



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

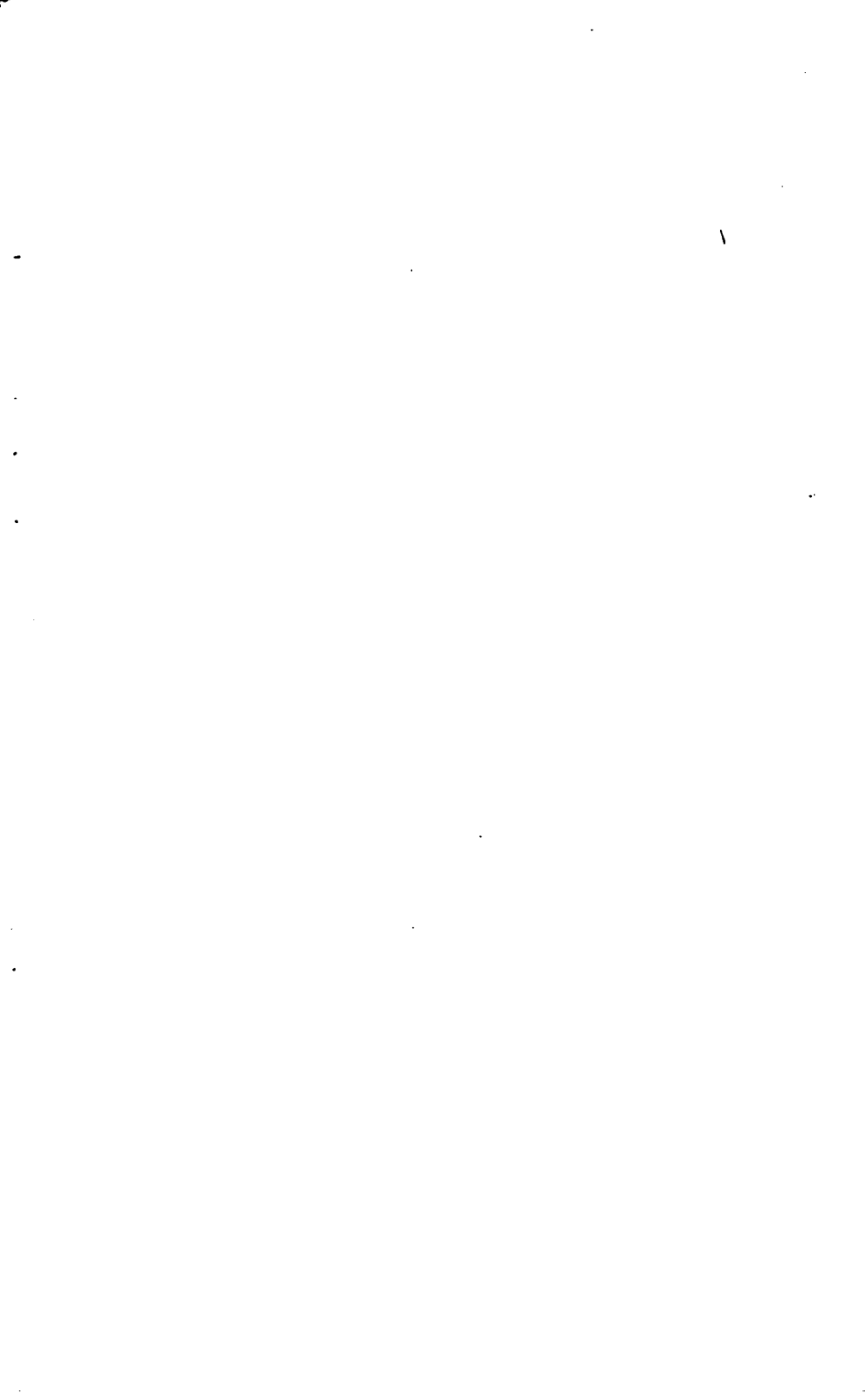
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



FROM THE FUND OF
CHARLES MINOT
CLASS OF 1828





THE ACTIS AND DEIDIS OF
THE ILLUSTERE AND VAIL3EAND CAMPIOUN

SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE

KNICHT OF ELLERSLIE

BY

~~HENRY~~ THE MINSTREL

COMMONLY KNOWN AS BLIND HARRY

EDITED BY

JAMES MOIR, M.A.

RECTOR OF ABERDEEN GRAMMAR SCHOOL

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

9 MDCCCLXXXIX

11495.16

~~Eng. Sit. 2110~~

HARVARD COLLEGE (P. 11. 1)

1886, March 13 - 1889, Oct. 17.

Moiret, fund.

45-159
3282
41-2

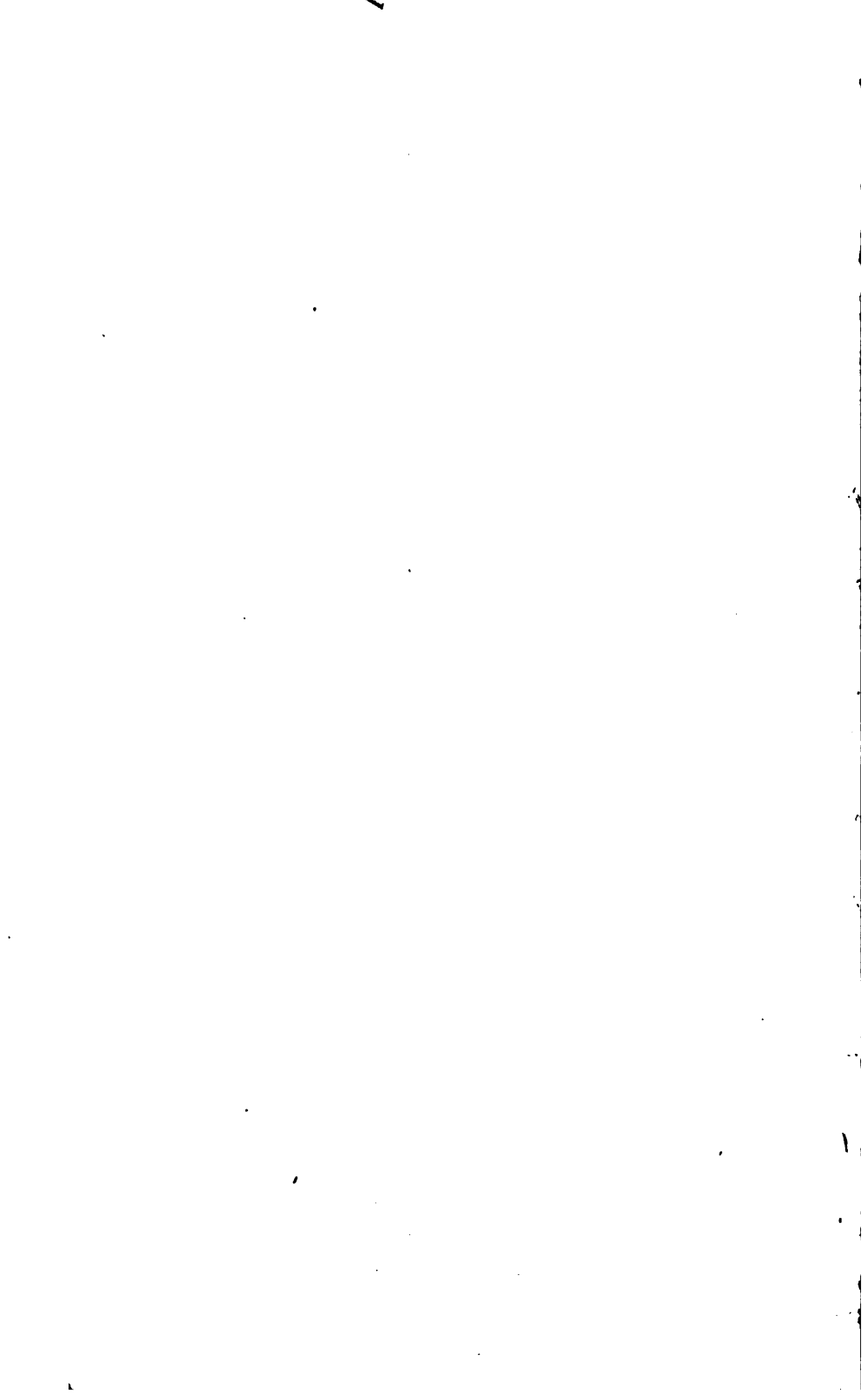
0
The Scottish Text Society 6, 7, 17.

309-11

THE ACTIS AND DEIDIS OF THE ILLUSTERE
AND VAIL3EAND CAMPIOUN

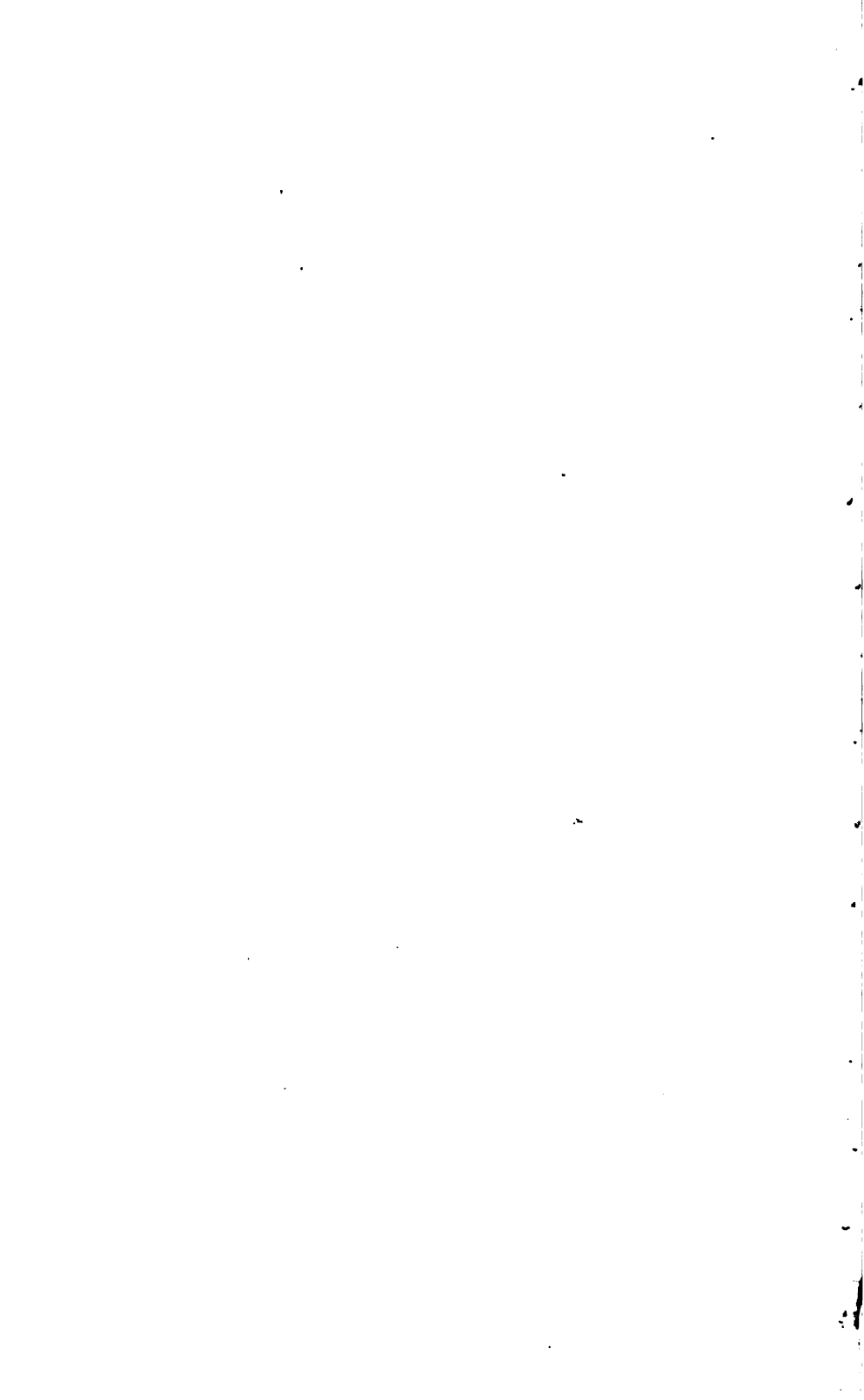
SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE

KNICHT OF ELLERSLIE



CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION, ...	vii
CONTENTS OF THE DIFFERENT BOOKS, ...	li
THE ACTIS AND DEIDIS OF THE ILLUSTERE AND VAIL- JEAND CAMPIOUN SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE, . .	I
NOTES, ...	379
GLOSSARY, ...	465
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES, ...	556



INTRODUCTION.

WHAT IS KNOWN OF BLIND HARRY.

LITTLE is known of Henry the Minstrel. John Major, the historian—lib. iv., chap. 15—tells us: “Integrum librum Guillelmi Vallacei Henricus, a nativitate luminibus captus, meæ infantiaē tempore cudit; et quæ vulgo dicebantur carmine vulgari, in quo peritus erat, conscripsit (ego autem talibus scriptis solum in parte fidem impertior), qui historiarum recitatione coram principibus victum et vestitum quo dignus erat nactus est.” This may be translated thus: “Henry, who was blind from his birth, in the time of my infancy composed the whole book of ‘William Wallace,’ and put in writing a poem in the vernacular, of which he was a master, on the deeds commonly ascribed to Wallace (I, however, give only partial credit to such writings). By the recitation of his history before men of the highest rank, he obtained the food and raiment which he well deserved.” The date of Major’s birth is not known; but Buchanan, in the autobiography prefixed to his history, tells us that in the year 1524 he studied under Major at St Andrews, the latter being then *in extrema senectute*. Say that Major in

1524 was over seventy years of age, his birth would fall about 1450, and therefore, Harry's poem would have been written between that date and 1460. The date of the unique MS. of the poem is 1488, and we have reason to believe that the poem must have been committed to the MS. before the poet's death.

In the Royal Treasurer's Accounts in the reign of James IV. we find mention of payments of five, nine, and eighteen shillings to "Blin Hary"—the last entry being in 1492. Probably the poet died soon after—at least he was dead in 1508, when Dunbar published his "Lament for the Makaris." The "Makaris" whose decease Dunbar laments seem to be taken in a sort of chronological order, as he begins with Chaucer and Gower, and ends—

" And he has now tane, *last of aw*,
Gud gentill Stobo et Quintyne Schaw."

The verse containing Harry's name is the sixth in order of eleven which enumerate deceased bards.

Thomas Dempster, in his 'Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Scotorum,' published in 1627, says Harry flourished in 1361. This may be a printer's error for 1461, due to the omission of a c. At all events it is an error, as the date of the payments by the King's Treasurer shows. But further, Harry refers to Barbour's "Brus," which was written in 1375. Either, then, this reference is an interpolation, or Harry lived later than Dempster says. Besides, Dempster's carelessness and recklessness of statement are well known. He is, however, followed by Brandl in his edition of "Thomas of Ercildoune." Dempster, it may be mentioned, like Major, says Harry was blind from his birth. Professor Schipper, in his edition of 'Dunbar,' doubts if he

was born blind ; and thinks if this were true, his poem would be the most wonderful phenomenon in literature. It will be noticed that the contemporary evidence—the Treasurer's Accounts—speak of him familiarly as “Blin Hary.” In the poem there is certainly very little evidence of his having been blind. In fact, it would be difficult to point to anything in his work which would prove blindness. His descriptions of scenery are as vivid as could be expected from his time (see Veitch, ‘The Feeling for Nature in Scottish Poetry,’ vol. i. p. 173). He makes no allusion to his blindness, as Milton does, nor does he, like the great Homer, introduce a minstrel who is blind, although that perhaps would have been a literary touch beyond his powers. In Book i., l. 358, he introduces a blind *warrior*, Sir Richard Wallace, and this is the only reference to blindness in the poem. He has a keen sense of the ludicrous in appearance, as is seen in his making his hero disguise himself at one time in a “mutch” (i. 241), at another as an itinerant dealer in crockery (vi. 440). He was, evidently, by no means an uneducated man. He uses a good many words of French origin and not of common use in this country. He knows something of the ancient history of Greece and Rome, and of the French romances. He attempts astrology, which was a favourite study of James III., but, as far as I can judge, with very little success. In short, I cannot, looking to the internal evidence, see anything to support the conclusion that he was born blind ; and there is, besides, the difficulty of believing that a poem of such length—nearly 12,000 lines—and professing to be a translation from the Latin of a contemporary of Wallace, could have been the work of one blind from his youth. It must be remembered also that, living at the time he did,

he could hardly have obtained the education necessary for writing his poem unless he had in some way been connected with the Church ; and if he had been *born* blind, it is not likely that he would have got any education at all. Were the poem possessed of absolute historical value, or of uniform poetic merit, it would doubtless before this have been studied with such critical skill as to have settled this very interesting question with some probability one way or the other. I must with regret confess my inability to determine the point. Perhaps the poet was not *born* blind, and had, like Milton, enjoyed some years of light. One can only make conjectures. He was "Blin Hary" at all events before his death, and this has been his uniform title all down the centuries since his decease. There are passages in his poem which seem to point to his having been in some way connected with a religious house. He may have been a sort of mendicant friar, who found in his monastic home some brother to put in writing the outpourings of his fervid patriotism. Indeed it is possible that the John Ramsay in whose handwriting the MS. is, may have taken down from the aged bard's own lips the various rhapsodies which he had chanted *coram principibus*. The chronological difficulties of the poem may be due to the fact that the Minstrel had composed his poem in parts, and had sung, like a second Homer or Homerid, now "the barns of Ayr," now "the murder of his leman," now "Stirling Brig," now "the fight with the Reid Reivar," or with "the Lyoun in the Barrace." These adventures would form the theme of a single recitation. Repetition would improve them as poetry in an inverse ratio to their historical value. Events would thus obtain an importance which they did not originally possess. Skirmishes and

ambuscades would become pitched battles. The worthy minstrel would come to believe the last account he had given as the truest. Starting from his Latin original in the days of his youth, when perhaps he to some extent could read the original, he would gradually forget the exact facts of history as given by Blair and Gray, and give his enthralled and prejudiced audience something which he honestly believed was true, but which he could no longer from blindness verify or check. If I am right in supposing that the poem was recited by Harry in this rhapsodical fashion—that is, in detached parts—he might well in his old age forget the true historical sequence of his tale, and give, as he probably does, adventures of his hero before the battle of Falkirk which took place after that date. In the poem Falkirk is the virtual close of the hero's career, whereas he survived that fatal field for seven years. Although we have no other authority than Harry's for many of the adventures ascribed to Wallace, there is no reason to doubt that many of these may have taken place, although they may have occurred during the last seven years of his life, when he continued to maintain a guerilla warfare against the English.

JOHN BLAIR'S "LATIN BUKE."

He professes to base his poem on a Latin history of Wallace written by John Blair, the hero's chaplain, and supplemented by Thomas Gray, parson of Liberton. But, unfortunately, this "Latin Buke" of Blair's does not now exist, if it ever did. I must say that Harry's allusions to his "autor" are made in so guileless a way, that I do not consider him to be a wilful impostor. I think there had

been some such book, but that, as I said above, Harry, carried away by rhapsodical fervour, gradually departed from his original.¹] About the beginning of the last century a Latin history of Wallace was given to the world under the name of 'Relationes Arnaldi Blair.' (It will be found in the 1758 edition of "Harry.") This professed to be the work of John Blair, who, according to the discoverer, changed his name to Arnald when he joined a religious house in Dunfermline. But subsequent investigation has shown that these 'Relations' are simply extracts from the 'Scotichronicon.' It is true that Dempster mentions John Blair as author of a History of Wallace, as well as of a Tract on Tyranny; but as no trace of these has been found, we may adopt a sceptical attitude as to their existence, especially as Dempster wrote long after Harry's time, and is in other respects an untrustworthy guide for periods of history antecedent to his own time. If Blair wrote a Latin book on Wallace, probably but one or two copies of it ever existed, and it is no wonder if these were lost at the Reformation, if not before. That there were books written in praise of Wallace before Harry's work appeared is proved by Wyntoun, who, writing shortly after Barbour's time, says of Wallace—

" Off his gud dedis and manhad
 Gret Gestis, I hard say, are made :
 But sa mony, I trow nocht,
 As he in till his dayis wrocht.
 Quha all hys dedis of prys wald dyte
 Hym worthyd a gret buke to wryte."

¹ It is remarkable that Barbour never mentions Wallace's name. Probably, as a supporter of Baliol, Wallace was to him uninteresting; but Wallace did not support Baliol as a rival of Bruce, but simply as his lawful king.

EDITIONS OF "BLIND HARRY."

"Blind Harry" has passed through more editions than any other Scots book before the times of Burns and Scott. If we accept David Laing's statement, as given in the preface to his edition of "Gologras and Gawain," "Harry" must have been one of the first books printed in Scotland. Only fragments of this edition were seen by him, but he assigns the edition to which they belonged to somewhere about 1508. The first complete edition, of which only one copy exists, is in the British Museum, and is of date 1570. Even this is an early edition of a Scottish book. Since that date editions have appeared in 1594, 1601, 1611, 1620, 1630, 1648, 1661, 1665, 1673, 1699, 1711, 1713, 1758, besides more modern editions.

I owe the following bibliographical notes on the early editions of "Blind Harry" to my friend Mr J. P. Edmond, author of the 'Aberdeen Printers.'

"Dr Laing, in his learned introduction to the reprint of 'Gologras and Gawain,' mentions the accidental discovery of twenty mutilated leaves of an ancient and unknown edition of the 'Acts and Deeds of Sir William Wallace,' which had been pasted together to stiffen the boards of an old quarto. He says, 'From a comparison of the original tracts contained in this volume, it is evident that the work, if not actually printed by Walter Chepman, was at least executed with his types, which have no resemblance with those of any of his successors in this country. That many little treatises issued from his press, of which no trace can be discovered, was long suspected; but that an edition of a work as large as the Blind Minstrel's poem of our "valiant Campioun" (extending to upwards of 280 pages in folio) should have so completely disappeared as to leave no vestige of its ever having passed

through the press earlier than 1570, serves to show how extensive the loss must have been which our national literature sustained in the course of the sixteenth century.' The leaves preserved are fragments chiefly of Books vi., xi., and xii., in signatures extending to letter R, each signature having apparently eight leaves."

EDITION OF 1570.

"[Beginning] ¶ The actis and | Deidis of the Illuster and Vailzeand Campi- | oun, Schir William Wallace, | Knicht of Ellerslie. |

"[Colophon] ¶ Imprentit at Edinburgh be Robert Lekpreuik | at the Expensis of Henrie Charteris, & ar to be | sauld in his Buith, on the North syde of ye gait | aboute the Throne. Anno. Do. M.D.LXX. |

"Quarto, printed in black-letter, with paging on recto only, catch-words, and signatures A—Z^s. The first four leaves of each sheet are signed A.j., A.ij., A.ijj., A.iiij.; the last four are not signed. In the only copy known there is no title-page, the work beginning on A.j., as noted above, and extending over 184 leaves, numbered 2-184, folio 2 being on A.ij., and concluding on Z 8^a with the colophon as given above. Z 8^b is blank. A full page has thirty-three lines of the text. The copy described is said to have belonged to Queen Elizabeth, and is now in the British Museum—pressmark, C. 39. d. 24. If we except the fragments mentioned above, this is the earliest edition of the Blind Minstrel's celebrated work."

EDITION OF 1594.

"The | Lyfe And Actis | Of The Maist Illvster | And Vailzeand Cam- | piovn | VVilliam Wallace, Knicht of Ellerslie. | Mainteiner and defender of the | libertie of Scotland. | Cicero 2. de finibus. | ¶ Laudandus est is, qui mortem oppetit pro Republica, | qui doceat chariorem esse patriam nobis, quam nosmet- | ipsos. | Cicer. Philip. 14. | ¶ Proprium sapientis est, grata eorum virtutem

memoria |prosequi, qui pro Patria vitam profuderunt. | Cicer. ibidem. | ¶ O fortunata mors, quæ naturæ debita, pro Patria potis | simum est reddita. | Ovid. 2. Fastor. | ¶ Et memorem famam, qui bene gessit, habet. | [Composite woodcut of eight pieces.]

"Imprentit at Edinburgh be Henrie Charteris. | M.D.XCIIII. | Cvm Privilegio Regali. |

"Quarto, printed in black-letter, except the title and preface, which are in Roman characters. Signatures *^s A—Z^s. Collation :—Title, reverse blank. On *ij, 'Vnto the Gentil | Reider. Henrie Charteris wishis prosperous health; lang life | and perpetuall Felicitie.' This Preface occupies seven leaves. A—Z^s, the text.

"Only one perfect copy of this edition is known—viz., that in the library at Britwell. The copy referred to was purchased in 1806 at the sale of the Marquis of Lansdowne's Library by Mr Heber; and at his sale in 1834 it was acquired by the late Mr William H. Miller of Craigentinny for the sum of £25, 10s."

EDITION OF 1601.

"The | Lyfe And Actis | Of The Maist Illvster | And Vailzeand Cam- | piovn | VVilliam Wallace, Knicht of Ellerslie. | Maintainer and defender of the | libertie of Scotland. | Cicero 2. de finibus. | ¶ Laudandus est is, qui mortem oppetit pro Republica, | qui doceat chariorem esse patriam nobis, quam nosmet- | ipsos. | Cicer. | Philip. 14. | ¶ Proprium sapientis est, grata eorum virtutem memoria | prosequi, qui pro Patria vitam profuderunt. | Cicer. ibidem. | ¶ O fortunata mors, quæ naturæ debita, pro Patria potis | simum est reddita. | Ovid. 2. Fastor. | ¶ Et memorem famam, qui bene gessit, habet. | [Composite woodcut of eight pieces.]

"Printed at Edinbvrgh by Ro- | bert Charteris. 1601. | Cvm Privilegio Regali. |

"Quarto, printed in black-letter, with signatures a⁴ ¶⁶ A—Z^s. Collation :—a 1, Title, wanting in the copy examined [but supplied in *facsimile*]; aij—4, ¶ i—4, pp. [14], Henry Charteris's Preface;

¶ 5—6, pp. [4], The Table ; A 1—Z 8^a, The Work ; Z 8^b, Colophon, 'Printed At At [*sic*] Edinbvrgh | By Robert Charteris. 1600, | on the North side of the street, | ferment the salt Trone. | ' There is a diamond-shaped arabesque ornament under the colophon, and arabesque bands above and below the colophon and ornament.

"Only three copies are known of this edition of Blind Harry's Poem—one, described above, in King's College, Cambridge, formerly Rawlinson's; a second in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire, formerly in the Roxburgh Library, and sold at the dispersion of that collection in 1812 for £31; the third copy, wanting several leaves, was in the library of the late Dr David Laing, and fetched six guineas at the sale of his library in 1879."

I subjoin a few notes on other editions.

The edition of 1611 was printed at Edinburgh by Andro Hart, and contains a preface by him.

The 1620 edition is also by him, and printed at Edinburgh.

The 1630 edition was printed at Aberdeen by Edward Raban.

The 1648 edition was printed at Edinburgh by Gideon Lithgow.

The 1661 edition was printed at Edinburgh by a Society of Stationers.

The 1665 edition was printed at Glasgow by Robert Sanders.

The 1673 edition was printed at Edinburgh by Andrew Anderson.

LICENCE TO PRINT "HARRY," 1610-12.

For the following interesting extract I am indebted to Dr Dickson, of the Register House, Edinburgh. It is probably an early instance of a licence to print "Blind

Harry," and is valuable as showing the popularity of the work at the date indicated.

"Forsamekle as the lordis of Secrete Counsall haveing imployed Thomas Finlasoun to imprint the Book of Raites, Custome and Valuatioun of Merchandice imported and exportit in and furth of this kingdome to forryne nations sett downe and signet be his Majesteis awne hand and subscrivit be the saidis lordis of his Majesteis Counsell and Exchequer and becaus mony inconveniences may grow be fals, corrupt and informall impressionis of the said book yf printeris unskilfull and ignorant in custome affaires sould presome to tak upoun theme the prenting thairof; Thairfoir the saidis lordis hes gevin and grantit and be the tennour heirof gevis and grantis the onlie libertie and previlige of prenting of the said Custome and Rate Book to the said Thomas Findlasoun his airis and assignayis and serwandis in his name and for whome he salbe answerable for the space of twenty yeiris nixtocome eftir the dait heirof; As lykewise the saidis lordis hes gevin and grantit to the said Thomas and his foirsaidis during the said space the onlie previlige and libertie of imprinting the Book of King Robert the Bruce, The Book of Schir William Wallace and the Book of the Seavin Seages printed of befoir bot now out of print lang since dischairgeing heirby all utheris printeris within the kingdome that they on nawise presome to tak upoun hand to print ony of the saidis books during the space above writtin dischargeing also all sellars of books that they onnawise sell ony of the saidis books unles they be printit be the said Thomas Findlasoun under the pane of fyve hundrethe marks money of this kingdome to be incurrit be the contravenar the ane half to his Majesteis use and the uther half to the use of Thomas Findlasone and his foirsaidis besydis the confiscatioun of the hail books sua to be imprinted and sauld; And ordanes ane maiser to mak intimatioun of the premisses to the printeris and booksellaris within this burgh and utheris placeis neidfull quhair-through they pretend no ignorance."—*Registrum Secreti Concilii, Acta 1610-12, fol. 84 h.*

RECENT EDITIONS.

Of more recent editions I shall notice only three—those of 1758, 1790, and 1820.

The edition of 1758 was published at Edinburgh. The printer's name is not given, and Dr Jamieson says this edition was printed in 1714 or 1715 by Fairbairn, but owing to his taking part in the Rebellion of 1715 the work was not published until 1758. It is a quarto in black-letter, and is interesting as containing the so-called "*Relationes Arnaldi Blair*."

The 1790 edition was published at Perth by Morrison & Son. It is in three neat vols. 12mo, and contains notes and a glossary.

The 1820 edition of Dr Jamieson has been hitherto deservedly regarded as the best edition of the poet. So good, in many respects, is it, that the present edition would not have been undertaken by me had I not wished to give a glossary of the Minstrel which might enable any one unacquainted with the ancient Scottish language to read and understand the poem. This was the chief object I had in view. But having been able to secure the able assistance of Mr James T. Clark, the keeper of the Advocates' Library, I have given a revised edition of the MS. Mr Clark has in the most generous way devoted much care and critical skill to this task, and altogether several hundred corrections have been made on Dr Jamieson's edition. Without Mr Clark's help I could not, situated as I am, have obtained sufficient time to give so thorough a revision as has been given; and he deserves thanks not only from me, but from the Scottish Text Society and from every true Scot.

PRESENT EDITION.

The present edition is unique in giving for the first time a collation of the 1570 edition. The differences between the MS. and this edition are very considerable, the most noteworthy being that the MS. is the work of a good Roman Catholic, the 1570 edition of a Protestant. It is interesting to notice the change in the language, especially the confirmation given to Dr Murray's statement ('Dialects of Southern Scotland') that *ane*, the indefinite article, is not used before consonants before 1500. In the MS. *ane* is used only before vowels; in the 1570 edition, before both vowels and consonants. I was enabled to give the collation of the 1570 edition by the kindness of the late Mr Alexander Brunton of Inverkeithing, who lent me a transcript of that edition which he had obtained from the unique copy of the work in the British Museum. He sent me many communications also on the historical difficulties of the poem, for which I owe him thanks, although I could not agree with his conclusions. He devoted much time and money to vindicate Harry's claims as a historian, and was a most lovable and guileless man.

I have also to thank Dr Gregor for revising proofs and giving many valuable suggestions.

THE MS. OF "HARRY."

The only MS. of "Harry" is in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. It is of date 1488, and is bound up with a MS. of Barbour's "Bruce." It purports to have been written by a John Ramsay in that year. The MS. divides

the work into eleven books, the division into chapters given in editions not being found in it. There are rubrics giving the substance of the various passages, but these are in a different hand from John Ramsay's. I have given in the contents the rubrics from the 1570 edition, as these are more complete than those of the MS.

Dr Jamieson in his preface speaks of a MS. No. 1226 in the Donation MSS. collection in the British Museum, which professes to give in prose the History of Wallace. This MS. Mr Brunton has published under the title of 'A History of Sir William Wallace' (Porteous Brothers, 1881). An examination of it shows that it is simply a prose version of "Harry," and of date some time after 1600. It is of no historical value.

HAMILTON'S MODERN SCOTS VERSION.

As showing the popularity of the story of Wallace, we must note that a "modern Scots version" by William Hamilton has passed through a number of editions since its first appearance in 1722. At least thirteen editions of Hamilton's paraphrase have appeared. It was this edition of which Burns writes: "The two first books I ever read in private, and which gave me more pleasure than any two books I ever read since, were the 'Life of Hannibal' and the 'History of Sir William Wallace.' Hannibal gave my young ideas such a turn, that I used to strut in raptures up and down after the recruiting drum and bagpipe, and wish myself tall enough to be a soldier; while the story of Wallace poured a Scottish prejudice into my veins which will boil along there till the floodgates of life shut in eternal rest." Also, in writing to Mr Thomson enclosing

"Scots wha hae," he remarks: "I have borrowed the last stanza—

' Lay the proud usurpers low !
Tyrants fall in every foe !
Liberty's in every blow ! '—

from the common stall edition of 'Wallace':—

' A false usurper sinks in every foe ;
And liberty returns with every blow ; '—

a couplet worthy of Homer."

HARRY'S ACCOUNT OF WALLACE.

I shall now endeavour to state briefly the conclusions I have arrived at, after studying Harry's account of his hero, and comparing it with contemporary documents. My conclusions will offend all those who blindly believe that the Minstrel's story is veritable history ; while they may fail to satisfy those who, though willing to abandon some or many of Harry's tales, yet expect to find that in the main his poem is a trustworthy guide to the history of Wallace. A third class, masters of scientific methods, and eager to apply these to all difficult historical problems, may complain that Harry has not been put out of court altogether ; but although he must plead guilty to certain charges—exaggerations, errors as to dates, anachronisms, &c.—yet as the embodiment of the traditional account of Wallace, he is entitled to be treated with all respect, and his evidence accepted where there is no *prima facie* proof that his statements are baseless or absurd. The method I have adopted in my study of "Harry" is to take certain well-defined dates, such as the sack of Berwick, the battle of Stirling Bridge, the commission to Scrimgeour, the battle

of Falkirk, the letter to the Pope, the execution of Wallace, and to endeavour to reconcile Harry's story with these dates. Many other incidental dates and allusions are found in the 'Calendar of Documents,' and the 'Documents illustrative of the History of Scotland.' These are referred to with confidence as affording evidence superior in value to anything found in "Harry," or in the English or Scottish writers who are contemporary, or nearly contemporary, with Wallace.

I have had in view to give, apart from a criticism of "Harry," an account of Wallace's life and exploits in so far as these can be stated with any historical accuracy. I think that Harry's poem represents the traditional Scottish feeling with regard to Wallace; that writing 160 years after his death, when there were few, if any records in existence which clearly detailed the exploits of Wallace in due historical sequence, or even carefully distinguished his struggle from that of Simon Fraser or Bruce, and when a mass of traditions bearing on the whole history of the War of Independence had been handed down orally, and with all the drawbacks, in a scientific sense, due to national prejudice and to the want of printed books, he put in verse with very graphic and dramatic power what seemed to him the most striking features of the great contest, and reciting these in rhapsodical fashion—that is, giving now one episode as a recitation, now another—he gradually departed from such historical accuracy as his first copy may have contained; and when in his old age (in 1488) he was asked to put his history of the national hero in a final form, he gave the amanuensis, John Ramsay, a version, poetical, indeed, and dramatic, but less true to facts than his original work would have been, had we possessed

it for comparison. The chief difference between Harry's account and what may be painfully gathered from documents and other authentic materials is, that Harry makes Falkirk virtually the close of Wallace's career, whereas the hero survived that fatal field seven years. On the other hand, Harry crowds into the short period of Scottish resistance which preceded Stirling Bridge, adventures of Wallace which are too numerous to have occurred in so short a space of time. Perhaps some of these adventures which Harry assigns to a period antecedent to Stirling Bridge, when his hero was gradually gathering power and influence, should be ascribed to the seven years between Falkirk and his execution, when, deserted by the nobles, he carried on a desultory guerilla war with the English.

At all events, Harry's poem is one of the most interesting phenomena of the literary world. It was, next to the Bible, probably the book most frequently found in Scottish households. The attempt which I make in the following pages to revive an interest in this venerable poem is but a sketch, but it may lead some one better fitted than myself to study the whole question of the value of Harry's work as a historical document. If it has this effect, the object I have had in view will be gained.

SOURCES FOR LIFE OF WALLACE.

Having thus discussed, in a general way, the historical value of Harry's poem, I must now proceed to consider what other materials are available for the history of Wallace and his times. The histories of John Major, Hector Boece, Wyntoun, Fordun, George Buchanan, Bishop Leslie, Tytler, and John Hill Burton, all possess a certain value ;

but none of these can be trusted as giving a view of the period as full as the requirements of modern historical inquiry demand. They all labour under the disadvantage of having written after the time of Wallace ; and even the most recent of these writers have not had the advantage of seeing certain works which have been published within the last few years. I refer more particularly to the 'Calendar of Documents illustrative of the History of Scotland,' vols. ii., iii., and iv., and the 'Historical Documents of Scotland,' vols. i. and ii. These books give us copies or summaries of documents lying in the Record, Exchequer, Chancery, and other offices, in London, and in Paris, Brussels, &c. They throw a light on the history of the period which could not otherwise be obtained. They enable us to verify statements of all sorts, to fix dates of events, to say whether a certain person was living at a certain time, whether he probably was an adherent of Edward or belonged to the patriotic party. Their evidence is more frequently indirect than direct, but this has the advantage of impartiality. Material of this kind had previously been examined by Lord Hailes, and the use made by him of these documents in his two volumes of 'Annals' has guided me very much in further researches. But it may be said : "Are there no English records of the Wallace period? Are these of no value?" It is quite true that we have such contemporary records, and that these have been largely used by our modern historians. But, so far as I am able to judge, these share with poor Harry the fault of being one-sided. They are by no means complete or consistent with each other ; and, so far as Wallace is concerned, they treat him with manifest injustice. According to them, Wallace was a *latro publicus*, a common thief, an outlaw, a monster in

human shape, who took delight in torturing priests and women. Now, nothing can be more clearly shown than that Wallace was a man of consummate genius who defeated the English by superior strategy in one battle (Stirling Bridge), and, but for treachery, would have baffled the great Edward himself in the following year. It is not likely that a nation would have cared to follow a leader of such a character as the English historians represent Wallace to have been, or have made him "Guardian of the kingdom and Leader of its armies." It can be proved by documents that Wallace on one occasion spared priests; and if only three or four documents of his time exist, and these all testify to the sagacity and nobility of his character, we may be allowed rather to draw inferences from these than to accept the statements of his enemies. Besides, cruelty was so conspicuous in the great Edward himself on some occasions—as at the sack of Berwick, for instance—and Wallace had so great provocation, that we need not expect him to have been better in this respect than his compeers.

SKETCH OF WALLACE'S CAREER.

Having spoken of Harry, Wallace's biographer, and pointed out generally my estimate of his trustworthiness, I now proceed to trace Wallace's history with as much minuteness as is possible in the circumstances. For his genealogy we are dependent on Harry, but there is nothing improbable in his account. He was the second son of Sir Malcolm Wallace of Elderslie, and of a daughter of Sir Reginald Crawford, Sheriff of Ayr (i. 20-35). The Wallaces seem to have been associated with the Stewarts, and may

probably have come to Scotland with them. The name signifies "Stranger," and is seen in different forms in *Wales*, *Welsh*, *Wallachia*, *Walloon*. A Richard Wallace acquired lands in Kyle, where he settled, and named the place Rickardtun, the modern Riccarton. He was witness to charters of Walter, the first Steward, before the year 1174 (Chartulary of Paisley Abbey, pp. 5, 6). The Stewarts were closely connected with Paisley, which is quite near to Elderslie, and so we find a Henry Wallace holding lands in Renfrewshire under Walter the Steward in the early part of the thirteenth century (Chartulary of Paisley Abbey, pp. 19, 401, 402). The name occurs in various forms — *Walays*, *Waleis*, *Waleys*, *le Waleys*, *Wallensis*, *Valeys* — both in England and Scotland. Sir William had an elder brother, Sir Andrew, killed by the English, and a younger brother, Sir John, executed by them in 1307. The date of his birth cannot be ascertained. If we follow Harry, he began his career by killing the son of Selby, the English constable of Dundee. Now, so far as Harry is consistent with chronology and with himself, this must have taken place in 1296, when Edward invaded Scotland at the time that he deposed John Baliol. Wallace, according to Harry, was then at school in Dundee, and eighteen years old. Harry carries forward his hero's career with no break after this. The result is that we must suppose Wallace commanding the Scots army at Stirling Bridge next year, when he was only nineteen years of age. If we suppose that he killed Selby's son before the war broke out between Edward and Baliol, we ask, was there an English Constable in Dundee before 1296? There was. Dundee, with other castles, was handed over to Edward in June 1291, but the name of the Con-

stable of Dundee from that date is not Selby but Brian FitzAlan ('Documents,' i. 207, 249, 250, 272, 296, 299, 300, 350), down to October 1292. If we suppose that Wallace killed Selby in 1292, he would still be only twenty-three years of age at the battle of Stirling Bridge, and facing the great Edward himself next year at Falkirk.

In the eleventh book, l. 1426, Harry makes Wallace forty-five years of age at his death; but while I think this is more correct than Harry's own chronology, which would make him twenty-seven, it is very inexplicable how Harry reaches the larger figure. There was profound peace between England and Scotland during the reign of Alexander the Third; no blow was struck until 1296, and yet Harry makes his hero at eighteen years of age begin his struggle against the English, and carry it on till he was forty-five years of age; whereas Wallace was executed in 1305, which only gives a period of nine years' hostility. One fact seems established, that he received part of his education from an uncle who was priest of Dunipace. Fordun tells us that this priest taught Wallace to take for his maxim the lines—

"Dico tibi verum, libertas optima rerum,
Nunquam servili sub nexu vivito fili;"

that is:—

"My son, I tell thee soothfastlie,
No gift is like to libertie;
Then never live in slaverie."

The next adventure of his hero which Harry gives us describes how Wallace killed three out of five Englishmen who attacked him while fishing in the river Irvine. According to Harry (i. 367), this took place on 23d April, a few months after he had killed young Selby. If the

year be fixed as 1296, the incident took place three weeks after Edward captured Berwick. According to Harry, the death of Selby was earlier than February of the year in which the Irvine exploit was performed, or before Edward invaded Scotland.

But Harry seems to say that both these adventures of his hero took place after both the battles of Berwick and Dunbar, and so, according to him, we must refer the Irvine story to April 1297. Here again there is difficulty, for this makes Wallace, a month before he was at the head of an army large enough to infest the English quarters, have time to engage in fishing. We learn from Hemingford, the English chronicler, that in May 1297 he was openly at war with the English. About the same time he was joined by Sir William Douglas, and the two uniting their forces attempted to surprise Ormesby, the English Justiciar, at Scone. He only saved himself by a precipitate flight. Harry knows nothing of this attack on Scone; but at the time when it was made he represents his hero as engaged in such adventures as that of the Irvine fishing (i. 367), killing an English churl (ii. 29), and being taken prisoner at Ayr (ii. 135) and left for dead. The illness which followed would have taken some weeks before it left Wallace; so that altogether the date of these early adventures cannot be reconciled with well-known and ascertained dates.

Another fact which must be taken into account in trying to fix the date of the adventure at the water of Irvine is that the Englishmen killed were retainers of Henry de Percy. The 'Calendar of Documents' (vol. ii. p. 225) shows that Percy was appointed warden of the castle of Ayr on 6th September 1296. Therefore, if the incident occurred in April, it must have been in April 1297. With

regard to these early adventures of Wallace, we may suppose that they did take place, but they must have occurred, not as Harry would place them in 1297, but in 1296; and Wallace must have been, not a stripling of eighteen or nineteen, but a grown man, probably over thirty years of age.

In the second book of Harry's poem we find Wallace overpowered by the English in Ayr and put in prison. There he gets for food "barrell herring and watter" (ii. 137), with the result that he is seized with a "flux" and is thrown on a "draff myddyn" as being thought dead. His nurse comes and takes him up for burial, but seeing some "flickerings" of life in him, makes her daughter give the national hero suck, which revives him, and thus his life is saved. This is romantic enough, but not very probable. Nor is it original, as there is an old Greek story in Valerius Maximus somewhat similar, and the "Greek Daughter" who behaves in the same way is the subject of a chap-book which I have seen in my boyhood. The chief difficulty, however, is chronological; for if Wallace was infesting the English quarters a month or two afterwards, he could hardly have been lying sick unto death at this time. In connection with this episode Harry introduces a famous character—Thomas Rimour, the famous prophet of Ercildoun. He is represented as prophesying that Wallace should thrice deliver Scotland from the English. That "true" Thomas lived at this time is very probable, but that he uttered such a prophecy about a comparatively unknown young man of eighteen can only be credited upon the supposition that he was a veritable prophet. Yet there is one point to be noticed in this prophecy in favour of Harry's honesty. Mr Joseph Bain, the learned

editor of the 'Calendar of Documents,' shows that the Trinitarian or Red Friars are called in charters *ministers*, and in Harry the prophecy referred to is said to have been delivered by Thomas Rimour while living with the *minister* of the monastery of Faile, near Ayr.¹ But after all, the stern reality must be faced. Wallace did not thrice deliver Scotland, except in the pages of Harry. Harry takes care to fulfil the prophecy he records, but history can only point to one deliverance accomplished by Wallace—that which followed on the battle of Stirling Bridge.

But to pass from the poet to the less interesting but better substantiated facts of history. The early months of the year 1297 saw Scotland under the government of Warenne, Earl of Surrey, with Hugh de Cressingham as Treasurer, and William Ormesby as Justiciar of Scotland. Warenne, by reason of weak health, does not seem to have got farther north than the Borders of England and Scotland. Cressingham was a greedy, voluptuous ecclesiastic, while Ormesby was too severe in exacting submission to Edward. In short, Edward was unfortunate in the tools he employed to secure his new conquest. The result was that the people of Scotland were oppressed instead of being conciliated. To quote Barbour—

" He [that is, Edward] stuffyt all with Inglis men,
Schyrreffys and bailzheys maid he then ;
And alkyn othir officeris,
That for to gowern land afferis,
He maid off Inglis nation ;
That worthyth than sa ryth fellone,
And sa wykkyt and cowatous,
And swa hawtane and dispitous,

¹ Dr Dickson, of the Register House, has pointed out to me that the *head* only was called *minister*, the rest being *fratres*.

That Scottis men mycht do na thing
 That evir mycht pley to thar liking.
 Thar wyffis wald thai oft forly,
 And thar dochtrys dispitously
 And gyff ony tharat war wrath,
 Thai watyt hym well with gret scaith ;
 For thai suld fynd some enchesone
 To put hym to destructione.
 And gyff that ony man thaim by
 Had ony thing that wes worthy,
 As hors, or hund, or othir thing,
 That pleasand war to thar liking,
 With rycht or wrang It have wald thai.
 And gyff ony wald thaim withsay,
 Thai suld swa do, that thai suld tyme
 Othir land or lyff, or leyff in pine.
 For thai dempt thaim efter thair will,
 Takand na kep to rycht na skill.
 A ! quhat thai dempt thaim felonly !
 For gud knychtis that war worthy,
 For littil enchesoun or than nane,
 Thai hangit be the nekbane.
 Alas ! that folk, that evir wes fre,
 And in fredome wount for to be,
 Throw thar gret myschance and foly
 War tretyt than sa wykkytly,
 That thar fays thar Iugis war :
 Quhat wrechitnes may man have mar."

And then follows the noble passage beginning—

"A ! fredome is a noble thing !
 Fredome mays man to haiff liking," &c.

This picture of the oppression of the English is given,
 not from Harry, but Barbour, whose claims to historical
 accuracy have not been disputed. Edward, by the high-
 handed tyranny of his agents, made the Scots a nation.
 Scotland was before his aggression a united but hetero-

geneous nationality, It embraced Scots, Picts, Teutons, Normans, and perhaps even Iberian elements. It had been built up mainly from Celtic and Teutonic sources. Now the tyrannical and aggressive spirit in which the conquest of the country was attempted to be secured roused the indignant resistance, not of the nobles, but of the middle and lower classes.¹ The nobles were by this time mostly of Norman origin, and held lands both in England and Scotland. The depth of their loyalty to Scotland was very much dependent on the consideration whether they could afford to quarrel with Edward, and so risk the loss of their English estates. Even the competitors for the Scottish crown, such as Bruce and Baliol, were hampered not merely by the simple question of admitting the academic theory that Scotland was a fief of England, but by the consideration that if they refused to acknowledge that Edward was their lord paramount, they would certainly endanger their claims to the Scottish crown, besides losing their estates in England. So we find that all the competitors acknowledged the supremacy of Edward. Barbour says Bruce did not, but there is clear documentary evidence to the contrary, and Barbour's authority is seriously diminished by the fact that he makes the Bruce who was the competitor the same as the Bruce who afterwards was king of Scotland, whereas the competitor was the grandfather of the future king.

But one thing is clear, that the English occupation of Scotland so galled the general population that rebellion

¹ John Hill Burton, in his *History*, notes that Rishanger has preserved for us the interesting fact omitted by other English chroniclers, that the community of Scotland had put in a pleading against Edward's claim of supremacy, whilst the nobles and the Church were silent.

was inevitable. This is clear from both Harry and Barbour. Documents ('Calendar,' ii. 1128), &c., show that Edward largely employed Welsh and Irish soldiers in his attempted conquest of Scotland. These troops would be imperfectly disciplined, wretchedly paid, and eager for plunder. It was the old Roman policy which sent conquered Gauls, Spaniards, and Syrians to conquer Britain and Germany; but it roused a spirit which finally baffled all such attempts to reduce a free people, and made Scotland virtually a homogeneous nation. The champion of Scottish freedom was found not in a Bruce or a Comyn, but in the second son of a small landed proprietor. Wallace, joined first by Sir William Douglas, attacked Ormesby at Scone, and then proceeded to drive the English garrisons out of Scotland. Before the middle of the year 1297 they had been joined by Wishart, Bishop of Glasgow; by the Steward of Scotland and his brother; and by Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell, and other nobles. The young Bruce, grandson of the competitor, after some vacillation, also joined the patriotic party. But the English governor, Warenne, sent a force against the Scots, and most of the noble supporters of Wallace surrendered to the English at Irvine in July 1297. Indeed the only noble who continued faithful to Wallace was Sir Andrew Moray. Edward now endeavoured to secure the loyalty of the recently dissentient Scottish nobles, as well as of those whom he had imprisoned in England after the battles of Berwick and Dunbar, by taking them bound to join him in his wars in Flanders. He thus hoped not only to engage the Scottish nobles *furth* of Scotland, but also to withdraw their retainers from that country, or at least to deprive them of leaders in the national movement. But he failed to see that in spite of these politic arrangements the mass of the

people resented the tyrannical conduct of the invaders, and that though he might remove the natural leaders of the people, he could not destroy the independent spirit of the nation. Meanwhile he passed over into France, and Wallace and his compatriots continued their series of attacks on the English garrisons in Scotland. An army was sent against them, and at Stirling Bridge, 11th September 1297, it was completely routed by Wallace and Sir Andrew Moray. Soon after every Englishman was driven out of Scotland. The accounts of this battle, as given by the English and Scottish authorities, show considerable discrepancies, but the result on the whole is the same. The Scottish nation had found a vindicator of its liberties. The nobles, it is true, had deserted the cause of national freedom; but the sense of wrong and injustice had created a leader of consummate ability, and the hateful oppressors were cleared from Scottish soil.

But when we turn to the pages of Harry, we find a number of adventures ascribed to his hero which *may* have happened to him at some period in his career, but the chronological sequence of which is rendered impossible by the limits of time within which the career of Wallace, or of any other opponent of Edward, must be compressed. Berwick was taken 31st March 1296; the battle of Stirling was fought on 11th September 1297. In Harry, the latter event is not reached till his seventh book, and many adventures of his hero are given as occurring before this battle, which rest solely on his authority. We have seen that Harry places the adventure at the Water of Irvine on 23d April of some year. He goes on from that date to the battle of Stirling Bridge without a break, and relates various adventures of his hero. Of these, the only one

which finds corroboration is the account of his courtship, and the murder of his wife or mistress by the English. This story is given by Wyntoun in language so similar, as to lead to the belief that Harry followed him. The lady's name was Marion Bradfute, of Lanark. According to Harry, she was Wallace's wedded wife, and a child was born to them. But here again Harry contradicts himself, for he does not allow sufficient time between the beginning of their acquaintance and the possible birth of a child. If we are to suppose that there was a child born to them, we must suppose Wallace her lover or husband for a longer period than Harry's chronology allows. Wallace avenged himself on the English Sheriff of Lanark, Heselrig by name, who had murdered his wife, by killing him. This is corroborated by the fact that one of the charges brought against Wallace before his execution was that he had slain Heselrig and cut him to pieces (MS. in British Museum, 5444, fol. 138 C). John Hill Burton (vol. ii. p. 284) also gives further support to this tale, by quoting a narrative by a Sir Thomas de Gray, in which it is said that Gray's father was one of the garrison of Lanark when it was assailed by Wallace, and was left for dead on the street. The date of this incident must be set down as 1297. It is the first well-authenticated fact in Wallace's history, and the cruelty of the deed sufficiently explains Wallace's irreconcilable enmity to the English. But Harry gives us several other battles fought by his hero before the battle of Stirling. Among these, the battle of Biggar is the most amazing. It is described in the sixth book. According to Harry, the English, 60,000 in number, and commanded by Edward in person, were defeated by Wallace at Biggar, 7000 of them slain, including two uncles of Edward, his second son, his brother Hugh,

and the Earl of Kent. No such battle is spoken of by any writer, English or Scots, and there are many reasons why we should doubt if ever it was fought at all. First, Edward was in France at this time, and did not return till 14th March 1298. He had left England on 22d August 1297. His movements can be traced during the whole of 1296 and 1297, and there is no probability of his having encountered in person any force of Scotsmen after the battle of Dunbar in the spring of 1296, until the battle of Falkirk in August 1298. Then, again, this Earl of Kent is said to have held Calais for King Edward, whereas Calais did not belong to the English until the reign of Edward III. The Marquess of Bute ("Burning of the Barns of Ayr") thinks (and I had come to the same conclusion before I saw his book) that the battle of Biggar is a mangled account of the battle of Roslin, fought nearly six years after, February 1303. This is the only alternative. If the battle is not a mere fiction, it must be an erroneous account of some later battle; and the only one that bears the slightest resemblance, and the resemblance is of the slightest nature, is the battle of Roslin. It may be mentioned that Fordun makes Simon Fraser and John Comyn march from Biggar to Roslin immediately before the battle.

Another event of which Harry gives an account is somewhat better substantiated, "The Burning of the Barns of Ayr." According to Harry, the chief nobles of the west of Scotland were invited to an assize at Ayr, and were treacherously hanged by the English. Wallace retaliated by burning the Barns of Ayr, with the English who were in them. Among those who were said to have been thus hanged were Sir Reginald Crawford, Sheriff of Ayr, and Sir Brice Blair. Sir Reginald was hanged, but it was in

1307, and at Carlisle. (See 'Lanercost Chronicle,' 205, 206; also 'Calendar of Documents,' ii. 1915.) Sir Brice Blair was also hanged in 1307, at Ayr. Barbour is our authority for this. The Documents and Calendar show that Sir Reginald Crawford was faithful to Edward until Bruce was crowned, so that there seems no reason for his execution. The whole subject has been exhaustively treated by the Marquess of Bute. Another difficulty is that the *Barns* are said to have been "built when the king was there," whereas Edward never visited Ayr until August 1298.

It is remarkable that there is no mention in Harry of the capitulation of the Scots nobles at Irvine on 9th July 1297. This is a well-established incident, supported by documentary evidence. Early in the summer of 1297 we have seen Wallace joined by Sir William Douglas. By-and-by others joined them, but, by the negotiations of the Bishop of Glasgow, these nobles all forsook the Scottish cause and joined Edward, except Wallace and Sir Andrew Moray, who, at the head of the retainers of the nobles, the burghers, and other people of the middle and lower classes, proceeded to clear the country of the English. Then followed, as we have seen, the battle of Stirling Bridge. A famine arose in Scotland in consequence of the war, and Wallace led his forces into England. According to all the contemporary histories, this invasion lasted only a few weeks; and the country ravaged embraced the north of England as far south as Newcastle. Harry, however, makes a much grander story out of this invasion. According to him, the Scots penetrated as far as St Albans, some thirty miles from London; the English king was afraid to face Wallace, though challenged to a pitched battle; the Eng-

lish queen went to Wallace's camp and endeavoured by her personal charms to soften the heart of the Scottish champion, telling him that people in London had been mentioning her name along with his. According to Harry (viii. 1574), Wallace did not return from England until 1st August. Now this invasion of England really lasted only a few weeks. Instead of reaching St Albans, the Scots did not go farther south than Newcastle. Edward could not have declined battle, for the excellent reason that he did not return to England from France until March 1298. His queen could not have visited Wallace, for the still more excellent reason that in the spring of 1298 Edward had no queen. His first wife, the famous Eleanor, died in 1290, and he did not marry his second wife, Margaret, sister of Philip, King of France, until September 1299. (See for both dates 'Lanercost Chronicle,' pp. 136, 193.) I think it probable that Harry has confused the invasion by Wallace with some of those made in Bruce's time. For instance, in 1319, Randolph and Douglas invaded England, and, Walsingham tells us, had formed a plan to carry off the English queen. This is the nearest approach I can find to anything like mention of Scots invaders having any dealings with an English queen. There is a document in Wallace's name which shows that he was in Scotland, not England, in the spring of 1298. On 29th March of that year he conferred the Constabulary of Dundee on Alexander Skirmischur and his heirs for his faithful aid in bearing the royal banner of Scotland. This deed is dated from Torphichen. Before this Wallace had been appointed "Governor of Scotland, and leader of its armies in name of King John, and by consent of the Scottish nation" (Anderson, 'Diplomata Scotiæ,' No. 44).

It may be proper here to mention another extant document bearing on Wallace's guardianship. It was discovered among the archives of the city of Lübeck some years ago. The date of it is 11th October 1297—that is, shortly before Wallace's invasion of England. It is in Latin, and is to this effect: "Andrew de Moray and William Wallace, leaders of the kingdom and community of Scotland, send greeting to the prudent and discreet men, their dear friends, the magistrates and community of Lübeck and Hamburg. We are told by trustworthy merchants of our kingdom of your kindness to us in all matters affecting our interests, although you have received no previous favour from us. We therefore inform you that there is now safe access to all our Scottish harbours, because the kingdom of Scotland has by the grace of God been recovered from the English power."—('Wallace Papers,' p. 158.)

This document shows the sagacity of Wallace. As soon as the country was free, he wished to encourage foreign merchants to visit it. This is not like the policy of a *latro publicus*. Tytler shows in his history (vol. ii. p. 257) that there had been an interchange of merchandise between Scotland and the Continental towns before Wallace's time.

In the Chronicle of Hemingford ('Wallace Papers,' p. 53) will be found another interesting document. It is a copy of the protection extended by Wallace during his invasion of England to the prior and monastery of Hexham. This shows that he was not, as some of the English writers said, one who plundered and tormented ecclesiastics.

Edward, as we have seen, returned from France in March 1298. He found that it was more profitable to secure his Scottish conquest than to try to increase his dominions on

the continent of Europe. He invaded Scotland in June by way of Berwick. The Scots adopted a policy which afterwards became national. They avoided pitched battles, kept out of sight of the English armies, and tried, by driving off all the cattle and removing all the food-supplies, to compel the English to retreat. This policy had all but succeeded. The difficulties of Edward were increased by a revolt among his Welsh soldiers, who threatened to join the Scots. His fleet which he had sent with provisions had not yet reached its destination.

In this very serious crisis, when retreat seemed his only safe course, he heard that the Scots were encamped at Falkirk, a few miles west of where he was. He advanced against them; Wallace arranged his men in four circular bodies, called *schiltrons*. This formation deserves a passing word. Hitherto, in pitched battles the heavily armed horse-soldier, with his horse also covered with mail, had been able, like the Homeric heroes, to ride over the helpless infantry. It was a case of the "classes" *versus* the "masses." Wallace by a stroke of genius saw that, by arming his infantry with long spears and grouping them in circular bodies, his foot-soldiers might be made able to resist the attacks of their panoplied foes.¹ He disposed his archers between the *schiltrons*, and awaited the English attack. The accounts of what followed are very various. Hemingford, the English chronicler, says the Comyns and other nobles deserted Wallace; that is, the Scottish cavalry rode off the field without striking a blow. This was the turning-point of the battle. The English archers poured in clouds of arrows on the *schiltrons*, to which the comparatively small number of Scottish archers could make

¹ The modern formation to receive cavalry is similar.

but a feeble reply. There were no Scottish cavalry to disperse the English archers, and so the *schiltrons* were slowly but surely shot down. Wallace seems to have withdrawn his men in tolerably good order. Edward had so narrowly escaped the necessity of retreat, that he retired as soon as possible to England. This was the last great stand that Wallace made against the English. Fordun (xi. 31) tells us that the Scottish nobles were jealous of Wallace. They said, "We will not have this man to rule over us." So far as accurate history is concerned, Wallace's career ends on the field of Falkirk, 22d July 1298.¹ The whole extent of his active resistance is thus little more than a year or a year and a half. Harry, however, makes his story much more dramatic. He makes Falkirk the close of his career. He says little or nothing of the seven years which elapsed between that battle and the capture and execution of his hero in 1305. But he sends his hero to France first before the battle of Falkirk, and again after it. That Wallace visited France before Falkirk is most unlikely; chronology is against such a supposition. On both occasions Wallace, according to Harry, has adventures with pirates: first with Sir Thomas de Longueville, and secondly, with John of Lynn. It is almost certain that Wallace visited France once, but very doubtful if he did so twice,—at least, if he did so once before Falkirk. The battle of Falkirk showed Wallace that the jealousy of the Scottish nobles would prevent any great national movement. He therefore seems to have conceived the bold idea of visiting Philip, King of

¹ In vol. iv. of the 'Calendar of Documents,' p. 474 (March 1303-4), a defeat of Wallace and Simon Fraser at Hopprewie, in Lothian, is mentioned. This is a valuable reference, for it shows that at this date—the date of the battle of Roslin (or Biggar?)—Wallace and Fraser were acting together, and also that Wallace was even then formidable.

France, the ally of John Baliol, and at this time at war with King Edward.

The Cottonian MS. (Brit. Mus., Claud. D. vi. fol. 163) shows that Wallace with five companions passed into France, was taken prisoner at Amiens, and detained there while the French king wrote to Edward offering to send him his mortal foe, Wallace, the conqueror of Scotland. Edward replied, thanking him a thousand times, and earnestly asking him to keep him in custody. To understand this document, we must remember that meanwhile the Pope had deserted the Scottish cause, and was anxious to obtain a settlement of the quarrel between Edward and Philip by a marriage between Edward and Philip's sister. This took place next year ; Philip obtained Flanders, and Edward Scotland—that is, Philip deserted the Scots, his allies, in order to obtain Flanders from Edward. But Wallace seems not to have been discouraged by Philip's treachery, but to have appealed to the Pope himself. How Philip managed the diplomacy of the matter is a puzzle, but one thing is certain, he gave Wallace a letter to the following effect: "Philip, by the grace of God, King of the French, to my beloved and faithful agents at the Roman Court, greeting and love. We command you to request the Supreme Pontiff to hold William the Waleis of Scotland, knight, recommended to his favour in those things which he has to despatch with him. Given at Pierrefont, on Monday after the Feast of All Saints. Endorsed, the fourth letter from the King of France." This letter was found in the Tower of London by the learned editor of the 'Wallace Papers,' and is undoubtedly genuine. It proves that Wallace contemplated going to Rome in order to obtain the aid of the Pope. Whether he ever visited Rome

or not is very doubtful. The fact of the letter being found in the Tower of London seems to show that it was never delivered. Dante, as Dr Plumptre shows in his translation of that poet, refers to the wars between the English and Scots. This would seem to show that the Pope had had these prominently brought before him. We know that a Scots embassy did visit the Pope between the date of the battle of Falkirk and the execution of Wallace ; and it is no great stretch of imagination to suppose that Wallace may have been one of the envoys, or even have had the credit of originating the visit to the Papal See. I think we may be allowed to infer, from the visit of Wallace to France, and from the contemplated, if unaccomplished, visit to Rome, that Wallace was not only a brave warrior and consummate general, but also a far-seeing statesman. The result of the battle of Falkirk was to crush for ever the cause of John Baliol. Henceforth Wallace saw that the Scottish cause must depend not on the competitors but on the people, and that diplomacy must be tried where arms had failed, owing to the indifference or open opposition of the nobles.

But we must now return to the history of the events between the battle of Falkirk in 1298 and the execution of Wallace in 1305. That victory, as we have seen, was, comparatively speaking, fruitless. Edward returned immediately after it to England. The Scots, after Falkirk, appointed, as guardians of Scotland, Lamberton, Bishop of St Andrews ; Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick ; and John Comyn the younger. Wallace disappears from history, and probably passed into France for some time. In 1299 Edward prepared to invade Scotland, but his nobles refused to advance. In 1300 he wasted Annandale, the territory

of Bruce. In this year the Pope appeared as a competitor for the Scottish crown. He claimed Scotland as a fief of the Papal See on the ground that it had been converted by the relics of St Andrew. Edward replied by collecting all the instances in which Scottish kings had sworn fealty to English sovereigns. He denied that England was in temporal affairs subject to Rome. In 1301 Edward again invaded Scotland, and got as far as Linlithgow, when a truce by the mediation of the King of France was again made. In 1302 the Pope, for some reason best known to himself, turned round and commanded the Scottish bishops to cease from promoting resistance to Edward. In this year the English, under Segrave, invaded Scotland, and were defeated at Roslin. Next year Edward bent his whole energies to the conquest of Scotland. He seems to have overrun the whole of Scotland. The guardians, nobles, and indeed all the authorities of Scotland, seem to have submitted. Pardon in one shape or other was offered to them all, except Wallace. *He* had to surrender at discretion. The mention of his name shows that he was at this time in Scotland, and in arms against Edward. Probably he was in command of a few desperate outlaws, hiding in the fastnesses of the country, and attacking small bodies of the English.

But we must hasten on to the end. Since Falkirk, Wallace, in the pages of history, plays no prominent part ; but he represented the national, as distinguished from the aristocratic, resistance ; and the conquest of Scotland could not be completed while he was free. The constant tradition is, that he was betrayed by Sir John Menteth. This is Harry's account of the affair, and he is supported by all

the Scottish and English authorities. Lord Hailes attempted to whitewash Menteth, but I think he has failed. Fordun distinctly says Wallace was betrayed by Menteth; so does Wyntoun; so likewise Langtoft, the English poetical chronicler; the 'Lanercost Chronicle'; the Arundel MS. ('Wallace Papers'); the 'Scala Chronica.' But the most certain proof of all is the Document No. xx., 'Wallace Papers,' which shows the reward actually given to Menteth and others for capturing Wallace. He was taken to London, subjected to a mock trial, hanged, disembowelled, and quartered. The whole account of the trial is preserved in a document which will be found in the 'Wallace Papers,' p. 189. According to this document, his head was fixed above London Bridge, one of his limbs sent to Newcastle, another to Berwick, a third to Stirling, and the fourth to Perth. The 'Lanercost Chronicle,' however, gives the four places honoured in this way as Newcastle, Berwick, Perth, and Aberdeen. The execution of Wallace is an indelible blot on the memory of Edward. Wallace had never sworn fealty to him, as all the nobles and clergy and most of the towns had done. The list of those who thus submitted is still preserved, and it will be searched in vain for the name of William Wallace. Edward showed no appreciation of a gallant foe. He took advantage of treachery to remove the only obstacle to his ambitious schemes. He thought that by crushing Wallace he had crushed the spirit of opposition; whereas he found that Bruce, a few months after Wallace's death, was openly heading the resistance to the English. Bruce probably would never have ventured to take the field against Edward, had he not seen, from the success which attended

Wallace's efforts, that there was a national spirit in Scotland which only wanted a leader to assert itself.

Having thus reviewed the career of Wallace from the fatal day of Falkirk to his death, in so far as it can be traced from authentic documents, we must now briefly glance at Harry's account of the hero during these years. And first we note that for Harry, Falkirk is the close of Wallace's career. He sends him after this battle a second time to France, where he has certain wonderful adventures—kills a famous pirate on the sea, as well as two French champions, and fights with a lion. He returns to Scotland at the request of the Scots; and, according to Harry, again clears Scotland of the English. Thus Harry fails altogether to give anything like a probable account of how Wallace spent the seven years between Falkirk and his death. On the other hand, he crowds into the period between Edward's first invasion of Scotland in 1296 and the battle of Falkirk in 1298 a number of events which could hardly have happened in so short a time, but which may have happened—at least, some of them—between 1298 and 1305. As we have seen, Wallace probably paid one visit to France after Falkirk. The jealousy of the nobles prevented him ever taking the place he deserved after that battle, and therefore he probably had recourse to foreign aid.

Amongst incidental matters which show the untrustworthiness of Harry may be mentioned these: He speaks of a Duke of Lancaster as fighting against Wallace, whereas there were no dukes in England until the reign of Edward III. He persists in calling Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, a traitor to the Scottish cause, whereas

he had no estates in Scotland until Edward gave him Bothwell. He makes Sir Richard Lundin one of the chief supporters of Wallace, whereas he deserted the Scottish cause even before the battle of Stirling Bridge. He speaks of Bishop Sinclair as Bishop of Dunkeld in Wallace's time, whereas he was not bishop until several years after Bruce's rising. He says that Edward altered the ritual of the Church by compelling the Scots ecclesiastics to adopt the Sarum use, whereas the Sarum use was the regular form of worship in Scotland long before Wallace's time. He speaks of Wallace killing a brother, a son, and two uncles of Edward, whereas it can be shown that no relative of Edward's was killed in war during these years. It is sad to think that a poem which has had so great an effect in nourishing the Scottish love of liberty will not bear critical examination ; but it would be foolish to continue defending it after its statements have ceased to be credible.

There seem to me several reasons to consider Wallace a true patriot and a sagacious statesman. His letter to the merchants of Hamburg and Lübeck shows him not as a warrior, but as a shrewd Scotsman. His invention of the *schiltron* formation proves him a military genius. He saw how, as the leader of an army composed not of mailed knights and squires, but of simple burghers and peasants, these might be made able to resist the attacks of their mail-clad enemies. The policy he adopted before the battle of Falkirk, of retreating before the English and carrying off all the food-supplies, became the regular strategic method of dealing with an English invasion. His appeals to Philip of France and the Pope show a grasp of foreign policy far beyond what one might have expected

in such circumstances. He had nothing but his native ability to recommend him as leader of a patriot army ; and his hold on the imagination of the Scots is best expressed by Wordsworth :—

“ I would relate

How in tyrannic times some high-souled man,
 Unnamed among the chronicles of kings,
 Suffered in silence for truth's sake, or tell
 How Wallace fought for Scotland, left the name
 Of Wallace to be found, like a wild flower,
 All over his dear country, left the deeds
 Of Wallace, like a family of ghosts,
 To people the steep rocks and river banks,
 Her natural sanctuaries, with a local soul
 Of independence and stern liberty.”

SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE

KNICHT OF ELLERSLIE



CONTENTS OF THE DIFFERENT BOOKS.

[THE MS. is divided into eleven books, and has some rubrics written by a later hand than that of John Ramsay. The rubrics of the first edition are here given as the basis of the Contents, partly to serve as an index to the work, partly as in themselves interesting. The first edition is divided into twelve books. I have followed the MS. in dividing the work into eleven books.]

THE FIRST BUIK.

Proem, v. 1—Parentage of Wallace, v. 17—Death of Alexander III., and candidature of Bruce and Baliol for Scottish crown, v. 41—"The Wynning of Berwick," v. 85—"The Battell of Dunbar," v. 99—"How King Edward and Corspatrik come to Scone, and put down Johne Ballioun, and had with yame ye Airis of Scotland," v. 115—"How Wallace slees young Selbie the Constabillis Sone of Dundee," v. 203—Consequent flight of Wallace and his mother, v. 277—They find refuge with his uncle, Sir Richard Wallace of "Ricardtoun," v. 355—"How Wallace past to the watter of Irwyn to tak fische," v. 367.

THE SECUND BUIK.

"Daelairis how Wallace slew the churl with his awin staf in Air."

"How Wallace slew Lord Perseis Stewart, and was tane and presonit in Air," v. 81—Henry's lamentation over him, v. 160—How Wallace was thrown over the wall as dead, v. 253—How he was recovered by his nurse, v. 258—Prophecy of Thomas the Rhymer concerning Wallace, v. 288—How Wallace escaped, v. 370—"The Battell of Lowdoun Hill," v. 360—Wallace slays the Knight Longcastel, v. 385.

THE THIRD BUIK.

Wallace revenges the slaughter of his father and brother, by killing the knight Fenwick at Loudounhill, v. 40—Sojourns in Clyde's Wood, v. 249—"How ye Inglismē tuik peice with Wallace," v. 275—"How Wallace slew the Bucklar player in the Toun of Air," v. 353.

THE FOURT BUIK.

"Declairis how Wallace wan the Peill of Gargunnok."

Percy's servant slain, v. 31—Wallace rides towards the Lennox, v. 104—Visits Earl Malcolm of the Lennox, v. 156—Character of Fawdoun, v. 185—The Peill of Gargunnok taken, v. 213—Wallace crosses the Forth, v. 272—"How Wallace past (to) Sāct Johnstoun, and slew ye capitaine, and how he wan Kincleuin," v. 358—Battle of Shortwoodshaw, v. 500—"How Wallace was sauld to Inglismen be his Lemmane," and how he escaped from Perth, v. 703.

THE FYFT BUIK.

"How Wallace eschaipit out of Sanct Johnstoun and past to Elchok Park, and how he slew Faudoun."

Wallace tracked by a sleuth-hound, v. 23—Slays Faudoun on suspicion, v. 115—Kerle kills Heron, v. 145—Wallace at Gask Hall, v. 175—where the ghost of Faudoun appears to him, v. 192—Wallace slays Sir John Butler, v. 255—Swims across the Forth at Cambuskenneth, v. 316—And finds shelter in the Torwood, v. 319—Meets with his uncle of Dunipace, v. 350—Visits Sir John the Graham at Dundaff, v. 436—Master John Blair and Parson Thomas Gray mentioned as having attended Wallace and written his history, v. 533—Wallace falls in love with a young lady in Lanark, v. 579—His reasoning against love, v. 617—He visits her, v. 667—"How Wallace past to Lochmabane, and how thay cuttit his Hors taillis, and how he schaff the blude latter" (letter of blood), v. 726—He slays Hugh of Morland, v. 815—Graystock pursues Wallace with 300 men, and is slain by Sir John the Graham, v. 855—Lochmaben Castle taken, v. 987—"How Wallace wan the Castel of Craufurd, and how he slew the Capitane thairof," v. 1063.

THE SEXT BUIK.

"In this Sext Buik is declarit the spousage of Wallace, and how Hesselrig slew Wallace wyfe in the Toun of Lanerk, and how he slew He.sselrig for the samin cause, and put the Inglismen out of Lanerk."

Dissertation on love, v. 25—Wallace marries Miss Bradfute of Lanark, v. 48—Assaulted by the English, he retreats to Cartlane Crag, v. 130—Hesselrig murders Wallace's wife, v. 191—Wallace slays Hesselrig and drives the English out of Lanark, v. 230—"The Battell of Bigar," v. 341—Wallace disguises himself, v. 435—Chosen Warden or Guardian of Scotland, v. 768—Takes a strength on the Water of Cree, v. 803—Also Turnbery Castle in Ayrshire, v. 834—Agrees to a truce in Rutherglen Church, v. 865—Resides at Cumnock, v. 936.

THE SEUENIT BUIK.

"The Seuinit part of this Buik declaris how Wallace brynt ye Bernis of Air, and put Bischop Beik out of Glasgow, and slew Lord Persee."

Wallace's vision in Monkton Kirk, v. 60—Treachery of the English at Ayr: the Scottish barons, &c., treacherously hanged, v. 171—Burning of the Barns of Ayr by Wallace in retaliation, v. 333—The Friar of Ayr's blessing, v. 492—Wallace drives Bishop Beck and Lord Percy out of Glasgow, v. 515—He seeks Macfadyan, a supporter of the English in Argyle, and slays Rukb , governor of Stirling Castle, v. 623—Earl Malcolm of Lennox takes Stirling Castle, v. 727—"How Wallace slew Macfadjean," v. 862—Council at Ardchattan, v. 875—"How Wallace wan Sanct Johnston," v. 958—Destroys the English at Dunottar, v. 1042—Burns 100 English ships at Aberdeen, v. 1065—"How Wallace laid ane seige to Dundie, and how he gaif battell at the brig end of Striuling to Kirkingham yat was thesaurar to Edward king, and to ye Erll of Warrane," v. 1134—Hugh de Cresyngham slain, v. 1196—Sir John Menteith takes an oath to Wallace, v. 1259—Cristal of Seatoun, v. 1275.

THE AUCHT BUIK.

"The aucht part of yis buik declairis how Wallace put Corspatrik out of Scotland."

A parliament called at Saint Johnston, which Corspatrik refuses to attend, Wallace fights with him at Dunbar, v. 86—"How Corspatrik brocht in Scotland Bischop Beik and Robert the Bruce, and how Wallace gaif thame battell, and put thame out of Scotland," v. 207—They, with Corspatrik, are driven out of the country, v. 381—"How Wallace past in Ingland, and remanit yair thre quarteris of ane 3eir, and come hame agane but battell," v. 430—Wallace advances to York, v. 517—Demands battle of King Edward, v. 550—"The siege of Zork," v. 741—Ramswaith burned, v. 1008—Poetical description of morning, v. 1181—"How the Quene of Ingland come and spak with Wallace," v. 1215—This is granted on certain conditions, v. 1510—Wallace returns to Scotland, v. 1570—He is invited by the King of France to visit him, v. 1619.

"Heir endis the first conqueis of Scotland."

THE NYNT BUIK.

"The nynt part of this buik declairis how Wallace past in France."

Description of Spring, v. 1—How Wallace past in France, and faucht with the Red Reuar, and vincust him, v. 86—Takes him prisoner, v. 149—Goes to Paris, v. 300—Obtains Longueville's pardon, v. 381—"How Wallace past in Guyan," v. 427—During his absence the English invade Scotland, v. 565

—He is invited to return, v. 646—"How Wallace wan Sanct Johnstoun be ane Jeopardie," v. 697—"The Battell of Blak-Irne Syde Forest," v. 779—Sir John Stewart killed, v. 1105—"The wyning of Lochleuin," v. 1163—"The wyning of Erth," v. 1281—Wallace delivers his uncle from prison, v. 1345—"How Wallace brynt the Inglismen in Dumbartane," v. 1376—The Castle kept by Sir John Menteith, v. 1395—Death of the mother of Wallace, v. 1530—"How Schir William Douglas wan the Castell of Sanquhair be ane Jeopardie, and how William Wallace reskewit him fra the Inglismen and put thame out of that part," v. 1551—Wallace lays siege to Dundee, v. 1839.

THE TENT BUIK.

The battle of Sheriff Muir, v. 1—Battle of Falkirk, v. 37—Contention between Wallace and Stewart, jealousy of Comyn, v. 109—Death of Sir John the Graham, v. 380—Conference between Wallace and Bruce at Carron, v. 439—Lamentation of Wallace for Graham, v. 567—Edward surprised at Linlithgow, v. 627—Bruce submits to England, v. 730—Dundee taken, v. 751—Wallace resigns his office, v. 762—Sets sail for France, v. 797—"How Wallace met with Johne of Lyn upon the sea," *ibid.*—The Reivar killed, v. 885—Menteith engaged to Edward, v. 972—"How Edward, king of England, come in Scotland and maid hail conqueis thairof," v. 985—Cumyn enters into a compact with the Bruce, v. 1110—Different opinions as to the part he acted, v. 1153.

THE ELLEUINIT BUIK.

"Declairis how Wallace conquest the land of Guyan, and how he was made Lord thairof."

A French knight seeks to slay him, v. 71—"How Wallace slew the twa Campiounis," v. 149—"How Wallace slew the Lyoun in the Barrace," v. 195—He leaves France, and lands at the mouth of the Earn, v. 295—"How Wallace past in Scotland agane, at the Battell of Elchok Park," v. 358—Straits of Wallace and his companions from want of food, v. 553—Kills five men who come on him while asleep, and provides food for his men, v. 571—"The Seige of Sanct Johnstoun," v. 707—English driven out of Scotland, v. 778—Wallange and Menteith plot against Wallace, v. 791—St Johnstoun taken, v. 854—Edward Bruce meets Wallace, v. 918—Wallace invites Robert the Bruce to Scotland, v. 965—Is betrayed and taken at Rob Royston, v. 995—Lamentation for the loss of him, v. 1109—Grief of Longueville, v. 1139—Robert the Bruce arrives at Lochmaben, v. 1155—Kills Cumyn at Dumfries, v. 1185—Vision of a monk of Bury Abbey, v. 1238—Martyrdom of Wallace at London, v. 1305—Author's address to his book, and conclusion, v. 1451.

The Actis and Deidis of the Illustere and Vallzeand Cam-
ploun, Schir William Wallace, Knecht of Ellerslie.

THE FIRST BUIK.



OUR antecessowris, that we suld of reide,
And hald in mynde thar nobille worthi deid,
We lat ourslide, throw werray sleuthfulnes;
And castis ws euir till vthir besynes.

Till honour ennymys is our haile entent, 5
It has beyne seyne in thir tymys bywent;
Our ald ennemys cummyn of Saxonys blud,
That neuyr 3eit to Scotland wald do gud,
Bot euir on fors, and contrar haile thair will,
Quhow gret kyndnes thar has beyne kyth thaim till. 10
It is weyle knawyne on mony diuers syde,
How thai haff wrocht in to thair mychty pryde,
To hald Scotlande at wndyr euirmar.
Bot God abuff has maid thar mycht to par: *power*
3hit we suld thynk one our bears befor. *men* 15
Of thair parablys as now I say no mor.

2. (*worthis*) douchtie.
3. On vane gamming is set our haill intent.
6. (*if*) Whilk; (*is*) in till.
7. Our nixt nichtbouris cuimin of Brutus blude.
8. That oftentymis to Scottis willit lytill gude.
9. Thocht now of lait God turnit yair mynd and will.
10. That greit kyndnes yai have schawin vs till.
11. The hartis of pepill the Lord hes in his hand.
12. He may yame reul and gyde at his command.
13. And thocht all Leidis wald have yis lād [*i.e.*, land] in thrall.
14. Oppone his power, God can aganis yame all.
15. As we have sene in our forbearis afoir.
16. But of thir parabillis, as now I speik no moir.

We reide of ane rycht famous of renowne,
 Of worthi blude that ryngis in this regioun:
 And hensfurth I will my proces hald
 Of Wilzham Wallas þe haf hard beyne tald. 20
 His forbearis quha likis till wndrestand,
 Of hale lynage, and trew lyne of Scotland;
 Schir Ranald Crawford, rycht schirreff of Ayr:
 So in hys tyme he had a dochter fayr,
 And þonge Schir Ranald schirreff of that toune, 25
 His systir fair, off gud fame and ranoune:
 Malcom Wallas hir gat in mariage,
 That Elrisle than had in heretage,
 Auchinbothe, and othir syndry place;
 The secund O he was of gud Wallace: 30
 The quhilk Wallas full worthely at wrocht,
 Quhen Waltyr hyr of Waillis fra Warayn socht.
 Quha likis till haif mar knowlage in that part,
 Go reid the fyrst rycht lyne of the fyrst Stewart.
 Bot Malcom gat wpon this lady brycht 35
 Schir Malcom Wallas, a full gentill knycht,
 And Wilzame als, as Conus cornyklis bers on hand;
 Quhilk eftir was the reskew of Scotland.
 Quhen it was lost with tresoune and falsnes,
 Our set be fais, he fred it weyle throu grace. 40

Quhen Alexander our worthi king had lorn
 Be awentur, his liff besid Kyngorn,
 Thre 3er in pes the realm stude desolate;
 Quharfor thair rais a full grewous debate.

18. (*ryngis*) regnit.19. (*hensfurth*) hyne furth now.

20. Of William Wallace, as þe have hard heir tald.

22. (*hale*) auld; (*lyne*) blude.

29. Auchinbothy and mony ane vther place.

30. (O) Oye; (e) to.

31. full hardly had wrocht.

32. When Walter heir of Wallace to him socht.

33. (*haif*) heir.34. Go reid the lyne of the first Stewart. The *fyrst* before *rycht* is an error of the MS.

35. Bot Malcolme Wallace gat.

36. Malcolme Wallace, ane full gude gentill knicht.

37. (*Conus*) not in A. I take the word, which is a contraction in MS., to be an error for first syllable of *cornyklis*.

38. reskewer.

40. Our set with fais, it fred throw Goddis grace.

41. (*had lorne*) forlorne.42. (*besid*) had at.

43. 3eris still.

Our prynce Dawy, the erle of Huntintoun, 45
Thre dochtrys had that war of gret ranoun ;
Off quhilk thre com Bruce, Balzoun, and Hastyng :
Twa of the thre desyrt to be kyng.
Balzoun clamyt of fyrst gre lynialy;
And Bruce fyrst male of the second gre by. 50

Fol. 1 b To Parys than, and in England thai send,
Of this gret striff how thai suld haif ane end.
Foly it was, forsuth it happynnyt sa,
Succour to sek of thar alde mortale fa.
Eduuarde Langschanks had new begune hys wer 55
Apon Gaskone, fell awfull in effe :
Thai landis thane he clamde as heretage.
Fra tyme that he had semblit his barnage,
And herd tell weyle Scotland stude in sic cace,
He thocht till hym to mak it playn conquace. 60
Till Noram kirk he come with outyn mar,
The consell than of Scotland meit hym thar.
Full sutailly he chargit thaim in bandoune,
As thar our lord, till hald of hym the croun.
Byschope Robert, in his tyme full worthi, 65
Off Glaskow lord, he said that "we deny
Ony our lord, bot the gret God abuff."
The king was wrath, and maid hym to ramuff.
Couatus Balzoune folowid on hym fast :
Till hald of hym he granttyt at the last. 70
In contrar ryght, a king he maid hym thar ;
Quhar throuch Scotland rapentyt syne full sar.
To Balzoune zhit our lordis wald nocht consent.
Eduuard past south, and gert set his parlyment :

45. David Erll.

46. had of good fame and renoun.

47. Of ye quhilk . . . Balliol.

51. (Parys) Edward sone vnto

52. (*how*) thoct; (*hai*) mak.

56. into ane awfull feir.

57. Thay landis qubilkis he clamit stude in
sic cais.

58. He thoct fra hand to mak it haill con-
queis.

59. To Norham Kirk, &c.—which thus wants
two lines.

64. For *crown* MS. has *town*—an error. A. has *crown*.

68. and hame he did remuif.

69. 3it Johne Balliol followit.

72. (*syne*) it.

73. To thee Balliol our, &c.

74. Edward furth with set down ane Parli-
ament.

He callyt Baljounne till ansuer for Scotland. 75
 The wys lordis gert hym sone brek that band.
 Ane abbot past, and gaif our this legiance.
 King Eduuard than it tuk in gret greuance.
 His ost he rasd, and come to Werk on Twede ;
 Bot for to fecht, as than he had gret drede. 80
 To Corspatryk of Dunbar sone he send,
 His consell ast, for he [the] contre kend :
 And he was brocht in presence to the king.
 Be suttale band thai cordyt of this thing.

Erle Patrik than till Berweik couth persew ; 85
 Ressawide he was and trastyt werray trew.
 The king folowid with his host of ranoun ;
 Eftir mydnycht at rest wes all the toun.
 Corspatryk rais, the keyis weile he knew,
 Leit breggis down, and portcules thai drew ; 90
 Set wp zettis syne, couth his baner schaw ;
 The ost was war, and towart hym thai draw.
 Eduuard entrit, and gert sla hastely,
 Off man and wiff, vij thousand and fyfty,
 And barnys als : be this fals awentur, 95
 Of trew Scottis chapyt na creatur.
 A captayne thair this fals Eduuard maid :
 Towart Dunbar, without restyng thai raid ;
 Quhar gaderyt was gret power of Scotland,
 Agayne Eduuard in bataill thocht to stand. 100
 Thir iiij erllis was entrit in that place,
 Of Mar, Menteith, Adell, Ros, wpon cace.
 Fol. 2 a In that castell the erle gert hald thaim in,
 At to thar men with out thai mycht nocht wyn ;
 Na thai to thaim suppleyng for to ma. 105
 The battaillis than to giddy fast thai ga.

77. (*this legiance*) his alledgeance.

82. askit.

87. (*host*) men.89. (*knew*) drew. An error in A.94. (*vij*) aucht.

97. fals king hes made.

100. (*thocht*) for.102. A. omits *Ros*, and reads *and Athoill*.104. (*ast*) that.

105. Nor 3it to thame suppleing.

Full gret slauchtyr, at pitte was to se,
 Off trew Scottis oursett with sutelte.
 Erle Patrik than, quhen fechtynge was fellast, *with sword*
 Till our fa turnd, and harmyng did ws mast. 110
 Is nayne in warld, at scaithis ma do mar, *at yowre may be more*
 Than weile trastyt in borne familiar. *at home*
 Our men was slayne with outyn redemptioun;
 Through thar dedis all tynt was this regioun. *lost*
 King Eduuard past and Corspatrik to Scwne; *scowne* 115
 And thar he gat ymage of Scotland swne: *swine*
 For nane was left the realme for to defend.
 For Jhon the Balzoun to Munross than he send,
 And putt hym doune for euir of this kynrik: *in the kin*
 Than Eduuarde self was callit a roy full ryk. 120
 The croune he tuk apoun that sammyne stane
 At Gadalos send with his sone fra Spane,
 Quhen Iber Scot fyrst in till Irland come.
 At Canemor syne king Fergus has it nome; *name*
 Brocht it till Scwne, and stapill maid it thar, 125
 Quhar kingis was cround viij hundyr 3er and mar,
 Befor the tyme at king Eduuard it fand.
 This jowell he gert turss in till Ingland;
 In Lwnd it sett till witnes of this thing;
 Be conquest than of Scotland cald hym king. 130
 Quhar that stayne is, Scottis suld mastir be:
 God ches the tyme Margretis ayr till see!
 Vij scor thai led off the gretast that thai fand
 Off ayris with thaim, and Bruce, out of Scotland.
 Eduuard gayf hym his faderis heretage; 135
 Bot he thoct ay till hald hym in thrillage.
 Baith Blatok Mur was his and Huntyntoun;

114. (*all*) hail.
 116. (*ymage*) homage.
 118. to Montros.
 119. And him depreyuit for ay of his kynrik.
 120. a royall rik.
 122. Gathelus.
 123. Yver Scot; (*come*) came.
 124. That Canmore syne, King Fergus had
 to name; P. for *nome* has *wone*.

125. and gart it stabill thair.
 128. Thir jowellis.
 129. In Londoun set; (*till*) in.
 130. (*conquest*) conqueis; (*cald*) maid.
 131. (*is*) standis.
 132. (*ayr*) airis.
 133. (*vij*) aucht, A., which omits *the*.
 135-140. Wanting in A.

- Till erle Patrik thai gaif full gret gardoun. *Ne wint*
 For the frendschipe king Eduuard with hym fand,
 Protector haile he maid hym of Scotland. 140
 That office than he brukyt bot schort tyme.
 I may nocht now putt all thair deid in ryme;
 Off cornikle quhat suld I tary lang?
 To Wallace agayne now breiffly will I gange.
 Scotland was lost quhen he was bot a child, 145
 And our set throuch with our ennemyss wilde.
 His fadyr Malcom in the Lennox fled;
 His eldest sone thedir he with hym led.
 Hys modyr fled with him fra Elrisle,
 Till Gowry past, and duelt in Kilspynde. 150
 The knycht hir fadyr thedyr he thaim sent
 Till his wncle, that with full gud entent
 In Gowry duelt, and had gud lewyng thar; *reud*
 Ane agyt man, the quhilk resawyt thaim far.
 In till Dundee Wallace to scule thai send, 155
 Fol. 2 b Quhill he of witt full worthely was kend.
 Thus he conteynde in till hys tendyr age; *continued*
 In armys syne did mony hie waslage, *reud*
 Quhen Saxons blud into this realm cummyng,
 Wyrkand the will of Eduuard that fals king, 160
 Mony gret wrang thai wrocht in this regioun,
 Distroyed our lordys, and brak thar byggynnys doun.
 Both wiffis, wedowis, thai tuk all at thair will,
 Nonnys, madyns, quham thai likit to spill.
 King Herodis part thai playit in to Scotland, 165
 Off 3ong childer that thai befor thaim fand.
 The byschoprykis, that war of gretast waile,
 Thai tuk in hand of thar archybyschops haile:

142. (*thair*) ye.

143. On cronicklis.

145. (a) ane—a mark of A., being later than MS.

146. All haill ouir set with.

153. (*gud*) thair.

155. Then to Dundie.

157. (*conteynde*) continewit.

158. mony vassalage.

159. When Saxoun blude in this regioun couth ring.

160. (*Wyrkand*) Markand—a misprint; of that unrichteous king.164. (*spill*) spil.

No for the Pape thai wald no kyrkis forber,
 Bot gryppyt all be violence of wer. 170
 Glaskow thai gaif, as it our weile was kend,
 To dyocye in Duram to commend.
 Small benifice that wald thai nocht persew,
 And for the richt full worthy clerkis thai slew;
 Hangitt barrownnys and wroucht full mekill cayr: 175
 It was weyll knawyn, in the Bernys of Ayr,
 Xviij score putt to that dispitfull dede:
 Bot God abowyn has send ws sum ramede.
 The remembrance is forthir in the taile.
 I will folow apon my proces haile. 180

Willzham Wallace, or he was man of armys,
 Gret pitte thocht that Scotland tuk sic harmys.
 Mekill dolour it did hym in hys mynd;
 For he was wys, rycht worthy, wicht and kynd:
 In Gowry duelt still with this worthy man. 185
 As he encressyt, and witt haboundyt than,
 In till hys hart he had full mekill cayr,
 He saw the Sothroun multipliand mayr;
 And to hym self oft wald he mak his mayne.
 Off his gud kyne thai had slane mony ane. 190
 3hit he was than semly, stark and bald;
 And he of age was bot xvij 3er auld.
 Wapynnys he bur, outhir gud suerd or knyff;
 For he with thaim hapnyt richt oft in stryff.
 Quhar he fand ane without the othir presance, 195
 Eftir to Scottis that did no mor grewance;
 To cutt his throit, or steik hym sodanlye,
 He wayndyt nocht, fand he thaim fawely.

171. as at thair wall was kend.

172. of Durhame.

173. (that) yan.

174. But for this thing full mony vther flew
—where flew is misprint for slew.

176. Barnis.

177. put to ane felloun dreed.

178. (abowyn) abuif.

179. It is rememberit.

180. (proces) purpois.

186. (haboundyt) abandon—probably a misunderstanding.

188. multiplie mair and mair.

192. seuintene wynters ald.

194. to stryife.

195. out of ane vtheris presance.

196. thay did nair mair offence.

198. He waynit nocht, fand he yame anerly.

Syndry wayntyt, bot nane wyst be quhat way ;
 For all to hym thar couth na man thaim say. 200
 Sad of contenance he was bathe auld and ȝing,
 Litill of spech, wys, curtas and benyng.
 Wpon a day to Dundee he was send ;
 Off cruelness full litill thai him kend.
 The constable a felloun man of wer, 205
 Fol. 3 a That to the Scottis he did full mekill der,
 Selbye he hecht, dispitfull and owtrage.
 A sone he had ner xx^v ȝer of age :
 Into the toun he wysyt everilk day ;
 Thre men or four thar went with him to play ; 210
 A hely schrew, wanton in his entent.
 Wallace he saw, and towart him he went ;
 Likle he was, richt byge and weyle beseyne,
 In till a gyde of gudly ganand greyne. *Good husband*
 He callyt on hym, and said ; "Thow Scot, abyde ; 215
 Quha dewill the grathis in so gay a gyde ? *lymes*
 Ane Ersche mantill it war thi kynd to wer ;
 A Scottis thewtill wndyr thi belt to ber ; *thawt*
 Rouch rewlyngis apoun thi harlot fete. *now m*
 Gyff me thi knyff ; quhat dois thi ger so mete ?" 220
 Till him he ȝeid, his knyff to tak him fra.
 Fast by the collar Wallace couth him ta ;
 Wndyr his hand the knyff he bradit owt,
 For all his men that semblyt him about :
 Bot help him self he wysyt of no remede ; *his d* 225
 With out reskew he stekyt him to dede.
 The squier fell : of him thar was na mar.
 His men folowid on Wallace wondyr sar :

199. Sindrie wantit.
 200. (all) as ; (thaim) ocht.
 201 comes after 202 in A.
 202. (wys) was.
 203. ane.
 205. was ane felloun man of weir.
 207. dspiteous (sic) and of outrage.
 209. everie.
 210. yair to with him to play.
 211. Ane hielie schrew.

214. (gyde) weid.
 216. Quha deuill (quod he) the graithit in sa
 guid weid.
 217. (Ersche) hors.
 218. (thewtill) quhittill.
 219. rillingis ; harlotis.
 222. (couth) can.
 223. (the) his ; braidit.
 225. wist.

The press was thik, and cummerit thaim full fast.
 Wallace was spedye, and gretlye als agast ; 230
 The bludy knyff bar drawin in his hand,
 He sparyt nane that he befor him fand.
 He knew the hous his eyme had lugit in ;
 Thedir he fled, for owt he mycht nocht wyn.
 The gude wyff than within the clos saw he ; 235
 And, " Help," he cryit, " for him that deit on tre ;
 " The jong captane has fallyn with me at stryff."
 In at the dure he went with this gud wiff.
 A roussat gown of hir awn scho him gaif
 Apon his weyd, at coueryt all the layff ; 240
 A soudly courche our hed and nek leit fall ;
 A wowyn quhyt hatt scho brassit on with all ;
 For thai suld nocht lang tary at that in ;
 Gaiff him a rok, syn set him down to spyn.
 The Sothroun socht quhar Wallace was in drede ; 245
 Thai wyst nocht weylle at quhat zett he in zeide.
 In that same hous thai socht him beselye ;
 Bot he sat still, and span full conandly,
 As of his tym, for he nocht leryt lang.
 Thai left him swa, and furth thar gait can gang, 250
 With hewy cheyr and sorowfull in thocht :
 Mar witt of him as than get couth thai nocht.
 The Inglis men, all thus in barrat boune,
 Bade byrne all Scottis that war in to that toun.
 3hit this gud wiff held Wallace till the nycht, 255
 Maid him gud cher, syne put hym out with slycht.
 Fol. 3 b Throw a dyrk garth scho gydyt him furth fast ;
 In cowart went and vp the wattyр past ;

229. preis.

231. (*bar*) was.

233. The hous he knew.

234. (*for owt*) farther.235. (*than*) thair.

239. Ane russat.

240. Abone ; (*at*) that.241. (*soudly*) suddillit, nek and heid.242. (*wowyn*), *worne*.

244. and syne sat down to spin.

245. (*in dreid*) but dreid.248. (*full*) richt.

249. he has nocht leirit lang.

252. (*Mar*) na.253. (*thus*) than.254. (*byrne*) fyre.255. (*till the*) vntill nicht.

256. out of sight.

257. ane dirk gait ; (*furth*) full.258. (*and*) syne.

Forbure the gate for wachis that war thar.
 His modyr bade in till a gret dispar. 260
 Quhen scho him saw scho thankit hewynnis queyn,
 And said ; "Der sone, this lang quhar has thow beyne?"
 He tald his modyr of his sodane cas.
 Than wepyt scho, and said full oft, 'allas !
 Or that thow cassis thow will be slayne with all.' 265
 "Modyr," he said, "God reuller is of all.
 Unsouerable are thir pepille of Ingland ;
 Part of thar ire me think we suld gaynstand."
 His eme wist weyle that he the squier slew ;
 For dreid thar of in gret languor he grew. 270
 This passit our, quhill diuers dayis war gane :
 That gud man dred or Wallace suld be tane :
 For Suthroun ar full sutaille euirilk man.
 A gret dyttay for Scottis thai ordand than ;
 Be the lawdayis in Dundee set ane ayr : 275
 Than Wallace wald na langar soiorne thar.

His modyr graithit hir in pilgrame weid ;
 Hym[self] disgysyt syne glaidlye with hir ȝeid ;
 A schort swerd wndyr his weid priuale.
 In all that land full mony fays had he. 280
 Baith on thar fute, with thaim may tuk thai nocht.
 Quha sperd, scho said to Sanct Margret thai socht.
 Quha serwit hir, full gret frendschipe thai fand
 With Sothroun folk : for scho was of Ingland.
 Besyd Landoris the ferrye our thai past 285
 Syn throw the Ochtell sped thaim wondyr fast.
 In Dunfermlyn thai lugyt all that nycht.

259. (*gate*) gait ; (*war*) was.
 260. (*bade*) was.
 262. (*this*) sa.
 263. (*his*) that.
 265. (*cassis*) ceis.
 267. is the.
 270. langour he drew—probably a misprint
 for *grew*.
 271. *diuers* omitted in A.
 272. (*or*) that.

274. Ane greit dittay ; ordanit yai yan.
 275. law dayis.
 277. in ane pilgrame.
 278. (*Hym*) Himself.
 279. (*pruale*) bair he.
 280. (*that*) the.
 281. (*on*) in ; (*may*) mair.
 284. (*of*) in.
 285. Lundoris.
 286. (*thaim*) thay.

Apon the morn, quhen that the day was brycht,
 With gentill wemen hapnyt thaim to pass,
 Off Ingland born, in Lithquhow wounnand was. 290
 The captans wiff, in pilgramage had beyne,
 Fra scho thaim mett, and had 3ong Wallace sene,
 Gud cher thaim maid; for he was wondyr fayr,
 Nocht large of tong, weille taucht and debonayr.
 Furth tawkand thus of materis that was wrocht, 295
 Quhill south our Forth with hyr son scho thaim brocht.
 In to Lithkow thai wald nocht tary lang;
 Thar leyff thai tuk, to Dunypace couth gang.
 Thar duelt his eyme, a man of gret richness.
 This mychty persone, hecht to name Wallas, 300
 Maid thaim gud cher, and was a full kynd man,
 Welcummyt thaim fair, and to thaim tald he than,
 Dide him to witt, the land was all on ster;
 Trettyt thaim weyle, and said; "My sone so der,
 Thi modyr and thow rycht heir with me sall bide, 305
 Quhill better be, for chance at may betyde."
 Fol. 4 a Wallace ansuerd, said; 'Westermar we will:
 Our kyne ar slayne, and that me likis ill;
 And othir worthi mony in that art:
 Will God I leiffe, we sall ws wreke on part.' 310
 The persone sicht, and said; "My sone so fre,
 I can nocht witt how that radres may be."
 Quhat suld I spek of frustir? as this tid,
 For gyft of gud with him he wald nocht bide.
 His modyr and he till Elrisle thai went. 315
 Vpon the morn scho for hir brothir sent,
 In Corsby duelt and schirreff was of Ayr.
 Hyr fadyr was dede, a lang tyme leyffyt had thar;

288. (*brycht*) licht.
 290. Lⁱnⁱlithgow wynn^and (*i.e.*, wynnand).
 293. (*thaim*) thay.
 295. (*was*) war.
 298. (*couth*) thay.
 299. (*eyme*) eme.
 301. (*kynd*) gude.
 307. Westir mair.

308. (*ary*) is; (*ill*) euill.
 310. Leif I, will God.
 311. sicht.
 313. frustrait at this tyde.
 315. mother.
 317. was scherif.
 318. had leuit lang tyme thair.

Hyr husband als at Lowdoun-hill was slayn.
 Hyr eldest son, that mekill was of mayn, 320
 Schir Malcom Wallas was his nayme but less,
 His houch senons thai cuttyt in that press;
 On kneis he faucht, felle Inglismen he slew;
 Till hym thar socht may fechtars than anew;
 On athyr side with spers bar him down; 325
 Thar stekit thai that gud knycht of renoun.
 On to my taile I left. At Elrisle
 Schir Ranald come son till his systir fre,
 Welcummyt thaim hayme, and sperd of hir entent.
 Scho prayde he wald to the lord Persye went, 330
 So yrk of wer scho couth no forthir fle,
 To purches pes, in rest at scho mycht be.
 Schyr Ranald had the Perseys protectione,
 As for all part to tak the remissioun.
 He gert wrytt ane till his systir that tyde. 335
 In that respyt Wallas wald nocht abyde:
 Hys modyr kyst, scho wepyt with hart sar,
 His leyff he tuk, syne with his eyne couth far.
 Jonge he was, and to Sothroun rycht sauage;
 Gret rowme thai had, dispitfull and wtrage. 340
 Schir Ranald weyllle durst nocht hald Wallas thar;
 For gret perell he wyst apperand war:
 For thai had haile the strenthis of Scotland;
 Quhat thai wald do durst few agayne thaim stand.
 Schyrreff he was, and wsyt thaim amang; 345
 Full sar he dred or Wallas suld tak wrang:
 For he and thai couth neur weyle accord.
 He gat a blaw, thocht he war lad or lord,

In A. 320 comes before 319.

321. (*less*) leis.

322. His hoch sennounis he cuttit—where *he* is a misprint for *thay*.

323. (*felle*) fell; (*he slew*) thay slew.

324. (*thar*) than; (*way*) ma.

329. (*hir*) yair.

330. Scho prayit that he Lord Peirse to wald went.

331. (*yrk*) irkit

334. A. omits *the*.

335. Than he gart wryte to his sister that tyde.

336. (*respyt*) respect.

337. (*kyst*) left; with hart full sair.

338. (*with*) fra.

340. despyte and eik outrage.

342. wist.

343. of this land.

346. (*or*) yat.

That profferyt him ony lychtlynes;
Bot thai raparyt our mekill to that place. 350

Als Inglis clerks in prophecys thai fand,
How a Wallace suld putt thaim of Scotland.
Schir Ranald knew weill a mar quiet sted, ^{place}
Quhar Wilzham mycht be bettir fra thair fede,
With his wncle Wallas of Ricardtoun, 355
Schir Richard hecht, that gud knycht off renoun.

Fol. 4 b Thai lands hayle than was his heretage,
Bot blynd he was, (so hapnyt throw curage,
Be Inglis men that dois ws mekill der;
In his rysyng he worthi was in wer.) 360
Throuch hurt of waynys, and mystyrit of blud,
Zeit he was wis, and of his conseil gud. ¹⁰⁵
In Feurzer Wallas was to him send; ¹⁰⁵
In Aperill fra him he bownd to wend.
Bot gud service he dide him with plesance, 365
As in that place was worthi to awance.

So on a tym he desyrit to play.
In Aperill the xxij day,
Till Erewyn wattir fysche to tak he went;
Sic fantasye fell in his entent. 370
To leide his net, a child furth with him zeit;
But he, or nowne, was in a fellowne dreid.
His suerd he left, so did he neur agayne;
It dide him gud, suppos he sufferyt payne.
Off that labour as than he was nocht sle: 375
Happy he was, tuk fysche haboundanle.
Or of the day x hours our couth pas, ¹⁰¹
Ridand thar come, ner by quhar Wallace was,
The lorde Persye, was captane than off Ayr;
Fra thine he turnde and couth to Glaskow fair. 380

349. lychtynes.

351. (that) it.

352. (of) fra.

361. Vainis and menisching of blude.

363. Februar.

366. (place) space.

369. Irwyn.

380. (thine) him—probably a misprint
for thine or hine.

- Part of the court had Wallace labour seyne,
 Till him raid v cled in to ganand greyne,
 And said sone ; " Scot, Martyns fysche we wald hawe."
 Wallace meklye agayne ansuer him gawe ;
 ' It war resone, me think, yhe suld haif part : 385
 — Waith suld be delt, in all place, with fre hart.'
 He bad his child, " Gyff thaim of our waithyng."
 The Sothroun said ; ' As now of thi delying
 We will nocht tak, thow wald giff ws our small.'
 He lychtyt down, and fra the child tuk all. 390
 Wallas said than ; " Gentill men gif 3e be,
 Leiff ws sum part, we pray for cheryte.
 Ane agyt knyght serwis our lady to day ;
 Gud frend, leiff part and tak nocht all away."
 ' Thow sall haiff leiff to fysche, and tak the ma, 395
 All this forsuth sall in our flyttyng ga.
 We serff a lord ; thir fysche sall till 'him gang.'
 Wallace ansuerd, said ; " Thow art in the wrang."
 ' Quham dowis thow, Scot ? in faith thow serwis a blaw.'
 Till him he ran, and out a suerd can draw. 400
 Willzham was wa he had na wappynis thar,
 Bot the poutstaff, the quhilk in hand he bar.
 Wallas with it fast on the cheik him tuk
 Wyth so gud will, quhill of his feit he schuk.
 The suerd flaw fra him a fur breid on the land. 405
 Wallas was glaid, and hynt it sone in hand ;
 And with the swerd awkward he him gawe
 Wndyr the hat, his crage in sondre drawe.
 Fol. 5 a Be that the layff lychtyt about Wallas ;
 He had no helpe, only bot Godds grace. 410
 On athir side full fast on him thai dange ;

382. (*ganand*) garment.383. Sanct Martynis fisch said, Scot, now,
&c.384. (*him*) yame.387. (*bad*) had—a misprint.

390. lythit.

393. (*to*) this.395. (*ma*) mair.396. (*ga*) fair.399. *dowis* in MS.; perhaps it should be
thowis, a verb.402. (*poutstaff*) polt staff; (*the quhilk*) quhilk
in his.405. (*fur breid*) fuit braid.

407. Ane akwart straik him gaif.

408. (*hat*) heid.

410. bot only.

411. (*on*) at.

Gret perell was giff thai had ~~lestyt~~ lang.
 Apone the hede in gret ire he strak ane ;
 The scherand suerd glaid to the colar bane.
 Ane othir on the arme he hitt so hardely, 415
 Quhill hand and suerd bathe on the feld can ly.
 The tothir twa fled to thar hors agayne ;
 He stekit him was last apon the playne.
 Thre slew he thar, twa fled with all thair mycht
 Eftir thar lord ; bot he was out off sicht, 420
 Takand the mure, or he and thai couth twyne.
 Till him thai raid onon, or thai wald blyne,
 And cryt ; " Lord, abide ; your men ar martyrit doun
 Rycht cruelly, her in this fals regioun.
 V of our court her at the wattir baid, 425
 Fysche for to bryng, thocht it na profyt maid.
 We ar chapyt, bot in feyld slayne are thre."
 The lord speryt ; " How mony mycht thai be ?"
 " We saw bot ane that has discumfyst ws all."
 Than lewch he lowde, and said ; " Foule mot yow fall ; 430
 Sen ane yow all has putt to confusioun.
 Quha ~~menys~~ ^{menys} it maist, the dewyll of hell him droun ;
 This day for me, in faith, he beis nocht socht."
 Quhen Wallas thus this worthi werk had wrocht,
 Thar hors he tuk, and ger that lewynt was thar ; 435
 Gaif our that crafft, he 3eid to fysche no mar ;
 Went till his eyne, and tauld him of this drede.
 And he for wo weyle ner worthit to weide ;
 And said ; " Sone, thir tythings sytts me sor ;
 And be it knawin, thow may tak scaith tharfor." 440
 ' Wncle,' he said, ' I will no langar bide ;

415. he hit on the arme haistely.

416. (*feld*) land.422. (*onon*) anone.423. A. omits *Lord*.424. (*her in*) into.425. (*our court*) your men.426. (*for*) 3ow.

427. are eschaipit.

429. (*discumfyst*) ouirclimin.430. (*he lowde*) the Lord.434. (*this*) ye.

435. yat was left thair.

436. (*that*) ye ; (*he*) and.437. (*dede*) (?) MS. has drede.438. neir worthit out of weid A.—which omits *weyle*.

439. tytandis.

440. And yai be knawin ; (*tharfor*) foir.

441. Na langer will I byde.

Thir Southland hors latt se gif I can ride.
 Than bot a child, him seruice for to mak,
 Hys emys sonnys he wald nocht with him tak.
 This gude knycht said; "Deyr curyng, pray I the, 445
 Quhen thou wantts gud, cum fecht ynewch fra me."
 Syluir and gold he gert on to him geyff.
 Wallace inclynys, and gudely tuk his leyff.

EXPLICIT LIBER PRIMUS,

ET INCIPIT SECUNDUS.

444. (*sonnys*) sone.

446. (*fra*) at; (*ynewch*) aneuch.

447. (*on*) ane.

448. inclynit; (*gudely*) lawly.

THE SECOND BUIK.



ONG Wallace fulfillit of hie curage ;
 In prys of armys desirous and sauage ;
 Thi waslage may neuir be forlorn,
 Thi deidis are knawin, thocht that the world
 had suorn:

For thi haile mynde, labour and besynes, 5
 Was set in wer, and werray rychtwisnes ;
 And felloun loss of thi deyr worthi kyn.

Fol. 5 b The rancour more remaynde his mynd with in.
 It was his lyff, and maist part of his fude,
 To se thaim sched the byrmand Sothroun blude. 10
 Till Auchincruff with outyn mar he raid,
 And bot schort tyme in pes at he thar baid.
 Thar duelt a Wallas, welcummyt him full weill ;
 Thocht Inglis men thar of had litill feille.
 Bathe meite and drynk at his wille he had thar. 15
 In Laglyne wode, quhen that he maid repayr,
 This gentill man was full oft his resett ;
 With stuff of houshald strestely he thaim bett.
 So he desirit the toune of Air to se,
 His child with him ; as than na ma had he. 20
 Ay next the wode Wallace gert leiff his hors ;
 Syne on his feit zeid to the merkat cors.

1. After *Wallace*, A. inserts *yan*.
 2. desyrus of vassalage.
 3. vassalage.
 4. deid ; thocht all ye.
 8. remanis ; (*his*) thi. So J.
 11. (*Auchincruff*) Ouchtirhous.
 12. tyme in peice yair he abaid.
 13. (*duelt*) was.

15. had he.
 16. Laglane.
 17. full oft was ; refeit, which may be an error for *resett*.
 18. With stuff of hous full oft he can him beir.
 20. (*ma*) J. man ; (*had*) tuik.
 22. (*cors*) cros.

The Persye was in the castell of Ayr
 With Inglis men, gret nowmber and repayr :
 Our all ye toune rewlyng on thair awne wis, 25
 Till mony Scot thai did full gret suppris.
 Aboundandely Wallace amang thaim zeid ;
 The rage of youth maid him to haf no dreid.
 A churll thai had, that felloune byrdyngis bar ;
 Excedandlye he wald lyft mekill mar 30
 Than ony twa that thai amang thaim fand ;
 And als be ws a sport he tuk on hand :
 He bar a sasteing in a boustous poille :
 On his braid bak of ony wald he thoile,
 Bot for a grot, als fast as he mycht draw. 35
 Quhen Wallas herd spek of that mery saw,
 He likyt weill at that mercat to be,
 And for a strak he bad him grottis thre.
 The churll grantyt, of that proffir was fayn.
 To pay the siluer Wallas was full bayne. 40
 Wallas that steing tuk wp in till his hand ;
 Full sturdely he coud befor him stand ;
 Wallace, with that, upon the bak him gaif,
 Till his ryg bayne he all in sondyr draif.
 The carll was dede : of him I spek no mar, 45
 The Inglis men semblit on Wallace thair,
 Feill on the feld of frekis fechtand fast ;
 He vnabasyt, and nocht gretlie agast,
 Vpon the hed ane with the steing hitt he,
 Till bayn and brayn he gert in pecis fle. 50
 Ane othir he straik on a basnat of steille,
 The tre to raiff and fruschit euredaille.

25. (*wis*) wyse.27. (*Aboundandely*) All but abaissid.

30. Exceedingly.

31. (*twa*) thre.32. (*ws*) this.

33. He bure ane sting in ane busteous poill.

34. (*he*) be—a misprint.

37. Than he desyrit at, &c.

38. (*bad*) had—a misprint.40. (*the*) that.

42. before him couth he.

44. rig bane all into sunder.

46. assemblit.

47. Feill on the feilds of folkis.

49. with the sting ane.

50. (*gerit*) gart.

51. basnet.

52. The tre thair raif, and fruschit euerilk deill.

His steing was tynt, the Inglis man was dede ;

For his crag bayne was brokyn in that stede.

He drew a suerd at helpit him at neide, 55

Through oute the thikest of the pres he zeid ;

And at his hors full fayne he wald haif beyne. ;

vege d Twa sarde him maist that cruell war and keyne. 59

5 Wallace returnd as man of mekyll mayne ; 13

Fol. 6 *2* And at a straik the formast has he slayne. 60

3 The tothir fled, and durst him nocht abide ;

6 Bot a rycht straik Wallace him gat that tyd ; 3

In at the guschet brymly he him bar ; ; de

quest The grounden suerd throuch out his cost it schar. 3

with some notes *corrupted* *13* V slew he thar, or that he left the toune : 65

He gat his hors, to Laglyne maid him boune, ; de

Kept his child, and leyt him nocht abide ;

In saufte thus on to the wod can ride.

Feille folowit him on hors, and eik on futte,

To tak Wallace : bot than it was no butte ; 70

Couert of treis sawit him full weille.

Bot thar to bid than coude he nocht adeille.

Gud ordinance, that serd for his estate,

His cusyng maid at all tyme, ayr and late, ;

The Squier Wallace in Auchincruiff that was ; 75

Baith bed and meite he made for thaim to pass,

As for that tyme that he remanyt thar ;

Bot sar he langit to [se] the toune of Ayr.

Thedyr he past upon the mercate day ;

Gret God gif he as than had beyne away ! 80

55. (as) that ; (at neide) in neid.

58. (sarde) sairrit ; (war) was.

59. returnit.

60. he bes.

61. Ane felloun straik ye tother gat that tyde.

62. With his gude sword he gart him thair

abyde.

63. (guschet) coralait ; (brymly) bravely, P.

64. (cost it) body ; costil, P.

65. or he past fra.

66. Langlane.

67. (Kept) He pyt, P.—a misprint.

68. Eschaipit thus, he can to Laglane ryde.

69. (eik) als.

70. (bot) as ; (no) na.

71. The treis was thick, that keipit him, &c.

72. (than) that.

73. (sard) effeirrit ; (estate) stait.

74. (His cusing maid as) His custume was

all tyme baith air and lait.

75. (Auchincruiff) Ouchterhous.

76. (he maid, &c.) for him he maid to pass.

78. se is not in MS., it is in A.

79. (the) aoe.

80. Wald God as than that he had biddin away !

His emys serwand to buy him fysche was send,
 Schir Ranald Craufurd, schireff than was kend. ^{7. sum}
 Quhen he had tane of sic gud as he bocht,
 The Perseys stwart sadly till him socht,
 And said; "Thow Scot, to quhom takis thow this thing?"
 'To the schireff,' he said. "Be hewynnys king, 86
 My lord sall haiff it; and syne go seke the mar."
 Wallace on gaiter ner by was walkand thar:
 Till him he 3eid, and said; 'Gud freynd, pray I the,
 The schireffis serwand thow wald lat him be.' 90
 A hetfull man the stwart was of blude;
 And thocht Wallace chargyt him in termys rude.
 "Go hens, the Scot, the mekill dewill the speid;
 At thi shrewed ws thow wenys me to leid."
 A huntyn staff in till his hand he bar; 95
 Thar with he smat on Willzham Wallace thair.
 Bot for his tre litill songhe he maid,
 Bot be the coler claucht him with outyn baid.
 A felloun knyff fast till his hart straik he;
 Syn fra him dede schot him doun sodanle: 100
 Catour sen syne he was, but weyr, no mar.
 Men of armes on Wallace semblit thar,
 Four scor was sett in armys buskyt boune,
 On the merket day, for Scottis to kepe the toune.
 Bot Wallace bauldiye drew a suerd of wer, 105
 In to the byrneis the formast can he ber,
 Throuch out the body stekit him to dede;
 And syndry ma, or he past of that stede.
 Ane othir aukwart a large straik tuk [he] thar,

81. His emys seruand for to by fische he send.

83. tane sic gude as he had bocht. For *bocht*, MS. has *thocht*.84. A. has *rycht* sadly.

85. quhome to byis thow that.

87. (*seke*) feche.88. (*gaite*) cace: (*walkand*) gangand.

89. He 3eid to him, said, deir freind, I pray the.

90. yat yow wald.

91. Ane lordly man that stewart was, &c.

92. him chargyt.

93. Go hyne yow Scot.

94. (*shrewed*) schireffis; (*me*) vs.96. (*smat*) smoit.

97. Bot with his tre full tytill songe he maid.

Fast by the collair him claucht.

100. (*doun*) richt; subbandlie—a misprint.

101. Catour sen syne, I trow he was na mair.

102. The Inglismen assemblit on W.

103. in armour barneist boune.

106. birny.

107. Out throw the body; to the deid.

109. (*large*) lang.

- Abown the kne, the bayne in sondir schar. 110
 The thrid he straik through his pissand of maile,
 The crag in twa; no weidis mycht him waill.
 Fol. 6 b Thus Wallace ferd als fers as a lyoun.
 Than Inglismen, that war in bargane boune 115
 To kepe the gait with speris rud and lang;
 For dynt of suerd thai durst nocht till hym gang.
 Wallace was harness on his body weyle;
 Till him thai socht with hedis scharp of steyle,
 And fra his strenth enweronde him about;
 Bot throu the press on a side he went out, 120
 On till a wall that stude by the se syde;
 For weyle or wo thar most he nedis abide.
 And off thar speris in pecis part he schar.
 Than fra the castell othir help come mar.
 Atour the dike thai 3eid on athir side, 125
 Schott doun the wall; no socour was that tyde.
 Than wist he nocht of no help, bot to de;
 To wenge his dede amang thaim lous 3eid he,
 On athyr part in gret ire heward fast.
 Hys byrnyst brand to byrystyt at the last, 130
 Brak in the heltis, away the blaid it flaw;
 He wyst na wayne, bot out his knyff can draw.
 The fyrst he slew, that him in hand has hynt;
 And othir twa he stekit with his dynt.
 The remanand with speris to him socht, 135
 Bar him to ground, than forthir mycht he nocht.
 The lordis bad that thai suld nocht him sla;
 To pyne him mar thai chargyt him to ta.

110. (*Abown*) Upon—an error.
 111. struk on ane pisane of mailje.
 112. micht auailje.
 113. (*ferd*, &c.) fairi, als wod as ane lyoun
 —where *fairi* is a misprint.
 115. (*To*) Thay.
 116. sword na micht to him gang.
 118. with schairp swordis of steell.
 119. inveronit.
 120. (*went*) brak.
 125. Out our the dyke yai glaid.

126. (*Schott*) Brak.
 127. Than Wallace wist of na wane bot to de.
 128. (*wenge*) wyn—where *dede* signifies death;
 (*lous*) thus.
 129. A. omits *on*.
 130. (*to*) it; brystit.
 131. hyltis.
 132. furth his knyff he drew.
 135. to him with speris hes socht.
 136. (*than*) that; he micht nocht.
 138. (*ta*) so A.; MS. has *ga*.

Thus in thar armys, suppos that he had suorn,
 Out off the garth befor thai haff him borne. 140
 Thus gud Wallace with Inglismen was tane,
 In falt of helpe, for he was him allayne :
 He coud nocht cheys, sic curage so hym bar ;
 Frewill fortoun thus broucht him in the snar ;
 And fals Inwey, ay contrar rychtwisnes, 145
 That violent god full of doubilnes.
 Thai fenzeit goddis Wallace neuir knew :
 Gret rychtwisness him ay to mercy drew.
 His kyn mycht nocht him get for na kyn thing,
 Mycht thai hawe payit the ransoun of a king. 150
 The more thai bad, the mor it was in wayne.
 Off thar best men that day vij has he slayne.
 Thai gert set him in till a presoun fell ;
 Off his turment gret payne it war to tell.
 Ill meyt and drynk thai gert on till hym giff, 155
 Gret merwaille was lang tyme gif he mycht leyff :
 And ek thar to he was in presoun law,
 Quhill thai thocht tyme on him to hald the law.
 Leyff I him thar in to that paynfull sted.
 Gret God abowe till him send sum ramede ! 160
 The playne compleynt, the pittows wementyng !
 The wofull wepyng that was for his takyng !
 The tormentyng of euery creatur !
 "Alas," thai said, "how suld our lyff endur ?
 The flour of youth in till his tendir age. 165
 Fol. 7 a Be fortoun arness has left him in thrillage :
 Lefand as now a chiftane had we nane,
 Durst tak on hand, bot jong Wallace alane.

139. (*Thus in thar armys*) Into thair innis.
 140. (*garth*) gait.
 143. (*cheys, sic*) ceis, his.
 144. (*Frewill*) Freuoll; (*thus*) hes.
 145. Thir fals Goddes, full of vnrichteousnes.
 146. And fals Juno, full of dowbilnes.
 147. A. inserts *3if* before *Wallace*.
 154. greit pietie was to tell.
 155. (*It*) Euill; (*on till*) vnto.

156. was gif he nicht lang thair leif.
 159. (*thar*) thus.
 160. Quhill God abouif do send him.
 161. and pieteous womenting, A.; lementing, P.
 165, 166 are transposed in J.
 165. fortoun of.
 167. Leuand this day ane chiftane hawe we nane.

This land is lost; he caught is in the swar; ^{APR}
 Prophesey out Scotland is left in cayr! ¹⁷⁰

Barrell herying and wattir thai him gawe,

Quhar he was set in to that vgly cawe.

Sic fude for him was febill to commend. ^{manif. int}

Than said he thus; 'All weildand God, resawe

My petows spreit and sawle amange the law! ^{ret} 175

My carneill lyff I may nocht thus defend.

Our few Sothroune on to the dede I drawe. ^{re}

Quhen so thow will, out of this world I wend;

Giff I suld now in presoune mak ane end.

'Eternaile God, quhy suld I thus wayis de; 180

Syne my beleiff all haile remanys in the,

At thin awn will full worthely was wrocht? ^{un. int}

Bot thow rademe, na liff thai ordand me,

Gastlye Fadyr, that deit apon the tre,

Fra hellis presoune with thi blud ws bocht; ¹⁸⁵

Quhi will thow giff thi handewark for nocht;

And mony worthy in to gret payne we se?

For off my lyff ellys no thing I roucht. ^{re. int}

^{can. int} O wareide suerd, of tempyr neuir trew,

^{re. int} Thi fruschand blaid in presoune sone me threw: 190

And Inglismen our litill harme has tayne.

Off ws thai haiff wndoyne ^{may} than ynew; ^{re. int}

My faithfull fadyr dispitfully thai slew,

My brothir als, and gud men mony ane.

^{de. int} Is this thi dait, sall thai our cum ilkane? ^{re. int} 195

On our kynrent, deyr God, quhen will thow rew; ^{show}

169. (swar) snair.

170. The Apercy of Scotland is in greit cair, A.; so J. and most of the editions.

171. Barrellit.

174. thus, gif God wald me ressaif.

175. (amange) ouir all.

176. (carneill) cairfull; (thus) now.

177. (drowe) drew.

After 177 A. inserts a line, which is contrary to the arrangement in stanzas of nine lines. It is—"And that I rew in deid and verray trew."

178. That sone I will out, &c.

182. And the awn hand full, &c.; (was) hes.

183. (rademe) remeid, ordane.

184. My only Sauour that.

185. (ws) hes me.

187. (worthy) vthir; (we) I.

188. rocht.

189. (wareide) waryit.

195. This is the dait sall vs ouircum.

196. On this kingrik . . . sall thow rew.

Sen my pouer thus sodandlye is gane.

'All worthi Scottis, all mychty God yow leid,

Sen I no mor in wyage may you speid!

In presoun heir me worthis to myscheyff.

Sely Scotland, that of helpe has gret neide,

Thi natioun all standis in a felloun dreid.

Off wardlynes all thus I tak my leiff.

Off thir paynys God lat you neur preiff,

Thocht I for wo all out off witt suld weid!

Now othir gyft I may none to you gyff.'

O der Wallace, wmqhill was stark and stur,

Thow most o neide in presoun till endur.

Thi worthi kyn may nocht the saiff for sold.

Ladyis wepyt, that was bathe myld and mur, gentle 210

In fureous payne, the modyr that the bur:

For thou till hir was fer derer than gold.

Hyr most desyr was to be wndyr mold.

In wardlynes quhi suld ony ensur?

Fol. 7 b For thow was formyt forsye on the fold. 215

Compleyn, Sanctis thus, as your sedull tellis;

Compleyn to hewyn with wordis that nocht fellis:

Compleyne your voice wnto the God abuffe;

Compleyne for him in to that sitfull sell is;

Compleyne his payne in dolour thus that duellis; 220

In langour lyis, for losyng of thar luff,

Hys fureous payne was felloun for to pruff.

Compleyne also, yhe birdis, blyth as bellis,

Sum happy chance may fall for your behuff.

Compleyne, lordys, compleyne, yhe ladyis brycht, 225

Compleyne for him that worthi was and wycht,

199. (wyage) worship.

201. Now selie Scotland.

203. (all) richt.

204. (this) vthir.

205. wo furth of my wit suld wend—a violation of the rhyme.

206. (nowe) now.

207. (O der) Adew.

208. (most o) man on; (till) now.

209. gold.

210. (wyppit) weipis.

212. was deirar than the gold.

214. (ensur) assur.

216. (Sanctis thus) ye pure; (sedull) cedullis.

218. voce to the greit God.

219. him that sittis in sytchfull cellis.

220. that thus in dollour.

225. A. omits yhe.

Off Saxons sonnys sufferyt full mekill der.
 Compleyne for him was thus in presone dicht
 And for na caus, bot, Scotland, for thi richt.
 Compleyne also, yhe worthi men of wer, 230
 Compleyne for hym that was your aspresper;
 And to the dede fell Sothroun 3eit he dicht :
 Compleyne for him your triumphe had to ber.

elimus was maist his geyeler now.

In Inglismen, allace, quhi suld we trow, 235
 Our worthy kyn has payned on this wys?
 Sic reulle be rycht is litill [till] allow :
 Me think we suld in barrat mak thaim bow
 At our power, and so we do feill sys.

Off thar danger God mak ws for to rys, 240
 That weill has wrocht befor thir termys, and now !
 For thai wyrk ay to wayt ws with supprys.

Quhat suld I mor of Wallace turment tell ;
 The flux he tuk in to thar presounne fell ?
 Ner to the dede he was likly to drawe. 245

Thai chargyt the geyler nocht on him to duell,
 Bot bryng him wp out of that vgly sell
 To jugisment, quhar he suld thoill the law.
 This man went down, and sodanlye he saw,
 As to hys sycht, dede had him swappyt snell ; 250
 Syn said to thaim, " He has payit at he aw."

Quhen thai presumyt he suld be werray ded,
 Thai gart serwandys, with outyn langer pleid,
 With schort awiss on to the wall him bar :

227. yat sufferit mekill.

228. him that is.

231. asper speir.

232. Few Inglismen 3it to the deith he dicht.

234. The first two lines of each stanza of nine lines have their initial letter in the MS. omitted, space being left for ornamental capitals. Small capitals are inserted in the first five cases—viz., lines 171, 172; 180, 181; 189, 190; 198, 199; 207, 208, but are wanting in 210, 217, and all following down to 351, 352. A. reads—*Cellimus* his maister Javelour was now. The word in MS. might

read *elimus* or *eluinus*. Perhaps *Cellinus*, from L. *cella*, may be the right reading—see note.

236. (*has payned*) at pyuit.

237. (*be*) but; *till* is not in MS., but is inserted here from A.

240. (*e*?) fra.

241. thir tymis now.

244. fluxis.

245. lyklie he was.

246. on him for not to duell.

248. judgment.

250. (*As*) And; (*swappit*) snappit.

- Thai kest him our out of that bailfull steid, 255
 Off him thai trowit suld be no mor ramede,
 In a draff myddyn, quhar he remannyt thar.
 His fyrst noryss, of the Newtoun of Ayr,
 Till him scho come, quhilk was full will of reid;
 And thyggyt leiff away with him to fayr. 260
 In to gret ire thai grantyt hir to go.
 Scho tuk him wp with outyn wordis mo,
 And on a caar wnlkly thai him cast :
 Atour the wattir led him with gret woo,
 Till hyr awin hous with outyn ony hoo. 265
 Scho warmyt wattir, and hir serwandis fast
 His body wousche, quhill filth was of hym past.
 Fol. 8 a His hart was wicht, and flykeryt to and fro,
 Als his twa eyne he kest wp at the last.
 His fostyr modyr, lowed him our the laiff, 270
 Did mylk to warme, his liff giff scho mycht saiff;
 And with a spoyn gret kyndnes to him kyth.
 Hyr dochtir had of xij wokkis ald a knyaff;
 Hir childis pape in Wallace mouth scho gaiff.
 The womannys mylk recomford him full swyth; 275
 Syn in a bed thai brocht him fair and lyth.
 Rycht couertly thai kepe him in that caiff,
 Him for to sawe so secretlye thai mycht.
 In thar chawmyr thai kepyt him that tide;
 Scho gert graith wp a burd be the hous side, 280
 Wyth carpettis cled, and honowryt with gret lycht;
 And for the woice in eury place suld bide,
 At he was ded, out throw the land so wide,
 In presence ay scho wepyt wndyr slycht;

256. A. omits *mor*, and inserts *thair* before*suld*.258. *nureis*.260. (*thyggyt*) purchest.263. (*caar*) cart.264. (*woo*), wo.

266. and all.

267. (*wousche*) wesche.

269. And his twa ene at last kest up also.

271. (*Did*) Gat.272. With all hir cure, greit kyndes couth
him kyth.

273. twelf oulkis ane knaif.

275. (*recomford*) comfourt.

276. him for to lyth.

277. (*Rycht*) And.280. (*be*) in.281. With tapestrie claitis honourit with
greit slicht.282. (*for*) that; (*place*) land.

Bot gudely meytis scho graithit him at hir mycht. 285

And so befel in to that sammyn tid,

Quhill *forthir* *mar* at Wallas worthit wycht.

Thomas Rimour in to the Faile was than,

With the mynystir, quhilk was a worthi man :

He wsyt offt to that religious place. 290

The peple demyt of witt mekill he can ;

And so he told, thocht at thai blis or ban,

Quhilk hapnyt suth in mony diuers cace,

I can nocht say, be wrang or rychtwisnas,

In rewle of wer, quhethir thai tynt or wan ; 295

It may be demyt be diuisioun of grace.

Thar man that day had in the merket bene,

On Wallace knew this cairfull cas so kene.

His mastyr speryt, quhat tithingis at he saw.

This man ansuerd ; " Of litill hard I meyn." 300

The mynister said ; ' It has bene seildyn seyn,

Quhar Scottis and Inglis semblit bene on raw,

Was neur 3it, als fer as we coud knaw,

Bot othir a Scott wald do a Sothroun *teyne*,

Or he till him, for awentur mycht *faw*. 305

" Wallas," he said, " ye wist *tayne* in that steid ;

Out our the wall I saw thaim cast him deide,

In presoun famyst for fawt of fude."

The mynister said, with hart hewy as leid ;

' Sic deid to thaim, me think, suld foster feid ; 310

For he was wicht, and cummyn of gentill blud.'

Thomas ansuerd ; " Thir tithingis ar noucht gud ;

And that be suth, my self sall neur eit breid,

For all my witt her schortlye I conclud."

285. A. omits *him*.

286. (*sammyn*) *famin*—a misprint.

288. (*in to the Faile*) withoutin fail—an error ; *ayle*, P.

291. of mekill wit.

292. (*he*) be ; (*thocht at*) suppos.

293. (*cace*) place.

295. (*thai*) he.

296. (*may*) man.

300. (*This*) *His*.

301. maister said that hes bene seindill sene.

302. semblit on ane raw.

303. (*we*) I.

304. (*do . . . teyne*) done . . . tene.

306. (*wist*) wait ; was *tayne*. A. omits *he said*.

308. Out of thair presoun, &c.

309. maister said.

313. (*breid*) dred—a misprint.

- 'A woman syne of the Newtoun of Ayr, 315
 Till him scho went fra he was fallyn thar;
 And on hir kneis rycht lawly thaim besocht,
 To purches leiff scho mycht thine with him fayr.
 Fol. 8 b In ~~lychtlynes~~ tyll hyr thai grant it thair.
 Our the wattyр on till hir hous him brocht, 320
 To berys him als gudlye as scho mocht.
 3hit Thomas said; "Than sall I leiff na mar,
 Giff that be trow, be God, that all has wrocht."
 The mynister herd quhat Thomas said in playne.
 He chargyt him than; 'Go, speid the fast agayne 325
 To that sammyn hous, and werraly aspye.'
 The man went furth, at byddyng was full bayne;
 To the Newtoun to pas he did his payn,
 To that ilk hous; and went in sodanlye.
 About he blent on to the burd him bye. 330
 This woman rais, in hart scho was [nocht] fayne.
 Quha aw this lik he bad hir nocht deny.
 "Wallace," scho said, "that full worthy has beyne."
 Than wepyt scho, that pete was to seyne.
 The man tharto gret credens gaif he nocht: 335
 Towart the burd he bowned as he war teyne.
 On kneis scho felle, and cryt; 'For Marye scheyne,
 Lat sklandyr be, and flemyt out of your thocht.'
 This man hir suour; "Be him that all has wrocht,
 "Mycht I on lyff him anys se with myn eyн, 340
 He suld be saiff, thocht Ingland had hym socht."
 Scho had him wp to Wallace by the dess;
 He spak with him, syne fast agayne can press
 With glaid bodword, thar myrthis till amend.

319. (*it thair*), MS. has to *fayr*—an error. A.
 has to *hir thair*.
 320. (*Our*) At ouir.
 321. (*berys*) bury.
 322. (*3hit*) Than; (*than*) 3it.
 324. the maister.
 325. chargyt his man to speid him.
 326. To se the hous and warly to espy.
 327. all was bane.
 330. blenkit vnto the buird.

331. (*nocht*), not in MS. It is in A.
 332. Quha lyis heir, he did demand in plane.
 336. as he best thocht.
 337. For Jesus schene.
 338. and fra your thocht it fleme.
 339. The man than swore be him. A. inserts
 an extra line—viz., 'I wald his weil-
 fair, and caist into his thocht.'
 341. Ingland wald him flems—i.e., fleme.
 342. (*had*) led; (*dess*) greis.

He told to thaim the fyrst tithingis was less. 345

Than Thomas said; 'Forsuth, or he decess,

Mony thousand in feild sall mak thar end.

Off this regioun he sall the Sothroun send;

And Scotland thris he sall bryng to the pess:

So gud off hand agayne sall neur be kend.' 350

All worthi men, that has gud witt to waille,

Be war that yhe with myss deyme nocht my taille.

Perchance ye say, that Bruce he was none sik.

He was als gud, quhat deid was to assaill,

As off his handis, and bauldar in battaill. 355

Bot Bruce was knawin weyll ayr off this kynrik;

For he had rycht, we call no man him lik.

Bot Wallace thriss this kynrik conquest haile,

In Inland fer socht battaill on that rik.

I will ratorn to my mater agayne. 360

Quhen Wallace was ralesched off his payne,

The contre demyd haile at he was dede;

His derrest kyn nocht wist of his remede.

Bot haile he was, likly to gang and ryd.

In to that place he wald no langar byde. 365

His trew kepar he send to Elrisle;

Eftir him thar he durst nocht lat thaim be:

Hir dochtir, als thar serwand, and hir child,

He gart thaim pass on to his modyr myld.

Fol. 9 a Quhen thai war gayne, na wapynnys thar he saw 370

To helpe him with, quhat auentur mycht befaw.

A rousty suerd in a noik he saw stand,

With outyn belt, but boss, bukler, or band.

Before 345 A. inserts a line—'And come agane, and tauld yame hail to end.'

345. (*less*) *left*.

347. (*mak thar*) *tak ane*.

348. (*Off*) *Fra*.

350. Into this realme, greit God sall send him grace.

352. that ze do nocht misdeme.

353. say to Bruce was nane siclyke.

354. quhair deidis was.

356. (*weyll*) *richt*.

359. (*rik*) *ryke*.

360. (*mater*) *purpois*.

361. *releissit*.

362. demit all haill.

364. (*Bot*) *Quhill*.

367. (*thaim*) *hir*.

371. (*be/aw*) *faw*.

372. (*noik*) *nuik*.

373. A. omits *bot*.

Lang tyme befor it had beyne in that steid ;
 Ane agyt man it left quhen he was dede. 375
 He drew the blaid, he fand it wald bitt weill ;
 Thocht it was foule, nobill it was of steyll.
 "God helpis his man ; for thou sall go with me,
 Quhill bettir cum ; will God full sone may be !"
 To Schyr Ranald as than he wald nocht fair ; 380
 In that passage offt Sothroun maid repar.
 At Rycardtoun full fayn he wald hawe beyne,
 To get him hors and part of armour scheyne.
 On thedyrward as he bownyt to fair, *see 376*
 Thre Inglisemen he met ridand till Ayr, 385
 In thair wiage at Glaskow furth had beyne ;
 Ane Longcastell, that cruell was and keyne,
 A hauld squier, with him gud zemen twa.
 Wallace drew by, and wald haiff lattyn thaim ga.
 Till him he raid, and said dispitfully ; 390
 "Thow Scot, abide, I trow thow be sum spy ;
 Or ellis a theyff, fra presens wald the hid."
 Than Wallace said, with sobyr wordis, that tid ;
 'Schir, I am seik, for Goddis luff latt me ga !'
 Longcastell said ; "Forsuth it beis nocht sa. 395
 A fellounne freik thow semys in thi fair ;
 Quhill men the knaw, thow sall with me till Ayr."
 Hynt out his suerd, that was of nobill hew,
 Wallace with that, at hys lychtyn, him drew ;
 Apon the crag with his suerd has him tayne ; 400
 Throw brayne and seyne in sondyr straik the bayne.
 Be he was fallyn, the twa than lichtyt down ;
 To wenge his dede to Wallace maid thaim boun.
 The tayne of thaim apon the hed he gaiff,

376. (*bitt weill*) weill byte.

377. foule, he tuik it with him ryte.

378. (*go*) gang.

379. God sone that may be.

381. (*offt*) for.

384. Than afterward as he bownit to sair,

A.—where *sair* is error for *fair*.386. (*In*) At.390. (*he*) thay, despyteously.391. (*sum*) ane.392. (*hid*) byde—a misprint.399. (*drew*) threw—an error.400. (*tayne*) cane—an error.

401. braune and lyre . . . brak.

402. (*than*) was.403. (*to*) on.

- The rousty blaid to the schulderis him claiff. 405
 The tothir fled, and durst no langer bide ;
 With a rud step Wallace coud eftyr glide.
 Our thourch his rybbis a seker straik drewe he,
 1020a Quhill leuir and lounngis men mycht all redy se.
 Thar hors he tuk, bathe wapynnys and armour ; 410
 Syne thankit God with gud hart in that stour.
 Syluer thai had, all with him has he tayne,
 Him to support ; for spendyng had he nayne.
 In to gret haist he raid to Ricardtoun,
 A blyth semblay was at his lychtyn down. 415
 Quhen Wallace mett with Schyr Richart the knycht,
 For him had murnit quhill feblit was his mycht,
 His thre sonnys of Wallace was full fayne ;
 Thai held him lost, jit God him sawth agayne.
 His eyne, Schyr Ranald, to Rycardtoun come fast ; 420
 The wemen told, by Corsby as thai past,
 Off Wallace eschaipe, syne thar wiage 3eid.
 Fol. 9b Schyr Ranald jit was in a felloun dreid :
 Quhill he him saw, in hart he thocht full lang ;
 Than sodanlye in armys he coud him fang. 425
 He mycht nocht speke, but kyst him tendyrlye ;
 The knychtis spreit was in ane extasye,
 The blyth teris tho bryst fro his eyne two ;
 Or that he spak, a lang tyme held him so :
 And at the last rycht freindfully said he ; 430
 "Welcum, neuo, welcum deir sone to me.
 Thankit be he that all this world has wrocht,
 Thus fairlye the has out of presoun brocht."
 His modyr come, and othir freyndis enew,
 With full glaid will, to feill thai tithingis true. 435

405. vnto the craig him.

408. (*drewe*) gaif.

409. nicht atanis se.

410. (*Thar*) The.

411. with glaid hart in that hour.

418. (*thre*) twa.419. (*held*) had ; (*sawth*) sauit.

422. How Wallace eschaipit syne on thair wayis 3eid.

425. In MS. *sand*—an error. A. has, *he him thrang*.427. (*knychtis*) trubillit.428. (*tho*) thay.

435. to se thir thythingis new.

Gud Robert Boyd, that worthi was and wicht,
 Wald nocht thaim trow, quhill he him saw with sycht.
 Fra syndry part thai socht to Ricardtoun.
 Feille worthi folk, that war of gret renoun.
 Thus leiff I thaim in myrth, blys and plesance, 440
 Thankand gret God off his fre happy chance.

EXPLICIT LIBER SECUNDUS,

ET INCIPIT TERCIVS.

437. A. omits *him*.
 438. *partia*.
 439. *folkes*.

440. *blyithnes*.
 441. A. omits *fre*.

THE THIRD BUIK.



N joyows Julii, quhen the flouris suete,

Degesteable, engenered throu the heet,

Baith erbe and froyte, busk and bewis, braid

Haboundandlye in euery slonk and slaid; ^{not slon + valley}

^{heads} Als bestiall, thar rycht cours till endur,

5

Weyle helpyt ar be wyrkyn off natur,

On fute and weynge ascendand to the hycht,

Conserwed weill be the Makar of mycht;

Fyscheis in flude refeckit rialye ^{led}

Till mannys fude, the world suld occupye.

10

Bot Scotland sa was waistit mony day,

Throw wer sic skaith, at labour was away.

Wictaill worth scant or August coud apper,

Throu all the land, that fude was hapnyt der:

Bot Inglismen, that richness wantyt nayne,

15

Be caryage brocht thair wictaill full gud wayne;

Stuffit housis with wyn and gud wernage;

Demaynde this land as thair awne heretage;

The kynryk haile thai rewlyt at thar will.

Messyngeris than sic tithingis brocht thaim till;

20

And tald Persye, that Wallace leffand war,

Off his eschaip fra thar presoun in Ayr.

1. joyus Julii; flouris is.

2. Digestabill, engendering with.

3. Baith flour and fruit, buskis, bewis braid.

4. abundantly.

5. (Als) All.

6. (wyrkyn) wicking—a misprint.

7. On fute ascendand to the heuinis hicht—
which is nonsense.

8. Conseruit.

9. Fische in the flude refeckit Really.

10. (suld) to.

11. (as) that.

12. worthit.

13. the fude hapnyt full deir.

14. in gud wayne.

15. (Demaynde) Enioyit.

16. (brocht) tald.

17. leuand wes.

18. And fra thair presoun in Air eschaipit
hes.

Thai trowit rycht weill he passit was that steid ;
 For Longcastell and his twa men was deid.
 He trowit the chance that Wallace so was past. 25
 In ilka part thai war gretly agast,
 Throw propheesye that thai had herd befor.
 Lord Persye said ; " Quhat nedis wordis mor ?
 Bot he be cest he sall do gret merwaill.
 It war the best for king Eduuardis awaill, 30
 Mycht he him get to be his steidfast man,
 For gold or land ; his conquest mycht lest than.
 Fol. 10 a Me think beforce he may nocht gottyn be ;
 Wys men the suth be his eschaip may se."
 Thus deyme [thai] him in mony diuers cas. 35
 We leiff thaim her, and spek furth off Wallas.
 In Rycardtoun he wald no langer byde,
 For freindis consaill, nor thing that mycht betide.
 And quhen thai saw that it awaillit nocht,
 His purpos was to wenge him, at he mocht, 40
 On Sothron blud, quhilk has his eldris slayne.
 Thai latt him wyrk his awn will in to playne.
 Schir Richart had thre sonnys, as I yow tald.
 Adam, Rychart, and Symont that was bald.
 Adam, eldest, was growand in curage ; 45
 Forthward, rycht fayr, xviiij 3er of age ;
 Large off persone ; bath wis, worthi and wicht :
 Gude king Robert in his tyme maid him knycht.
 Lang tyme eftir in Brucis weris he baid,
 On Inglis men mone gud iorne maid. 50
 This gud squier with Wallace bound to ryd ;
 And Robert Boid, quhilk wald no langar bide

23. They trowit it weill that Wallace past yat steid.

24. (twa) thre ; (was) war.

25. Thai waryit the chance.

26. (ilka) everilk ; thai war full greitly.

29. (cest) fast.

32. (lest) stand.

33. (Me) We.

34. (the suth) forsuith.

35. (that) not in MS., but in A.

36. (her) thus ; (furth off Wallas) of gude Wallace.

38. (thing) nocht ; (mycht) may.

40. (as) gif.

41. (quhilk) that.

45. into curage.

46. Fordwart.

49. (he baid) abaid

50. journey.

Vndir thrillage of segis of Ingland.
 To that fals king he had neur maid band.
 Kneland was thar, ner cusyng to Wallace, 55
 Syne baid with him in mony peralous place ;
 And Eduuard Litill, his sistir sone so der ;
 Full weill graithit in till thar armour cler.

Wyth thar serwandis fra Ricardtoun thai raid
 To Mawchtlyne mur, and schort tyme thar abaid ; 60
 For freindis thaim tauld, was bound wndir trewege,
 That Fenweik was for Perseys caryage :
 With in schort tyme he will bryng it till Ayr
 Out off Carleile ; he had resawyt it thair.
 That plesyt Wallace in his hart gretumlye ; 65
 Wytt yhe thai war a full glaid cumpanye.
 Towart Lowdoun thai bownyt thaim to ride ;
 And in a schaw, a litill thar besyde,
 Thai lugyt thaim, for it was nere the nycht,
 To wache the way als besyly as thai mycht. 70
 A trew Scot, quhilk hosteler hous thair held,
 Wnder Lowdon, as myn autor me teld, ✓
 He saw thaim come, syne went to thaim in hye ;
 Baithe meite and drynk he brocht full priwalye :
 And to thaim tald the cariage in to playn ; 75
 Thair for rydar was past till Ayr agayne,
 Left thaim to cum with pouer of gret waille, ^{cl. r. 11}
 Thai trowit be than thai war in Awendaille.
 Wallace than said, we will nocht soiorne her,
 Nor change no weid, bot our ilk dayis ger. 80
 At Corssentoun the gait was spilt that tide ;

53. seigis.
 54. (that) the.
 55. (Kneland) Cleland.
 59. (fra) to.
 60. Mauchline.
 61. (tauld, &c.) cald, was bunden in thirlage.
 62. sent was for the P., &c.
 64. (he) thai.
 65. in hart richt greitumly.
 66. (full glaid) gudly.

70. (besyly) gudly.
 71. Ane gude trew . . . oistlair hous
 held thair.
 72. my author can declair.
 73. (thar) in MS., thame; (syne) he; (in) on.
 74. (full) thame.
 75. (in to) men in.
 76. foir rydar.
 78. Annandaill.
 81. Crossintoun; (gait) way.

For thi that way behowid thaim for to ride.
 Ay fra the tyme that he of presounne four, ^{18. 18. 18}
 Gude souir weide dayly on him he wour:
 Gude lycht harnes, fra that tyme, wsyt he euir; 85
 For sodeyn stryff, fra it he wald nocht seuir. ^{18. 18. 18}
 Fol. 10 b A habergione vndyr his goune he war,
 A steyll capleyne in his bonet but mar;
 His glowis of plait in claith war couerit weill,
 In his doublet a clos coler off steyle: 90
 His face he kepit, for it was euir bar,
 With his twa handis, the quhilk full worthi war.
 In to his weid, and he come in a thrang,
 Was na man than on fute mycht with him gang.
 So growane in pith, off pouer stark and stur, 95
 His terryble dyntis war awfull till endur.
 Thai trast mar in Wallace him allane,
 Than in a hundreth mycht be off Ingland tayne.
 The worthi Scottis maid thar no soiornyng,
 To Lowdoun hill past in [the] gray dawyng; 100
 Dewysyt the place, and putt thair hors thaim fra;
 And thocht to wyn, or neur thin to ga:
 Send twa skowrouris to wesyt weyll the playne;
 Bot thai rycht sone raturnde in agayne,
 To Wallace tald that thai war cummand fast. 105
 Than thai to grounde all kneland at the last,
 With humyll hartis prayit with all thair mycht,
 To God abowne to help thaim in thar rycht.
 Than graithit thai thaim till harnes hastely
 Thar sonjeit nane of that gud chewalrye. 110
 Than Wallace said; "Her was my fadyr slayne;

82. For that same way behouit thay to ride.

83. (*four*) sure—a misprint.84. (*souir*) somer; (*wour*) bure.87. (*war*) hair.

88. Ane gude steill cap in his bonnet.

89. (*in*) with.92. ye quhilkis, an imitation of French *les-quelles*.95. (*in*) of.96. (*awfull*) feirfull.

97. traistit.

98. Thane ane hundreth of Ingland might be tane.

99. (*The*) Thir; (*soiornyng*) taryng.101. (*thaim fra*) away; thair, in MS. than.102. (*thin*) hyne.

103. twa scurriouris send. In MS. it is tkowrouris—an error.

108. (*abowne*) abuiff.109. A. omits *thai*.110. P. has *senjeit*.

My brothyr als, quhilk dois me mekill payne ;
 So sall my selff, or wengit be but dreid.
 The traytour is her, [the] caus was off that deid." *that ?*
 Than hecht thai all to bide with hartlye will. 115
 Be that the power was takand Lowdounhill.
 The knycht Fenweik conwoide the caryage ;
 He had on Scottis maid mony schrewide wiage.
 The sone was rysyne our landis schenand brycht.
 The Inglismen so thai come to the hycht ; 120
 Ner thaim he raid, and sone the Scottis saw.
 He tald his men, and said to thaim on raw ;
 "Yhonne is Wallace, that chapit our presoun ;
 He sall agayne be drawyn throu the toun.
 His hede mycht mar I wait, weill ples the king, 125
 Than gold, or land, or ony warldly thing."
 He gart serwandes bide with the cariage still ;
 Thai thocht to dawnt the Scottis at thar will.
 Nyne scor he led in harnes burnyst brycht ;
 And fyfty was with Wallace in the rycht. 130
 Vnraboytyt the Sothroun was in wer ;
 And fast thai come, fell awfull in affer.
 A maner dyk, off stanyis thai had maid,
 Narrowyt the way quhar throuch thai thikar raid.
 The Scottis on fute tuk the feld thaim befor ; 135
 The Sothroun saw thar curage was the mor.
 In prydefull ire thai thought our thaim to ryde ;
 Bot othyr wys it hapnyt in that tide.
 On athir side to giddy fast thai glaid ;
 Fol. 11 a The Scottis on fute gret rowme about thaim maide, 140
 With ponjeand speris throuch platis prest of steyll ;

112. (me) vs.

114. (caus was) causer.

118. (schrewide) schrewit.

119. rissin, lemand our landis licht.

120. saw yat thay come.

121. Neir him thay raid.

123. eschaipit.

124. agayne and in MS.

125. His heid I wait nicht better pleis the king.

126. (warldly) eirdly.

127. gart his.

128. dawnt, in MS. dawntyt ; A. has, thocht to demane the Scottis.

130. (was) war.

131. unrebutit.

132. full awful in effeir.

133. Ane maner of dyke.

134. (way) dyke ; (thai thikar) the thickest.

135. (feld) gait.

140. Scott.

141. punjeand ; platis of fyne steil.

For thi that way behowid thaim for to ride.
 Ay fra the tyme that he of presoun four,
 Gude sour weide dayly on him he wour :
 Gude lycht harnes, fra that tyme, wsys he eur ; 85
 For sodeyn stryff, fra it he wald nocht seur.
 Fol. 10 b A habergione vndyr his gounne he war,
 A steyle capleyne in his bonet but mar ;
 His glouis of plait in claith war couerit weill,
 In his doublet a clos coler off steyle : 90
 His face he kepit, for it was eur bar,
 With his twa handis, the quhilk full worthi war.
 In to his weid, and he come in a thrang,
 Was na man than on fute mycht with him gang.
 So growane in pith, off pouer stark and stur, 95
 His terryble dyntis war awfull till endur.
 Thai trast mar in Wallace him allane,
 Than in a hundreth mycht be off Ingland tayne.
 The worthi Scottis maid thar no soiornyng,
 To Lowdoun hill past in [the] gray dawyng ; 100
 Dewysyt the place, and putt thair hors thaim fra ;
 And thocht to wyn, or neur thin to ga :
 Send twa skowrouris to wesyt weyll the playne ;
 Bot thai rycht sone raturnde in agayne,
 To Wallace tald that thai war cummand fast. 105
 Than thai to grounde all kneland at the last,
 With humyll hartis prayit with all thair mycht,
 To God abowne to help thaim in thar rycht.
 Than graithit thai thaim till harnes hastely
 Thar sonzeit nane of that gud chewalrye. 110
 Than Wallace said ; " Her was my fadyr slayne ;

82. For that same way behouit thay to ride.

83. (*four*) sure—a misprint.84. (*sour*) somer ; (*wour*) bure.87. (*war*) bair.

88. Ane gude steill cap in his bonnet.

89. (*in*) with.92. ye quhilkis, an imitation of French *les-quelles*.95. (*in*) of.96. (*awfull*) feirfull.

97. traistit.

98. Thane ane hundreth of Ingland might be tane.

99. (*The*) Thir ; (*soiornyng*) taryng.101. (*thaim fra*) away ; thair, in MS. than.102. (*thin*) hyne.

103. twa scurriouris send. In MS. it is tkowrouris—an error.

108. (*abowne*) abuiff.109. A. omits *thai*.110. P. has *senzeit*.

And his brodyr that douchty was and der.
 Quhen Wallace saw that fals knyght was so ner,
 His corage grew in ire as a lyoune.
 Till him he ran, and fell frekis bar he doune; *men*
 As he glaid by, aukwart he couth hym ta, 175
 The and arsone in sondyr gart he ga.
 Fra the coursour he fell on the fer syd;
 With a staff suerd Boyd stekit him that tyde.
 Or he was dede, the gret pres come so fast,
 Our him to grounde thai bur Boyde at the last. 180
 Wallace was ner, and ratornde agayne
 Hym to reskew, till that he rais off payne; *off*
 Wichtly him wor, quhill he a suerd had tayne.
 Throu out the stour thir twa in feyr ar gayne.
 The ramanand apon thaim folowit fast; 185
 In thar passage fell Sothron maid agast.
 Adam Wallace, the ayr off Ricardtoun,
 Straik ane Bewmound, a squier of renoun,
 On the pyssan, with his hand burnyst bar,
 The thrusande blaid his hals in sonder schayr. 190
 The Inglismen, thocht thar chyftayn was slayne,
 Fol. 11 b Bauldly thai baid, as men mekill off mayn.
 Reth hors repende rouschede frekis wndir feit;
 The Scottis on fute gert mony loiss the sute.
 Wicht men lichtyt thaim self for to defend; 195
 Quhar Wallace come thar deide was litill kend.
 The Sothroune part so frusched was that tide, *br*
 That in the stour thai mycht no langar bide.
 Wallace in deide he wrocht so worthely,
 The squier Boid, and all thair chewalry, 200

171. And of.

174. freikis feill bair down.

175. ane aukwart straik can him ta—an error due to ignorance of original meaning of *aukwart*.

176. Baith thee.

178. (*staff*) styff, P. With ane schairp sword he straik him in yat tyde.179. (*the*) ane.181. (*ratornde*) turnit in.

182. quhill he rais of the pane.

183. Wichtly did him weir.

185. remanent.

189. (*hand*) so in MS. A. has sword—a better reading.190. (*thrusande*) burneist.191. (*thocht*) saw.192. (*thai baid*) abaid; of mekill mane.

193. Riche hors rampand ruschit.

195. (*wicht*) with—a misprint.197. (*so*) *for*—perhaps a misprint for *ser*.199. (*so*) richt.

For thi that way behowid thaim for to ride.
 Ay fra the tyme that he of presoun four, *for wald*
 Gude souir weide dayly on him he wour:
 Gude lycht harnes, fra that tyme, wsys he euir; 85
 For sodeyn stryff, fra it he wald nocht seuir. *Wald*
 Fol. 10 b A habergione vndyr his goun he war,
 A steyle capleyne in his bonet but mar;
 His glowis of plait in claith war couerit weill,
 In his doublet a clos coler off steyle: 90
 His face he kepit, for it was euir bar,
 With his twa handis, the quhilk full worthi war.
 In to his weid, and he come in a thrang,
 Was na man than on fute mycht with him gang.
 So growane in pith, off pouer stark and stur, 95
 His terryble dyntis war awfull till endur.
 Thai trast mar in Wallace him allane,
 Than in a hundreth mycht be off Ingland tayne.
 The worthi Scottis maid thar no soiorning,
 To Lowdoun hill past in [the] gray dawyng; 100
 Dewysyt the place, and putt thair hors thaim fra;
 And thocht to wyn, or neuir thin to ga:
 Send twa skowrrouris to wesey weyll the playne;
 Bot thai rycht sone raturnde in agayne,
 To Wallace tald that thai war cummand fast. 105
 Than thai to grounde all kneland at the last,
 With humyll hartis prayit with all thair mycht,
 To God abowne to help thaim in thar rycht.
 Than graithit thai thaim till harnes hastely
 Thar sonzeit nane of that gud chewalrye. 110
 Than Wallace said; "Her was my fadyr slayne;

82. For that same way behouit thay to ride.

83. (*four*) sure—a misprint.84. (*souir*) somer; (*wour*) bure.87. (*war*) bair.

88. Ane gude steill cap in his bonnet.

89. (*in*) with.92. ye quhilkis, an imitation of French *les-quelles*.95. (*in*) of.96. (*awfull*) feirfull.

97. traistit.

98. Thane ane hundreth of Ingland might be tane.

99. (*The*) Thir; (*soioryng*) taryng.101. (*thaim fra*) away; thair, in MS. than.102. (*thin*) hyne.

103. twa scurriouris send. In MS. it is tkowrrouris—an error.

108. (*abowne*) abusit.109. A. omits *thai*.110. P. has *senzeit*.

The Persye said ; " And that squier lest lang, 230

He sall ws exille out off this contre cleyne ;

Sa dispitfull in wer was neur seyne.

In our presoun her last quhen that he was,

Our slouthfully our keparis leit him pass.

Thus stuff our land, I fynde may nocht weil be ; 235

We mon ger bryng our wittail be the se.

Bot loss our men, it helpis ws rycht nocht ;

Thar kyne may ban that euir we hydder socht."

Leif I thaim thus, blamand thar sory chance,

And mar to sper of Scottis mennys gouernance. 240

Quhen Wallace had weyle wenquist to the playne

The fals terand that had his fadyr slayne ;

Fol. 12 a His brothyr als, quhilk was a gentill knycht,

Othir gud men befor to dede thai dycht ;

He gert dewys, and provide thar wictaille ; 245

Baith stuff and hors that was of gret awaill,

To freyndis about preualye thai send,

The ramanand full glaidlye thar thai spend.

In Clydis wode thai soiornt xx^{ty} dayis,

Na Sothren that tyme was persawyt in thai wais, 250

Bot he tholyt dede that come in thar danger :

The worde of him walkit baith fer and ner.

Wallace was knawin on lyff leyffand in playne,

Thocht Inglismen tharoff had gret payne.

The erle Persye to Glaskow couth he fair, 255

With wys lordis, and held a consell thair.

Quhen thai war mett, weyll ma na x thousand,

Na chyftane was that tyme durst tak on hand,

To leide the range on Wallace to assaill.

231. Out of this land he sall exyle vs clene.

232. in warld.

234. keiper.

235. Than thus our hald, guid weil may nocht be.

236. (*mon*) man.

238. (*Thar*) Our.

239. (*ikus*) now.

240. (*sper*) spek.

243. (*gentill*) douchtie.

245. (*dewys*) prouyde : (*prowide*) partit.

246. (*Baith*) With.

247. richt priuely.

249. (*twenty*) thair thre.

250. Na Sutheron was that did persaw thay wayis.

252. of Wallace walkit far and neir.

253. (*in playne*) agane.

254. (*gret*) mekill.

255. (*erle*) lord.

257. A. omits *weyll*.

259. (*ike*) ane.

For thi that way behowid thaim for to ride.
 Ay fra the tyme that he of presoun four, *four*
 Gude souir weide dayly on him he wour :
 Gude lycht harnes, fra that tyme, wysyt he euir ; 85
 For sodeyn stryff, fra it he wald nocht seuir. *quatre*
 Fol. 10 b A habergione vndyr his gounne he war,
 A steyll capleyne in his bonet but mar ;
 His glowis of plait in claith war couerit weill,
 In his doublet a clos coler off steyle : 90
face His face he kepit, for it was euir bar,
 With his twa handis, the quhilk full worthi war.
 In to his weid, and he come in a thrang,
 Was na man than on fute mycht with him gang.
 So growane in pith, off pouer stark and stur, 95
 His terryble dyntis war awfull till endur.
 Thai trast mar in Wallace him allane,
 Than in a hundreth mycht be off Ingland tayne.
 The worthi Scottis maid thar no soiorning,
 To Lowdoun hill past in [the] gray dawyng ; 100
 Dewysyt the place, and putt thair hors thaim fra ;
 And thocht to wyn, or neuir thin to ga :
 Send twa skowrouris to wesey weyll the playne ;
 Bot thai rycht sone raturnde in agayne,
 To Wallace tald that thai war cummand fast. 105
 Than thai to grounde all kneland at the last,
 With humyll hartis prayit with all thair mycht,
 To God abowne to help thaim in thar rycht.
 Than graithit thai thaim till harnes hastely
 Thar sonzeit nane of that gud chewalrye. 110
 Than Wallace said ; " Her was my fadyr slayne ;

82. For that same way behouit thay to ride.

83. (*four*) sure—a misprint.84. (*souir*) somer ; (*wour*) bure.87. (*war*) bafr.

88. Ane gude steill cap in his bonnet.

89. (*in*) with.92. ye quhilkis, an imitation of French *les-
quelles*.95. (*in*) of.96. (*awfull*) feirfull.

97. traistit.

98. Thane ane hundreth of Ingland might be
tane.99. (*The*) Thir ; (*soioryng*) taryng.101. (*thaim fra*) away ; thair, in MS. than.102. (*this*) hyne.103. twa scurriouris send. In MS. it is tkowr-
rouris—an error.108. (*abowne*) abuiff.109. A. omits *thai*.110. P. has *senzeit*.

My brothyr als, quhilk dois me mekill payne ;
 So sall my selff, or wengit be but dreid.
 The traytour is her, [the] caus was off that deid." *that?*
 *Than hecht thai all to bide with hartlye will. 115
 Be that the power was takand Lowdounhill.
 The knycht Fenweik conwoide the caryage;
 He had on Scottis maid mony schrewide wiage.
 The sone was rysyne our landis schenand brycht.
 The Inglismen so thai come to the hycht; 120
 Ner thaim he raid, and sone the Scottis saw.
 He tald his men, and said to thaim on raw;
 "Yhonne is Wallace, that chapit our presoune;
 He sall agayne be drawyn throu the tounne.
 His hede mycht mar I wait, weill ples the king, 125
 Than gold, or land, or ony warldly thing."
 He gart serwandes bide with the cariage still;
 Thai thoct to dawnt the Scottis at thar will.
 Nyne scor he led in harnes burnyst brycht;
 And fyfty was with Wallace in the rycht. 130
 Vnraboytyt the Sothroun was in wer;
 And fast thai come, fell awfull in affer.
 A maner dyk, off stanys thai had maid,
 Narrowyt the way quhar throuch thai thikar raid.
 The Scottis on fute tuk the feld thaim befor; 135
 The Sothroun saw thar curage was the mor.
 In prydefull ire thai thought our thaim to ryde;
 Bot othyr wys it hapnyt in that tide.
 On athir side to giddy fast thai glaid;
 Fol. 11 a The Scottis on fute gret rowme about thaim maide, 140
 With punjeand speris throuch platis prest of steyle;

112. (me) vs.
 114. (caus was) causer.
 118. (schrewide) schrewit.
 119. risin, lemand our landis licht.
 120. saw yat thay come.
 121. Neir him thay raid.
 123. eschaipit.
 124. agayne and in MS.
 125. His heid I wait nicht better pleis the king.
 126. (warldly) eirdly.

127. gart his.
 128. dawnt, in MS. dawntyt; A. has, thoct to demane the Scottis.
 130. (was) war.
 131. unrebutit.
 132. full awful in effeir.
 133. Ane maner of dyke.
 134. (way) dyke; (thai thikar) the thickest.
 135. (feld) gait.
 140. Scott.
 141. punjeand; platis of fyne steil.

Tak pes a quhill, as for the mair awaill
 Bot thou do so, forsuth thou dois gret syne,
 For thai ar set till wndo all thi kyn."
 Than Wallace said till gud men him about ; 325
 ' I will no pes for all this felloun dout, *countenance*
 Bot gif it ples bettir to yow than me.'
 The squier Boide him ansuerd sobyrlie ;
 " I gif consell, or this gud knycht be slayne,
 Tak pes a quhill, suppos it do ws payne." 330
 So said Adam the ayr of Rycardtoun ;
 And Kneland als grantyt to thar opynyoun.
 With thair consent Wallace this pes has tayne,
 As his eyme wrocht, till x moneth war gayne.
 Thar leyff thai tuk, with conforde in to playn ; 335
 Sanct Jhone to borch thai suld meyt haille agayne.
 Boyde and Kneland past to thar placis hayme ;
 Adam Wallace to Ricardtoun by nayme ;
 And Wilzham furth till Schir Ranald can ride,
 And his houshald, in Corsby for to bide. 340
 This pees was cryede in August moneth myld :
 3het god of battaill furius and wild,
 Fol. 13a Mars, and Juno ay dois thair besynes,
 Causer of wer, wyrkar of wykitnes ;
 And Venus als the goddess of luff, 345
 Wytth ald Saturn, his cours is till appruiff.
 Thir iiij scansyte of diuers complexioun,
 Bataill debaite, inwy and destructioun,
 I can nocht deyme for thar malancoly.
 Bot Wallace weille coude nocht in Corsby ly, 350
 Hym had leuir in trauaill for to be ;
 Rycht sar he langyt the toune of Ayr to se.

322. (as) and.

323. (dois) has.

332. Cleland.

334. moneths.

335. with sad comfort in playne.

336. Fand God to broch.

339. Furth with Schir Ranald can William

Wallace ryde.

342. Thir goddis of.

344. Causat—a misprint ; ay wirkar.

345. quhilk goddess is of lufe.

346. And auld . . . his cours for to appruife.

347. (scansyte) schawis.

349. (for) of.

Schir Ranald past fra hame apon a day.
 Fyfteyne he tuk, and to the toun went thai;
 Couerit his face, that no man mycht him knaw : 355
 Nothing him roucht how few ennymyis him saw.
 In souir weide disgysyt weill war thai.
 Ane Inglisman, on the gait, saw he play
 At the scrymmagis a bukler on his hand.
 Wallace ner by in falouschipe couth stand. 360
 Lychtly he sperde ; "Quhi, Scot, dar thow nocht preiff?" ^{trk}
 Wallace said ; 'Ya, sa thow wald gif me leiff.'
 "Smyt on," he said, "I defy thine actione."
 Wallace tharwith has tane him on the croune,
 Through bukler, hand, and the harnpan also, ^{skull} 365
 To the schulderis, the scharp suerd gert he go.
 Lychtly raturnd till his awne men agayne.
 The wemen cryede ; "Our bukler player is slane."
 The man was dede ; quhat nedis wordis mair?
 Feille men of armys about him semblit thair, 370
 Sewyn scor at anys agayne xvi war sett :
 Bot Wallace sone weill with the formest mett,
 With ire and will on the hede has him tayne,
 Through the brycht helm in sondyr bryst the bane.
 Ane othir braithly on the breyst he bar ; 375
 His burnyst blaid through out the body schar.
 Gret rowme he maid, his men war fechtand fast ;
 And mony a growme thai maid full sair agast :
 For thai war wicht, and weill wsyt in wer ;
 Off Inglismen rycht bauldly down thai ber. 380
 On thair enemys gret martirdome thai maik,
 Thar hardy chiftane so weill couth wndyrtak,
 Quhat Inglisman, that baid in till his gait,
 Contrar Scotland maid neur mar debait.

356. rocht.

357. (*souir*) sober.

359. scrymmage—a better reading.

361. (*sperde*) said. A. omits *Quhi*.362. (*wald*) dar.363. (*thine actionne*) thy natioun—perhaps a better reading.365. (*hand*) band ; barne pan—perhaps a misprint for *brain*.

371. aucht scoir at sextene thay set.

375. (*he*) him.381. (*maik*) maid.

382. weill amang thame glaid.

384. In contrair.

- Felle frekis on fold war fellyt wndyr feit ; 385
 Off Sothroune blude lay stekit in the streit.
 New pour come fra the castell that tyde :
 Than Wallace drede, and drew towart aside.
 With gude will he wald escheu a suppris ;
 For he in wer was besy, wicht and wis. 390
 Harnes and hedis he hew in sonderys fast ;
 Beforce out off the thickest preys thai past.
 Wallace raturnyde behynde his men agayne,
 At the reskew feile enemys has he slayne.
 His men all samyn he out off perill brocht, 395
 Fol. 13 b Fra his enymys, for all the pouer thai mocht.
 To thar hors thai wan but mair abaide ;
 For danger syne to Laglyne wode thai raid.
 Xx^{ty} and ix thai left in to that steide,
 Off Sothroun men that bertynit war to dede. 400
 The ramaynand agayne turnyt that tide ;
 For in the woode thai durst nocht him abyde.
 Towart the tounne thai drew with all thair mayn,
 Cursand the pes thai tuk befor in playne.
 The lord Persye in hart was gretlye grewyt. 405
 His men supprisyt agayne to him relewyt ; ^{Chad}
 And feille war dede in to thair armour cler,
 Thre of his kyne that war till him full der.
 Quhen he hard tell of thair gret grewance,
 Thar selff was caus of this myschefull chance, 410
 Murnyng he maid, thought few Scottis it kend.
 A herald than to Schir Ranald he send,
 And tald till him of all thair sodeyne cas ;
 And chargyt him tak souerte of Wallas, ^{surety}
 He suld him kepe fra merket tounne or fair, 415
 Quhar he mycht best be out of thair repair.

388. (*drede*) fled.
 389. richt gude, and omit *a*.
 390. (*besy*) worthy.
 391. hewit; sunder.
 392. (*thai*) he.
 394. (*enemys*) Sutheron.

395. (*samyn*) than.
 396. (*his*) yair ; (*for*) with ; (*thai*) he.
 397. (*wan*) went.
 400. bryttinet.
 414. souerance.
 415. (*kepe*) hald.

The Sothroun wist that it was wicht Wallace,
 Had thaim our set in to that sodand cas :
sup all Thair trewis for this thai wald nocht brek adeill.
 Quhen Wallace had this chance eschewit weill, 420
 Vpon the nycht fra Lagleyne hayme he raid ;
 In chaumeris sone thair residence thai maid.
 Vpon the morn, quhen that the day was lycht,
 Wicht Wallace went with Schir Ranald. The knycht
 Schew him the wryt lord Persie had him sent. 425
 "Deir sone," he said, "this war my haile entent,
 That thow wald grant, quhill thir trewis war worne,
 Na scaith to do till Inglisman that is born ;
 Bot quhar I pas dayly thou bid with me."
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'Gud Schyr, that may nocht be. 430
 Rycht laith I war, deyr wncle, you to greiff ;
 I sall do nocht till tyme I tak my leyff,
 And warn you als or that I fra you pass.'
 His eyne and he thus weill accordyt was.
 Wallace with him maid his continuance ; 435
 Ilk wicht was blyth to do till him plesance.
 In Corsby thus he resyd thaim amang
 Thai xvi dayis, suppos him thought it lang.
 Thocht thai mycht ples him as a prince or king,
 In his mynde ȝit remanyt ane othir thing. 440
 He saw his enemys maistris in this regioun,
 Mycht nocht him ples thocht he war king with croune.
 Thus leyff [I] him with his der freyndis still ;
 Off Inglismen of sumpart spek I will.

EXPLICIT LIBER TERTIUS,

ET INCIPIT QUARTUS.

421. (*the*) ane.

422. chalmers.

424. With Wallace furth went Schir Ranald
the knycht.426. (*war*) is.

428. Inglismen.

434. on this accordit was.

437. restit.

438. Thair seuintene ; (*him*) he.

439. thai him pleisit as primate or king.

440. Into, and omit ȝit.

441. maister.

443. Omitted in A.

THE FOURT BUIK.

Fol. 14 a



IN September, the humyll moneth suette,
Quhen passyt by the hycht was off the hette,
Wictaill and froyte ar rypyt in aboundance,
As God ordans to mannys gouernance.

Sagittarius with his aspre bow,

5

S Be the ilk syng weryte ye may know

The changing cours quhilk makis gret deference;

And lewys had lost thair colouris of plesence.

All warldly thing has nocht bot a sesoune;

Both erbe and froyte mon fra hewyn cum doune.

10

In this ilk tyme a gret consell was sett

Into Glaskow quhar mony maistris mett,

Off Inglis lordis, to statute this cuntre.

Than chargyt thai all schirreffis thar to be.

Schir Ranald Crawford behowide that tyme be thar,

15

For he throw rycht was born schirreff of Ayr.

His der neuo that tyme with hym he tuk,

Will3ham Wallace, as witnes beris the buk;

For he na tyme suld be fra hys sicht,

He luffyt him with hart and all hys mycht.

20

Thai graith thaim weil with out langar abaid.

Wallace sum part befor the court furth raid,

With him twa men that douchtye war in deid;

1. that humbill.

2. heit.

4. ordanit to mannys sustenance.

6. the veritie to know.

8. collour.

10. fra the hicht cum down.

12. In Glasgow town.

15. (be thar) beleair—a misprint.

19. suld far be.

21. graithit.

23. (douchtye) worthy. A. puts l. 24 before

23.

Our tuk the child Schyr Ranaldis sowme ^{was den} couth leid.
Softlye thai raid quhill thai the court suld knaw. 25

So sodeynly at Hesilden he saw

The Perseys sowme, in quhilk gret ryches was ;
The hors was tyryt, and mycht no forthyr pas.
V men was chargit to keipe it weill all tid ;
Twa was on fute, and thre on hors couth ride. 30

The maistir man at thair serwand can sper ;
"Quha aw this sowme? the suth thou to me ler."

The man ansuerd, with outyn wordis mar ;
'My lordis,' he said, 'quhilk schirreff is of Ayr.'

"Sen it is his, this hors sall with ws gang 35
To serwe our lord, or ellis methink gret wrang ;
Thocht a subiet in deid wald pass his lord,
It is nocht lewynt be na rychtwis racord."

Thai cutt the brayss and leyt the harnes faw.

Wallace was ner ; quhen he sic reuere saw, ^{ro bany} 40
He spak to thaim with manly contenance.

In fayr afforme, he said, but wariance ;
'Ye do vs wrang, and it in tyme of pes ;
Off sic rubry war suffisance to ces.'

The Sothron schrew in ire ansuerd him to ; 45
"It sall be wrocht as thow may se ws do.

Thow gettis no mendis ; quhat wald thow wordis mar?"

Sadly awisit Wallace remembrith him thar

On the promysse he maid his eyne befor :

Resoun him rewlyt, as than he did no mor. 50

The hors thai tuk for awentur mycht befall,

Laid on thar sowme, syne furth the way couth call.

Thar tyryt sowmir so left thai in to playne.

Wallace raturnd towart the court agayne ;

24. (couth) suld.

26. In MS. for *at* the word is *3at*. A. has—
"So suddandly that tyme himself he saw."

29. (all) that.

30. (couth) can.

35. (ws) me.

39. cuttit; (brayss) brace.

40. (reuere) rubjie.

42. In fair forme.

44. it war gude tyme to ceis.

47. quhat neidis word mair?

48. rememberit thar.

51. (thai tuk) ȝit tuk yai.

52. (Laid) Band.

53. (so left thai) yai left thair.

In the mursyde sone with his eyme he mett, 55
 Fol. 14 b And tauld how thai the way for his man sett :
 "And war noucht I was bonde in my legiance,
 We partyt noucht thus for all the gold in France.
 The hors thai reft quhilk suld your harnes ber."
 Schir Ranald said ; 'That is bot litill der. 60
 We may get hors and [vthir] gud in playne ;
 And men be lost, we get neuir agayne.'
 Wallace than said ; "Als wisly God me sawe,
 Off this gret myss I sall amendis hawe ;
 And nothir latt for pes na 3our plesance. 65
 With witnes her I gif vp my legiance :
 For cowardly ye lik to tyne your rycht ;
 Your selff sone syne to dede thai think to dycht."
 In wraith thar wjth away fra him he went.
 Schir Ranald was wis, and kest in his entent ; 70
 And said I will byde at the Mernys all nycht :
 So Inglismen may deyme ws no wnrycht,
 Gyff ony be deide befor ws vpon cas,
 That we in law may bide the rychtwisnas.
 His lugin tuk ; still at the Mernys baid ; 75
 Full gret murnyng he for his neuo maid.
 Bot all for nocht ; quhat mycht it him awaill ?
 As in till wer he wrocht nocht his consaill.
 Wallace raid furth, with him twa 3emen past ;
 The sowmer man he folowid wondyr fast ; 80
 Be est Cathcart he our hyede thaim agayne.
 Than knew thai weille that it was he in playne,
 Be hors and weide, that argownd thaim befor.
 The fyve to thaim retornde with outyn mor.
 Wallace to ground fra his courser can glide ; 85

56. way had for him set.

60. (*der*) deir. So J. MS. has *her*, which does not give good sense.61. *vthir* not in MS. A. has *other thing*.

62. we get them neuer agane.

65. (3our) 3it.

67. 3e are lik.

68. Sone after syne 3ourself to deith will dicht.

69. (*away*) suddandly.71. (*all*) this.

72. Of vs sall deme nane unricht.

75. (*haid*) haid—a misprint80. (*man*) men.83. (*that*, &c.) had arguit.

A burnyst brand he bradyt out that tyde.

The maistir man with sa gud will straik he,

Bathe hatt and hede he gert in sondyr fle,

Ane othir fast apon the face he gaiff,

Till dede to ground, but mercy, he him draiff, 90

The thrid he hyt with gret ire in that steid;

deying Fey on the feld he has him left for deid.

Wallace slew iij; be that his ȝemen wicht,

The tothir twa derfly to dede thai dycht.

Syne spoilȝeid thai the harnais or thai wend, 95

Off siluer and gold aboundandlye to spend.

see 101 Lowellis thai tuk, the best was chosyn thar,

Gud hors and geyr; syne on thair wayis can fayr.

Than Wallace said; "At sum strenth wald I be."

Our Glid that tyme thar was a bryg of tre; 100

Thiddir thai past in all thair gudlye mycht:

The day was gayne, and cummyn was the nycht.

Thai durst nocht weylle ner Glaskow still abide; *by hear*

In the Lennox he tuk purposse to ryde.

And so he dyde, syne luyt thaim that nycht, 105

As thai best moȝcht, quhill that the day was brycht.

Fol. 15a Till ane ostrye he went, and soiornd thar *hated*

With trew Scottis, quhilk all his freindis war.

The consaill mett rycht gladly on the morn;

Bot fell tithingis was brocht Persie beforne. 110

His men war slayne, his tresour als bereft

With fell Scottis, and thaim na jowellis left.

Thai demede about off that derff doutouss cas;

The Sothren said; "Forsuth, it is Wallas."

The schirreffis court was cumand to the toune, 115

And he as ane for Scot of most renoune.

Thai gert go seik Schyr Ranald in that rage;

89. (*he*) him.

90. (*he*) sone.

94. to deith had dicht.

96. gold thay got aneuch to spend.

100. Clyde that tyme was ane gude brig of tre.

107. To ane Distillary — an extraordinary misprint for *oistillary*.

108. Scottis that his neir freindis wair.

109. (*glaidly*) gudly.

111. als was reft.

112. feill Scottis.

113. doutfull cace.

116. (*as*) was.

Bot he was than zeit still at herbryage.
 Sum wis men said ; " Heroff na thing he kend :
 The men war slayne rycht at the townis end." 120
 Schyr Ranald come by x houris of the day.
 Befor Persye than seir men brocht war thai :
 Thai folowit him of felouny that was wrocht ;
 The siyss of this couth say to him rycht nocht.
 Thai demede about of that feill sodeyne cas, 125
 Befor the juge thar he denyit Wallas ;
 And so he mycht, he wist nocht quhar he was.
 Fra this consaill my purposs is to pass,
 Off Wallace spek, in wyldirnes so wyde ;
 The eterne God his gouvernour be and gyde ! 130

Stylle at the place iiij dayis he soiorned haill,
 Quhill tithingis come till hym fra thair consaill.
 Than statute thai, in ilk steide of the west,
 In thar boundis Wallace suld haiff no rest.
 His der wncle gret ayth thai gert him suer, 135
 That he, but leiff, suld no freindschipe him ber :
 And mony othir was full woo that day.
 Robert the Boide stall of the toun his way ;
 And Kneland als, befor with him had beyne.
 Thai had leur haif seyne him with thair eyne, 140
 Leyffand in lyff, as thai knew him befor,
 Than of cler gold a fyne mylzone and mor.
 Boid wepyt sor, said ; " Our leidar is gayne,
 Amang our fays he is set him allayne."
 Than Kneland said ; ' Fals fortoun changis fast ; 145
 Gret God sen we had euir with him past !'
 Edward Litill in Annadyrdail is went,

120. (*rycht*) heir.121. (*x*) nyne.

122. Peirse and his men.

124. The Assye of this to him couth say richt
nocht.

129. to speik.

130. The Lord God.

132. that counsaill.

134. thay boundis

135. (*ayth*) aich.137. (*woo*) wo.

138. Robert Boyd stall of the toun away.

139. Cleland.

140. Thay had far leuar to se.

142. (*cler*) clene.

143. our Lord is gane.

144. Amang his fais is set all him allane.

147. Annandail.

And wait rycht nocht of this newe jugement.

Adam Wallace baid still in Ricardtoun.

So fell [it] thus with Wallace of renoune; 150

He with power partyt merwalusly,

Be fortoun chance ourturnys doubilly.

prose Thar petuous mene as than couth nocht be bett; 151

Thai wyst no wyt quhar that thai suld him get.

He left the place, quhair he in luyng lay; 155

Till erle Malcome he went vpon a day.

The Lennox haile he had still in his hand;

Fol. 15^b Till king Eduuard he had nocht than maid band.

That land is strait, and maisterfull to wyn;

Gud men of armys that tyme was it within. 160

The lord was traist, the men sekyr and trew;

With waik power thai durst him nocht persew.

Rycht glaid he was of Wallace cumpany,

Welcummyt him fayr with worschipe reuerandlye;

At his awne will desyryt, gyff he walde 165

To byde thair still maistyr of his houshold;

Off all his men he suld haile chyftayne be.

Wallace ansuerd; "That war yneuch for me.

I can nocht byde, my mynde is sett in playne

strong Wrokyn to be, or ellis de in the payne. 170

Our wast contre thar statute is so strang,

Into the north my purposs is to gang."

Stewyn of Irland than in the Lennox was.

With wicht Wallace he ordynyt him to pass,

And othir als that borne war off Argill. 175

Wallace still thair residence maid a quhill,

Quhill men it wist, and semblit sone him till.

He chargyt nayne bot at thair awne gud will;

For thai war strang: zeitt he couth nocht thaim dreid,

Bot resawit all in weris thaim to leid. 180

150. *it* omitted in MS., found in A.

152. Be fortoun of chance our turnis.

157. he held into his hand.

159. (*is*) was.

168. aneuch.

169. abyde.

179. Thocht yai war strangeris.

180. thame all.

Sum part off tham was in to Irland borne,
 That Makfadjan had exilde furth beforne :
 King Eduuardis man he was suorn, of Ingland,
 Off rycht law byrth, supposs he tuk on hand.
 To Wallace thar come ane that hecht Fawdoun ; 185
 Malancoly he was of complexioun,
 Hewy of statur, dour in his contenance,
 Soroufull, sadde, ay dreidfull but plesance.
 Wallace resawit quhat man wald cum him till ;
 The bodelye ayth thai maid him with gud will 190
 Before the erle, all with a gud accord ;
 And him resawyt as captane and thair lord.
 His speciall men, that cum with him fra hayme,
 The tayne hecht Gray, the tothir Kerle be nayme,
 In his seruice come fyrst with all thair mayne, 195
 To Lowdoun hill quhar that Fenweik was slayne.
 He thaim comandyt ay next him to persew ;
 For he thaim kend rycht hardye, wis and trew.
 His leyff he tuk rycht on a fair maner.
 The gud erlle than he bad him gyftis ser : 200
 Wallace wald nayne, bot gaiff of his fell sys,
 To pour and rych, vpon a gudlye wis.
 Humyll he was, hardy, wis and fre,
 As off rychess he held na propyrte.
 Off honour, worschipe, he was a merour kend ; 205
 Als he off gold had boundandlye to spend.
 Wpon his fayis he wan it worthely.
 Thus Wallace past, and his gud chewalry.
 Sixty he had off lykly men at wage ;
 Fol. 16a Throuch the Lennox he led thaim with curage. 210
 Abown Lekkie he lugyt thaim in a waille.
 A strenth thar was quhilk thai thocht till assaill.

181. was yan of Ireland.

183. of Ireland.

186. Of malancholy and euill complexioun.

188. Sorrowfull was ay, in dreid without

plesance.

191. in ane gude concord.

194. Kierly.

195. (with) in.

197. (He) Be—a misprint; (him) yame.

200. (bad) had—probably an error.

205. was an emperour.

206. abundantly.

209. Sertie—a misprint.

On Gargownno was byggyt a small peill,
 That warnyst was with men and wittaill weill,
 Within a dyk, bathe closs, chawmer, and hall ; 215
 Capteyne tharoff to nayme he hecht Thrilwall.
 Thai led Wallace quhar that this byggyng was ;
 He thocht to assaill it, ferby or he wald pass.
 Twa spyis he send to wesye all that land :
 Rycht laith he was the thing to tak on hand, 220
 The quhilk, beforce, that suld gang hym agayne ;
 Leur had he throw awentur be slayne.
 Thir men went furth as it was large mydnycht ;
 About that hous thai spyit all at rycht.
 The wachman was hewy fallen on sleipe ; 225
 The bryg was doun at that entre suld keipe ;
 The lauboreris latt raklesye went in.
 Thir men retornede, with outyn noyess or dyn,
 To thair maistir ; told him as thai had seyne.
 Than grathit sone thir men of armys keyne ; 230
 Sadlye on fute on to the hous thai socht,
 And entryt in, for latty fand thai nocht. *his dower*
 Wicht men assayede, witht all thair besy cur,
 A loklate bar, was drawyn ourthourth the dur ;
 Bot thai mycht nocht it brek out of the waw. 235
 Wallace was grewyt quhen he sic tary saw.
 Sumpart amowet, wraithly till it he went ;
 Be fors off handis it raist out off the stent ;
 Thre zerde off breide als off the wall puld out.
 Than merweld all his men that war about, 240
 How he dide mair than xx^v off thaim mycht.
 Syne with his fute the zett he straik wp rycht,
irre Quhill braiss and band to byrst all at anys.

213. Cargunnok, thair biggit was ane Peill.

214. (*warnyst*) stuffit.215. A. omits *bathe*, and *he* in next line.

216. Thirlwall.

217. biggit.

218. far by or. P. ferly.

222. Rather he had.

223. (*as*) quhen.

225. wachemen heuy was and fallin.

226. (*down*) drawn.232. (*fand*) had.

233. with—so in MS.

234. lokkit . . . athort.

237. (*amowet*) anoyit.238. (*stent*) spreit.239. (*zerde*) elne.243. brace and bandis he bristit all—a reading due to ignorance of *to byrst*.

- flour* Ferdely thai rais, that war in to thai wayns. *clerkly*
 The wachman had a felloun staff of steill, 245
 At Wallace strake, bot he kepyt hym weill.
 Rudely fra him he reft it in that thrang,
 Dang out his harnys, syne in the dik him flang.
 The remaynand be that was on thair feit ;
 Thus Wallace sone can with the capteyn meite. 250
 That staff he had, hewy and forgyt new,
 With it Wallace wpon the hede him threw,
 Quhill bayn and brayn all in to sondyr 3eid.
 His men entryt, that worthy war in deid, *L*
 In handis hynt, and stekit of the layff. *flour* 255
 Wallace commaundede thai suld na wermen saiff.
 Twenty and twa thai stekit in that steid.
 Wemen and barnys, quhen at the men war deide,
 He gert be tayn, in closs hous kepyt weill,
 So thai wyttht out thar off mycht haiff no feill. 260
- Fol. 16 b The dede bodyes thai put sone out of sycht ;
 Tuk wp the bryg or that the day was lycht.
 In that place baid iiij dayis or he wald pass ;
 Wist nane with out how at this mater was : *manly*
 Spoiljeide that steid, and tuk thaim ganand ger ; 265
 Jowellis and gold away with thaim thai ber.
 Quhen him thocht tyme, thai ischede on the nycht ;
 To the next woode thai went with all thair mycht.
 The captenys wiff, wemen, and childer thre,
 Pass quhar thai wald, for Wallas leit thaim be. 270
 In that forest he likit nocht to bide :
 Thai bownyt thaim atour Forth for to ride.
 The moss was strang, to ryde thaim was no but :

244. Fraytillie thai; waynis.

246. richt weill.

248. (*flang*) slang.

249. remanent.

252. *threw*—so in MS.; A., better *drew*.

253. bone and brane.

255. (*of*) all.

260. That yai thair out micht have yair of na

feill. For *wyttht* in MS., cf. l. 233*supra*.

264. yair eut how that the maner was.

267. he thocht.

270. left thame fre.

271. to abyde.

272. (*atour*) our.273. (*thaim*) yan.

Wallas was wicht and lychtyt on his fute.
 Few hors thai had, litill thar off thai roucht : 275
 To sawe thar lywes feill strenthis oft thai socht.
 Stewyn of Irland he was thair gyd that nycht
 Towart Kyncardyn, syne restit thar at rycht
 In a forest, that was bathe lang and wide,
 Rycht fra the moss grew to the wattir syde. 280
 Eftir the sone Wallas walkit about
 Vpon Tetht side, quhar he saw mony rout
 Off wyld bestis wauerand in wode and playne.
 Sone at a schot a gret hart has he slayne ;
 Slew fyr on flynt, and graithit thaim at rycht ; 285
 Sodeynly thar fresche venesoun thai dycht.
 Wictaill thai had, bathe breid, and wyne so cler,
 With othir stuff yneuch at thair dyner.
 His staff of steill he gaiff Kerly to kepe ;
 Syn passit [thai] our Tetht wattir so depe. 290
 In to Straithern thai entrit sodeynly ;
 In couert past, or Sothren suld thaim spy.
 Quhen at thai fand of Scotlandis aduersouris,
 With out respyt cummyn was thair fatell houris.
 Quham euir thai mett, was at the Inglis fay, 295
 Yai slew all doun with out langer delay,
 Thai sparyt nane that was off Inglis blude ;
 To dede he ȝeid thocht he war neuir so gude.
 Thai sawyt nothir knyght, squier, nor knaiff ;
 This was the grace that Wallace to thaim gaiff ; 300
 But wastyt all be worthynes off wer,
 Off that party that mycht weild bow or sper.
 Sumpart be slycht, sum throw force thai slew ;
 Bot Wallace thocht thai stroyit nocht half enew.

274. lichtie.

279. (a) that.

280. Quhilk fra.

282. Tech-syde.

285. Flew fyre of flint, where *flew* is due to ignorance of meaning of *slew*.

290. thai—not in MS.

293. Quhome yat yai.

294. respect.

296 is omitted in J.

299. (nothir) nane.

302. beir bow.

303. sum part be force.

304. (*stroyit*) wastit ; neuer anew.

- Siluer thai tuk, and als gold at thai fand, 305
 Othir gud ger full lychtly ȝeid be hand ;
 Cuttyt throttis, and in to cuwys thaim kest,
 Put out of sycht, for that him thocht was best.
 At the Blakfurd, as at thai suld pass our,
 Fol. 17^a A squier come, and with him bernys four, 310
 Till Doun suld ryde ; and wend at thai had beyne
 All Inglismen, at he befor had seyne.
 Tithingis to sper he howid thaim amang.
 Wallace thar with swyth with a suerd out swang.
 Vpon the hede he straik with so gret ire, 315
 Throu bayne and brayn in sondyr schar the swyr.
 The tothir fôur in handis sone war hynt,
 Derfly to dede stekit or thai wald stynt.
 Thar horss thai tuk, and quhat thaim likit best ;
 Spoilȝeid thaim bar, syne in the brook thaim kest. 320
 Off this mater no mor tary thai maid,
 Bot furth thar way passit with outyn baid.
 Thir werlik Scottis, all with one assent,
 Northt so our Ern throuch out the land thai went :
 In Meffan woode thair luyng tuk that nycht. 325
 Vpon the morn, quhen it was dayis lycht,
 Wallace rais wp, went to the forest side,
 Quhar that he sawe full feill bestis abide,
 Off wylde and tayme walkand haboundandlye.
 Than Wallace said ; "This contre likis me. 330
 Wermen may do with fud at thai suld haiff ;
 Bot want thai meit, thai rak nocht of the laiff."
 Off dyet fayr Wallace tuk neuir kepe ;
 Bot as it come, welcum was meit and sleip.
 Sum quhill he had gret suffiience within ; 335

305. as thay fand.
 306. red fra hand.
 307. syne in peitpottis yame kest.
 308. yai thocht.
 309. as thay suld yan pas.
 310. bernis.
 313. huwit thame.
 314. with ane gude sword out he swang.
 316. sunder straik ye fyre—a misprint for *syre*.

317. (*four*) thre.
 319. thay lykit.
 320. (*brook*) bog.
 322. without abaid.
 325. Methuen.
 326. yat ye day was licht.
 328. full weill.
 333. of daylitie fair.

Now want, now has ; now loss, now can wyn ;
 Now lycht, now sadd ; now blisful, now in baill ;
 In haist, now hurt ; now sorouffull, now hail ;
 Nowe weildand weyle ; now calde weddyr, now hëtt ;
 Nowe moist, now drowth ; now wauerand wynd, now weitt.
 So ferd with hym for Scotlandis rycht full ewyn, 341
 In feyle debait vi 3eris and monethis sewyn.
 Quhen he wan pees, and left Scotland in playne,
 The Inglismen maid new conquest agayne.

In frustyr termys I will nocht tary lang. 345
 Wallace agayne wnto his men can gang,
 And said ; " Her is a land of gret boundance,
 Thankit be God of his hye perwyans.
 Sewyn of yow feris graith sone, and ga with me ;
 Rycht sor I long Sanct Jhonstoun for to se. 350
 Stewyn of Irland, als God of hewyn the saiff,
 Maister leiddar I mak the of the laiff.
 Kepe weill my men, latt nane out [of] thi sycht,
 Quhill I agayn sall cum with all my mycht.
 Byde me sewyn dayis in this forest strang : 355
 3e may get fude, supposs I duell so lang.
 Sumpart 3e haif, and God will send ws mair."
 Thus turnyt he, and to the toune couth fair.
 Fol. 17 b The mar, kepyt the port of that willage,
 Wallace knew weill, and send him his message. 360
 The mar was brocht, saw him a gudlye man ;
 Rycht reuerandlye he has resawyt thaim than.
 At him he speryt, all Scottis gyff thai be.
 Wallace said ; " 3a, and it is pees trow we."
 ' I grant,' he said, ' that likis ws wondyr weill : 365
 Trew men of pees may ay sum frendschipe feill.

336. Now want, now haue, now lois, now win.

337. (*blisful*) blyth.

338. now sorrow and now hail.

339. now heit.

341. (*ferd*) fairs.

342. seuin 3eiria.

345. frustrat.

348. purveyance.

353. of—not in MS.

354. Quhill I gang hiddar, sall cum with all
my micht.

357. send 3ow.

363. (*thai*) 3e.366. (*may*) man.

- In the south gait, of fassoun fresche and fayr.
 Wallace to hir maid preualye repair. 400
 So fell it thus, of the toun or he past,
 At ane accorde thai hapnyt at the last.
 Wallace with hyr in secre maid him glaid.
 Sotheren wist nocht that he sic plesance haid. /
 Offt on the nycht he wald say to him sell; 405
 "This is fer war than ony payn of hell,
 At thus, with wrang, thir dewillis suld bruk our land,
 And we with force may nocht agayne thaim stand.
 Fol 18a To tak this toun my pouer is to small,
 Gret perell als on my self may fall. 410
 Set we it in fyr, it will wndo my sell,
 Or loss my men; thar is no mor to tell.
 Jettis ar closs, the dykis depe with all.
 Thocht I wald swyme, forsuth so can nocht all.
 This matir now herfor I will ourslyde; *beane done* 415
 Bot in this toun I may no langar byde."
 Als men tald him quhen the captayne wald pass
 Hayme to Kynclewyn, quharoff rycht glaid he was.
 His leiff he tuk at heris of the toun; *him to*
 To Meffane wode rycht glaidly maid him boune. 420
 His horn he hynt, and bauldly loud can blaw,
 His men him hard, and tharto sone couth draw.
 Rycht blyth he was, for thai war all in feyr;
 Mony tithingis at him thai wald nocht speyr.
 He thaim commaunde to mak thaim redy fast. 425
 In gud array out of the woode thai past;
 Towart Kynclewyn thai bowynt thaim that tid.
 Syn in a waill that ner was thar besid,

399. fassoun ferly fair.

400. priuatly.

403. secret.

408. (we) I.

410. may befall.

413. ar closit.

414. (swyme) sworne—a misprint. MS. for

all has fall.

415. I will lat slyde.

416. (toun) tyme—a misprint.

417. him tald the Capitane was to pass.

419. (heiris) heiris.

420. Methuen.

421. and blythlie bownit to blaw.

423. war haill and seir.

Fast on to Tay his buschement can he draw.

In a dern woode thai stellit thaim full law; 430

Set skourioris furth the contre to aspye,

Be ane our nowne thre for rydaris went bye.

The wach turned in to witt quhat was his will;

He thaim commaund in couert to bide still:

"And we call, Feyr! the hous knowlage will haiff; 435

And that may sone be warnyng to the laiff.

All fors in wer do nocht but gouernance."

Wallace was few; bot happy ordinance

Maid him fell syis his aduersouris to wyn.

Be that the court of Inglismen com in, 440

Four scoyr and x weill graithit in thar ger,

Harnest on hors, all likly men of wer.

Wallace saw weill his nowmir was na ma; 445

He thankit God, and syne the feild couth ta.

The Inglismen merweild quhat thai suld be; 445

But fra thai saw thai maid [thaim] for melle,

In fewtir thai kest scharpe speris at that tide;

In ire thai thocht atour the Scottis to ryd.

Wallace and his went cruelly thaim agayne.

At the fyrst rusche feill Inglismen war slayne. 450

Wallace straik ane, with his gud sper of steill,

Throw out the cost; the shaftt to brak ilk deyll.

A burnyst brand in haist he hyntis out;

Thrys apon fute he thrang through all the rout.

Stern hors thai steik, suld men of armys ber; 455

Sone wndir feit fulzeid was men of wer.

Butler lychtyt him self for to defend,

Witth men of armys quhilk war full worthi kend.

Fol. 18b On athyr syde feill frekis war fechtand fast.

430. he stellit thame on raw.

432. Bot sone or none yair come foir rydaris by.

434. in couert hald thame still.

435. And we skail furth.

437. dois nocht bot greuance — where last word is a misprint.

438. bot happy was his chance.

442. as likly.

443. thair number—a better reading.

446. thaim is in A., but not in MS.

447. A. has *in reist thai*, &c.—where *reist* is an error for *heist*.

448. In our yai thocht, out our.

450. Sutheroun men.

452. shaft frushit ilk deill.

455. stikkit.

456. Fey under fuit was fulzeit men of weir.

The captayne baid, thocht he war sor agast. 460

Part of the Scottis be worthines thai slew :

Wallace was wa, and towart him he drew.

His men dred for the Butler bauld and keyn.

On him he socht in ire and propyr teyn ;

Vpon the hed him straik in matelent : 465

The burnyst blaid throu his basnett went.

Bathe bayne and brayn he byrst throw all the weid ;

Thus Wallace hand deliuerit thaim off dreid.

3eitt feill on fold was fechtand cruelly :

Stewyn of Irland, and all the cheualry, 470

In to the stour did cruelly and weill ;

And Kerle als with his gud staff of steill.

The Inglismen, fra thar cheftayne was slayne,

Thai left the feild and fled in all thair mayn.

Thre scoyr war slayne or thai wald leif that steid. 475

The fleande folk, that wist of no rameid,

Bot to the hous thai fled in all thair mycht ;

The Scottis folowit, that worthi war and wycht.

Few men of fens was left that place to kepe,

Wemen and preistis wpon the wall can wepe : 480

For weill thai wend the fearis was thar lord ;

To tak him in thai maid thaim redy ford,

Leit down the bryg, kest wp the 3ettis wide.

The frayit folk entrit, and durst nocht byde :

Gud Wallace euir he folowit thaim so fast, 485

Quhill in the hous he entryt at the last ;

The 3ett he wor, quhill cumin was all the rout

Of Inglis and Scottis ; he held na man tharout.

The Inglismen, that won war in that steid,

With outyn grace thai berntyt thaim to deid. 490

The capteynis wiff, women, and preistis twa,

And 3ong childer, forsuth thai sawyt no ma ;

463. men than dred the Buttelar.

467. brane and bane he brystit throw his weid.

469. fechtand fellounly.

471. worthely and weill.

477. Bot tak.

479. of fence.

480. P. has *wpon Wallace*—which is nonsense.

489. that wynnit.

Held thaim in closs eftir this sodeyn cas,
 Or Sothron men suld sege him in that place ;
 Tuk wp the bryg, and closyt zettis fast. 495
 The dede bodyes out of sicht he gart cast,
 Baith in the hous, and with out at war dede ;
 V of hys awne to berynis he gart leid.

In that castell thar vij dayis baide he ;
 On ilka nycht thai spoilzeid besyle. 500
 To Schortwode schaw leide wittaill and wyn wicht,
 Houshald and ger, baithe gold and siluer brycht.
 Women, and thai that he had grantyt grace,
 Quhen him thought tyme, thai put out of that place.
 Quhen thai had tayne quhat he likit to haiff, 505
 Straik down the zettis and set in fyr the laiff ;
 Out off wyndowis stanssouris all thai drew ;
 Full gret irne wark in to the wattir threw ;
 Burdyn, duris and lokis, in thair ire,
 All werk of tre, thai brynt wp in a fyr : 510

Fol. 19a Spylt at thai mycht, brak brig and bulwark doune.
 To Schortwode schawe in haist thai maid thaim boune ;
 Chesyt a strenth, quhar thai thar luyng maid,
 In gud affer a quhill thar still he baid ;
 3it in the toun no wit of this had thai. 515
 The contre folk, quhen it was lycht of day,
 Gret reik saw rys, and to Kynclewyn thai socht :
 Bot wallis and stane, mar gud thar fand thai nocht.
 The captennis wiff to Sanct Jhonstoun scho zeid,
 And to Schyr Garrate scho tauld this felloun deid ; 520
 Als till hyr son quhat hapnyt was be cas.
 Than demyt thai all that it was wicht Wallas ;
 Off for tyme thar he spyit had the toune.
 Than chargyt thai all, thai suld be redy boune.

497. Within the house, and outwith that war
 ceid—a misprint for *deid*.

498. to bury.

500. And euerilk nicht.

501. schawis led wyne and vittal bricht.

507. stanchoutis—perhaps for *stanchentis*.

509. Buiridin durris.

520. Gerard.

523. Befoir tyme.

Harnest on hors in to thair armour cler, 525

To seik Wallace thai went all furth in feyr,

A thousand men weill garnest for the wer,

Towart the woode rycht awfull in affer,

To Schortwode schaw, and set it all about,

Wytht v stailis that stalwart was and stout; 530

The sext thai maid a fellon range to leid,

Quhar Wallace was full worthi ay in deid.

The strenth he tuk, and bade thaim hald it still,

On ilka syde, assailze quha sa will.

Schyr Jhon Butler in to the forrest went 535

With ij hundreth, sor mowit in his entent;

His fadris dede to wenge him giff he mocht,

To Wallace sone with men of armys socht.

hallow A cleuch thar was, quharoff a strenth thai maid

ti. answer With thuortour treis, [and] bauldly thar abaid. 540

one Fra the ta side thai mycht ische till a playne,

Syn through the wode to the strenth pass agayn.

Twenty he had that nobill archaris war,

Agayne sewyn scoyr of Inglis bowmen sar.

Four scoyr of speris ner hand thaim baid at rycht, 545

Giff Scottis ischit to help thaim at thair mycht.

On Wallace sett a bykkyr bauld and keyn;

A bow he bair was byg and weyll beseyn,

And arrous als, bath lang and scharpe with aw;

No man was thar that Wallace bow mycht draw. 550

Rycht stark he was, and in to souir ger,

Bauldly [he] schott amang thai men of wer.

Ane angell hede to the hukis he drew,

And at a schoyt the formast sone he sleu.

Ynglis archaris, that hardy war and wicht, 555

Amang the Scottis bykkerit with all thair mycht;

Thar awfull schoyt was felloun for to byd,

534. (*ilka*) euerie.

536. muift.

537. deith.

540. *and* is in A., but not in MS.

541. the tane side.

544. In MS., *Inglisemen bowmen*.

545. Thre scoir; baid full richt.

551. in full souer ger.

552. *he* in A., not in MS.

Off Wallace men thai woundyt sor that tid.
 Few off thaim was sekyr of archary; ^{sure}
 Bettyr thai war, and thai gat ewyn party, : ~ 560
 Fol. 19b In feild to byde, othir with suerd or speyr.
 Wallace persauit his men tuk mekill deyr :
 He gart thaim change, and stand nocht in to steid ;
 He kest all wayis to saiff thaim fra the dede.
 Full gret trauaill vpon him self tuk he ; 565
 Off Sothron men feill archaris he gert de,
 Off Longcaschyr bowmen was in that place.
 A sar archar ay waytit on Wallace,
 At ane opyn, quhar he vsyt to repair :
 At him he drew a sekir schot and sar, 570
 Undyr the chyn, throuch a coler of steill,
 On the left side, and hurt his hals sumdeill.
 Astonaide he was, bot nocht gretlye agast ;
 Out fra his men on him he folowit fast ;
 In the turnyng, with gud will has him tayne 575
 Vpon the crag, in sondyr straik the bayne.
 Feill of thaim ma na freyndschip with him fand ;
 Fyfteyn that day he schot to dede of hys hand.
 Be that his arrous waistyt war and gayne ;
 The Inglis archaris forsuth thai wantyt nayne : 580
 With out thai war thar power to ranew,
 On ilka side to thaim thai couth persew.
 Wylzham Loran com with a boustous staill,
 Out of Gowry, on Wallace to assaill ;
 Neuo he was, as it was knawin in playn, 585
 To the Butler befor that thai had slayn ;
 To wenge his eyne he come with all his mycht.
 Thre hundreth he led of men in armys brycht ;
 To leide the range on fute he maid him ford.

558. (sor) fell.
 563. in that steid.
 566. Sutheroun archaris feill men.
 567. Longcastell schyre.
 573. Astonceist.

577. Than feill of thame na, &c.
 578. he schot deit with his hand.
 581. Out with thay war.
 582. euerilk syde.
 583. his busteous staill.

Wallace to God his conscience fyrst remord, ^{remord} 590

Syne comfort thaim with manly contenance ;

"Yhe se," he said, "gud schiris, thar ordinance ;

Her is no chos, bot owdir do or de.

We haiff the rycht, the happyar may it be,

That we sall chaipe with grace out of this land." 595

The Loran, by that, was redy at his hand.

Be that it was eftir nown of the day,

Feill men of witt to consaill sone 3eid thai.

The Sothron kest scharply at ilka side,

And saw the wood was nothir lang no wide. 600

^{Schill} Lychtly thai thought he suld hald it so lang :

Fywe hundreth maid throu it on fute to gang,

Sad men off armess that war off eggyr will ;

Schyr Garratis self with out the woode baid still.

Schyr Jhon Butler the ta sid chesynt he, 605

The tothyr Loran with a fell menzie. ^{compared with}

Than gud Wallace, that of help had gret neid,

Was fyfty men in all that felloun dreid.

Ane awfull salt the Sothron son began,

About the Scottis socht mony likly man, 610

With bow, and sper, and swerdis stiff of steill :

On athir side no frendship was to feill.

Wallace in ire a burly brand can draw,

Fol. 20 a Quhar feill Sothron war semblit vpon raw,

To fende his men with his deyr worthi hand : 615

The folk was fey that he befor him fand. ^{he had on his}

Throw the thikkest of the gret preis he past,

Vpon his enemyss hewand wondyr fast.

Agayne his dynt na weidis mycht awaill ;

Quham so he hyt was dede with outyn fail. 620

Off the fersest full braithly bair he down,

590. couth remord.

597. Be this.

599. euerilk side.

600. nor wyde.

603. that egir war of will.

604. About the Scottis with mony schont full
schill—*schont* being misprint for *shout*,
and *schill*, a form of *shrill*.

Lines 604-610 are not in A.

612. couth thay feill.

Befor the Scottis that war of gret renoun.
 To hald the strenth thai preist, with all thair mycht,
 The Inglismen, that worthi war and wicht,
 Schir Jhon Butler relewit in agayne, 625
 Swndryt the Scottis and did thaim mekill payn;
 The Loran als that cruell was and keyn.
 A sar assay forsuth thar mycht be seyn.
 Than at the strenth thai mycht no langer bide,
 The range so strang come wpon athir syde. 630
 In the thickest woode thar maid thai felle defens,
 Agayn thair fayis so full of wiolens:
 3it felle Sothron left the lyff to wed. *(2 H. in lines 624-625)*

Till a new strenth Wallace and his men fled;
 On aduersouris thai maid full gret debait, 635
 Bot help thaim self, no socour ellis thai wait.
 The Sothron als war sundryt than in twyn;
 Bot thai agayne to gidder sone can wyn:
 Full sutellye thar ordinance thai maid,
 The rang agayne bownyt but mar abaid. 640
 The Scottis war hurt, and part of thaim war slayn;
 So fair assay thai couth nocht mak agayn.
 Be this the host approchand was full ner;
 Thus wrandly thai held thaim wpon ster. *(2 H. in lines 638-639)*
 Quhen Wallace saw the Sothroune was at hand, 645
 Him thoct no tym langar for to stand.
 Rycht manfully he graithit has his ger;
 Sadly he went agayne the men of wer.
 Throw out the stour full fast fechtand he socht,
 With Goddis grace to wenge him gif he mocht. 650

625. P. has *it* for *in*; A. has *in*.

633. Richt feill Sutheroun leuit thair lyf in wed.

635. full feill debait.

636. nane vther succour.

640. thay bownit.

642. A. inserts here four lines not in MS.—

Than Wallace said we laubour all in vain.

To slay commounis it helpis vs richt nocht,

Bot thair chiftanis that hes yame hider brocht,

Micht we wirk swa yat ane of yame war slain.

Then comes l. 642—

So sair assay thay culd nocht get agane.

643. (*Host*) oist.

644. Thus yai thame held full manly upon steir.

Vpon the Butler awfully straik he ;
 Saiffgarde he gat wndir a bowand tre ;
 The bowcht in twa he straik, aboune his hede,
 Als to the ground, and feld him in that stede.
 The hail pouer wpon him com so fast, 655
 At thai beforce reskewit him at the last.
 Loran was wa, and thidder fast can draw.

Wallas retornd, sa sodeynly him saw :
 Out at a syde full fast till him he zeid ;
 He gat no gyrt^h for all his burnyst weid ; 660
 With ire him straik on his gorgeat off steill,
 The trensand blaid to persyt euirydeill
 Throu plaitt and stuff, mycht nocht agayn it stand ;
 Derffly to dede he left him on the land.

Fol. 20b Hym haif thai lost, thocht Sotheren had it suorn ; 665
 For his crag bayne was all in sondyr schorn.

The worthi Scottis did nobilly that day
 About Wallace, till he was woun away,
 He tuk the strenth magre thar fayis will ;
Abandonly in bargan baid thar still. 670

The scry sone rais, the bald Loran was dede :
 Schyr Garrat Heroun tranontit to that stede,
 And all the host assemblit him about.
 At the north side than Wallace ischet owt,
 With him his men, and bownyt him to ga, 675
 Thankand gret God at thai war partyt sa.

To Cargyll wood thai went that sammyn nycht.
Sewyn of his men that day to dede was dycht :
 In feld was left of the Sothren sex scoyr ;
 And Loran als, thair murnyng was the mor. 680
 The rang in haist thai rayit sone agayne :
 Bot quhen thai saw thair trauaill was in wayne,
 And he was past, full mekill mayne thai maid

653. (*bowcht*) *branche*.
 662. *trenchand* blaid it persit euerilk deill.
 668. quhill he was won.
 669. (*magre*) *aganis*.
 670. *thame* still.

671. P. has *sorry* for *scry*—an error.
 675. With his gude men . . . *thame*.
 677, 678, are reversed in A.
 683. Quhen he was.

scribble
 To type the wood, bath wala, slonk, and slaid.
 For Butleris gold Wallace tuk off befor ; 685
 Bot thai fand nocht, wald thai seke euirmor.
 Hys hors thai gat, and nocht ellis of thair ger.
 With dulfull mayn retorned thir men of wer
 To Sanct Jhounston, in sorou and gret cayr.
 Off Wallace furth me likis to spek mair. 690

The secunde nycht the Scottis couth thaim draw
 Rycht priwaly agayne to Schortwod schaw ;
 Tuk wp thair gud, quhilk was put owt of sycht,
 Cleithing and stuff, bathe gold and siluer brycht.
 Vpon thar fute, for horsis was thaim fra ; 695
 Or the son rais, to Meffen wood can ga.
 Thar twa dayis our thar luyng still thai maid ;
 On the thrid nycht thai mowit but mar abaid.
 Till Elkok park full sodeynly thai went :
 Thar in that strentht to bide was his entent. 700
 Than Wallace said, he wald go to the toun ;
 Arayit him weill in till a preistlik gown.
 In Sanct Jhonstoun disgysyt can he fair,
 Till this woman the quhilk I spak of ayr.
 Off his presence scho rycht reiosit was ; 705
 And sor adred how he away suld pass.
 He soiornt thar fra nowne was of the day
 Quhill ner the nycht, or that he went away.
 He trystyt hyr quhen he wald cum agayne,
 On the thrid day ; than was scho wondyr fayne. 710
 Jhett he was seyn with enemyss as he zeid ; *by*
 To Schyr Garraid thai tald off all his deid,
 And to Butler, that wald haiff wrokyn beyne. *scribble*
 Than thai gart tak that woman brycht and scheyne,
 Accusyt hir sar of resset in that cas : 715

684. vaill, slonk, and staid—where *staid*
 is a misprint.
 685. tuk gold befor—an error.
 687. his geir.
 690. spek sum mair.

692. priuatly.
 696. Methuen.
 702. preistis.
 706. And ay in dreid.
 715. in that place.

Feyll syis scho suour, that scho knew nocht Wallas.

Fol. 21 a Than Butler said ; " We wait weyle it was he ;

And bot thou tell, in bayle fyre sall thou de.

Giff thou will help to bryng yon rebell doune,

We sall the mak a lady off renoun."

720

Thai gaiff till hyr baith gold and siluer brycht ;

And said, scho suld be weddyt with ane knyght,

Quham scho desirit, that was but mariage.

Thus tempt thai hir, throu consaill and gret wage, ^{over}

That scho thaim tald quhat tyme he wald be thar.

725

Than war thai glad ; for thai desirit no mar

Off all Scotland, bot Wallace at thair will.

Thus ordaynyt thai this poyntment to fullfill.

Feyle men off armes thai graithit hastelye

To kepe the 3ettis, wicht Wallas till aspye.

730

At the set trist he entrit in the toune,

Wittand no thing of all this fals tresoune.

Till hir chawmer he went but mair abaid.

Scho welcummyt him, and full gret plesance maid.

Quhat at thai wrocht, I can nocht graithly say ;

735

Rycht wnperryt I am of Venus play :

Bot hastelye he graithit him to gang.

Than scho him tuk, and speryt giff he thocht lang ;

Scho askit him that nycht with hir to bid.

Sòne he said ; " Nay, for chance that may betide ;

740

My men ar left all at mysrewill for me. ^{misde}

I may nocht sleipe this nycht quhill I thaim se."

Than wepyt scho, and said full oft ; ' Allace

That I was maide, wa worthe the coursit cas !

Now haiff I lost the best man leiffand is ;

745

O feble mynd, to do so foull a myss ! ^{misde}

^(wised) O waryit witt, wykkyt and wariance,

That me has brocht in to this myscheful chance !

Allace,' scho said, ' in warld that I was wrocht !

719. yon rebald.
733. chalmes.

744. cursit race.
748. mischeuous. A. better omits so.

Giff all this payne on my self mycht be brocht! 750
 I haiff seruit to be brynt in a gleid.
 Quhen Wallace saw scho ner of witt couth weid,
 In his armes he caught hir sobrelly.
 And said; "Der hart, quha has mysdoyn ocht, I?"
 'Nay, I,' quoth scho, 'has falslye wrocht this trayn, 755
 'I haiff you sald; rycht now yhe will be slayn.'
 Scho tauld [to] him hir tresoun till ane end,
 As I haiff said; quhat nedis mair legend?
 At hir he speryt, giff scho forthocht it sar. *repeated*
 "Wa, ya," scho said, "and sall do euirmar. 760
 My waryed werd in warld I mon fullfill;
 To mend this myss I wald byrne on a hill."
 He comfort hir, and baide hir haiff no dreide.
 'I will,' he said, 'haiff sumpart off thi weid.'
 Hir gown he tuk on hym, and courches als. 765
 Fol. 21 b 'Will God, I sall eschape this tresoune fals.
 I the forgyff." With outyn wordis mair
 He kissyt hyr, syne tuk his leiff to fayr.
 Hys burly brand, that helpyt him offt in neid,
 Rycht priwalye he hid it wndyr that weid. 770
 To the south 3ett, the gaynest way, he drew;
 Quhar that he fand off armyt men enew.
 To thaim he tald, dissemblyt [in] contenance;
 "To the chawmer, quhar he was vpon chance,
 Speid fast," he said, "Wallace is lokit in." 775
 Fra him thai socht with outyn noyis or dyn,
 To that sammyn hous; about thai can thaim cast.
 Out at the 3ett [than] Wallas gat full fast,
 Rycht glaid in hart; quhen that he was with out,
 Rycht fast he 3eide, a stour pais and a stout. *repeated* 780
 Twa him beheld, and said; "We will go se;

752. neir fra wit.

753. claucht.

754. Quha hes done ocht, he said, deir
hart, have I.

755. quod scho.

757. MS. has *tresour*.

760. 3e, schir, scho said (3e = yea).

761. waryit weird.

773. dissimulit in.

774. he was in perchance.

780. sture.

781. gar se.

A stalwart queyne, forsuth, yon semys to be."
 Him thai folowit throwe the South Ynche thai twa.
 Quhen Wallace saw with thaim thar come na ma,
 Agayne he turnede, and has the formast slayn. 785
 The tothir fled; than Wallas, with gret mayn,
 Vpon the hed, with his suerd, has him tayne;
 Left thaim bathe dede, syne to the strenth is gayne.
 His men he gat, rycht glaid quhen thai him saw;
 Till thair defence in haist he gart thaim draw; 790
 Denoydyde him sone of the womannys weid:
 Thus chapyt he out of that felloun dreid,

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS,
 ET INCIPIT QUINTUS.

788. strenth him tane—a misprint.

THE FYFT BUIK.



HE dyrk regioun apperand wondyr fast,
In Nouember, quhen October was past,
The day faillit, throu the rycht cours worthit
schort ;

Till banyst men that is no gret comfort,
With thair power in pethis worthis gang ; 5

Hewy thai think quhen at the nycht is lang.
Thus Wallas saw the nychtis messynger ;
Phebus had lost his fyry bemys cler.

Out of the wood thai durst nocht turn that tyd,
For aduersouris that in thair way wald byde. 10

Wallace thaim tauld that new wer wes on hand
The Inglismen was off the toune cummande.

The dure thai brak, quhar thai trowyt Wallace was
Quhen thai him myst, thai bownyt thaim to pass.

In this gret noyis the woman gat away, 15
But to quhat steide I can nocht graithlye say.

The Sothroun socht rycht sadlye fra that stede
Throu the South Ynch, and fand thar twa men dede.

Thai knew be that Wallace was in the strenth.

Fol. 22 a About the park thai set on breid and lenth, 20

With vi hundreth weill graithit in thar armes,
All likly men, to wreke thaim of thar harmes.

A hundreth men chargit, in armes strang,

To kepe a hunde that thai had thaim amang ;

1. dark . . . appetit.

3. The dayis fall.

5. power seir placis worthis gang.

8. fyrie brandia.

11. tauld anew war on his hand.

14. (*thaim*) hyne.

17. (*fra*) for—an error.

22. (*harmes*) harmis. P. has *harness*.

In Gyllisland thar was that brachell brede, 25
 Sekyr off sent to folow thaim at flede.
 So was scho vsyt on Esk and on Ledaill;
 Quhill scho gat blude no fle yng mycht awaill.
 Than said thai all, Wallace mycht nocht away,
 He suld be tharis for ocht at he do may. 30
 The ost thai delt in diuers part that tyde.
 Schyr Garrat Herroun in the staill can abide;
 Schyr Jhon Butler the range he tuk him till,
 With thre hundre quhilk war of hardy will;
 In to the woode apon Wallace thai 3eid. 35
 The worthi Scottis that wer in mekill dreid,
 Socht till a place for till haiff yschet out,
 And saw the staill enwerounyt thaim about.
 Agayne thai went with hyd wys strakis strang,
 Gret noyis and dyne was rayssit thaim amang. 40
 Thar cruell deide rycht merwalus to ken,
 Quhen xl macht agayne thre hundyr men.
 Wallace so weill apon him tuk that tide,
 Throw the gret preys he maid a way full wide;
 Helpand the Scottis with his der worthi hand: 45
 Fell faymen he left fey vpon the land.
 3het Wallas lost xv in to that steid;
 And xl men of Sothroun part war dede.
 The Butleris folk so fruschit was in deid,
 The hardy Scottis to the strenthis throw thaim 3eide. 50
 On to Tay side thai hastyt thaim full fast,
 In will thai war the wattir till haiff past.
 Halff couth nocht swym that than with Wallas was;
 And he wald nocht leiff ane, and fra thaim pass.
 Bettir him thocht in perell for to be 55
 Wpon the land, than willfully to se
 His men to droun, quhar reskew mycht be nayne.

25. Gilderland . . . brachel.
 27. and Liddisdail.
 28. had blude.
 31. thay left.
 39. hideous.

41. deith.
 42. matchit aganis.
 48. thair war deid.
 50. yai 3eid.

Agayne in ire to the feild ar thai gayne.
 Butler be than had putt his men in ray,
 On thaim he sett with ane awfull hard assay, 60
 On athir side with wapynnys stiff off steill.
 Wallace agayne no frendschipe lett thaim feill.
 Bot do or de, thai wist no mor socour ;
 Thus fend thai lang in to that stalwart stour.
 The Scottis chyftayne was 3ong, and in a rage, 65
 Vsyt in wer, and fechtis with curage.
 He saw his men off Sothroun tak gret wrang,
 Fol. 22 b Thaim to raweng all dreidles can he gang :
 For mony off thaim war bledand wondyr sar.
 He couth nocht se no help apperand thar, 70
 Bot thair chyftayne war putt out off thair gait ;
 The bryme Butler so bauldlye maid debait.
 Throu the gret preys Wallace to him socht :
 His awful deid he ~~eschewit~~ as he mocht. *obscured*
 Vndyr ane ayk, wyth men about him set : 75
 Wallace mycht nocht a graith straik on him gett :
 71 *was* 3hett schede he thaim, a full royd slope was maid. *rude knock*
 The Scottis went out, no langar thar abaid.
 Stewyn off Irland, quhilk hardy was and wicht,
 To helpe Wallace he did gret preys and mycht ; 80
 With trew Kerle, douchty in mony deid ;
 Wpon the grounde feill Sothroun gert thai bleid.
 Sixty war slayne of Inglismen in that place,
 And ix off Scottis thair tynt was throuch that cace.
 Butleris men so stroyit war that tide, 85
 In to the stour he wald na langar bide.
 To get supple he socht on to the staill :
 Thus lost he thar a hundreth of gret wail.
 As thai war best arayand Butleris rout,
 Betuex parteys than Wallace ischit out ; 90

59. in array.
 60. with awfull hardy assay.
 67. sic wrang.
 71. Bot gif . . . his gait.
 72. brym Buttelaar.

74. *roid*, for *deid*.
 76. P. has *gret* for *grait*.
 77. *sched* . . . *rude stop* hes maid.
 85. *destroyit*.
 87. he went.

Xvi with him, thai graithit thaim to ga ;
 Off all his men he had lewynt no ma.
 The Inglismen has myssyt hym ; in hy
 The hund thai tuk, and folowit haistely.
 At the Gask woode full fayne he wald haiff beyne ; 95
 Bot this sloth brache, quhilk sekyl was and keyne,
 On Wallace fute folowit so felloun fast,
 Quhill in thar sicht thai procht at the last.
 Thar hors war wicht, had soiernd weil and lang
 To the next woode twa myl thai had to gang, 100
 Off yppwith erde ; thai 3eid with all thair mycht ;
 Gud hope thai had for it was ner the nycht.
 Fawdoun tyryt, and said, he mycht nocht gang.
 Wallace was wa to leyff him in that thrang.
 He bade him ga, and said the strenth was ner ; 105
 Bot he tharfor wald nocht fastir him ster.
 Wallace in ire on the crag can him ta
 With his gud suerd, and strak the hed him fra.
 Dreidless to ground derfly he duschit dede.
 Fra him he lap, and left him in that stede. 110
 Sum demys it to ill, and othyr sum to gud ;
 And I say her, into thir termys rude,
 Bettir it was he did, as thinkis me.
 Fyrst, to the hunde it mycht gret stoppyn be.
 Als Fawdoun was haldyn at suspicioun ;
 For he was haldyn of brokill complexioun. 115
 Rycht stark he was, and had bot litill gayne.
 Fol. 23 a Thus Wallace wist : had he beyne left allayne,
 And he war fals, to enemyss he wald ga ;
 Gyff he war trew, the Sothroun wald him sla. 120
 Mycht he do ocht bot tyne him as it was ?
 Fra this questioun now schortlye will I pass.

96. sluth rathe. MS. has *quhill* for *quhilk*.A. has *quhilk* cruel.

97. wouder fast.

98. approachit.

99. A. omits *and*.

101. eird.

103. he tyrit.

109. ground he duschit to the deid.

111. A. omits *othyr*.115. MS. *als F. als*. A. has *gret suspicioun*.

116. was knawin.

Deyme as yhe lest, ye that best can and may ;
I bott rahers as my autour will say.

Sternys, be than, began for till apper, 125
The Inglismen was cummand wondyr ner ;
V hundreth hail was in thair chewalry :
To the next strenth than Wallace couth him hy.
Stewyn off Irland, wnwitting of Wallas,
And gud Kerle, baid still ner hand that place, 130
At the mur syde, in till a scrogghy slaid, *slayd* *stich Buke*
Be est Dipplyne quhar thai this tary maid.
Fawdoun was left besid thaim on the land ;
The power come, and sodeynly him fand :
For thair sloith hund the graith gait till him 3eid, 135
Off othir trade scho tuk as than no heid.
The sloith stoppyt, at Fawdoun still scho stude ;
Nor forthir scho wald, fra tyme scho fand the blud.
Inglismen dempt, for ellis thai couth nocht tell,
Bot at the Scottis had fochtyn amang thaim sell. 140
Rycht wa thai war that losyt was thair sent.
Wallace twa men amang the ost in went ;
Dissemlit weylle, that no man suld thaim ken,
Rycht in affer, as thai war Inglismen.
Kerle beheld on to the bauld Heroun, 145
Vpon Fawdoun as he was lukand doune,
A suttell straik wpwart him tuk that tide,
Wndir the chokkeis the grounden suerd gart glid,
By the gude mayle bathe hals and his crag bayne
In sondyr straik ; thus endyt that cheftayne. 150
To grounde he fell, feile folk about him thrang,
Tresoune ! thai cryt, traytouris was thaim amang.
Kerlye with that fled out sone at a side ;

123. 3e list.
124. Bot I reheirs.
125. as than.
129. unwittand.
131. scroggy.
132. Duplin.
136. tred.

138. A. omits *scho* before *wald*.
139. demit for vthir yai.
143. Dissimilit.
148. Under the cloik . . . can glyde.
149. mailze baith craig and hals bane.
152. ane tratour vs amang.
153. slaid out.

- His falow Stewyn than thocht no tyme to bide.
 The fray was gret, and fast away thai 3eid, 155
 10^{ow} Lawch towart Ern; thus chapyt thai of dreid.
 Butler for woo off wepyng mycht nocht stynt.
 Thus raklesly this gud knyght [haiff] thai tynt.
 Thai demyt all that it was Wallace men,
 Or ellis him self, thocht thai couth nocht him ken. 160
 "He is rycht ner, we sall him haif but fail;
 This febill woode may him litill awaill."
 XI thar past agayne to Sanct Jhonstoun,
 With this dede cors, to berysing maid it boune.
 Partyt thar men, syne diuers wayis raid; 165
 A gret power at Dipplyn still thar baid.
 Fol. 23^b Till Dawryoch the Butler past but let; *loch*
 At syndry furdys the gait thai wmbeset;
 To kepe the wode quhill it was day [thai] thocht.
 As Wallace thus in the thik forrest socht, 170
 For his twa men in mynd he had gret payne;
 He wist nocht weill giff thai war tayne or slayne,
 Or chapyt haile be ony jeperte.
 Xiij war left with him, no ma had he.
 In the Gask hall thair luyng haif thai tayne; 175
 Fyr gat thai sone, bot meyt than had thai nane.
 Twa scheipe thai tuk besid thaim of a fauld,
 Ordanyt to soupe in to that ssembly hauld;
 Graithit in haist sum fude for thaim to dycht:
 So hard thai blaw rude hornys wpon hycht. 180
 Twa sende he furth to luk quhat it mycht be;
 Thai baid rycht lang, and no tithingis herd he,
 Bot boustous noyis so brymly blowand fast:
 So othir twa in to the woode furth past.
 Nane come agayne, bot boustously can blaw. 185

156. Baith toward . . . that dreid.

157. Buttelar was wa of weiping.

158. So A. MS. omits *haiff*.

162. fevill.

164. corps . . . burying.

167. MS. *Dawryoch* or *Dawryoth*; P. *Dawryeth*; A. *Daurick*.169. So A.; *thai* not in MS.

172. jepardie.

178. the supper . . . semely hald.

182. had he.

183. blawand. P. has *blow and*, but this should be *blowand*.

In to gret ire he send thaim furth on raw.
 Quhen he allayne Wallace was lewyth thar,
 The awfull blast aboundyt mekill mayr.
 Than trowit he weill thai had his luyng seyne ;
 His suerd he drew of nobill mettall keyne, 190
 Syn furth he went quhar at he hard the home.
 With out the dur Fawdoun was him beforne,
 As till his sycht, his awne hed in his hand ;
 A croys he maid, quhen he saw him so stand
 At Wallace in the hed he swaket thar ; 195
 And he in haist sone hynt [it] by the hair,
 Syne out agayne at him he couth it cast ;
 In till his hart he was gretlye agast.
 Rycht weill he trowit that was no spreit of man ;
 It was sum dewill, at sic malice began. 200
 He wyst no wail thar langar for to bide,
 Vp through the hall thus wicht Wallace can glid,
 Till a closs stair ; the burdis raiff in twyne,
 Xv fute large he lap out of that in.
 Wp the wattir sodeynlye he couth fair ; 205
 Agayne he blent quhat perance he sawe thair.
 Him thocht he saw Faudoun that hugly syr ;
 That haill hall he had set in a fyr ;
 A gret raftre he had in till his hand.
 Wallace as than no langar walde he stand, 210
 Off his gud men full gret meruail had he,
 How thai war tynt through his feyle fantase.
 Traistis rycht weill all this was suth in deide,
 Supposs that it no poynt be of the creide.
 Power thai had witht Lucifer that fell, 215
 The tyme quhen he partyt fra hewyn to hell.
 Fol. 24 a Be sic myscheiff giff his men mycht be lost,
 Drownyt or slayne among the Inglis ost ;

186. MS. has *the gret*.
 193. his beid into his hand.
 194. croce.
 201. nane availl ; P. *weill*.
 206. apperance.

207. ugly. So P.
 208. Upon the hous, and all the haif in fyre.
 209. rufe tre.
 212. this fell—a better reading.
 216. that he departit.

Or quhat it was in liknes of Faudoun,
 Quhilk brocht his men to suddand confusioun ; 220
 Or gif the man endyt in ewill entent,
 Sum wikkit spreit agayne for him present ;
 I can nocht spek of sic diuinite,
 To clerkis I will lat all sic materis be :
 Bot of Wallace, furth I will yow tell. 225
 Quhen he wes went of that perell fell,
 3eit glaid wes he that he had chapyt swa :
 Bot for his men gret murnyng can he ma ;
primed Flayt by him self to the Makar off buffe,
 Quhy he sufferyt he suld sic paynys pruff. 230
 He wyst nocht weill giff it wes Goddis will,
 Rycht or wrang his fortoun to fullfill :
 Hade he plesd God, he trowit it mycht nocht be
 He suld him thoill in sic perplexite. *perplexite*
 Bot gret curage in his mynd cuir draiff, 235
 Off Inglismen thinkand amendis to haiff.

[bk. 54. 8A-236]

As he was thus walkand be him allayne
 Apon Ern side, makand a pytuous mayne,
 Schyr Jhone Butler, to wache the furdys rycht,
 Out fra his men of Wallace had a sicht. 240
 The myst wes went to the montanys agayne ;
 Till him he raid ; quhar at he maid his mayne.
aloud Or loude he sperde ; " Quhat art thow walkis that gait ?"
 ' A trew man, Schyr, thocht my wiagis be layt ; *voyage*
renew Erandis I pass fra Doun to my lord, 245
 Schir Jhon Stewart ; the rycht for [till] record,
 In Doune is now, new cummyn fra the king.
 Than Butler said ; " This is a selcouth thing. *saith*
 Thou leid all out, thow has beyne with Wallace ;
 I sall the knaw, or thou cum of this place." 250

229. Flait be . . . abuse.
 230. sic panic.
 233. it pleisit.
 235. him set.
 236. ane mendis thinkand.

241. and to the mountains gane.
 244. vayage be lait.
 246. rycht quha wil record.
 249. Thow leid, he said.

- Till him he stert the courser wondyr wicht,
 Drew out a suerd, so maid [hym] for to lycht.
 Abowne the kne gud Wallas has him tayne,
 Throw the and brawn in sondyr straik the bayne ;
 Derfly to dede the knycht fell on the land. 255
 Wallace the hors sone sesyt in his hand,
 Ane awkwart straik syne tuk him in the sted,
 His crag in twa ; thus was the Butler dede.
 Ane Inglisman saw thair chiftayne wes slayn ;
 A sper in reyst he kest with all his mayne, 260
 On Wallace draiff, fra the hors him to ber.
 Warly he wrocht, as worthi man in wer :
 The sper he wan with outyn mor abaid ;
 Fol. 24 b On hors he lap, and throw a gret rout raid.
 To Dawryoch he knew the for~~s~~ full weill. 265
 Befor him come feyll stuffyt in fyne steill :
 He straik the fyrst but baid in the blasoune. *crail l'arms*
 Quhill hors and man bathe flet the wattir doune.
 Ane othir sone doune fra his hors he bar,
 Stampyt to grounde, and drownyt with outyn mar. 270
 The thrid he hyt in his harness of steyll,
 Throw out the cost ; the sper to brak sumdeyll.
 The gret power than efftir him can ryd :
 He saw na waill no langar thar to byd.
 His burnyst brand braithly in hand he bar. 275
 Quham he hytt rycht, thai folowit him no mar.
 To stuff the chas feyll frekis folowit fast ;
 Bot Wallace maid the gayast ay agast.
 The mur he tuk, and throw thair power 3eid ;
 The hors was gud, bot 3eit he had greit dreid 280
 For fail3eing or he wan to a strenth.
 The chas was gret, scalyt our breid and lenth ;
 Throw strang danger thai had him ay in sycht.

254. thee and.
 255. to ground.
 265. the ford.
 266. *fyne* for *fyne*—a misprint.
 268. all flet.

272. it brak ilk deill.
 273. can tyde—a misprint.
 274. na wisdom thair langar.
 277. few frekis.
 282. scaillit in.

At the Blakfurd thar Wallace doune can lycht ;
 His hors stuffyt, for the way was depe and lang ; 285
 A large gret myle wichtly on fute couth gang.
 Or he was horst, ridaris about him kest ;
 He saw full weyll lang swa he mycht nocht lest.
 Sad men in deid wpon him can renew ;
 With retornying that nycht xx^{ty} he slew. 290
 The forseast ay rudely rabutyt he,
 Kepyt hys hors, and rycht wysly can fle ;
 Quhill that he cum the myrkest mur amang.
 His hors gaiff our, and wald no forthyr gang.
 Wallace on fute tuk him with gude entent : 295
 The hors he straik, or that he fra him went ;
 His houch sennownnis he cuttyt all atanyis,
 And left him thus besyde the standand stanyis ;
 For Sotheron men no gud suld off him wyn.
 In heich haddyr Wallace and thai can twyn. 300
 Throuch that doun with to Forth sadly he soucht.
 Bot sodandly thar come in till his thoct,
 Gret power wok at Stirlyng bryg off tre.
 Seychand he said ; " No passage is for me.
 For want off fude, and I haiff fochtyn lang, 305
 On wer men now me thynk no tyme to gang.
 At Kamyskynnett I sall the wattir till ;
 Lat God abowne do with me quhat he will !
 In to this land lang[er] I may nocht byd."
 Tary he maid sum part on Forthis syd ; 310
 Tuk off his weid, and graithit him but mar ;
 Hys swerd he band, that wondyr scharply schar,
 Amang his ger, be his schuldrys on loft.

285. stiffit—a better reading.

286. lang mile.

290. Without recovering.

291. The fersast. P. *feirstest*; A. *rebutit*.

294. gait our.

296. he farther went. A. has next lines thus—

That Ingliemen of him suld have no

gude.

And left on fute for weill he vnderstode,

For Sutheroun men of him suld have na

sicht

In heich hadder he past with all his
micht.

Throw that dark mure fra yame yair hes

he socht.

300. P. has *heith*.

303. wouk at Striuling.

304. P. has *Leythand he said*.

305. fault of fude . . . fastit lang.

307. Cambuskinneth.

309. MS. has *lang*; A. *langer*.

Fol. 25^a Thus in he went, to gret God prayand oft,
 Off his hye grace the caus to take on hand. 315
 Our the wattyr he swame to the south land;
 Arayede him sone; the sessone was rycht cauld,
 For Piscis was in tyll his dayis of auld.

Our thwort the Kerss to the Torwode he ȝeide;
 A wedow thar duelt that helpyt him in neid. 320
 Thiddyr he come or day begouth to daw,
 Till a wyndow, and prewaly couth caw.
 Thai sperd his nayme; bot tell thaim wald he nocht,
 Quhill scho hir self ner till his langage socht.
 Fra tyme scho wist at it was wicht Wallace, 325
 Reiossyt scho wes, and thankit God off his grace.
 Scho sperd sone, quhy he was him allayne.
 Murnand, he said; "As now may haiff I nane."
 Scho askyt him, quhar at his men suld be.
 "Fayr deyme," he said, "go get sum meit for me; 330
 I haiff fastyt syne ȝhisterday at morn:
 I dreid full sar that my men be forlorn.
 Gret part off thaim to the dede I saw dycht."
 Scho gat him meyt in all the haist scho mycht.
 A woman he cald, and als with hyr a child; 335
 Syne bade thaim pass agayne thai wayis wild,
 To the Gask-hall, tithingis for to sper,
 Giff part war left of his men in to fer;
 And scho suld fynd a hors sone in hir gait.
 He bad thaim se giff that place stud in stait: 340
 Tharoff to her he had full gret desyr,
 Be caus he thocht that it was all in fyr.
 Thai passyt furth with outyn tary mar.
 Him for to rest, Wallace ramaynit thar.
 Refreschit he wes with meyte, drynk, and with heit; 345

318. dayis auld.
 319. Ourhort.
 320. A. omits *thar*.
 322. priuatly.
 328. man; P. men.

333. saw brocht.
 334. mocht.
 338. feir.
 341. to heir.

- Quhilk causyt him throuch naturall cours to weit
 Quhar he suld sleipe, in sekynes to be.
 The wedow had off hyr awne sonnys thre.
 Fyrst twa off thaim scho send to kepe Wallace ;
 And gert the thrid go sone to Dwynpace ; 350
 And tald his eyne, that he was hapnyt thar.
 The persone ȝeid to se of his weyllfar.
 Wallace to sleipe [was] laid in the wood syde ;
 The twa ȝong men with out hym ner couth byd.
 The persone come ner, and thar maner saw ; 355
 Thai beknyt him to quhat stede he suld draw.
 The rone wes thik that Wallace slepyt in ;
 About he ȝeid, and maid bot litill dyn.
 So at the last of him he had a sycht,
 How prewalye how that his bed was dycht. 360
 He him beheld, and said syne to him sell ;
 " Her is merwaill, quha likis it to tell ;
 Fol. 25^b That a persone, be worthines of hand,
 Trowys to stop the power of England.
 Now fals fortune, the myswykar of all, 365
 Be awentur has gyffyn him a fall,
 At he is left with out supple of ma ;
 A cruel wyff with wapynnys mycht him sla."
 Wallace him herd, quhen he his slepe ourpast ;
 Fersly he rays, and said till him als fast ; 370
 ' Thou leid, fals preyst, war thow a fa to me,
 I wald nocht dreid sic other x as the.
 I haiff had mar syne ȝhistirday at morn,
 Than syk sixty war semblyt me beforn.'
 His eyne him tuk, and went furth with Wallace : 375
 He tald till him off all his paynfull cace.
 ' This nycht,' he said, ' I was left me allayne,

346. to sleip.
 347. sleip at that woman he speirit.
 348. had thre sonnys that war leirit.
 350. He gart.
 352. come to se.
 360. Full priuaty quhair that.
 362. This is ane.

369. With yat the sleip, which should be *was*
yaf.
 371. leis.
 372. breid, an error for *dreid*.
 374. assemblit.
 377. mine allane.

In feyle debait with enemys mony ane.
 God at his will my liff did ay to kepe :
 Our Forth I swame, that awfull is and depe. 380
 Quhat I haiff had in wer befor this day,
 Presoune and payne, to this nycht was bot play ;
 So bett I am with strakis sad and sar ;
 The cheyle wattir vrned me mekill mar ;
 Eftir gret blud throu heit in cauld was brocht, 385
 That off my lyff almost no thing I roucht.
 I meyn fer mar the tynsell off my men,
 Na for my selff, mycht I suffir sic ten.'
 The persone said ; "Der sone, thow may se weyll,
 Langar to stryff it helpis nocht adeyll, 390
 Thi men ar lost, and nayne will with the rys ;
 For Goddis [saik,] wyrk as I sall dewys.
 Tak a lordschipe, quhar on at thow may liff ;
 King Eduuard wald gret landis to the giff."
 'Wncle,' he said, 'off sic wordis no mar ; 395
 This is no thing bot eking off my car.
 I lik bettir to se the Sothren de,
 Than gold or land that thai can giff to me.
 Trastis, rycht weyll of wer I will nocht ces,
 Quhill tyme that I bryng Scotland in to pes, 400
 Or de tharfor, in playne to wndrestand.'
 So come Kerle, and gud Stewyn of Irland ;
 The wedowis sone to Wallace he thaim broucht.
 Frai thai him saw, of na sadnes thai roucht ;
 For perfytt joy thai wepe with all thair eyne ; 405
 To ground thai fell, and thankit hewynnys queyn.
 Als he was glaid for reskew off thaim twa ;
 Off thair feris leyffand was left no ma.
 Thai tald him that Schyr Garrat was dede ;
 How thai had weyll eschapyt of that stede. 410

379. hes ay my lyfe to keip.

383. bet.

384. schill watter brynt ; P. wined me.

385. heit and cald was wrocht.

387. tynsell.

392. saik, A.; not in MS.; P. said—an error;
(wyrk) mak.399. Traist thow. P. has *Trust ye*.

405. weipit with thair ene.

409. Gerard.

Through the Oychall thai had gayne all that nycht,
 Fol. 26^a Till Quenysferry, or that the day was brycht ;
 How a trew Scot, for kyndnes off Wallace,
 Brocht thaim sone oure, syne kend thaim to that place :
 Als Kerle wyst, gyff Wallace leyffand war, 415
 Nere Dwnypace that he suld fynd him thar.
 The persone gart gud purwiance for thaim dycht.
 In the Torwode thai lugyt all that nycht ;
 Quhill the woman, that Wallace north had send,
 Retornd agayne, and tald him till ane end, 420
 Quhat Inglismen in the way scho fand dede :
 Feyll was fallyn fey in mony syndry stede.
 The hors scho saw that Wallace had berefft,
 And the Gask hall standand as it was left,
 With out harme, nocht sterd off it a stane ; 425
 Bot off his men gud tithingis scho gat nane.
 Tharoff he grewyt gretlye in that tyd :
 In the forrest he wald no langar bid.
 The wedow him gaiff part off siluer brycht ;
 Twa of hyr sonnys, that worthi war and wycht. 430
 The thrid scho held becaus he lakit age,
 In wer as than mycht nocht wyn wesselage.
 The persone than gat thaim gud hors and ger :
 Bot wa he was, his mynd was all in wer.

Thus tuk he leyff with owtyn langar abaid : 435
 In Dundaff mur that sammyn nycht he raid.
 Schir Jhone the Grayme, quhilk lord wes of that land,
 Ane agyt knycht had made nane othir band ;
 Bot purchest pes in rest he mycht bide still,
 Tribute payit full sore agayne his will. 440
 A sone he had, bathe wys, worthi and wicht ;
 Alexander the fers at Berweik maid him knycht,

412. To Erth ferry.

414. *brock* in MS.

424. Gask hall.

425. Withoutin harme, nor steirit of it ane stane.

431. sone left.

432. vassalage.

434. sa in wer.

440. he payit.

442. feirs.

- Quhar schawyn wes off battaill till haif beyne,
 Betuex Scottis and the bauld Persie keyne.
 This 3ong Schyr Jhone rycht nobill wes in wer 445
 On a braid scheyld his fadyr gert him swer,
 He suld be trew till Wallace in all thing,
 And he till him, quhill lyff mycht in thaim ryng.
 Thre nychtis thar Wallace bade out off dreid;
 Restyt him weill, swa had he mekill neid. 450
 On the ferd day he wald no langar bide:
 Schir Jhone the Grayme bownyt with him to ryd;
 And he said; nay, as than it suld nocht be:
 "A playne part 3eit I will nocht tak on me.
 I haiff tynt men throw my [ouer] rakless deid: 455
 A brynt child mayr sayr the fyr will dreid.
 Freyndis haiff I sumpart in Clyddysdaill;
 I will go se quhat may thai me awaill."
 Schir Jhon ansuerd; 'I will your consaill do;
 Fol. 26 b Quhen yhe se tyme, send priuale me to: 460
 Than I sall cum with my power in haist.'
 He him betuk on to the haly Gaist,
 Saynct Jhone to borch, thai suld meite haill and sound.
 Out off Dundaff he and thir four couth found;
 In Bothwell mur that nycht remaynyt he, 465
 With ane Craufurd that luyt him priuale.
 Wpon the morn to the Gilbank he went;
 Rasaut was with mony glaid entent:
 For his deyr eyne, 3ong Auchinlek, duelt thar,
 Brothyr he was to the schirreff off Ayr. 470
 Quhen auld Schyr Ranald till his dede wes dycht,
 Than Auchinlek weddyt that lady brycht,
 And childyr gat, as storyes will record,
 Off Lesmahago, for he held off that lord.
 Bot he wes slayne, gret pete wes the mar, 475

446. sword—a better reading.

449. was out.

450. hes.

455. *ouer*—from A. Not in MS.

456. als mair sair.

460. think tyme . . . priuatly

462. betaucht.

466. priue.

468. of mony with glaid.

With Perseys men, in [to] the toun of Ayr.
 His sone duelt still, than xix 3eris off age,
 And brokit haille his fadris heretage.
 Tribute he payit for all his landis braid,
 To lord Persie, as hys brodyr had maid. 480

I leyff Wallace, with his der wncle still ;
 Off Inglismen 3hett sum thing spek I will.
 A messynger sone throw the contre 3eid,
 To lord Persie thai tald this fellone deid ;
 Kynclewyn was brynt, brokyn, and castyn doun, 485
 The captayn dede off it and Saynt Jhonstoun ;
 The Loran als, at Schortwod schawis scheyn ;
 In to that land, gret sorow has beyne seyn
 Through wicht Wallace, that all this deid has done ;
 "The tounne he spyit, and that forthocht we sone. 490
 Butler is slayne, with douchty men and deyr."

In aspre spech the Persye than can speyr ;
 "Quhat word of him ? I pray you graithlye tell."
 'My lord,' he said, 'rycht thus the case befell.
 We knaw for treuth he was left him allayne ; 495
 And, as he fled, he slew full mony ayne.
 The hors we fand, that him that gait couth ber ;
 Bot of hym self no othyr word we her.

At Styrling bryg we wait he passit nocht ;
 To dede in Forth he may for vs be brocht.' 500
 Lorde Persye said ; "Now suthlye that war syne ;
 So gud of hand is nayne this warld within.
 Had he tayne pes, and beyne our kingis man,
 The haill empyr he mycht haiff conquest than.
 Gret harme it is, our knychtis that are ded ; 505
 We mon ger se for othir in that sted.

I trow nocht 3eit at Wallace losyt be :

Fol. 27^a Our clerkys sayis, he sall ger mony de."

490. us sone.

492. asper.

493. J. worth.

501. that war sin.

504. impyre.

506. thair—a better reading.

The messynger said ; ' All that suth has beyne ;
 Mony hundreth, that cruell war and keyne, 510
 Sene he begane, ar lost with out ramede.'
 The Persye said ; " Forsuth he is nocht ded ;
 The crukis off Forth he knawis wondyr weylle ;
 He is on lyff, that sall our natioune feill.
 Quhen he is strest, than can he swym at will ; 515
 Gret strenth he has, bathe wyt and grace thartill."
 A messynger the lord charyt to wend ;
 And this commaunde in wryt with him he send.
 Schir Jhone Stewart gret schirreff than he maid
 Off Sanct Jhonstoun, and all thai landis braid. 520
 In till Kynclewyn thar duelt nane agayne ;
 Thar wes left nocht bot brokyn wallis in playne.
 Leiff I thaim thus reulland the landis thar ;
 And spek I will off Wallace glaid weillfar.
 He send Kerle to Schyr Ranald the knycht, 525
 Till Boyd and Blayr that worthi war and wicht,
 And Adam als, his cusyng, gud Wallace ;
 To thaim declarde off all this paynfull cas.
 Off his eschaiepe out off that cumpany,
 Rycht wondyr glaid was this gud chewalry : 530
 Fra tyme thai wyst that Wallace leiffand was,
 Gude expensis till him thai maid to pass.
 Maister Jhone Blayr was off in that message,
 A worthy clerk, bath wys and rycht sawage.
 Lewyt he was befor in Parys toune, 535
 Amang maistris in science and renoune.
 Wallace and he at hayme in scule had beyne ;
 Sone eftirwart, as verite is seyne,
 He was the man that pryncipall wndirtuk,
 That fyrst compild in dyt the Latyne buk 540
 Off Wallace lyff, rycht famous of renoun ;

509. that full suth.

515. swoome.

519. gart for *grvt.* be for *he*.

521. nane syne agane.

522. *left* not in A.

525. Rannald that nicht—an error.

533. was ane of.

535. Leirit—a better reading ; Pareis.

538. was sene.

540. in dyte.

And Thomas Gray persone off Libertoune.
 With him thai war, and put in story all,
 Offt ane or bath, mekill of his trauaill ;
 And tharfor her I mak off thaim mencioune. 545
 Master Jhone Blayr to Wallace maid him boune ;
 To se his heyle his comfort was the mor,
 As thai full oft togyddyr war before.
 Syluer and gold thai gaiff him for to spend ;
 Sa dyde he thaim frely, quhen God it send. 550
 Off gud weylfayr as than he wantyt nane.
 Inglismen wyst he was left him allane.
 Quhar he suld be was nayne off thaim couth say,
 Drownyt or slayne, or eschapyt away :
 Tharfor off him thai tuk bot litill heid ; 555
 Thai knew him nocht, the less he was in dreid.
 Fol. 27 b All trew Scottis gret fauour till him gaiff,
 Quhat gude thai had he mysterit nocht to craiff.

The pes lestyt, that Schyr Ranald had tayne ;
 Thai iiij monethis it suld nocht be out gane. 560
 This Crystismess Wallace ramaynyt thar,
 In Laynrik oft till sport he maid repair.
 Quhan that he went fra Gilbank to the toune,
 And he fand men that was off that fals nacioune,
 To Scotland thai dyde neuir grewance mar ; 565
 Sum stekyt thai, sum throttis in sondyr schar.
 Feill war sone dede, bot nane wyst quha it was ;
 Quham he handlyt he leyt no forthir pass.
 Thar Hesylryg duelt, that curssyt knyght to wail :
 Schyrreff he was off all the landis haill, 570
 Felloune, owtrage, dispitfull in his deid ;
 Mony off him tharfor had mekill dreid.
 Merwell he thocht quha durst his peple sla,

543. in historiall.
 559. peax.
 560. thre.
 561. Haill Cristmes.
 562. Lanerk.

563. to G. fra.
 564. gif he . . . that nation.
 567. war fund.
 569. Heasilrig.
 571. of felloun.

- With out the toune he gert gret nowmir ga.
 Quhen Wallace saw that thai war ma than he, 575
 Than did he nocht but salust curtasle.
 All his four men bar thaim quietlik,
 Na Sotheron couth deme thaim myss, pur no rik.
 In Lanryk duelt a gentill woman thar,
 A madyn myld, as my buk will declar, 580
 Off auchteyn 3eris ald or litill mor off age ;
 Als born scho was till part off heretage.
 Hyr fadyr was off worschipe and renoune,
 And Hew Braidfute he hecht of Lammyngtoun,
 As feyll othyr was in the contre cald ; 585
 Befor tyme thai gentill men war off ald.
 Bot this gud man, and als his wiff wes ded.
 The madyn than wyst off no othyr rede,
 Bot still scho duelt on trewbute in the toune,
 And purchest had king Eduuardis protectioun ; 590
 Serwandys with hyr, off freyndis at hyr will.
 Thus leyffyt scho without desyr off ill ;
 A quiet hous, as scho mycht hald in wer,
 For Hesylyrg had done hyr mekill der ;
 Slayne hyr brodyr, quhilk eldast wes and ayr. 595
 All sufferyt scho, and rycht lawly hyr bar ;
 Amyabill, so benyng, war, and wys,
 Curtas and swete, fulfillt of gentrys,
 Weyll rewlyt off tong, rycht haill of contenance,
 Off wertuous scho was worthy till awance ; 600
 Hummylly hyr led, and purchest a gud name,
 Off ilkyn wicht scho kepyt her fra blame.
 Fol. 28a Trew rychtwys folk a gret fauour hir lent.
 Apon a day, to the kyrk as scho went,
 Wallace hyr saw, as he his eyne can cast. 605
 The prent off luff him punzeit at the last,

577. sa quyetlie.
 578. deme yame vnhonestlie.
 585. As feill was than in.
 598. of all gentrice.

600. vertewis.
 601. Humbill.
 602. alkin wicht
 605. eye.

So asprely, throuch bewte off that brycht,
 With gret wnes in presence bid he mycht.
 He knew full weyll hyr kynrent and hyr blud,
 And how scho was in honest oys and gud. 610
 Quhill wald he think to luff our the laiff,
 And othir quhill he thocht on his dissaiff,
 How that hys men was brocht to confusioun,
 Throw his last luff he had in Saynct Jhonstoun.
 Than wald he think to leiff and lat our slyd : 615
 Bot that thocht lang in hys mynd mycht nocht byd.
 He tauld Kerle off his new lusty baille,
 Syne askit him off his trew best consaill.
 "Maister," he said, "as fer as I haiff feyll,
 Off lyklynes it may be wondyr weill. 620
 Sen ye sa luff, tak hir in mariage ;
 Gudlye scho is, and als has heretage.
 Supposs at yhe in luffyng feill amyss,
 Gret God forbede it suld be so with this."
 'To mary thus I can nocht 3eit attend : 625
 I wald of wer fyrst se a finaill end.
 I will no mor allayne to my luff gang ;
 Tak tent to me, or dreid we suffer wrang.
 To proffer [luff] thus sone I wald nocht preffe ;
 Mycht I leyff off, in wer I lik to leyff. 630
 Quhat is this luff? no thing bot folychnes ;
 It may reiff men bathe witt and stedfastnes.'
 Than said he thus ; 'This will nocht graithly be,
 Amors and wer at anys to ryng in me.
 Rycht suth it is, stude I in blis off luffe, 635
 Quhar dedis war I suld the bettir pruff.
 Bot weyle I wait, quhar gret ernyst is in thocht,
 It lattis wer in the wysest wys be wrocht ;

610. use and gude.

612. desaif.

615. leve.

617. lust and baill.

622. her heritage.

623. feill and mis.

628. for dreid I suffer wrang.

629. *luff*—from A. Not in MS.

630. I think to leif.

631. fulischne.

632. (*men*) me.

634. regne.

638. wysest man was—a misprint.

Less gyf it be, bot only till a deid :
 Than he that thinkis on his luff to speid, 640
 He may do weill, haiff he fortoun and grace,
 Bot this standis all in ane othir cas ;
 A gret kynryk with feill fayis ourset,
 Rycht hard it is amendis for to get
 At anys off thaim, and wyrk the obserwance 645
 Quhilk langis luff, and all his frewill chance.
 Sampill I haif ; this me forthinkis sar :
 I trow to God it sall be so no mar.
 The trewth I knaw off this, and hyr lynage ;
 Fol. 28 b I knew nocht hyr, tharfor I lost a gage.' 650

To Kerle he thus argownd in this kynd :
 Bot gret desyr remaynyt in till his mynd,
 For to behald that frely off fassoun.
 A quhill he left, and come nocht in the toun ;
 On othir thing he maid his witt to walk, 655
 Prefand giff he mycht off that languor slalk.
 Quhen Kerle saw he sufferit payne for thi,
 "Der schyr," he said, "ye leiff in slogardy ;
 Go se youre luff, than sall yhe get comfort."
 At his consaill he walkit for to sport, 660
 On to the kyrke quhar scho maid residence.
 Scho knew him weille ; bot, as of eloquence,
 Scho durst nocht weill in presens till him kyth,
 Full sor scho dred or Sotheron wald him myth :
 For Hesilryg had a mater new begone, 665
 And hyr desirde in mariage till his sone.
 With hir madyn thus Wallace scho besocht
 To dyne with hyr, and prewaly hym brocht

639. bot anerly till ane deid.
 640. of lufe.
 645. keip the.
 646. belangis . . . freuoll.
 647. Exempill.
 650. loissit.
 651. arguit.
 652. remaning.

653. *ferly*, a wonder, might be read ; but
frely, noble, is used by Barbour.
 655. to walk.
 656. Prevand.
 656. slaik.
 664. suld hir myth.
 668. priuatly.

Throuch a garden scho had gart wyrk of new :
 So Inglis men nocht off thair metyng knew. 670
 Than kissit he this gudle with plesance ;
 Syne hyr besocht rycht hartly of quentance.
 Scho ansuerd hym, with humyll wordis wise ;
 " War my quentance rycht worthi for till pryse,
 Yhe sall it haiff, als God me saiff in saille. 675
 Bot Inglismen gerris our power fail,
 Throuch violence of thaim and thair barnage,
 At has weill ner destroyit our lynage."
 Quhen Wallace hard hyr plenze petously,
 Agrewit he was in hart rycht gretumly. 680
 Bathe ire and luff him set in till a rage ;
 Bot nocht forthi he soberyt his curage.
 Off his mater he tald, as I said ayr,
 To that gudlye, how luff him strenzeit sar.
 Scho ansuerd him rycht resonably agayne, 685
 And said ; " I sall to your seruice be bayne,
 With all plesance, in honest causis haill ;
 And I trast yhe wald nocht set till assaill,
 For yhoure worschipe, to do me dyshonour,
 And I a maid ; and standis in mony stour, 690
 Fra Inglismen to saiff my womanheid ;
 And cost has maid to kepe me fra thar dreid.
 With my gud will I wyll no lemman be
 To no man born, tharfor me think suld yhe
 Desyr me nocht bot intill gudlynes. 695
 Perchance ye think I war to law perchass
 For tyll attend to be your rychtwyss wyff.
 Fol. 29 a In your seruice I wald oys all my lyff.
 Her I beseik, for your worschipe in armys,
 Yhe charge me nocht with no wngudly harmys ; 700
 Bot me defend, for worschipe off your blude."

669. wick—a misprint.

671. this may gladly.

672. acquaintance. So in 674.

679. compleyne.

680. Grewit.

684. lufe constraint him.

692. thair feid.

696. to law percase—a better reading.

Quhen Wallace weyll hyr trew tayll wnderstud,
 As in a part hym thocht it was resoun,
 Off hyr desir tharfor till conclusioun,
 He thankit hyr, and said ; ' Gif it mycht be, 705
 Throuch Goddis will, that our kynryk war fre,
 I wald yow wed with all hartlie plesance ;
 But as this tym I may nocht tak sic chance.
 And for this caus none othir now I crayff :
 A man in wer may nocht all plesance haiff.' 710
 Off thar talk than I can tell yow no mar
 To my purpos, quhat band that thai maid thar.
 Conclud thai thus, and syne to dyner went.
 The sayr grewans ramaynyt in his entent ;
 Loss off his men, and lusty payne off luff. 715
 His leiff he tuk at that tyme to ramuff.

Syne to Gilbank he past or it was nycht.
 Apon the morn, with hys iiij men, him dycht ;
 To the Corhed with out restyng he raid,
 Quhar his nevo Thom Haliday him baid ; 720
 And Litill als Eduuard, his cusyng der,
 Quhilk was full blyth quhen he wyst him so ner,
 Thankand gret God that send him saiff agayne ;
 For mony demyt he was in Strathern slayne.
 Gud cher thai maid all out thai dayis thre. 725
 Than Wallace said, that he desirde to se
 Lowmaban toun and Ynglismen that was thar.
 On the ferd day thai bownyt thaim to far.
 Sexteyne he was of gudle chewalre ;
 In the Knok wood he lewynt all bot thre. 730
 Thom Halyday went with him to the toun ;
 Eduuard Litill and Kerle maid thaim boun,

706. be fre.

713. thus and to the denner.

716. remufe.

719. MS. might read *Torheid*.

721. Edward Lytill als.

722. sa blyth.

723. he send thame.

727. Lochmabane.

728. to fair.

730. leiff.

731. Thomas.

Till ane ostrye Thom Halyday led thaim rycht,
 And gaiff commaund thair dyner suld be dycht.
 Till her a mess in gud entent thai 3eid ; 735
 Off Inglismen thai trowit thar was no dreid.
 Ane Clyffurd come, was emys sone to the lord,
 And four with him, the trewth for to record. *scorn*
 "Quha awcht thai hors?" in gret heithing he ast ;
 He was full sle, and ek had mony cast. 740
 The gud wyff said, till [haiff] applessyt him best ;
 'Four gentill men is cummyn owt off the west.'
 "Quha dewill thaim maid so galy for to ryd?
 In faith, with me a wed thar most abide. *picture*
 Thir lewit Scottis has leryt litill gud : 745
 Fol. 29^b Lo ! all thair hors ar schent for faut off blud." *destroyer*
 In to gret scorn with outyn wordis mayr,
 The taillis all off thai four hors thai schayr.
 The gud wyff cryede, and petuously couth gret. *need*
 So Wallace come, and couth the captayne mete. 750
 A woman tald how thai his hors had schent,
 For propyr ire he grew in matelent. *arg*
 He folowid fast, and said ; "Gud freynd, abid,
 Seruice to tak for thi craft in this tyde.
 Marschell thou art with out commaund off me ; 755
 Reward agayne, me think, I suld pay the ;
 Sen I off laitt now come owt off the west
 In this cuntre, a barbour off the best *barber*
 To cutt and schaff, and that a wondyr gude ;
 Now thow sall feyll how I oys to lat blude." *him used* 760
 With his gud suerd the captayn has he tayn,
 Quhill hors agayne he marscheld neur nayn.
 A nothir sone apoun the hed strak he,
 Quhill chaftis and cheyff vpon the gate can fle.

733. oistler Thomas.

738. thre—a better reading. Cf. l. 765.

739. To thair innis sonne after Wallace past,
which is not in MS.

740. Not in A.

741. said, for to have pleist him best.

742. thre.

744. mon abyde.

746. (ar) at—probably an error.

747. (with) for.

748. thre.

752. in, not in A.

753. freindis.

764. and cheik—a better reading.

- Be that his men the tothir twa had slayne ; 765
 Thar hors thai tuk, and graithit thaim full bayne,
 Out off the toun ; for dyner baid thai nayne.
 The wyff he payit, that maid so petuous mayne.
 Than Inglismen, fra that chyftayne wes dede,
 To Wallace socht fra mony syndry stede. 770
 Off the castell come cruell men and keyne.
 Quhen Wallace has thair sodand semle seyne,
 Towart sum strenth he bownyt him to ryd ;
 For than him thocht it was no tyme to byd.
 Thar hors bled fast, that gert him dredyng haiff : 775
 Off his gud men he wald haif had the laiff.
 To the Knok-woode with owtyn mor thai raid,
 Bot in till it no soiornyng he maid :
 That wood as than was nothir thik no lang.
 His men he gat ; syn lychtyt for to gang 780
 Towart a hicht, and led thar hors a quhill.
 The Inglismen was than within a myll,
 On fresche hors rydand full hastely ;
 Sewyn scor and ma was in thair chewalry.
 The Scottis lap on, quhen thai thar power saw, 785
 Frawart the south thaim thocht it best to draw.
 Than Wallace said ; “ It is no witt in wer,
 With our power to byd thaim bargane her.
 3on are gud men, tharfor I rede that we
 Euirmar seik, quhill God send sum supple.” 790
 Halyday said ; ‘ We sall do your consaille ;
 Bot sayr I dreid or thir hurt hors will fayll.’
 The Inglismen, in burnyst armour cler,
 Fol. 30a Be than to thaim approchyt wondyr ner.
 Horssyt archaris schot fast, and wald nocht spar ; 795
 Off Wallace men thai woundyt twa full sar.
 In ire he grew, quhen that he saw thaim bleid ;

765. thre.
 767. had thai.
 779. nor strang.
 780. he to gang.

784. scoir as than.
 785. lay on—an error.
 790. Innermair ; J. Estuirmair.
 795. schot and wald.

Him self retorne, and on thaim sone he 3eid.
 Sexteyn with him that worthi was in wer,
 Off the formast rycht freschly down thai ber. 800
 At that return fyfteyn in feild war slayne;
 The laiff fled fast to thair power agayne.
 Wallace folowid, with his gud chewalrye;
 Thom Halyday, in wer was full besye,
 A buschement saw that cruell was to ken, *ambush* 805
 Twa hundreth haill off weill gerit Inglismen.
 "Wncle," he said, "our power is to smaw;
 Off this playne feild I consaill you to draw:
 To few we ar agayne yon fellone staill."
 Wallace relewit full sone at his consaill. 810

At the Corheid full fayne thai wald haif beyne;
 Bot Inglismen weyll has thair purpos seyne.
 In playne battaill thai folowid hardely;
 In dangir thus thai held thaim awfully.
 Hew off Morland on Wallace folowid fast; 815
 He had befor maid mony Scottis agast,
 Haldyn he was off wer the worthiast man,
 In north Ingland with thaim was leiffand than.
 In his armour weill forgyt off fyne steill,
 A nobill cursour bur him bath fast and weill. 820
 Wallace retorne besyd a burly ayk,
 And on him set a fellone sekyr straik;
 Baith cannell bayne and schuldir blaid in twa,
 Throuch the myd cost, the gud suerd gert he ga.
 His speyr he wan, and als the coursour wicht, 825
 Syne left his awn, for he had lost his mycht.
 For lak off blud he mycht no forthir gang.
 Wallace on hors, the Sotheron men amang,

798. self he turnit.
 800. schairply.
 802. The laiff thay fled vnto.
 806. weill graithit.
 808. Fra this.
 810. returnit.

811. Coxheid—probably an error for *Corheid*.
 816. Scott.
 823. collar-bane.
 824. coist.
 825. coursour bricht.
 826. for loissit was.

- His men relewit, that douchty was in deid,
 Him to reskew out off that felloun dreid. 830
 Cruell strakis forsuth thar mycht be seyne
 On athir syde, quhill blud ran on the greyne.
 Rycht peralous the semlay was to se :
 Hardy and hat contenyt the fell melle.
 Skew and reskew off Scottis and Inglis als ; 835
 Sum kerwynt bran in sondyr, sum the hals ;
 Sum hurt, sum hynt, sum derfly dong to dede :
 The hardy Scottis so steryt in that sted,
 With Halyday on fute bauldly that baid,
 Fol. 30 b Amang Sotheron a full gret rowme thai maid. 840
 Wallas on hors, in hand a nobill sper,
 Out throuch thaim raid, as gud chyftayne in wer.
 Thre slew he thar, or that his sper was gayne :
 Than his gud suerd in hand sone has he tayne,
 Hewyt on hard with dyntis sad and sar ; 845
 Quhat ane he hyt grewyt the Scottis no mar.
 Fra Sotheron men be naturall resone knew,
 How with a straik a man euir he slew,
 Than merweld thai he was so mekill off mayne ;
 For thar best man in that kynd he had slayne, 850
 That his gret strenth agayne him helpyt nocht,
 Nor nane othir in contrar Wallace socht.
 Than said thai all ; " Lest he in strenth wntayne,
 This haill kynryk he wyll wyn him allayne."
 Thai left the feild, syne to thair power fled, 855
 And tald thair lord how ewill the forrest sped,
 Quhilk Graystok hecht, was new cummyn in the land ;
 Tharfor he trowit nane durst agayne him stand.
 Wondyr him thocht, quhen that he saw that sicht,
 Quhy his gud men for sa few tuk the flycht. 860

833. perillous.
 834. hait continewit the mellee.
 835. (*Skew*) Schow.
 836. kervit bane.
 837. sum doungin to the deid.
 839. that bauldly.

841. hynt ane nobill.
 844. Thus his.
 845. Dang on derfly with strakis sad.
 846. Quhome that he.
 853. Leif he.
 857. was new cum in.

At that retorn xx^v in feild was tynt,
 And Morland als; tharfor he wald nocht stynt,
 Bot folowed fast with iij hundreth but dreid;
 And swour he suld be wengit on that deid.
 The Scottis wan hors, becaus thair awne couth fail; 865
 In fleyng syne chesd thaim the maist awaill.
 Owt off that feild thus wicht Wallas is gayn;
 Off his gud men he had nocht losyt ayne:
 V woundyt wes, 3het blythly furth thai raid.
 Wallace a space behynd thaim ay he baid: 870
 And Halyday prewyt weill in mony place;
 Sib sister sone he wes to gud Wallace.
 Warly thai raid, and held thar hors in aynd;
 For thai trowide weyll Sotheron wald afaynd
 With haill power at anys on thaim to sett: 875
 Bot Wallace kest thair power for to let;
 To brek thar ray he besyt hym full fast.
 Than Inglismen so gretly wes agast,
 That nane off thaim durst rusch out off the stail;
 All in aray held thaim to gadder haill. 880
 The Sotheron saw, how that so bandounly
 Wallace abaid ner hand thar chewalry.
 Be Morlandis hors thai knew him wondyr weill;
 Past to thar lord, and tauld him euirilkdeill.
 "Lo Schyr," thai said, "forsuth 3on sammyn is he, 885
 That with his hand gerris so mony de!
 Haiff his hors grace apon his feyt to bid,
 Fol. 31a He dredis nocht throw v thousand to ryd.
 We rede ye cess, and folow him no mar,
 For drede that we repent it syn full sar." 890
 He blamyt thaim, and said; 'Men weyll may se,
 Cowartis ye ar, that for so few wald fle.'
 For thar consaill 3eit leiff thaim wald he nocht;

869. lichtly.

870. ay abaid.

872. A. omits *sib*.

874. affaynd.

875. A. omits *to*.

877. vesity—an error.

885. same.

888. He doutis.

889. ceis.

In gret ire he apon thaim sadly socht,
 Wailland a place quhar he mycht bargane mak. 895
 Wallace was wa apon him for to tak,
 And he so few, to bid thaim on a playne ;
 At Quenysbery he wald haiff beyne full fayne.
 Apon him self he tuk full gret trawaill
 To fend his men, gyff that mycht ocht awaill. 900
 A suerd he drew, rycht manlik him to wer,
 Ay wayttand fast gyff he mycht get a sper ;
 Now her, now thar, befor thaim to and fra.
 His hors gaiff our, and mycht no forthir ga.

Rycht at the skyrt off Quenysbery befell, 905
 Bot wpon grace, as my autor will tell ;
 Schir Jhone the Grayme, that worthi wes and wicht,
 To the Corhed come on the tothir nycht ;
 Xxxv with him off nobill men at wage.
 The fyrst dochtyr he had in mariage 910
 Off Halyday was nevo to Wallace.
 Tithandis to sper Schyr Jhone past off that place,
 With men to spek, quhair thai a tryst had set,
 Rycht ner the steid quhar Scottis and Ynglis mete.
 Ane Kyrk Patryk, that cruell was and keyne, 915
 In Esdail wood that half 3er he had beyne.
 With Inglis men he couth nocht weyll accord ;
 Off Torthorowald he barron wes and lord.
 Off kyn he was, and Wallace modyr ner,
 Off Craufurd syd that mydward had to ster. 920
 Twenty he had off worthi men and wicht.
 Be than Wallace approchit to thair sycht.
 Schir Jhon the Grayme, quhen he the cownter saw,
 On thaim he raid, and stud bot litill aw ;
 His gudfadyr he knew rycht wondyr weyll, 925
 Kest down his sper, and son3eit nocht a deyll.

900. him for ocht.
 901. sword in hand . . . weir.
 908. the vther nicht.

918. Torchorwald.
 919. for and A. has to.
 920. that mekill had.

- Kyrk Patryk als, with worthi men in wer,
 Fyfty in fronte at anys doun thai ber.
 Throuch the thikkest off thre hundreth thai raid,
 On Sotheron men full gret slauchter thai maid, 930
 Thaim to reskew that was in fellone thrang.
 Wallace on fute the gret power amang,
 Gud rowme he gat, through help off Goddis grace.
 The Sotheron fled, and left thaim in that place.
 Fol. 31^b Horsis thai ran to stuff the chas gud spede, 935
 Wallace and his that douchty wes in dede.
 Graystok tuk flycht on stern hors and stout ;
 A hundreth held togydder in a rout.
 Wallace on thaim full sadly couth persew ;
 The fleyng weyll off Inglis men he knew, 940
 At ay the best wald pass with thair chyftayne.
 Befor him he fand gud Schyr Jhone the Grayme,
 Ay strykand doun quham euir he mycht ourhy.
 Than Wallace said ; " This is bot waist foly,
 Comons to slay, quhair chyftayns gayis away ; 945
 Your hors is fresche, tharfor do as I say.
 Gud men ye haiff ar 3eit in nobill stait :
 To 3on gret rout, for Goddis luff, hald your gait ;
 Sowndyr thaim sone, we sall cum at your hand."
 Quhen Schyr Jhon had his tayll weyll wndirstand, 950
 Off nane othir fra thine furth tuk he heid ;
 To the formast he folowid weill gud speid.
 Kyrk Patryk als consideryt thar consaill,
 Than chargyt thair men, " All folow on the stayll."
 At his command full sone with hym thay met ; 955
 Sad straikys and sayr apone thaym sadly set.
 Schyr Jhone the Grayme to Graystok fast he socht ;
 Hys prys pissan than helpyt him rycht nocht.
 Vpon the crage a graith straik gat him rycht ;

930. syde full.

935. (*van*) wan—a better reading.

941. Thay ay.

943. nicht hy.

952. (*weill*) So A. P. has *with*.

954. Thay chagit . . . ay follow.

955. with thame.

958. His pesane yan it.

- The burly blaide was braid and burnyst brycht, 960
 In sonder kerwyte the mailzeis off fyne steyll,
 Throwch bayne and browne it prochyte euirilkdeill;
 Dede with that dynt to the erd doun him draiff.
 Be that Wallace was semland with the laiff.
 Derfly to dede feyle frekys thar he dycht; 965
 Rays neur agayne quhat ane at he hyt rycht.
 Kyrk Patryk than, Thom Halyday, and thair men,
 Thar douchty deid was nobill for to ken.
 At the Knokheid the bauld Graystok was slayne,
 And mony man quhilk wes off mekill mayne. 970
 To saiff thair lyff part in the wood is past;
 The Scottis men than relewit to gidder fast.
 Quhen that Wallace with Schyr Jhone Grayme wes met,
 Rycht gudlye he with humylness him gret;
 Pardown he ast off the repreiff befor, 975
 In to the chas; and said, he suld no mor
 Formacioun mak off him that was so gud.
 Quhen that Schyr Jhon Wallace weyll wndirstud,
 "Do away," he said, "tharoff as now no mar;
 Yhe dyd full rycht; it was for our weylfar. 980
 Wysar in weyr ye ar all out than I;
 Fol. 32a Fadyr in armes ye ar to me forthi."
 Kyrk Patryk syne, that wes his cusyng der,
 He thankit hym rycht on a gud maner.
 Nocht ane was lost off all thair chewalry; 985
 Schir Jhone the Grayme to thaim come happely.
- The day was downe, and prochand wes the nycht;
 At Wallace thair askit his consaill rycht.
 He ansuerd thus; "I speik bot with your leiff;
 Rycht laith I war ony gud man to greiff. 990

962. Throw brawn and bane it ruschit.

964. W. assemblit on.

965. feyle strekys, P.

966. quha ever.

968. deidis.

970. men.

972. thay ran togidder.

974. humblines.

975. reprove.

977. Information . . . to him.

979. Do way.

987. wes done, approachand.

Bot thus I say, in termes schort for me,
 I wald sailþe, giff ye think it may be,
 Lowmaban hous, quhilk now is left allayne ;
 For weyll I wait power in it is lewynt nayne.
 Carlauerok als 3eit Maxwell has in hand ; 995
 And we had this, thai mycht be bath a wand
 Agayne Sotheroun, that now has our cuntre.
 Say quhat ye will, this is the best, think me."
 Schir Jhone the Grayme gaiff fyrst his gud consent ;
 Syne all the layff, rycht with a haill entent. 1000
 To Lowmaban rycht haistely thai ryd.
 Quhen thai cum ner, nocht half a myill besid,
 The nycht was myrk ; to consaill ar thai gayne :
 Off mwne nor stern gret perans was thar nayne.
 Than Wallace said ; "Methink the land at rest ; 1005
 Thom Haliday, thow knawis this cuntre best :
 I her no noyis of feyll folk her about ;
 Tharfor I trow we ar the less in dout."
 Haliday said ; 'I will tak ane with me,
 And ryde befor, the maner for to se.' 1010
 Watsone he callit ; 'With me thow mak the boun ;
 With thaim thow was a nychtbour off this toun.'
 "I grant I was with thaim agayne my will,
 Myn entent is euir to do thaim ill."
 Unto the 3eitt thir twa pertly furth raid ; 1015
 The portar come with owt langar abaid.
 At Jhone Watsone sone tythandis he couth ass ;
 Opyn, he bad, the captayne cummand was.
 The 3ett, but mayr, wnwysly he wp drew.
 Thom Haliday sone be the craig him threw ; 1020
 And with a knyff he stekit him to dede ;
 In a dyrk holl kest him down in that sted.

992. assaill.
 993. Lochmabane.
 994. that power in it is nane.
 997. Aganis.
 1002. come yair.
 1004. or sterne apperance.

1012. in this.
 1015. peirtly.
 1017. couth he speir.
 1018. cumis neir.
 1022. down dreidles kest him deid.

Jhone Watsone syne has hynt the keyis in hand.
 The power than with Wallace wes cummand ;
 Thai entryt in, befor thaim fand no ma, 1025
 Excep wemen, and sympill serwandis twa.
 Fol. 32b In the kyching scudleris lang tyme had beyne ;
 Sone thai war slayne. Quhen Haliday had thaim seyne,
 "Grace," scho cryit, "for hym that deit on tre."
 Than Wallace said ; 'Madame, your noyis lat be. 1030
 To wemen ȝeit we do bot litill ill ;
 Na ȝong childir we lik for to spill.
 I wald haiff meit ; Haliday, quhat sayis thow ?
 For fastand folk to dyne gud tym war now.'
 Gret purwiance was ordand thaim befor, 1035
 Bath breid and ayle, gud wyne and othir stor.
 To meyt thai bownyt, for thai had fastyt lang ;
 Gud men off armes in to the closs gert gang.
 Part fleand folk on fute, that fra thaim glaid
 On the Knok heid, quhar gret melle was maid, 1040
 Ay as thai come Jhon Watsone leit thaim in,
 And doun to dede with outyn noyis or din :
 Na man left thar that was off Ingland born.
 The castell weyll thai wesyt on the morn ;
 For Jhonstoun send, a man off gud degre : 1045
 Secund dochtir forsuth weddyt had he
 Off Halidays, nere neuo to Wallace ;
 Gret captayne thai maid him off that place.
 Thai leyffit him thar in till a gud aray,
 Syne wsched furth wpon the secund day. 1050
 Wemen had leyff in Ingland for to fayr.
 Schyr Jhon the Grayme and gud Wallace couth cair
 To the Corhed, and lugyt all that nycht.
 Wpon the morn the sone wes at the hycht,
 Eftir dyner thai wald na langer byde, 1055
 Thar purpos tuk in Craufurd mur to ryd ;

1024. The Portar yan—a misprint.

1028. *Haliday* in MS. A. has *the Lady*;
so J.—a far better reading.

1032. And ȝong childir we lyke nocht.

1039. thay fra.

1042. done to deith.

Schyr Jhon the Grayme, with Wallace that was wycht.
 Thom Haliday agayne retorned rycht
 To the Corhall, and thar remaynt but dred.
 Na Sotheroun wyst prynsuall quha did this dede. 1060
 Kyrk Patrik past in Aisdaill woddiss wyd;
 In saufte thar he thocht he suld abid.

Schyr Jhone the Grayme, and gud Wallace in feir,
 With thaim xl off men in armes cleir,
 Through Craufurd mur as that thai tuk the way, 1065
 On Inglis [men] thar mynd ramaynit ay.
 Fra Crawford Jhon the wattir doune thai ryd;
 Ner hand the nycht thai lychtyt apon Clyd:
 Thar purpos tuk in till a quiet waill.
 Than Wallace said; "I wald we mycht assaill 1070
 Craufurd castell, with sum gud jeperte.
 Schir Jhon the Grayme, how say yhe best may be?"
 This gud knycht said; 'And the men war with out,
 Fol. 33^a To tak the hous thar is bot litill dout.'
 A squier than rewlyt that lordschip haill, 1075
 Off Cummyrland borne, his name was Hartyndail.
 Than Wallace said; "My selff will pass in feyr,
 And ane with me, off herbre for to speyr.
 Folow on dreich, giff that we mystir ocht." *S^lna¹, need*
 Edward Litill with his mastir furth socht 1080
 Till ane oystre, and with a woman met.
 Scho tald to thaim that Sothroune thar was set:
 'And ye be Scottis, I consaill yow pass by;
 For, and thai may, yhe will get ewill herbry.
 At drynk thai ar, so haiff thai bene rycht lang; 1085
 Gret worde thar is of Wallace thaim amang.
 Thai trow that he has found hys men agayne:
 At Lowchmaban feyll Inglis men ar slayne.
 That hous is tynt; that gerris thaim be full wa:

1059. MS. might read Torhall.
 1060. principall—so P.
 1061. Eskdail.

1071. jeopardie.
 1076. Mortindail.
 1081. ane ostillary.

- I trow to God that thai sall swne tyne ma.' 1090
 Wallace sperd, of Scotland giff scho be.
 Scho said him ; ' 3a, and thinkis 3et to se
 Sorow on thaim, throw help off Goddis grace.'
 He askit hyr, quha was in to the place.
 ' Na man of fens is left that hous within, 1095
 Xx^{ty} is her, makand gret noyis and dyn.
 Allace,' scho said, ' giff I mycht anys se,
 The worthy Scottis maist maister in it to be.'
 With this woman he wald no langar stand ;
 A bekyn he maid, Schyr Jhon come at his hand. 1100
 Wallace went in, and bad *Benedicite*.
 The capteyne speryt ; " Quhat bellamy may thow be,
 That cummys so grym ? sum tithandis till vs tell.
 Thou art a Scot ; the dewill thi natioune quell."
 Wallace braid out his suerd with outyn mar ; 1105
 In to the breyst the bryme captayne he bar,
 Throuch out the cost, and stekit him to ded.
 Ane othir he hyt awkwart vpon the hed.
 Quham euir he strak he byrstyrt bayne and lyr ;
 Feill off thaim dede fell thwortour in the fyr. 1110
 Haisty payment he maid thaim on the flur ;
 And Eduuard Litill kepyt weill the dur.
 Schir Jhon the Graym full fayne wald haiff beyne in ;
 Eduuard him bad at the castell begyne ;
 " For off thir folk we haiff bot litill dreid." 1115
 Schir Jhon the Grayme fast to the castell 3eid.
 Wallace rudly sic routis to thaim gaiff,
 That twenty men derffly to dede thai draiff.
 Xv he straik, and xv has he slayne ;
 Edward slew v quhilk was off mekill mayne. 1120
 Fol. 33 b To the castell Wallace had gret desyr.
 Be that Schir Jhone had set the 3ett in fyr ;
 Nane wes tharin at gret defens couth ma,
 Bot wemen fast sar wepand in to wa.

With out the place ane ald bulwark was maid ; 1125
 Wallace 3eid our with out langar abaid.
 The wemen sone he sauffyt fra the dede ;
 Waik folk he put, and barnys, off that stede.
 Off purwiaunce thai fand litill or nane ;
 Befor that tyme thar wictaill was all gayne. 1130
 3eit in that place thai lugyt still that nycht ;
 Fra oystre broucht sic gudis as thai mycht.
 Wpon the morn the hous thai spoil3e fast,
 All thing that doucht out off that place thai cast.
 Tre wark thai brynt, that was in to tha wanys ; 1135
 Wallis brak down that stalwart war off stany ;
 Spylt at thai mycht, syne wald no langar bid :
 On till Dundaff that sammyn nycht thai ryde ;
 And lugit thar with myrthis and plesance,
 Thankand gret God that lent thaim sic a chance. 1140

EXPLICIT LIBER QUINTUS,

ET INCIPIT SEXTUS.

1127. he saisit.

1132. ostillary.

1135. Treine wark.

1139. mirth and all.

1140. sic gude chance.

THE SEXT BUIK.



HAN passit was wtast off Feuirzher,
And part off Marche off rycht degestioun; 5
Apperyd than the last month off wer,
The syng off somir with his suet sessoun.

Be that Wallace off Dundaff maid him baune ;
His leyff he tuk, and to Gilbank can fair.
The rewmour rais throuch Scotland vp and doune,
With Inglis men, that Wallace leiffand war.

In Aperill quhen cleithit is, but weyne,
The abill grounde be wyrking off natur, 10
And woddis has won thar worthy weid off greyne.
Quhen Nympheus, in beldyn off his bour,
With oyle and balm fullfillit off suet odour,
Faunis materis, as thai war wount to gang,
Walkyn thair cours in euery casuall hour, 15
To glaid the huntar with thair merye sang.

In this samyn tyme to him approchit new
His lusty payne, the quhilk I spak off ayr,
Be luffis cas, he thought [for] to persew
In Laynryk toune, and thidder he can fayr : 20
At residence a quhill ramaynit thair
In hyr presence as I said off befor ;

1. *wtast* in MS.; A. has *Octauis*; J. *wtass*.
2. be richt.
3. ver, *i.e.* spring.
4. signe.
5. fra D.
6. Kilbank.
9. wene.

10. throw wirking.
12. beilding.
14. Canettis in trace. So 1594 and 1610 edns.
P. has *famus*, which the MS. reading
might be.
16. huntaris.
19. *for* is from A.

Thocht Inglismen was grewyt at his repayr,
 3eit he desyrd the thing that sat him sar.

Fol. 34 a The feyr off wer rewlyt him on sic wis ; 25

He likit weyll with that gudlye to be ;
 Quhill wald he think off danger for to rys,
 And othir quhill out of hir presens fle.

"To cess off wer it war the best for me ;
 Thus wyn I nocht bot sadnes on all syde. 30

Sall neuir man this cowartys in me se,
 To wer I will, for chance that may betyd.

"Quhat is this luff? it is bot gret myschance,
 That me wald bryng fra armes wtterly.

I will nocht loss my worschip for plesance ; 35

In wer I think my tyme till occupy :

3eit hyr to luff I will nocht lat forthy ;

Mor sall I desyr hyr frendschip to reserue,

Fra this day furth than euir befor did I,
 In fer off wer quhethir I leiff or sterue." 40

Quhat suld I say, Wallace was playnly set

To luff hyr best in all this warld so wid ;

Thinkand he suld off his desyr to get ;

And so befell be concord in a tid,

That scho [was] maid at his commaund to bid ; 45

And thus began the styntyn off this stryff :

Begynnyng band, with graith witnes besyd,

Myn auctor sais, scho was his rychtwys wyff.

Now leiff in pees, now leiff in gud concord !

Now leyff in blyss, now leiff in haill plesance ! 50

For scho be chos has bath hyr luff and lord.

He thinkis als luff did him hye awance,

So ewynly held be fauour the ballance,

Sen he at will may lap hyr in his armys.

25. of lufe—a better reading.

27. Quhylls.

31. cowardnes.

34. armis verrily.

35. change my.

38. my worschip to.

39. euer mair.

45. was is from A.

47. The band begun.

48. weddit.

49. peax.

50. Now leif in play, now.

51. be chance.

52. thankis lufe that did him sa auance.

53. sauour—an error.

Scho thankit God off hir fre happy chance, 55
For in his tyme he was the flour off armys.

Fortounne him schawit hyr fygowrt doubill face,
Feyll sys or than he had beyne set abuff :
In presounne now, delyuerit now throw grace,
Now at vnes, now in to rest and ruff ; 60
Now weyll at wyll, weyldand his plesand luff,
As thocht him selff out off aduersite ;
Desyring ay his manheid for to pruff
In curage set upon the staxis hye.

The werray treuth I can nocht graithly tell, 65
In to this lyff how lang at thai had beyne :
Throuch naturall cours off generacionne befell,
see quene A child was chewyt thir twa luffaris betuene,
Quhilk gudly was, a maydyn brycht and schene ;

Fol. 34 b So forthyr furth, be ewyn tyme off hyr age, 70
A squier Schaw, as that full weyll was seyne,
This lyflat man hyr gat in mariage.

Rycht gudly men come off this lady 3ing.
Forthyr as now off hyr I spek no mar.
Bot Wallace furth in till his wer can ryng, 75
He mycht nocht cess, gret curage so him bar ;
Sotheroun to sla for dreid he wald nocht spar,
And thai oft sys feill caus till him wrocht,
Fra that tyme furth, quhilk mowit [hym mair sar,
That neur in warld out of his mind was brocht.] 80

Now leiff thi myrth, now leiff thi haill plesance ;
Now leiff thi bliss, now leiff thi childis age ;
Now leiff thi 3outh, [now] folow thi hard chance ;

55. hie happy.

57. schew hir figurit.

60. Now at vnreis, now at vnrest and rufe.

62. And thocht.

67. (*be/fell*) fell.

70. become tyme.

71. Ane squyar schaw yat yan full weill hes

sene.

72. This lyfe lait. After v. 72 A., 1594, and 1620 have eight lines not in MS.—

This vther maid wedded ane squyar wicht,

Quhilk was weill knawin cummin of Balliols blude,

And thair airis by lyne succedit richt

To Laflintoun and vther landis gude,

Of this mater the richt quha vnder-

stude,

Heirof as now I will na mair proceed,

Of my sentence than schortly to con-

clude,

Of vther thing my purpois is to reid.

74. of thame.

79 The part in brackets is from A.

Now leyff thi lust, now leiff thi mariage ;
 Now leiff thi luff, for thow sall loss a gage 85
 Quhilk neur in erd sall be redemyt agayne ;
 Folow fortoun, and all hir fers owtrage ;
 Go leiff in wer, go leiff in cruell payne.

Fy on fortoun, fy on thi frewall quheyll ;
 Fy on thi traist, for her it has no lest ; 90
 Thow transfigowryt Wallace out off his weill,
 Quhen he traistyt for till haiff lestyt best.
 His plesance her till him was bot a gest ;
 Throw thi fers cours, that has na hap to ho,
 Him thow our threw out off his likand rest, 95
 Fra gret plesance, in wer, trawail, and wo.

What is fortune, quha dryffis the dett so fast ?
 We wait thar is bathe weill and wykit chance.
 Bot this fals warld, with mony doubill cast,
 In it is nocht bot werray variance ; 100
 It is nothing till hewynly governance.
 Than pray we all to the Makar abow,
 Quhilk has in hand off justy the ballance,
 That he vs grant off his der lestand lowe.
 Her off as now forthyr I spek no mar, 105
 Bot to my purpos schortly will I fayr.

Tuelff hundreth 3er, tharto nynte and sewyn,
 Fra Cryst wes born the rychtwis king off hewyn,
 Wilzham Wallace in to gud liking gais,
 In Laynrik toun amang his mortaill fais. 110
 The Inglismen, that euir fals has beyne,
 With Hesilryg, quhilk cruell was and keyn,
 And Robert Thorn, a felloun sutell knycht,
 Has founde the way, be quhat meyn best thai mycht,

Fol. 35^a How that thai suld mak contrar to Wallace 115

85. tyne ane gage.

87. Felloun fortoun—an error.

89. freuoll.

90. for heir.

91. That sa, &c.

92. to have leuit.

97. drawis the dait. P. has *dell*.

103. Justice.

115. contrary.

Be argument, as he come vpon cace
 On fra the kyrk, that was without the toune,
 Quhill thar power mycht be in harness boune.
 Schyr Jhon the Grayme, bathe hardy, wys, and trew,
 To Laynrik come, gud Wallace to persew ; 120
 Off his weyllfayr as he full oft had seyne.
 Gud men he had in cumpany xv,
 And Wallace ix ; thai war na feris ma.
 Wpon the morn wnto the mess thai ga,
 Thai and thar men graithit in gudly greyn ; 125
 For the session sic oys full lang has beyne.
 Quhen sadly thai had said thar deuotioun,
 Ane argwnde thaim, as thai [went] through the toun,
 The starkast man that Hesylyrg than knew,
 And als he had off lichly wordis ynew. 130
 He salust thaim, as it war bot in scorn ;
 "Dewgar, gud day, bone Senzhour, and gud morn !"
 'Quhom scornys thow?' quod Wallace, 'quha lerd the?'
 "Quhy, schir," he said, "come yhe nocht new our se?
 Pardown me than, for I wend ye had beyne 135
 Ane inbasset to bryng ane wncouth queyne."
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'Sic pardoune as we haiff
 In oys to gyff, thi part thow sall nocht craiff.'
 "Sen ye ar Scottis, zeit salust sall ye be ;
Gud deyn, dawch Lard, bach lowch banzoch a de." 140
 Ma Sotheroun men to thaim assemblit ner.
 Wallace as than was laith to mak a ster.
 Ane maid a scrip, and tyt at his lang suorde :
 'Hald still thi hand,' quod he, 'and spek thi word.'
 "With thi lang suerd thow makis mekill bost." 145
 'Tharoff,' quod he, 'thi deme maid litill cost.'
 "Quhat caus has thow to wer that gudlye greyne?"

118. in armes.
 119. Grahame yat worthie was and trew.
 123. feiris; P. fers.
 126. use full.
 128. arguit; *went* is from A.
 130. lichly.
 132. Dew garde.

133. leirit.
 134. ouir ye see.
 136. Ambacat.
 138. In vs.
 140. Gud euin, daucht Lord, Ballanch, Ban-
 zochade.
 146. coist.

' My maist caus is bot for to mak the teyne.'

" Quhat suld a Scot do with sa fair a knyff? "

' Sa said the prest that last janglyt thi wyff; 150

That woman lang has tillit him so fair,

Quhill that his child worthit to be thine ayr.'

" Me think," quod he, " thow drywys me to scorn."

' Thi deme has beyne japyt or thow was born.'

The power than assemblyt thaim about; 155

Twa hundreth men that stalwart war and stout.

The Scottis saw thair power was cummand;

Schir Robert Thorn and Hesilryg at hand,

The multitude wyth wappynys burnist beyne.

Fol. 35 b The worthi Scottis, quhilk cruell was and keyne, 160

Amang Sotherone sic dyntis gaiff that tyd,

Quhill blud on breid byrstyt fra woundis wyd,

Wallace in stour wes cruelly fechtand;

Fra a Sotheroune he smat off the rycht hand:

And quhen that carle off fechtung mycht no mar, 165

With the left hand in ire held a buklar.

Than fra the stowmpe the blud out spurgyt fast,

In Wallace face aboundandlye can out cast;

In to gret part it marryt [hym] off his sicht.

Schyr Jhone the Grayme a straik has tayne him rycht, 170

With hys gud suerd, vpon the Sotherone syr,

Derffly to ded draiff him in to that ire.

The perell was rycht awfull, hard, and strang;

The stour enduryt merwalusly and lang.

The Inglismen gaderit fellone fast; 175

The worthi Scottis the gait left at the last.

Quhen thai had slayne and woundyt mony man,

Till Wallace in, the gaynest way thai can,

Thai passit swne, defendand tham richt weill;

151. callit him.

153. dryfis. They dame was japit.

159. (74e) Greit.

164. smoit.

167. out sprang full fast.

168. can it cast.

171. syre.

175. 3it wounder fast.

177. mony aue.

178. innis . . . gane. In MS. there is a
g before can, as if scribe had intended
to write gang, and changed his mind.

179. (swne) sone.

- He and Schyr Jhone, with suerdis stiff of steill, 180
 Behind thair men, quhill thai the 3ett had tayne.
 The woman than, quhilk was full will off wayne,
 The perell saw, with fellone noyis and dyne,
 Gat wp the 3ett, and leit thaim entir in.
 Throuch till a strenth thai passit off that steid. 185
 L Sotheroun wpon the gait was dede.
 This fair woman did besines, and hir mycht,
 The Inglis men to tary with a slycht,
 Quhill that Wallace on to the wood wes past ;
 Than Cartlane craggis thai persewit full fast. 190
 Quhen Sotheroun saw that chapyt was Wallace,
 Agayne thai turnyt, the woman tuk on cace,
 Put hir to dede, I can nocht tell yow how ;
 Off sic mater I may nocht tary now.
 Quhar gret dulle is, bot rademyng agayne, 195
 Newyn off it is bot ekyng off payne.
 A trew woman, had seruit hir full lang,
 Out off the toune the gaynest way can gang ;
 Till Wallace tald how all this deid was done.
 The paynfull wo socht till his hart full sone ; 200
 War nocht for schayme he had socht to the ground,
 For bytter baill that in his breyst was bound.
 Schir Jhone the Grayme, bath wys, gentill, and fre,
 Gret murnynge maid, that pete was to se ;
 Fol. 36 a And als the laiff that was assemblit thar, 205
 For pur sorou wepyt with hart full sar.
 Quhen Wallace feld thar curage was so small,
 He fen3eit him for to comfort thaim all.
 "Cess, men," he said, "this is a butlass payne ;
 We can nocht now chewys hyr lyff agayne." 210
 Wness a word he mycht bryng out for teyne ;
 The bailfull teris bryst braithly fra his eyne.

184. Set vp.
 187. with besynes and micht.
 196. Renewing.
 201. schot to.

203. A. omits wys.
 209. buteles.
 210. cheueis.
 211. Uneis.

Sichand he said ; " Sall neur man me se
 Rest in till eys, quhill this deid wrokyn be,
 The saklace slauchter off hir, blith and brycht. 215
 That I awow to the Makar off mycht,
 That off that natioune I sall neur forber,
 3ong nor ald, that abill is to wer ;
 Preystis no wemen I think for to sla,
 In my defaut bot thai me causing ma. 220
 Schir Jhon," he said, " lat all this murnyng be,
 And for hir saik thair sall x m de.
 Quhar men may weipe, thar curage is the less ;
 It slakis ire off wrang thai suld radres."

Off thar complaynt as now I say no mar ; 225
 Off Awchinek off Gilbank duelland thar,
 Quhen he hard tell off Wallace wexatioune,
 To Cartlane wood with x men maid him boune.
 Wallace he fand sum part with in the nycht ;
 To Laynryk toun in all haist thai thaim dycht. 230
 The wache off thaim as than had litill heid ;
 Partyt thair men, and diuers gatis 3eid.
 Schir Jhone the Grayme, and his gud cumpany,
 To Schyr Robert off Thorn full fast thai hy.
 Wallace and his to Hesilrige sone past, 235
 In a heich hous quhar he was slepand fast ;
 Straik at the dure with his fute hardely,
 Quhill bar and brais in the flour he gart ly.
 The schirreff cryt ; " Quha makis that gret deray ?"
 ' Wallace,' he said, ' that thow has socht all day. 240
 The womannis dede, will God, thow sall der by.'
 Hesilrige thocht it was na tyme to ly ;
 Out off that hous full fayne he wald haiff beyne.
 The nycht was myrk, 3eit Wallace has him seyne,

215. saikles.
 219. think nocht. So J.
 220. bot gif thay causing ma.
 222. ten thousand de.
 226. in Kilbank.

231. litill dreid.
 232. wayis 3eid.
 234. A. omits off.
 240. this day.
 241. deith.

- Freschly him straik, as he come in gret ire, 245
 Apon the heid, birstit throuch bayne and lyr,
 The scherstand suerd glaid till his coler bayne,
 Out our the stayr amang thaim is he gayne.
- Fol. 36b Gude Awchinlek trowit nocht that he was dede ;
 Thrys with a knyff stekit him in that stede. 250
 The scry about rais rudly on the streyt ;
 Feyll off the layff war fulzeit wndir feyt.
 Jong Hesilryg and wicht Wallace is met ;
 A sekyr strak Wilzham has on him set,
 Derffly to dede off the stair dang him doune. 255
 Mony thai slew that nycht in Laynrik toune.
 Sum grecis lap, and sum stekit with in,
 Aferd thai war with hidwis noyis and dyne.
 Schir Jhone the Grayme had set the hous in fyr,
 Quhar Robert Thorn was brynt wp bayne and lyr. 260
 Xij scor thai slew that was off Inghland born ;
 Wemen thai lewit and preistis, on the morn,
 To pass thar way, off blyss and gудis bar ;
 And swor that thai agayne suld cum no mar.
 Quhen Scottis hard thir fyne tythingis off new, 265
 Out off all part to Wallace fast thai drew ;
 Plenyst the toun quhilk was thair heretage.
 Thus Wallace straiff agayne that gret barnage.
 Sa he begane with strenth and stalwart hand,
 To chewyss agayne sum rowmys off Scotland. 270
 The worthy Scottis, that semblyt till him thar,
 Chesit him for cheyff, thar chyftayne and ledar.
 Amer Wallang, a suttell terand knycht,
 In Bothwell duelt, king Eduuardis man full rycht.
 Murray was out, thocht he was rychtwys lord 275
 Off all that land, as trew men will racord.

245. Feirfly — perhaps for *feirly* — i.e.,
fiercely.

247. schulder bane.

250. he straik him.

256. Lanerk.

257. greisis ; P. greta.

258. Affeirat . . . hiddeous.

263. bair.

265. P. has *anew*.

268. aganis.

269. Ay he . . . stryfe and.

270. cheueis . . . in S.

273. Aymer Wallange, a felloun tyran.

- In till Aran he was duelland that tyd ;
 And othir men, in this land durst nocht bide.
 Bot this fals knyght in Bothwell wonnand was ;
 A man he gert sone to king Eduuard pas, 280
 And tald him haill off Wallace ordinance,
 How he had put his pepill to myschance.
 And playnly was ryssyn agayne to ryng.
 Grewit tharat rycht gretly wes the king ;
 Throuch all Ingland he gart his doaris cry 285
 Power to get ; and said, he wald planly
 In Scotland pass, that rewme to statut new.
 Feill men off wer till him full fast thai drew.
 The queyne feld weill how that his purpos was ;
 Till him scho went, on kneis syne can him ass, 290
 He wald desist, and nocht in Scotland gang ;
 He suld haiff dreid to wyrk so fellounne wrang :
 Fol. 37a " Crystyne thai ar, 3one is thar heretage ;
 To reiff that croune that is a gret owtrage."
 For hyr consaill at hayme he wald nocht byde ; 295
 His lordis hym set in Scotland for to ryde.
 A Scottis man, than duellyt with Eduuard,
 Quhen he hard tell that Wallace tuk sic part,
 He staw fra thaim as priuale as he may ;
 In to Scotland he come apon a day, 300
 Sekand Wallace he maid him reddy boune.
 This Scot was born at Kyle in Rycardtoun ;
 All Ingland cost he knew it wondyr weill,
 Fra Hull about to Brysto euirilkdeill ;
 Fra Carleill throuch Sandwich that ryoll stede, 305
 Fra Douer our on to Sanct Beis hede.
 In Pykarte and Flandrys he hade beyne,
 All Normonde and Frans haill he had seyne ;

277. Arrane.
 285. doars, P.
 287. realme.
 290. him as.
 291. *reist* in MS.
 293. Cristinit.

294. thair croun.
 296. him feit—a misprint.
 299. He stall . . . priuatly.
 304. Bristow.
 306. Bayis.

A pursiwant till king Eduuard in wer,
 Bot he couth neuir gar him his armes ber. 310
 Off gret statur, and sum part gray wes he;
 The Inglismen cald him bot Grymmysbe.
 To Wallace come, and in to Kile him fand;
 He tald him haill the tithandis off Ingland.
 Thai turnyt his nayme, fra tyme that thai him knew, 315
 And cald him Jop; off ingen he was trew;
 In all his tyme gud seruice in him fand;
 Gaiff him to ber the armes off Scotland.
 Wallace agayne in Cliddisdaill sone raid,
 And his power semblit with outyn baid, 320
 He gart commaund, quha that his peis wald tak,
 A fre remyt he suld ger to thaim mak,
 For alkyn deid that thai had doyne befor.
 The Perseis pees and Schyr Ranaldis wes worn.
 Feill till him drew that bauldly durst abid, 325
 Off Wallace kyn, fra mony diuers sid.
 Schir Ranald than send him his power haill;
 Him selff durst nocht be knawine in battaill
 Agayne Sotheroun, for he had maid a band,
 Lang tyme befor, to hald off thaim his land. 330
 Adam Wallace past out off Ricardtoun,
 And Robert Boid, with gud men of renoun.
 Off Cunyngayme and Kille come men off waill,
 To Laynrik socht, on hors a thousand haill.
 Schyr Jhone the Grayme, and his gud chewalre, 335
 Schir Jhone off Tynto, with men that he mycht be,
 Gud Awchinlek, that Wallace wncle was,
 Mony trew Scot with that chyftayne couth pass;
 Thre thousand haill off likly men in wer,
 And feill on fute quhilk wantyt hors and ger. 340

309. The perseuant.
 310. gat him—an error.
 312. *vet* for *bot*, P.
 315. *that* not in MS.

321. *peax*.
 329. *aband* in MS.
 336. *yar* he.
 338. with *yair*.

Fol. 37 b The tyme be this was cummand apon hand ;
 The awfull ost, with Eduuard off Ingland,
 To Beggar come, with sexte thousand men,
 In wer wedis that cruell war to ken.
 Thai playntyt thar feild with tentis and pailjonis, 345
 Quhar claryowns blew full mony mychty sonis ;
 Plenyst that place with gud wittaill and wyne,
 In cartis brocht thar purwiance dewyne.
 The awfull king gert twa harroldis be brocht,
 Gaiff thaim commaund, in all the haist thai mocht, 350
 To charge Wallace, that he sulde cum him till,
 Witht out promys, and put him in his will ;
 " Be caus we wait he is a gentill man,
 Cum in my grace, and I sall saiff him than,
 As for his lyff, I will apon me tak ; 355
 And efftir this, gyff he couth seruice mak,
 He sall haiff wage that may him weill suffice.
 That rebald wenys, for he has done supprice
 To my pepill oft apon awentur,
 Agaynys me he may nocht lang endur. 360
 To this proffyr gaynstandand giff he be,
 Her I awow he sall be hyngyt hye."
 A 3ong squier, was brothir to Fehew,
 He thocht he wald dysgysit to persew,
 Wallace to se that tuk so hie a part ; 365
 Born sister sone he was to king Eduuart.
 A cot off armes he tuk on him but baid ;
 With the harroldis full prewaly he raid
 To Tynto hill with outyn residens,
 Quhar Wallace lay with his folk at defence. 370
 A likly ost, as of sa few, thai fand ;

343. Bigar.
 344. was and ken.
 345. plantit . . . feill . . . pauillionis.
 346. with mony michtie sound.
 348. purveyance full fyne.
 349. heraldis.

358. rebald wenis.
 360. Aganis me that he may lang indure—so
 J., a better reading.
 363. Schir Hew—so MS. See note at end of
 book.
 364. he wald ga disagysit.

- Till hym thai socht, and wald no langar stand :
 "Gyff ye be he that rewwlis all this thing,
 Credence we haiff brocht fra our worthi king."
 Than Wallace gert thre knychtis till him call, 375
 Syne red the wryt in presens off thaim all.
 To thaim he said ; " Ansuer ye sall nocht craiff ;
 Be wryt or word quhilk likis yow best till haiff ? "
 ' In wryt, ' thai said, ' it war the liklyast. '
 Than Wallace thus began to dyt in hast : 380
 " Thow reyffar king chargis me throw cas,
 That I suld cum, and put me in thi grace.
 Gyff I gaynstand, thow hechtis till hyng me :
 I wow to God, and euir I may tak the,
 Thow sall be hangyt, ane exempill to geiff 385
 To kingis off reyff, als lang as I may leiff.
 Thow profferis me thi wage for till haiff ;
 I the defy, power and all the laiff,
 At helpis the her, off thi fals natioun.
 Will God, thow sall be put off this regioun, 390
 Fol. 38a Or de tharfor, contrar thocht thow had suorn.
 Thow sall ws se or ix houris to morn,
 Battaill to gyff, magra off all thi kyn ;
 For falsly thow sekis our rewme to wyn. "
 This wryt he gaiff to the harraldis but mar, 395
 And gud reward he gart delyuer thaim thar.
 Bot Jop knew weyll the squier 3ong Fehew,
 And tald Wallace, for he wes euir trew.
 Than he command, that thai suld sone thaim tak :
 Him self began a sair cusyng to mak. 400
 " Squier, " he said, " sen thow has fenzeit armys ;
 On the sall fall the fyrst part off thir harmys,
 Sampill to geyff till all thi fals natioune. "
 Apon the hill he gert thaim set him downe,

381. reuar.

384. I avow.

387. of thy wage.

393. mangre.

394. realme within.

397. Schir Hew—so P.

399. him tak.

400. sair accusing.

402. sumpart.

403. Exempill.

Straik off his hed, or thai wald forthyr go: 405
 To the herrold said syne with outyn ho ;
 "For thow art fals till armys and maynsuorn,
 Throuch thi chokkis thi tong sall be out schorn."
 Quhen that was doyne, than to the thrid said he ;
 "Armys to juge thow sall neur graithly se." 410
 He gert a smyth, with his turkas rycht thar,
 Pow out his eyne, syne gaiff thaim leiff to far.
 "To your fals king thi falow sall thou leid ;
 With my ansuer turs him his newois heid : *trun*
 Thus sar I drede the king, and all his bost." 415
 His dum falow [led] hym on to thair ost.
 Quhen king Eduuard his herroldis thus has seyne,
 In propyr ire he wox ner wode for teyne,
 That he nocht wyst on quhat wis him to wreke ;
 For sorow almaist a word he mycht nocht spek. 420
 A lang quhill he stud wrythand in a rage ;
 On loud he said ; "This is a fell owtrage,
 This deid to Scottis full der it sall be bocht ;
 Sa dispitfull in warld was neur wrocht.
 Off this regioun I think nocht for to gang, 425
 Quhill tyme that I sall se that rybald hang,"
 Lat I him thus in till his sorow duell ;
 Off thai gud Scottis schortly I will yow tell.
 Furth fra his men than Wallace rakit rycht ;
 Till him he cald Schyr Jhon Tynto the knycht, 430
 And leit him witt, to wesy him selff wald ga
 The Inglis ost, and bad him tell na ma,
 Quhat euir thai speryt, quhill that he come agayne.
 Wallace dysgysit thus bownyt our the playne.
 Betwix Cultir and Bygar as he past, 435
 He was war quhar a werk man come fast,

405. or he.

407. manesworne.

408. cheikis.

412. Pull out.

414. thy answer.

416. *led*—from A. Not in MS.

418. he wore.

426. that rebell.

427. I lat him thus in syte and sorrow.

429. rakit.

430. tald, P.

436. was sone war. So J.

Dryfande a mere, and pychars had he to sell.

Fol. 38b "Gud freynd," he said, "in treuth will thow me tell,

With this chaffar quhar passis thow treuly."

'Till ony, Schyr, quha likis for to by;

440

It is my crafft, and I wald [sell] thaim fayne.'

"I will thaim by, sa God me saiff fra payne;

Quhat price lat her, I will tak thaim ilkayne."

'Bot half a mark, for sic prys haiff I tayne.'

"Xxty shillingis," Wallace said, "thow sall haiff;

445

I will haiff mer, pycharis and als the laiff.

Thi gowne and hois in haist thow put off syne,

And mak a chang, for I sall geyff the myne;

And thi ald hud, becaus it is thred bar."

The man wend weyll that he had scornyt him thar.

450

"Do, tary nocht, it is suth I the say."

The man kest off his febill weid off gray,

And Wallace his, and payit siluer in hand.

"Pass on," he said, "thou art a proud merchand."

The gown and hois in clay that claggit was,

455

The hude heklyt, and maid him for to pass.

The qwhipe he tuk, syne furth the mar can call;

Atour a bray the omast pot gert fall,

Brak on the ground. The man lewch at his fair;

'Bot thow be war, thow tynys off thi chaiffair.'

460

The sone be than was passit out off sicht,

The day our went, and cummyn was the nycht.

Amang Sotheroun full besyly he past;

On athir side his eyne he gan to cast,

Quhar lordis lay, and had thair lugeyng maid.

465

The kingis palzone, quhar on the libardis baid,

Spyand full fast, quhar his awaill suld be,

437. pitcheris.

439. this chaufry.

440. A. omits *schir*.

441. *sell* not in MS.

442. help fra.

443. lat heir, I will have thame.

446. all the—so P.

451. Thow tary.

454. ane bad.

455. and heis.

458. the vpmest.

460. chauffair.

462. was went.

465. How lordis.

466. panillion quhair that the leopardis.

- And couth weyll luk and wynk, with the ta E.
 Sum scornyt him, sum gleid carll cald him thar;
 Agrewit thai war for thair herroldis mysfayr. 470
 Sum sperd at him, how [he] sald off the best.
 "For xl pens," he said, "quhill thai may lest."
 Sum brak a pott, sum pylrit at his E. *(un-)*
 Wallace fled out, and prewale leit thaim be:
 On till his ost agayne he past full rycht. 475
 His men be than had tane Tynto the knycht;
 Schyr Jhon the Grayme gert bynd him wondyr fast,
 For he wyst weill he was with Wallace last.
 Sum bad byrn him, sum hang him in a cord
 Thai swor that he had dissawit thair lord. 480
 Wallace be this was entryt thaim amang;
 Till him he 3eid, and wald nocht tary lang.
 Syne he gart lous him off thai bandis new,
 And said, he was baith suffer, wys and trew. *in i n*
 Fol. 39^a To souper sone thai bownd but mar abaid. 485
 He tald to thaim quhat market he had maid;
 And how at he the Sotheroun saw full weill.
 Schyr Jhon the Grayme displessit was sumdeill,
 And said till him; "Nocht chyftaynlik it was,
 Throw wilfulnes, in sic perell to pas." 490
 Wallace ansuerd; 'Or we wyn Scotland fre,
 Baith 3e and I in mar perell mon be,
 And mony othir, the quhilk full worthi is.
 Now off a thing we do sumpart amys.
 A litill slepe I wald fayne that we had; 495
 With 3one men syne luk how we may ws glaid.'
 The worthi Scottis tuk gud rest quhill ner day;
 Than rais thai wp, till ray sone ordand thai.
 The hill thai left, and till a playne is gayne;
 Wallace him self the wantgard he has tayne : 500

468. wynk and luke vp with ane Ee.

469. earll—an error; him yait.

470. misfait

472. pennyis.

473. prikkit at his Ge—Ge an error for Ee.

474. slaid out.

484. sober, wyse—should *suffer* be sicker?

498. vp, to array.

499. is left.

500. the vangard first hes tane.

With him was Boid and Awchinlek but dreid,
 With a thousand off worthi men in weid.
 Als mony syne in the mydwart put he ;
 Schir Jhon the Grayme he gert thar ledar be :
 With him Adam 3ong lord off Ricardtoun, 505
 And Someruail a squier off renoun.
 The thrid thousand in [the] rerward he dycht,
 Till Waltir gaiff off Newbyggyn the knycht ;
 With him Tynto that douchty wes in deid,
 And Dauí son off Schyr Waltir, to leid. 510
 Behynd thaim ner, the fute men gert he be ;
 And bade thaim bid, quhill thai thar tyme mycht se :
 "Ye want wapynnys and harnes in this tid ;
 The fyrst cowntir ye may nocht weill abid."
 Wallace gert sone the chyftaynis till him call ; 515
 This charge he gaiff, for chance that mycht befall,
 Till tak no heid to ger, nor off pylage,
 "For thai will fle as wod [men] in a rage.
 Wyne fyrst the men, the gud syne ye may haiff ;
 Than tak na tent off cowatys to craiff. 520
 Throuch cowatys sum losis gud and lyff ;
 I commaund yow forber sic in our stryff.
 Luk that ye saiff na lord, capteyne, nor knycht ;
 For worschipe wyrk, and for our eldris rycht.
 God blyss ws, [that] may we in sic wiage 525
 Put thir fals folk out off our heretage."
 Than thai inclynd all with a gudly will ;
 His playne commaund thai hecht for to fullfill.

Fol. 39 b On the gret ost thir partice fast can draw,
 Cumand to thaim, out off the south, thai saw : 530
 Thre hundreth men, in till thar armour cler,
 The gaynest way to thaim approachit ner.

503. mydill waird.
 506. ane bald squyar.
 510. *Davison* in MS.
 516. *for charg* in MS.
 517. peillage.

518. wod folk.
 521. men loissis.
 525. vs all that we may in our veyage.
 527. ane gude will.
 529. the parteis last—where *last* is a misprint.

Wallace said sone, thai war na Inglismen ;
 For by this ost the gatis weyll thai ken.
 Thom Haliday thai men he gydyt rycht ; 535
 Off Anadderdaill he had thaim led that nycht.
 His twa gud sonnis, Wallas and Rudyrfurd,
 Wallace was blyth fra he had hard thair wound ;
 So was the laiff off his gud chewalry.
 Jarden thar come in till thar cumpany ; 540
 And Kyrkpatrik, befor in Esdaill was ;
 A weyng thai war in Wallace ost to pass.
 The Inglis wach, that nycht had beyne on steir,
 Drew to thar ost rycht as the day can per.
 Wallace knew weill, for he befor had seyne, 545
 The kings paljon, quhar it was buskit beyne.
 Than with rych hors the Scottis befor thaim raid :
 The fyrst cownter so gret abaysing maid,
 That all the ost was stunyst of that sicht ;
 Full mony ane derffly to ded was dicht. 550
 Feill off thaim was as than out off aray ;
 The mair haiste and awfull was the fray.
 The noyis rouschit throuch straikis that thai dang.
 The rewmour rais so rudly thaim amang,
 That all the ost was than in poynt to fle. 555
 The wys lordis, fra thai the perell se,
 The fellone fray, all rasyt wes about ;
 And how thar king stud in so mekill dout ;
 Till his paljone, how mony thousand socht,
 Him to reskew be ony way thai mocht ! 560
 The erle off Kent that nycht [had] walkand beyne,
 With v thousand off men in armour cleyne ;
 About the king full sodandly thai gang,
 And traistis weill, the sailze wes rycht strang.

533. thay ar.
 536. Aunandaill.
 537. Johnstoun and.
 538. that word.
 542. Ane wing thay.
 546. paullone.
 547. vpon yame. So J.

548. At the first.
 552. awfull and haistie.
 553. noyis was hudge.
 557. als raisit.
 558. *dout* for *dout*—an error.
 559. full mony.
 564. assailze.

- All Wallace folk in wys off wer was gud, 565
 In to the stour syne lychtyt quhar thai stud.
 Quham euir thai hyt, na harnes mycht thaim stynt,
 Fra thai on fute semblit with suerdis dynt ;
 Off manheid thai in hartis cruell was,
 Thai thocht to wyn, or neuir thine to pass. 570
 Feill Inglismen before the king thai slew.
 Schir Jhon the Grayme come with his power new
 Amang the ost ; with the mydwart he raid ;
 Gret martyrdome on Sotheroun men thai maid.
 The rerward than set on sa hardely, 575
 Fol. 40 a With Newbyggyn, and all the chewalry ;
 Palzone rapys thai cuttyt in to sowndyr,
 Borne to the ground, and mony smoryt owndir.
 The fute men come, the quhilk I spak off ayr,
 On frayt folk set strakis sad and sayr : 580
 Thocht thai befor wantyt bath hors and ger,
 Anewch thai gat, quhat thai wald wail to wer.
 The Scottis power than all to gyddir war ;
 The kingis palzon brymly doun thai bar.
 The erle off Kent, with a gud ax in hand, 585
 Into the stour full stoutly couth he stand
 Befor the king, makand full gret debait :
 Quha best did than, he had the heast stait.
 The felloun stour so stalwart was and strang,
 Thar to contened marwalusly and lang. 590
 Wallace him saw, full sadly couth persew,
 And at a straik the cheiff chyftayne he slew.
 The Sotheron folk fled fast, and durst nocht byd ;
 Horssit thair king and off the feild couth ride
 Agaynis his will, for he was laith to fle ; 595
 In to that tyme he thocht nocht for to de.

565. use of. P. has *ryss*.

566. sone lichtit.

568. assemblit.

570. hyne to pass.

573. mydill waird.

574. *men* not in A.578. for *smoryt* P. has *sworn*.582. *weill* for *wail*, P.

588. than, had the hiest estait.

591. him self full.

596. rocht not—a better reading.

Off his best men iiij thousand thar was dede,
 Or he couth fynd to fle and leiff that stede.
 Twenty thousand with him fled in a staill.
 The Scottis gat hors, and folowit that battaill 600
 Throuch Cultir hope ; or tyme thai wan the hycht,
 Feill Sotheroun folk was marryt in thair mycht,
 Slayne be the gait as thair king fled away.
 Bathe fair, and brycht, and rycht cler was the day,
 The sone ryssyn, schynand our hill and daill. 605
 Than Wallace kest quhat was his grettest waill,
 The fleand folk, that off the feild fyrst past,
 In to thair king agayne releiffit fast.
 Fra athir sid so mony semblit thar,
 That Wallace wald lat folow thaim no mar ; 610
 Befor he raid, gart his folk turn agayne.
 Off Inglismen vij thousand thar was slayne.
 Than Wallace ost agayne to Beggar raid,
 Quhar Inglismen gret purwians had maid.
 The jowalre, as it was thiddir led, 615
 Palzonis and all thai leiffit quhen thai fled.
 The Scottis gat gold, gud ger, and othir wage ;
 Relewyt thai war, at partit that pilage.
 To meit thai went, with myrthis and plesance ;
 Fol. 40b Thai sparyt nocht king Eduuardis purweance. 620
 With solace syne a litill sleyp thai ta ;
 A prewa wach he gert amang thaim ga.
 Twa kukis fell, thair lyffis for to saiff,
 With dede corssys that lay wnputt in graiff ;
 Quhen thai saw weyll the Scottis war at rest, 625
 Out off the feild to steill thaim thocht it best.
 Full law thai crap, quhill thai war out off sicht ;
 Eftir the ost syne rane in all thair mycht.
 Quhen that the Scottis had slepyt bot a quhill,

597. thre thousand.

605. ryssyn.

606. was his best auall.

608. yai semblit fast.

609. assemblit.

615. jowalry as thay war hiddir.

619. myrth.

622. priuat.

624. deid crocis.

Than rais thai wp, for Wallace dredyt gyll. 630
 He said to thaim ; " The Sotherone may persewe
 Agayne to ws, for thai ar folk enew.
 Quhar Inglis men prowisioun makis in wer,
 It is full hard to do thaim mekill der.
 On this playne feild we will thaim nocht abid ; 635
 To sum gud strenth my purpos is to ryd."
 The purweance, that left was in that stede,
 To Rops Bog he gert serwandis it lede,
 With ordinance at Sothroun broucht in thar.
 He with the ost to Dawis schaw can far ; 640
 And thar ramaynede a gret space off the day.
 Off Inglis men 3eit sum thing will I say.

As king Eduuart throuch Cultir hoppis socht,
 Quhen he persawit the Scottis folowed nocht,
 In Jhonnys greyne he gert the ost ly still ; 645
 Feill fleand folk assemblit sone him till.
 Quhen thai war met, the king ner worthis mad,
 For his der kyn that he thar lossyt had ;
 His twa emys in to the feild was slayne,
 His secund sone that mekill was of mayne. 650
 His brothir Hew was kelyt thar full cald ;
 The erle off Kent, that cruell berne and bald,
 With gret worschip tuk ded befor the king ;
 For him he murnyt, als lang as he mycht ryng.
 At this semlay as thai in sorow stand, 655
 The twa kukis come sone in at his hand,
 And tald till him how thai enchapyt war :
 " The Scottis all as swyne lyis droukyn thar,
 Off our wycht wyne ye gert ws thidder led ;
 Full weill we may be wengit off thar ded. 660

636. gude place.

638. Roppis.

640. Davidschaw.

641. Quhair thay.

645. Johnis Graif.

647. worthit.

651. killit.

652. cruell baroune, P.

658. drunken.

659. 3our wicht . . . hidder.

- A payne our lywis, it is suth that we tell :
 Raturne agayne, ye sall fynd thaim your sell."
 He blamyt thaim ; and said, na witt it was,
 That he agayne for sic a taill sud pass.
 'Thar chyftayne is rycht marwalus in wer ; 665
 Fol. 41 a Fra sic perell he can full weill thaim ber.
 To sek him mar as now I will nocht ryd ;
 Our meit is lost, tharfor we may nocht byd.'
 The hardy duk off Longcastell and lord,
 "Souerane," he said, "till our consaill concord. 670
 Gyff this be trew, ye haiff the mar awaill ;
 We may thaim wyne, and mak bot lycht trawaill.
 War 3on folk ded, quha may agayne ws stand ?
 Than neid we nocht for meit to leiff the land."
 The king ansuerd ; 'I will nocht rid agayne, 675
 As at this tyme, my purpos is in playne.'
 The duk said ; "Schir, gyff ye contermyt be,
 To mowff yow mor it afferis nocht for me.
 Commaund power agayne with me to wend ;
 And I off this sall se a finaill end." 680
 X thousand haill he chargyt for to ryd ;
 'Her in this strenth all nycht I sall yow bid.
 We may get meit off bestiall in this land ;
 Gud drynk as now we can nocht bryng to hand.'
 Off Westmorland the lord had mett him thar, 685
 On with the duk he graithit him to fair.
 At the fyrst straik with thaim he had nocht beyne ;
 With him he led a thousand weill beseyne.
 A Pykart lord was with a thousand bowne ;
 Off king Edward he kepyt Calyss toun. 690
 This xij thousand on to the feild can fair.
 The ij captans sone mett thaim at Beggair,
 With the haill stuff off Roxburch and Berweike.

661. Upon our. So P.

667. For to seik mair.

671. we haue.

677. ye determynit. P. said, gyff ye contrar mycht be.

678. it effeitis nocht to me.

685. Westmureland.

689. Picard.

690. Calice.

691. the toun.

- Schir Rawff Gray saw at thai war Sotheron leik,
 Out off the south approchit to thair sicht ; 695
 He knew full weill with thaim it was nocht rycht.
 Amer Wallange with his power come als,
 King Eduuardis man, a tyrand knyecht and fals.
 Quhen thai war mett thai fand nocht ellis thar,
 Bot dede corssis, and thai war spulzeit bar. 700
 Than marueld thai quhar at the Scottis suld be ;
 Off thaim about perance thai couth nocht se :
 Bot spyis thaim tald, that come with Schyr Amar,
 In Dawis schaw thai saw thaim mak repair.
 The fers Sotheroun sone passit to that place ; 705
 The wach wes war, and tald [it] to Wallace.
 He warnd the ost out off that wood to ryd,
 In Roppis bog he purpost for to byd.
 A litill schaw wpon the ta syd was,
 That men on fute mycht off the bog out pass. 710
 Fol. 41 b Thar hors thai left in to that litill hauld.
 On fute thai thocht the moss that thai suld hauld.
 The Inglis ost had weill thar passage seyne,
 And folowed fast with cruell men and keyne.
 Thai throwit that bog mycht mak thaim litill wail, 715
 Growyn our with reyss, and all the sward was hail.
 On thaim to ryd thai ordand in gret ire ;
 Off the formest a thousand, in the myre,
 Off hors with men, was plungyt in the deipe.
 The Scottis men tuk off thair cummyng kepe ; 720
 Upon thaim set with strakis sad and sar,
 3eid nane away off all that entrit thar.
 Lycht men on fute apon thaim derffly dang ;
 Feill wndyr hors was smoryt in that thrang,
 Stampyt in moss, and with rud hors ourgayne. 725

694. Rauf . . . lyke.
 697. Aymer Wallace—an error.
 698. tyran.
 700. crocis.
 702. apperance.
 704. Davidschaw.

705. The feill.
 707. warnyst . . . toun, P.
 709. the ane side.
 716. with risp?
 720. A. omits *men*, and has *gude hepe*.

The worthy Scottis the dry land than has tayne.
 Apone the laiff fechtand full wondyr fast,
 And mony groyme thai maid full sar agast.
 Than Inglismen, that besy was in wer,
 Assailzeit sar thaim fra the moss to ber, 730
 On athir syd ; bot than it was no but.
 The strenth thai held rycht awfully on fut,
 Till men and hors gaiff mony grewous wound ;
 Feyll to the dede thai stekit in that stound.
 The Pykart lord assailzeit scharply thar, 735
 Vpon the Grayme, with strakis sad and sar.
 Schir Jhone the Grayme, with a staff suerd off steill,
 His brycht byrneis he persyt euirilkdeill,
 Through all the stuff, and stekit him in that sted :
 Thus off his dynt the bauld Pykart is ded. 740
 The Inglis ost tuk playne purpos to fle ;
 In thar turnyng the Scottis gert mony de.
 Wallace wald fayne at the Wallang haiff beyne ;
 Off Westmorland the lord was thaim betweyne :
 Wallace on him he set ane awfull dynt, 745
 Through basnet stuff, that na steill mycht it stynt ;
 Derffly to dede he left him in that place.
 The fals knyght thus eschapit through this cace.
 And Robert Boid has with a captayne mett
 Off Berweik, than a sad straik on him set 750
 Awkwart the crag, and kerwyt the pissane,
 Through all his weid in sondyr straik the bane.
 Feill horssyt men fled fast, and durst nocht byd ;
 Raboytit ewill, on to thar king thai rid.
 The duk him tald off all thair jornay haill : 755
 His hart for ire bolnyt for byttir baill ;
 Haill he hecht he suld neuyr London se,

Fol. 42 a On Wallace deid quhill he rawengit be,

728. grume.
 734. stikkit ; strekit, P.
 749. Gude Robert.
 751. Quirthort.
 753. horsmen.

754. Rebutit euill vnto thair king thay ryde.
 P. king that ryde.
 756. boldnit ; in 1610 and 1758 boldned.
 757. Heichly he.

Or loss his men agayne as he did ayr.
 Thus socht he south with gret sorou and cair; 760
 At the Byrkhill a litill tary maid;
 Syne throuch the land but rest our Sulway raid.
 The Scottis ost a nycht ramanyt still;
 Apon the morn thai spulzete, with gud will,
 The dede corssis; syne couth to Braid wood fayr, 765
 At a consaill iij dayis soiornyt thar.
 At Forest kyrk a metyng ordand he;
 Thai chesd Wallace Scottis wardand to be,
 Traistand he suld thair paynfull sorow ces.
 He rasawyt all that wald cum till his pes. 770
 Schir Wilgham come that lord off Douglas was,
 Forsuk Eduuard, at Wallace pes can ass;
 In thair thrillage he wald no langar be:
 Trewbut befor till Ingland payit he.
 In contrar Scottis with thaim he neurir raid; 775
 For bettir cher Wallace tharfor him maid.
 Thus tretyt he, and cheryst wondyr fair
 Trew Scottis men that fewte maid him thar;
 And gaiff gretly feill gudis at he wan;
 He warndit nocht til na gud Scottis man. 780
 Quha wald rebell, and gang contrar the rycht,
 He punyst sar, war he squier or knycht.
 Thus marwalusly gud Wallas tuk on hand;
 Lykly he was, rycht fair and weill farrand,
 Mandly and stout, and tharto rycht liberal, 785
 Plesand and wis in all gud gouernall.
 To sla, forsuth, Sotheroun he sparyt nocht;
 To Scottis men full gret profyt he wrocht.
 In to the south sone efftir passit he;
 As him best thocht he rewlyt that contre. 790

761. Than at the kirk.
 762. land our Sulway fast he raid.
 765. corps.
 767. At the.
 768. wardane.
 769. Traisting.
 771. *eff*—not in A.

772. peax can as.
 774. Tribute.
 776. Far bettir; J. fer.
 780. He warnit it; 1661 has *he spared it*. In
 MS. it is *warn dit*.
 786. general.
 789. south forsuith than.

Schirrais he maid that cruell was to ken,
 And captans als, off wis trew Scottis men.
 Fra Gamlis peth the land obeyt him hail,
 Til Ur wattir, bath strenth, forest, and daill.
 Agaynis him in Galloway hous was nayne, 795
 Except Wigtoun, byggyt off lyme and stayne.
 That captayne hard the reullis off Wallace ;
 Away be sey, he staw out off that place,
 Lewyt all waist, and couth in Ingland wend.
 Bot Wallace sone a kepar till it send, 800
 A guid squier ; and to nayme he was cald
 Adam Gordone, as the storie me tald.

A strenth thar was on the wattir off Cre,
 With in a roch, rycht stalwart wrocht off tre ;
 Fol. 42b A gait befor mycht no man to it wyn ; 805
 But the consent off thaim that duelt within.
 On the bak sid a roch and wattir was ;
 A strait entre forsuth it was to pass.
 To wesy it Wallace him selff sone went ;
 Fra he it saw, he kest in his entent 810
 To wyn that hauld ; he has chosyne a gait,
 That thai with in suld mak litill debait.
 His power hail he gert bid out off sycht,
 Bot iij with him qwhill tyme that it was nycht.
 Than tuk he twa, quhen that the nycht was dym, 815
 Stewyn off Irland, and Kerle, that couth clyme
 The wattir wnder ; and clame the roch so strang :
 Thus entrit thai the Sothron men amang.
 The wach befor tuk na tent to that syd :
 Thir iij in feyr sone to the port thai glid. 820
 Gud Wallace than straik the portar him sell ;
 Dede our the roch in to the dik he fell ;

791. Schreffis . . . was and kene.
 793. Gamyllis peth.
 797. reull.
 798. he stall.

804. roche ; P. has *rock* here and *infra*.
 806. dwelt thairin.
 817. Vp sone thay went aganis that roche.
 820. to the portar.

Leit doun the brig, and blew his horne on hycht.
 The buschement brak, and come in all thar mycht;
 At thair awne will sone entrit in that place; 825
 Till Inglismen thai did full litill grace.
 Sixty thai slew; in that hauld was no ma,
 Bot ane auld preist, and sympill wemen twa.
 Gret purweance was in that roch to spend;
 Wallace baid still quhill it was at ane end: 830
 Brak doune the strenth, bath bryg and bulwark all;
 Out our the roch thai gert the temyr fall;
 Wndid the gait, and wald no langar bid.

In Carrik syne thai bownyt thaim to rid;
 Haistit thaim nocht, bot sobyrlly couth fair 835
 Till Townbery; that captane was at Ayr
 With lord Persie, to tak his consaill haill:
 Syne fyrd the zett, na succour mycht awaill.
 A prest thar was, and gentill wemen with in,
 Quhilk for the fyr maid hiddewis noyis and dyn. 840
 "Mercy," thai cryit, "for him that deit on tre!"
 Wallace gert slaik the fyr, and leit thaim be.
 To mak defens na ma was lewynt thar:
 He thaim commaund out off the land to far;
 Spulzeit the place, and spilt all at thai mocht. 845
 Apon the morn in Cumno sone thai socht;
 To Laynrik syne, and set a tyme off ayr,
 Mysdoaris feill he gert be punyst thar.
 To gud trew men he gaiff full mekill wage;
 His brothir sone put to his heretage; 850
 Fol. 43a To the blak crag in Cumno past agayne;
 His houshauld set with men off mekill mayne.

832. the tymmer.

836. To Turnbery that capitaine was of Air.
In MS. it is *off Ayr*; but Turnbery
Castle must be meant.After 837 A. reads—
Wallace purpoisit that place for to assaill.
Ane woman tauld, quhene the capitaine
was gane,Gude men of fence into the place was
nane.They fillit the dyke with eird and tim-
mer haill
Syne fyrit the house, na succour micht
awaill.

840. for the maner maid.

846. to Cumnok.

850. sonnys . . . to thair.

Thre monethis thar he duellyt in gud rest ;
 Suttell Sotheroune fand weill it was the best
 Trevis to tak ; for till encheu a chans 855
 To furthir this, thai send for knycht Wallans.
 Bothwell zeit that tratour kepyt still ;
 And Ayr all hail was at the Perseis will ;
 The byschope Beik in Glaskow duellyt thar,
 Throucht gret supple off the captayne off Ayr. 860
 Erl off Stamffurd, was chanslar off Ingland,
 With Schyr Amar this trawaill tuk on hand,
 To procur pes be ony maner off cace.
 A saiff condyt thai purchest off Wallace.
 In Ruglen kyrk the tryst than haiff thai set, 865
 A promes maid to meit Wallace but let.
 The day off this approchit wondyr fast ;
 The gret chanslar and Amar thidder past :
 Syne Wallace come, and his men weill beseyn,
 With him fyfty arayit all in greyne. 870
 Ilkane off thaim a bow and arrowis bar,
 And lang suerdis, the quhilk full sharply schar.
 In to the kyrk he gert a preyst rewess ;
 With humyll mynd rycht mekly hard a mess :
 Syne wp he rais and till ane alter went, 875
 And his gud men full cruell off entent.
 In ir he grew, that traitour quhen he sawe ;
 The Inglismen off his face stud gret aw.
 Witt reullyt him, that he did no owtrage.
 The Erle beheld fast till his hye curage ; 880
 Forthocht sum part that he come to that place,
 Gretlye abaysit for the vult off his face.
 Schir Amer said ; " This spech ye mon begyne ;
 He will nocht bow to na part off your kyn.

855. eschew.

858. at Lord.

859 and 860 are reversed in A., which has

capitane.

861. Staneford ; chalmerlane.

862. this tratour.

868. chanceler.

873. Within the kirk how sone he enterit had.

874. Unto his prayer he past but mair abaid

—a reading due to desire to avoid

Popish language.

875. to his tryist.

883. 3e may begin.

884. na prince.

- Sufferyt ye ar, I trow yhe may spek weill. 885
 For all Ingland he will nocht brek adeyll
 His saiff cwndyt, or quhar he makis a band."
 The chanslar than approfferit him his hand.
 Wallace stud still, and couth na handis ta ;
 Friendschipe to thaim na liknes wald he ma. 890
 Schir Amar said ; ' Wallace, yhe wndyrstand,
 This is a lord, and chanslar off Ingland ;
 To salus him ye may be propyr skill.'
 With schort awyss he maid ansuer him till ;
 " Sic salusyng I oyss till Inglis men 895
 Sa sall he haiff, quhar euir I may him ken
 At my power ; that God I mak awow,
 Out off souerance gyff that I had him now.
 Bot for thi liff, and all his lands so braid,
 I will nocht brek this promess that is maid. 900
- Fol. 43 b I had leuir at myn awn will haiff the,
 With out cundyt, that I mycht wrokyne be
 Off thi fals deid, thou dois in this regioun,
 Than off pur gold a kingis gret ransoune.
 Bot, for my band, as now I will lat be. 905
 Chanslar, schaw furth quhat ye desyr of me."
 The chanslar said ; ' The most caus of this thing,
 To procur pees I am send fra our king,
 With the great seill, and woice off hys parliament ;
 Quhat I bynd her oure baronage sall consent.' 910
 Wallace ansuerd ; " Our litill mendis we haiff,
 Syne off oure rycht ye occupy the laiff.
 Quytcleyme our land, and we sall nocht deny."
 The chanslar said ; ' Off na sic chargis haiff I ;
 We will gyff gold, or oure purpos suld fail.' 915
 Than Wallace said ; " In waist is that trawaill.

885. Assouerit . . . I traist.

887. conduct.

888. profferit.

889. tak.

890. liklynes . . . mak.

895. I use.

896. sail thay . . . thame ken.

897. that mak I God awow.

898. of conduct.

901. F. has *euir* for *leuir*.

906. say furth.

909. voce.

913. Qytcleame.

- Be fauour gold we ask nayne off your kyn ;
 In were off you we tak that we may wyn."
 Abaissid he was to mak ansuer agayne.
 Wallace said ; " Schyr, we jangill bot in wayne. 920
 My consell gyffis, I will na fabill mak,
 As for a 3er a finaill pes to tak.
 Nocht for my self, that I bynd to your seill,
 I can nocht trow that euir 3he will be leill ;
 Bot for pur folk gretlye has beyne supprisyt, 925
 I will tak pees, quhill forthir we be awisit."
 Than band thai thus ; thar suld be no debait,
 Castell and towne suld stand in that ilk stait,
 Fra that day furth, quhill a 3er war at end :
 Sellyt this pes, and tuk thar leyff to wend. 930
 Wallace fra thine passit in to the west,
 Maid playne repair quhar so him likit best ;
 3eit sar he dred or thai suld him dissaiff.
 This endentour to Schyr Ranald he gaiiff,
 His der wncle, quhar it mycht kepit be ; 935
 In Cumno syne till his duellyng went he.

EXPLICIT LIBER SEXTUS,

[ET] INCIPIT SEPTIMUS.

917. We ask na gold be fauour of your kin.

921. geuis.

927. baid thai—an error.

931. fra thame.

934. indenture.

THE SEUINT BUIK.



N Feuerzher befell the sammyn cace,
That Inglismen tuk trewis with Wallace.
This passyt our till Marche till end was socht.
The Inglismen kest all the wayis thai mocht,

With suttelte and wykket illusionene, 5

The worthi Scottis to put to confusione.

In Aperill the king off Ingland come

In Cvmyrland off Pumfrat fro his home ;

In to Carleill till a consell he 3eid,

Quhar off the Scottis mycht haiff full mekill dreid. 10

Fol. 44a Mony captane that was off Ingland born,

Thidder thai past, and semblit thar king beforn ;

Na Scottis man to that consell thai cald,

Bot Schyr Amer, that traytour was off ald.

At him thai sperd, how thai suld tak on hand 15

The rychtwys blud to scour out off Scotland.

Schir Amer said : "Thair chyftayne can weill do,

Rycht wys in wer, and has gret power to ;

And now this trew gyffis thaim sic hardymnt,

That to your faith thai will nocht all consent. 20

Bot wald ye do rycht as I wald yow ler,

This pes to thaim it suld be sald full der."

Than demyt he, the fals Sotheroun amang,

How thai best mycht the Scottis barownis hang.

1. Februar.

3. Marche away was socht.

5. With subtile.

8. Cumberland.

16. to stroy.

19. trewis.

22. peax.

For gret bernys that tyme stud in till Ayr, 25
 Wrocht for the king, quhen his luyng wes thar ;
 Byggyt about, that no man entir mycht,
 Bot ane at anys, nor haiff off othir sicht.
 Thar ordand thai thir lordis suld be slayne ;
 A justice maid, quhilk wes of mekill mayne. 30
 To lord Persye off this mattir thai laid.
 With sad awys agayne to thaim he said ;
 "Thai men to me has kepit treuth so lang,
 Desaitfully I may nocht se thaim hang.
 I am thar fa, and warn thaim will I nocht ; 35
 Sa I be quytt, I rek nocht quhat yhe wrocht.
 Fra thine I will, and towart Glaskow draw,
 With our byschope to her off his new law."
 Than chesyt thai a justice fers and fell,
 Quhilk Arnwlff hecht, as my auctour will tell, 40
 Off South hantoun, that huge hie her and lord ;
 He wndretuk to pyne thaim with the cord.
 Ane othir ayr in Glaskow ordand thai,
 For Cliddisdail men, to stand that sammyn day :
 Syne chargyt thaim, in all wayis ernystfully, 45
 Be no kyn meyne Wallace suld nocht chaip by.
 For weill thai wyst, and thai men war ourthrawin,
 Thai mycht at will bruk Scotland as thair awin.
 This band thai clois wndre thair seillis fast ;
 Syne south our mur agayn king Edward past. 50
 The new justice rasawit was in Ayr :
 The lord Persye can on to Glaskow fayr.
 This ayr was set in Jun the auchtand day,
 And playnly cryt, na fre man war away.
 The Scottis marweld, and pes tane in the land, 55
 Quhy Inglisemen sic maistir tuk on hand.
 Schir Ranald set a day befor this ayr,

25. Four.
 26. his bigging.
 36. be wrocht, P.
 37. Fra ynce, P.

41. South-Hamptoun he hecht baith air
 and lord.
 46. meane ; W. suld eschaip yame by.
 56. maistrie.

At Monkoun kyrk ; his freyndis mett him thar.
 Fol. 44 b Wilzham Wallace on to the tryst couth pass,
 For he as than wardane off Scotland was. 60
 This maistir Jhone a worthi clerk was thar ;
 He chargyt his kyne for to byd fra that ayr.
 Rycht weill he wyst, fra Persey fled that land,
 Gret perell was till Scottis apperand.
 Wallace fra thaim [in] to the kyrk he 3eid ; 65
 Pater Noster, Aue, he said, and Creid.
 Syne to the grece he lenyt him sobyrly ;
 Apon a sleip he slaid full sodandly.
 Kneland folowed, and saw him fallyn on sleip ;
 He maid na noyis, bot wysly couth him kepe. 70
 In that slummir, cummand him thocht he saw
 Ane agit man, fast towart him couth draw ;
 Sone be the hand he hynt him haistele,
 "I am," he said, "in wiage chargit with the."
 A suerd him gaiff off burly burnist steill ; 75
 "Gud sone," he said, "this brand thou sall bruk weill."
 Off topastone him thocht the plumat was ;
 Baith hilt and hand all glitterand lik the glas.
 "Der sone," he said, "we tary her to lang ;
 Thow sall go se quhar wrocht is mekill wrang." 80
 Than he him led till a montane on hycht ;
 The warld him thocht he mycht se with a sicht.
 He left him thar, syne sone fra him he went.
 Tharoff Wallace studiit in his entent ;
 Till se him mar he had still gret desyr. 85
 Tharwith he saw begyne a fellounne fyr,
 Quhilk braithly brynt on breid throu all the land,
 Scotland atour, fra Ross to Sulway sand.
 Than sone till him thar descendyt a qweyne,

58. to meit.

66. Pater-noster, he said, and als aue Creid.

67. grete, P.

72. stalwart man that toward.

74. veyage.

76. this sword.

77. topasion.

78. hilt and all glitterand as the glas.

85. him thair.

89. quene.

- Inlumyt lycht, schynand full brycht and scheyne. 90
 In hyr presens apperyt so mekill lycht,
 At all the fyr scho put out off his sycht ;
 Gaiff him a wand of colour reid and greyne,
 With a saffyr sanyt his face and eyne.
 "Welcum," scho said, "I cheiss the as my luff. 95
 Thow art grantyt, be the gret God abuff,
 Till help pepill that sufferis mekill wrang:
 With the as now I may nocht tary lang.
 Thou sall return to thi awne oyss agayne ;
 Thi derrast kyne ar her in mekill payne. 100
 This rycht regioun thow mon redeme it all :
 Thi last reward in erd sall be bot small.
 Let nocht tharfor, tak redress off this myss :
 To thi reward thou sall haiff lestand blyss."
 Off hir rycht hand scho betaucht him a buk ; 105
 Humylly thus hyr leyff full sone scho tuk ;
 On to the cloud ascendyt off his sycht.
- Fol. 45^a Wallace brak vp the buk in all his mycht.
 In iij partis the buk weill writyn was ;
 The fyrst writtyng was gross letteris off bras, 110
 The secound gold, the thrid was siluir scheyne.
 Wallace merueld quhat this writyng suld meyne.
 To rede the buk he besyet him so fast,
 His spreit agayne to walkand mynd is past ;
 And wp he rayss, syne sodandly furth went. 115
 This clerk he fand, and tald him [his] entent
 Off this wisioun, as I haiff said befor,
 Completly through. Quhat nedis wordis mor ?
 "Der sone," he said, "my witt vnabill is
 To runsik sic, for dreid I say off myss. 120
 3eit I sall deyme, thocht my cunnyng be small :

90. Illuminat licht.
 94. saphir saynit.
 95. to my.
 99. awin oist.
 102. in eirth.

104. heuinis bliss.
 110. The first letteris.
 120. ransik, P.; ratife, A.
 121. P. has *cunning*.

God grant na chargis effir my wordis fall !
 Saynct Androw was, gaiff the that suerd in hand ;
 Off sanctis he is wowar off Scotland.
 That montayne is, quhar he the had on hycht, 125
 Knowlage to haiff off wrang that [thow] mon rycht.
 The fyr sall be fell tithingis, or ye part,
 Quhilk will be tald in mony syndry art.
 I can nocht witt quhat qweyn at it suld be,
 Quhethir fortoun, or our lady so fre. 130
 Lykly it is, be the brychtnes scho brocht,
 Modyr off him that all this warld has wrocht.
 The prety wand, I trow be myn entent,
 Assignes rewle and cruell jugement.
 The red colour, quha graithly wndrestud, 135
 Betaknes all to gret battaill and blud :
 The greyn, curage that thou art now amang,
 In strowbill wer thou sall conteyne full lang.
 The saphyr stayne, scho blissit the with all,
 Is lestand grace, will God, sall to the fall. 140
 The thrynfald buk is bot this brokyn land,
 Thou mon rademe be worthines off hand.
 The bras letteris betakynns bot to this,
 The gret oppress off wer and mekill myss,
 The quhilk thow sall bryng to the rycht agayne ; 145
 Bot thou tharfor mon suffer mekill payne.
 The gold takynnis honour and worthinas,
 Wictour in armys, that thou sall haiff be grace.
 The siluir schawis cleyne lyff, and hewynys blyss ;
 To thi reward that myrth thou sall nocht myss. 150
 Dreid nocht tharfor, be out off all dispayr.
 Forthir as now her off I can no mair."

122. charge. So P.

123. The stalwart man gaif, &c.

124. Fergus it is first winner of Scotland.

127. feill.

130. Bot gif it be fortoun ane lady quhylls
richt fre.

131 and 132 are not in A., as being Popish.

134. Betaknis . . . cruell chaisement.

138. In trubill and.

140. Is happy chance.

148. armis, manheid and nobilnes.

- He thankit hym, and thus his leyff has tayne ;
 Fol. 45b Till Corsbe syne with his wncle raid hayme.
 With myrthis thus all nycht thai soiornyt thar. 155
 Apone the morn thai graith thaim to the ar ;
 And furth thai ryd, quhill thai come to Kingace.
 With dreidfull hart thus sperit wicht Wallace
 At Schyr Ranald, for the charter off pees.
 "Neuo," he said, "thir wordis ar nocht les. 160
 It is lewynt at Corsbe, in the kyst
 Quhar thou it laid ; tharoff na othyr wist."
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'Had we it her to schaw,
 And thai be fals, we suld nocht entir awe.'
 "Der sone," he said, "I pray the pass agayne ; 165
 Thocht thou wald send, that trawaill war in wayne :
 Bot thou, or I, can nane it bryng this tid."
 Gret grace it was maid him agayne to ryd.
 Wallace raturnd, and tuk with him bot thre ;
 Nane off thaim knew this endentour bot he. 170
 Wnhap him led, for bid him couth he nocht ;
 Off fals dissayt this gud knyght had na thocht.
 Schir Ranald raid but restyng to the town,
 Wittand na thing off all this fals tresown.
 That wykked syng so rewled the planait ; 175
 Saturn was than in till his heast stait.
 Aboune Juno in his malancoly,
 Jupiter, Mars, ay cruell off inwy,
 Saturn as than awansyt his natur.
 Off terandry he power had and cur ; 180
 Rebelle renkis in mony seir regioun ;
 Trubbill weddyr makis schippis to droune,
 His drychyn is with Pluto in the se ;
 As off the land, full off iniquite,
 He waknys wer, waxing off pestilence, 185

170. indenture.
 171. forbid, P. and A.
 175. signe.
 176. hiest.
 180. tyranny.

181. Rebellis reullis.
 182. Trubillous.
 183. driching.
 185. weir, full of ; P. for *waxing* has *waryng*.

- Fallyng off wallis with cruell violence,
 Pusoun is ryff, amang thir othir thingis ;
 Sodeyn slauchter off emperouris and kingis.
 Quhen Sampson powed to grond the gret piller,
 Saturn was than in till the heast sper. 190
 At Thebes als off his power thai tell,
 Quhen Phiorax sank through the erd till hell.
 Off the Troians he had full mekill cur,
 Quhen Achilles at Troy slew gud Ectur,
 Burdeous schent, and mony citeis mo ; 195
 His power 3eit it has na hap to ho.
 In braid Brytane feill wengeance has beynè seyne ;
 Off this and mar, ye wait weill quhat I meyn.
 Bot to this hous, that stalwart wes and strang,
 Schir Ranald come, and mycht nocht tary lang. 200
- Fol. 46. A bauk was knyt all full of rapys keyne ;
 Sic a towboth sen syn was neuir seyne.
 Stern men was set the entre for to hald ;
 Nayne mycht pass in, bot ay as thai war cald.
 Schir Ranald fyrst, to mak fewte for his land, 205
 The knycht, went in, and wald na langar stand :
 A rynnand cord thai slewynt our his hed,
 Hard to the bauk, and hangyt him to ded.
 Schyr Bryss the Blayr next with hys eyne in past ;
 On to the ded thai haistyt him full fast, 210
 Be he entrit, hys hed was in the swar ;
 Tytt to the bauk, hangyt to ded rycht thar.
 The thrid entrit, that pete was for thy,
 A gentill knycht, Schyr Neill off Mungumry ;
 And othir feill off landit men about. 215
 Mony 3eid in, bot na Scottis com out.
 Off Wallace part, thai putt to that derff deid,

187. Toysoun.
 188. empriouris.
 189. the pillair.
 194. Hector.
 201. balk.
 202. tolbuith.
 203. Strang men.

204. bot ane.
 207. slippit our.
 209. Bryce . . . next efter in he past.
 211. the snair.
 212. Tit to.
 213. greit pietie.
 214. Montgomery.

Mony Craufurd sa endyt in that steid.
 Off Carrik men Kennadys slew thai als;
 And kynd Cambellis, that neuir had beyne fals. 220
 Thir rabellit nocht contrar thair richtwis croun;
 Sotheroun for thi thaim putt to confusioun;
 Berklais, Boidis, and Stuartis off gud kyn:
 Na Scot chapyt that tyme that entrit in.
 Vpon the bawk thai hangit mony par, 225
 Be sid thaim ded in the nuk kest thaim thar.
 Sen the fyrst tyme that ony wer wes wrocht,
 To sic a dede so mony sic 3eid nocht
 Vpon a day, through curssit Saxons seid:
 Vengeance off this through out that kynrik 3eid. 230
 Grantyt wes fra God in the gret hewyn,
 Sa ordand he that law suld be thair stewyn.
 To fals Saxons, for thair fell jugement,
 Thar wykkydnes our all the land is went.
 Yhe nobill men, that ar off Scottis kind, 235
 Thar petous dede yhe kepe in to your mynd;
 And ws rawenge, quhen we ar set in thrang.
 Dolour it is her on to tarry lang.
 Thus xvij scor to that derff dede thai dycht,
 Off barronis bald, and mony worthi knycht. 240
 Quhen thai had slayne the worthiast that was thar,
 For waik peple thai wald na langar spar:
 In till a garth kest thaim out off that sted,
 As thai war born, dispulzeit, bar, and ded.
 Gud Robert Boid on till a tawern 3eid, 245
 With xx^{ty} men that douchty war in deid,
 Off Wallace hous, full cruell off entent;
 He gouernyt thaim quhen Wallace was absent.
 Kerle turnyt with his mastir agayne,

219. Kennedeis.

223. Barklayis.

224. eschapiit.

226. Beside thame deid.

228. deith.

230. kynren

231. Grantit it was fra the greit God of heuin.

232. thair steuin.

234. the warld.

239. derff to deith thay.

244. borne, spulzeit.

249. returnit.

- Fol. 46b Kneland and Byrd, that mekill war off mayn. 250
 Stewyn off Irland went furth apon the streit ;
 A trew woman full sone with him couth meit.
 He sparyt at hir, quhat hapnyt in the ayr.
 "Sorou," scho said, "is nothing ellis thar."
 Ferdly scho ast, "Allace ! quhar is Wallace ?" 255
 'Fra ws agayne he passit at Kingace.'
 "Go warn his folk, and haist thaim off the toun ;
 To kepe him selff I sall be reddy boun."
 With hir as than no mar tary he maid ;
 Till his falowis he went with outyn baid. 260
 And to thaim tald off all this gret mysfair.
 To Laglane wood thai bownyt with outyn mar.
 Be this Wallace wes cummand wondir fast ;
 For his freyndis he was full sar agast.
 On to the bern sadly he couth persew 265
 Till entir in, for he na perell knew.
 This woman than apon him loud can call ;
 "O fers Wallace, feill tempest is befall.
 Our men ar slayne, that pete is to se,
 As bestiall houndis hangit our a tre ; 270
 Our trew barrouns be twa and twa past in."
 Wallace wepyt for gret loss off his kyne.
 Than with wnes apon his hors he baid ;
 Mair for to sper to this woman he raid.
 'Der nece,' he said, 'the treuth giff thow can tell, 275
 Is my eyne dede, or hou the cace befell ?'
 "Out off 3on bern," scho said, "I saw him born,
 Nakit, laid law on cald erd, me beforn.
 His frosty mouth I kissit in that sted :
 Rycht now manlik, now bar, and brocht to ded. 280
 And with a claith I couerit his licaym ;

250. Cleland and Boyd. See note.

251. furth into the streit.

253. speirit.

255. Feiritly.

256. Kynace.

260. fellowis.

267. This trew woman upon.

269. slayne, feill tempest is to se—a misprint.

273. That with.

277. bern, forsuith I.

280. manlyke, bair.

281. lichame.

For in his lyff he did neur woman schayme.
 His systir sone thou art, worthi and wicht ;
 Rawenge thar dede, for Goddis saik, at thi mycht :
 Als I sall help, as I am woman trew." 285
 'Der wicht,' he said, 'der God, sen at thou knew
 Gud Robert Boid, quhar at thou can him se ;
 Wilzham Crawford als giff he lyffand be.
 Adam Wallace wald help me in this striff,
 I pray to God send me [thaim] all in liff ; 290
 For Marys saik bid thaim sone cum to me.
 The justice innys thow spy for cheryte ;
 And in quhat feir that thai thair luyne mak.
 Son efftir that we will our purpos tak
 In to Laglane, quhilk has my succour beyne. 295
 Adew market, and welcum woddis greyne !'
 Her off as than till hir he spak no mair ;
 His brydill turnyt, and fra hir can he fair :
 Sic murnyng maid for his der worthi kyn,
 Fol. 47a Him thocht for baill his breyst ner bryst in twyn. 300
 As he thus raid in gret'angyr and teyne,
 Off Inglismen thar folowed him fyfteyn,
 Wicht, wallyt men, at towart him couth draw,
 With a maser, to tach him to the law.
 Wallace returnd in greiff and matelent ; 305
 With his suerd drawyn amang thaim sone he went.
 The myddyll off ane he mankit ner in twa ;
 Ane othir thar apon the hed can ta ;
 The thrid he straik, and through the cost him claiff ;
 The ferd to ground rycht derffly ded doun he draiff ; 310
 The fyft he hit with gret ire in that sted ;
 With out reskew dreidles he left thaim ded.
 Than his thre men had slayne the tothir v.
 Fra thaim the laiff eschapit in to lyff ;

284. lufe at.

286. greit God, gif yat thow.

287. quhair euir.

291. Goddis saik.

295. thair succour.

296. merkat.

304. maissar to teiche.

305. matalent.

307. of thame—an error ; sone in twa.

Fled to thair lord, and tald him off this cas. 315
 To Laglane wode than ridis wicht Wallas.
 The Sotheroun said, quhat ane that he hit rycht,
 With out mercye, dredles, to ded wes dycht.
 Merwell thai had sic strenth in ane suld be ;
 Ane off thair men at ilk straik he gert de. 320
 Than demyt thai, it suld be Wallace wicht.
 To thar langage maid ansuer ane ald knycht :
 " Forsuth," he said, " be he chapyt this ayr,
 All your new deid is eking off our cair."
 The justice said, quhen thar sic murmur rais ; 325
 ' Yhe wald be ferd, and thar come mony fais,
 That for a man me think yow lik to fle,
 And wait nocht 3eit in deid gyff it be he.
 And thocht it be, I cownt him bot full lycht ;
 Quha bidis her, ilk gentill man sall be knycht : 330
 I think to deill thair landis haill to morn
 To yow about, that ar off Ingland born.'

The Sotheron drew to thar luyng but mar ;
 Four thousand haill that nycht was in till Ayr.
 In gret bernys, biggyt with out the toun, 335
 The justice lay, with mony bald barroun.
 Than he gert cry about thai waynys wide,
 Na Scottis born amang thaim thar suld bid.
 To the castell he wald nocht pass for eys,
 Bot soiornd thar with thing that mycht him plays. 340
 Gret purwians be se to thaim was brocht,
 With Irland ayle, the mychteast couth be wrocht.
 Na wach wes set, be caus thai had na dout
 Off Scottis men that leiffand was with out.
 Lawberand in mynd thai had beyne all that day, 345
 Off ayle and wyne yneuch chosyne haiff thai :

315. with thair.

320. it war.

337. 1758 Ed. has *the wayning wide*.

338. Scottis beirne.

341. purveyance.

342. With wyne and aill, the best that couth
be bocht—a much better reading.

345. Laubourit.

346. aneuch chosin had.

- As bestly folk tuk off thaim self no keip ;
 In thair brawnys sone slaid the sleuthfull sleip ;
 Throuch full gluttre in swarff swappyt lik swyn.
- Fol. 47^b Thar chyftayne than was gret Bachus off wyn. 350
 This wys woman besy amang thaim was ;
 Feill men scho warnd and gart to Laglayne pass,
 Hyr self formest, quhill thai with Wallace met.
 Sum comfort than in till his mynd was set ;
 Quhen he thaim saw, he thankit God off nicht. 355
 Tithandis he ast ; the woman tald him rycht ;
 "Slepand as swyn ar all þone fals menzhe ;
 Na Scottis man is in that cumpane."
 Than Wallace said ; ' Giff thai all droukyn be,
 I call it best with fyr sor thaim to se.' 360
 Off gud men than thre hundreth till him socht ;
 The woman had tald iij trew burges, at brocht
 Out off the toun, with nobill aile and breid,
 And othir stuff, als mekill as thai mycht leid.
 Thai eit and drank, the Scottis men at mocht. 365
 The noblis than Jop has to Wallace brocht.
 Sadly he said ; " Der freyndis, now 3e se,
 Our kyn ar slayn, tharoff is gret pete ;
 Throuch feill murthyr, the gret dispite is mor ;
 Now sum rameid I wald we set tharfor. 370
 Suppos that I was maid wardane to be,
 Part ar away sic chargis put to me ;
 And ye ar her, cummyn off als gud blud,
 Als rychtwis born be awentur, and als gud,
 Als forthwart, fair, and als likly off persoun, 375
 As euir was I ; tharfor till conclusioun,
 Latt ws cheys v off this gud cumpanye ;
 Syne caffis cast quha sall our master be."

347. beistlyke.
 348. thair vainis.
 349. gluttony in swair.
 350. was gret Bacchus, god of wine
 351. woman lang tyme.
 354. his hart.

356. askit.
 359. drunken.
 360. for thaim.
 375. fordward.
 378. cauillis cast.

- Wallace and Boyd, and Craufurd off renoun,
 And Adam als than lord off Ricardtoun ; 380
 His fadyr than wes wesyed with seknes,
 God had him tayne in till his lestand grace ;
 The fyft Awchinlek, in wer a nobill man ;
 Caffis to cast about thir v began.
 It wald on him, for ocht thai cuth dewys, 385
 Continually, quhill thai had castyn thrys.
 Than Wallace rais, and out a suerd can draw ;
 He said, " I wow to the Makar off aw,
 And till Mary, his modyr wirgyne cler,
 My wnclis dede now sall be sauld full der, 390
 With mony ma off our der worthi kyn.
 Fyrst, or I eit or drynk, we sall begyn ;
 For sleuth nor sleip sall nayne remayne in me,
 Off this tempest till I a wengeance se."
 Than all inclynd rycht humyll off accord, 395
 And him resawit as chyftayne and thair lord.
 Wallace a lord he may be clepyt weyll,
 Thocht ruryk folk tharoff haff litill feill ;
 Na deyme na lord, bot landis be thair part.
 Fol. 48 a Had he the warld, and be wrachit off hart, 400
 He is no lord as to the worthines ;
 It can nocht be, but fredome, lordlyknes.
 At the Roddis thai mak full mony ane,
 Quhilk worthy ar, thocht landis haiff thai nane.
 This disscussyng I leiff herroldis till end ; 405
 On my mater now brieffly will I wend.
 Wallace commaunde a burgess for to get
 Fyne cawke eneuch, that his der nece mycht set
 On ilk 3eit, quhar Sotheroun wer on raw.
 Than xx^{ty} men he gert fast wetheis thraw, 410

381. vesityt.
 385. wald deuyse.
 386. cassin.
 388. avow.
 389. Marie.
 390. deith.
 393. neur remain with.

394. avengit be.
 398. rurall.
 400. wretchit.
 401. bot to.
 402. lordlypes.
 405. we leif heraldia.
 410. widdeis.

Ilk man a pair, and on thair arme thaim threw ;
 Than to the toune full fast thai cuth persew.
 The woman past befor thaim suttelly ;
 Cawkit ilk ȝett, that thai neid nocht gang by.
 Than festnyt thai with wetheis duris fast, 415
 To stapill and hesp, with mony sekȝr cast.
 Wallace gert Boid ner hand the castell ga,
 With fyfte men, a jeperte to ma.
 Gyff ony ischet, the fyr quhen that thai saw,
 Fast to [the] ȝett he ordand thaim to draw. 420
 The laiff with him about the bernys ȝheid.
 This trew woman thaim seruit weill in deid,
 With lynt and fyr, that haistely kendill wald ;
 In euir ilk nuk thai festnyt blesis bald.
 Wallace commaund till all his men about, 425
 Na Sotheron man at thai suld lat brek out :
 Quhat euir he be, reskewis off that kyn
 Fra the rede fyr, him selff sall pass tharin.
 The lemand low sone lanssyt apon hycht.
 " Forsuth," he said, " this is a plessand sycht ; 430
 Till our hartis it suld be sum radress :
 War thir away, thar power war the less."
 On to the justice him selff sone loud can caw ;
 " Lat ws to borch our men fra your fals law,
 At leyffand ar, that chapyt fra your ayr. 435
 Deyll nocht thar land, the wnlaw is our sayr.
 Thou had no rycht, that sall be on the seyne."
 The rewmour rais with cairfull cry and keyne.
 The bryme fyr brynt rycht braithly apon loft ;
 Till slepand men that walkand was nocht soft. 440
 The sycht with out was awfull for to se :
 In all the world na grettar payne mycht be,

414. thay neidit nocht ga by.

418. jeopardy.

422. in neid

424. *bles* in MS.

427. reskew nane of that kyn.

429. lansit ; P. *lansyt*.

431. it salbe.

433. on loud.

435. ar, and.

438. rumour.

439. The baill fyre brynt richt brymly upon
loft.

440. thair walkning was unsoft.

- Than thai with in, insufferit sor to duell,
 That euir was wrocht, bot purgatory or hell.
 A payne off hell weill ner it mycht be cauld, 445
 Mad folk with fyr hampryt in mony hauld.
 Feill byggyns brynt, that worthi war and wicht;
 Gat nane away, knaiff, capitane, nor knycht.
 Quhen brundis fell off raftreis thaim amang,
 Fol. 48 b Sum rudly rais in byttir paynys strang; 450
 Sum nakyt brynt, bot beltless all away;
 Sum neur rais, bot smoryt quhar thai lay;
 Sum ruschyt fast, till Ayr gyff thai mycht wyn,
 Blyndyt in fyr, thar deidis war full dym.
 The reik mellyt with fylth off carioune, 455
 Amang the fyr, rycht foull off offensioune.
 The peple beryt lyk wyld bestis in that tyd,
 Within the wallis, rampand on athir sid;
 Rewmyd in reuth, with mony grysly grayne;
 Sum grymly gret, quhill thar lyff dayis war gayne. 460
 Sum durris socht the entre for to get;
 Bot Scottis men so wysly thaim beset,
 Gyff ony brak, be awntur, off that steid,
 With suerdis sone bertnyt thai war to dede;
 Or ellys agayne beforce drewyn in the fyr: 465
 Thar chapyt nayne bot brynt wp bayne and lyr.
 The stynk scalyt off ded bodyis sa wyde,
 The Scottis abhord ner hand for to byd;
 3eid to the wynd, and leit thaim ewyn allayne,
 Quhill the rede fyr had that fals blude ourgayne. 470
 A frer Drumlay was priour than off Ayr;
 Sewyn scor with him that nycht tuk herbry thar,
 In his innys; for he mycht nocht thaim let.
 Till ner mydnycht a wach on thaim he set;

443. within sufferit for to dwell. So P.

446. maid folk in . . . mony fald.

449. brandis . . . rufe treis.

451. bot belchis.

454. dedis; Ed. 1758, deaths.

455. reik fylit.

456. fowll of infectioun; so 1661.

457. beirrit; beired, Ed. 1661. wod bestia.

459. Rumist with reuth and; Ed. 1661, rum-
isht.

464. sone brimmyt; Ed. 1661, brimed.

468. abhorrit.

471. Drumlaw.

- Him self wouk weyll quhill he the fyr saw rys : 475
 Sum mendis he thocht to tak off that supprys.
 Hys brethir sewyn till harnes sone thai ȝeid,
 Hym self chyftayne the ramanand to leid.
 The best thai waill off armour and gud ger ;
 Syne wapynnys tuk, rycht awfull in affer. 480
 Thir viij freris in four partis thai ga,
 With suerdis drawyn, till ilk hous ȝeid twa.
 Sone entrit thai quhar Sotheroune slepand war,
 Apon thaim set with strakis sad and sar.
 Feill frekis thar thai freris dang to dede, 485
 Sum nakit fled, and gat out off that sted,
 The wattir socht, abaissit out off slepe.
 In the furd weill, that was bath wan and depe,
 Feyll off thaim fell, that brak out off that place,
 Dowkit to grounde, and deit with outyn grace. 490
 Drownyt and slayne was all that herbryt thar,
 Men callis it ȝeit, "The Freris blyssyng off Ayr."
 Few folk off waill was lewynt apon cace
 In the castell ; lord Persye fra that place,
 Befor the ayr, fra thine to Glaskow drew ; 495
 Off men and stuff it was to purwa new.
 Ȝeit thai within, saw the fyr byrmand stout,
 With schort awis ischet, and had na dout.
 The buschement than, as weryouris wys and wicht,
 Leit thaim allayne, and to the hous past rycht. 500
 Fol. 49 a Boyd wan the port, entryt and all his men ;
 Keparis in it was left bot ix or ten.
 The formast sone hym self sesyt in hand,
 Maid quyt off hym, syne slew all at thai fand.
 Off purwyaunce in that castell was nayne ; 505
 Schort tyme befor Persye was fra it gayne.
 The erll Arnulff had rasawit that hauld,

475. wolk.

476. remanent.

481. thre partis.

488. In to the Freir Well . . lang and deip.

490. Drounit to.

493. of vale.

498. and maid.

Quhilk in the toune was brynt to powder cauld.
 Boyd gert ramayn off his men xx^{ty} still,
 Him selff past furth to witt off Wallace will, 510
 Kepand the toune, quhill nocht was lewynt mar
 Bot the woode fyr, and beyldis brynt full bar.
 Off lykly men, that born was in Ingland,
 Be suerd and fyr, that nycht deit v thousand.

Quhen Wallace men was weill to gydder met, 515
 "Gud freyndis," he sayd, "ye knaw that thar wes set
 Sic law as this now in to Glaskow toune,
 Be byschope Beik, and Persye off renoune.
 Tharfor I will in haist we thidder fair ;
 Off our gud kyn [sum] part ar lossyt thair." 520
 He gert full sone the burges till him caw,
 And gaiff commaund in generall to thaim aw.
 In kepyng thai suld tak the hous off Ayr,
 And "hald it haill quhill tyme that we her mayr :
 To byd our king castellys I wald we had ; 525
 Cast we doun all, we mycht be demyt our rad."
 Thai gart meit cum, for thai had fastyt lang ;
 Litill he tuk, syne bownyt thaim to gang.
 Horsis thai cheys, that Sotheroun had brocht thar,
 Anew at will ; and off the toune can fair. 530
 Thre hundreth haill was in his cumpany.
 Rycht wondir fast raid this gud chewalry
 To Glaskow bryg, that byggyt was off tre ;
 Weyll passit our or Sotheroun mycht thaim se.
 Lorde Persye wyst, that besy wes in wer, 535
 Semblyt his men fell awfull in affer.
 Than demyt thai that it was wicht Wallace,
 He had befor chapyt throw mony cace.
 The byschope Beik, and Persye that was wicht,
 A thousand led off men in armys brycht, 540

511. leuit thair.
 512. and belchis.
 521. call.

522. thame all.
 526. our bad.

Wallace saw weill quhat nowmyr semblit thar,
 He maid his men in twa partis to fair ;
 Graithit thaim weill without the townys end.
 He callit Awchinlek, for he the passage kend.
 "Wncle," he said, "be besy in to wer. 545
 Quhethir will yhe the byschoppys taill wpber,
 Or pass befor, and tak his benysone ?"
 He ansuerd hym, with rycht schort provision,
 'Wnbyschoppyt zeit, for suth I trow ye be ;
 Your self sall fyrst his blyssyng tak for me : 550
 Fol. 49b For sekyrly ye seruit it best the nycht.
 To ber his taill we sall in all our mycht.'
 Wallace ansuerd ; "Sen we mon sindry gang,
 Perell thar is and ye bid fra ws lang ;
 For zone ar men will nocht sone be agast. 555
 Fra tyme we meit, for Goddis [saik] haist yow fast.
 Our disseueryng I wald na Sotheroune saw ;
 Behynd thaim cum, and in the Northast raw.
 Gud men off wer ar all Northummyrland."
 Thai partand thus tuk othir be the hand. 560
 Awchinlek said ; 'We sall do at we may ;
 We wald lik ill to byd oucht lang away.
 A boustous staill betwix ws sone mon be ;
 Bot to the rycht all mychty God haiff E !'
 Adam Wallace and Awchinlek was boune, 565
 Sewyn scor with thaim, on the baksid the toune.
 Rycht fast thai zeid, quhill thai war out off sycht :
 The tothir part arrayit thaim full rycht.
 Wallace and Boid the playne streyt wp can ga.
 Sotheroun marweld be caus thai saw na ma ; 570
 Thar senzhe cryit vpon the Persys syde,
 With byschop Beik that bauldly durst abide.
 A sayr semlay was at that metyng seyne,

554. it is.

556. hy 3ow.

557. Our sindering.

558. cum in throw the North eist raw.

560. partit.

562. wald lyke ; P. *wald ilk*.

563. busteus.

564. have Fe.

571. Ensenze.

573. fair semblay.

- As fyr on flynt it feyrryt thaim betweyne.
 The hardy Scottis rycht awfully thaim abaid ; 575
 Brocht feill to grounde throuch weid that weill was maid ;
 Perssytt plattis with poyntis stiff off steill ;
 Befors off hand gert mony cruell kneill.
 The strang stour rais, as reik, vpon thaim fast,
 Or myst, throuch sone, vp to the clowdis past. 580
 To help thaim selff ilkayne had mekill neid.
 The worthy Scottis stud in fellone dreid ;
 3eit forthwart ay thai pressit for to be,
 And thai on thaim, gret wondyr was to se.
 The Perseis men, in wer was oysit weill, 585
 Rycht fersly faucht, and son3eit nocht adeill.
 Adam Wallace and Awchinlek com in,
 And partyt Sotheron rycht sodeynly in twyn ;
 Raturnd to thaim as noble men in wer.
 The Scottis gat rowme, and mony doun thai ber ; 590
 The new cowntir assail3eit thaim sa fast,
 Throuch Inglismen maid sloppys at the last.
 Than Wallace selff, in to that felloun thrang,
 With his gud swerd, that hewy was and lang,
 At Perseis face witht a gud will he bar ; 595
 Bath bayne and brayne the forgyt steill throw schair.
 Four hundreth men, quhen lord Persie was dede,
 Out off the gait the byschop Beik thai lede,
 For than thaim thocht it was no tyme to bid,
 By the Frer kyrk, till a wode fast besyd. 600
 In that forest forsuth thai taryit nocht ;
 Fol. 50a On fresche hors to Bothwell sone thai socht.
 Wallace folowed with worthi men and wicht ;
 Forfouchtyn thai war and trawald all the nycht.
 3eit feill thai slew in to the chace that day ; 605

574. it fairit.

579. abone thame.

585. vait weill.

588. Ane part of Suthron richt sadly thay
twyn.

592. stoppis.

596. fruschit steill.

597. Thre hundreth.

600. frers, P.

604. trauellit.

The byschope selff and gud men gat away.
 Amar Wallang reskewit him in that place ;
 That knycht full oft did gret harme to Wallace.
 Wallace began off nycht x houris in Ayr ;
 On day be ix in Glaskow semlyt thair ; 610
 Be ane our nowne at Bothwell zeit he was,
 Repreiffit Wallang or he wald forthir pas ;
 Syne turnd agayne, as weyll witnes the buk ;
 Till Dundaff raid, and thar restyng he tuk ;
 Tald gud Schyr Jhon off thir tithandis in Ayr : 615
 Gret mayne he maid he was nocht with him thar.
 Wallace soiornd in Dundaff at his will,
 V dayis out, quhill tithandis come him till,
 Out off the hycht, quhar gud men was forlorn ;
 For Bouchane rais, Adell, Menteth, and Lorn, 620
 Apon Argyll a fellone wer thai mak ;
 For Eduuardis saik thus can thai wndirtak.

The knycht Cambell in Argyll then wes still,
 With his gud men, agayne king Eduuardis will ;
 And kepyt fre Lowchow his heretage : 625
 Bot Makfadʒan than did him gret owtrage.
 This Makfadʒan till Inglismen was suorn ;
 Eduuard gaiff him bath Argill and Lorn.
 Fals Jhon off Lorn to that gyft can concord ;
 In Ingland than he was new maid lord. 630
 Thus falsly he gaiff our his heretage,
 And tuk at London off Eduuard grettar wage.
 Dunkan off Lorn zeit for the landis straiff,
 Quhill Makfadʒan ourset him with the laiff ;
 Put him off force to gud Cambell the knycht, 635
 Quhilk in to wer was wys, worthi, and wicht.
 Thus Makfadʒan was entrit in to Scotland,

613. witnessis.
 620. Buchan . . . Athole.
 623. Campbell.
 624. aganis.

626. Makfadʒeane.
 629. can accord.
 630. ane new maid.
 632. ane greit wage.

And marwalusly that tyrand tuk on hand,
 With his power, the quhilk I spak off ayr.
 Thai iiij lordschippis all semlyt till him thair. 640
 Xv thousand off curssyt folk in deid,
 Off all gaddryn, in ost he had to leid :
 And mony off thaim was out off Irland brocht,
 Barnys nor wyff thai peple sparyt nocht ;
 Waistyt the land als fer as thai mycht ga ; 645
 Thai bestly folk couth nocht bot byrn and sla.
 In to Louchow he entryt sodeynly.
 The knycht Cambell maid gud defens forthi ;
 Till Crag Vuyn with thre hundir he ȝeid ;
 That strenth he held, for all his cruell deid ; 650
 Fol. 50b Syne brak the bryg, quhar thai mycht nocht out pass,
 Bot throuch a furd, quhar narow passage was.
 Abandounly Cambell agayne thaim baid,
 Fast vpon Aviss that was bathe depe and braid.
 Makfadȝane was apon the tothir sid, 655
 And thar on force behuffit him for to byd ;
 For at the furde he durst nocht entir out,
 For gud Cambell mycht set him than in dout.
 Makfadȝane socht, and a small passage fand ;
 Had he lasar, thai mycht pass off that land, 660
 Betuix a roch and the gret wattir sid,
 Bot iiij in front ; na ma mycht gang nor rid.
 In till Louchow wes bestis gret plente ;
 A quhill he thocht thar with his ost to be,
 And othir stuff that thai had with thaim brocht. 665
 Bot all his craft awailȝeit him rycht nocht.
 Dunkane off Lorn has seyne the sodeyne cace ;
 Fra gud Cambell he went to seik Wallace,
 Sum help to get off thar turment and teyne.

638. Tyran.

640. thre.

642. gadering.

647. Lochaw.

648. saw guid.

649. Crag Hummyr ; P. has *Vuyn*.

650. thay held for all thair.

651. our pas.

654. *Aw/e*, but it may be a misprint for *awse*,
as *f* and *f* are often confused in A.

660. layser.

661. roche.

662. thay micht nane gang nor ryde.

666. his cost auailit.

To gydder befor in Dundee thai had beyne, 670
 Lerand at scule in to thair tendyr age.
 He thocht to slaik Makfadjanys hie curage.
 Gylmychell than with Dunkan furth him dycht ;
 Agyd he was, and fute man wondyr wicht.
 Sone can thai witt quhar Wallace lugyt was ; 675
 With thair complaynt till his presence thai pass.
 Erll Malcom als the Lennox held at ess :
 With his gud men to Wallace can he press.
 Till him thar come gud Rychard off Lundy ;
 In till Dundaff he wald no langar ly. 680
 Schir Jhon the Graym als bownyt him to ryd.
 Makfadjanis wer so grewit thaim that tid,
 At Wallace thocht his gret power to se,
 In quhat aray he reullyt that cuntre.
 The Rukbe than he kepit with gret wrang 685
 Stirlyng castell, that stalwart wes and strang.
 Quhen Wallace come be sowth it in a waill,
 Till erll Malcome he said he wald assaill.
 In diuers partis he gert seuer thar men,
 Off thair power that Sotheroun suld nocht ken. 690
 Erll Malcome baid in buschement out off sicht.
 Wallace with him tuk gud Schyr Jhone the knyght,
 And a hundreth off wys wer men but dout ;
 Throuch Stirlyng raid, gyff ony wald ysche out.
 Towart ye bryg the gaynest way thai pass. 695
 Quhen Rukbe saw quhat at thair power was,
 He tuk sewyn scor off gud archaris was thar,
 Wpon Wallace thai folowed wondyr sayr ;
 At fell bykkyr thai did thaim mekill der.
 Fol. 51 a Wallace in hand gryppyt a nobill sper ; 700
 Agyne raturnd and has the formast slayne.

671. Lernand at scule.
 673. Gilmychell.
 674. Ane gyde he was.
 677. held at peis.
 683. Than W.
 685. The Rukbe than keipit.

686. Striueling.
 688. wald it saill.
 689. he gart disseuer his men.
 695. ganest.
 697. A. omits gud.
 699. That fell bikker did.

Schir Jhon the Grayme, that mekill was off mayne,
 Amang thaim raid with a gud sper in hand.
 The fyrst he slew that he befor him fand ;
 Apon a nothir his sper in sowndyr 3eid ; 705
 A suerd he drew quhilk helpyt him in neid.
 Ynglis archaris apon thaim can ranew,
 That his gud hors with arrowis sone thai slew ;
 On fute he was. Quhen Wallace has it seyne,
 He lychtyt sone, with men off armys keyne, 710
 Amang the rout fechtand full wondyr fast.
 The Inglismen raturnyt at the last.
 At the castell thai wald haiff [beyne] full fayne ;
 Bot erl Malcome, with men off mekill mayne,
 Betuix the Sotheroun and the 3ettis 3eid ; 715
 Mony thai slew that douchty wes in deid.
 In the gret press Wallace and Rukbe met ;
 With his gud suerd a straik apon him set ;
 Derffly to dede the ald Rukbe he draiff.
 His twa sonnys chapyt amang the laiff. 720
 In the castell be awentur thai 3eid,
 With xxv men ; na ma chapyt that dreid.
 The Lennox men, with thair gud lord at was,
 Fra the castell thai said thai wald nocht pass :
 For weill thai wyst it mycht nocht haldyn be, 725
 On na lang tyme ; forthi thus ordand he.
 Erl Malcom tuk the hous, and kepyt that tyd.
 Wallace wald nocht fra his fyrst purpos bid ;
 Instance he maid to this gud lord and wys,
 Fra thine to pass he suld on nakyn wys, 730
 Quhill he had tane Stirlyng the castell strang ;
 Trew men him tald he mycht nocht hald it lang.
 Than Wallace thocht was maist on Makfadjane ;
 Off Scottis men he had slayne mony ane.
 Wallace awowide, that he suld wrokyn be 735

720. eschaipit.
 722 threttie.
 726. For na.

727. hous to keip.
 732. thay micht.

On that rebald, or ellis tharfor to de.
 Off tyrandry king Eduuard thocht him gud ;
 Law born he was, and off law simpill blud.
 Thus Wallace was sar grewyt in his entent ;
 To his jorney rycht ernystfully he went. 740
 At Stirlyng bryg assemlyt till hym rycht
 Twa thowsand men, that worthi war and wycht.
 Towart Argyll he bownyt him to ryd ;
 Dunkan off Lorn was thair trew sekyr gid.
 Off ald Rukbe, the quhilk we spak off ayr, 745
 Twa sonnys on lyff in Stirlyng lewit thair :
 Quhen thai brethir consawit weill the rycht,
 Fol. 51^b This hous to hald that thai na langar mycht.
 For caus quhi thai wantyt men and meit,
 With erll Malcome thai kest thaim for to treit. 750
 Grace off thair lyff, and thai that with thaim [was] ;
 Gaiff our the hous, syne couth in Ingland pass,
 On the thrid day that Wallace fra thaim raid.
 With king Eduuard full mony 3er thai baid ;
 In Brucis wer agayne come in Scotland ; 755
 Stirlyng to kepe the tounne off thaim tuk on hand.
 Mencione off Bruce is oft in Wallace buk ;
 To fend his rycht full mekill payne he tuk.
 Quhar to suld I her off tary ma ?
 To Wallace furth now schortlye will I ga. 760

Dunkan off Lorne Gilmychall fra thaim send,
 A spy to be, for he the contre kend.
 Be our party was passit Straithfulan,
 The small fute folk began to irk ilkane ;
 And hors, off fors, behuffyt for to faill. 765
 Than Wallace thocht that cumpany to wail.
 "Gud men," he said, "this is nocht meit for ws ;

737. tranny—an error for *tyranny*.
 738. and als of sympill.
 747. all at richt.
 751. lyfis.
 756. the ane—P. *the tane*.

759. Quhairfore . . . ony tary.
 761. fra him.
 763. Strath fillane.
 765. hors als on force behuffit to.

- In brokyn ray and we cum on thaim thus,
 We may tak scaith, and harme our fayis bot small ;
 To thaim in lik we may nocht semble all. 770
 Tary we lang, a playne feild thai will get ;
 Apon thaim sone sa weill we may nocht set.
 Part we mon leiff ws folowand for to be ;
 With me sall pass our power in to thre."
 A hundyr fyrst till him self he has tayne, 775
 Off westland men, was worthi knawin ilkane.
 To Schyr Jhon Grayme als mony ordand he,
 And v hundreth to Rychard off Lundye
 In that part was Wallace off Ricardtoun ;
 In all gud deid he was ay redy boun. 780
 V hundreth left, that mycht nocht with thaim ga,
 Suppos at thai to byd was wondyr wa.
 Thus Wallace ost began to tak the hicht ;
 Our a montayne sone passit off thar sicht.
 In Glendowchar thair spy mett thaim agayn, 785
 With lord Cambell ; than was our folk rycht fayn.
 At that metyng gret blithnes mycht be seyn ;
 Thre hundreth he led that cruell was and keyne.
 He comford thaim, and bad thaim haiff no dreid :
 " 3on bestly folk wantis wapynnys and weid ; 790
 Swne thai will fle, scharply and we persew. "
 Be Louchdouchyr full sodeynly thaim drew.
 Than Wallace said ; " A lyff all sall we ta ;
 For her nayne will fra his falow ga."
 The spy he send, the entre for to se ; 795
 Apon the moss a scurroure sone fand he.
 Fol. 52 a To scour the land Makfad3ane had him send ;
 Out off Cragmor that day he thocht to wend.

768. array.
 769. fais small.
 770. assebill.
 771. feild guhill thay get.
 775. Five hundreth—a better reading.
 781. and micht.
 783. begouth.
 784. out of sicht.

785. Glendochar.
 788. A. omits *he*.
 789. comfort.
 792. Loch Douchar.
 794. heir is nane will.
 796. scurroure.
 798. Cragmore.

Gylmychall fast apon him folowed thar,
 With a gud suerd, that weill and scharply schar ; 800
 Maid quyt off him, at tithandis tald he nane :
 The out spy thus was lost fra Makfadzhane.
 Than Wallace ost apon thair fute thai lycht ;
 Thar hors thai left, thocht thai war neur so wicht ;
 For moss and crag thai mycht no langar dre. 805
 Than Wallace said ; "Quha gangis best lat se."
 Throuch out the moss delyuerly thai 3eid ;
 Syne tuk the hals, quharoff thai had most dreid.
 Endlang the schoir thai iij in frownt thai past,
 Quhill thai with in assemblit at the last. 810
 Lord Cambell said ; "We haiff chewys this hauld ;
 I trow to God thair wakyning sall he cauld.
 Her is na gait to fle 3one peple can,
 Bot rochis heich, and wattir depe and wan."
 Xviiij hundreth off douchty men in deid 815
 On the gret ost, but mar process, thai 3eid,
 Fechtand in frownt, and mekill maistry maid ;
 On the frayt folk buskyt with outyn baid.
 Rudly till ray thai ruschit thaim agayne ;
 Gret part off thaim wes men off mekill mayne. 820
 Gud Wallace men sa stowtly can thaim ster,
 The battaill on bak v akyr breid thai ber ;
 In to the stour feill tyrandis gert thai kneill.
 Wallace in hand had a gud staff off steyll ;
 Quhom euir he hyt to ground brymly thaim bar ; 825
 Romde him about a large rude and mar.
 Schir John the Grayme in deid was rycht worthy
 Gud Cambell als, and Rychard off Lundy,
 Adam Wallace, and Robert Boid in feyr,
 Amang thair fais, quhar deidis was sald full der. 830

808. the hald, P.
 809. ay thre, ay four, P.
 810. thair semblit.
 811. cheisit.
 814. heicht.
 818. A. omits on.

822. akcr.
 823. tyrant.
 826. Roumit, P. *Roind*. MS. might read
Romde or *Roinde*.
 830. A. omits full.

- The felloun stour was awfull for to se ;
 Macfadzane than so gret debait maid he,
 With Yrage men, hardy and curageous,
 The stalwart stryff rycht hard and peralous ;
 Boundance of blud fra woundis wid and wan ; 835
 Stekit to deid on ground lay mony man.
 The fersast thar ynewch off fechtyn fand ;
 Twa houris large into the stour thai stand,
 At Jop him self weill wyst nocht quha suld wyn.
 Bot Wallace men wald nocht in sowndyr twyn ; 840
 Till help thaim self thai war off hardy will ;
 Off Yrage blud full hardely thai spill ;
 With feyll fechtyn maid sloppys through the thrang.
 Fol 52b On the fals part our wicht wer men sa dang,
 That thai to byd mycht haiff no langar mycht. 845
 The Irland folk than maid thaim for the flycht ;
 On craggis clam, and sum in wattir flett :
 Twa thousand thar drownyt with outyn lett.
 Born Scottis men baid still in to the feild ;
 Kest wappynys [fra] thaim, and on thar kneis kneild ; 850
 With petous woice thai cryt apon Wallace,
 For Goddis saik to tak thaim in his grace.
 Grewyt he was ; bot rewth off thaim he had,
 Resaut thaim fair with contenance full sad.
 " Off our awne blud we suld haiff gret pete ; 855
 Luk yhe sla nane off Scottis will 3oldyn be.
 Off outland men lat nane chaip with the liff."
 Makfadzane fled, for all his felloun stryff,
 On till a cave, within a clyfft off stayne,
 Wndyr Cragmor, with xv is he gayne. 860
 Dunkan off Lorn his leyff at Wallace ast ;
 On Makfadzane with worthi men he past.
 He grantyt him to put thaim all to ded :

833. Irland.
 835. Abundance.
 837. feirsast.
 837 and 838 are reversed in A.

842. Irland.
 843. stoppis.
 851. pictuous woce.
 859. calif.

Thai left nane quyk, syne brocht Wallace his hed ;
 Apon a sper throuch out the feild it bar. 865
 The lord Cambell syne hynt it by the har ;
 Heich in Cragmor he maid it for to stand,
 Steild on a stayne for honour off Irland.
 The blessit men, that was off Scotland borne,
 Fwnde at his faith Wallace gert thaim be sworn ; 870
 Restorit thaim to thar landis, but les :
 He leit sla nayne that wald cum till his pes.
 Efftir this deid in Lorn syne couth he fayr ;
 Reullyt the land had beyne in mekill cayr.

In Archatan a consell he gert cry, 875
 Quhar mony man socht till his senjory.
 All Lorn he gaiff till Duncan, at was wicht,
 And bad him hald [in] Scotland with the rycht :
 " And thow sall weill bruk this in heretage.
 Thi brothir sone at London has grettar wage ; 880
 3eit will he cum, he sall his landis haiff.
 I wald tyne nayne that rychtwisnes mycht saiff."
 Mony trew Scot to Wallace couth persew ;
 At Archatan fra feill strenthis thai drew.
 A gud knycht come, and with him men sexte ; 885
 He had beyne oft in mony strang jeperte
 With Inglismen, and sonjeid nocht adeill.
 Ay fra thar faith he fendyt him full weill ;
 Kepynt him fre, thocht king Eduuard had sworne ;
 Fol. 53 a Schir Jhon Ramsay, that rychtwys ayr was borie 890
 Off Ouchterhous, and othir landis was lord,
 And schirreff als, as my buk will record ;
 Off nobill blud, and als haill ancestre ;
 Contenynt weill with worthi chewalre.

868. Still on.
 869. The lyfait men.
 870. Sone at his.
 871. thame that wald cum to his leis—an
 error.
 875. Ardcatan.
 879. sall brouk this land.

880. greit wage.
 882. that ueritie.
 886. ieoperdy.
 890. A. omits ayr.
 891. A. omits was.
 893. and auld ancestre. In MS. word is
 something like *imcrass*. See note.

In till Straithern that lang tyme he had beyne, 895
 At gret debait agaynys his enemys keyne ;
 Rycht wichtly wan his lewing in to wer ;
 Till him and his Sotheroun did mekill der ;
 Weill eschewit, and sufferyt gret distress.
 His sone was cald the flour of courtlyness ; 900
 As witnes weill in to the schort tretty
 Eftir the Bruce, quha redis in that story.
 He rewillit weill bathe in to wer and pes ;
 Alexander Ramsay to nayme he hecht, but les.
 Quhen it wes wer, till armes he him kest ; 905
 Wndir the croun he wes ane off the best :
 In tyme off pees till courtlynes he 3eid ;
 Bot to gentrice he tuk nayne othir heid.
 Quhat gentill man had nocht with Ramsay beyne ;
 Off courtlynes thai cownt him nocht a preyne. 910
 Fredome and treuth he had as men would ass ;
 Sen he begane na bettyr squier was.
 Roxburch hauld he wan full manfully ;
 Syne held it lang, quhill tratouris tresonably
 Causit his dede, I can nocht tell yow how ; 915
 Off sic thingis I will ga by as now.
 I haiff had blayme to say the suthfastnes ;
 Tharfor I will bot lychtly ryn that cace,
 Bot it be thing that playnly sclanderit is ;
 For sic I trew thai suld deyme me no myss. 920
 Off gud Alexander as now I spek no mar.
 His fadyr come, as I tald off befor :
 Wallace off hym rycht full gud comford hais ;
 For weill he coud do gret harmyng till his fais.
 In wer he was rycht mekill for to prys ; 925
 Besy and trew, bath sobyr, wicht, and wys.

895. Stroonchane.

896. amang his.

899. Weill he eschewit.

909. witnessis weill in to this.

902. reidis that history.

910. compt.

913. ald he.

915. I dar.

920. thay suld nocht deme na mis.

921. no moir.

923. full greit.

924. *grit*; not in A.

- A gud prelat als to Archatan socht ;
 Off his lordschip as than he brukyt nocht.
 This worthi clerk, cummyn off hie lynage,
 Off Synclar blude, nocht xl 3er off age, 930
 Chosyne he was be the Papis consent ;
 Off Dunkell lord him maid with gud entent.
 Bot Inglismen, that Scotland gryppit all,
 Off benyfice thai leit him bruk bot small.
 Quhen he saw weill tharfor he mycht nocht mwte, 935
 Fol. 53 b To saiff his lyff thre 3er he duelt in But ;
 Leifyde as he mycht, and kepyt ay gud part,
 Wndir saifte off Jamys than lord Stewart,
 Till gud Wallace, quhilk Scotland wan with payne,
 Restord this lord till his leyffing agayne ; 940
 And mony ma, that lang had beyne ourthrawin,
 Wallace thaim put rychtwisly to thair awin.
 The small ost als, the quhilk I spak off ayr,
 In to the hycht that Wallace lewynt thar ;
 Come to the feild quhar Makfadjane had beyne, 945
 Tuk at was left, baithe weid and wapynnys scheyne ;
 Throw Lorn syne past als gudly as thai can :
 Off thair nowmyr thai had nocht lost a man.
 On the fyft day thai wan till Archatan,
 Quhar Wallace baid with gud men mony ane. 950
 He welcummyt thaim apon a gudly wys,
 And said thai war rycht mekill for to prys.
 And trew Scottis he honourit in to wer ;
 Gaiff that he wan, hym selff kepyt no ger.

 Quhen Wallace wald no langar soiern thar, 955
 Fra Archatan throu out the land thai far
 Towart Dunkell, with gud men off renoun ;
 His maist thocht than was haill on Sanct Jhonstoun.
 He cald Ramsai, that gud knycht off gret waill ;

929. the lynage.
 932. was maid. So P.
 936. in Bute.

938. James.
 939. To gud—an error.
 953. All trew. So P.

- Sadly awysyt, besocht him off consaill : 960
 "Off Saynct Jhonstoun now haiff I in remembrance ;
 Thar I haiff beyne, and lost men apon chance :
 Bot ay for ane we gert x off thaim de.
 And 3eit me think that is no mendis to me ;
 I wald assay, off this land or we gang, 965
 And lat thaim witt thai occupy her with wrang. "
 Than Ramsay said ; ' That toune thai may nocht kep ;
 The wallis ar laych, suppos the dyk be depe.
 Ye haiff enewch, that sall thaim cummyr sa ;
 Fyll wp the dyk, that we may playnly ga 970
 In haill battaill, a thowsand our at anys :
 Fra this power thai sall nocht hald 3on wanyis. '
 Wallace was glaid that he sic comfort maid ;
 Furth talkand thus on to Dunkell thai raid,
 Iij dayis thar thai lugyt with plesance, 975
 Quhill tyme thai had forseyne thair ordinance,
 Ramsay gert byg strang bestials off tre,
 Be gud wrychtis the best in that cuntre :
 Quhan thai war wrocht, betaucht thaim men to leid
 The wattir doun, quhill thai come to that steid. 980
 Schir Jhon Ramsay rycht gudly was thair gid,
 Fol. 54 a Rewillyt thaim weill at his will for to bid.
 The gret ost than about the willage past ;
 With erd and stayne thai fillit dykis fast.
 Flaikis thai laid on temyr lang and wicht ; 985
 A rowme passage to the wallis thaim dycht.
 Feill bestials rycht starkly wp thai rais' ;
 Gud men of armys sone till assail3e gais.
 Schir Jhon the Grayme, and Ramsay that was wicht.
 The turat bryg segyt with all thair mycht ; 990
 And Wallace self, at mydsid off the toune,

961. I remembrance. This line is omitted

by mistake in P.

962. throw chance.

966. occupie heir wrang.

967. thay man.

968. ar lawt . . . dykis.

975. Thre.

977. bastail3eis.

980. neir that.

985. tymmer.

986. rounne.

990. turat brig assegit.

With men of armys thai was to bargane bown.
 The Sotheron men maid gret defens that tid,
 With artailze, that felloun was to bid.
 With awblaster, gaynze, and stanys fast, 995
 And hand gunnys rycht brymly out thai cast ;
 Pwnzeid with speris men off armys scheyn.
 The worthi Scotts, that cruell war and keyne,
 At hand strakis fra thai to gidder met,
 With Sotheroun blud thair wapynnys sone thai wet. 1000
 Zeit Inglismen, that worthi war in wer,
 In to the stour rycht bauldly can thaim ber.
 Bot all for nocht awailzeid thaim thar deid ;
 The Scottis throw force apon thaim in thai zeid.
 A thousand men our wallis zeid hastely ; 1005
 In to the toun rais hidwis noyis and cry.
 Ramsay and Graym the turat zet has wown,
 And entrit in, quhar gret striff has begown.
 A trew squier, quhilk Rwan hecht be nayme,
 Come to the salt, with gud Schyr Jhon the Grayme ; 1010
 Xxxv with him off men that prewit weill,
 Amang thair fais with wapynnys stiff off steill.
 Quhen at the Scottis semblit on athir sid,
 Na Sotheroun was that mycht thair dynt abid.
 Twa thousand sone, was fulzied vnder feit, 1015
 Off Sotheroun blud, lay stekit in the streit.
 Schir Jhon Stewart saw weill the toun was tynt ;
 Tuk him to flycht, and wald no langar stynt ;
 In a lycht barge, and with him men sexte,
 The water down, socht succour at Dunde. 1020
 Wallace baid still, quhill the ferd day at morn ;
 And left nane thar that war off Ingland born.
 Riches thai gat off gold and othir gud ;

992. that was.

995. tablastar, ganze.

997. Funzeit.

998. that worthy ay hes bene.

1007. Grahame.

1008. did begyn.

1009. Rothuen ; P. *Rruen*.

1010. assalt.

1013. assemblit.

1016. thay strikkit.

Plenyst the toun agayne with Scottis blud.
 Fol. 54b Rwan he left thair capteyn for to be ; 1025
 In heretage gaiff him office to fee
 Off all Straithern, and schirreiff off the toun ;
 Syne in the north gud Wallace maid him boune.
 In Abyrdeyn he gert a consaill cry,
 Trew Scottis men suld semble hastely. 1030
 Till Cowper he raid to wesye that abbay ;
 The Inglis abbot fra thine was fled away.
 Bischop Synclar, with out langar abaid,
 Met thaim at Glammys, syne furth with thaim he raid.
 In till Breichyn thai lugyt all that nycht ; 1035
 Syne on the morn Wallace gert graith thaim rycht,
 Displayed on breid the baner off Scotland
 In gud aray, with noble men at hand ;
 Gert playnly cry, that sawfte suld be nayne
 Off Sotheroun blud, quhar thai mycht be ourtayne. 1040
 In playne battaill throuch out the Mernys thai rid.
 The Inglismen, at durst thaim nocht abid,
 Befor the ost full ferdly furth thai fle
 Till Dwnottar, a snuk within the se.
 Na ferrar thai mycht wyn out off the land. 1045
 Thai semblit thar quhill thai war iiij thousand ;
 To the kyrk rane, wend gyrth for till haiff tayne,
 The laiff ramaynd apon the roch off stayne.
 The byschope than began tretty to ma
 Thair lyffis to get, out off the land to ga. 1050
 Bot thai war rad, and durst nocht weill affy ;
 Wallace in fyr gert set all haistely,
 Brynt wp the kyrk, and all that was tharin,
 Atour the roch the laiff ran with gret dyn.

1024. Scotis gude.
 1025. Rothuen ; P. *Rwan*.
 1026. the office of fe.
 1029. Abirdene.
 1030. assemblit.
 1033. Sinklair.
 1034. Glammis.
 1036. Sone on . . . at richt.

1037. banner.
 1039. sauit suld.
 1041. Meirnis.
 1043. feiritly.
 1044. Dwnottar ane strenth.
 1046. assemblit.
 1051. war red.

Sum hang on craggis rycht dully to de, 1055
 Sum lap, sum fell, sum floteryt in the se.
 Na Sotheroun on lyff was lewynt in that hauld,
 And thaim with in thai brynt in powdir cauld.
 Quhen this was done, feill fell on kneis down,
 At the byschop askit absolutioun. 1060
 Than Wallace lewch, said ; " I forgiff yow all ;
 Ar ye wer men, rapentis for sa small ?
 Thai rewid nocht ws in to the toun off Ayr ;
 Our trew barrownis quhen that thai hangyt thar."

Till Abyrdeyn than haistely thai pass, 1065
 Quhar Inglismen besyly flittand was.
 A hundreth schippys, that ruthyr bur and ayr,
 To turss thair gud, in hawyn was lyand thar.
 Bot Wallace ost come on thaim sodeynlye ;
 Thar chapyt nane off all that gret menzhe ; 1070
 Bot feill serwandis, in thaim lewynt nane.

Fol. 55a At ane eb se the Scottis is on thaim gayne ;
 Tuk out the ger, syne set the schippys in fyr ;
 The men on land thai bertynyt bayne and lyr.
 Zeid nane away bot preistis, wyffis and barnys ; 1075
 Maid thai debait, thai chapyt nocht but harmys.
 In to Bowchane Wallace maid him to ryd,
 Quhar lord Bewmound was ordand for to bid.
 Erll he was maid bot off schort tyme befor ;
 He brukit [it] nocht for all his bustous schor. 1080
 Quhen he wist weill that Wallace cummand was,
 He left the land, and couth to Slanys pass ;
 And syne be schip in Ingland fled agayne.
 Wallace raid throw the northland in to playne.
 At Crummade feill Inglismen thai slew. 1085
 The worthi Scottis till hym thus couth persew.

1065. than saify.

1066. besy.

1067. ruther buir and air.

1068. turs thair gudis . . . bydand.

1070. schapit . . . greit nauy.

1071. was leuit—a better reading.

1074. thay brynt.

1077. Buchane.

1078. Beumont.

1085. Cromartie.

Raturnd agayne, and come till Abirdeyn,
 With his blith ost, apon the Lammess ewyn ;
 Stablyt the land, as him thocht best suld be.
 Syne with ane ost he passit to Dundee,
 Gert set a sege about the castell strang.
 I leyff thaim thar, and forthir we will gang.

1090

Schir Amar Wallang haistit him full fast,
 In till Ingland with his hail houshald past ;
 Bothwell he left, was Murrys heretage,
 And tuk him than bot till King Eduuardis wage :
 Thus his awne land forsuk for euirmar ;
 Off Wallace deid gret tithandis tald he thar.
 Als Inglismen sair murnyt in thar mude,
 Had lossyt her bathe lyff, landis, and gud.
 Eduuard as than couth nocht in Scotland fair ;
 Bot Kertyngame, that was his tresorair,
 With him a lord, than erll was off Waran,
 He chargyt thaim, with nowmeris mony ane
 Rycht weill beseyn, in Scotland for to ryd.
 At Stirlyng still he ordand thaim to bid,
 Quhill he mycht cum with ordinance off Ingland :
 Scotland agayne he thocht to tak in hand.
 This ost past furth, and had bot litill dreid ;
 The erle Patrik rasauit thaim at Tweid.
 Malice he had at gud Wallace befor
 Lang tyme by past, and than incressyt mor :
 Bot through a cas that hapnyt off his wyff,
 Dunbar scho held fra him in to thair striff,
 Through the supple off Wallace in to playne ;
 Bot he be meyne gat his castell agayne
 Lang tyme or than, and zeit he couth nocht ces ;
 Agayne Wallace he prewit in mony press,

1095

1100

1105

1110

1115

1089. Stabillit.
 1090. Dundie.
 1093. Aymeir Wallange.
 1100. heir.

1102. Kirkinghame . . . thesaurair.
 1103. Warrane.
 1113. it hapnit.
 1116. be meane ; P. *mayne*.

With Inglismen suppleit thaim at his mycht.
 Fol. 55b Contrar Scotland thai wrocht full gret wnrycht. 1120
 Thar mustir than was awfull for to se ;
 Off fechtand men thousandis thai war sexte.
 To Stirlyng past, or thai likit to bid,
 To erll Malcome a sege thai laid that tid ;
 And thocht to kep the commaund off thar king : 1125
 Bot gud Wallace wrocht for ane othir thing.
 Dundee he left, and maid a gud chystane,
 With twa thousand, to kepe that hous off stayne,
 Off Angwis men, and duellaris off Dundee ;
 The samyn nycht till Sanct Jhonstoun went he. 1130
 Apon the morn till Schirreff mur he raid ;
 And thar a quhill, in gud aray, thai baid.
 Schir Jhon the Grayme, and Ramsay that was wicht,
 He said to thaim ; " This is my purpos rycht ;
 Our mekill it is to proffer thaim battaill 1135
 Apon a playne feild, bot we haiff sum awaill."
 Schir Jhon the Grayme said ; ' We haiff wndirtayn,
 With less power, sic thing that weill is gayn.'
 Than Wallace said ; " Quhar sic thing cummys off neid,
 We suld thank God that makis ws for to speid. 1140
 Bot ner the bryg my purpos is to be,
 And wyrk for thaim sum suttell jeperte."
 Ramsay ansuerd : ' The brig we may kepe weill ;
 Off way about Sotheroun has litill feill.'
 Wallace sent Jop the battaill for to set, 1145
 The Twysday next to fecht with outyn let.
 On Setterday on to the bryg thai raid,
 Off gud playne burd was weill and junctly maid ;
 Gert wachis wait that nane suld fra thaim pass.

1120. Contrait.

1123. Striuling brig.

1129. of north land.

1132. he baid.

1133. In A. we have—

Schir Johne ye Grahame said, " We
haiff vnderstane

With les power, sic thing that weill

is gane."

That is, lines 1133-36 are wanting in A.

1139. thingis.

1145. *sew* in MS.

1146. fetch, J.

1148. jointly.

1149. to thame.

- A wricht he tuk, the suttellast at thar was, 1150
 And ordand him to saw the burd in twa,
 Be the myd streit, that nane mycht our it ga ;
 On charnail bandis nald it full fast and sone,
 Syne fyld with clay as na thing had beyne done.
 The tothir end he ordand for to be. 1155
 How it suld stand on thre rowaris off tre,
 Quhen ane war out, that the laiff doun suld fall ;
 Him self wndyr he ordand thar with all,
 Bownd on the trest in a creddill to sit,
 To lous the pyne quhen Wallace leit him witt. 1160
 Bot with a horn, quhen it was tyme to be,
 In all the ost suld no man blaw bot he.
 The day approchit off the gret battaill ;
 The Inglismen for power wald nocht fail.
 Ay sex thai war agayne ane off Wallace ; 1165
 Fyfty thousand maid thaim to battaill place.
 Fol. 56a The ramaynand baid at the castell still ;
 Baithe feild and hous thai thocht to tak at will.
 The worthi Scottis, apoun the tothir side,
 The playne feild tuk, on fute maid thaim to bid. 1170
 Hew Kertyngayme the wantgard ledis he,
 With xx^{ty} thousand off likly men to se.
 Xxx^{ty} thousand the erll off Waran had ;
 Bot he did than as the wysman him bad ;
 All the fyrst ost befor him our was send. 1175
 Sum Scottis men, that weill the maner kend,
 Bade Wallace blaw, and said thai war enew.
 He haistyt nocht, bot sadly couth persew,
 Quhill Warans ost thik on the bryg he saw.
 Fra Jop the horn he hyntyt and couth blaw 1180
 Sa asprely, and warned gud Jhon Wricht :

1152. myd trest—a better reading.

1153. naillit it full sone.

1154. fillit.

1156. vpon the rollaris.

1159. Bund . . . cradill.

1160. pyn.

1167. remanent.

1171. Kirkinghame . . . vangard than led
he.

1176. the mattir, P.

1181. Johne.

- The rowar out he straik with gret slycht ;
 The laiff 3eid down, quhen the pynnys out gais.
 A hidwys cry amang the peple rais ;
 Bathe hors and men in to the wattir fell. 1185
 The hardy Scottis, that wald na langar duell,
 Set on the laiff with strakis sad and sar,
 Off thaim thar our as than souerit thai war.
 At the forbrest thai prewit hardely,
 Wallace and Grayme, Boid, Ramsay, and Lupdy ; 1190
 All in the stour fast fechtand face to face.
 The Sotheron ost bak rerit off that place
 At thai fyrst tuk, v akyr breid and mar.
 Wallace on fute a gret scharp sper he bar ;
 Amang the thickest off the press he gais. 1195
 On Kertyngaym a straik chosyn he hais
 In the byrnes, that polyst was full brycht.
 The punjeand hed the plattis persyt rycht,
 Throuch the body stekit him but reskew ;
 Derffly to dede that chyftane was adew. 1200
 Baithe man and hors at that strak he bar down.
 The Inglis ost, quhilk war in battaill boun,
 Comfort thai lost quhen thair chyftayne was slayn :
 And mony ane to fle began in playne.
 3eit worthi men baid still in to the sted, 1205
 Quhill x thousand was brocht on to thair dede.
 Than fled the laiff, and mycht no langar bid ;
 Succour thai socht on mony diuers sid,
 Sum est, sum west, and sum fled to the north.
 Vij thousand large at anys flottryt in Forth, 1210
 Fol. 56b Plungyt the depe, and drownd with out mercye ;
 Nayne left on lyff off all that feill menyhe.
 Off Wallace ost na man was slayne off wail,
 Bot Androw Murray, in to that strang battaill.

1192. in that.
 1193. At the first straik.
 1197. birneis.
 1203. thay tynt.

1210. flotterit.
 1211. in deip.
 1214. Andro.

The south part than, saw at thar men was tynt, 1215
 Als fersly fled as fyr dois off the flynt.
 The place thai left, castell, and Stirlyng toune;
 Towart Dunbar in gret haist maid thaim boune.
 Quhen Wallace ost had won that feild through mycht,
 Tuk wp the bryg, and loussit gud Jhone Wricht; 1220
 On the fearis syne folowed wondyr fast.
 Erll Malcom als out off the castell past,
 With Lennox men, to stuff the chace gud speid.
 Ay be the way thai gert feill Sotheroun bleid;
 In the Torwod thai gert full mony de. 1225
 The erll off Waran, that can full fersly fle,
 With Corspatrik, that graithly was his gyd,
 On changit hors through out the land thai rid,
 Strawcht to Dunbar, bot few with thaim thai led;
 Mony was slayne our sleuthfully at fled. 1230
 The Scottis hors that had rowne wondyr lang,
 Mony gaiff our, that mycht no forthyr gang.
 Wallace and Grayme euir to giddy baid;
 At Hathyntoun full gret slauchtir thai maid
 Off Inglismen, quhen thair hors tyryt had. 1235
 Quhen Ramsay come, gud Wallace was full glad;
 With him was Boid, and Richard off Lundy,
 Thre thousand haill was off gud chewalry;
 And Adam als Wallace off Ricardtoun,
 With erll Malcome, thai fand at Hathyntoun. 1240
 The Scottis men on slauchtir taryt was;
 Quhill to Dunbar the twa chyftanys couth pass,
 Full sitfully, for thar gret contrar cas.
 Wallace folowed till thai gat in that place.
 Off thair best men, and Kertyngaym off renoune, 1245
 Twenty thousand was dede but redemptioun.

1217. Striuling Castell and toun.
 1226. feirly fle.
 1228. Unchangit.
 1229. Straicht.
 1231. had run.
 1232. farther

1234. Hadingtoun.
 1239. Wallace als.
 1240. yame fand. *stn*
 1243. sytefull war for thar contrary cace.
 1246. Threttie.

Besyd Beltoun Wallace raturnd agayn,
To folow mar as than was bot in wayn.

- In Hathyntoun luyng thai maid that nycht ;
Apon the morn to Stirling passit rycht. 1250
Assumptioun day off Marye fell this cas ;
Ay lowyt be our lady off hir grace !
Conuoyar oft scho was to gud Wallace,
And helpyt him in mony syndry place.
Wallace in haist, sone efftir this battaill, 1255
A gret haith tuk off all the barrons haill,
That with gud will wald cum till his presens ;
He hecht thaim als to bid at thar defens.
- Fol. 57^a Schir Jhon Menteth, was than off Aran lord,
Till Wallace come, and maid a playne record ; 1260
With witnes thar be his ayth he him band,
Iauta to kep to Wallace and to Scotland.
Quha with fre will till rycht wald nocht apply,
Wallace with force pwnyst [thaim] rygorusly ;
Part put to dede, part set in prysone strang ; 1265
Gret word off him through bathe thir regions rang.
Dunde thai gat sone be a schort trete,
Bot for thar lywes, and fled away be se.
Inglis capdans, that hous had in to hand,
Left castellis fre, and fled out off the land. 1270
Within ten dayis efftir this tyme was gayne,
Inglis captanys in Scotland left was nayne,
Except Berweik, and Roxburch castell wicht ;
Zeit Wallace thocht to bryng thai to the rycht.
That tyme thar was a worthi trew barroun, 1275
To nayme he hecht gud Cristall off Cetoun.

1251. On the Assumptioun day befell.
1252. our Lord Popish expressions avoided
in A.
1253. he was.
1256. greit a' .
1259. Arrane.
1260. concord.
1262. Lawtie.

1265. deith.
1266. thir realme.
1268. thay fled.
1269. hous (housis ?).
1270. and stall.
1274. thame.
1276. Setoun.

- In Jedwort wod for saiffgard he had beyne,
 Agayne Sotheroun full weill he couth opteyn.
 In wtlaw oys he lewit thar but let ;
 Eduuard couth nocht fra Scottis faith him get. 1280
 Herbottell fled fra Jedwort castell wicht,
 Towart Ingland ; thar Cetoun met him rycht.
 With xl men Cristall in bargane baid
 Agayne viij scor, and mekill mastir maid ;
 Slew that captane, and mony cruell man ; 1285
 Full gret ryches in that jorney he wan,
 Houshald and gold, as thai suld pass away,
 The quhilk befor thai kepit mony day.
 Jedwort thai tuk ; ane Ruwan lewit he,
 At Wallace will captane off it to be. 1290
 Bauld Cetoun syne to Lothiane made repair :
 In this storye ye ma her off him mair,
 And in to Bruce quha likis for to rede ;
 He was with him in mony cruell deid.
 Gud Wallace than full sadly can dewys 1295
 To rewill the land with worthi men and wys ;
 Captans he maid, and schirreffis that was gud,
 Part off his kyn, and off trew othir blud.
 His der cusyng in Edynburgh ordand he,
 The trew Crawford, that ay was full worthe, 1300
 Kepar off it, with noble men at wage ;
 In Mannuell than he had gud heretage.
 Scotland was fre, that lang in baill had beyne,
 Throw Wallace won fra our fals enemys keyn.
 Gret gouvernour in Scotland he couth ryng, 1305
 Fol. 57b Wayttand a tyme to get his rychtwis king

1277. Jedburgh . . . saiftie.

1278. contene.

1279-80 are in A.—

Edward couth nocht fra Scottis faith

him get,

Thocht he him gaif ane muljeon of

gold weill met.

1281. Jedburgh.

1284. sein scoir . . . maistrie.

1289. Jedburgh he tuik, and Rothuen.

1292. ye man, P.

1300. With trew.

1302. Manwell.

1304. Wallace it wan fra.

1306. Waitand.

Fra Inglis men, that held him in bandoune,
Lang wrangwysly fra his awn rychtwis croun.

EXPLICIT LIBER SEPTIMUS,
ET INCIPIT OCTAUUS.

1308. wrangously.

THE AUCHT BUIK.



HWE monethis thus Scotland stud in gud rest ;
 A consell cryit, thaim thocht it wes the best
 In Sanct Jhonstoun at it suld haldyn be ;
 Assemblit thar clerk, barown, and bowrugie.
 Bot Corspatrik wald nocht cum at thair call, 5
 Baid in Dunbar, and maid scorn at thaim all.
 Thai spak off him feill wordis in that parlyment.
 Than Wallace said ; " Will ye her to consent,
 Forgyff him fre all thing that is bypast ;
 Sa he will cum and grant he has trespass, 10
 Fra this tyme furth kepe lawta till our croune ? "
 Thai grant tharto, clerk, burgess, and barroune :
 With haill consent thar writyng till him send ;
 Rycht lawly thus till him thai thaim commend ;
 Besocht him fair, as a peyr off the land, 15
 To cum and tak sum gouernaill on hand.
 Lychtly he lowch, in scorn as it had beyn,
 And said ; " He had sic message seyldyn seyne,
 That Wallace now as gouernowr sall ryng :
 Her is gret faute off a gud prince or kyng. 20
 That king off Kyll I can nocht wndirstand ;
 Off him I held neurir a fur off land.
 That bachiller trowis, for fortoun schawis hyr quhell,
 Thar with to lest ; it sall nocht lang be weill.

2. consaill, P.

3. In MS. Jhon for Jhonstoun. A. has

quhair it.

4. and burges fre.

7. feill lordis.

15. him sair as ane than of the land (where
than = thane).

16. gouernance.

17. leuch.

20. falt.

- Bot to yow, lordis, and ye will wndirstand, 25
 I mak yow wys, I aw to mak na band.
 Als fre I am in this regioun to ryng,
 Lord off myn awne, as euir was prince or king.
 In Ingland als gret part off land I haiff;
 Manrent tharoff thar will no man me craiff. 30
 Quhat will ye mar? I warne yow, I am fre;
 For your somoundis ye get no mar off me."
 Till Saynct Jhonstone this wryt he send agayne,
 Befor the lordis was manifest in playne.
 Quhen Wallace herd the erll sic ansuer mais, 35
 A gret hate ire throu curage than he tais;
 For weyll he wyst thar suld be bot a king
 Off this regioun, at anys for to ryng;
 "A king off Kyll!" for that he callt Wallace.
 "Lordis," he said, "this is ane wncouth cace. 40
 Be he sufferyt, we haiff war than it was."
 Thus rais he wp, and maid him for to pass.
 "God has ws tholyt to do so for the laiff:
 Fol. 58 a In lyff or dede, in faith, him sall we haiff,
 Or ger him grant quhom he haldis for his lord; 45
 Or ellis war schaym in story to racord.
 I wow to God, with eys he sall nocht be
 In to this realme, bot ane off ws sall de;
 Less than he cum, and knaw his rychtwis king.
 In this regioun weill bathe we sall nocht ryng. 50
 His lychtly scorn he sall rapent full sor,
 Bot power fail, or I sall end tharfor.
 Sen in this erd is ordand me no rest,
 Now God be juge, the rycht he kennys best."
 At that consaill langar he tary nocht, 55
 With ij hundreth fra Sanct Jhonston he socht;
 To the consaill maid instans or he zeid,

26. I aucht.

35. answer makis.

36. Ane greit heit throw curage than he takis.

44. deith.

54. knawis best.

55. taryit.

57. instance.

Thai suld conteyn, and off him haiff no dreid.
 "I am bot ane, and for gud caus I ga."
 Towart Kyngorn the gaynest way thai ta ; 60
 Apon the morn atour Forth south thai past ;
 On this wyage thai haistit wondyr fast.
 Robert Lauder at Mussilburgh met Wallace,
 Fra Inglismen he kepyt weill his place ;
 Couth nayne him trete, knycht, squier, nor lord, 65
 With king Eduuard to be at ane accord.
 On erll Patrik to pass he was full glaid ;
 Sum said befor the Bass he wald haiff haid.
 Gud men come als with Crystell off Cetoun ;
 Than Wallace was four hundreth off renoun. 70
 A squier Lyll, that weill that cuntre knew,
 With xx^v men to Wallace couth persew,
 Besyd Lyntoun ; and to thaim tald he than,
 The erll Patrik, with mony likly man,
 At Coburns peth he had his gaderyng maid, 75
 And to Dunbar wald cum with outyn baid.
 Than Lawder said, "It war the best, think me,
 Faster to pass, in Dunbar or he be."
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'We may at laysar ryd ;
 With 3on power he thinkis bargane to bid. 80
 And off a thing ye sall weill wndrestand,
 A hardyar lord is nocht in to Scotland :
 Mycht he be maid trew stedfast till a king,
 Be wit and force he can do mekill thing :
 Bot willfully he likis to tyne him sell.' 85
 Thus raid thai furth, and wald na langar duell,
 Be est Dunbar, quhar men him tald on cas,
 How erll Patrik was warnyt off Wallace :
 Ner Enerweik chesyt a feild at waill,
 With ix hundreth off likly men to waill. 90

61. south thay couth pass
 62. his veyage.
 66. at concord.
 69. Cristall of Setoun.
 71. Lyle.

75. Cokburnis.
 79. laiser.
 82. nocht into this land.
 89. Innerwik.

Four hundreth was with Wallace in the rycht,
 And sone onon approchit to thair sicht.
 Gret fawte thar was off gud trefy betweyn,
 Fol. 58b To mak concord, and that full sone was seyne.
 With out raherss off actioun in that tid, 95
 On athir part to gydder fast thai rid.
 The stour was strang, and wondyr peralous,
 Contenynt lang with dedis chewalrous;
 Mony thar deit off cruell Scottis blud.
 Off this trefy the mater is nocht gud; 100
 Tharfor I cess to tell the destructioun;
 Pete it was, and all off a natioun.
 Bot erll Patrik the feild left at the last,
 Rycht few with him; to Coburns peth thai past;
 Agrewit sar that his men thus were tynt. 105

Wallace raturnd, and wald no langar stynt,
 Towart Dunbar, quhar suthfast men him tald,
 Na purweance was left in to that hald,
 Nor men off fens; all had beyne with thair lord.
 Quhen Wallace hard the sekyr trew record, 110
 Dunbar he tuk all haill at his bandown;
 Gaiff it to kepe to Crystell off Cetoun,
 Quhilk stuffit it weill with men and gud wictall.
 Apon the morn, Wallace that wald nocht fail,
 With iij hundreth, to Coburns peth he socht: 115
 Erll Patrik wschyt, for bid him wald he nocht.
 Sone to the park Wallace a range has set;
 Till Bonkill wood Corspatrik fled but let,
 And out off it till Noram passit he.
 Quhen Wallace saw it mycht na bettir be, 120
 Till Caudstreyrn went and lugit him on Tweid.
 Erll Patrik than, in all haist can him speid,

92. And thay anone.
 95. rebeirs.
 102. Pietie.
 109. fence.

116. ischit.
 117. Park.
 121. Caldstreime raid.

- And passit by, or Wallace power rais :
 With out restyng, in Atrik forrest gais.
 Wallace folowed, bot he wald nocht assaill ; 125
 A rang to mak as than it mycht nocht wail :
 Our few he had, the strenth was thik and strang,
 Vij myill on breid, and tharto twys so lang.
 In till Gorkhelm erll Patrik leiffit at rest. .
 For mar power Wallace past in the west. 130
 Erll Patrik than him graithit hastelye,
 In Ingland past to get him thar supplye :
 Out throuch the land rycht ernystfully couth pass ;
 Tald Anton Beik that Wallace cummand was.
 Wallace him put out off Glaskow befor, 135
 And slew Persye ; thair malice was the mor.
 The byschope Beik gert sone gret power rys,
 Northummyrland apon ane awfull wys.
 Than ordand Bruce in Scotland for to pass,
 To wyn his awne ; bot ill dissaut he was : 140
 Thai gert him trow that Wallace was rabell,
 And thocht to tak the kynryk to hym sel.
 Fol. 59a Full fals thai war, and euir zeit has beyn ;
 Lawta and trouth was ay in Wallace seyn ;
 To fend the rycht all that he tuk on hand, 145
 And thocht to bryng the Bruce fre till his land.
 Off this mater as now I tary nocht.
 With strang power Sotheroun to gidder socht ;
 Fra Owys watter assemblit hail to Tweid.
 Thar land ost was xxx^{ty} thousand in deid. 150
 Off Tynnys mouth send schippis be the se,
 To kep Dunbar, at nayne suld thaim supple.
 Erll Patrik, with xx^{ty} thousand but lett,
 Befor Dunbar a stalwart sege he sett.

124. Ettrik.

128. Twelf myle.

129. Cokholme . . . bald at rest.

133. eirnistly.

134. To Anthonie Beik, that lord of Durame
was.

138. Northumbirland.

143. For fals.

145. was all he.

149. Ovis. P. Ouss.

151. Themis mouth.

The byschope Beik and Robert Bruce baid still, 155
 With x thousand, at Noram at thair will.
 Wallace be this, that fast was lauborand,
 In Lothyane com witht gud men v thowsand,
 Rycht weill beseyn, all in to armys brycht ;
 Thocht to reskew the Cetoun bauld and wicht. 160
 Undyr 3hester that fyrst nycht lugit he.
 Hay com till him with a gud chewalre ;
 In Duns forest all that tyme he had beyne ;
 The cummyng thar off Sotheroun he had seyne.
 L he had off besy men in wer ; 165
 Thai tald Wallace off Patrikis gret affer.
 Hay said ; " Forsuth, and ye mycht him our set,
 Power agayne rycht sone he mycht nocht get,
 My consaill is, that we giff him battaill."
 He thankit him off comfort and consaill, 170
 And said ; ' Freynd Hay, in this caus that I wend,
 Sa that we wyn, I rek nocht for till end.
 Rycht suth it is that anys we mon de :
 In to the rycht quha suld in terrour be ? '
 Erll Patrik than a messynger gert pass, 175
 Tald Anton Beik that Wallace cummand was.
 Off this tithingis the byschope was full glaid,
 Amendis off him full fayne he wald haiff haid.
 Bot mar prolong throuch Lammermur thai raid,
 Ner the Spot mur in buschement still he baid ; 180
 As erll Patrik thaim ordand for to be.
 Wallace off Beik wnwarnyt than was he.
 3eit he befor was nocht haisty in deid ;
 Bot than he put bathe him and his in dreid.
 Apon swyft hors scurrouris past betweyn. 185
 The cummyng than off erll Patrik was seyn :
 The hous he left, and to the mur is gayn,

159. armour.

161. 3ester.

163. In Doun forest.

165. Fyftie he had . . . wise men into weir.

176. Anthonie.

178. Ane mendis.

179. Laumyr muir.

181. Quhair erll . . . than ordanit for to be.

A playne feild thar with his ost he has tayn.
 Fol. 59b Gud Cetoun syne wschet with few menzhe ;
 Part off his men in till Dunbar left he ; 190
 To Wallace raid, was on the rychtwys sid ;
 In gud aray to the Spot mur thai ryd.
 Sum Scottis dred, the erll sa mony was,
 Twenty thousand agayn sa few to pass.
 Quhen Jop persauit, he bad Wallace suld bid : 195
 "Tyne nocht thir men, bot to sum strenth ye ryd,
 And I sall pass to get yow power mar ;
 Thir are our gud thus lychtly for to war."
 Than Wallace said ; ' In trewth I will nocht fle
 For iij off his, ay ane quhill I may be. 200
 We ar our ner, sic purpos for to tak ;
 A danger chace thai mycht vpon ws mak.
 Her is twenty, with this power, to day,
 Wald him assay, suppos I war away.
 Mony thai ar, for Goddis luff be we strang ; 205
 3on Sotheron folk in stour will nocht bid lang.'

The brym battaill, braithly on athir sid,
 Gret red thar rais all sammyn quhar thai ryd.
 The sayr semble, quhen thai to gidder met,
 Feill strakis thar sadly on athir set. 210
 Punjeand speris throuch plattis persit fast ;
 Mony off hors to the ground doun thai cast ;
 Saidlys thai teym off hors bot maistris thar ;
 Off the south sid v thousand doun thai bar.
 Gud Wallace ost the formast kumraid sa, 215
 Quhill the laiff was in will away to ga.
 Erll Patrik baid, sa cruell off entent,
 At all his ost tuk off him hardiment.

189. ischit.
 195. But Jop.
 196. 3our men.
 198. to wair.
 202. dangerous.
 205. Goddis saik.

208. Greit reird yair rais ouir all quhair yat
 yai ryde.
 211. throw plaicis.
 215. cummerit. Cumbrad, P.
 218. At haill.

- Agayne Wallace in mony stour was he.
 Wallace knew weill, that his men wald nocht fle 220
 For na power that leiffand was in lyff,
 Quhill thai in heill mycht ay be ane for fyfe.
 In that gret stryff mony was handlyt hate ;
 The feill dyntis, the cruell hard debait,
 The fers steking, maid mony grewous wound, 225
 Apon the erd the blud did till abound.
 All Wallace ost in till a cumpaiss baid ;
 Quhar sa thai turnd full gret slauchtyr thai maid.
 Wallace and Grayme, and Ramsay full worthi,
 The bauld Cetoun, and Richard off Lundy, 230
 [And] Adam, als Wallace, off Ricardtoun,
 Bathe Hay and Lyll, with gud men off renoun,
 Boyde, Bercla, Byrd, and Lauder, that was wycht,
 Feill Inglismen derffly to ded thai dycht.
 Bot erll Patrik full fersly faucht agayn ; 235
- Fol. 60a Through his awin hand he put mony to payn.
 Our men on him thrang forthwart in to thra.
 Maide through his ost feill sloppis to and fra.
 The Inglismen began playnly to fle ;
 Than byschope Beik full sodeynly thai se ; 240
 And Robert Bruce, contrar his natiff men :
 Wallace was wa, fra tyme he couth him ken.
 Off Brucis deid he was agrewit far mar
 Than all the laiff that day at semblit thar.
 The gret buschement at anys brak on breid, 245
 X thousand haill that douchty war in deid,
 The flearis than with erll Patrik relefd
 To fecht agayn, quhar mony war myscheifd.
 Quhen Wallace knew the buschement brokyn was,
 Out off the feild on hors thai thocht to pass. 250
 Bot he saw weill his ost sownd in thair weid ;

223. hait.

225. The feirs stryking.

226. maid to abound.

231. And not in MS.

232. Lyle.

233. Barklay, Baird.

243. deidis.

247. releuit.

248. Thay faucht.

249. saw the.

He thought to fray the formast or thai ȝeid.
 The new cummyn ost befor thaim semblit thar,
 On athir sid with strakis sad and sar.
 The worthi Scottis sa fersly faucht agayne, 255
 Off Antonys men rycht mony haiff thai slayne :
 Bot that terand so wsit was in wer,
 On Wallace ost thai did full mekill der.
 And the bauld Bruce sa cruelly wrocht he,
 Through strenth off hând feill Scottis he gert de. 260
 To resist Bruce Wallace him pressit fast,
 Bot Inglismen so thik betuixt thaim past :
 And erl Patrik, in all the haist he moucht,
 Throuh out the stour to Wallace sone he socht ;
 On the the pess a felloun strak him gaiff, 265
 Kerwit the plait, with his scharp groundyn glaiff,
 Throuh all the stuff, and woundyt him sumdeill.
 Bot Wallace thocht he suld be wengit weill,
 Folowed on him, and a straik etlyt fast.
 Than ane Mawthland rakless betwix thaim past : 270
 Apon the heid gud Wallace has him tane,
 Throuh hat and brawn in sondyr bryst the bane ;
 Dede at that straik doun to the ground him drawe.
 Thus Wallace was disseurit fra the lawe
 Off hys gud men, amang thaim him allane. 275
 About him socht feill enemys mony ane,
 Stekit his hors ; to ground behufid him lycht,
 To fend him self als wysly as he mycht.
 The worthy Scottis, that mycht na langar bid,
 With sair hartis out off the feild thai ryd. 280
 With thaim in feyr thai wend Wallace had beyne,
 On fute he was amang hys enemys keyn.
 Fol. 60 b Gud rowme he maid about him in to breid ;
 With his gud suerd that helpyt him in neid.

252. as thai ȝeid, P.; or he, A.

253. about thame.

257. tyran.

261. he pressit.

265. On the pesane.

266. groundit.

269. etillit.

270. But ane Maitland reklesly.

272. hat and braunc . . . straik.

274. the laif.

Was nayne sa strang, that gat off him a strak, 285
 Eftir agayne maid neur a Scot to waik.
 Erll Patrik than, that had gret crafft in wer,
 With speris ordand gud Wallace down to ber.
 Anew they tuk was haill in to the feild;
 Til him thai zeid, thocht he suld haiff no beild; 290
 On athir sid fast poyntand at his ger.
 He hewid off hedys, and wysly coud him wer.
 The worthy Scottis off this full litill wyst;
 Socht to gud Graym quhen thai thair chyftane myst.
 Lauder, and Lyle, and Hay, that was full wicht, 295
 And bauld Ramsay, quhilk was a worthy knycht;
 Lundy, and Boid, and Crystell off Cetoun,
 With v hundreth, that war in bargan boun,
 Him to reskew full rudly in thai raid,
 About Wallace a large rowme thai maid. 300
 The byschop Beik was braithly born till erd;
 At the reskew thar was a glamorous rerd.
 Or he gat wp full feill Sotheroun thai slew.
 Out off the press Wallace thai couth raskew;
 Sone horsit him apoun a coursour wicht; 305
 Towart a strenth ridis in all thair mycht,
 Rycht wysly fled, reskewand mony man.
 The erll Patrik to stuff the chace began.
 On the flearis litill harm than he wrocht:
 Gud Wallace folk away to giddyr socht. 310
 Thir v hundreth, the quhilk I spak off ayr,
 Sa awfully abawndownd thaim sa sar,
 Na folowar durst out fra his falow ga;
 The gud flearis sic raturnyng thai ma.
 Iiij thousand haill had tane the strenth befor, 315
 Off Wallace ost, his comfort was the mor;
 Off Glaskadane that forrest thocht till hauld.
 Erll Patrik twrnd, thocht he was neur sa bauld,

286. to wraik.

291. prunjeand at.

302. ane felloun reird.

312. and sair.

314. sic turning in thay.

317. Glastaden. Glashadane, P.

Agayne to Beik, quhen chapyt was Wallace,
 Curssand fortoun off his myschansit cace. 320
 The feild he wan, and vij thowsand thai lost,
 Dede on that day, for all the byschoppis bost.
 Off Wallace men v hundreth war slayne, I gess ;
 Bot na chyftayne, his murnyng was the less.

Ner ewyn it was, bot Beik wald nocht abid ; 325
 In Lammermur thai trauentyt that tid ;
 Thair lugeyng tuk quhar him thocht maist awaill ;
 For weyll he throwit the Scottis wald assaill.
 Apon the feild, quhar thai gaiff battaill last,
 The contre men to Wallace gaderyt fast. 330

Fol. 61 a Off Edynburch, with Crawford that was wicht,
 Thre hundreth come in till thar armour brycht.
 Till Wallace raid, be his lugeyng was tayne.
 Fra Tawydaill come gud men mony ane,
 Out off Jedwart, with Ruwane, at that tyd 335
 To giddyr socht fra mony diuerss sid.
 Schir Wilzham Lang, that lord was off Douglas,
 With him iiij scor that nycht come to Wallace.
 Xxv hundreth off new men met that nycht,
 Apon thair fais to weng thaim at thair mycht. 340
 At the fyrst feild thire gud men had nocht beyn.
 Wallace wachis thair aduersouris had seyn,
 In to quhat wis thai had thair lugeyng maid.
 Wallace bownyt eftir soupper, but baid,
 In Lammermur thai passit hastely ; 345
 Sone till aray 3eid this gud chewalry.
 Wallace thaim maid in twa partis to be.
 Schir Jhon the Graym and Cetoun ordand he,
 Lawder and Hay, with thre thousand to ryd ;
 Hym self the layff tuk wysly for to gid ; 350

320. mischancefull.

321. was lost.

326. thay turnit in.

332. Four hundreth.

334. Teuidaill.

335. Jedburgh with Rothuen.

337. Williame yan yat.

- With him Lundy, bathe Ramsay and Douglace,
 Berkla and Boid, and Adam gud Wallace.
 Be this the day approachit wondyr neir,
 And brycht Titan in presens can apper.
 The Scottis ostis sone semblit in to sycht 355
 Off thair enemys, that was nocht redy dycht ;
 Owt off aray feill off the Sotheroun was.
 Rycht awfully Wallace can on thaim pas.
 At this entray the Scottis so weill thaim bar,
 Feill off thair fais to dede was bertnyt thar. 360
 Redles thai rais, and mony fled away ;
 Sum on the ground war smoryt quhar thai lay.
 Gret noyis and cry was raissit thaim amang.
 Gud Grayme come in, that stalwart was and strang :
 For Wallace men was weill to gyddyr met. 365
 On the south part sa afully thai set,
 In contrar thaim the frayt folk mycht nocht stand ;
 At anys thar fled off Sotheroun v thousand.
 The worthi Scottis wrocht apon sic wys,
 Jop said hym selff, thai war mekill to prys. 370
 Zeit byschope Beik, that felloun tyrand strang,
 Baid in the stour rycht awfully and lang.
 A knycht Skelton, that cruell was and keyn,
 Befor him stud in till his armour scheyn,
 To fend his lord full worthely he wrocht. 375
 Lundy him saw, and sadly on him socht ;
 With his gud suerd an awkwart straik him gaiff,
 Throuch pesan stuff his crag in sondyr draiff ;
 Quhar off the layff astunyt in that sted,
 Fol. 61 b The bauld Skelton off Lundyis hand is dede. 380
 Than fled thai all, and mycht no langar bid ;
 Patrik and Beik away with Bruce thai ryd.
 V thousand held in till a slop away
 Till Noram hous, in all the haist thai may.

355. and gude Adam Wallace.

360. brytinnit.

365. Fra Wallace ; *war* for *was*, A. & P.

368. ten thousand.

376. to him.

379. laif war stoneist.

Our men folowed, that worthi war and wicht ; 385
 Mony flear derffly to dede thai dycht.
 The iij lordis on to the castell socht ;
 Full feill thai left, that was off Ingland brocht.
 At this jornay xx^{ty} thousand thai tynt,
 Drownyt and slayn be sper and suerdis dynt. 390
 The Scottis at Tweid hastyt thaim sa fast,
 Feill Sotheroun men in to wrang furdis past.
 Wallace raturnd, in Noram quhen thai war ;
 For worthi Bruce his hart was wondyr sar ;
 He had leuer haiff had him at his large, 395
 Fre till our croun, than off fyne gold to carge,
 Mar than in Troy was fund at Grekis wan.
 Wallace than passit, with mony awfull man,
 On Patrikis land, and waistit wondyr fast ;
 Tuk out gudis, and placis down thai cast. 400
 His stedis vij, that mete hamys was cauld,
 Wallace gert brek thai burly byggyngis bauld,
 Baithe in the Merss, and als in Lothiane ;
 Except Dunbar, standand he lewit nane.
 Till Edynburgh apon the aughtand day ; 405
 Apon the morn, Wallace with out delay
 Till Pert he passit, quhar the consell was set ;
 To the barrownis he schawit with outyn let,
 How his gret wow rycht weill eschewyt was.
 Till a maister he gert erll Patrik pass, 410
 Be caus he said off Scotland he held nocht :
 Till king Eduuard, to get supple, he socht.
 The lordis was blyth, and welcummyt weill Wallas,
 Thankand gret God off this fair happy chas.
 Wallace tuk state to gowern all Scotland ; 415
 The barnage haill maid him ane oppyn band.

388. thay loissit.

390. swordis tynt—an error.

396. to charge.

397. was quhen ye Grekis it wan.

398. *than*, not in A.

399. Ouir Patrikis.

400. can cast.

401. steidis twelf that Met hamys was called.

405. than upon the aucht day.

414. his fair happy cace.

416. (*band*) hand—a misprint.

Than delt he land till gud men him about,
 For Scotlandis rycht had set their lyff in dout.
 Stantoun he gaiff to Lauder in his wage ;
 The knycht Wallang aucht it in heretage. 420
 Than Birgeane cruk he gaiff Lyle that was wicht ;
 Till Scrymgeour als full gud reward he dycht.
 Syne Wallace toun, and othir landis thartill,
 To worthi men he delt with nobill will.
 Till hys awne kyn heretage nayne gaiff he, 425
 Bot office haill, at ilk man mycht se,
 For cowatice thar couth na wicht him blayme ;
 He baid reward quhill the king suld cum hayme.
 Fol. 62a Off all he dyd, he thought to bid the law
 Befor his king, master quhen he him saw. 430
 Scotland was blyth, in dolour had beyne lang :
 In ilka part to gud laubour thai gang.

Be this the tyme off October was past ;
 Ner Nouember approchit wondyr fast.
 Tithandis than come, king Eduuard grewit was, 435
 With his power in Scotland thocht to pas ;
 For erll Patrik had gyffyn hym sic consaill.
 Wallace gat wit, and semblit power haill,
 XI thousand on Roslyn mur thar met.
 "Lordis," he said, "thus is King Eduuard set, 440
 In contrar rycht to sek ws in our land.
 I hecht to God, and to yow, be my hand,
 I sall him meit, for all his gret barnage,
 With in Ingland, to fend our heretage.
 His fals desyr sall on him selff be seyn ; 445
 He sall ws fynd in contrar off his eyn.
 Sen he with wrang has ryddyn this regioun,
 We sall pass now in contrar off his crown.

419. Stanetoun.
 421. Birgem cruik. P. has *Brygeane*.
 423. Wallacetoun.
 426. J. reads [euer] ilk.

430. J. has *Be for*.
 434. November neir.
 440. this is

I will nocht bid gret lordis with ws fayr ;
 For myn entent I will playnly declar. 450
 Our purpos is othir to wyn or de ;
 Quha 3eildis him, sall neuir ransownd be."
 The barrons than him ansuerd worthely,
 And said, thai wald pass with thair chewalry.
 Him self and Jop prowidynt that men3he ; 455
 Xx^{ty} thousand off waillit men tuk he,
 Harnes and hors he gert amang thaim wail ;
 Wapynnys enew, at mycht thaim weill awail ;
 Grathyt thar men, that cruell wes and keyn ;
 Bettir in wer in warld coud nocht be seyn. 460
 He bad the laiff on laubour for to bid.
 In gud aray fra Roslyn mur thai ryd.
 At thair muster gud Wallace couth thaim as,
 Quhat mysteryt ma in a power to pass ?
 " All off a will, as I trow, set ar we, 465
 In playne battaill can nocht weill scumfit be.
 Our rewme is pur, waistit be Sotheroun blud ;
 Go wyn on thaim tresour, and othir gud."
 The ost inclynd all in till humyll will,
 And said, thai suld his commandment fulfill. 470
 The erll Malcome with thir gud men is gayne ;
 Bot nayme off rewill on him he wald tak nayne.
 Wallace him knew a lord and full worthi ;
 At his consaill he wrocht full stedfastly.
 Starkar he was, gyff thai suld battaill seyn ; 475
 For he befor had in gud jornays beyn.
 A man off strenth, that has gud wit with all,
 Fol. 62 b A haill regioun may comfort at his call :
 As manly Ectour wrocht in till his wer ;
 Agayn a hundreth cowntynt was his sper. 480
 Bot that was nocht through his strenth anerly ;

462. Rosling.

464. mysteris.

466. nocht discomfeist be.

467. realme is pure.

468. yame gold or uther gude.

470. his bidding than fullfill.

471. with Ireland men.

475. (*suld*) had, J. & A.

479. Hector.

480. comptit.

Sic rewill he led off worthi chewalry.
 Thir ensampyllis war noble for to ken.
 Ectour I leiff, and spek furth off our men.
 The knycht Cambell maid hime to that wiage, 485
 Off Louchow cheiff, than was his heretage.
 The gud Ramsay furth to that jornay went ;
 Schir Jhone the Grayme, forthwart in his entent ;
 Wallace cusyng, Adam, full worthi was,
 And Robert Boid ; full blythly furth thai pass. 490
 Baith Awchynlek, and Richard off Lundy,
 Lawder and Hay, and Cetoun full worthy.
 This ryall ost, but restyng, furth thaj rid,
 Till Browis feild, and thar a quhill thai bid.
 Than Wallace tuk with him xl, but les, 495
 Till Roxburgh 3ett raid sone, or he wald ces.
 Sotheroun marueld giff it suld be Wallace,
 With out souerance come to persew that place.
 Off Schyr Rawff Gray sone presence couth he as ;
 And warnd him thus, forthwart he wald pass. 500
 "Our purpos is in Ingland for to ryd ;
 No teyme we haiff off segyng now to bid.
 Tak tent and her off our cummyng agayne ;
 Gyff our the hous, send me the keyis in playn.
 Thus I commaund befor this witnes large, 505
 Gyff thow will nocht, ramayne with all the charge.
 Bot this be done, throuch force and I tak the,
 Out our the wall thow sall be hyngit hye."
 With that he turnd, and till his ost can wend.
 This ilk commaund to Berweik sone he send, 510
 With gud Ramsay, that was a worthi knycht.
 The ost but mar full awfully he dycht ;
 Began at Tweid, and spard nocht at thai fand ;
 Bot brynt befor throuch all Northummyrland.

483. exemplis.

486. Lochow. J. has *that was*. So A.

493. raid.

494. Brokis feild . . . baid.

498. assouerance.

500. J. reads forthwart [or] he. A. has *farther or*.

502. of seising.

514. be force all haill.

- All Duram toun thai brynt wp in a gleid. 515
 Abbays thai spard, and kyrkis quhar thai 3eid.
 To 3ork thai went but baid, or thai wald blyn ;
 To byrn and sla off thaim he had na syne.
 Na syn thai thocht, the samyn thai leit ws feill ;
 Bot Wiljam Wallace quyrt our quarell weill. 520
 Fortrace thai wan, and small castellis kest down ;
 With aspre wapynnys payit thair ransoune.
 Off presonaris thai likit nocht to kep ;
 Quhom thai our tuk, thai maid thair freyndis to wepe.
 Thai sawft na Sotheroun for thair gret riches ; 525
 Off sic koffre he callit bot wretchitnes.
 Fol. 63^a On to the 3ettis and faboris off the toun
 Braithly thai brynt, and brak thair byggyngis down ;
 At the wallys assayed xv dayis ;
 Till king Eduuard send to thaim, in this wayis, 530
 A knycht, a clerk, and a squier of pes ;
 And prayit him fayr off byrnyng [for] to cess ;
 And hecht battaill, or xl dayis war past,
 Souerance so lang, gyff him likit till ast.
 And als he sperd, quhy Wallace tuk on hand 535
 The felloun stryff, in defens off Scotland.
 And said, he merweld on his wyt for thy,
 Agayn Inglande was off so gret party ;
 "Sen ye haiff maid mekill off Scotland fre.
 It war gret tym for to lat malice be." 540
 Wallace has herd the message say thair will ;
 With manly wytt rycht thus he said thaim till :
 'Yhe may knaw weill that rycht ynewch we haiff ;
 Off his souerance I kep nocht for to craiff.
 Be caus I am a natyff Scottis man, 545
 It is my dett to do all that I can

518. he thoct na syn.
 519. the samyn to let.
 521. Forthis—a misprint.
 526. All sic trustice.
 527. subuerbis of.
 529. assailzeit.

532. for not in MS.
 533. or fyftene.
 534. lykit, he ast.
 537. in his.
 542. manly voce.

To fend our kynrik out off dangeryng.
 Till his desyr we will grant to sum thing ;
 Our ost sall ces, for chans that may betid,
 Thir xl dayis, bargane for till bid. 550
 We sall do nocht, less than it mowe in yow ;
 In his respyt my selff couth neur trow.'
 King Eduuardis wrytt wndir his seill thai gaiff,
 Be fourty dayis that thai suld battaill haiff.
 Wallace thaim gaiff his credence off this thing. 555
 Thair leyff thai tuk, syne passit to the king,
 And tauld him haill how Wallace leit thaim feill,
 "Off your souerance he rekis nocht adeill ;
 Sic rewlyt men, sa awfull off affer,
 Ar nocht crystynyt, than he ledis in wer." 560
 The king ansuerd, and said ; 'It suld be kend,
 It cummys off witt enemys to commend.
 Thai ar to dreid rycht gretly in certane ;
 Sadly thai think off harmys thai haiff tane.'
 Leyff I thaim thus at consell with thair king, 565
 And off the Scottis agayne to spek sum thing.

Wallace tranountyt on the secund day ;
 Fra 3ork thai passyt rycht in a gud aray.
 Northwest thai past in battaill buskyt boun,
 Thar lugeyng tuk besyd Northallyrtoun, 570
 And cryit his pes, thar market for till stand,
 Thai fourty dayis, for pepill off Ingland,
 Quha that likyt ony wyttaill till sell.
 Off all thair fer was mekill for to tell.
 Fol. 63^b Schyr Rawff Rymunt, captane off Maltoun was, 575
 With gret power ordand be nycht to pass
 On Wallace ost, to mak sum jeperte.

550. fyttene.

551. mufe in.

555. than gaif this credence to thair king.

556. syne passit but resting.

558. he kepit nocht adeill.

560. as he.

564. armys thai, P. ; harnis, A. — both errors.

569. buskit doun — an error.

571. mercatis.

574. thair schoir war.

575. Miltoun. P. has *Malcom*.

Feyll Scottis men, that duelt in that cuntre,
 Wyst off this thing, and gaderyt to Wallace ;
 Thai maid him wys off all that suddell cace. 580
 Gud Lundy than till hym he callit thar,
 And Hew the Hay, off Louchowort was ayr.
 With thre thousand that worthely had wrocht,
 Syne prewaly out fra the ost he socht.
 The men he tuk, that come till hym off new, 585
 Gydys to be, for thai the contre knew.
 The ost he maid in gud quyet to be ;
 A space fra thaim he buschyt prewale.
 Schyr Rawff Rymunt with vij thousand com in,
 On Wallace ost a jeperte to begyn. 590
 The buschement brak, or thai the ost come ner ;
 On Sotheroun men the worthi Scottis thai ster.
 Thre thousand haill was braithly brocht to ground ;
 Jornay thai socht, and sekyrly has found.
 Schyr Rawff Rymunt was stekit on a sper ; 595
 Thre thousand slayn, that worthi war in wer.
 The Sotheroun wyst quhen thair chyftayn wes dede ;
 To Maltoun fast thai fled, and left that sted.
 Wallace folowed with his gud chewalry ;
 Amang Sotheroun thai entrit sodeynly, 600
 Inglis and Scottis in to the toun at anys.
 Sotheroun men schot, and braithly kest down stanys,
 Off thar awn [men] rycht feyll thair haiff thai slayn.
 The Scottis about, that war off mekill mayn,
 On grecis ran, and cessyt all the toun. 605
 Derffly to dede the Sotheroun was dongyn down.
 Gud Wallace thair has found full gud ryches,
 Jowellis and gold, bathe wapynnys and harnes ;
 Spoulzeid the toun off wyn, and off wittail ;

580. felloun cace.

582. Louthowort, P. Lochorquhart, A.

588. buskit.

589. with sein.

597. was slane.

598. fled in all thair mane.

601. Scottis and Inglis.

603. *men* is from A.

605. Up Greissis ran and seizit — a better reading.

606. dang thay down.

- All off send with caryagis off gret wail. 610
 Thre dayis still with in the toun thai baid ;
 Syn brak doun werk that worthely was maid.
 Wyffis and childre thai put owt off the toun ;
 Na man he sawft that was off that nacioun.
 Quhen Scottis had tane to turss at thair desyr, 615
 Wallis thai brak, syn set the layff in fyr,
 The temir werk thai brynt wp all in playn,
 On the ferd day till his ost raid agayn,
 Gert cast a dyk that mycht sum strynthyng be,
 To kepe the ost for sodeyn jeperte. 620
 Than Inglisemen was rycht gretly agast,
 Fra north and south in to thair king thai past,
 Fol. 64^a At Pomfray lay, and held a parlement.
 To gyff battaill the lordis couth nocht consent,
 Less Wallace war off Scotland crownyt king. 625
 Thar consaill fand it war a peralous thing :
 For thocht thai wan, thai wan bot as thai war ;
 And gyff thai tynt, thai lossyt Inland for euirmar,
 A payn war put in to the Scottis hand.
 And this decret thar wit amang thaim fand ; 630
 Gyff Wallace wald apon him tak the croun,
 To gyff battaill thai suld be redy boun.
 The sammyn message till him thai send agayn ;
 And thar entent thai tald him in to playn.
 Wallace thaim chargyt his presens till absent ; 635
 His consaill callyt, and schawit thaim his entent.
 He and his men desyrit battaill till haiff,
 Be ony wayis, off Inland our the laiff.
 He said ; " Fyrst, it war a our hie thing,
 Agayne the faith to reyyf my rychtwis king. 640
 I am his man, born natiff of Scotland ;
 To wer the croun I will nocht tak on hand.

610. To his oist send.

613. and barnis.

615. tane and tursit thair desyre.

620. (for) fra. A. & P. & J.

623. Punfrayt.

625. But Wallace.

629. In cace it war put in the.

635. chargit, fra his presence absent.

636. schew.

639. Himself said first, that war.

To fend the rewm it is my dett be skill ;
 Lat God above reward me as he will."
 Sum bad Wallace apon him tak the croun. 645
 Wys men said ; ' Nay, it war but derysioun,
 To croun him king but woice off the parlyment : '
 For thai wyst nocht gyff Scotland wald consent.
 Othir sum said, it was the wrangwis place.
 Thus demyt thai on mony diuers cace. 650
 This knycht Cambell, off witt a worthi man,
 As I said ayr, was present with thaim than,
 Herd and ansuerd, quhen mony said thair will ;
 " This war the best, wald Wallace grant thar till,
 To croun him king solemply for a day, 655
 To get ane end off all our lang delay."
 The gud erll Malcome said, that Wallace mycht,
 As for a day, in fens off Scotlandis rycht,
 Thocht he refusyt it lestandly to ber,
 Resawe the croun, as in a fer off wer. 660
 The pepill all till him gaiff thar consent :
 Malcome off auld was lord off the parlyment.
 3eit Wallace tholyt, and leit thaim say thair will.
 Quhen thai had demyt be mony diuers skill,
 In his awne mynd he abhorryt with this thing. 665
 The comounns cryit, ' Mak Wallace crownyt king.'
 Than smylyt he, and said ; " It suld nocht be :
 At termys schort, ye get no mar for me.
 Wndyr colour we mon our ansuer mak ;
 Bot sic a thing I will nocht on me tak. 670
 Fol. 64b I suffer yow to say that it is sa.
 It war a scorn the croun on me to ta."
 Thai wald nocht lat the message off Ingland
 Cum thaim amang, or thai suld wndirstand.
 Twa knychtis passit to the message agayn, 675
 Maid thaim to trow Wallace was crownyt in playn ;

643. the realme.
 655. solempnitly.
 659 is omitted in P.

667. semblit he—an error.
 668. (At) as P. Of me, A.

Gart thaim traist weill that this was suthfast thing.
 Delyuerit thus, thai passit to thair king ;
 To Pomfrait went, and tald that thai had seyn
 Wallace crownyt, quharoff the lordis was teyn, 680
 In barrate wox, in parlement quhar thai stud.
 Than said thai all ; “ Thir tithingis ar nocht gud.
 He did so weyll in to thir tymys befor,
 And now thair king, he will do mekill mor.
 A fortont man, no thing gois him agayn. 685
 To gyff battaill we sall it rew apayn.”
 And othir said ; ‘ And battaill will he haiff,
 Or stroy our land ; na tresour may ws saiff.
 In his conquest, sen fyrst he coud begyn,
 He sellis nocht, bot takis at he may wyn. 690
 For Inglismen he settis no doym bot ded ;
 Pryce off pennys may mak ws no ramed.’
 Ane Wodstok said ; “ Yhe wyrk nocht as the wys,
 Gyff that ye tak the awnter off supprice :
 For thocht we wyn that ar in till Ingland, 695
 The laiff ar stark agaynys ws for to stand.
 Be Wallace saiff, othir thai cownt bot small.
 For thi me think this war the best off all,
 To kepe our strynth off castell and off wall toun,
 Swa sall we fend the fek off this regioun. 700
 Thocht north be brynt, bettir off sufferans be,
 Than set all Ingland on a jeperte.”
 Thai grantyt all, as Wodstok can thaim say ;
 And thus thai put the battaill on delay ;
 And kest thaim haill for othir gouernance, 705
 Agayn Wallace to wyrk sum ordinance.
 Thus Wallace has in playn discumfyt haill,

679. Punfret.

686. And we gif battell, we sall repent with pane.

687. Ane other said, and battell we will have.

689. furst.

691. na dome.

692. Price nor pennys.

697. compt.

699. our strenthis . . . and wallit toun.

700. the folk.

701. of souerance.

702. jeopardie.

704. to delay.

707. disconfeist.

Agayn king Eduuard, all his strang battaill ;
 For throcht falsheid, and thar subtilite,
 Thai thocht he suld, for gret necessite, 710
 And faute off fude, to steyll out off the land.
 And this decret thair wytt amang thaim fand ;
 Thai gert the king cry all thar merket doun,
 Fra Trent to Tweid off throchtfayr and fre toun,
 That in thai boundis na man suld wittaill leid, 715
 Sic stuff, nor wyn, on na less payn bot deid.
 This ilk decret thai gaiff in thar parlement.
 Off Scottis forsuth to spek is myne entent.
 Wallace lay still, quhill xl dayis was gayn,
 Fol. 65. a And fyve atour ; bot perance saw he nayn 720
 Battaill till haiff, as thair promys was maid.
 He gert display agayne his baner braid ;
 Rapreiffyt Eduuard rycht gretlye off this thing ;
 Bawchillyt his seyll, blew out on that fals king,
 As a tyrand ; turnd bak, and tuk his gait. 725
 Than Wallace maid full mony byggyng hayt.
 Thai rayssyt fyr, brynt wp Northallyrtoun,
 Agayn throcht Yorkschyr bauldly maid thaim boun ;
 Dystroyed the land, als fer as euir thai rid ;
 Sewyn myle about thai brynt on athir sid. 730
 Palyce thai spylt, gret towris can confound ;
 Wrocht the Sotheroun mony werkand wound.
 Wedowis wepyt with sorow in thar sang ;
 Madennys murnyt with gret menyng amang.
 Thai sparyt nocht bot wemen and the kyrk. 735
 Thir worthy Scottis off laubour wald nocht yrk.
 Abbayis gaiff thaim rycht largely to thair fud ;
 Till all kyrk man thai did no thing bot gud.

708. haill battaill.

709. falsit.

711. falt of fude.

714. Tweid, throughfair and.

716. vnder the pane of deid.

717. This same decret.

718. furth to speik.

720. Abydand thame, bot apperance.

723. Repreuit.

725. As recryand . . . and zeid his.

726. biggingis.

729. as far.

731. Palicis spilit.

731 and 732 are in reverse order in A.

732. werked.

737. Gaif to Abbayis richt largely of tha ir
gude—a very different reading.

The temporall land thai spoulzeit at thair will,
Gud gardens gay, and orchartis gret thai spill. 740

To 3ork thai went, thir wermen off renoun ;
A sege thai set rycht sadly to the toun.
For gret defens thai garnest thaim within :
A felloun salt with out thai can begyn ;
Gert woid the ost in four partis about, 745
With wachys feyll, that no man suld wsche out.
Abowne the toune, apou the southpart sid,
Thar Wallace wald, and gud Lundy, abid.
Erll Malcom syne at the west 3ett abaid ;
With him the Boid, that gud jornays had maid. 750
The knycht Cambell, off Louchow [that] was lord,
At the north 3ett, and Ramsay, maid thaim ford.
Schyrr Jhon the Graym, that worthy was in wer,
Awchinklek, Crawford, with full manlik affer,
At the est part bauldly thai bowne to bid. 755
A thousand archaris apou the Scottis sid
Disseueryt thaim amang the iiij party.
Fyve thousand bowemen in the toun forthi,
With in the wallis, arayit thaim full rycht,
Xii thousand and ma that sembly was to sycht. 760
Than said Wallace ; " Thar 3ond apou a playn,
In feild to fecht me think we suld be bayn."
Than sailzeit thai rycht fast on ilka sid.

Fol. 65b The worthy Scottis that bauldly durst abid,
With sper and scheild, for gownnys had thai nayn, 765
Within the dykys thai gert feill Sotheroun grayn.
Arowys thai schot, als fers as ony fyr,
Atour the wall, that flawmyt in gret ire,
Throuch byrneis brycht, with hedys fyn off steyll.
The Sotheroun blud thai leyt no frendschip feyll ; 770

740. Gardingis gay and greit.

745. Deuyait the oist in four partis In MS.
it is *thair*—an error.

760. thousand ma, that semelie.

761. "And 3one war on ane plane"—a better

reading. Probably we should read,
"War 3on," &c.

762. be fane.

765. for gunnis—an anachronism.

770. blude of freindschip nane yai feill.

Our schefferand harnes schot the blud so scheyn.
 The Inglismen, that cruell was and keyn,
 Kepynt thar toun, and fendyt thar full fast.
 Fagaldys off fyr amang the ost thai cast ;
 Wp pyk and ter on feyll sowys thai lent ; 775
 Mony was hurt or thai fra wallys went.
 Stanys and spryngaldys thai cast out so fast,
 And gaddys off irne, maid mony goym agast :
 Bot neurtheles, the Scottis that was with out,
 The toun full oft thai set in to gret dout ; 780
 Thar bulwerk brynt rycht brymly off the toun ;
 Thar barmkyn wan, and gret gerrettis kest down.
 Thus sailzeit thai, on ilk sid, with gret mycht.
 The day was gayn, and cummyn was the nycht.
 The wery ost than drew thaim fra the toun, 785
 Set owt wachis, for restyng maid thaim boun ;
 Wysche woundis with wyn, off thaim that was wnsound ;
 For nayn wes dede ; in gret myrth thai abound.
 Feyll men was hurt, bot na murnyng thai maid ;
 Confermyt the sege, and stedfastly abaid. 790
 Quhen that the son on morow rais wp rycht,
 Befor the chyftanys semblyt thai full rycht ;
 And mendis thocht off the toun thai suld tak,
 For all the fens that the Sotheroun mycht mak.
 Arayit agayn, as thai began afor, 795
 About the toun thai sailze wondyr sor,
 With felloun schot atour the wall so scheyn.
 Feill Inglismen, that cruell was and keyn,
 With schot was slayn, for all thar targis strang ;
 Byrstynt helmys, mony to erd thai dang. 800
 Brycht byrnand fyr thai kest till euirilk 3et ;
 The entress thus in perall oft thai set.

771. Our schynand.

773. fendit thame.

774. Faggaldys.

775. With pik and tar of.

777. Stanis of springaldys.

778. gaddis of irne grome.

782. greit garrettis.

786. In MS. thaim looun.

791. up bricht.

793. And said amendis of.

800. to ground.

801. Brym.

- The defendouris was off so fell defens,
 Kepynt thar toun with strenth and excellens.
 And thus the day thai dryff on to the nycht ; 805
 To palzounnys bownyt mony wery wycht.
 All yrk off wer ; the toun was strang to wyn,
 Fol. 66a Off artailze, and nobill men with gyn.
 Quhen that thai trowyt the Scottis was all at rest,
 For jeperte the Inglismen thaim kest. 810
 Schyr Jhon Nowrtoun was knawyn worthy and wycht,
 Schyr Wilzham off Leis, graithit thaim that nycht,
 With v thowsand welle garnest and sawage ;
 Apon the Scottis thai thocht to mak scrymmage ;
 And at [the] 3et wschyt owt haistely 815
 On erll Malcom, and his gud chewalry.
 To chak the wache Wallace and x had beyn
 Rydand about, and has thair cummyng seyn.
 He gert ane blaw, was in his cumpany ;
 The redy men arayit thaim hastely. 820
 Feill off the Scottis ilk nycht in harnes baid,
 Be ordinance, for thai sic reyll had maid.
 With schort awys to gyddyr ar thai went,
 Apon thair fais, quhar feill Sotheroun was schent.
 Wallace knew weill the erll to haisty was ; 825
 For thi he sped him to the press to pass.
 A suerd off wer in till his hand he bar ;
 The fyrst he hyt, the crag in sondyr schar.
 Ane othir awkwart apon the face tuk he ;
 Wysar and frount bathe in the feild gert fle. 830
 The hardy erll befor his men furth past,
 In to the press, quhar feill war fechtand fast ;
 A scherand suerd bar drawyn in his hand ;
 The fyrst was fey that he befor him fand.
 Quhen Wallace and he was to gidder set, 835

803. of full greit.

804. strenth and violence.

805. All thus . . . draif.

808. artailre, P.; men within, A.

811. Mortoun.

812. William Leis.

814. skirmage.

815. a 3et, P.; *the* is from A.

830. Baith neis and front.

Thair lestyt nayn agayn thaim that thai met,
 Bot othir dede, or ellis fled thaim fray.
 Be this the ost, all in [a] gud aray,
 With the gret scry assemblit thaim about ;
 Than stud the Sotheroun in a felloun dout. 840
 Wallace knew weill the Inglismen wald fle ;
 For thi he preyst in the thickest to be,
 Hewand full fast on quhat sege that he socht ;
 Agaynys hys dynt fyn steyll awailzeit nocht.
 Wallace off hand, sen Arthour, had na mak ; 845
 Quhom he hyt rycht was ay dede off a strak.
 That was weyll knawin in mony place ; and thar
 Quhom Wallace hyt he deryt the Scottis no mar.
 Als all his men did cruelly and weyll,
 At com to strak ; that mycht the Sotheroun feill. 850
 The Inglismen fled, and left the feild playnly.
 The worthy Scottis wroucht so hardely,
 Schyr Jhon off Nourtoun in that place was dede,
 Fol. 66 b And xij hundreth, with outyn ony ramede.
 Thar mony was left in to the feild and slayn : 855
 The layff raturnyt in to the toun agayn,
 And rwyte full sar that euyr thai furth coud found ;
 Amang thaim was full mony werkand wound.
 The ost agayn ilkane to thar ward raid,
 Comaundyte wachis, and no mayr noyis maid, 860
 Bot restyt still quhill that the brycht day dew.
 Agayne began the toun to sailze new.
 All thus thai wrocht with full gud worthines,
 Assailzeit sayr with witt and hardines.
 The ostis wictail worth scant, and failzeit fast. 865
 Thus lay thai thair, quhill diuers dayis war past ;
 The land waistyt, and meit was fer for to wyn ;
 Bot that wist nocht the stuff that was within ;

839. With greit escry.

843. on quhat Seigis he.

847. in mony placis quhair.

853. Mortoun.

854. bot ony mair remeid.

860. wache.

867. meit was nane to win. P. has *was fer sar to wyn*. Perhaps we should read *was ser to wyn*.

868. the folk.

Thai drede full sar for thair awn warysoun.
 For souerance prayed the power off the toun, 870
 To spek with Wallace thai desyrt fast ;
 And he aperyt, and speryt quhat thai ast.
 The mayr ansuerd, said ; " We wald gyff ransoun,
 To pass your way, and der no mayr the toun.
 Gret schaym it war that we suld goldyn be, 875
 And townys haldyn off less power than we.
 Yhe may nocht wyn ws suthlie, thocht ye bid ;
 We sall gyff gold, and yhe will fra ws rid.
 We may gyff battaill, durst we for our king ;
 Sen he has left, it war ane our hie thing 880
 Till ws to do, with out his ordinance ;
 This toun off him we hald in gouernance."
 Wallace ansuerd ; ' Off your gold rek we nocht ;
 It is for battaill that we hydder socht.
 We had leuir haiff battaill off England, 885
 Than all the gold that gud king Arthour fand
 On the mont Mychell, quhar he the gyand slew.
 Gold may be gayn, bot worschip is ay new.
 Your king promyst that we suld battaill haiff ;
 His wrytt tharto undyr his seyll he gaiff. 890
 Lettir nor band, ye se, may nocht awaill
 Ws ; for this tyme he hecht to gyff battaill.
 Me think we suld on his men wengit be ;
 Apon our kyn mony gret wrang wrocht he :
 His dewyllyk deid he did in to Scotland.' 895
 The mayr said ; " Schyr, rycht thus we wndyrstand :
 We haiff no charge quhat our king gerris ws do ;
 Bot in this kynd we sall be bundyn yow to,
 Sum part off gold to gyff you with gud will,
 And nocht eftyr to wait yow with na ill, 900
 Fol. 67^a Be no kyn meyn, the power off this town ;
 Bot gyff our king mak him to battaill boun."

869. awin vernysoun.

877. vs, lang thocht yat 3e byde.

888. be gane.

890. thay gaif.

893. wroken be.

895. deuill lyke.

Into the ost was mony worthi man
 With Wallace, ma than I now rekyn can.
 Bettir it was, for at his will thai wrocht, 905
 Thocht he wes best, no nothir lak we nocht ;
 All seruit thank to Scotland euirmar,
 For manheid wit, the quhilk thai schawit thar.
 The haill consaill thus demyt thaim amang,
 The toun to sege thaim thoct it was to lang ; 910
 And nocht a payn to wyn it be no slycht.
 The consaill fand it was the best thai mycht
 Sum gold to tak, gyff that thai get no mar ;
 Syne furth thar way in thar wiage thai far.
 Than Wallace said ; " My selff will nocht consent ; 915
 Bot gyff this toun mak us this playne content ;
 Tak our baner, and set it on the wall,
 For thar power our rewme has ridyn all,
 3oldyn to be, quhen we lik thaim to tak,
 In till Ingland residence gyff we mak." 920
 This ansuer sone thai send in to the mair.
 Than thai consent, the ramayn that was thar,
 The baner wp, and set it in the toun,
 To Scotland was hie honour and renoun.
 That baner thar was fra viij houris to none ; 925
 Thar finance maid, delyuerit gold full sone.
 V thousand pund, all gud gold off Ingland,
 The ost rasawit, with wictaill haboundand.
 Baith breid and wyne richt gladly furth thai gaiff,
 And othir stuff at thai likit to haiff. 930
 Xxv dais owt the ost remaynit thar ;
 Bot want of wictaill gert thaim fra it far.
 3eit still off pees the ost luyt all nycht,
 Quhill on the morn the sone was ryssyn on hycht.

906. best, 3it other lak we nocht.

908. J. reads *manlyk*.

910. thay thoct.

911. nocht ane way to wyn it.

914. Syne furth away into thair veyage fair—
a better reading.

918. For our power thair realme hes riddin

all—a better reading.

920. In Ingland lang residence and we mak.

922. the remanent.

923. on the toun, so P. J. reads *tuk* for *wp*.A. has *tuk wp*.

934. ryssin bricht.

- In Aperill among the schawis scheyn, 935
 Quhen the paithment was cled in tendyr greyn,
 Plesand war it till ony creatur,
 In lusty lyff that tym for till endur.
 Thir gud wermen had fredome largely ;
 Bot fude was scant, thai mycht get nayn to by. 940
 Tursyt tentis, and in the contre raid ;
 On Inglismen full gret herschipe thai maid ;
 Brynt and brak down byggyngis, sparyt thai nocht ;
 Rycht worthi wallis full law to ground thai brocht.
 All Mydlame land thai brynt wp in a fyr, 945
 Brak parkis doun, distroyit all the schyr ;
 Fol. 67b Wyld der thai slew, for othir bestis was nayn ;
 Thir wermen tuk off venysoune gud wayn.
 Towart the south thai turnyt at the last,
 Maid byggyngis bar als fer as euir thai past. 950
 The commons all to London ar thai went,
 Befor the king, and tald him thar entent ;
 And said, thai suld, bot he gert Wallace ces,
 Forsaik thair faith, and tak thaim till his pes.
 Na herrald thar durst than to Wallace pass, 955
 Quharoff the king gretly agrewit was.
 Thus Eduuard left his pepill in to baill,
 Contrar Wallace he wald nocht giff battaill ;
 Nor byd in feild for nocht at thai mycht say ;
 Gayff our the caus, to London past his way. 960
 - At men off wit this questioun her I as,
 Amang noblis gyff euyr ony that was,
 So lang throw force in Ingland lay on cas,
 Sen Brudus deid, but battaill, bot Wallace.
 Gret Julius, the Empyr had in hand, 965
 Twyss off force he was put off Ingland.
 Wycht Arthour als, off wer quhen that he prewit,

936. Quhen that the ground was.

941. In MS. *tendis*.

944. worthi Wallace—an error.

945. mydlen, P.

953. thai wald.

962. J. reads *thar* was—a better reading.A. has *euyr ony was*.

964. but vittall.

967. als, first of weir quhen he preuit.

Twys thai fawcht, suppos thai war myschewit.
 Awfull Eduuard durst nocht Wallace abid
 In playn battaill, for all Ingland so wid. 970
 In London he lay, and tuk him till his rest ;
 And brak his vow. Quhilk hald ye for the best ?
 Rycht clayr it is to ransek this questioun :
 Deyme as ye lest, gud men off discrecioun ;
 To my sentence breyffly will I pass. 975
 Quhen Wallace thus throw 3orkschr jowrnat was,
 Wictaill as than was nayne left in the land,
 Bot in houssis quhar it mycht be warrand.
 The ost heroff abaissit was to bid ;
 Fra fude scantyt na plesance was that tid. 980
 Sum baid ryd haym, sum baid ryd forthermar :
 Wallace callit Jop, and said till him rycht thar ;
 "Thow knawis the land, quhar most aboundance is,
 Be thow our gyd, and than we sall nocht myss
 Wictaill to fynd, that wait I wondir weill : 985
 Thow has, I traist, off Ingland mekill feill.
 The kyng and his to stark strenthis ar gayn ;
 Bot jeperte, now perell haiff we nayn."
 Than Jop said ; '[Schir,] be ye gydyt be me,
 The bowndandest part off Ingland ye sall se. 990
 Off wyn and quheyt thar is in Rychmwnt schyr,
 And othir stuff off fud that ye desyr ;
 Fol. 68a Quharoff I trow yhe sall be weyll content.'
 The ost was glaid and thiddyrtwart thai went.
 Mony trew Scot was semblyt in that land, 995
 To Wallace com weill ma than ix thowsand ;
 Off presone part, sum had in lawbour wrocht,
 Fra athir part full fast till him thai socht.
 Wallace was blyth off our awn natiff kyn,
 That come till him off baill that thai war in : 1000

968. Als twyis yai faucht.

970. In ane plane battell.

973. J. reverses 973, 974. So, strange to say,
does A. Jamieson had never seen A. ;
to resolve, A.

976. jourmand.

981. Sum had turne hame, and sum wald
farther mair.

987. In MS. and he. P. he.

990. The plentiest.

And all the ost off comforde was the blythar,
Fra thair awn folk was multipliand the mar.

In Richmwnt schyr thai fand a gret boundans,
Braid, ayll and wyn, with othir purweans ;
Brak parkis doun, slew bestis mony ane, 1005
Off wild and tayme, forsuth thai sparyt nane.
Throuch owt the land thai past in gud aray ;
A ssembly place so fand thai in thar way,
Quhilk Ramswaith hecht, as Jop him selff thaim tald ;
Fehew was lord and captayne in that hald. 1010
V hundreth men was semblit in that place,
To sawe thaim self and thar gud fra Wallace ;
A ryoll sted, fast by a forest sid,
With turrettis fayr, and garrettis off gret prid.
Beildyt about, rycht lykly to be wicht, 1015
Awfull it was till ony mannis sicht ;
Feill men abown on the wallis buskyt beyn,
In gud armour, that burnyst was full scheyn.
The ost past by, and bot wesyt that place ;
Zeit thai within on lowd defyit Wallace, 1020
And trumpattis blew with mony werlik soun.
Than Wallace said ; " Had we 3on gallandis doun,
On the playn ground, thai wald mor sobyr be."
Than Jop said ; ' Schyr, ye gart his brodyr de,
In harrold weid, ye wait, on Tynto hill.' 1025
Wallace ansuerd ; " So wald I with gud will,
Had I him selff ; bot we may nocht thaim der ;
Gud men mon thoill off harlottis scorn in wer."
Schir Jhon the Graym wald at a bykkyr beyn :
Bot Wallace sone, that gret perell has seyn, 1030
Commaundit him to lat his seruice be.

1001, 1002. A. omits *the* before last word of these lines.

1004. Of braid and aill with vther purveyance.

1008. Ane semely place.

1009. Raunswanch.

1011. J. has *A hundreth* ; but see l. 1071 *in-
fra*. A. has *Exe*.

1013. Ane royal steid.

1014. turatis . . . garratis.

1016. With fyve greit towris weill biggit to
the hicht.

1017. men about.

1030. sone the perell has foirsene

1031. his feirsnes.

- " We haiff no men to waist in sic degre.
 Wald ye thaim harm, I knaw ane othir gait,
 How we throuch fyr within sall mak thaim hait.
 Fyr has beyn ay full felloun in to wer, 1035
 Fol.68b On sic a place it ma do mekill der.
 Thar awld bulwerk I se off wydderyt ayk ;
 War it in fyr, thai mycht nocht stand a straik.
 Houssis and wod is her enewch plente ;
 Quha hewis best off this forest lat se. 1040
 Pow houssis doun, we sall nocht want adeill ;
 The auld temyr will ger the greyn byrn weill."
 At his commaund full besyly thai wrocht,
 Gret wod in haist about the hous thai brocht.
 The bulwerk wan thir men off armys brycht, 1045
 To the barmkyn laid temyr apon hecht.
 Than bowmen schot to kep thaim fra the cast ;
 The wall about had festnyt firis fast.
 Women and barnys on Wallace fast thai cry ;
 On kneis thai fell, and askit him mercy. 1050
 At a quartar, quhar fyr had nocht ourtayn,
 Thai tuk thaim out fra that castell off stayn ;
 Syn bet the fyr with brwndys brym and bauld ;
 The rude low rais full hey ch abown that hauld.
 Barrellis off pyk for the defens was hungyn thar ; 1055
 All strak in fyr, the myscheiff was the mar.
 Quhen the brym fyr atour the place was past,
 Than thai with in mycht nothir schwt no cast.
 Als bestiall, as hors and nowt, within,
 Among the fyr thai maid a hidwys dyn. 1060
 The armyt men in harnes was so hait,
 Sum doun to ground duschit but mar debait ;
 Sum lap, sum fell in to the felloun fyr,
 Smoryt to dede, and brynt bathe bayn and lyr.

1036. lytill deir—an error.

1041. Pull housis.

1048. Bot thay about had festinit fyris fast.

1049. loud thay cry.

1053. brandis.

1054. reid low.

1063. Sum lay—an error?

- The fyr brak in at all opynnys about ; 1065
 Nayn baid on loft, so felloun was the dout.
 Fehew him self lap rudly fra the hycht ;
 Throuch all the fyr can on the barmkyn lycht.
 With a gud suerd Wallace strak off his hed,
 Jop hynt it wp, and turst [it] fra that sted. 1070
 V hundreth men, that war in to that place,
 Gat nayne away, bot dede with outyn grace.
 Wallace bade still with his power that nycht ;
 Apon the morn the fyr had failzeit mycht.
 Befor the 3ett, quhar it was brynt on breid, 1075
 A red thai maid, and to the castell 3eid,
 Strak down the 3ett, and tuk that thai mycht wyn,
 Jowellys and gold, gret riches was tharin ;
 Spulzeit the place, and left nocht ellis thar,
 Bot bestis, brynt bodyis, and wallis bar. 1080
 Than tuk thai hyr, that wyff was to Fehew ;
 Gaiff this commaund, as scho was women trew,
 To turs that hed to London to king Eduuard.
- Fol. 69^a Scho it rasawyt with gret sorow on hart,
 Wallace him self thir chargis till hyr gaiff ; 1085
 "Say to 3our king, bot gyff I battaill haiff,
 At London 3ettis we sall assailze sayr ;
 In this moneth we think for to be thair.
 Trastis, in treuth, will God, we sall nocht fail ;
 Bot I rasyst throw chargis off our consaill. 1090
 The southmaist part off England we sall se ;
 Bot he sek pes, or ellis bargan with me.
 Apon a tym he chargyt me on this wys,
 Rycht boustously to mak till him seruice :
 Sic sall he haiff, as he ws caus has maid." 1095
 Than mowit thai with out langer abaid.
 Deliuerit scho was fra this gud chewalry,
 Towart London scho socht rycht ernystfully ;

1065. Perhaps we should read *opynnys*.

1068. can ouir.

1076. Ane rod.

1089. Traist in ye treuth.

1090. I desist . . . charge.

1091. southwest.

1098. scho dicht hir ernstly.

On to the tour, but mar process, scho went,
 Quhar Eduuard lay sayr murnand in his entent. 1100
 His newois hede, quhen he saw it was brocht,
 Sa gret sorow sadly apon him socht,
 With gret wness apon his feit he stud,
 Wepand for wo for his der tendyr blud.
 The consaill rais, and prayit him for to ces; 1105
 "We loss England, bot gyff ye purches pes."
 Than Wodstok said; 'This is my best consaill;
 Tak pees in tyme as for our awn awaill,
 Or we tyne mar, 3eit slaik off our curag;
 Efter ye may get help to your barnage.' 1110
 The king grantyt, and bad thaim message send;
 Na man was thar that durst to Wallace wend.
 The queyn apperyt, and saw this gret distance;
 Weill born scho was off the rycht blud off France;
 Scho trowit weill tharfor to speid the erar, 1115
 Hyr self purpost in that message to far.
 Als scho forthocht that the king tuk on hand,
 Agayn the rycht, so oft to reyff Scotland;
 And feill said, the wengeance hapnyt thar,
 Off gret murthyr his men maid in till Ayr. 1120
 Thus demyt thai the consaill thaim amang.
 To this effect the qweyn bownyt to gang.
 Quhen scho has seyn ilk man forsak this thing,
 On kneis scho fell, and askyt at the king;
 "Souerane," scho said, "gyff it your willis be, 1125
 At I desyr 3on chyftayn for to se.
 For he is knawin bath hardy, wys, and trew;
 Perchance he will erar on wemen rew,
 Fol. 69b Than on your men; yhe haiff don him sic der,
 Quhen he thaim seis, it mowis him ay to wer. 1130
 To help this land I wald mak my trawaill;

1099. the toun — an error. The Tower of London is meant.

1100. sair mouit.

1106. gif we.

1109. 3eit, not in A. or P. A. has *we* instead.

1110. *Efter* is from A. J. reads *creft*; P. *trist*. MS. has *creft*, or perhaps rather *crest*.

1115. the eirair. P. the mar.

1119. hapnit sair.

It ma nocht scaith, suppos it do na waill."
 The lordis all off hir desir was fayn ;
 On to the king thai maid instans in playn,
 That scho mycht pass. The king, with aukwart will, 1135
 Half in to yr, has [giffyn] consent thar till.
 Sum off thaim said, the queyn luffyt Wallace,
 For the gret woice off his hie nobilnes.
 A hardy man, that is lykly with all,
 Gret fawour will off fortoun till him fall, 1140
 Anent wemen is seyne in mony place.
 So hapnyt it in his tyme with Wallace.
 In his rysyng he was a luffar trew,
 And chesyt ane, quhilk Inglismen hir slew,
 3eit I say nocht, the queyn wald on hir tak, 1145
 All for his luff, sic trawail for to mak.
 Now luff or leiff, or for help off the land,
 I mak rahers, as I in scriptour fand.
 Scho graithit hir apon a gudlye wis,
 With gold, and ger, and folk at hir dewis ; 1150
 Ladyis with hir, nane othir wald thai send,
 And ald preystis, that weill the cuntre kend.
 Lat I the queyn to message redy dycht,
 And spek furth mar off Wallace trawail rycht.
 The worthy Scottis amang thar enemys raid ; 1155
 Full gret destructioun amang the Sotheron thai maid ;
 Waistit about the land on athir sid :
 Na wer men than durst in thar way abid.
 Thai ransoun nane, bot to the dede thaim dycht ;
 In mony steid maid fyris braid and brycht. 1160
 The ost was blith, and in a gud estate,
 Na power was at wald mak thaim debate ;
 Gret ryches wan off gold and gud thaim till,
 Leyffyng enewch to tak at thar awn will.
 In awfull fer thai trawail throuch the land, 1165

1142. this tyme of.

1144. ane, bot.

1145. 3it said thay nocht.

1147, 1148, are wanting in P.

1153. Leif I.

Maid byggynis bar that thai befor thaim fand ;
 Gret barmkynnys brak off stedis stark and strang ;
 Thir wicht wermen off trawaill thocht noch lang.
 South in the land rycht ernystfully thai socht,
 To Sanct Awbawnys ; bot harm thar did thai nocht. 1170
 The pryour send thaim wyne and wenesoun,
 Refreschyt the ost with gud in gret fusioun.
 The nycht apperyt quhen thai war at the place ;
 Than herbreyt thaim fra thine a litill space ;
 Chesyt a sted quhar thai suld bid all nycht, 1175
 Tentis on ground, and paljonis proudly pycht ;
 In till a waill, be a small rywer fayr,
 On athir sid quhar wyld der maid repayr ;
 Set wachis owt, that wysly couth thaim kepe,
 Fol. 70a To souppar went, and tymysly thai slepe. 1180

Off meit and sleip thai ces with suffisiance.
 The nycht was myrk, our drayff the dyrkfull chance.
 The mery day sprang fra the oryent,
 With bemys brycht enlumynyt the occident.
 Eftir Titan, Phebus wp rysyt fayr ; 1185
 Heich in the sper, the signes maid declayr.
 Zepherus began his morow cours,
 The swete wapour thus fra the ground resours ;
 The humyll breyth doun fra the hewyn awaill,
 In euery meide, bathe fyrth, forrest, and dail ; 1190
 The cler rede among the rochis rang,
 Throuch greyn branchis quhar byrdis blythly sang,
 With joyus voice in hewynly armony.
 Than Wallace thocht it was no tyme to ly ;
 He croysst him, syne sodeynli wp rais ; 1195
 To tak the ayr out off his paljon gais.

1167. In MS. *stargis* and *strang*. A. has
stark. So F.
 1169. ernistly.
 1170. Albanis.
 1177. besyde ane riuer fair.
 1178. wyld beistis.
 1181. suffisiance.

1187. his michtie morrow.
 1189. The donk dew doun fra the heuin did
 vaill.
 1191. The fresche Reuer.
 1195. He blissit him—a *Protestant* reading.
 Cp. 1198 *infra*.
 1196. his tent he gais.

Maister Jhon Blar was redy to rawess ;
 In gud entent syne bownyt to the mess.
 Quhen it was done, Wallace can him aray,
 In his armour, quhilk gudly was and gay. 1200
 His schenand schoys, that burnyst was full beyn,
 His leg harnes he clappyt on so clene ;
 Pullane greis he braissit on full fast ;
 A closs byrny, with mony sekyr clasp ;
 Breyst plait, brasaris, that worthy was in wer ; 1205
 Besid him furth Job couth his basnet ber ;
 His glytterand glowis grawin on athir sid.
 He semyt weill in battaill till abid ;
 His gud gyrdyll, and syne his burly brand ;
 A staff off steyll he gryppyt in his hand. 1210
 The ost him blyst, and prayit God, off his grace,
 Him to conwoy fra all mystymyt cace.
 Adam Wallace and Boid furth with him 3eid,
 By a reuir, throu out a floryst meid.
 And as thai walk atour the feyldis greyn, 1215
 Out off the south thai saw quhar at the queyn,
 Towart the ost, come ridand sobyrly ;
 And fyfty ladyis was in hyr cumpany,
 Wallyt off wit, and demyt off renoun ;
 Sum wedowis war, and sum off religioun ; 1220
 And vii preistis that entrit war in age.
 Wallace to sic did neuir gret owtrage,
 Bot gyff till him thai maid a gret offens.
 Thus prochyt thai on towart thar presens.
 At the paljoun, quhar thai the lyoun saw ; 1225
 To ground thai lycht, and syne on kneis can faw ;
 Prayand for pece thai cry with petous cher.
 Erll Malcom said ; " Our chyftayn is nocht her."
 Fol. 70b He bad hyr rys, and said it was nocht rycht,

1197. redde haistellie.

1198. To goddis seruice bownit richt reuer-
entlie.

1201. schynand scheild.

1202. harnes that claspit was full clene.

1203. Pulanis greis he claspit on.

1204. sicker cast.

1207. gluiſis grawin.

1212. mistemperit.

1214. Endlang anc reuer . . . flureist.

A queyn on kneis till ony lavar wycht. 1230
 Wp by the hand the gud erll has hyr tain ;
 Atour the bent to Wallace ar thai gayn.
 Quhen scho him saw, scho wald haiff knelyt doune ;
 In armys sone he caucht this queyn with croun,
 And kyssyt hyr with outyn wordis mor ; 1235
 Sa dyd he neurir to na Sotheron befor. |
 "Madem," he said, "rycht welcum mot ye be ;
 How plessis yow our ostyng for to se ?"
 'Rycht weyll,' scho said, 'off frendschip haiff we neid ;
 God grant ye wald off our nesis to speid. 1240
 Suffyr we mon, suppos it lik ws ill ;
 Bot trastis weyll, it is contrar our will.'
 "Ye sall remayn, with this lord I mon gang ;
 Fra your presens we sall nocht tary lang."
 The erll and he on to the palzon zeid, 1245
 With gud awys to deym mar off this deid.
 Till consell son Wallace gart call thaim to :
 "Lordys," he said, "ye wait quhat is ado.
 Off thar cummyng my self has na plesance ;
 Herfor mon we wyrk with ordinance. 1250
 Wemen may be contempnyng in to wer,
 Amang fullis that can thaim nocht forber.
 I say nocht this be thir, nor zeit the queyn ;
 I trow it be bot gud that scho will meyn.
 Bot sampyll tak off lang tym passit by ; 1255
 At Rownsywaill the tresoun was playnly
 Be wemen maid, that Ganzelon with him brocht,
 And Turke wyn ; forber thaim couth thai nocht.
 Lang ws in wer gert thaim desyr thair will,
 Quhilk brocht Charlis to fellon loss and ill. 1260
 The flour off France, withoutyn redempcioun,

1230. lawer wicht.

1234. claucht this.

1240. of our necessair to speid. P. has *ness*.
1661. our errand. Should we read
neidis?

1245. pauillion.

1248. wait ye . . . ?

1251. P. reads contempnyng. A possible
reading would be *becom tempnung*.

1255. exempill.

1258. Turky wyne.

1260. brocht King Charlis.

Throuch that foull deid, was brocht to confusioun.
 Commaund your men tharfor in priway wys,
 Apayn off lyff thai wyrk nocht on sic wys ;
 Nane spek with thaim, bot wysmen off gret waill, 1265
 At lordis ar, and sworn to this consaill."
 Thir chargis thai did als wysly as thai mocht ;
 This ordynance throw all the ost was wrocht.

He and the erll bathe to the queyn thai went,
 Rasawyt hyr fayr, and brocht hyr till a tent ; 1270
 To dyner bownyt als gudly as thai can ;
 And serwit was with mony likly man.
 Gud purwyance the queyn had with hyr wrocht ;
 Fol. 71a A say scho tuk off all thyng at thai brocht.
 Wallace persawyt, and said ; " We haiff no dreid : 1275
 I can nocht trow ladyis wald do sic deid,
 To poysoun men, for all Ingland to wyn."
 The queyn ansuerd ; ' Gyff poysoun be tharin,
 Off ony thyng quhilk is brocht her with me,
 Apon my self fyrst sorow sall ye se.' 1280
 Sone eftir meit, a marchell gart [all] absent,
 Bot lordis, and thai at suld to consaill went.
 Ladyis apperyt in presens with the queyn.
 Wallace askyt, quhat hyr cummyng mycht meyn.
 ' For pes,' scho said, ' at we haiff to yow socht ; 1285
 This byrmand wer in baill has mony brocht.
 Ye grant ws pees, for him that deit on tre.'
 Wallace ansuerd ; " Madeym, that may nocht be.
 Ingland has doyne sa gret harmys till ws,
 We may nocht pass, and lychtly leiff it thus." 1290
 ' 3eis,' said the queyne, ' for crystyn folk we ar.
 For Goddis saik, sen we desyr no mar,
 We awcht pess.' " Madeym, that I deny.

1264. in sic gyse.

1267. als gudly.

1273. with hir brocht.

1274. Ane assay scho tuik of all that gude hir

thocht.

1281. ane Marschell. *All* is from A.

1293. aucht have peice. He said that we deny.

The perfyт caus I sall yow schaw for quhy ;
 Ye seke na pes bot for your awn awaill. 1295
 Quhen your fals king had Scotland grippyт haill,
 For nakyn thing that he befor him fand,
 He wald nocht thoill the rycht blud in our land ;
 Bot reft thar rent, syne put thaim self to dede :
 Ransoun off gold mycht mak [us] na remed. 1300
 His fell fals wer sall on him self be seyn."
 Than sobyrlы till him ansuerd the queyn ;
 'Off thir wrangis amendis war most fair.'
 "Madeym," he said, "off him we ask no mar,
 Bot at he wald byd ws in to battaill ; 1305
 And God be juge, he kennys the mater haill."
 'Sic mendis,' scho said, 'war nocht rycht gud, think me :
 Pes now war best, and it mycht purchest be.
 Wald yhe grant pes, and trwys with ws tak,
 Throuch all Ingland we suld gar prayeris mak 1310
 For yow, and thaim at in the wer war lost.'
 Than Wallace said ; "Quhar sic thing cummys throuch bost,
 Prayer off fors, quhar so at it be wrocht,
 Till ws helpis [othyr] litill, or ellis nocht."
 Warly scho said ; 'Thus wysmen has ws kend, 1315
 Ay efftir wer pees is the finall end.
 Quharfor ye suld off your gret malice ces ;
 The end off wer is cheryte and pes.
 Pees is in hewyn, with blyss and lestandnas.
 We sall beseke the Pape, off his hie grace, 1320
 Fol. 71b Till commaund pes, sen we may do na mar.'
 "Madeym," he said, "or your purches cum thar,
 Mendys we think off Ingland for to haiff."
 'Quhat set yow thus,' scho said, 'so God yow saiff,
 Fra violent wer at ye lik nocht to duell?' 1325
 "Madem," he said, "the suth I sall yow tell.

1300. *us* is from A.1306. In MS. the word is *maister*—an error for *maister*, i.e. *matter*.

1307. Sic thing.

1312. throw boist.

1314. helpis outhir lytill or nocht.

1320. the Lord—an anti-Popish reading.

1322. prayer cum.

1324. Quhat yet.

1326. the treuth

Eftir the dayt off Alexandris ryng,
 Our land stud thre 3er desolate but king,
 Kepytt full weyll at concord in gud stait.
 Throuch ii clemyt, thar hapnyt gret debait, 1330
 Sô ernystfully, accord thaim nocht thai can.
 3our king thai ast for to be thair ourman.
 Slely he slayd throuch strenthis off Scotland :
 The kynryk syne he tuk in his awn hand.
 He maid a kyng agayn our rychtwys law ; 1335
 For he of him suld hald the regioun aw.
 Contrar this band was all the haill barnage,
 For Scotland was 3eit neuir in to thrillage.
 Gret Julius, that tribute gat off aw,
 His wynnyng was in Scotland bot full smaw. 1340
 Than your fals king, wndyr colour but mar,
 Throuch band he maid till Bruce that is our ayr,
 Throuch all Scotland with gret power thai raid,
 Wndyr that king quhilk he befor had maid.
 To Bruce sen syne he kepitt na connand : 1345
 He said, he wald nocht ga and conqness land
 Till othir men ; and thus the cas befell.
 Than Scotland throuch he demayned him sell ;
 Slew our elderis, gret pete was to se.
 In presone syne lang tyme thai pynit me, 1350
 Quhill I fra thaim was castyn out for ded.
 Thankit be God he send me sum remed !
 Wengyt to be I prewyt all my mycht ;
 Feyll off thair kyn to dede syn I haiff dycht.
 The rage off youth gert me desyr a wyff ; 1355
 That rewitt I sayr, and will do all my liff.
 A tratour knyght but mercy gert hyr de,
 Ane Hessilryg bot for despit off me.
 Than rang I furth in cruell wer and payn,

1328. desolat of king.

1333. he slaid in.

1334. at his.

1336. suld haue.

1343, 1344. are reversed in A., and A. has

Undid that king.

1346. gang and

1350. thay presonit.

1359. furth in trauell weir and pane.

- Quhill we redemyt part off our land agayn. 1360
 Than your curst king desyryt off ws a trew ;
 Quhilk maid Scotland full rathly for to rew.
 In to that pess thai set a suttell ayr,
 Than xvij scor to dede thai hangit thar,
 At noblis war, and worthi off renoun ; 1365
 Off cot armys eldest in that regioun.
 Thar dede we think to weng in all our mycht.
 The woman als, that dully was dycht,
 Fol. 72 a Out off my mynd that dede will neur bid,
 Quhill God me tak fra this fals warld so wid. 1370
 Off Sotheroun syn I can no pete haiff ;
 Your men in wer I think neur mor to saiff."
 The breith teris, was gret payn to behald,
 Bryst fra his eyn, be he his taill had tald.
 The queyn wepyt for pete off Wallace. 1375
 'Allace,' scho said, 'wa worth the curssyt cace !
 In waryt tym that Hesilryg was born !
 Mony worthi throuch his deid ar forlorn.
 He suld haiff payn, that saikles sic ane sleuch ;
 England sen syn has boucht it der enewch, 1380
 Thocht scho had beyn a queyn or a prynsace.'
 "Madem," he said, "as God giff me gud grace,
 Prynsace or queyn, in quhat stait so thai be,
 In till hir tym scho was als der to me."
 'Wallace,' scho said, 'off this talk we will ces ; 1385
 The mendis heroff is gud prayer and pes.'
 "I grant," he said, "off me as now na mayr ;
 This is rycht nocht bot ekyng off our cayr."

 The queyn fand weyll, langage no thing hyr bet ;
 Scho trowit with gold that he mycht be our set. 1390
 Thre thousand pound, off fynest gold so red,

1361. your counsall desyrit.

1362. full graithly.

1366. coit armouris.

1367. deith.

1369. that deith . . . slyde.

1373. bricht. P. breicht ; was pietie to be-
hald A.

1376. wickit cace.

1378. his deith.

Scho gert be brocht to Wallace in that sted.
 "Madeym," he said, "na sic tribut we craiff:
 A nothir mendis we wald off Ingland haiff,
 Or we return fra this regioun agayn, 1395
 Off your fals blud that has our elderis slayn.
 For all the gold and ryches ye in ryng,
 Ye get no pes, bot desir off your king."
 Quhen scho saw weill gold mycht hyr nocht releiff,
 Sum part in sport scho thought him for to preiff. 1400
 'Wallace,' scho said, 'yhe war clepyt my luff:
 Mor baundounly I maid me for to pruff;
 Traistand tharfor your rancour for to slak;
 Me think ye suld do sum thing for my saik.'
 Rycht wysly he maid ansuer to the queyn; 1405
 "Madem," he said, "and verite war seyn,
 That ye me luffyt, I awcht yow luff agayn.
 Thir wordis all ar no thing bot in wayn.
 Sic luff as that is nothing till awance,
 To tak a lak, and syne get no plesance. 1410
 In spech off luff suttell ye Sotheroun ar;
 Ye can ws mok, suppos ye se no mar."
 'In London,' scho said, 'for yow I sufferyt blaym;
 Our consall als will lauch quhen we cum haym;
 So may thai say, wemen ar fers off thocht 1415
 To seke frendship, and syne can get rycht nocht!'
 "Madem," he said, "we wait how ye ar send;
 Fol. 72b Yhe trow we haiff bot litill for to spend.
 Fyrst with your gold, for ye ar rych and wys,
 Yhe wald ws blynd, sen Scottis ar so nys: 1420
 Syn plesand wordis off you and ladyis fayr,
 As quha suld dryff the byrdis till a swar

1397. riches in your ring. Perhaps we should
 read *in ye ryng*.

1402. Mair abundantly.

1409-1412 are thus in A.—

In speiche of lufe subtile ye Suther-
 oun ar,
 Ye can us mok, suppos we get na
 mair.

To tak ane lyking and syne get na
 plesance,

Sic lufe as that is nathing to avance.

1412. suppos we get na mair.

1414. quhen I.

1419. riche I wis.

1422. to ane snair. P. has *swar*.

With the small pype, for it most fresche will call.
 Madem, as yit ye ma nocht tempt ws all.
 Gret part off gud is left amang our kyn ; 1425
 In Ingland als we fynd enewch to wyn."
 Abayssyt scho was to mak ansuer him till.
 'Der schyr,' scho said, 'sen this is at your will ;
 Wer or pes, quhat so yow likis best,
 Lat your hye witt and gud consaill degest.' 1430
 "Madem," he said, "now sall ye wndirstand
 The resoun quhy that I will mak na band.
 With yow, ladyis, I can na trewis bynd ;
 For your fals king her eftir sone wald fynd,
 Quhen he saw tyme, to brek it at his will ; 1435
 And playnly say, he grantyt nocht thartill.
 Than had we nayn bot ladyis to repruff.
 That sall he nocht, be God that is abuff.
 Vpon wemen I will no wer begyn ;
 On you in faith no worschip is to wyn. 1440
 All the haill pass apon him self he sall tak,
 Off pees or wer quhat hapnyt we to mak."
 The queyn grantyt his ansuer sufficient ;
 So dyd the layff in place that was present.
 His delyuerance thai held off gret awaill, 1445
 And stark enewch to schaw to thair consaill.
 Wa was the qweyn hyr trawaill helpyt nocht.
 The gold scho tuk, that thai had with hyr brocht ;
 In to the ost rycht frely scho it gayff.
 Till euirylk man that likyt for till haiff. 1450
 Till menstraillis, harroldis, scho delt haboundanle,
 Besekand thaim hyr frend at thai wald be.
 Quhen Wallace saw the fredom off the queyn,
 Sadly he said ; "The suth weyll has beyn seyn,
 Wemen may tempt the wysest at is wrocht. 1455

1423. With ane quhissil pype, for it will
freschest call.

1438. that sittis abufe.

1440. in feild.

1441. P. has *pes*. A. *pais*.

1442. weir, quhat we happin to mak.

1444. in plane that.

1450. To euerie man.

1451. Menstrallis and Heraldis scho gaif
aboundantie.

Your gret gentrice it sall neuir be for nocht.
 We [yow] assure, our ost sall mwff na thing,
 Quhyll tym ye may send message fra your king.
 Gyff it be sa, at he accord and we,
 Than for your saik it sall the bettir be. 1460
 Your harroldys als sal saiffly cum and ga ;
 For your fredom we sall trowbill na ma."
 Scho thankit him off his grant mony sys,
 And all the ladyis apon a gudly wys.
 Glaidly thai drank, the queyn and gud Wallace ; 1465
 Thir ladyis als, and lordis in that place.
 Fol. 73 a Hyr leyff scho tuk with out langar abaid ;
 Fyve myle that nycht south till a nonry raid.
 Apon the morn till London passit thai,
 In Westmenster, quhar at the consaill lay : 1470
 Wallace ansuer scho gart schaw to the king.
 It nedis nocht her rahers mar off this thing.
 The gret commend that scho to Wallace gaiff,
 Befor the king, in presens off the laiff,
 Till trew Scottis it suld gretly apples, 1475
 Thocht Inglismen tharoff had litill es ;
 Off worschip, wyt, manheid, and gouernans,
 Off fredom, trewth ; key off remembrans
 Scho callyt him thar in to thair hye presens ;
 Thocht contrar thaim he stud at his defens. 1480
 "So chyftaynlik," scho said, "as he is seyn,
 In till Inglande, I trow, has neuir beyn.
 Wald ye off gold gyff him this rewmys rent,
 Fra honour he will nocht turn his entent.
 Sufferyt we ar, quhill ye may message mak ; 1485
 Off wys lordis sumpart I reid yow tak,
 To purches pees, with outyn wordis mar ;
 For all Ingland may rew his raid full sayr.

1457. sall do na thing.

1465. drink.

1466. Hir ladyis.

1467. tuk for outtin langer baid.

1476. lytill eis.

1483. this realmis.

1485. Assouerit 3e ar, quhill 3e.

3our harroldys als to pass to him has leyff,
 In all his ost thar sall no man thaim greiff." 1490
 Than thankit thai the queyn for hir trawail;
 The king, and lordis that was off his consaill.
 Off hyr ansuer the king applessit was;
 Than thre gret lordys thai ordand for to pass.
 Thar consaill haill has fownd it was the best 1495
 Trewis to tak, or ellis thai get no rest.

A harrold went, in all the haist he may,
 Till Tawbane waill, quhar at the Scottis lay,
 Condeyt till haiff, quhill thai haiff said thar will.
 The consaill sone [a] condeyt gaiff him till. 1500
 Agayn he past with souerance till his king.
 Than chesyt thai thre lordis for this thing.
 The keyn Clyffurd, was than thar warden haill,
 Bewmont, Wodstok, all men off mekill waill;
 Quhat thir thre wrocht the layff suld stand thar till; 1505
 The kingis seyll was gyffyn thaim at thair will.
 Sone thai war brocht to spekyng to Wallace.
 Wodstok him schawit mony suttell cace.
 Wallace he herd the sophammis euiredeill;
 "As 3eit," he said, "me think ye meyn bot weill. 1510
 In wrang ye hald, and dois ws gret owtrage,
 Off houssis part that is our heretage.
 Owt off this pees, in playn I mak thaim knawin,
 Fol. 73^b Thaim for to wyn, sen that thai ar our awin;
 Roxburch, Berweik, at ouris lang tym has beyn 1515
 In to the handis off you fals Sotherone keyn.
 We ask her als, be wertu off this band,
 Our ayris, our king, be wrang led off Scotland.
 We sall thaim haiff, with outyn wordis mar."

1498. To Auane vaill. So 1594; but cp. l. 1170.

1499. Conduct to haue.

1500. A. reads *ane* conduct. So J., who was apparently unaware of the fact that *ane* in the MS. is only used before a vowel. In A. *ane* is used indiffer-

ently before vowels and consonants. See Murray's 'Dialects of Southern Scotland.'

1509. thair sophyismis.

1510. we mene but weill.

1516. 3our fals king I wene.

1518. Our awin 3oung king.

Till his desyr the lordis grantis thair ; 1520
 Rycht at his will thai haiff consentit haill ;
 For nakyn thing the pees thai wald nocht fail.
 The 3ong Randell, at than in London was,
 The lord off Lorn in this band he can as ;
 Erll off Bowchane, bot than in tendyr age ; 1525
 Eftir he grew a man off hycht, wys and large.
 Cumyn and Soullis he gart deliuer als,
 Quhilk eftir was till king Robert full fals.
 Wallang fled our, and durst nocht bid that mute ;
 In Pykardte als till him was na bute. 1530
 Bot Wallace wald erar haff had that fals knyght,
 Than x thousand off fynest gold so brycht.
 The Bruce he askyt, bot he was had away,
 Befor that tym, till Calys, mony day.
 King Eduuard prewyt that thai mycht nocht hym get ; 1535
 Off Glosestir his wncle had him set,
 At Calys than had haly in kepyng.
 Wallace that tym gat nocht his rychtwys king.
 The erll Patrik fra London alsua send,
 Wyth Wallace to mak, as weill befor was kend, 1540
 Off his mater a fynaill gouernance ;
 Till king Eduuard gaiff up his legeance,
 And tuk till hald off Scotland euirmar.
 With full glaid hart Wallace resauit him thar ;
 Thai honowryt him rycht reuerendly as lord : 1545
 The Scottis was all reiosyt off that conford.
 A hundreth hors, with 3ong lordis off renoune,
 Till Wallace com, fred out off that presoune.
 Wndyr his seill, king Eduuard thaim gert send
 For till gyff our, and mak a fynaill end, 1550
 Roxburch, Berweik, quhilk is off mekill wail,

1520. grantit.

1526. grew ane man of greit vassalage.

1527. A. apparently has *Foullis*—an error.1530. In Picardy to ask him was na bute.
So J., who puts ; after Pykarte.

1532. ane thousand.

1534. Calice.

1537. That Calice had haill into his keiping.

1539. Patrik als fra Londoun thay send.

1540. to gang.

1542. he gail.

1546. that concord.

1549. yan gart send.

To Scottismen, and all the boundis hail.
 To fyve 3er trew thai promyst be thar hand.
 Than Wallace said ; " We will pass ner Scotland,
 Or ocht be seld ; and tharfor mak ws boun 1555
 Agayn we will besid Northallyrtoun,
 Quhar king Eduuard fyrst battaill hecht to me.
 As it began, thar sall it endyt be.
 Gret weyll your queyn," he chargyt the message,
 Fol. 74. a " It is for hyr at we leyff our wiage." 1560
 A day he set, quhen he suld meit him thar,
 And seill this pees, with outyn wordis mar,
 Apon the morn the ost, but mar awys,
 Tranountyt north apon a gudlye wys,
 To the set tryst that Wallace had thaim maid. 1565
 The Inglis message com but mar abaid ;
 Thai seylyt the pes with out langar delay.
 The message than, apon the secund day,
 Till London went in all the haist thai can.
 The worthi Scottis, with mony gudly man, 1570
 Till Bambwrch com with all the power haill,
 Sexte thousand, all Scottis off gret waill.
 X dayis befor All Halow ewyn thai fur :
 On Lammess day thai lycht on Caram mur.
 Thar luyt thai with plesance as thai mocht ; 1575
 Quhill on the morn at preistis to thaim socht,
 In Caram kyrk, and sessyt in his hand
 Roxburch keyis, as thai had maid connand ;
 And Berweik als, quhilk Sotheroun had so lang.
 Thai frede the folk, in England for to gang, 1580
 For thar lyffis wschet off athir place ;
 Thai durst nocht weill bid rekynnyng off Wallace.
 Capdane he maid, in Berweik, off renoun

1553. trewis . . . band. So P.
 1555. be seillit.
 1562. proces mair.
 1574. Carhame mure.

1577. seissit.
 1578. cuñand. P. has *command*.
 1579. Inglismen had lang.
 1583. Capitane.

- That worthy was, gud Crystell off Cetoun.
 Kepar he left till Roxburch castell wicht 1585
 Schir Jhon Ramsay, a wys and worthi knycht ;
 Syne Wallace selff, with erll Patrik in playn,
 To Dunbar raid, and restoryt him agayn,
 In his castell, and all that heretage,
 With the consent off all that hails barnage. 1590
 Quhen Wallace was agreit and this lord,
 To rewl the rewm he maid him gudly ford.
 Scotlande atour, fra Ross till Soloway sand,
 He raid it thrys, and statut all the land.
 In the Leynhous a quhyll he maid repayr ; 1595
 Schyr Jhon Menteth that tym was captane thar.
 Twys befor he had his gossep beyn ;
 Bot na frendschip betwix thaim syn was seyn.
 Twa monethis still he duelt in Dunbertane ;
 A hous he foundyt apon the roch off stayne ; 1600
 Men left he thar till bygg it to the hycht.
 Syn to the March agayn he rydis rycht.
 In to Roxburch thai chesyt him a place,
 A gud tour thar he gert byg in schort space.
 Fol. 74b The kynrik stud in gud worschip and es ; 1605
 Was nayn so gret durst his nychtbour disples.
 The abill ground gert laubour thryftely ;
 Wittail and froyte thar grew aboundandly.
 Was neurir befor, syn this was callyt Scotland,
 Sic welth and pes at anys in the land. 1610
 He send Jop twys to Bruce in Huntyngtoun,
 Besekand him to cum and tak his croune.
 Conseill he tuk at fals Saxionis, allace !
 He had neurir hap in lyff to get Wallace.
 Thre 3er as thus the rewm stud in gud pes. 1615

1585. he maid.
 1589. all his.
 1592. the realm.
 1593. Sulway.

1595. Lennox.
 1596. ane quhyll was.
 1597. Als twys . . . Gossop.
 1601. In MS. *to byggit*.

Off this sayn me worthis for to ces :
 And forthyr furth off Wallace I will tell,
 In till his lyff quhat awentur zeit fell.

A ryoll king than ryngyt in to France,
 Gret worschip herd off Wallace gouernance, 1620
 Off prowis, prys, and off his worthi deid,
 And forthwart fair, commendede off manheid ;
 Bathe humyll, leyll, and off his priwyt prys,
 Off honour, trewth, and woid off cowatis.
 The nobill king, ryngand in ryohte, 1625
 Had gret delyte this Wallace for to se ;
 And knew rycht weill schortly to wndyrstand
 The gret supprys and ourset off Ingland.
 Als marueld he off Wallace small power,
 That but a king tuk sic a rewme to ster, 1630
 Agayn Ingland, and gert thair malice ces,
 Quhill thai desyryt with gud will to mak pes.
 And rycht onon a herrold gert he call,
 In schort termys he has rehersit him all
 Off his entent completly till ane end ; 1635
 Syn in Scotland he bad him for to wend.
 And thus he wrait than in till gret honour,
 To Wiljam Wallace as a conquerour.
 "O lowit leid, with worschip wys and wicht ;
 Thow werray help in haldyn off the rycht ; 1640
 Thou rycht restorer off thi natyff land ;
 With Goddis grace agayn thi fais to stand
 In thi defens, helpar of rychtwys blud.
 O worthi byrth, and blyssyt be thi fud !
 As it is red in prophecy befor, 1645
 In happy tym for Scotland thow was born.

1616. this saying. In MS. it is *my wordis*
for to ces.

1619. In A. is beginning of Ninth Book ; that
 regnit.

1622. Furthwart fair, commendit.

1623. Baith humbill, trew, and prufit weill
 of pryce.

1625. regnand in royalte.

1632. to tak.

1633. richt anone . . . Herald.

1634. A. omits *Aim*

1637. And he vrait richt verray greit honour.

1641. richt reskewar.

1643. In defence helpar of thy richteous.

- I the besek, with all humylite,
 My closs lettir thow wald consaiff and se,
 As your brodyr, I crystyn king off France,
 To the berer ye her and gyff credance." 1650
 The herrold bownd him, and to the schip is gone :
 In Scotland sone he cummyn is onon,
 Fol. 75^a Bot harrold lyk he sekis his presens.
 On land he went, and maid no residens
 In ony steid, quhar he presumyt thar. 1655
 So on a day he fand him in to Ayr,
 In gud affer, and manlik cumpany.
 The harrold than, with honour reuerendly,
 Has salust him apon a gudly maner.
 And he agayn, with humyll hamly cher, 1660
 Rasaut him in to rycht gudly wys.
 The harrold than, with worschip to dewys,
 Be tuk till him the kingis wryt off France.
 Wallace on kne, with lawly obeysance,
 Rycht reuerendly, for worschip off Scotland. 1665
 Quhen he it red, and had it wndirstand,
 At this herrold he askyt his credence,
 With aspre spech, and manly contenance.
 And he him tald, as I haiff said befor,
 The kingis desyr ; quhat nedis wordis mor ? 1670
 "The hye honour, and the gret nobilnes
 Off your manheid, weill knawin in mony place,
 Him likis als weill your worschip till awance,
 As yhe war born a liege man off France.
 Sen his regioun is flour off rewmys seyn ; 1675
 Als the gret band off kindnes yow betweyn ;
 It war worschip his presens for to se,
 Sen at this rewm standis in sic degre."
 Wallace consawit, with outyn taryng,

1649. cristnyit. But as *Rex Christianissimus*
 was title of French king, probably
 MS. is right.

1652. he cumis into ane—an error.

1655. In euerie steid.

1675. realmis.

1678. sic saiftie.

- The gret desyr off this gud nobill king ; 1680
 Syn till him said ; ' As God off hewin me sawe,
 Her eftir sone ye sall ane ansuer hawe
 Off your desyr, that ye hawe schawit me till :
 Welcum ye ar with a fre hartly will.'
 The harrold baid, on to the xx^{ty} day, 1685
 With Wallace still, in gud weillfayr and play ;
 Contende the tyme with worschip and plesance ;
 Be gud awys maid his deliuerance.
 With his awn hand he wrait on to the king
 All his entent, as twyching to this thing. 1690
 Rycht rych reward he gaiff the harrold to,
 And him conwoyde, quhen he had leyff to go,
 Out off the toun with gudly cumpanye,
 His leyff he tuk, syn went on to the se.
 Gud Wallace than has maid his prouidance ; 1695
 His purpos was to se the king off France.
 Erest in weyr to Sanct Jhonstoun couth fair ;
 A consaill than he had gert ordand thar.
 In till his sted he chesyt a gouernour
 To kep the land, a man off gret walour, 1700
 Jamys gud lord, the stewart off Scotland,
 Fol. 75^b Quhilk fadyr was, as storys beris on hand,
 To gud Waltre that was off hye parage,
 [Marjory] the Bruce syne gat in mariage.
 Tharoff to spek as now I haiff no space ; 1705
 It is weill knawin, thankit be Goddis grace :
 And to the harrold, with outyn residens,
 How he approchyt to the kingis presens.
 Fra the Rochell the land sone has he tayn.
 Atour the landis he graithit him to gayn, 1710
 Sekand the king, als gudly as he may.
 So to the court he passit on a day ;

1684. hartly will.

1687. Consumit. Perhaps MS. should have
spelling *continewit*.1691. In MS. *harrold tho*—an error.

1695. his purveyance—a better reading.

1697. Neirest but weir. P. Trest in wer.
See note at end of book.

1700. greit honour.

1704. [Marjory] from A. Not in MS.

To Parys went, was peirles off renoun.
 The king that tym held palace in that toun.
 Quhen he hym saw, graithly has wndirstand, 1715
 He speryt tithingis, and weyllfayr off Scotland.
 The herrold said, in to thir termys schort,
 That all was gud ; he had the mar comfort.
 "Saw thow Wallace, the chyftayn off Scotland?"
 And he said ; '3a ; that I dar tak on hand, 1720
 A worthyar this day lyffand is nayn,
 In way off wer, als fer as I haiff gayn.
 The hie worschip, and the gret nobilnes,
 The gud weillfair, plesande and worthines,
 The rych reward was mychty for to se, 1725
 That for your saik he kythyt apon me ;
 And his ansuer in wryt he has yow send.'
 The king rasauit it with a lycht attend,
 This hie affect and dyt off his writyng.
 "O ryoll roy, and rychtwys crownyt king, 1730
 Yhe know this weill, be othir ma than me,
 How that our rewlm standis in perplexite.
 The fals nacioun, that we ar nychtbouris to,
 Quhen plessis thaim, thai mak ws ay ado ;
 Thar may na band be maid so sufficians, 1735
 Bot ay in it thai fynd a warians.
 To wait a tym, will God at it may be,
 With in a 3er I sall your presens se."
 Off this ansuer weill plessyt was the king.
 Leyff I him thus in ryolte to ryng, 1740
 And glaid comford rycht as I haiff yow tald :
 Off Wallace furth I will my process hald.

EXPLICIT LIBER OCTAUVS,
 ET INCIPIT NONUS.

1713. as peirles.
 1716. tythandis.
 1719. of that land.
 1724. plesance.
 1728. with ane gude intent.
 1729. is omitted in A.

1730. Royall Roy.
 1735. be maid of sic sufficiency.
 1736. ane variance.
 1737. will God that I may be.
 1742. my purpols.

THE NYNT BUIK.

Fol. 76 a



N Aperill the one and twenty day,
The hie calend, thus Cancer, as we say,
The lusty tym off Mayus fresche cummyng,
Celestiall gret blythnes in to bryng;

Pryncypaill moneth forsuth it may be seyn, 5
The hewynly hewis apon the tendyr greyn,
Quhen old Saturn his cloudy cours had gon,
The quhilk had beyn bath best and byrdis bon :
Jepherus ek, with his suet vapour,
He comfort has, be wyrking off natour, 10
All fructuous thing in till the erd adoun,
At rewlyt is wndyr the hie regioun :
Sobyr Luna, in flowyng off the se,
Quhen brycht Phebus is in his chemage,
The Bulys cours so takin had his place, 15
And Jupiter was in the Crabbis face :
Quhen conryet the hot syng coloryk,
In to the Ram, quhilk had his rowmys ryk,
He chosyn had his place and his mansioun,
In Capricorn, the sygn off the Lioun : 20
Gentill [Jupiter,] with his myld ordinance,
Bath erb and tre reuertis in plesance ;
And fresch Flora hir floury mantill spreid,
In euery waill, bath hop, hycht, hill, and meide :

2. The kalend changit as we vse to say.
7. cours hes gane.
8. baith bird and beistis bane.
10. Hie comfort hes.
13. in following of.

14. in his chemeis hie.
17. Quhen Aries the bait signe colerik.
18. quhilk hes his roumis rike.
19. Thetis had his place.
24. *Aycht*, not in A.

- This sammyn tym, for thus myn auctor sayis, 25
 Wallace to pass off Scotland tuk his wayis.
 Be schort awys he schup him to the se,
 And fyfty men tuk in his cumpane.
 He leit no word than walk off his passage,
 Or Inglismen had stoppit him his wiage : 30
 Nor tuk na leiff at the lordis off the parlement ;
 He wyst full weill thai wald nocht all consent
 To suffer him out off the land to go.
 For thi onon, with outyn wordis mo,
 He gart forse, and ordand weill his schip. 35
 And thir war part past in his falowschip ;
 Twa Wallace, was his kynnys men full ner,
 Craufurd, Kneland, was haldyn till him der.
 Off Kyrkcubre he purpost his passage ;
 Semen he feyt, and gaiff thaim gudlye wage : 40
 Thai wantyt nocht off wyn, wittail nor ger ;
 A fair new barge rycht worthi wrocht for wer.
 With that thai war a gudly cumpany
 Off waillit men, had wrocht full hardely.
 Bonalais drank rycht glaidly in a morow, 45
 Syn leiff thai tuk, and with Sanct Jhon to borow.
 Bottis was schot, and fra the roch thaim sent ;
 With glaid hartis, at anys in thai went ;
 Wpon the schip thai rowit hastely.
 The seymen than, walkand full besyly, 50
 Fol. 76 b Ankyrs wand in wysly on athir syd ;
 Thair lynys kest, and waytyt weyll the tyd ;
 Leyt salys fall, and has thar cours ynom :
 A gud gay wynd out off the rycht art com.
 Frekis in forstame, rellit weill thar ger, 55
 Ledys on luff burd, with a lordlik fer :

34. For thy anone without witting of ma.
 36. war thay past in.
 39. Kirkcudbricht he ordanit.
 40. he set—probably an error.
 41, 42. are reversed in A.
 43. Wit 3e thay war.
 46. and with God to borrow.

47. fra the land.
 50. wirkand full.
 52. Thair leidis.
 53. cours anone.
 54. Ane gudly wynd.
 55. on foirstam. P. forstame.
 56. Leidis on leburd.

Lansys laid out, to [luik] thar passage sound.
 With full sayll thus fra Scotland furth thai found;
 Salyt [hail] our the day and als the nycht.
 Apon the morn, quhen [that] the son rais brycht, 60
 The ship master on to the top he went;
 Sowthest he saw, that trublyt his entent,
 Saxten salis arayit all on raw,
 In colour reid, and towart him couth draw.
 The gliterand son apon thaim schawit brycht, 65
 The se about enlumynyt with the lycht.
 This mannis spreit was in ane extasy,
 Doun went he sone, and said full sorowfully;
 "Allace," quoth he, "the day that I was born!
 With out rameid our lywys ar forlorn. 70
 In cursyt tym I tuk this cur on hand;
 The best chyftayn, and reskew off Scotland,
 Our raklesly I haiff tayn vpon me,
 With waik power to bryng him throw the se.
 It forsynt nocht, wald God I war torment, 75
 So Wallace mycht with worschip chaip wnschent."
 Quhen Wallace saw, and hard this mannys mon,
 To comfort him in gud will is he gon.
 'Maister,' he said, 'quhat has amowit the?'
 "Nocht for my selff, this man said petuisle. 80
 Bot off a thing I dar weill wndirtane,
 Thocht all war heyr the schippis off braid Bertane,
 Part suld we loss, set fortoun had it suorn.
 The best wer man in se is ws beforne,
 Leffand this day, and king is off the se." 85
 Wallace sone sperd, 'Wait yow quhat he may be?'
 "The Rede Reffayr thai call him in his still.
 That I him saw euyr, waryt worth that quhill!
 For myn awn lyff I wald no murnyng mak;

57. Lynis laid out to luik

58. Scotland Firth.

60. schynit brycht.

66. illuminit.

80. pietouslie.

82. schippis in Bertane.

87. in his style.

88. saw, O waryit be the quhytle.

- Is no man born that 3on tyran wil tak. 90
 He savis nayn, for gold, nor othir gud,
 Bot slayis and drownys all derffly in the flud ;
 He gettis no grace, thocht he war king or knycht.
 This xvi 3er he has doyn gret wnrycht.
 The power is so strang he has to ster, 95
 May non eschaip that cummys in his danger.
 Wald we him burd, na but is to begyn ;
 The lakeest schip, that is his flot within,
 Fol. 77^a May sayll ws doun on to a dulfull ded.”
 Than Wallace said ; ‘ Sen yow can no ramed, 100
 Tell me his feyr, and how I sall him knaw ;
 Quhat is hys oys ; and syn go luge the law.’
 The schipman sayis ; “ Rycht weill ye may him ken,
 Throu graith takynnys, full clerly by his men.
 His cot armour is seyn in mony steid, 105
 Ay battaill boun, and riwell ay off reid.
 This formest schip, that persewis yow so fast,
 Hym selff is in, he will nocht be agast.
 He wyll yow hayll, quhen that he cummys yow ner ;
 With out tary than mon yhe stryk on ster. 110
 Hym selff will entir fyrst full hardely.
 Thir ar the syngnys that ye sall knaw him by ;
 A bar off blew in till his schenand scheild,
 A bend off greyn desyren ay the feild.
 The rede betakynnys blud and hardyment, 115
 The greyn, curage, encressand his entent ;
 The blew he beris, becaus he is a Crystyn man.”
 Sadly agayn Wallace ansuerd than ;
 ‘ Thocht he be crystynyt, this war no godlyk deid.
 Go wndyr loft ; Sanct Androw mot ws speid !’ 120
 Bathe schip maistir, and the ster man also,

106. boun in rayment all of reid.

110. stryke and steir.

112. sall tak.

114. bend of quhyte.

116. The quhyte.

117. for he is cristin.

119. is na cristin deid.

120. Ye Lord God mot—an anti-Popish reading, as in other places.

121. steirisman

- In the holl, but baid, he gert thaim go.
 His fyfty men with outyn langar rest,
 Wallace gart ray in to thar armour prest ;
 Fourty and aucht on luff burd laid thaim law. 125
 Wylzham Crawford than till him gert he caw,
 And said ; " Thow can sumpart off schipman fair ;
 Thi oys has beyn oft in the toun off Ayr.
 I pray the tak this doctryn [weill] off me ;
 Luk at thow stand strekly be this tre, 130
 Quhen I bid stryk, to service be thow bane ;
 Quhen I the warn, lat draw the sail agane.
 Kneland, cusyng, cum tak the ster on hand ;
 Her on the waill ner by the I sall stand.
 God gyd our schip ! as now I say na mar." 135
 The barge, be that, with a full werlik far ;
 Him selff on loft [was] with a drawyn suord,
 And bad his ster man lay thaim langis the bourd ;
 On loude he cryit ; ' Stryk, doggis, ye sall de.'
 Crawford leit draw the sail a litill we, 140
 The capdane sone lap in, and wald nocht stynt.
 Wallace in haist be the gorget him hynt,
 On the our loft kest him quhar he stud,
 Quhill neyss and mowth all ruschit out off blud.
 A forgyt knyff, but baid, he bradis out. 145
- Fol. 77 b The wer schippis was lappyt thaim about.
 The mekill barge had nocht thaim clyppyt fast ;
 Crawford drew saill, skewyt by, and off thaim past.
 The Reiffar cryt, with petous woice and cler,
 Grace off hys lyff, " for him that bocht yow der ! 150
 Mercy," he said, " for him that deit on rud,
 Layser to mend ! I haiff spilt mekill blud.

122. Into the how.
 125. Aucht and fourtie.
 128. Thow has been usit.
 129. weill is from A.
 130. stand still straitly be the tre.
 131. Quhen thay.
 132. lat down.
 133. Cleland.

136. barge began . . . fair.
 138. lay endlang.
 139. doggis, or 3e.
 145. knyfe braithly he braidit out.
 147. The barge clippit, bot thay nocht festnit
 fast.
 148. schot by.

For my trespass I wald mak sum ramed."
 Wallace wyst weyll, thocht he war brocht to ded ;
 And off his lyff sum reskew mycht he mak. 155
 A bettir purpos sone he can to tak ;
 And als he rewyt him, for his lyff was ill.
 In Latyn tong rycht thus he said him till ;
 'I tuk neurir man, that enemy was to me :
 For Goddis saik thi lyff I grant to the.' 160
 Bathe knyff and suerd he tuk fra him onon ;
 Wp be the hand, and as presoner, has him ton :
 And on his suerd scharply he gert him suer,
 Fra that day furth he suld him neurir der.
 'Commaund thi men,' quoth Wallace, 'till our pes ; 165
 Thar schot off gown, that was nocht eith, to ces.'
 The cast it was rycht awfull on athir sid.
 The Rede Reiffar commaundyth thaim to bid ;
 Held out a gluff, in takyn off the trew.
 His men beheld, and weyll that senje knew, 170
 Left off thar schot, that sygn quhen that thai saw,
 His grettast barge towart him couth [he] draw.
 "Lat be your wer, thir ar our freyndis at ane ;
 I traist to God our werst dayis ar gane."
 He ast Wallace to do quhat was his will. 175
 With schort awys rycht thus he said him till ;
 'To the Rochell I wald ye gert thaim sail ;
 For Inglismen I wait nocht quhat may aill.
 For thar, God will, is our purpos to be.
 Skour weyll about for scoukaris in the se.' 180
 His commaund thai did in all the haist thai can.
 Wallace desyryt to talk mor with this man,
 Sadly he sperd ; "Off quhat land was thou born ?"

154. thocht he to deith war brocht.

155. Fra thame to chaip, on na wyse micht he nocht.

157. lyfe had bene ill.

161. him anone.

162. A. omits *and*—a better reading.

167. Thay castand war.

169. in talkning.

172. can he caw.

174. werst houris.

A. inserts before 179 two lines—

He thame commandit for outhir wordis

mair,

Turne sail and wynd, towart the Rochell

fair.

180. Luik weill about for scurriouris.

181. His charge thay wrocht in all.

183. Wyselie he.

- 'Off France,' quoth he, 'and my eldris befor;
 And thar we had sumpart off heretage : 185
 Yet fers fortoun thus brocht me in a rage.'
 Wallace sperd; "How com thow to this lyff?"
 'Forsuth,' he said, 'bot throw a sudan stryff.
 So hapnyt me, in to the kingis presens,
 Our raklesly to do our gret offens. 190
 A nobill man, off gud fame and renoun,
 That throw my deid was put to confusioun,
 Fol. 78^a Dede off a straik; quhat nedis wordis mor?
 All helpyt nocht, thocht I repentyt full sor.
 Throw freyndys off the court I chapyt off that place, 195
 And neur sen syn couth get the kingis grace :
 For my saik mony off my kyn gert thai de.
 And quhen I saw it mycht no bettir be,
 Bot leyff the land that me behuffyt o neid,
 Apon a day to Burdeous I ȝeid. 200
 Ane Inglis schip so gat I on a nycht,
 For sey lawbour that ernystfully was dycht.
 To me thar semblyt misdoaris, and weill mo;
 And in schort tym we multiplyt so,
 That thar wes few our power mycht withstand. 205
 In tyranry thus haiff we rongyn lang.
 This sexten ȝer I haiff beyn on the se,
 And doyn gret harm; tharfor full wa is me.
 I savit nayn, for gold nor gret ransoun,
 Bot slew and drownyt in to the se adoun. 210
 Fawour I did till folk off syndry land
 Bot Franchmen no frendship with me fand,
 Thai gat no grace als fer as I mycht ryng.
 Als on the se I clypyt was a king.
 Now se I weyll that my fortoun is went, 215
 Vincust with ane; that gerris me sair rapent.

191. Ane worthy man of gude kyn.

194. All mendis it nocht . . . repent it sair.

202. For sey laubour full earnestly vs dicht.

203. mysdoaris vther ma.

205. Was few that micht contrair our power gang.

209. I saisit quhene—an error.

214. I cleipit.

- Quha wald haiff said, this sammyn day at morn,
 I suld with ane thus lychtly doun be born,
 In gret hething my men it wald haiff taine.
 My selff trowit till [haiff] machit mony ane : 220
 Bot I haiff found the werray playn contrar.
 Her I gyff our roubry for euirmar ;
 In sic mysrewll I sall neuir armes ber,
 Bot gyff it be in honest oys to wer.
 Now haiff I told 3ow part off my blyss and payn ; 225
 For Goddis saik sum kyndnes kyth agayn.
 My hart will brek, bot I wyt quhat thou be,
 Thus outrageously that has rabutyt me.
 For weill I wend that leyffand had beyn non,
 Be fors off strenth mycht me as presoner ton, 230
 Except Wallace, that has rademyt Scotland,
 The best is callyt this day beltyt with brand.
 In till his wer war worschip for to wak,
 As now in warld I trow he has no mak.'
 Tharat he smylit, and said ; " Frend, weill may be, 235
 Scotland had mystir off mony sic as he.
 Quhat is thi naym ? tell me ; so haiff thou seill !"
 Fol. 78b ' Forsuth, ' he said, ' Thomas off Longaweill.'
 " Weyll bruk thow it ! all thus stentis our stryff :
 Schaip to plays God in mendyng off thi lyff. 240
 Thi faithfull freynd my selff thinkis to be ;
 And als my nayme I sall sone tell to the.
 For chans off wer thou suld no murnyng mak ;
 As werd will wyrk, thi fortoun mon thou tak.
 I am that man that you awans so hie ; 245
 And bot schort tym sen I come to the se :
 Off Scotland born, my rycht name is Wallace."
 On kneis he fell, and thankit God off grace ;
 ' I dar awow, that 3oldyn is my hand

220. My selff thoct als to have matchit ony
ane.

225. 3ow, not in A.

229. nane.

230. tane.

232. day leuand of hand.

235. Wallace smylit . . . freind it may weill
be.

236. had neid of mony sic as the.

To the best man that beltis him with brand. 250
 Forsuth,' he said, 'this blythis me mekill mor,
 Than off floryng ye gaiff me sixty scor.'
 Wallace ansuerd; "Sen thou art her throw chance,
 My purpos is, be this wiage, in France;
 And to the king sen I am boun to pass, 255
 To my reward thi pees I think to as."
 'Pes I wald haiff [fane] of my rychtwis king;
 And no langar in to that realm to ryng,
 Than to tak leyff, and cum off it agayn.
 In thi seruice I think for to ramayn.' 260
 "Seruice," he said, "Thomas, that may nocht be,
 Bot gud frendschip, as I desir off the:"
 Gart draw the wyn, and ilk man mery maid;
 Be this the schippis was in the Rochell raid.

The rede blasonys thai had born in to wer; 265
 The toun was sone in till a sudane fer.
 The Rede Reiffar thai saw was at thair hand,
 The quhillk throu strenth mycht nayn agayne him stand.
 Sum schippis fled, and sum the land has tayn,
 Clariownys blew, and trumpattis mony ane. 270
 Quhen Wallace saw the pepill was on ster,
 He gaiff commaund na schip suld ner apper;
 Bot his awin barge in to the hawyn gart draw.
 The folk was fayn quhen thai that senȝe saw;
 Rycht weyll thai knew in gold the rede lioun, 275
 Leit wp the port, rasauit him in the toun,
 And sufferyt thaim, for all that he had brocht.
 The rede nawyn in to the hawyn thai socht;
 On land thai went, quhar thai likit to pass.
 Rycht few thar wyst quhat Scottis man Wallace was; 280

250. this day that is leuand.

251. this plesis.

252. floringis.

254. is to pass now into France.

255. Unto the king sen.

257. native king.

259. Than thow tak leif to cum fra it agane.

262. as I sall keip to the.

265. blaisounis.

267. thay said.

272. neirar peir.

274. was glaid . . . baner saw.

277. souerit him.

278. reid nauie.

Bot weyll thai thocht he was a gudly man,
 And honouryt him in all the craft thai can.
 Bot iiij dayis still Wallace ramaynyt thar ;
 Fol. 79a Thir men he callyt, quhen he was bown to fair.
 He thaim commaundyt apon that cost to bid, 285
 Quhill he thaim fred for chans at mycht betid.
 " Ber yow ewyn ; quhat gud that euir yhe spend,
 Leiff on your awin ; quhill tithandis I yow send.
 Ger sell thir schippis, and mak yow men off pes ;
 It war gud tym off wykkitnes to ces. 290
 Your captane sall pass to the king with me,
 Throu help off God I sall his warrand be."
 He gert graith him in soit with his awin men ;
 Was no man thar that mycht weill Thomas ken.
 Lykly he was, manlik of contenance, 295
 Lik to the Scottis be mekill gouernance,
 Saiff off his tong, for Inglis had he nane ;
 In Latyn weill he mycht suffice for ane.
 Thus past his court in all the haste thai may.
 To Paris toun thai went apon a day. 300
 Tythingis was brocht off Wallace to the king ;
 So gret desyr he had off na kyn thing,
 As in that tym quhill he had seyn Wallace.
 To meyt him selff he waytit apon cace
 In a gardyng, quhar he gert thaim be brocht. 305
 Till his presence with manly feyr thai socht,
 Twa and fyfty at anys kneland down,
 And salust him, as ryoll off most renoun,
 With rewlyt spech in so gudly awys,
 All France couth nocht [mair] nurtour tham dewys. 310
 The queyn had leyff, and com in hyr effer ;
 For mekill scho herd off Wallace deid in wer.
 Quhat nedis mor off curtassy to tell ?

287. euinly.
 293. in suit.
 295. manly.
 297. for Scottis.

299. past thay on.
 308. as roy of maist.
 310. mair is from A.

- Thai kepyt weill that to the Scottis befell.
 Off kingis fer I dar mak no rahers ; 315
 My febill mynd, my trublyt spreit rewers.
 Off rich seruice quhat nedis wordis mor ?
 Mycht non be found bot it was present thor.
 Sone eftir meit the king to parlour went,
 With gudly lordis ; thar Wallace was present. 320
 Than commound thai off mony syndry thing ;
 To spek with him gret desyr had the king.
 At him he speryt off wer the gouernance.
 He ansuerd him, with manly contenance,
 Till euery poynt, als fer as he had feill, 325
 In Latyn tong rycht naturaly and weill.
 The king consauit, sone throu his hie knowlage,
 Quhat wermen oysyt be reyyf in thar passage.
 In till his mynd the Rede Reiffar than was ;
 Fol. 79b Merwell he had how he leit Wallace pass. 330
 Till him he said ; " Ye war sum thing to blaym ;
 Ye mycht haiff send, be our harrold fra haym,
 Eftir power, to bryng yow throu the se."
 ' God thank yow, schyr, tharoff ynewch had we.
 Feill men may pass, quhar thai fynd na perell ; 335
 Rycht few may kep, quhar nayn is to assaill.'
 " Wallace," he said, " tharoff merwell haiff I ;
 A tyran ryngis, in ire full cruelly,
 Apon the se, that gret sorow has wrocht ;
 Mycht we him get, it suld not be for nocht. 340
 Born off this land, a natyff man to me ;
 Tharfor on ws the grettar harme dois he."
 Than Thomas quok, and changyt contenans ;
 He hard the king his ewill deidis awans.
 Wallace beheld, and fenzeit in a part ; 345

315. of kingis fair—where *fair* probably = *affair*.

316. sprite transuers.

318. bot I was present thair.

321. commonit.

329. Into quhat mynd the—a misreading.

335. Few men—an error.

336. Richt quhene—also an error.

338. regnis.

342. the greitest.

344. deidis disauance.

'Forsuth,' he said, 'we fand nane in that art,
 That proffryt ws sic wnkyndlynes.
 Bot with your leiff I spek in haymlynes,
 Trow ye be sycht ye couth that squier knaw?'
 "Full lang it war sen tym that I him saw. 350
 Bot thir wordis off him ar bot in wayn;
 Or he com her, rycht gud men will be slayn."
 Than Wallace said; 'Her I haiff brocht with me,
 'Off likly men that was in our countre :
 Quhilk off all thir wald ye call him most lik?' 355
 Amang thaim blent that ryoll roy most ryk,
 Wesyit thaim weill, bathe statur and curage,
 Maner, makdome, thar fassoun and thar wesage.
 Sadly he said, awysit sobyrly;
 "That largest man, quhilk standis next yow by, 360
 Wald I call him, be makdome to dewice.
 Thir ar no thing bot wordis off office."
 Befor the king on kneis fell gud Wallace :
 'O ryoll roy, off hie honour and grace,
 With waist wordis I will nocht yow trawail; 365
 Now I will spek sum thing for myn awaill.
 Our barnat land has beyn our set with wer,
 With Saxonis blud that dois ws mekill der,
 Slayn our eldris, distroyit our rychtwys blud,
 Waistyt our realm off gold and othir gud. 370
 And ye ar her, in mycht and rylte,
 Yow suld haiff ey till our aduersite,
 And ws support, throu kyndnes off the band,
 Quhilk is conserwyt betuix yow and Scotland.
 As I am her, at your charge, for plesance, 375
 My lyflat is bot honest chewysance.
 Flour off realmys forsuth is this regioun;
 To my reward I wald haiff gret gardoun.'

347. vs ony sic vnkyndnes.

348. Be your leiff, schir, I speik in hamelynes.

350. To lang.

354. that dwelt.

367. barrane land.

368. Be Saxonis seid.

370. Waistit the land.

372. Eye suld haue to our aduersitie.

374. is confermit.

Fol. 80a "Wallace," he said, "now ask quhat ye wald haiff.
 Gud gold or land sall nocht be lang to craiff." 380
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'So ye it grant to me,
 Quhat I wald haiff it sall sone chosyn be.'
 "Quhat euir yhe ask, that is in this regioun,
 Ye sall it haiff, except my wyff and the croun."
 He thankit hym off his gret kyndlynes. 385
 'My reward all sall be askyng off grace,
 Pees to this man I broucht with me throu chans
 Her I quytcleym all othir gyftis in Frans ;
 This sammyn is he, gyff ye knaw him weill,
 That we off spak, Thomas off Longaweill ; 390
 Be rygour ye desyrt he suld be slayn ;
 I him restor in to your grace agayn.
 Rasaiff him fayr, as liege man off your land.'
 The king marweld, and couth in study stand ;
 Perfytly knew that it was Longaweill ; 395
 He him forgaiff his trespas euirilkdeill,
 Bot for his saik that had him hydder brocht ;
 For gold or land ellis he gat it nocht.
 "Wallace," he said, "I had leuir off gud land,
 Thre hundreth pund haiff sesyt in thi hand. 400
 That I haiff said sall be grantyt in plain ;
 Her I restor Thomas to pes agayn,
 Derer to me than euir he was befor,
 All for your saik, thocht it war mekill mor.
 Bot I wald wyt how that merwell befell." 405
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'The trewth I sall yow tell.'
 Than he rahersyt quhat hapnyt on that day,
 As ye befor in my autour hard say.
 Quhen the gud king had herd this sudan cas
 Apon the se, be forsicht off Wallace, 410
 The king him held rycht worthi till awans ;
 He saw in hym manheid and gouernans.

385. his kinglynes.
 398. he did.

400. The thousand pund.
 402. I ressaif.

So did the queyn, and all thir othir lordis ;
 Ilk wicht off hym gret honour than recordis.
 He purchest pes, for all the power hail, 415
 Fyfteyn hundreth was left in the Rochail ;
 Gert cry thaim fre, trew serwandis to the king,
 And neuir agayn fautynt in sic thing.
 Quhen Thomas was restoryt to his rycht,
 Off hys awin hand the king has maid him knycht. 420
 Estir he gaiff stayt to his nerrest ayr ;
 And maid him selff with Wallace for to fayr.
 Thus he was brocht fra naym off reyff, throu cace,
 Be sudand chans off him and wicht Wallace.
 Thus leyff I thaim in worschip and plesance, 425
 At liking still with the gud king off France.
 Thai xxx^{ty} dayis he luyt in to rest ;
 Fol. 80b So to ramayn he thocht it nocht the best.
 Still in to pes he couth nocht lang endur ;
 Wncorduall it was till his natur. 430
 Rycht weyll he wyst that Inglismen occupyit
 Gyane that tym ; tharfor he has aspyit
 Sum jeperte apon thaim for to mak.
 A gudly leyff he at the kyng couth tak.
 Off Franchmen he wald nayne with him call, 435
 At that first tym for auentur mycht fall ;
 Bot Schyr Thomas that seruice couth persew,
 He wyst nocht weyll gyff all the layff was trew.
 Off Scottis men thai semblyt hastely
 Nyne hundyr sum off worthi chewalry ; 440
 In Gyan land full haistely couth ryd,
 Raissynt feill fyr, and waistyt wonnyngis wid :
 Fortrass thai brak, and stalwart byggyngis wan ;
 Derffly to dede brocht mony Sotheron man.
 A werlik toun so fand thai in that land, 445

416. Fourtene hundreth.

418. agane, forfait into sic.

423. Thus he hes brocht thay men fra reif
throw cace.

427. Thay twentie.

430. For quhy contrairious it.

435. Frenchmen.

439. than semblit.

443. Forthis thay brak.

Quhilk Schenown hecht, that Inglismen had in hand.
 Towart that steid full sadly Wallace wrocht,
 Be ony wys assailje gyff he mocht,
 Bargane till haiff and he mycht get thaim out.
 Gret strenth off wod that tym was thar about ; 450
 This toun [stud] als apon a wattir sid.
 In till a park, that was bath lang and wyd,
 Thai buschit thaim, quhill pasit was the nycht.
 Quhen the sone rais, four hundreth men he dycht ;
 The laiff he gert Craufurd in buschement tak, 455
 Gyff thai myster, a reskew for to mak.
 Than Longaweill, that ay was full sawage,
 With Wallace past, as ane to that scrymmage.
 Thir four hundreth rycht wondyr weyll arayit,
 Befor the toun the playn baner displayit. 460
 This was nocht to thaim weill knawyn in that contre,
 The lyoun in gold rycht awfull for to se ;
 A forray kest, and sessit mekill gud,
 Wermen with in, that playnly wndrestud,
 Sone wschit forth the pray for to reskew. 465
 The worthi Scottis feill Inglismen thai slew ;
 The laiff for dreid fled to the toun agayn.
 The forray tuk the pray, and past the playn,
 Towart the park ; bot power off the toun
 Wschyt agayn in awfull battaill boun, 470
 A thousand hayle wyth men off armys strang ;
 Few baid tharin that mycht to bargane gang.
 Than Wallace gert the forreouris leyff the pray ;
 Assemblyt sone in till a gud aray.
 A cruell conterans at that metyng was seyn, 475
 Off wicht wermen in to thair armour cleyn.
 Feyll lessyt thar lyff apon the Sotheroun sid,

446. Schemēt hecht.

447. Wallace socht.

450. was yat toun about.

456. mysterit.

458. skirmage.

464. that wyslie.

468. passit in plane.

471. of men.

472. baid within . . . to armes gang.

473. the forrayaris.

475. Ane cruell counter was at.

476. armour schene.

477. Feill left.

	Bot nocht for thi rycht bauldly thai abyd.	
	Off the Scottis part worthi men thai slew.	
Fol. 81a	Wylzham Craufurd, that weyll the perell knew,	480
	Out off the park he gert the buschement pas,	
	In to the field quhar feyll men fechtand was.	
	At thair entre thai gert full mony de.	
	The Inglismen was wondyr laith to fle ;	
	Full worthely thai wrocht in to that place.	485
	Baid neur sa few so lang agayn Wallace,	
	Wyth sic power as he that day was thar.	
	On athir syd assailzeit ferly sayr.	
	In to the stour so fellonly thai wrocht,	
	Rycht worthy men derffly to dede thai brocht ;	490
	Wyth poyntis persyt through platis burnyst brycht.	
	Wallace hym selff, and gud Thomas [the] knyght,	
	Quhom that thai hyt maid neur mor debait.	
	The Sotheron part was handlyt thar full hayt.	
	In to that place thai mycht no langar byd ;	495
	Out off the feyld with sar hartis thai ryd :	
	On to the toun thai fled full haistely.	
	Wallace folowit, and his gud chewalry,	
	Fechtand so fast in to that thykkest thrang,	
	Quhill in the toun he enterit thaim amang ;	500
	With him Crawfurd, and Longaweill off mycht,	
	And Rychard als, Wallace his cusyng wicht ;	
	Fyfteyn thai war off Scottis cumpany.	
	Thus hapnyt thai amang the gret party.	
	A cruell portar gat apon the wall,	505
	Powit out a pyn, the portculys leit fall.	
	Inglismen saw that entrit was na ma ;	
	Apon the Scottis full hardely thai ga :	
	Bot tyll a wall thai haiff thar bakkis set,	
	Sad strakys and sayr bauldly about thaim bet.	510

488. wonder sair.

489. he wrocht.

490. was brocht.

500. thay enterit.

501. Longoweill ye knicht.

502. his cousing richt.

503. thay war of Scottis in cumpany.

506. Pullit out the pyn, leit port Culzeis fall.

- Rychard Wallace the turngreys weill has seyn ;
 He folowit fast apon the portar keyn,
 A tour the wall dede in the dyk him draiff.
 Tuk wp the port, and leit in all the layff.
 Quhen Wallace men had thus the entre won, 515
 Full gret slauchtir agane thai haff begon ;
 Thai savit nayn apon the Sotheroun syd,
 That wapynnys bar, or harnes in that tid.
 Wemen and barnys, the gud thai tuk thaim fra,
 Syn gaiff thaim leyff in to realm to ga ; 520
 And preystis als, that war nocht in the feild.
 Off agyt men, quhilk mycht na wapynnis weild,
 Thai slew nayn sic, so Wallace chargis was ;
 Bot maid thaim fre, at thair largis to pass.
 Ryches off gold thai gat in gret plente, 525
 Harnes and hors, that mycht thaim weill supple ;
 Wyth Franch folk plenyst the toun agayn ;
 On the x day the feyld thai tuk in playn ;
 The riwer down in to the land thai socht,
 On Sotheron men full mekill maister thai wrocht. 530
 Quhen to [the] king trew men had tald this taill,
 Fol. 81 b Off Franchmen thai semblyt a battaill ;
 Xx^v thousand [off] lele legis off France ;
 Hys brothir thaim led, was duk of Orlyans.
 Throu Gyan land in rayid battaill thai raid, 535
 To folow Wallace, and maid but litill baid
 For Frans supple, to help thaim in thair rycht.
 Ner Burdeous, or thai our tuk him mycht,
 Gud Wallace was, and Thomas had in playn ;
 For sum men tald, that Burdeous, with gret mayn, 540
 With in schort tym thocht battaill for to geyff.
 Bot fra thai wyst that Franch folk couth raleiff,

511. the Turngrece.

514. Gat wp.

520. in the rowme land to ga.

524. at larges for to pass.

528. the tent day.

530. maistry thay wrocht.

532. he semblit.

533. Twentie . . . of trew liegis.

535. in rayit.

536. quha maid.

537. Frenche . . . help him.*

539. was thair and cholin hes ane plane (*cholin*
—a misprint for *chesin*).

542. wald relief.

Wyth gret power, with helpyng off Wallace,
Wthyr purpos thai tuk in to schort space.

In Pykarte sone message thai couth send ; 545
Off Wallace com thai tald it till ane end.
Off Glosister, captane off Calyss was,
The hardy erll ; and maid him for to pass
In Ingland sone ; and syne to London went.
Off Wallace deid he tald in the parlement. 550
Sum playnly [said] that Wallace brak the pes.
Wysmen said Nay, and prayit thaim for to ces.
Lord Bowmont said ; " He tuk bot for Scotland,
And nocht for Frans, that sall ye wndyrstand.
Gyff our endentour spekis for ony mair, 555
He has doyne wrang, the suth ye may declayr."
Wodstok ansuerd ; ' Schyr, ye haiff spokyn weill.
Bot contrar resone that taill is euirilkdeill :
Gyff 3on be he that band for him and his,
May na man say bot he has wrocht amyss. 560
For pryncipaly he band with ws the trew,
And now agayn begynnys a malice new.
Schyr king,' he said, ' gyff ye think euir to mak
On Scotland wer, on hand now ye sall tak,
Quhill he is out, or ellis it helpis nocht.' 565
As Wodstok said, the hail consaill has wrocht ;
Power thai raissyt on Scotland for to ryd,
Be land and se ; thai wald no langar byd.
Thar land ost thai rayit weyll in deid ;
Thar wantgard tuk the hardy erll to leid 570
Off Glosister, that off wer had gret feill ;
Off Longcastell the duk demanyt weill
The mydillward ; on to the se thai send
Schyr Jhon Sewart, that weyll the northland kend.

543. for helping.

546. Wallace cūing thay haif tauld to ane end.

555. our indenturis . . . of ony.

558. contrair richt.

569. sone in deid.

571. hardy Duke.

572. the Duke gouernit weill.

573. The myddil waired, and to the say.

574. Psewart. So in 581 and 597.

- The knycht Wallang befor the ost in raid ; 575
 In sic a way wyth ewyll Scottis men he maid,
 Mony castellis he gert sone zoldin be
 Till Inglismen, with outyn mar melle.
 Or the best wyst, that it was wer in playn,
 Entryt he was in to Bothwell agane. 580
- Fol. 82 a Schyr Jhon Sewart, that com in be the se,
 Sanct Jhonstoun sone gat throw a jeperte.
 Dundee thai tuk, and putt Scottismen to dede ;
 In Fyff fra thaim was nocht kepyt a sted ;
 And all the south, fra Cheuyot to the se. 585
 In to the west thar mycht na succour be ;
 The worthy lord, that suld haiff gouernyt this,
 God had hym tayne, we trow, in lestand blyss :
 Hys son Walter, that bot a child than was,
 Trew men him tuk, and couth in Arrane pass. 590
 Adam Wallace than wyst off no supple,
 Till Rawchle went, and Lindsay off Cragge ;
 Gud Robert Boid maid no residens ;
 For haisty desait, thai tuk thaim to defens.
 Schyr Jhon the Graym in Dundaff mycht nocht bid, 595
 Succour he socht in to the forest off Clid.
 The knycht Sewart, a schyrreff maid in Fyff
 Schyr Amer Brim ; and gaiff, for term off lyff,
 The landis haill that Wallang aucht befor.
 Rychard Lundy had gret dreid off thar schoyr ; 600
 He likyt nocht for to cum to thar pes,
 Forthi in Fyff thai wald nocht lat him ces.
 To pass our Tay as than it mycht nocht be,
 For Inglismen so rewlyt that cuntre.
 Owt off the land he staw away be nycht, 605
 Xviij with him that worthy war and wycht ;
 And als his sone, that was off tendyr eild ;

588. hes him . . . to lestand.

592. Rauchlie . . . of Cragie.

593. Boyd in Bute made residence.

598. Aymeiris brother and gaif.

600. dreid throw yair schoir.

604. sair reullit.

605. he stall.

Bot eftir sone he couth weill wapynnys weild.
 At Sterlyng bryg, quhar at the wach wes set,
 Thar passyt he away with outyn let. 610
 In Dundaff mur Schyr Jhon the Graym he socht;
 A woman tald, as than befor was wrocht;
 And till a strenth he drew him on the morn.
 Laynrik was tain with 3ong Thomas off Thorn;
 So Lundy thair mycht mak no langar remayn: 615
 Besouth Tynto lugis thai maid in playn.
 Schyr Jhon the Graym gat wit that he was thair;
 Till him he past with outyn wordis mar.
 Wallang gart bryng fra Carlele cariage,
 To stuff Bothwell with wyn and gud warnage. 620
 Lundy and Graym gat wyt off that awaill,
 Rycht sudanly thai maid thaim till assaill:
 Fyfty thai war off nobill chewalry,
 Agayn four scor off Inglis cumpany.
 Ane Skelton than kepyt the careage, 625
 Brankstewat that was his heretage.
 Lundy and Graym met with the squier wicht;
 Feill Inglismen to ded derffly thai dycht.
 Sexte was slayn apon the tothir sid,
 And v off Scottis, so bauldly thai abid. 630
 Gret gud thai wan, bath gold and othir ger,
 Fol. 82b Wittayll and hors that hapnyt in that wer.
 Syn thai haiff seyn weyll lang thai mycht nocht lest
 In to that land, tharfor thai thocht it best
 To seik sum place, in strenth that thai mycht bid, 635
 For Sotheron men had plenyst on ilk sid.
 Lundeis luge thai left upon a nycht;
 In the Lennox the way thai passyt rycht
 Till erll Malcom, that kepyt that cuntre

609. Striuling . . . or that.
 615. Hay and Lundy thay micht.
 617. thay war thar.
 618. proces mair.
 620. gude vernage.
 621. that vittall.

625. Ane Squyar than.
 626. All Brankistuhait. P. has *A brank-*
stewat.
 629. the Southeroun syde.
 636. folk had.

Fra Inglismen, with help off thar supple. 640
 Cetoun and Lyll in to the Bass thai baid ;
 For Sotheroun folk so gret mastrys had maid,
 That all the south was tayn in to thar hand.
 Gud Hew the Hay was send in to Ingland,
 And vthir ayris, to presoune at thar will. 645
 The northland lordis, saw na help cum thaim till,
 A squier Guthre amang thaim ordand thai,
 To warn Wallace in all the haist he may.
 Out off Arbroth he passit to the se.
 And at the Slus, land takyn son had he ; 650
 In Flandrys land no residens he maid ;
 In Frans he past ; bot Wallace weill abaid
 On his purpos in Gyan at the wer :
 On Sotheroun men he had doyn mekill der.
 Quhill gud Guthre had gottyn his presens, 655
 He haistyt him sone, and maid no residens ;
 He has him tald, with Scotland how it stud.
 Than Wallace said ; " Thai tithingis ar nocht gud.
 I had exampill, off tym that is by worn,
 Trewys to bynd with thaim that was maynsuorn : 660
 Bot I as than couth nocht think on sic thing,
 Be caus that we tuk this pees with thar king.
 Be thar chansler the tothir pees was bwn,
 And that fullsair our forfadris has fwn ;
 Wndyr that trew xvij scor thai gart de, 665
 At noblis war, the best in our cuntre !
 To the gret God my wow now her I mak,
 Pes with that king I think neurir for to tak.
 He sall repent, that thai this wer began."
 Thus mowit he, with mony ryoll man, 670
 On to the king, and tauld him his entent.
 Till lat him pass the king wald nocht consent,

642. For Inglismen . . . maistris.

649. Abirbrothock.

654. Inglismen he.

662. tuk peis with thair fals king.

663. Chancellor . . . was bundin.

664. our foir elderis hes fundin.

667. my avow heir.

- Quhill [Wallace] thar maid promys be his hand,
 Gyff euir agayn he thocht to leyff Scotland,
 To cum till him ; his gret seyll he him gaiff 675
 Off quhat lordschip that he likit till haiff.
 Thus at the king haisty leiff tuk he.
 Na ma with him he brocht off that cuntre,
 Bot his awn men, and Schyr Thomas the knyght.
 In Flawndrys land thai past with all thar mycht. 680
 Fol. 83a Guthreis barg was at the Slus left styll ;
 To se thai went wyth ane full egyr wyll.
 Bath Forth and Tay thai left and passyt by
 On the north cost, [gud] Guthre was thar gy.
 In Munross hawyn thai brocht hym to the land ; 685
 Till trew Scottis it was a blyth tithand.
 Schyr Jhon Ramsay, that worthi was and wycht,
 Fra Ochtyrhous the way he chesyt rycht,
 To meite Wallace with men off armes strang ;
 Off his duellyng thai had thocht wondyr lang. 690
 The trew Ruwan come als with outyn baid ;
 In Barnan wod he had his luyng maid.
 Barklay be that to Wallace semblyt fast ;
 With thre hundreth to Ochtyrhous he past.

 The later day off August fell this cace ; 695
 For the reskew, thus ordanyt wicht Wallace,
 Off Sanct Jhonstoun, that Sothroun occupyt.
 Fast towart Tay thai passyt and aspyit ;
 Or it was day wndyr Kynnowll thaim laid.
 Out off the toun, as Scottis men till hym said, 700
 That serwandys oysyt with cartis hay to leid ;
 So was it suth, and hapnyt in to deid.
 Saxsum thar com, and brocht bot cartis thre.

673. *Wallace* is from A.

681. Barge at the Sluce couth ly still.

684. *gud* is from A.

685. Montros.

691. Rothuen.

692. Birnane.

693. Berklay, Bissat to.

695. In A. the Tenth Book begins here.

701. ischit with.

702. hapnit in that steid.

703. Than sax.

- Quhen thai off hay was ladand most bysse,
 Guthre with ten in handys has thaim tain, 705
 Put thaim to dede, off thaim he sawyt nayn.
 Wallace gert tak in haist thar humest weid,
 And sic lik men thai waillyt, weill gud speid ;
 Four was rycht rud, Wallace hym selff tuk ane,
 A rwsset clok, and with him gud Ruwane. 710
 Guthre with that, and als gud zemen twa,
 In that ilk soit thai graithit thaim to ga.
 Full sutelly thai coueryt thaim with hay,
 Syne to the toun thai went the gaynest way.
 Xv thai tuk off men in armes wicht, 715
 In ilk cart v thai ordanyt owt off sycht.
 Thir cartaris had schort suerdis, off gud steill,
 Wndyr thar weidis, callyt furth the cartis weill.
 Schyr Jhon Ramsay baid with a buschement still,
 Quhen mystir war to help thaim with gud will. 720
 Thir trew cartaris past with outyn lett,
 A tour the bryg, and entryt throu the zet ;
 Quhen thai war in, thar clokis kest thaim fra,
 Gud Wallace than the mayster portar can ta
 Wpon the hed, quhill dede he has him left ; 725
 Syn othir twa the lyff fra thaim has reft.
 Guthre, be that, did rycht weyll in the toun ;
 Fol.83b And Ruwan als dang off thar famen doun.
 The armyt men, was in the cartis brocht,
 Rais wp, and weill thar dawery has wrocht ; 730
 Apon the gait thai gert feill Sothroun de.
 The Ramsais spy, has seyn [thaim] get entre,
 The buschement brak, bathe bryg and port has won :
 Into the toun gret stryff thar was begon.
 Thai xx^{ty} men, or Ramsay come in playn, 735

707. thair vmest—i.e., uppermost—a better reading.

709. rycht gude.

711. Guthrie Bissat.

715, 716, in A. come before 713, 714.

724. the cheif portar.

727. Guthrie Bissat.

730. thair devoir.

732. thaim, not in A.

735. Twenty and ane or Ramsay.

Within the toun had saxte Sotheroun slayn.
 The Inglismen on till aray was gayn ;
 The Scottis as than layser lett them get nayn ;
 Fra gud Ramsay with his men entryt in,
 Thai sawit nayn was born off Inglis kyn. 740
 Als Longaweill, the wicht knyght Schyr Thomas,
 Prewyt weill than, and in mony othir place.
 Agayn his dynt few Inglismen mycht stand ;
 Wallace with him gret faith and kyndnes fand.
 The Sotheroun part saw weill the toun was tynt, 745
 Fersly thai fled, as fyr dois out off flynt.
 Sum fled, some fell in to draw dykis deip,
 Sum to the kyrk, thar lywys giff thai mycht keip ;
 Sum fled to Tay, and in small wescheill 3eid ;
 Sum derffly deit and drownyt in that steid, 750
 Schir Jhon Sewart at the west port owt past ;
 Till Meffen wod he sped him wondyr fast.
 A hundreth men the kyrk tuk for succour,
 Bot Wallace wald no grace grant in that hour.
 He ~~slay~~ bad all off cruell Sotheroun keyn ; 755
 And said thai had to Sanct Jhonstoun enemys beyn.
 Four hundreth men in to the toun war ded.
 Sewyn scor with lyff chapyt out off that sted.
 Wyffis and barnys thai maid thaim fre to ga ;
 With Wallace wyll he wald sla nayn off tha. 760
 Riches thai fand, that Inglismen had brocht new,
 Syn plenyst the toun with worthi Scottis trew.
 Schyr Jhon Sewart left Meffen forest strang,
 Went to the Gask with feyll Sotheroun amang ;
 And syn in Fyff, quhar Wallang schirreff was ; 765
 Send currowris sone out throw the land to pass,
 And gaderyt men, a stalwart cumpany.

736. fourtie.

737. to array was nocht gane.

740. was knawin of Sutheroun.

744. in him.

750. in that dreid

751. Pesewart.

752. Methuen.

755. Sutheroun kyn.

756. Thame for to slay he said it was na syn.

763. Psewart, so in 781 and elsewhere.

766. Maid scurriouris.

- Till Ardargan he drew him prewaly ;
 Ordand thaim in bargan reddy boune.
 Agayn he thocht to sailze Sanct Jhonstoun, 770
 Quhar Wallace lay, and wald no langar rest,
 Rewllyt the toun as that him likyt best.
 Schyr Jhon Ramsay gret captane ordand he,
 Fol. 84a Ruwan schirreff, at ane accord for to be.
 This charge he gaiff, gyff men thaim warnyng maid, 775
 To cum till him with outyn mor abaid :
 And so thai did, quhen tithingis was thaim brocht.
 With a hundreth Wallace furth fra thaim socht.
- To Fyfe he past, to wesye that cuntre,
 Bot wrangwarnyt off Inglismen was he. 780
 Schyr Jhon Sewart, quhen thai were passyt by,
 Fra the Ochell he sped him haistely ;
 Vpon Wallace folowit in all his mycht,
 In Abyrnethy tuk luyng that fyrst nycht.
 Apon the morn, with xv hundreth men, 785
 Till Black Irnsyde his gydys couth them ken.
 Thar Wallace was, and mycht no message send
 Till Sanct Jhonstoun, to mak this jorney kend ;
 For Inglismen, that full sutell has beyn,
 Gart wachis walk, that nayn mycht pass betweyn. 790
 Than Wallace said, "This mater payis nocht me."
 He cald till him the squier gud Guthre,
 And Beset als, that knew full weyll the land ;
 And ast at thaim, quhat deid was best on hand,
 "Message to mak, our pouer for to get ; 795
 With Sotheroun sone we sall be wndirset.
 And wykked Scottis, that knawis this forest best,
 Thai ar the caus that we may haiff no rest.
 I dreid fer mar Wallang, that is thair gyd,
 Than all the layff that cummys on that syd." 800

768. Ardargane . . . thame priuatly.
 790. Greit wachis warnit.

791. plesis nocht.

Than Guthre said ; ' Mycht we get ane or tway
 To Saynct Johnstoun, it war the gaynest way ;
 And warn Ramsay, we wald get succour sone.
 Our suth it is, it can nocht now be don.
 Rycht weyll I wait, weschell is lewynt nayn, 805
 Fra the Wood hawyn, to the ferry cald Aran.'
 Than Wallace said ; " The water cald it is ;
 My selff can swym, I trow, and sall na myss.
 But curroures oyss, that gaynis nocht for me ;
 And I leyff 30w her, 3et had I leuir de. 810
 Throw Goddis grace we sall bettir eschew ;
 The strenth is stark, als we haiff men inew.
 In Elchoch park, bot fourty thar war we,
 For sewyn hundreth, and gert feill Sothron de ;
 And chapyt weill in mony wnlikly place ; 815
 So sall we her, throw help off Goddis grace.
 Quhill men may fast, thir woddis we may hauld still ;
 Forthi, ilk man be off trew hardy will ;
 And at we do so nobill in to deid,
 Off ws be found no lak eftir to reid. 820
 Fol. 84 b The rycht is ouris, we suld mor ardent be ;
 I think to freith this land, or ellis de."
 His waillyt spech, with wit and hardyment,
 Maid all the layff so cruell off entent ;
 Sum bad tak feild, and giff battaill in playn. 825
 Wallace said ; " Nay, thai wordys are in wayn :
 We will nocht leyff that may be our wantage ;
 The wod till ws is worth a 3eris wage."
 Off hewyn temyr in haist he gert thaim tak
 Syllys off ayk, and a stark barres mak, 830
 At a foyr frount, fast in the forest syd,

801. get anis our Tay.

806. Fra the wod hawin to the ferry callit Arcane. See note at end of text. The character used for *a* in the MS. is very like that for *con* or *com*. So that reading perhaps should be *Conran* or *Connan*.

807. awfull is.

808. and aill. J. has *and fall*.

809. Bot curroure vse accordis.

815. Eschaipit weill.

827. our advantage.

830. Sillis . . . and ane greit barreris.

831. At ane foir frount.

A full gret strenth, quhar thai purpost to bid ;
 Stellyt thaim fast till treis that growand was,
 That thai mycht weyll in fra the barres pass ;
 And so weill graithit on athir sid about ; 835
 Syn com agayn, quhen thai saw thaim in dout.
 Be that the strenth arayit was at rycht,
 The Inglis ost approchyt to thair sycht.
 Than Sewart com, that way for till haiff wend,
 As thai war wount ; so his gydis thaim kend. 840
 At that entre thai thocht till haiff passage ;
 But sone thai fand that maid thaim gret stoppage.
 A thousand he led off men in armes strang.
 With v hundreth he gert Jhon Wallang gang
 With out the wod, that nayn suld pass thaim fra. 845
 Wallace with him had fourty archarys thra ;
 The layff was speris, full nobill in a neid :
 On thair enemys thai bykkyr with gud speid.
 A cruell cwntyr was at the barres seyn.
 The Scottis defens so sykkyr was and keyn, 850
 Sotheroun stud aw to enter thaim amang ;
 Feill to the ground thai our threw in that thrang.
 A rowm was left, quhar part in frount mycht fayr ;
 Quha entrit in, agayn 3eid neuirmar.
 Fourty thai slew, that formast wald haiff past. 855
 All dysarayit the ost was, and agast ;
 And part off hors throw schot to dede was brocht,
 Brak to a playn, the Sotheroun fra them socht.
 The Sewart said ; " Allace, how [may] this be ;
 And do not harm ? Our gret rabut haiff we." 860
 He tald Wallang, and askyt his consaill ;
 " Schyrreff thou art, quhat may be our awail ?
 But few thai ar that makis this gret debait."
 John Wallang said ; ' This is the best I wait,

832. Maid ane greit.
 835. And se thair vaill on ather.
 839. Psewart.
 840. him kend.
 845. nane suld chaip him fra.

849. cruell counter.
 855. that ganewart wald.
 859. may is from A.
 860. rebute haue.
 861. He callit.

- To cess her off, and remayn her besyd ; 865
 For thai may nocht lang in this forest byd ;
 Fol. 85a For fawt off fud, thai mon in the cuntre ;
 Than war mar tym to mak on thaim melle.
 Or thai be won befor, in to this stryff
 Feyll at ye leid sall erar loss the lyff. 870
 Than Sewart said ; " This reid I will nocht tak :
 And Scottis be warnyt, reskew sone will thai mak.
 Off this dispyt amendys I think to haiff,
 Or de thar for in nowmyr with the laiff.
 In till a rang myself on fut will fayr. 875
 Aucht hundreth he tuk off liklyest that was thair ;
 Syn bad the layff bid at the barres still
 With Jhon Wallang, to rewyll thaim at his will.
 " Wallang," he said, " be forthwart in this cace ;
 In sic a swar we couth nocht get Wallace. 880
 Tak hym or sla ; I promess the be my lyff,
 That king Edwart sall mak the erll off Fyff.
 At 3on est part we think to enter in ;
 I bid no mar, might ye this barress wyn.
 Fra thai be closyt graithly amang ws sa, 885
 Bot merwell be, thai sall na ferrer ga.
 Assailze sayr, quhen ye wit we cum ner ;
 On athir sid we sall hald thaim on ster."
 Thus semlyt thai apon ane awfull wys.
 Wallace has seyn quhat was thair haill dewys. 890
 " Gud men," he said, " wndirstud ye this deid,
 Forsuth thai ar rycht mekill for to dreid.
 3on Sewart is a nobill worthy knyght ;
 Forthwart in wer, rycht worthy, wys and wicht.
 His assailze he ordannys wondyr sayr 895
 Ws for to harm, no mannys wyt can do mar.
 Plesand it is to se a chyftane ga

874. in number.

884. I bad.

886. na ferther.

889. Thus Psewart thar upon.

891. vnderstand this deid.

894. richt hardy.

So chyftanlyk ; it suld recomfort ma
 Till his awn men, and thai of worschip be,
 Than for to se ten thousand cowartis fle. 900
 Sen we ar stad with enemys on ilk syd,
 And her on fors mon in this forest bid,
 Than fray the fyrst, for Goddis saik, cruellye,
 That all the layff off ws abayssyt be."

Crawfurd he left, and Longaweill the knycht, 905
 Fourty with thaim, to kepe the barres wicht :
 With him saxte off worthy men in weid,
 To meit Sewart with hardy will thai zeid.
 A maner dyk in to that wod wes maid,
 Off thuortour ryss, quhar bauldly thai abaid ; 910
 A downwith waill the Sothroun to thaim had.
 Son semblyt thai with strakis sar and sad :

Fol. 85b Scharp sperys, fast duschand on athir sid,
 Throw byrnys brycht maid woundis deip and wid.
 This wantage was, the Scottis thaim dantyt swa, 915
 Nayn Inglisman durst fra his feris ga,
 To brek aray, or formast entyr in.
 Off crystin blud to se it was gret syn,
 For wrangwis caus ; and has beyn mony day.
 Feyll Inglismen in the dyk deid thai lay. 920
 Speris full sone all in to splendrys sprang ;
 With scharp suerdys thai hew on in that thrang :
 Blud byrstyt out throw fyn harnes off maill.
 Jhon Wallang als full scharply can assaill
 Apon Crawfurd, and the knycht Longaweill, 925
 At thar power keptyt the barres weill ;
 Maid gud defens, be wyt, manheid, and mycht ;
 At the entre feyll men to dede thai dycht.

898. it suld greit comfart ma.
 901. ar set.
 902. forest wyde.
 903. assay the first.
 903, 904, are reversed in A.

904 is not in P.
 909. Ane maner of dyke.
 910. Of thortour ryis, baldly be thair abaid.
 916. durst fra his fellowis.
 928. cristynit.

Thus all at anys assailzeit in that place,
 Nayn that was thar durst turn fra the barrace 930
 To help Wallace, nor none of his durst pass
 To reskew thaim, so feyll the fechtynge was.
 At athir ward thai handelyt thaim full hat ;
 Bot do or de, na succour ellis thai wayt.
 Wallace wes stad in to that stalwart stour ; 935
 Guthre, Besat, with men off gret walour,
 Rychard Wallace, that worthi was off hand.
 Sewart merweillyt, that contrar thaim mycht stand,
 That euyr so few mycht byd in battaill place,
 Agaynys thaim, metyng face for face. 940
 He thocht him selff to end that mater weill ;
 Fast pressyt in with a gud suerd off steill ;
 Into the dyk a Scottis man gert he de.
 Wallace tharoff in hart had gret pyte ;
 Amendis till haiff he followit on him fast, 945
 But Inglis men so thick betwex thaim past,
 That apon him a strak get mycht he nocht :
 Wthyr worthy derffly to dede he brocht.
 Sloppys thai maid throu all that chewalry,
 The worthy Scottis thai wrocht so worthely. 950
 Than Sothron saw off thar gud men so drest,
 Langar to bid thai thocht it nocht the best.
 Four scor was slayn, or thai wald leyff that steid,
 And fyfty als was at the barrace deid.
 A trumpet blew, and fra the wod thai draw ; 955
 Wallang left off, that sycht fra that he saw.
 To sailze mar thaim [thocht] it was no speid,
 Withowt the wod to consaill son thai zeid,
 The worthy Scottis to rest thaim was full fayn ;
 Fol. 86^a Feyll hurtis had, bot few off thaim was slayn. 960
 Wallace thaim bad of all gud comfort be ;
 "Thankit be God, the fayrer part haiff we !

929. thay sailzeit ather place.

933. ather hand thay . . . war full.

940. thame and machit face to face.

942. brand of steill.

950. hardy Scottis.

957. *thocht* is from A.

3on knycht Sewart has at gret jorney beyn ;
 So fair assay I haiff bot seildyn seyn.
 I had leur off Wallang wrokyn be, 965
 Than ony man that is off 3on men3he."
 The Scottis all on to the barress 3eid,
 Stanchit woundis that couth full braithly bleid.
 Part Scottis men had bled full mekill blud ;
 For faut off drynk, and als wantyng off fud, 970
 Sum feblyt fast, that had feill hurtis thar.
 Wallace tharfor sichit with hart full sar.
 A hat he hynt, to get water is gayn ;
 Othir refut as than he wyst off nayn.
 A litill strand he fand, that ran hym by ; 975
 Off cler watter he brocht haboundandly,
 And drank him selff, syn said, with sobyr mud ;
 "The wyn off Frans me thocht nocht half so gud."
 Than off the day thre quartaris was went.
 Schir Jhon Sewart has castyn in his entent, 980
 To sail3e mar as than he couth nocht preiff ;
 Quhill on the morn that mar men couth raleiff ;
 And kep thaim in, quhill tha, for hungyr sor,
 Cum in his will, or ellis de tharfor.
 "Wallange," he said, "I charge the for to bid, 985
 And kep thaim in ; I will to Coupar rid.
 Thow sall remayn, with v hundreth at thi will,
 And I the morn sall cum with power the till."
 Jhon Wallange said ; 'This charg I [her] forsaik ;
 Eftir this day all nycht I may nocht waik. 990
 For, trastis weill, thai will ische to the playn,
 Thocht ye bid als, or ellis de in the payn.'
 Sewart bad him byd wndyr the blaym ;
 "I the commaund, on gud king Eduuardis naym.
 Or thar to God a vow I mak befor, 995

963. jorneyis bene.

964. sa sair.

969. Sum Scottis.

970. For falt.

974. Uther refuge as.

982. new men.

989. her is from A.

993. or wndyrlly. A. and J.

995. Or heir.

And thai brek out, to hyng the heych to morn."
 Off that commaund Jhon Wallang had gret dreid ;
 Sewart went fra thaim with ix scor in to deid
 Next hand the wod, and his gud men off Fyff,
 That with him baid in all term off thair lyff. 1000
 Wallace drew ner, his tym quhen that he saw,
 To the wod syd, and couth on Wallang caw ;
 Fol.86b "3on knyght to morn has hecht to hyng the hie.
 Cum in till ws, I sall thi warrand be
 In contrar him, and all king Eduuardis mycht. 1005
 Tak we him quyk, I sall him hyng on hycht ;
 And gud lordschip I sall gyff the hereft
 In this ilk land, that thi brothir has left."
 Wallange was wys, full sone couth wndrestand,
 Be lyklynes Wallace suld·wyn the land ; 1010
 And bettir him war in to the rycht to bid,
 Than be in wer apou the Sotheroun sid.
 With schort wysment to Wallace in thai socht.
 Than Sewart cryt, and said ; 'That beis for nocht ;
 And fals off kynd thow art in heretage ; 1015
 Eduuard on the has waryt ewill gret wage.
 Her I sall byd, my purpos to fulfill,
 Othir to de, or haiff the at my will.'
 For all his spech, to pass he wald nocht spar ;
 Wyth full glaid hart Wallace resawyt thaim thar. 1020

Be that, Ruwan and Ramsay off renown,
 Be a trew Scot, that past to Sanct Jhonstoun,
 Thaim warnyng maid, that Sewart folowit fast
 Apon Wallace ; than war thai sayr agast.
 Owt off the toun thai wschit with all thair mycht, 1025
 With thre hundreth, that worthi war and wicht ;
 Till Black Irnsid assemblyt in that place,
 As Wallang was gayne in to gud Wallace.

1000. The Scottis was blyith quhen yat yai
 hard sic stryfe.
 1012. the tother syde.

1013. anysement.
 1019. yai wald.
 1028. gane into.

The knycht Sewart has weill thair cummyng seyn ;
 A fayr playn feild he chesyt thaim betweyn. 1030
 Xi hundreth and four scor than had he ;
 The Scottismen war v hundreth and saxe.
 Thai war bot few, a playn feild for to tak.
 Out of the wod gud Wallace can thaim mak ;
 He wyst no thing off thaim that cummyn was ; 1035
 Mar hardement was fra the strenth to pass.
 Bot quhen thai hard Ruwan and Ramsay cry,
 Off Ochtyrhous, blyth was that chewalry.
 Mycht thai off gold haiff brocht a kingis rent,
 To gud Wallace mycht nocht so weyll content, 1040
 Than till aray thai 3eid on athir sid,
 In cruell ire, in battaill bown to byd.
 Worthiar men than Sewart semblyt thar,
 In all his tym, Eduuard had neuirmar.
 Bot Sewart saw his nowmyr was fer ma ; 1045
 Hys power sone he gart dewyd in twa ;
 To fecht at anys, rycht knychtlik he thaim kend,
 In that jorney othir to wyn or end.
 The worthi Scottis ruschynt on thaim, in gret ire,
 Fol. 87a With cruell strakis, that flawmyt fers as fyr. 1050
 Wallace and his, als Sotheroun that was thar,
 Few speris had, for feyll fechtynge and sar
 In to the wod at sail3e all the day :
 Bot new cummyn men weill waillyt speris had thai.
 In to the stour thai gart feill Sotheroun de ; 1055
 Thar cruell deid gret merwell was to se.
 Thai worthi Scottis, that fyrst amang thaim baid,
 Full gret slauchtir on Inglismen thai maid ;
 In to the wod befor had prewynt weill,
 Than on the playn thai son3eit nocht adeill ; 1060
 In curage grew, as thai war new begon ;
 Schort rest thai had fra rysyng off the son.

1035. no witt.

1037. he hard.

1047. fecht in that cause knightly he.

1057, 1058, succeed 1048 in A., and lines 1049-1056 are not in A.

Be that Ramsay, and with him gud Ruwan,
 Throw owt the thykkest off the pres is gan ;
 Sloppis thai maid throw out the Inglismen ; 1065
 Deseueryt thaim be twenty and by ten,
 Quhen spers war gayn, with suerdys off metall cler.
 Till Inglismen thar cummyng was sauld full der.
 Wallace and his, be worthines off hand,
 Feyll Sotheroun blud gart [licht] wpon the land. 1070
 The twa feildys togiddyr relyt than
 Schyr Jhon Sewart, with mony nobill man,
 To help thair lord ; with thre hundreth in place
 About hym stud, and did thair besines ;
 Defendand him, with mony awfull dynt, 1075
 Quhill all the owtwart off the feild was tynt.
 Off comowns part into the forest fled
 Succour to sek, thair men had thaim so led.
 The Scottis, has seyn so mony in a rout
 With Sewart stand, na warrand thaim about, 1080
 Apon all syd assailzeit wondyr sayr ;
 Throu polyt platis with poyntis persyt thair.
 The Sotheroun maid defens full cruelly ;
 All occupyit was this gud chewalry.
 Schyr Jhon Ramsay wald thai had 3oldyn beyn. 1085
 Wallace said ; " Nay, it is all wrang ye meyn.
 Ranson to mak we can nocht now begyn.
 On sic awyss this land we may nocht wyn.
 3on knyght off lang our auld enemy has beyn,
 So fell till ws off thaim I haiff nocht seyn. 1090
 Now he sall de, with help off Goddis grace ;
 He com to pay his ranson in this place."
 The Sotheroun wyst all playnly for to de ;
 Reskew was nayn, suppos at thai wald fle.
 Freschlye thai faucht as thai [had] entryt new ; 1095

1067. In MS *sperdys*.1070. *licht* is from A.1078. *Surcour*.

1080. stand, that inueronit him about.

1082. poleist . . . peirsit bair.

1084. this nobill.

1087. to tak.

1088. On sic ane wyse.

1093. saw and wist.

1095. *had* is from A.

Apon our sid part worthy men thai slew.
 Fol. 87b Than Sewart said ; ' Alace, throw wrangwis thing
 Our lywys we loss, throu desyr off our king.'
 The felloun knycht dowtyt his dede rycht nocht ;
 Amang the Scottis full manfully he wrocht ; 1100
 Besat he straik to dede with outyn mar.
 Wallace prest in, with his suerd burnyst bar,
 At Sewart hals he etlyt in gret ire,
 Throu pissanis stuff in sondyr strak the swyr ;
 Dedde to the ground he duschit for all his mycht : 1105
 Off Wallace hand thus endyt this gud knycht.
 The ramaynand with out mercy thai sla ;
 For gud Besat the Scottis was wondyr wa.
 In handis sum thai straik with out remed ;
 Na Sotheroun past with lyff out off that sted. 1110
 Than to the wod, for thaim that left the feild,
 A rang [thai] set ; thus thai may get na beild.
 3eid nayn away was contrar our pun3oun.
 Gud Ruwan past agayn to Sanct Jhonstoun.
 Schyr Jhon Ramsay to Coupar castell raid ; 1115
 That hous he tuk, for defens nayn was maid.
 Wallace, Crawford, and with thaim gud Guthre,
 Rychard Wallace had lang beyn in melle,
 And Longaweill, in to Lundoris baid still ;
 Fastyt thai had to lang agayn thar will. 1120
 Wallange thai maid thair stewart for to be ;
 Off meit and drynk thai fand aboundandle.
 The priour fled, and durst na reknyng bid ;
 He was befor apon the tothir syd.
 Apon the morn to Sanct Androwis thai past, 1125
 Owt off the toun that byschop turnyt fast.
 The king off England had him hydder send ;

1099. his lyfe.

1101. Bisset he.

1102. preuit with.

1105. he ruschit.

1109. thay stikkit but remeid.

1112. *thai* is from *A.*, which has *veild*

for beild—an error.

1113. our opinioun.

1113. The power fled . . . langer byde.

1124. the Sutheroun.

1126. bownit fast.

The rent at will he gaiff hym in commend.
 His kingis charge as than he durst nocht hald :
 A wrangwys pape that tyrand mycht be cald. 1130
 Few fled with him, and gat away be see ;
 For all Scotland he wald nocht Wallace se.
 As than off him he maid bot lycht record.
 Gert restor him that thar was rychtwys lord.
 The worthy knycht, that in to Coupar lay, 1135
 Gart spulze it apon the secund day,
 Syn ordand men, at the commaund off Wallace,
 But mar process, for to cast down that place.
 Mynouris sone thai gert perss throw the wall,
 Syn pounciouns fyryt, and to the ground kest all. 1140
 Schyr Jhon Ramsay syne to the kyrk can fayr ;
 Sotheroun was fled, and left bot wallis bayr :
 Eftir Sewart thai durst nocht tary lang.
 The Scottis at large [out] throu all Fyff thai rang.
 Fol. 88a Off Inglismen nayn left in that cuntre. 1145
 Bot in Lochlewyn thair lay a cumpane,
 Apon that inch, in a small hous thai dycht ;
 Castell was nayn, bot wallyt with water wicht.
 Besyd Carraill thai semblyt Wallace befor ;
 His purpos was for till assay Kyngorn. 1150
 A knycht, hecht Gray, than captane in it was ;
 Be schort awys purpos he tuk to pas.
 Erar he wald bid chalans off his king,
 Than with Wallace to rakyn for sic a thing.
 That hous thai tuk, and litill tary maid. 1155
 Vpon the morn, with outyn mar abaid,
 Atour the mur, quhar thai a tryst had set,
 Ner Scotlandis Well thair luyng tuk but let.
 Eftir souper Wallace bad thaim ga rest :

1139. Myndouris . . . peirs.

1141. to Carrell.

1144. out is from A.

1146. thair baid.

1147. housis thay licht—probably an error.

1149. F. has *carrail* instead of Carraill. In

MS., as a rule, capital letters are not given to proper names.

1151. knicht Musgraif capitane in.

1154. to Wallace to reckin.

1158. Neir Scotland well.

"My selff will walk, me think it may be best." 1160
 As he commaundyt, but gruching thai haiff don.
 In to thar slep Wallace him graithit son,
 Past to Lochlewyn as it was ner mydnycht,
 Xviij with him, at he hed warnyt rycht ;
 Thir men wend weill he come to wesyt it. 1165
 "Falows," he said, "I do yow weill to wyt ;
 Considyr weill this place, and wndirstand,
 That it may do full gret scaith to Scotland.
 Out off the south and power cum thaim till,
 Thai may tak in, and kep it at thair awn will. 1170
 Apon 3on inche rycht mony men may be,
 And syn wsche out, thair tym quhen at thai se.
 To bid lang her we may nocht wpon chans,
 3on folk has fud, trast weill, at sufficians.
 Wattir fra thaim forsuth can nocht be set ; 1175
 Sum wthyr wyill ws worthis for to get.
 Yhe sall remayn her at this port all still,
 And I my selff the boit sall bryng yow till."
 Thair with in haist his weid off castis he :
 "Apon 3on sid na wachman can I se ;" 1180
 Held on his sark, and tuk his suerd so gud
 Band on his nek, and syn lap in the flud,
 And our he swam ; for lattyng fand he nocht.
 The boit he tuk, and till hys men it brocht ;
 Arayit him weill, and wald no langar bid, 1185
 Bot passyt in, rowit to the tothir sid.
 The inch thai tuk with suerdis drawyn in hand,
 And sparyt nayn that thai befor thaim fand ;
 Strak duris wp, stekyt men quhar thai lay ;
 Apon the Sothroun thus sadly semblyt thai. 1190
 Xxx^{ty} thai slew, that was in that samyn place ;
 To mak defens the Inglismen had no space.
 Thar women v Wallace send off that sted ;

1161. but grunching, A.; grathing, P.

1176. behouis us for to get.

1177. this part.

1182. Bund on.

1190. sembill thay.

- Fol. 88^b Woman nor barne he gart neur put to dede.
 The gud thai tuk, as it had beyn thair awyn. 1195
 Than Wallace said; "Falowis, I mak yow knawin,
 The purwyance, that is with in this wanys,
 We will nocht tyne; ger sembyll all at anys,
 Gar warn Ramsay, and our gud men ilkane;
 I will remayn quhill this warnstor be gane:" 1200
 Send furth a man, thair horsis put to kep,
 Drew wp the boit, syne beddys tuk to sleip.
 Wallace power, quhilk Scotland Well ner lay,
 Befor the son thai myssyt him away.
 Sum menyng maid, and merweillyt off that cace. 1205
 Ramsay bad, 'Ces, and murn nocht for Wallace.
 It is for gud at he is fra us went;
 It sall ye se, trast weill, in werrament.
 My hed to wed, Lochlewyn he past to se:
 Bot that is thar, no Inglisman knaw we 1210
 In all this land, betwix thir watters left;
 Tithandis off hym ye sall se son hereft.'
 As thai about was talkand on this wys,
 A message com, and chargyt thaim to rys.
 "My lord," he said, "to dyner has yow cald 1215
 In till Lochlewyn, quhilk is a ryoll hald.
 Ye sall fair weyll, tharfor put off all sorow."
 Thai graithit thaim rycht ayrly on the morow;
 And thidder past, off Wallace will to wytt.
 Thus semblyt thai in a full blyth falowschip. 1220
 Thai lugyt thar till viij dayis was at end;
 Off meit and drynk thai had inewch to spend;
 Turssyt furth ger, that Sothroun had brocht thar;
 Gert byrn the boit; till Sanct Jhonstoun thai fair.
 Byschop Synclar, that worthy was and wys, 1225
 Till Wallace com, and tald him his awys;
 Thus he desyryt Wallace suld with him ryd,

1200. quhill that this stuf be gane. P. has
warn stor began. MS. *begane.*
 1201. for to.

1208. That sall.
 1210 Bot in that place na Inglismen knew he.
 1216. lyklie hald.

- And in Dunkell soiern that wynter tyd.
 Bot he said ; " Nay, that hald I nocht the best,
 And Scotland thus ; in pess we can nocht rest." 1230
 The byschop said, ' Playnly ye may nocht wend
 In to the north ; for men I rede yow send.'
 " I grant," quoth he, and cheissit a messynger.
 The worthi Jop, was with the byschop ther ;
 And maister Blair to Wallace cam bot baid, 1235
 With that gud lord that nobill cher thaim maid.
 Wallace send Blayr, in [to] his preistis weid,
 To warn the west, quhar freyndys had gret dreid
 How they suld pass, or to gud Wallace wyn,
 For Inglismen thai held thaim lang in twyn. 1240
 Adam Wallace, and Lyndsay that was wycht,
 Rawchle thai left, and went away be nycht.
- Fol. 89^a Throu out the land to the Lennox thai cair,
 Till erll Malcom, that welcummyt thaim full fair.
 Maister Jhon Blair was blith off that semble ; 1245
 Gud Graym was thair, and Richard off Lunde ;
 Als Robert Boid, that out off But thaim socht.
 Had thai Wallace, off no thing ellis thai roucht ;
 Bot Inglismen betuix thaim was so strang,
 That thai in playn mycht nocht weyll to him gang. 1250
 Jop past north, for leiching wald nocht let :
 Gret power thar as than he couth nocht get ;
 The lord Cwmyn, that erll off Bouchane was,
 For auld inwy he wald [lat] na man pass
 That he mycht let, in gud Wallace supple ; 1255
 For erll Patrik a playn feild kepyt he.
 3eit pur men com, and prewyt all thair mycht
 To help Wallace, in fens off Scotlandis rycht.
 The gud Randell in tendyr age was kend,

1231-32. J. puts ; after *wend*, and no pause
 after north ; but cf. 1238. Besides,
 Wallace had no friends in the North.
 See, however, line 1251.

1240. that held.
 1242. Rauthlie thay.

1243. thay fair.

1244. full 3air.

1248. Gat yai.

1251. passit on, for na thing wald he let.

1254. lat is from A.

1256. The erll.

Part off men out off Murray he [did] send. 1260
 Jop past agayn, and com in presens sone
 Befor Wallace, and tauld how he had don.
 Bot maister Blayr so gud tithingis him brocht,
 That off Cwmyn Wallace full litill rocht.
 Als Inglismen had than full litill dreid ; 1265
 Fra Fyff was tynt, the war thai trowyt to speid.
 The duk and erll, that in Scotland thaim led,
 Captanys thai maid, in England syn thaim sped.
 Wallace hym bownyt, qwhen he thocht tym suld be,
 Off Sanct Jhonstoun, and with him tuk fyfte. 1270
 Stewin off Irland, and Kerle that was wicht,
 For Inglismen thai had haldyn the hycht
 In wachman lyff, and fayndyt thaim rycht weill :
 Till gud Wallace thai war als trew as steill ;
 To folow him thai twa thocht neuyr lang. 1275
 Throucht the Ochell thai maid thaim for to gang.
 Off mar power he taryt nocht that tyd ;
 To keip the land he gert the laiff abid.
 To Styrling bryg as than he wald nocht pass,
 For strang power of Inglismen thar was. 1280

Till Erth ferry thai passit prewaly ;
 And buschit thaim in a dern sted tharby.
 A cruell captane intill Erth duelt thar,
 In Ingland born, and hecht Thomlyn off Wayr.
 A hundreth men was at his ledyng still ; 1285
 To bruk that land thai did power and will.
 A Scottis fyschar, quhilk thai had tayn befor,
 Contrar his will gert him be to thaim suorn.
 In thar seruice thai held him day and nycht.
 Befor the son Wallace gart Jop him dycht, 1290
 And send him furth the passage for to spy.

1264. lytill thocht.
 1265. mekill dreid.
 1267. that tyme in Scotland led.
 1270. Fra Sanct.
 1272. the richt.

1273. In waith men weid and fendit thame.
 1282. buskit.
 1283. dwelt that 3eir.
 1284. of Weir.

On that fyschar he hapnyt sodandly,
 All him allayn, bot a boy that was thar ;
 Jop hynt hym son, and for no dreid wald spar,
 Fol. 89b Be the collar, and owt a knyff hynt he. 1295
 For Goddis saik this man askit merce.
 Jop sperd sone ; " Off quhat nacioun art thou ? "
 ' A Scot, ' he said, ' bot Sothroun gart me bow.
 In thair seruice, agayn my will full sayr,
 Bot for my lyff that I remaynit thair. 1300
 To sek fysch I com on this north sid.
 Be ye a Scot, I wald fayn with yow bid.'
 Than he him brocht in presens to Wallace.
 The Scottis was blyth quhen thai haiff seyn this cace,
 For with his bait thai mycht weill passage hawe ; 1305
 For fery craft na fraucht he thoct to craue.
 Apon that syd langar thai taryed nocht,
 Till the south land with glaid hartis thai socht ;
 Syn brak the bait, quhen thai war landyt thair ;
 Service off it Sotheroun mycht haiff no mayr. 1310
 Than throuch the moss thai passit full gud speid
 Till the Torwod, this man with thaim thai leid.
 The wedow thar brocht tithandis to Wallace,
 Off his trew eyne that duelt at Dunypace.
 Thomlyn off Wayr in presoun had him set, 1315
 For mar tresour na he befor mycht get.
 Wallace said ; " Deym, he sall weill lowsyt be
 Be none to morn, or ma tharfor sall de."
 Scho gat thaim meit, and in quiet thaim baid
 Quhill it was nycht, syn redy sone thaim maid ; 1320
 Towart Arth hall rycht sodeynly thaim drew.
 A strenth thar was, that weyll the fyschar knew,
 Off draw dykis, and full off watter wan ;
 Wysly tharoff has warnyt thaim this man.

1295. pullit he.

1298. me vow.

1305. boit.

1306. craft he thoct nocht for to craif.

1307. lang space thay taryit.

1316. For mair tresour yan he.

1317. Dame, he.

1321. Erth hall.

- On the baksid he led thaim prewale, 1325
 Fra the watter, as wont to cum was he,
 Our a small bryg. Gud Wallace entryt in
 In to the hall, hym selff thocht to begyn ;
 Fra the sowper as thai war bown to rys,
 He salust thaim apon ane awfull wys. 1330
 His men hym folowit sodanly at anys,
 Haisty sorow was rassyt in thai wanys ;
 With scherand suerdis scharply about thaim dang ;
 Feyll on the flur was fellyt thaim amang.
 With Thomlyn Wayr Wallace hym selff has met ; 1335
 A felloun strak sadly apon him set,
 Throcht hede and swyr all throucht the cost him claiff.
 The worthy Scottis fast stekit off the layff ;
 Kepytt duris, and dulfully thaim dycht ;
 To chaip away the Sotheroun had no mycht. 1340
 Sum wyndowys socht for till haiff brokyn out,
 Bot all for nocht, full fey was maid that rout.
 About the fyr bruschit the blud so red,
 Fol. 90a A hundreth men was slayn in to that sted.
 Than Wallace socht quhar his wncle suld be ; 1345
 In a dyrk cawe he was set dulfulle,
 Quhar watter stud, and he in yrnys strang.
 Wallace full sone the brassis wp he dang ;
 Off that myrk holl brocht him with strenth and lyst.
 Bot noyis he hard, off no thing ellis he wyst ; 1350
 So blyth befor in warld he had nocht beyn,
 As thair with sycht, quhen he had Wallace seyn.
 In dykys owt the dede bodyis thai kest ;
 Graithyt the place as at thaim likyt best ;
 Maid still gud cher, and wys wachis gert set ; 1355
 Quhill ner the day thai slepe with outyn let ;
 Quhen thai had lycht, spulzeid the place in hy,
 Fand gaynand ger, baithe gold and jewelry :

1333. In MS. *scerand*—an error.

1339. and to the deith thame.

1343. buschit the.

1346. deip coif.

1347. irlis strang.

1348. the brais vp.

Our all that day in quiet held thaim still.
 Quhat Sothroun come, thai rasawyt with gud will ; 1360
 In that laubour the Scottis was full bayn :
 Inglismen com, bot nayn 3eid owt agayn.
 Women and barnys put in the presonys cawe ;
 So thai mycht mak no warnyng to the lawe.
 Stewyn off Irland, and Kerle, that wes wicht, 1365
 Kepyth the port apon the secund nycht.
 Befor the day the worthy Scottis rays,
 Turssyt gud ger, and to the Torwod gays ;
 Remaynyt thar quhill nycht was cummyn on hand,
 Syn bownyt thaim in quiet throuch the land. 1370
 The wedowis son, fra thai had passit dout,
 A serwand send, and leit the women out,
 To pass fra Arth quhar at thaim likit best.
 Now spek off thaim that went in to the west.

Wallace hym selff was sekyr gyd that nycht ; 1375
 Till Dunbertane the way he chesyt rycht.
 Or it was day, for than the nycht was lang,
 On to the toun full prewaly thai gang.
 Mekill off it Inglismen occupyit.
 Gud Wallace sone throu a dyrk garth him hyit, 1380
 And till a hous, quhar he was wont to ken,
 A wedow duelt was frendfull till our men.
 Abone hyr bed, on the baksid, was maid
 A dern wyndow, was nothir lang nor braid ;
 Thar Wallace cauld, and sone fra scho him knew, 1385
 In haist scho rays, and prewaly thaim in drew
 Till a closs bern, quhar thai mycht kepyt be :
 Baith meit and drynk scho brocht in gret.plente.
 A gudly gyft to Wallace als scho gaiff,
 A hundreth pownd and mar, atour the layff. 1390

1371. The wedow sone.
 1382. dwelt, that was friend to our men.
 1383. About hir.

1386. him drew.
 1387. clois barn.

- Ix sonnys scho had, was lykly men and wicht ;
 Ane ayth till him scho gart thaim swer full rycht.
 In pees thai duelt, in trubyll that had beyn,
 Fol. 90b And trewbut payit till Inglis capdanis keyn.
 Schir Jhon Menteth the castell had in hand : 1395
 Bot some men said, thar was a prewa band
 Till Sotheroun maid, be menys off that knycht,
 In thar supple to be in all his mycht.
 Tharoff as now I will no process mak.
 Wallace that day a schort purpos can tak ; 1400
 Quhen it was nycht he bad the wedow pass,
 Merk all the duris quhar Sotheroun duelland was.
 Syn efftir this, he and his chewalry
 Graithyt thaim weill, and wapannys tuk in hy ;
 Went on the gayt, quhen Sotheroun was on slep, 1405
 A gret oystre our Scottis tuk to kep.
 Ane Inglis captane was sittand wp so lait,
 Quhill he and his with drynk was maid full mait.
 Nyn men was thar now set in hye curage ;
 Sum wald haiff had gud Wallace in that rage ; 1410
 Sum wald haiff bound Schyr Jhone the Grayme throucht
 strenth
 Sum wald haiff had Boyd at the suerdis lenth ;
 Sum wyst Lundy, that chapyt was off Fyff ;
 Sum wychtar was na Cetoun in to stryff.
 Quhen Wallace hard the Sotheroun maid sic dyn, 1415
 He gart all byd, and hym allayn went in ;
 The layff remaynyt to her off thar tithans.
 He salust thaim with sturdy contenance.
 " Falowis," he said, " sen I com last fra haym,
 In trawaill I was our land and wncouth fame. 1420
 Fra south Ireland I com in this cuntre,
 The [new] conquest off Scotland for to se.

1399. Thairfor as.

1406. greit oistillary.

1408. Quhen he . . . maid sa hait.

1413. Sum wissit.

1420. was, in land our wncouth fame.

1422. new is from A.; conqueis.

- Part off your drynk, or sum gud I wald haiff."
 The captane [than] a schrewed ansuer him gaiff;
 'Thow semys a Scot wnlkly, ws to spy; 1425
 Thow may be ane off Wallace cumpany:
 Contrar our king he is ryssyn agane;
 The land off Fyff he has rademyt in plane.
 Thou sall her byd quhill we wyt how it be;
 Be thow off his, thou sall be hyngyt hye.' 1430
 Wallace than thocht it was na tym to stand;
 His nobill suerd he gryppyt son in hand;
 Aukwart the face drew that captane in teyn,
 Straik all away that stud abowne his cyn.
 Ane othir braithly in the breyst he bar; 1435
 Baith brawn and bayn the burly blaid throcht schar.
 The layff ruschyt wp to Wallace in gret ire;
 The thryd he feld full fersly in the fyr,
 Stewyn off Irland, and Kerle, in that thrang,
 Fol. 91^a Kepynt na charge, bot entryt thaim amang; 1440
 And othir ma that to the dur can press;
 Quhill thai him saw thar coud no thing thaim cess,
 The Sotheroun men full sone was brocht to ded.
 The blyth hosteler bad thaim gud ayle and breid.
 Wallace said; "Nay, till we haiff laysar mar. 1445
 To be our gyd thow sall befor ws fayr;
 And begyn fyr quhar at the Sotheroun lyis."
 The hostellar son, apon a hasty wys,
 Hynt fyr in hand, and till a gret hous 3eid,
 Quhar Inglismen was in full mekill dreid. 1450
 For thai wyst nocht quhill that the rud low rais;
 As wood bestis amang the fyr than gays,
 With paynis fell ruschyt full sorowfully.
 The layff with out, off our gud chewalry,
 At ilka hous, quhar the hostillar began, 1455

1424. *than* is from A.

1428. he hes riddin.

1433. Quir thort the.

1434. that grew.

1438. full derfly.

1444. oistillar. So *infra*, 1448, &c.

1451. reid low.

Kepynt the duris, fra thaim chapyt na man.
 For all thair mycht, thocht king Eduuard had suorn,
 Gat nayn away that was off England born,
 Bot othir brynt, or but reskew was slayn,
 And sum throucht force drywyn in the fyr agayn. 1460
 Part Scottis folk, in seruice thaim amang,
 Fra ony payn frely thai let thaim gang.
 Thre hundreth men was to Dunbertan send,
 To kep the land, as thair lordis thaim kend ;
 Skaithless off thaim for ay was this regioun. 1465
 Wallace or day maid him out off the toun ;
 On to the coyff off Dunbartane thai 3eid ;
 And all that day [thar] soiornd out off dreid.
 Baith meit and drynk the hostillar gert be brocht.
 Quhen nycht was cummyn, in all the haist thai mocht, 1470
 Towart Rosneth full ernystfully thai gang ;
 For Inglis men was in that castell strang.
 On the Garlouch thai purpost thaim to bid,
 Betwix the kyrk, that ner was thar besyd ;
 And to the castell full prewaly thai draw. 1475
 Wndyr a bray thai buschyt thaim rycht law,
 Lang the wattyr, quhar comoun oyss had thai,
 The castellis stuff, on to the kyrk ilk day.
 A maryage als that day was to begyn.
 All wschyt owt, and left na man with in, 1480
 At fens mycht mak, bot serwandis in that place ;
 Thus to that tryst thai passyt wpon cace.
 Wallace and his drew thaim full prewaly
 Nerhand the place, quhen thai war passyt by,
 With in the hauld ; and thocht to kep that steid 1485
 Fra Sotheroun men, or ellys tharfor be deid.
 Fol. 91b Compleit was maid the mariage in to playn ;
 On to Rosneth thai returnyt agayn.

1464. lord had thame.
 1467. Coyff, P.; Coif, A.
 1471. ernistly.
 1475. thay ga.
 1476. thay ludgit thaim full la.

1477. Under the watter.
 1478. castell stuff.
 1485. the hall.
 1488. thay passit hame agane.

Four scor and ma was in that cumpany,
 Bot nocht arayit as was our chewalry ; 1490
 To the castell thai weynd to pass but let.
 The worthy Scottis so hardly on thaim set,
 XIth at anys derffly to ground thai bar ;
 The ramaynand affrayit was so sayr,
 Langar in feild thai had no mycht to bid, 1495
 Bot fersly fled fra thaim on athir sid.
 The Scottis thar has weyll the entre woun,
 And slew the layff that in that hous was foun ;
 Syn on the flearis folowid wondyr fast,
 Na Inglisman thar fra thaim with lyff at past. 1500
 The wemen sone thai seysyt in to hand,
 Kepynt thaim clos, for warnyng off the land.
 The dede bodyes all out off sycht thai kest :
 Than a gud es thai maid thaim for to rest.
 Off purwians vii dayis thai lugyt thar 1505
 At rud costis, to spend thai wald nocht spar.
 Quhat Sotheroun come, thai tuk all glaidly in,
 Bot owt agayn thai leit nane off that kyn.
 Quha tithandis send to the captane off that steid,
 Thai seruitouris the Scottis put to ded, 1510
 Spulzeid the place, and left na gudis thar,
 Brak wallis down, and maid that byggyng bar.
 Quhen thai had spilt off stayne werk at thai mocht,
 Syn kendillyt fyr, and fra Rosneth thai socht.
 Quhen thai had brynt all tre werk in that place, 1515
 Wallace gert freith the wemen, off hys grace ;
 To do thaim harm neuir his purpos was
 Than to Faslan the worthy Scottis can pass,
 Quhar erll Malcom was bidand at defence ;
 Rycht glaid he was off Wallace gud presence. 1520
 Than he fand thar a nobill cumpany,
 Schir Jhon the Graym, and Richard off Lundy,

1496. feirfly fled.

1509. Quhat tythingis send the capitane.

1510. Thair seruitouris. A. and P.

1515. trein werk.

1518. to Falkland.

- Adam Wallace, that worthy was and wys,
 Berklay and Boid, with men mekill to prys.
 At Cristinmess thar Wallace soiornt still ; 1525
 Off his modyr tithandis was brocht him till,
 That tym befor scho had left Elrisle ;
 For Inglismen in it scho durst nocht be.
 Fra thine dysgysyt scho past in pilgrame weid,
 Sum gyrrh to sek to Dunfermlyn scho 3eid. 1530
 Seknes hyr had so socht in to that sted,
 Fol. 92a Decest scho was, God tuk hir spreit to leid.
 Quhen Wallace hard at that tithandis was trew,
 How sadness so in ilka sid can persew ;
 In thank he tuk, be caus it was naturail, 1535
 He lowyt God with sekyr hart and haill.
 Bettyr him thocht, that it was hapnyt sa,
 Na Sotheroun suld hyr put till othir wa.
 He ordand Jop, and als the maister Blayr,
 Thiddyr to, pass, and for no costis spayr, 1540
 Bot honour do the corp till sepultur.
 At his commaund thai seruit ilka hour,
 Doand thar to as dede askis till haw :
 With worschip was the corp graithit in grawe.
 Agayn thai turnyt, and schawit him off hir end. 1545
 He thankit God quhat grace that euir he send ;
 He seis the warld so full of fantasie,
 Confort he tuk, and leit all murnyng be ;
 His most desyr was for to freith Scotland.
 Now will I tell quhat new cas com on hand. 1550

Schyr Wiljam lang off Douglace daill was lord,
 Off his fyrst wyff, as rycht was to record,
 Decest or than out off this warldly cair.
 Twa sonnys he had with hyr, that leyffyt thar,

1531. Seiknes scho had forsuith in that steid.

1538. Than Sutheroun.

1541. honorabill ye corps put in sepulture.

1542. seruit all the cure.

1543. as deith requyrit to haif.

1544. With riche entrie the corps thay put in
graif.

1552. Be his.

1553. Deceissit

- Quhilk likly war, and abill in curage, 1555
 To sculle was send in to thair tendre age ;
 James and Hew, so hecht thir brethyr twa.
 And eftir sone thar wncle couth thaim ta,
 Gud Robert Keth, had thaim fra Glaskow toun ;
 Atour the se in Frans he maid thaim boun. 1560
 At study syn he left thaim in to Parys,
 With a maister that worthy was and wys.
 The king Eduuard tuk thair fadyr that knycht,
 And held him thar, thocht he was neurir so wicht,
 Till him he said assentit till his will. 1565
 A mariage als thai gert ordand thaim till,
 The lady Ferres, off power and hye blud :
 Bot tharoff com till his lyff litill gud.
 Twa sonnys he gat on this lady but mar.
 With Eduuardis will he tuk his leiff to far ; 1570
 In Scotland com, and broucht his wyff on pes,
 In Douglas duelt ; forsuth this is no les.
 King Eduuard trowyt that he had stedfast beyn,
 Fast to thair faith ; bot the contrar was seyn :
 Ay Scottis blud remaynyt in to Douglace, 1575
 Agayn Ingland he prewyt in mony place.
 Fol. 92b The Sawchar was a castell fayr and strang ;
 Ane Inglis capdane, that dyd feyll Scottis wrang,
 In till it duelt, and Bewffurd he was cauld,
 That held all waist fra thine to Douglace hauld. 1580
 Rycht ner off kyn was Douglace wiff and he ;
 Tharfor he trowyt in pes off hym to be.
 Schyr Wylzham saw at Wallace rais agayn,
 And rycht likly to freyth Scotland off payn.
 Till help him part in till hys mynd he kest ; 1585
 For in that lyff rycht lang he coud nocht lest.
 He thocht na charge to brek apon Ingland ;

1564. him still.

1565. Quhill tyme he had assentit. A. and P.

1566. J. has *him till*.

1567. lady Ferres.

1577. Sanquhar.

1583. rais in plane.

1584. freith Scotland agane.

It was throucht force that euir he maid thaim band.
 A young man than, that hardy was and bauld,
 Born till him self, and Thom Dycson was cauld. 1590
 "Der Freynd," he said, "I wald preiff at my mycht,
 And mak a fray to fals Bewfurd the knycht,
 In Sawchar duellys, and dois full gret owtrage."
 Than Dycson said; 'My self in that wiage
 Sall for yow pass, with Anderson to spek, 1595
 Cusyng to me; frendschip he will nocht brek.
 For that ilk man thar wod ledys thaim till;
 Throucht help off him purpos ye may fullfill.'
 Schyr Wilzham than, in all the haist he mycht,
 Xxx^{ty} trew men in this wiage he dycht; 1600
 And tauld his wyff till Drumfress he wald fayr,
 A tryst, he said, off Ingland he had thair.
 Thus passyt he quhar that na Sotheroun wyst,
 With thir xxx^{ty} throw waist land at his lyst.
 Quhill nycht was cummyn, he buschit thaim full law 1605
 In tyll a clewch ner the watty off Craw.
 To the Sawcher Dykson allayn he send;
 And he son maid with Anderson this end;
 Dicson suld tak bathe his hors and his weid,
 Be it was day, a drawcht off wod to leid. 1610
 Agayn he past, and tauld the gud Dowglace,
 Quhilk drew him sone in till a preway place.
 Anderson tauld quhat stuff thar was tharin
 Till Thom Dicson, that was ner off his kyn:
 "Xl thai ar off men off mekill waill; 1615
 Be thai on fute, thai will yow sayr assayll.
 Gyff thow hapnys the entre for to get,
 On thy rycht hand a stalwart ax is set,
 Thar with thow may defend the in a thrang;
 Be Douglace wys he bydis nocht fra the lang." 1620
 Anderson 3eid to the buschement in hy;

1590. Borne with.

1596. Freindschip to me my cousing will nocht
brek.1597. He is the man thair fyre leidis thame
till.

Ner the castell he drew thaim prewaly
 In till a schaw ; Sotheroun mystraistyt nocht.
 Fol. 93^a To the next wode, wyth Dycson, syn he socht,
 Graithyt him a drawcht, on a braid slyp and law, 1625
 Chargyt a hors, and to the hous can caw.
 Arayit he was in Andersonnis weid,
 And bad him haiff in. The portar com gud speid ;
 "This hour," he said, "thow mycht haiff beyn away ;
 Wntymys thow art, for it is scantly day." 1630
 The 3et 3eid wp, Dicson gat in but mar ;
 A thourtour bande, that all the drawcht wpbar,
 He cuttyt it ; to ground the slyp can ga,
 Cumrty the 3et, stekyng thai mycht nocht ma.
 The portar son he hynt in to that stryff, 1635
 Twyss throuch the hede he stekit him with a knyff.
 The ax he gat, that Anderson off spak ;
 A bekyn maid, tharwith the buschement brak.
 Douglace him selff was formest in that press,
 In our the wod entryt, or thai wald ces. 1640
 Iij wachmen sa, off wallis was cummyn new,
 With in the closs the Scottis son thaim slew.
 Or ony scry was raissyt in that stour,
 Douglace had tane the 3et off the gret tour ;
 Rane wp a grece, quhar at the capdane lay. 1645
 On fut he gat, and wald haiff beyn away.
 Our lait it was ; Dowglace strak up the dur,
 Bewfurd he fand in to the chawmyr flour ;
 With a styff suerd to dede he has him dycht.
 His men folowit, that worthy was and wycht. 1650
 The men thai slew, that was in to thai wanyis ;
 Syn in the closs thai semblit all at anys.
 The hous thai tuk, and Sotheroun put to ded ;
 Gat nane, bot ane, with lyff out off that sted,

1625. slyp—an error (?).

1626. can draw.

1628. *him*, not in A. and P.

1630. Untymous.

1636. heid, and reft him sone his yfe.

1638. Ane beikning.

1648. in middis of the flure.

- For that the ȝet so lang wnstekit was. 1655
 This spy he fled, till Dursder can pass ;
 Tauld that captane, that thai had hapnyt sa .
 Ane other he gert in to the Enoch ga ;
 In Tybris mur was warnyt off this cas ;
 And Louchmaban all semblyt to that place. 1660
 The cuntre rais, quhen thai herd off sic thing,
 To sege Dowglace, and hecht thai suld him hyng.
 Quhen Douglace wyst na wayis fra thaim [to] chaip,
 To sailȝe him he trowyt thai wald thaim schaip ;
 Dicson he send, apon a cursour wycht, 1665
 To warn Wallace, in all the haist he mycht.
 Off Lewyhous Wallace had tayn in playn,
 Witht thre hundreth gud men off mekill mayn ;
 Kynsith a castëll, he thocht to wes y it,
 Ane Rawynsdaill held ; bot trew men leit him wyt, 1670
 Fol. 93^b That he was out that tym off Cummyrnauld ;
 Lord Cumyn duelt on tribut in that hauld.
 Quhen Wallace wyst, he gert erll Malcom ly
 With ij hundreth in a buschement ner by,
 To kep the hous, that nayn till it suld fayr ; 1675
 He tuk the layff, and in the wod ner thar
 A scurrou he set, to warn quhen he saw ocht.
 Son Rawynsdaill com, off thaim he had na thocht.
 Quhen he was cummyn the twa buschementis betweyn,
 The scurrou warnd the cruell men and keyn ; 1680
 Than Wallace brak, and folowit on thaim fast.
 The Sotheroun fled, for thai war sar agast.
 Rawynsdaill had than bot l men ;
 Among the Scottis thar deidis was litill to ken.
 Quhen erll Malcom had bard thaim fra the place, 1685
 Na Sotheroun ȝeid with lyff that thai did grace.

1656. Durriseir.

1658. Ennoch.

1659. Tyberis.

1661. countrie als quhen.

1663. wist that nane was fra thame chaip.

1667. In the Lennox Wallace had tane the

plane. P. has *Lewyn-hous*.

1668. four hundreth.

1669. Kilsyth Castell he.

1670. That Rauindaill.

1671. tyme in.

1681-1684 are not in A.

Part Lennox men thai left the hors to ta ;
 On spulzeyng than thai wald na tarry ma.
 To sege the hous than Wallace coud nocht bid ;
 Throu out the land in awfull feyr thai ryd. 1690
 Than Lithquow toun thai brynt in to thair gayt ;
 Quhar Sotheroun duelt, thai maid thair byggyngis hayt.
 The peyll thai tuk, and slew that was tharin ;
 Off Sotheroun blud the Scottis thocht na syn.
 Syn on the morn brynt Dawketh in a gleid ; 1695
 Than till a strenth in Newbottyll wod thai jeid.
 Be that Lawder, and Crystall off Cetoun,
 Com fra the Bass, and brynt Northallyrtoun ;
 For Inglismen suld thar na succour get :
 Quham thai ourtuk, thai slew with outyn let. 1700
 To meit Wallace thai past with all thair mycht,
 A hundreth with thaim off men in armes brycht.
 A blyth metyng that tym was thaim betweyn,
 Quhen erll Malcom and Wallace has thaim seyn.
 Thom Dycson than was met with gud Wallace, 1705
 Quhilk grantyt sone [for] to reskew Douglace,
 "Dicson," he said, "wait thow thair multiple ?"
 'Iij thowsand men thair power mycht nocht be.'
 Erll Malcom said ; "Thoucht thai war thousandys v,
 For this actioun me think that we suld stryff." 1710
 Than Hew the Hay, that duelt wndyr trewage,
 Off Inglismen son he gaiff our the wage ;
 Mar for to pay as than he likyt nocht.
 With fyfte men with Wallace furth he socht ;
 To Peblis past, bot no Sotheroun thar baid, 1715
 Thar at the croice a playn crya thai maid.
 ol. 94a Wallace commaund, quha wald cum to his pes,
 And byd tharat, reward suld haiff but les.
 Gud Ruthirfurd, that euir trew has beyn,

1687. the hous to ta.
 1690. awful wyse.
 1691. Lynlithgow.
 1695. Dalkeith.

1698. North Berwik—a better reading.
 1705. Thomas Diksoun.
 1716. plane cry haue thay.

In Atryk wode, agayn the Sotheroun keyn, 1720
 Bydyn he had, and done thaim mekill der ;
 Saxte he led off nobill men in wer.
 Wallace welcummyt quha com in his supple
 With lordly feyr, and chyftaynlik was he.
 Thaim till aray thai 3eid with out the toun ; 1725
 Thar nowmyr was vi hundreth off renoun,
 In byrneis brycht, all men off mekill waill ;
 With glaid hartis thai past in Clyddisdaill.
 The sege be than was to the Sawchar set ;
 Sic tithingis com, quhilk maid tharin a let. 1730
 Quhen Sotheroun hard that Wallace was so ner,
 Throw haisty fray the ost was all on ster ;
 Na man was thar wald for ane othir byd,
 Purpos thai tuk in Ingland for to ryd.
 The chyftane said, sen thair king had befor 1735
 Fra Wallace fled, the caus was the mor.
 Fast south thai went ; to bid it was gret waith.
 Douglace as than was quyt [thus] off thair scaith.
 In Crawford mur be than was gud Wallace,
 Quhen men him tauld, that Sotheroun apon cace 1740
 Was fled away, and durst nocht him abid.
 Thre hundreth than he chessyt with him to rid,
 In lycht harnes, and hors at thai wald waill.
 The erll Malcom he bad byd with the staill.
 To folow thaim, a bakgard for to be, 1745
 To stuff a chace in all haist bownyt he.
 Throw Dursder he tuk the gaynest gyt ;
 Rycht fayn he wald with Sotheroun mak debait.
 The playnest way abone Mortoun thai hald,
 Kepand the hycht, gyff that the Sotheroun wald 1750
 Hous to persew, or turn to Lochmaban.
 Bot tent thar to the Inglismen tuk nan ;
 Doune neth thai held, graith gydys can thaim leyr,

1720. Ettrik wod.

1729. Sanguhair.

1737. Fra south—an error ; . . . greit wraith.

1750. Rydand the.

1751. Was to persew.

1753. Doun richt thai. Perhaps we should read *Neth*—i.e., the river Nith.

- Abon Closbarn Wallace approchyt ner.
 In ire he grew, quhen thai war in his sycht ; 1755
 To thaim thai sped with wyll and all thair mycht.
 On a out part the Scottis set in that tyd ;
 Sewyn scor at erd thai had sone at a syd.
 The Sotheroun saw that it was hapnyt sa,
 Turnyt in agayn [sum] reskew for to ma. 1760
 Quhen thai trowyt best agayn Scotland to stand,
 Erll Malcom com [than] rycht ner at thair hand.
 Fol. 94^b The hayll power tuk playn purpos to fle.
 Quha was at erd Wallace gert lat thaim be ;
 Apon the formest folowit in all his mycht. 1765
 The erll and his apon the layff can lycht,
 Dyd all to ded wnhorssyt was that tyd.
 Feyll men was slayn apon the Sotheroun sid.
 V hundreth larg, or thai past Dawswyntoun, .
 On Sotheroun sid to ded was brocht adoun. 1770
 The Scottis hors mony began to tyr,
 Suppos thaim selff was cruell fers as fyr.
 The fearis left bathe wode and watterys hail ;
 To tak the playn thai thocht it most awail.
 In gret battaill away full fast thai raid ; 1775
 In to strenthtis thai thocht to mak na baid.
 Ner Louchmaban and Lochyrmos thai went,
 Besyd Crochtmaid, quhar feyll Sotheroun was schent.
 Rycht mony hors, at ronnyng had so lang,
 And trawalyt sayr, thai mycht no forthir gang. 1780
 Schyr Jhon the Graym apon his fut was set ;
 Than Wallace als lychtyt with outyn let.
 Thir twa on fute amang the enemys 3eid ;
 Was nayn, but hors, mycht fra thaim [pas] throw speid.

1754. Closburn. A. and P.

1760. *sum* is from A.1761. *aganis* Wallace to stand.1762. *than* is from A.

1766. among the laif.

1768. Efter the hors full freschly than thay ryde.

1769. Dalswyntoun.

1770. to ground.

1772. was feirs of ony fyre.

1773. watteris and hill.

1774. plane, speidfull thay thocht thame till.

1777. and Ochtrihous ; Lothyrmoss, P.

1778. J. *Crouchmaid*. MS. has *Chrot maid*.
A. *Croichinad*.1784. *pas* is from A.

- On Inglismen so cruelly thai socht, 1785
 Quhom thai ourtuk agayn harmyt ws nocht.
 To Wallace com a part off power new,
 On restyt hors, that partly couth persew ;
 Adam Corre, with gud men off gret waill,
 And Jhonstoun als, that duelt in [to] Housdail ; 1790
 And Kyrkpatrik was in that cumpany,
 And Halyday, quhilk semblyt sturdely.
 Quhar thai entryt, the sailze was so sayr,
 Dede to the ground feill frekis doun thai bayr.
 Vii scor was haill off new cummyn men in deid ; 1795
 The south party off thaim had mekill dreid.
 Wallace was horssyt apon a cursour wicht,
 At gud Corre had brocht in to thair sycht,
 To stuff the chas with his new chewalry.
 He commaundyt Graym, and all his men for thi, 1800
 To gydder byd, and folow as thai mycht.
 Thre capdanys thar full son to dede he dycht.
 That restyt hors so wondyr weill him bayr,
 Quhom he our tuk agayn rais neuir mar.
 Raithly he raid, and maid full mony wound, 1805
 Thir thre capdanis he stekit in that stound,
 Off Dursdeyr, Enoch, and Tybyr mur.
 Lord Clyffurdis eym away to Clyffurd fur,
 The quhilk befor that kepyt Lowchmaban ;
 Na landyt man chapyt with him bot ane. 1810
- Fol. 95a For Maxwell als, out off Carlauerok com,
 On to the Sotheroun the gaynest wayis nom.
 In to the chass so wysly thai rid,
 Few gat away that cum apon that sid.
 Besyd Cokpull full feyll fechtand thai fand ; 1815
 Sum drownyt was, sum slayn wpon the sand ;
 Quha chapyt was, in Ingland fled away.

1788. peirtly couth persew.
 1790. in Eskdail. P. has *Hausdail*.
 1794. feill flearis.
 1798. brocht him to that ficht.
 1802. yai dicht.

1807. Ennoch and Teberris. P. has *Eneth*.
 1808. to Carlile fure.
 1813. sa wilfully.
 1816. vpon the land.

Wallace returnd ; na presoner tuk thai.
 In Carlauerok restyng that nycht thai maid,
 Apon the morn till Drumnfres blythly raid. 1820
 Thar Wallace cryid, quha wald cum to his pes,
 Agayn Sotheroun, thar malice for to ces.
 Till trew Scottis he ordand warysoun ;
 Quha fawtyt had, he grantyt remissioun.
 In Drumnfres than he wald no langer byd. 1825
 The Sotheroun fled off Scotland on ilk sid,
 Be sey and land, with out langar abaid.
 Off castellys, townys, than Wallace chyftanys maid
 Rewlyt the land, and put it to the rest,
 With trew keparys, the quhilk he traistyt best. 1830
 The trew Douglace, that I yow tauld off Ayr,
 Kepar was maid fra Drumlanryk till Ayr.
 Becaus he had on Sotheroun sic thing wrocht,
 Hys wyff was wraith ; but it scho schawit nocht,
 Wndyr cowart hyr malice hid perfyte, 1835
 As a serpent watis hyr tym to byt.
 Till Dowglace eft scho wrocht full mekill cayr ;
 Off that as now I leyff quhill forthirmar.

Bot Sotheroun men durst her no castell hald,
 Bot left Scotland, befor as I yow tald, 1840
 Saiff ane Morton, a capdane fers and fell,
 That held Dundee. Than Wallace wald nocht duell ;
 Thiddyr he past, and lappyt it about.
 Quhen Morton saw, that he was in sic dout,
 He askyt leyff with thar lywys to ga. 1845
 Wallace denyit, and said ; " It beis nocht sa ;
 The last capdane off Ingland that her was,
 I gayff him leyff with his men for to pass.
 Thow sall forthink sic maister for to mak ;
 All Ingland sall of the exemple tak. 1850

1830. the quhilkis—a French idiom.
 1834. scho schew it.

1835. held perfyte.
 1849. sic maistrie.

Sic men [I weind] fra him now to haiff worn ;
 Thow sall be hangyt, suppos thi king had suorn."
 He gert commaund na Scottis suld to thaim spek ;
 "Conferme the sege, and so we sall ws wreck
 On Inglismen, has sic will off Dundee." 1855
 Scrymiour he maid thar constable for to be.
 A ballingar off Ingland, that was thar,
 Past out of Tay, and com to Quhitbie far,
 Fol. 95b Till London send, and tauld off all this cace ;
 Till hyng Morton wowyt had Wallace. 1860
 Befor this tym Eduuard with power 3eid
 To wer on Frans, for than he had no dreid ;
 Before he trowyt Scotland suld be his awn.
 Quhen thai him warnyt how his men was ourthrawn,
 Agayn he turnyt till Ingland haistely, 1865
 And left his deid all fykit in to fy.
 Gascone he clemyt as in to heretage,
 He left it thus, for all his gret barnage ;
 And Flandris als he thoct till tak on hand ;
 And thir he left, and come to reyff Scotland. 1870
 Quhen that this king in Ingland was cummyn hame,
 Sowmoundis thai maid, and chargyt Bruce be nayme,
 And all wthir, that leyffyt wndir his croun,
 Byschop, barroun, to cum at thair sowmoun.
 Quhen Wallace twys, throw grace, had fred Scotland, 1875
 This tyran king tuk playnly wpon hand,
 For sic desyr that he mycht haiff no rest,
 He thoct till hym of it to mak conquest.
 In cowatice he had rongyng so lang,
 Chyftanis he maid ; at thai suld nocht pas wrang, 1880
 Gydis thai chessyt, fra strenthis thaim to ghy,
 Thai thoct no mor to byd at juperty.
 In playn battaill, and thai mycht Wallace wyn,

1851. *I weind* is from A. Fra thine, A.
 and J.
 1854. Confermit . . . and said " we.
 1856. Skryngeour.

1858. J. has *Whithe*. MS. *Quhytte*.
 1865. he tuik.
 1866. all fiklet in foly. P. fekyt into fy.
 1877. For sic befoir, that.

- He trowyt off wer thai wald no mor begyn.
 Lat I this king makand his ordinans ; 1885
 My purpos is to spek sum thing off Frans.
 The Inglismen, that Ghyan held at wer,
 Till Franch folk thai did full mekill der.
 King and consaill sone in thar wyttis kest,
 To get Wallace thai thocht it was the best. 1890
 For Gyan land the Inglismen had thai ;
 Thai schup thaim thus in all the haist thai may ;
 For thai traistyt, and Scotland war weill stad,
 Wallace wald cum, as he thaim promyst had.
 The sammyn harrauld, befor in Scotland was, 1895
 Thai him commaundy, and ordand he suld pas
 In to Scotland, with out langar delay,
 Out off the Slus, as gudly as he may.
 Redy he was, in schip he went on cace,
 In Tayis mowth the hawyn but baid he has 1900
 Quhar Wallace was than at the saylze still ;
 And he rasawyt the harrold with gud will.
 Thar wryt he red, and said him on this wys,
 Ane ansuer sone he couth thaim nocht dewys.
 Till honest in the harrold than he send, 1905
 On Wallace cost rycht boundandly to spend,
 Fol. 96a Quhyll tym he saw how othir materis zeid ;
 Ane ansuer he suld hawe with outyn dreid :
 The wyt off Frans thocht Wallace to commend ;
 In to Scotland, with this harrold, thai send 1910
 Part off his deid, and als the discriptioun
 Off him tane thar, be men off discretioun,
 Clerkis, knychtis, and harroldys, that him saw ;
 Bot I hereoff can nocht rehers thaim aw.
 Wallace statur off gretnes, and off hycht, 1915
 Was jugyt thus, be discretioun off rycht,

1885. Leif I.

1900. he tais, A. and J.—a better reading.

1905. Till honest innis.

1906. richt baldly for to.

1911. Praise of his.

1916. discretioun of aicht.

That saw him bath dissembill and in weid ;
 Ix quartaris large he was in lenth indeid ;
 Thryd part lenth in schuldrys braid was he,
 Rycht sembly, strang, and lusty for to se ; 1920
 Hys lymmys gret, with stalwart paiss and sound,
 Hys browys hard, his armes gret and round ;
 His handis maid rycht lik till a pawmer,
 Off manlik mak, with naless gret and cler ;
 Proportionyt lang and fayr was his wesage ; 1925
 Rycht sad off spech, and abill in curage ;
 Braid breyst and heyche, with sturdy crag and gret ;
 His lypys round, his noys was squar and tret ;
 Bowand bron haryt, on browis and breis lycht,
 Cler aspre eyn, lik dyamondis brycht. 1930
 Wndyr the chyn, on the left syd, was seyn,
 Be hurt, a wain ; his colour was sangweyn.
 Woundis he had in mony diuers place,
 Bot fair and weill kepyt was his face.
 Off ryches he kepyt no propyr thing ; 1935
 Gaiff as he wan, lik Alexander the king.
 In tym off pes, mek as a maid was he ;
 Quhar wer approchyt the rycht Ector was he.
 To Scottis men a gret credens he gaiff ;
 Bot knawin enemys thai couth him nocht disayff. 1940
 Thir properteys was knawin in to Frans,
 Off him to be in gud remembrans.
 Maistir Jhon Blayr that patron couth rasaiff,
 In Wallace buk brewyt it with the layff.
 Bot he her off as than tuk litill heid, 1945
 His lauborous mynd was all on othir deid.
 At Dundee sege thus ernystfully thai lay ;

1917. baith on cheual and in weid.
 1921. greit, with stalwart pais.
 1922. His braunis hard, with armis lang and
 round.
 1923. to ane Palmeir.
 1924. naillis lang and.
 1925. fair, and lang.
 1927. breistit heich.
 1928. his neis . . . and treit.

1929. Broundant broun hair.
 1930. Dyamantis.
 1932. ane wen.
 1934. and haill weill.
 1938. Hector.
 1941. war judgit in France.
 1942. be ane gudly remembrancer.
 1947. thus earnest as he lay.

- Tithandis to him Jop brocht on a day,
 How Eduuard king, with likly men to wail,
 A hundyr thousand, com for to assail ; 1950
 Than Scotland ground thai had [tane] apon cace.
 In to sum part it grewyt gud Wallace.
 He maid Scrymiour still at the hous to ly,
 With ij thousand ; and chargyt him forthi,
 Fol. 96b That nayn suld chaip with lyff out off that sted, 1955
 At Sotheroun war, bot do thaim all to ded.
 Scrymgeour grantyt rycht faithfully to bid ;
 With viij thousand Wallace couth fra him ryd
 To Sanct Jhonstoun ; iiij dayis he graithit him thar ;
 With sad awys towart the south can fayr. 1960
 For king Eduuard that tym ordand had
 X thousand hail to pass, at was full glad,
 With 3ong Wodstok, a lord off mekill mycht.
 At Sterlyng bryg he ordand thaim full rycht,
 And thar to byd, the entre for to wer ; 1965
 Off Wallace than he trowit to haiff no der.
 Thar leyff thai laucht, and past but delay,
 Rycht far alyand, in a gud aray ;
 To Sterlyng com, and wald nocht thar abyd ;
 To se the north furth than can he ryd. 1970
 Sic new curage so fell in his entent,
 Quhilk maid Sotheron full sar for to rapent.

EXPLICIT LIBER NONUS,
 ET INCIPIT DECIMUS.

1959. thre dayis he graithit yair.
 1964. Striuling.
 1967. thay tuik.

1968. Richt royally into ane gude.
 1970. North beyond Forth can thay ryde.

THE TENT BUIK.



HIS Wodstok raid in to the north gud speid ;
 Off Scottis as than he had bot litill dreid ;
 For weyll he trowyt for to reskew Dundee ;
 Thar schippys com to Tay in be the se.
 His gydys said, thai suld him gyd in by 5
 Saynct Jhonstoun, quhar passage was playnly.
 The hycht thai tuk, and lukit thaim about,
 So war thai war off Wallace and his rout.
 In sum part than he remordyt his thocht,
 The kingis commaund becaus he kepyt nocht : 10
 Bot quhen he saw thai war fewar than he,
 He wald thaim byd, and othir do or de.
 Schyr Jhon Ramsay formest his power saw,
 He said ; " Jon is, that yhe se hydder draw,
 Othir Sotheroun, that cummys sa cruellye, 15
 Or ellis Erll Malcom to sek yow for supple."
 Than Wallace smyld, and said ; ' Inglis thai ar ;
 Ye may thaim ken rycht weyll, quhar euir thai far.'
 On Schyrreff mur Wallace the feild has tane,
 With viij thousand, that worthy was in wane. 20
 The Sotheroun was rycht douchty in thair deid,
 To gydder straik, weyll stuffyt in steyll weid.
 Than speris sone all in to splendrys sprent.
 The hardy Scottis throw out the Sotheroun went ;
 In reddy battaill vij thowsand down thai bar, 25
 Dede on the bent, that recoueryt neuir mar.

5. In MS. *him gydys by*. A. *suld leid him*
by.

25. In rayit battell.
26. that cowerit.

Fol. 97^a With fell fechtynge off wapynnys groundyn keyn,
 Blud fra byrneis was bruschynt on the greyn.
 The felloun stour, that awfull was and strang,
 The worthy Scottis so felloun on thaim dang, 30
 At all was dede within a litill stound;
 Nane off that place had power for to found.
 Jong Wodstok has bathe land and lyff forlorn.
 The Scottis spulzeit off gud ger thaim befor,
 Quhat thaim thocht best, off fyn harnes thai waill, 35
 Bath gold and gud, and hors that mycht thaim waill.
 To Sterlyng bryg, with out restyng, thai raid,
 Or ma suld com; Wallace this ordinans maid;
 Past our the bryg; Wallace gert wrychtis call,
 Hewyt trastis; wndyd the passage all. 40
 Sa tha sam folk he send to the dep furd,
 Gert set the ground with scharp spykis off burd.
 Bot ix or x he kest a gait befor,
 Langis the schauld, maid it bath dep and schor.
 Than Wallace said; "On a sid we sall be, 45
 Jon king and I, bot gyff he southwart fle."
 He send Lawder, quhilk had in hand the Bass,
 Langis the cost, quhar ony wesshell was,
 And men with him, that wysly couth luk;
 Off ilka boyt a burd or twa out tuk. 50
 Schippys thai brynt off strangearis that was thar,
 Cetoun and he; to Wallace thus thai fayr,
 In Sterlyng lay apon his purpos still,
 For Inglismen to se quhat way thai will.
 The erll Malcom Sterlyng in kepyng had; 55
 Till him he com with men off armes sad,
 Thre hundreth haill, that sekyl war and trew,
 Off Lennox folk, thair power to renew.

27. Richt fell fechtynge with wappinnis.

28. was buschit. So P.

29. stalwart stour that felloun was.

30. sa derfly.

33. baith lyfe and oist.

40. And with craftis men vndid the passage all.

41. Drip ford.

42. with stark staikkis and burd.

43. With nyne or ten sillis he kest the.

44. Endlang the schald maid it als deip as schoir.

49. bysily. J.

- Schir John the Graym, fra Dundaff prewaly,
 Till Wallace com with a gud chewalry; 60
 Tithandis him brocht, the Sotheroun com at hand
 In Torfychan king Eduuard was lugeand;
 Sroyand the place off purwiance that was thar;
 Sanct Jhonys gud for thaim thai wald nocht spar.
 The gud Stewart of But com to the land, 65
 With him he ledys weill ma than xij thowsand;
 Till Cumyn past, was than in Cummyrnald.
 Apon the morn bownyt the Stewart bald
 Sone till aray, with men off armes brycht;
 Xx^{ty} thowsand than semblyt to thair sycht. 70
 The lord Stewart and Cumyn furth thai rid
 To the Fawkyrk, and thar hecht to abid.
 Fol.97b The Scottis chyftane than owt off Sterlyng past
 To the Fawkyrk he sped his ost full fast.
 Wallace and his than till aray he 3eid, 75
 With x thousand off douchty men in deid.
 Quha couth behald thair awfull lordly wult,
 So weill beseyn, so forthwart, stern, and stult;
 So gud chyftanys, as with sa few thar beyn
 With out a king, was neuir in Scotland seyn. 80
 Wallace him selff, and erll Malcom that lord,
 Schir Jhon the Graym, and Ramsay at accord,
 Cetoun, Lawder, and Lundy that was wicht,
 Adam Wallace to that jornay him dycht,
 And mony gud, quhilk prewynt weill in press; 85
 Thar namys all I may nocht her reherss.
 Sotheroun or than off Torfychan fur,
 Thar passage maid in to Slamanan mur;
 In till a playn set tentis and paljon,

59. Dundaf sickerly.

62. Torphichen.

63. Distroyand.

64. come to Wallace yair.

66. twelf hundreth and mair.

67. The Cumyng than was past in Cummer-

nald.

72. thocht thair to.

73, 74. are not in A.

78. sterne and stout.

82. at record.

83. Ramsay yat was—an error.

86. In MS., *reheress*.

89. and pavilloun.

South hald Fawkyrk, a litill abon the ton. 90
 And Jop him self jugit thaim, be his sycht,
 In haill nowmyr a hundyr thousand rycht.
 Off Wallace com the Scottis sic confort tuk,
 Quhen thai him saw, all raddour thai forsuk ;
 For off inwy was few thar at it wyst ; 95
 Tresonable folk thair mater wyrkis throu lyst.
 Poyson sen syn at the Fawkyrk is cald,
 Throu treson and corruption off ald
 Lord Cumyn had inwy at gud Wallace,
 Fer erll Patrik that hapnyt vpon cace. 100
 Cunttas off Merch was Cumyns sister der ;
 Wndyr colour he wroucht in this maner,
 In to the ost had ordand Wallace dede,
 And maid Stewart with him to fall in pled ;
 He said that lord, at Wallace had no rycht 105
 Power to leid, and he present in sycht.
 He bad him tak the wantgard for to gy ;
 So wyst he weyll that thai suld stryff forthi.
 Lord Stewart ast at Wallace his consaill,
 Said ; " Schyr, ye knaw quhat may ws maist awaill ; 110
 3on felloun king is awfull for to bid."
 Rycht wnabasyt Wallace ansuerd that tyd ;
 ' And I haiff seyn may twys in to Scotland,
 With 3on ilk king, quhen Scottismen tuk on hand
 With fewar men than now ar hydder socht, 115
 This realm agayn to full gud purpos brocht.
 Schyr, we will fecht, for we haiff men inew,
 As for a day ; sa that we be all trew.'
 The Stewart said, he wald the wantgard haiff.
 Wallace ansuerd, and said ; " Sa God me saiff, 120
 Fol. 98a That sall ye nocht, als lang as I may ryng ;
 Nor no man ellis, quhill I se my rycht king.

90. South the Fawkyrk.
 94. all dreddour.
 101. Countes of.

105. That lord he said.
 108. he suld.

Gyff he will cum, and tak on him the croun,
 At his commaund I sall be reddy boun.
 Throw Goddis grace I reskewed Scotland twys ; 125
 I war to mad to leyff [it] on sic wys,
 To tyn for bost that I haiff gowernd lang."
 Thus half in wraith frawart him can he gang.
 Stewart tharwith all bolnyt in to baill.
 'Wallace,' he said, 'be the I tell a taill.' 130
 "Say furth," quoth he, "off the farrest ye can."
 Wnhappyly his taill thus he began.
 'Wallace,' he said, 'thow takis the mekill cur ;
 To feryt it, be wyrkyng off natur,
 How a howlat complend off his fethrame, 135
 Quhill deym natur tuk off ilk byrd, but blame,
 A fayr fethyr, and to the howlat gaiff ;
 Than he throuch pryd reboyttyt all the laiff.
 Quhar off suld thow thi senze schaw so he ?
 Thow thinkis nan her at suld thi falow be. 140
 This makis it, thow art cled with our men,
 Had we our awn, thin war bot few to ken.'
 At thir wordis gud Wallace brynt as fyr ;
 Our haistely he ansuerd him in ire :
 "Thow leid," he said ; "the suth full oft has ben, 145
 Thar I baid, quhar thow durst nocht be seyn
 Contrar enemys, na mar, for Scotlandis rycht,
 Than dar the howlat quhen that the day is brycht.
 That taill full meit thow has tauld be thi sell ;
 To thi desyr thow sall me nocht compell. 150
 Cwmyn it is has gyffyn this consaill ;
 Will God, ye sall off your fyrst purpos faill.
 That fals traytour, that I off danger brocht,
 Is wondyr lyk till bryng this realm till nocht.
 For thi ogart othir thow sall de, 155

126. to tyne it.

129. bowdnit.

130. ane raill—an error (?)

131. fairest.

135. fethrane, P.

146. In MS., *Thar and I*.

148. is licht.

149. full neir.

155. oggart outhir thow sall byde or de.

Or in presoun byd, or cownt lik to fle.
 Reskew off me thow sall get nane this day."
 Tharwith he turnd, and fra thaim raid his way.
 X thousand haill fra thaim with Wallace raid ;
 Nan was bettyr in all this warld so braid, 160
 As off sic men, at leiffand was in lyff.
 Allace, gret harm fell Scotland throucht that stryff!

Past till a wod fra the Fawkyrk be est,
 He wald nocht byd for commaund na request ;
 For charge off nan, bot it had ben his king, 165
 At mycht that tym bryng him fra his etlyng.
 The tothir Scottis, that saw this discensioun,
 Fol. 98b For disconford to leiff the feild was boun ;
 Bot at thai men, was natyff till Stwart,
 Principaill off But, tuk hardement in hart. 170
 Lord Stewart was at Cumyn grewyt thar,
 Hecht, and he leiffd, he suld repent full sar
 The gret trespase, that, throw raklesnace,
 Had gert him mak to Wallace in that place.
 For thair debait it was a gret pete ; 175
 For Inglis men than mycht na trete be,
 Haistyt sa fast a battaill to the feild,
 Xxx^v thowsand that weill coud wapynnys weild.
 Erll off Harfurd was chosyn thair chyftane.
 The gud Stewart than till aray is gane ; 180
 The feild he tuk, as trew and worthy knycht.
 The Inglis men come on with full gret mycht.
 Thar fell metyng was awfull for to se,
 At that countour thai gert feill Sotheroun de.
 Quhen speris was spilt, hynt owt with suerdis son ; 185
 On athir sid full douchty deid was don.
 Feill on the ground was fellyt in that place :
 Stewart and his can on his enemys race ;

156. To presoun led, or cowntly to fle.

167. The vthir.

173. J., *that he throw*. A. has *trespas* as*that he throw mishnowledge.*

176. na blythar be.

179. Harthfurd.

Blud byrsty't out throuch maile and byrneis brycht.
 Xx^{ty} thowsand, with dredfull wapynnys dycht, 190
 Off Sotheroun men derffly to ded thai dyng ;
 The remanand agayn fled to thair king.
 X thousand thar, that fra the ded eschewyt,
 With thair chyftane in to the ost relewyt.
 Agayn to ray the hardy Stewart 3eid. 195
 Quhen Wallace saw this nobill worthi deid,
 Held wp his handys, with humyll prayer prest
 To God ; he said, " Gyff 3on lord grace to lest,
 And power haiff his worschip till attend,
 To wyn thir folk, and tak the haill commend. 200
 Gret harm it war at he suld be ourset ;
 With new power thai will on him rebet."
 Be that the Bruce ane awfull battaill baid,
 And Byschop Beik, quhilk oft had been assayd,
 Xl thowsand, apon the Scottis to fair, 205
 With fell offer ; thai raissit wp rycht thair
 The Bruce baner, in gold off gowlis cler.
 Quhen Wallace saw battallis approchyt ner,
 The rycht lyon agayn his awn kynryk,
 " Allace," he said, " the warld is contrar lik ! 210
 This land suld be 3on tyrandis heretage,
 That cummys thus to stroy his awn barnage.
 Sa I war fre off it that I said ayr,
 I wald forswer Scotland for euirmair ;
 Fol. 99^a Contrar the Bruce I suld reskew thaim now, 215
 Or de tharfor, to God I mak a wow."
 The gret debait in Wallace wit can waid,
 Betwix kyndnes and wyllfull wow he maid.
 Kyndness him bad reskew thaim fra thair fa.
 Than Wyll said ; ' Nay, quhy, fuyll, wald thow do sa? 220

189. mailze burneist.

193. then efter the deid.

198. O God.

200. command.

202. power thay than on.

203. battell rayit.

207. baner with and goulis cleir.

217. can wald.

218. was maid.

Thow has na wyt with rycht thi self to leid ;
 Suld thow help thaim that wald put the to deid ?
 Kyndnes said ; " 3ha, thai ar gud Scottis men."
 Than Will said ; ' Nay ; weryte thow may ken ;
 Had thai bene gud, all anys we had ben. 225
 Be reson heyr the contrar now is seyn ;
 For thai me hayt mar na Sotheroun leid.'
 Kyndnes said ; " Nay, that schaw thai nocht in deid.
 Thocht ane off thaim be fals in till his saw,
 For caus off him thow suld nocht loss thaim aw. 230
 Thai haiff done weill in to 3on felloun stour ;
 Reskew thaim now, and tak a hye honour."
 Wyll said ; ' Thai wald haiff rest fra me my lyff ;
 I baid for thaim in mony stalwart stryff."
 Kyndnes said ; " Help, thair power is at nocht ; 235
 Syn wreik on hym that all the malice wrocht."
 Wyll said ; ' This day thai sall nocht helpyt be ;
 That I haiff said, sall ay be said, for me
 Thai ar bot dede ; God grant thaim off his blys !
 Inwy lang syn has done gret harme bot this.' 240
 Wallace tharwith turnyt for ire in teyn,
 Braith teris for baill byrst out fra bathe his eyn.
 Schyr Jhon the Graym, and mony worthi wicht,
 Wepyt in wo for sorow off that sycht.
 Quhen Bruce his battaill apon the Scottis straik, 245
 Thair cruell com maid cowardis for to quaik ;
 Lord Cwmyn fled to Cummyrnauld away.
 About the Scottis the Sotheroun lappyt thay.
 The men off But befor thair lord thai stud,
 Defendand him, quhen fell stremyss off blud 250
 Wer thaim about in flothis quhar thai 3eid.
 Bathid in blud was Bruce suerd and his weid,
 Throw fell slauchtyr off trew men off his awn.

223. 3it thay.

224. said wit, the veritie thow.

227. mair than the.

229. fals vnto thair faw.

234. felloun stryfe.

240. harme and mis.

242. *Braitk*, not in A.

244. that knicht.

246. cuming maid.

253. feill men.

Son to the dede the Scottis was ourthrawn ;
 Syn slew the lord, for he wald nocht be tayn. 255
 Quhen Wallace saw quhen thir gud men was gayn,
 "Lordis," he said, "quhat now is your consaill ?
 Twa choyss thar is, the best I rede ws waill.
 3ondyr the king this ost abandonand ;
 Heyr Bruce and Beyk, in 3on battaill to stand. 260
 Fol.99b 3on king in wer has wys and felloun beyn ;
 Thar capdans als full cruell ar and keyn ;
 Bettyr off hand is nocht leiffand, I wys.
 In tyrandry ; ye trow me weill off this.
 Than Bruce and Beik to quhat part thai be set, 265
 We haiff a chois, quhilk is full hard but let.
 And we turn est, for strenth in Lowthiane land,
 Thai stuff a chass rycht scharp, I dar warrand.
 Tak we the mur, 3on king is ws befor.
 Thar is bot this, with outyn wordis mor ; 270
 To the Torwod ; for our succour is thar.
 Throuch Brucis ost forsuth fyrst mon we far ;
 Amang ws now thar nedis no debayt,
 3on men ar dede, we will nocht stryff for stayt."
 Thai consent haill to wyrk rycht as he will ; 275
 Quhat him thocht best thai grantyt to fullfill.
 Gud Wallace than, that stoutly couth thaim ster,
 Befor thaim raid in till his armour cler,
 Rewellyt speris all in a nowmyr round ;
 "And we hawe grace for to pass throw thaim sound, 280
 And few be lost, till our strenth we will ryd.
 Want we mony, in faith we sall all byd."
 Thai hardnyt hors fast on the gret ost raid ;
 The rerd at rays, quhen sperys in sondyr glaid,
 Duschynt in gloss, dewyt with speris dynt. 285
 Fra forgyt steyll the fyr flew out but stynt.

260. With Bruce.

265. quhat syde.

268. I vndirstand.

283. With thair armit hors fast on the oist

thay raid.

284. reird than rais.

285. in dros, duntit with.

The felloun thrang, quhen hors and men remowyt,
 Wp drayff the dust quhar thai thair pichtis prowyt.
 The tothir ost mycht nocht no deidis se,
 For stour at rais, quhill thai disseuyrit be. 290
 The worthy Scottis viii thousand doun thai bar ;
 Few war at erd at gud Wallace brocht thar.
 The king cryt hors apon thaim for to ryd ;
 Bot this wys lord gaiff him consaill to bid,
 The Erl off Ȝork, said ; " Schyr, ye wyrk amyss, 295
 To brek aray ; ȝon men quyt throcht thaim is.
 Thai ken the land, and will to strenthis draw ;
 Tak we the playn, we ar in perell aw."
 The king consawyt at his consaill was rycht,
 Rewlyt his ost, and baid still in thair sycht. 300
 Or Bruce and Beik mycht retorn their battaill,
 The Scottis was throcht, and had a gret awaill.

Wallace commaund the ost suld pass thair way
 To the Tor wod, in all the haist thai may ;
 Hym self and Graym, and Lawdir, turnyt in 305
 Betwex battaillys, pryss [and] prowys for to wyn ;
 And with thaim baid in that place hundrys thre
 Off westland men was oysyt in jeperte.
 Apon wycht hors that wesele coud ryd.
 Fol. 100a A slop thai maid, quhar thai set on a syd ; 310
 Na speris thai had, bot suerdys off gud steyll ;
 Thar with in stour thai leit their enemys feill,
 How thai full oft had prewyt beyn in press ;
 Off Inglismen thai maid feill to decess.
 Or Bruce tharoff mycht weill persawying haiff, 315
 Thre hundreth thar was graithit to thair graiff.
 The hardy Bruce ane ost abandownyt ;
 Xty thowsand he rewlyt be force and wit,
 Wpon the Scottis his men for to reskew :

Serwyth thai war with gud speris enew ; 320
 And byschop Beik a stuff till him to be.
 Quhen gud Wallace thair ordinans coud se ;
 "Allace!" he said, "3on man has mekill mycht,
 And our gud will till wndo his awn rycht."
 He bad his men towart his ost in rid, 325
 Thaim for to sayff he wald behynd thaim byd.
 Mekill he throwys in God, and his awn weid ;
 Till sayff his men he did full douchty deid.
 Wpon him self mekill trawail he tais ;
 The gret battaill compleit apon him gais. 330
 In the forbreynt he retornyt full oft :
 Quham cuir he hyt, thair sawchnyng was wnsoft.
 That day in warld knawin was nocht his maik ;
 A Sotheroun man he slew ay at a straik.
 Bot his a strenth mycht nocht agayn thaim be : 335
 Towart his ost behwffyd for to fle.
 The Bruce him hurt at the returnyng thair,
 Wndyr the hals a deip wound and a sayr.
 Blude byrstynt owt braithly at speris lenth ;
 Fra the gret ost he fled towart his strenth. 340
 Sic a flear befor was neuir seyn ;
 Nocht at Gadderis, off Gawdyfer the keyn,
 Quhen Alexander reskewed the foryouris,
 Mycht till him be comperd in tha houris,
 The fell turnyng on folowaris that he maid, 345
 How bandounly befor the ost he raid :
 Nor how gud Graym wyth cruell hardement,
 Na how Lawder, amang thair fayis went :
 How thaim allayn in to that stour thai stud,
 Quhill Wallace was in stanchyng off his blud. 350
 Be than he had stemmyt full weill his wound,
 With thre hundreth in to the feild can found,

327. and his awin deid.

328. men into his douchty deid.

338. Under hauche—an error.

339. ane speris.

344. Micht nocht to.

345. turning of forteouris he maid.

346. he baid.

- To reskew Graym and Lawder that was wicht.
 Bot byschop Beik com with sic force and slycht,
 The worthy Scottis weryt fer on bak. 355
- Fol. 100 b Sewyn akrybreid, in turnyng off thair bak.
 3eit Wallace has thir twa delyueryt weill
 Be his awn strenth and his gud suerd of steill.
 The awfull Bruce amang thaim with gret mayn,
 At the reskew, iij Scottismen he has slayn : 360
 Quham he hyt rycht, ay at a straik was ded.
 Wallace preyst in tharfor to set rameid.
 With a gud sper the Bruce was serwyt but baid :
 With gret inwy to Wallace fast he raid ;
 And he till him assonzeit nocht for thi. 365
 The Bruce him myssyt as Wallace passyt by,
 Awkwart he straik with his scharp groundyn glawe,
 Sper and horscrag in till sondyr he drave ;
 Bruce was at erd or Wallace turned about.
 The gret battaill off thousandis stern and stout, 370
 Thai horssyt Bruce with men off gret walour.
 Wallace allayn was in that stalwart stour.
 Graym pressyt in, and straik ane Inglis knyght,
 Befor the Bruce, apon the basnet brycht.
 That seruall stuff, and all his othir weid, 375
 Bathe bayn and brayn, the nobill suerd through 3eid.
 The knyght was dede ; gud Graym retornet tyte.
 A suttell knyght tharat had gret despyt,
 Folowyt at wait, and has persawyt weill
 Gramys byrny was to narow sumdeill, 380
 Be neth the waist, that closs it mycht nocht be.
 On the fyllat full sternly straik that sle,
 Persyt the bak, in the bowalys him bar,
 Wyth a scharp sper, that he mycht leiff no mar.
 Graym turnd tharwith, and smate that knyght in teyn, 385

355. Scottis, thay reirit far on bak.
 357. 3eit was thay twa thair delyuerit.
 370. of Sutheroun.

375. fruell stuff. P. freuall stuff.
 376. bane and braune.
 382. straik full he.

- Towart the wesar, a litill be neth the eyn.
 Dede of that dynt, to ground he duschyt doun.
 Schyr Jhon the Graym swonyt on his arsoun.
 Or he our com, till pass till his party,
 Feill Sotheroun men, that was on fute him by, 390
 Stekit his hors, that he no forthyr 3eid ;
 Graym yauld to God his gud speryt, and his deid.
 Quhen Wallace saw this knycht to dede was wrocht,
 The pytuous payn so sor thyrlyt his thocht,
 All out off kynd it alteryt his curage ; 395
 Hys wyt in wer was than bot a wod rage.
 Hys hors him bur in feild quhar so him lyst ;
 For off him selff as than litill he wyst.
 Lik a wyld best that war fra reson rent,
 As wytlace wy in to the ost he went, 400
 Dingand on hard ; quhat Sotheroun he rycht hyt,
 Straucht apon hors agayn mycht neur syt.
 In to that rage full feill folk he dang doun ;
 Fol. 101 a All hym about was reddynt a gret rowm.
 Quhen Bruce persawyt with Wallace it stud sa, 405
 He chargyt men lang sperys for to ta,
 And sla hys hors, sa he suld nocht eschaip.
 Feyll Sotheroun than to Wallace fast can schaip,
 Persyt hys hors with sperys on athir syd ;
 Woundys thai maid that was bathe deip and wyd. 410
 Off schafftis part Wallace in sondyr schayr,
 Bot fell hedys in till his hors left thair.
 Sum wytt agayn to Wallace can radoun,
 In hys awn mynd so rewlyt him resoun ;
 Sa for to de him thocht it no waslage. 415
 Than for to fle he tuk no taryage ;
 Spuryt the hors, quhilk ran in a gud randoun
 Till his awn folk was bydand [on] Carroun.

386. Throw the visar.

388. In MS. *that swonyt*.

393. knight to deid brocht.

394. thirlyt his.

399. wod beist.

400. In 1610 *witlace wight*.

416. he tuk intill ane rage.

418. *ow* is from A.

The sey was in, at thai stoppyt and stud ;
 On loud he cryt and bad thaim tak the flud ; 420
 "To gyddyr byd, ye may nocht loss a man."
 At his commaund the watter thai tuk than.
 Hym returned, the entre for to kepe,
 Quhill all his ost was passyt our the depe ;
 Syn passyt our, and dred his hors suld fail, 425
 Hym self hewy cled in to plait off mail.
 Set he couth swom, he trowit he mycht nocht weill.
 The cler watter culyt the hors sumdeill ;
 Atour the flud he bur him to the land,
 Syn fell down dede, and mycht no langar stand. 430
 Kerle full son a cursour till him brocht ;
 Than wp he lap, amang the ost he socht.
 Graym was away, and xv othir wicht ;
 On Magdaleyn day thir folk to ded was dycht.
 Xxx^{ty} thousand off Inglis men, for trew, 435
 The worthy Scottis vpon that day thai slew.
 Quhat be Stwart, and syn be wicht Wallace,
 For all his pryss, king Eduuard rewyth that race.

To the Torwod he bad the ost suld ryd ;
 Kerle and he past wpon Caroun syd, 440
 Behaldand our wpon the south party.
 Bruce formast com, and can on Wallace cry.
 "Quhat art thou thar?" 'A man,' Wallace can say.
 The Bruce ansuerd, "That has thou prewyth to day.
 Abyd," he said, "thow nedis nocht now to fle." 445
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'I eschew nocht for the.
 Bot that power has thi awn ner fordon ;
 Amendis off this, will God, we sall haiff son.'
 "Langage off the," the Bruce said, "I desyr."
 'Say furth,' quoth he ; 'thow may for litill hyr. 450

Fol. 101 b Ryd fra that ost, and gar thaim bid with Beik.

419. in, thay stoppit still and stude.
 427. thocht he. F. let he.
 428. cuillit.

438. his price.
 447. that thy power.

I wald fayn her quhat thow likis to speik.
 The ost baid styll, the Bruce passyt thaim fra ;
 He tuk wyth him bot a Scot that hecht Ra.
 Quhen that the Bruce out off thair heryng wer, 455
 He turned in, and this question can sper :
 "Quhy wyrkis thow thus, and mycht in gud pess be?"
 Than Wallace said ; 'Bot in defawt off the.
 Throuth thi falsheid thin awn wyt has myskend.
 I cleyrn no rycht, bot wald this land defend, 460
 At thow wndoys throu thi fals cruell deid.
 Thow has tynt twa had beyn worth fer mair meid,
 On this ilk day, with a gud king to found,
 Na v myljon off fynest gold so round,
 That euir was wrocht in werk or ymage brycht. 465
 I trow in warld was nocht a bettir knyght,
 Than was the gud Graym off trewth and hardement.
 Teris tharwith fra Wallace eyn doun went.
 Bruce said ; "Fer ma on this day we haiff losyt."
 Wallace ansuerd ; 'Allace, thai war ewill cosyt, 470
 Throuth thi tresson, that suld be our rycht king,
 That willfully dystroyis thin awne off spryng.'
 The Bruce askyt ; "Will thow do my dewyss?"
 Wallace said ; 'Nay ; thow leyffis in sic wys.
 Thow wald me mak at Eduuardis will to be ; 475
 3eit had I leuir to morn be hyngyt hye.'
 "3eit sall I say, as I wald consaill geyff ;
 Than, as a lord, thow mycht at liking leiff,
 At thin awn will in Scotland for to ryng,
 To be in pece, and hald off Eduuard king." 480
 'Off that fals king I think neur wage to tak,
 Bot contrar him with my power to mak.
 I cleyrn no thing as be titill off rycht ;
 Thoht I mycht reiff, sen God has lent me mycht,

452. *her* is from A. In MS. the word is*estir.*

456. turnit in hy.

459. falsit thyne awin wir is myskend.

465. or cunze bricht.

470. coist.

473. answerit.

Fra the thi crowne off this regioun to wer ; 485
 Bot I will nocht sic a charge on me ber.
 Gret God wait best, quhat wer I tak on hand
 For till kep fre that thow art gaynstandand,
 It mycht beyn said, off lang gone her off forn,
 In cursyt tym thow was for Scotland born. 490
 Schamys thow nocht, that thow neur zeit did gud,
 Thou renygat deuorar off thi blud?
 I wow to God, ma I thi maistyr be
 In ony feild, thow sall fer werthar de
 Than sall a Turk, for thi fals cruell wer. 495
 Pagans till ws dois nocht so mekill der.'
 Than lewch the Bruce at Wallace ernystfulnas,
 Fol. 102 a And said ; " Thow seis at thus standis the cas.
 This day thow art with our power our set,
 Agayn 3on king warrand thow may nocht get." 500
 Than Wallace said ; ' We ar, be mekill thing,
 Starkar this day in contrar off 3on king,
 Than at Beggar, quhar he left mony off his,
 And als the feild ; so sall he do with this,
 Or de thar for, for all hys mekill mycht. 505
 We haiff nocht losyt in this feild bot a knycht :
 And Scotland now in sic perell is stad,
 To leyff it thus my selff mycht be full mad.'
 " Wallace," he said, " it prochys ner the nycht,
 Wald thow to morn, quhen at the day is lycht, 510
 Or nyn off bell, meit me at this chapell,
 Be Dunypass, I wald haiff your consell."
 Wallace said ; ' Nay ; or that ilk tyme be went
 War all the men, hyn till [the] orient,
 In till a will with Eduuard, quha had suorn, 515
 We sall bargane be nyne houris to morn ;
 And for hys wrang reyff othir he sall think schame
 Or de tharfor, or fle in Ingland haym.

489. of lang tyme beforne.
 494. far rather de.
 500. ouirhand thow.

509. approchis.
 514. byne to the orient.

Bot and thow will, son be the hour off thre,
 At that ilk tryst, will God, thow sall se me. 520
 Quhill I may lest, this realme sall nocht forfar.
 Bruce promest hym with xij Scottis to be thar;
 And Wallace said; 'Stud thow rychtwys to me,
 Cownter palyss I suld nocht be to the.
 I sall bryng x, and, for thi nowmer ma, 525
 I gyff no force thocht thow be freynd or fa.'
 Thus thai depertyt; the Bruce past his way,
 Till Lithqwo raid, quhar that king Eduuard lay,
 The feild had left, and luyt a south the toun,
 To souper set; as Bruce at the paljoun 530
 So entryt in, and saw wacand his seit.
 No wattir he tuk, bot maid him to the meit.
 Fastand he was, and had beyn in gret dreid;
 Bludyt was all his wapynnys and his weid.
 Sotheroun lordys scornyt him in termys rud, 535
 And said; "Behald, 3on Scot ettis his awn blud."
 The king thocht ill thai maid sic derisioun,
 He bad haiff watter to Bruce off Huntyntoun.
 Thai bad him wesche; he said, that wald he nocht:
 "This blud is myn, that hurtis most my thocht." 540
 Sadly the Bruce than in his mynd remordyt
 Thai wordis suth that Wallace had him recordyt.
 Than rewyt he sar, fra resoun had him knawin,
 Fol. 102 b At blud and land suld all lik beyn his awin.
 With thaim he was lang or he couth get away; 545
 Bot contrar Scottis he faucht nocht fra that day.
 Lat I the Bruce sayr mowyt in his entent:
 Gud Wallace sone agane to the ost went,
 In the Torwod quhilk had thair luyng maid.
 Fyris thai bett, that was bath brycht and braid; 550
 Off nolt and scheip thai tuk at sufficiens,
 Tharoff full sone that get thaim sustinens.
 Wallace slepyt bot a schort quhill and rais;

To rewill the ost on a gud mak he gais
 Till erll Malcom, Ramsay, and Lundy wicht ; 555
 With v thousand in a battaill thaim dycht.
 Wallace, Lawder, and Crystell off Cetoun,
 V thousand led, and Wallace off Ricardtoun,
 Full weyll arayit in till thair armour clen,
 Past to the feild quhar that the chas had ben ; 560
 Amang the ded men sekand the worthiast,
 The corss off Graym, for quham he murned mast.
 Quhen thai him fand, and gud Wallace him saw,
 He lychtyt doun, and hynt him fra thaim aw
In armys vp ; behaldand his pail face, 565
 He kyssyt him, and cryt full oft ; " Allace !
 My best brothir in warld that euir I had !
 My a fald freynd quhen I was hardest stad !
 My hop, my heill, thow was in maist honour !
 My faith, my help, strenthiast in stour ! 570
 In the was wyt, fredom, and hardines ;
 In the was treuth, manheid, and nobilnes ;
 In the was rewill, in the was gouernans ;
 In the was wertu with outyn warians ;
 In the lawte, in the was gret largnas ; 575
In the gentrice, in the was stedfastnas.
 Thow was gret caus off wynnyng off Scotland ;
 Thocht I began, and tuk the wer on hand.
 I wou to God, that has the warld in wauld,
 Thi dede sall be to Sotheroun full der sauld. 580
 Martyr thow art for Scotlandis rycht and me ;
 I sall the wenge, or ellis tharfor to de."
 Was na man thar fra wepyng mycht hym rafreyn
 For loss off him, quhen thai hard Wallace pleyn.
 Thai caryit him with worschip and dolour ; 585
 In the Fawkyrk graithit him in sepultour.

570. my strenther into stour.

579. to wauld.

583. *Aym* not in A.

585. and honour.

586. Fawkyrk maid him ane sepultour.

Wallace commaundyt his ost tharfor to byd;
 Hys x he tuk, for to meit Bruce thai ryd.
 Sowthwest he past, quhar at the tryst was set;
 Fol. 103a The Bruce full sone and gud Wallace is met. 590
 For loss off Graym, and als for propyr teyn,
 He grewyt in ire, quhen he the Bruce had seyn.
 Thar salusyng was bot boustous and thrawin.
 "Rewis thow," he said, "thow art contrar thin awin?"
 'Wallace,' said Bruce, 'rabut me now no mar; 595
 Myn awin dedis has bet me wondyr sar.'
 Quhen Wallace hard with Bruce that it stud sua,
 On kneis he fell, far contenans can him ma.
 In armes son the Bruce has Wallace tane;
 Out fra thair men in consalle ar thai gane. 600
 I can nocht tell perfytyl thair langage;
 Bot this was it thair men had off knowlage:
 Wallace him prayt; "Cum fra 3on Sotheroun king."
 The Bruce said; 'Nay, thar lattis me a thing.
 I am so boundyn with wytnes to be leill, 605
 For all Ingland I wald nocht fals my seill.
 Bot off a thing, I hecht to God and the,
 That contrar Scottis agayn I sall nocht be;
 In till a feild, with wapynnys that I ber,
 In thi purpos I sall the neur der. 610
 Gyff God grantis off ws ourhand till haiff,
 I will bot fle myn awin self for to saiff;
 And Eduuard chaip, I pass with him agayn,
 Bot I throu force be othir tane or slayn.
 Brek he on me; quhen that my terme is out, 615
 I cum to the, may I chaip fra that dout.'
 Off thair consaill I can tell 3ow no mar.
 The Bruce tuk leyff, and can till Eduuard fayr,
 Rycht sad in mynd for Scottis men that war lost.
 Wallace in haist prouidynt son his ost. 620

592. He grew in.
 596. bet, *i.e.* bent.
 598. fair countenance.

611. the grantis.
 614. In MS., *othir ane lane*.

He maid Crawford the erl Malcom to gid,
 The lauch way till Enrawyn thai ryd ;
 For thar wachis [than] suld thaim nocht aspy.
 The tothir ost him selff led haistely
 Be south Manwell, quhilk that thai war betweyn ; 625
 Off the out watch thus chapyt thai wnseyn.
 The erl Malcom on Lithquow entris in ;
 Our haistely a stryff thai can begyn.
 Wallace was nocht all to the battail boun,
 Quhen that thai hard the scry rais in the toun. 630
 On Eduuardis ost thai set full sodandly :
 Wallace and his maid litill noyis or cry,
 Bot occupyd with wapynnys in that stour ;
 Feill fallen war ded that was with out armour.
 Fol 103b All dysarayit the Inglis ost was than ; 635
 Amang paljounis the Scottis, quhar mony man
 Cuttyt cordys, gart mony tentis fall.
 Nayn sonjeid than ; at anys fechtand was all,
 Bath Wallace ost, and erl Malcom, wyth mycht.
 King Eduuard than, with awfull fer on hycht, 640
 Cryit till aray, on Bruce, so stern and stout,
 Xx^v thousand in armys him about,
 In to harness had biddyn all that nycht.
 Bot frayit folk so dulfully was dycht,
 On ilk sid thai fled for ferdnes off thar deid ; 645
 Wallace and his so rudly throw thaim jeid,
 Towart the king, and fellyt feill to grounde :
 Quha baid thaim thair, rycht fell fechtynghas found.
 That awfull king rycht manfully abaid ;
 Till all his folk [a] gret conford he maid. 650
 The worthy Scottis, agayn him in that stour,
 Feill Sotheroun slew in to thair fyn armour ;
 So forthwartlye thai pressyt in the thrang,

622. P. sauchway. A. laich way to Inver-

awyn to.

624. left haistely.

634. Feill fellit to deith.

645. In MS., off othir deid. A. has for feir-

nes.

646. sa ouchly.

649. The cruell king richt awfully abaid.

- Befor the king maid sloppis thaim amang.
 Inglis commounis than fled on athir sid ; 655
 Bot noble men nane other durst abid.
 The Bruce as than to Scottis did no grewans ;
 A juge he was with fenȝeid contenans :
 Sa did he neur in na battaill ayr,
 Nothyr ȝeit eftir, sic deid as he schew thar. 660
 The erll Malcom be than in to the toun,
 The erle Herfurd to fle thai had maid boun.
 The Lennox men set thar luyng in fyr ;
 Then ferdly fled full mony Sotheroun syr.
 The king Eduuard, that ȝeit was fechtand still, 665
 Has seyn thaim fle ; that likit him full ill.
 The worthi Scottis fast towart him thai press ;
 Hys brydyll ner assayit or thai wald cess.
 His banerman Wallace slew in that place ;
 And sone to ground the baner doun he race. 670
 The erll off Ȝork consaillyt the king to fle ;
 Than he ratornd, sen na succour thai se.
 The Inglis men has seyn thair banner fall ;
 With out confort, to fle thai purpost all.
 Xi thousand in toun and feild was ded 675
 Off Eduuardis folk, or his selff left the sted.
 Xx^{ty} thousand away to giddyrd raid ;
 King and chyftans na langar tary maid.
 The Scottis in haist than to thair hors thai ȝeid,
 To stuff the chas with worthi men in weid. 680
 Fol. 104a The Lennox folk, that wantyt hors and ger,
 Tuk thaim at wyll, to help thaim in that wer ;
 At stragyll raid quhat Scot mycht forrest pas,
 Off Sotheroun men quhar off gret slauchtyr was.
 Wallace has seyn the Scottis wnordourly 685
 Folow the chas, he maid chyftanis in hy
 Thaim for to rell, and all to gyddyrd ryd ;

660. Nor ȝit eftir, sic.

662. Harthfurd to fle he maid him boun.

675. Ten thousand.

683. 699. P. has Stragill.

684. On Sotheroun.

686. maid maisaris.

- Comaundyt thaim ilk ane suld othir bid.
- * "In to fleyng the Sotheroun suttail ar,
 Se thai the tym thai wyll syt on ws sar ; 690
 Feill scalyt folk to thaim will son ranew,
 For ye se weyll that thai ar men enew."
 The folowaris was rewlyt weill with skill ;
 In gud aray thai raid all at his will,
 And slew doun fast ; quhat Sotheroun thai ourtak, 695
 Contrar the Scottis com neuir maistrice to mak.
 In to the chais thai haistyt thaim so ner,
 Na Inglisman out fra the ost durst ster.
 The frayit folk, at stragill that was fleand,
 Drew to the king weill ma than x thousand. 700
 Xxx^v thousand in nowmyr than war thai ;
 In till aray to gyddyr passyt ayay.
 Feill Scottis hors was drewyn in to trawaill,
 Forrown that day so irkyt can defaill.
 The Sotheroun was with hors serwyt full weill ; 705
 Off Wallace chais the lordis had gret feill :
 Off hors thai war purwaide in gret wayn ;
 The king changyt on syndry hors off Spayn.
 Than Wallace said ; "Lordis, ye may weill se,
 3on folk ar now all at 3on king may be. 710
 For falt off stuff we lois our mekill thing,
 And we wyth hors to pass befor this king,
 We suld mak end off all this lang debait.
 3eit sum off thaim sall handelyt be full hayt.
 Part off our hors ar haldyn fresche and wicht ; 715
 Set on thaim sar quhill we ar in this mycht."
 Tharwith the Scottis so hard amang thaim drew,
 Off the outward thre thousand thair thai slew.
 In Crawford mur mony man was slayn,
 Eduuard gart call the Bruce mekill off mayn, 720
 Than said he thus ; 'Gud erll off Huntyntoun,

690. set on us.

696. come nocht maistre to mak.

704. For run that day, sa irkit began to faill.

706. the Sutheroun had sum feill.

712. J. reads *War we*. A. has, Had we
gude hors.

Ye se the Scottis puttis feill to confusioun,
 Wald ye wyth men agayn on thaim raleiff,
 And mer thaim anys, I sall, quhill I may leiff,
 Fol. 104^b Low yow fer mar than ony othir knycht ; 725
 And for all this sall put yow to your rycht.
 Than said the Bruce ; " Schyr, loss me off my band ;
 Than I sall turn, I hecht yow be my hand."
 The king full son consideryt in his mynd,
 Quhen he hard Bruce ansuer him in sic kynd, 730
 Fra Inglismen the Brucis hart set is.
 Than kest he thus, how he suld mend that myss ;
 And so he dyd, in Ingland at his will
 Na Scottis man he leit with Bruce bid still ;
 Bot quhar he past held him in subiectioun 735
 Off Inglismen, held him in gret bandoun.
 He turned nocht, nor na mar langage maid ;
 In raid battaill the king to Sulway raid,
 With mekill payn, fast vpon Ingland cost,
 L thousand in that trawaill he lost. 740

Quhen Wallace saw he chapyt was away,
 Vpon Annand agayn returnyt thai
 Till Edynburgh, with outyn tary mor ;
 Put in Crawford that captane was befor ;
 Off heretage he had in Mannuell land. 745
 Wallace commaund, ilk man suld hald in hand
 Thair awin office, as thai befor had had.
 Thus in gud pece Scotland with rycht he stad.
 On the x day to Sanct Jhonstoun he went,
 Semblyt lordis, syn schawyt thaim his entent. 750
 Scrymgeour com, at than had woun Dundee ;
 Wallace commaund that tym weill kepyt he.
 He sailȝeid so, quhill strang hungyr thaim draiff ;
 Sa feblȝyst war, the hous till him thai gaiff.

725. Laif yow.

727. lous me.

736. Inglismen vnder ane greit.

739. past vpon.

742. Upon command.

743. wordis moir.

- Thai wageours sone he put to confusioun ; 755
 Syn brocht Mortoun, to mak a conclusioun,
 Befor Wallace ; and son fra he him saw,
 He gert hyng hym, for all king Eduuardis aw.
 Masons, minouris, with Scrymgeour furth he send,
 Kest doun Dundee, and tharoff maid ane end. 760
 Wallace, sadly quhen thir dedis war don,
 The lordis he cald, and his will schawit thaim son.
 "Gud men," he said, "I was your gouernour ;
 My mynd was set to do yow ay honour,
 And for to bryng this realme to rychtwysnas ; 765
 For it I passit in mony paynfull place.
 To wyn our awin my self I neuir spard,
 At the Fawkyrk thai ordand me reward.
- Fol. 105a Off that reward ye her no mor throu me ;
 To sic gyftis God will full weill haiff E. 770
 Now ye ar fre, throu the Makar off mycht ;
 He grant yow grace weill to defend your rycht !
 Als I preswme, gyff harm be ordand me,
 Thai ar Scottis men at suld the wyrkaris be.
 I haiff enewch off our ald enemys stryff ; 775
 Me think our awin suld nocht inwy my lyff.
 My office our her playnly I resing ;
 I think no mar to tak on me sic thing.
 In France I will, to wyn my leffying thar,
 As now awysd, and her to cum no mar." 780
 Lordis gaynstud, bot all thai helpyt nocht ;
 For ony thar he did as him best thocht.
 Byschop Synclar was wesyd with sekna
 In till Dunkell ; and syn throu Goddis grace
 He recoueryt, quhen Wallace past away ; 785
 Eftir the Bruce he lestynt mony day.
 Gud Wallace thus tuk leiff in Sanct Jhonstoun.
 Auchtene with him, till Dundee maid him boun.
 Longaweill past, that douchty was in deid,

The barrouns sone off Breichyn with him 3eid. 790
 Twa brethir als with thair wncle thaim dycht,
 Symon Wallace, and Richard that was wicht.
 Schir Thomas Gray, this preist can wyth thaim fair,
 Eduuard Litill, gud Jop, and maister Blayr.
 Amang merchandis gud Wallace tuk the se ; 795
 Pray we to God, that he thair ledar be !

Thai saylyt furth by part off Ingland schor,
 Till Hwmbyr mowth quhen at thai com befor,
 Out off the south a gret rede saile thai se,
 Into thar top the leopardis standand hye. 800
 The merchandis than, that senze quhen thai saw
 Cummand so neir, thai war discumfyt aw ;
 For weill thai wyst, that it was Jhon off Lyn,
 Scottis to slay, he said, it was no syn.
 Thir frayit folk 3eid son to confessioun. 805
 Than Wallace said ; " Off sic deuotioun
 3eit saw I neuir in no place quhar I past.
 For this a schip me think yow all agast,
 3on wood cattis sall do ws litill der ;
 We saw thaim failt twys in a grettar wer, 810
 On a fair feild ; so sall thai on the se :

Fol. 105^b Dispyt it is to se thaim stand so hye."

The ster man said ; ' Schyr, will ye wndirstand,
 He saiffis nane that is born off Scotland.
 We may nocht fle fra 3on barge wait I weill, 815
 Weyll stuft thai ar with gwn ganze off steill.

794. In A. there follow these lines—

Gude Keirly past, had bene with Wal-
 lace lang,
 And done full weill in mony felloun
 thrang :
 This Keirly than that couth with
 Wallace fair
 Will Ker he hecht, myne author dois
 declair.
 Keirlye in Irische is bot Ker lytill
 cald.
 In Carrik he had heritage of ald.
 His foirbear quhilk worthy was of
 hand
 Sanct David King him brocht out of
 Ireland.

Syne at Dūmoir, quhair first Norowais
 come in
 This gud Ker maid greit discomfit of
 yair kin
 With seuin hundreth he viacust nyne
 thousand
 Sum drownit in Doune, sum slane
 upon the land,
 Thay landis haill the gude king gaif
 him till.
 How Wallace past now farthir speik
 we will.

809. wod cattis.
 810. twyis ma quhen yat yai weir.
 816. gun and ganze.

Apon the se 3on rewar lang has beyn ;
 Till rychtwys men he dois full mekill teyn.
 Mycht we be saiff, it forst nocht off our gud.
 This wys he has, in schort, for to conclud ; 820
 A flud he beris apon his cot armour,
 Ay drownand folk, so payntyt in figour.
 Suppuss we murn, ye suld haiff no merwaill.
 Than Wallace said ; " Her is men off mar waill
 To saill thi schip ; tharfor in holl thow ga, 825
 And thi feris. Na mar cummyr ws ma."
 Wallace and his than sone till harnes 3eid.
 Quhen thai war graithit in to thair worthi weid,
 Him selff and Blayr, and the knycht Longaweill,
 Thir thre has tane to kepe the myd schip weill. 830
 Befor ws vii, and vi be eft ws kend ;
 Syn twa he chesd the top for to defend ;
 And Gray he maid thair sterman for to be.
 The merchandis than saw thaim sa manfulle
 To fend thaim selff ; be caus thai had no weid, 835
 Out off the holl thai tuk skynnys gud speid,
 Ay betwix two stufft woll as thai mycht best,
 Agayn the straik at thai suld sum part lest.
 Than Wallace lewch, and commendyt thaim aw ;
 Off sic harness befor he neuir saw. 840
 Be than the barge com on thaim wondyr fast,
 Vii scor in hyr, that was no thing agast.
 Quhen Jhon off Lyn saw thaim in armour brycht,
 He lewch, and said thir haltyn words on hycht ;
 ' 3on glakyt Scottis can ws nocht wndyrstand ; 845
 Fulys thai ar, is new cummyn off the land.'
 He cryit, ' Stryk ; ' bot no ansuer thai maid.
 Blayr with a bow schot fast with outyn baid ;
 Or thai clyppyt, he schot bot arowis thre,
 And at ilk schot he gert a rewar de. 850

819. saiff, we rek nocht.

820. This vse.

825. in how thow.

831. Befoir was aucht and sex be eft he kend.

844. haultand.

- The brygandis than thai bykerit wondyr fast,
 Among the Scottis with schot and gownnys cast ;
 And thai agayn with speris hedyt weill,
 Feill woundis maid throuch plattis off fyne steill.
 Athir othir festynyt with clippys keyn ; 855
- Fol. 106a A cruell cowntyre thar was on schipburd seyn.
 The derff schot, draiff as thik as a haill schour,
 Contende tharwith the space ner off ane hour.
 Quhen schot was gayn, the Scottis gret confort had ;
 At hand strakys thai war sekyr and sad. 860
 The merchandis als, with sic thing as thai mycht,
 Prewyt full weill in defens off thair rycht.
 Wallace and his, at ner strakis quhen thai be,
 With scharp swerdys thai gert feill brygandis de ;
 Thai in the top so worthi wrocht with hand, 865
 In the south top thar mycht no rewar stand.
 All the mydschip off rewers was maid waist,
 That to geiff our thai war in poynt almaist.
 Than Jhon off Lyn was rycht gretly agast,
 He saw his folk failze about him fast : 870
 With egyr will he wald haiff beyn away,
 Bad wynd the saill in all the haist thai may ;
 Bot fra the Scottis thai mycht nocht than off skey
 The clyp so sar on athir burd thai wey.
 Thai saw nothing that mycht be to thaim es ; 875
 Crawford on loft thair saill brynt in a bles.
 Or Jhon off Lyn schup for to leyff that sted,
 Off his best men saxte was brocht to ded.
 Thar schip by owris a burd was mar off hycht.
 Wallace lap in among thai rewaris wycht ; 880
 A man he straik our burd in to the se ;
 On the our loft he slew son othir thre.
 Longaweill entryt, and als the maistir Blair ;
 Thai gaiff no gyrrh to frek at thai fand thar.

852. schot of gunnis.
 858. Lestit yair weill.
 873. nocht esky.

874. The schippis sa.
 879. by ouris.
 884. na grace.

- Wallas him self with Jhon off Lyn was met ; 885
 At his coler a felloun straik he set ;
 Bathe helm and hed fra the schuldris he draiff ;
 Blayr our burd in the se kest the layff
 Off his body ; and all the remaynand
 Entryt, and slew the brygandis at thai fand. 890
 The schip thai tuk, gret gold and othir ger
 At thai reiffaris had gaderyt lang in wer ;
 Bot maister Blayr spak nothing off himsell,
 In deid off armes quhat awentur he fell.
 I Thomas Gray, than preyst to Wallace, 895
 Put in the buk how than hapnyt this cace
 At Blayr was in, [and] mony worthi deid,
 Fol. 106b Off quhilk him selff had no plesance to reid.
 Wallace rewllyt the schip with his awin men ;
 And saillyt furth the rycht cours for to ken. 900
 In the Sloice hawyn quhill that thai entryt be,
 The merchandys weill he kepyt in sawfte ;
 Off gold and ger he tuk part at thai fand,
 Gaiff thaim the schip, syn passyt to the land ;
 Throuch Flandrys raid vpon a gudly wys, 905
 Entryt in France, and socht vp to Paryss.
 The glaid tithing at to the king was brocht
 Off Wallace com, it conford all thair thocht.
 Thai trowyt be him to get redress off wrang
 The Sotheroun had in Gyane wrocht so lang. 910
 The peryss off France was still at thair parlement ;
 The king commaund with trew and haill entent,
 Thai suld forse a lordschip to Wallace.
 The lordis all than dempt off this cace ;
 For Gyane was all haill owt off thair hand, 915
 Thai thocht it best for to geyff him that land.
 For weill thai trowyt he had so wrocht befor,
 He suld it wyn, or ellis de tharfor ;

894. that befell.

895. So P. J. reads *Schir Thomas*.
See note at end of book.

908. cuming.

911. peiris.

Alsua off it thai mycht no profyt haiff.
 This was the caus to Wallace thai it gaiff. 920
 This decret son thai schawit to the king :
 Displessyd he was thai maid him sic a thing.
 Off Gyane, thus, quhen Wallace hard a feill,
 "No land," he said, "likit him halff so weill.
 My chance is thus for to be ay in wer ; 925
 And Inglismen has done our realme most der.
 It was weill knawin my defens rychtwys thar ;
 Rycht haiff I her, my comfort is the mar.
 I thank your lordis, maid sic reward to me ;
 Thar purpos is I sall nocht ydill be." 930
 The king bad him be tuk off Gyan land :
 To that commaund Wallace was gaynstand,
 Becaus that land, was haly [to] conquace,
 He thocht to wyn erar throw Goddis grace :
 Bot neuyrtheless the king had maid him knycht, 935
 And gaiff him gold for to maynteine his mycht ;
 Syn gaiff playn charge till his wermen off France,
 Thai suld be haill at Wallace ordinance ;
 Fol. 107a And als off him he bad him armes tak.
 Wallace forsuk sic changyng for to mak : 940
 "Sen I began, I bar the reid lyoun ;
 And thinkis to be ay trew man to that croun.
 I thank yow, schyr, off this mychty reward ;
 Your gyft herfor sall nocht rycht lang be spard.
 I think to quyt sum part ye kith on me 945
 In your seruice, or ellis tharfor to de."
 Gud Wallace thocht, his tym he wald nocht waist ;
 On to the wer he graithit him in haist.
 All Scottismen, that was in to that land,
 Till him thai socht with thair fewte and band. 950
 Langaweill als a gret power can rais ;

923. had a feill. So P.

931. Duke of. So J.

932. ganestandard.

933. was haistely to conqueis.

934. His thocht was ay to win it.

939. for him.

944. Your men.

In Wallace help this gud knycht glaidly gais.
 Ten thowsand haill off nobill men thai war,
 The braid baner off Scotland displayed thar.
 Thir wermen sone apoun Gyane thai fwr, 955
 Brak byggyngs doun quhilk had bene stark and stur.
 Sotheroun thai slew, agayn thaim maid debait ;
 Braithly on breid thai rasyt fyris hait.
 Schynnoun thai tuk, at Wallace fyrst had woun,
 And slew all men off Sotheroun was thar foun. 960
 In to that toun Wallace his duellyng maid ;
 All thar about he wan the contre braid.
 The worthy duk, off Orliance was lord,
 Semblyt his folk in till a gud accord.
 Xii thousand than he had in armour brycht, 965
 And thocht to help gud Wallace in his rycht.
 Leyff I thaim thus, the duk and Wallace baithe,
 And spek sum part how Scotland tuk gret scaithe.

The fals inwy, the wicked fell tresoun
 Amang thaim self brocht feill to confusioun. 970
 The knycht Wallang in Scotland maid repair ;
 The fals Menteth, Schir Jhon, with outyn mair,
 Betwix thai twa was maid a prewa band ;
 So on a day they met in till Annand.
 Off the Leynhouss Schyr Jhon had gret desyr : 975
 Schyr Amer hecht he suld it haiff in hyr
 Till hald in fe, and othir landis mo,
 Off king Eduuard, so he wald pass him to.
 Thus cordyt thai, and syn to London went ;
 Eduuard was glaid for to hald that payment. 980

Fol. 107^b Menteth was thar bound man to that fals king,
 Till forthir him till Scotland in all thing ;
 Syn passyt haym, and Wallang with him fur,
 Quhill he was brocht agayn our Carleill mur.

958. Brichtly.
 959. Schenion . . . had winin.
 960. thar was fundin.

975. the Lennox.
 980. that pointment—a better reading.
 981. annone was bound to.

King Eduuard than in ire and fers owtrage, 985
 Be xxxv dayis raissit his barnage ;
 In Scotland past, and thar na stoppyng fand,
 Na chyftane thar that durst agayn him stand.
 For Menteth tald, thai thocht to mak Bruce king ;
 All trew Scottis wald be plessyd off that thing. 990
 Zeit mony fled and durst nocht bid Eduuard,
 Sum in to Ross, and in the Ilis past part.
 The byschop Synclar agayn fled in to But ;
 With that fals king he had no will to mut.
 Thus, wyth out straik, the castellis off Scotland 995
 King Eduuard haill has tane in his awin hand ;
 Deuidyt syn, to men that he wald lik,
 Strenthis and toun to Ross through this kynrik.
 Baith hycht and waill obeyed all till his will,
 As he commaund thai purpos to fullfill. 1000
 The byschoprykis inclynyt till his croune,
 Bathe temperalite and all the religioun.
 The Roman [buikis] at than was in Scotland,
 He gart be brocht to scham, quhar thai thaim fand ;
 And, but radem, thai brynt thaim thar ilkan ; 1005
 Salysbery oyss our clerkis than has tan.
 The lordis he tuk, that wald nocht off him hald,
 In Ingland send full nobill blud off ald.
 Schyr Wiljam lang Douglace to Londe he send,
 In strang persoun quhar through he maid his end. 1010
 The Erll Thomas, that lord was off Murray,
 And lord Frysail fra him he send away ;
 Als Hew the Hay, and othir ayris ma,
 He gert Wallang with thaim in Ingland ga.
 Na man was left all this mayn land within ; 1015
 Fra Eduuardis pees, was knawin off ony kyn.
 Cetoun, Lawder, duelt still in to the Bass,

985. in Ireland feirs—a strange misprint.

998. and touris.

1001. bischoppis.

1002. temporal and the religioun.

1003. buikis is from A.

1004. He gart yaim beir to Scone, quhair yai
yame fand. P. has *brocht to schaw*.

1006. use our.

1009. to Londun send.

1012. Lorde Fresar.

With thaim Lundy, and men that worthi was.
 The erll Malcom and Cambell past, but let,
 In But, succour with Synclar for to get. 1020
 Schir Jhon Ramsay and Rowan than fled north,
 To thair cusyng that lord was off Fyllorth.
 Quhilk past with thaim throw Murray landis rycht ;
 Fol. 108^a Sa fand thai thar a gentill worthi knycht
 At Climace hecht, full cruell ay had beyn, 1025
 And fayndyt weill among his enemys keyn.
 He thocht neur at Eduuardis faith to be ;
 In till his tym he gert feill Sotheroun de.
 He led thir lordis in Ross with outyn mar ;
 At the Stokfurd a stark strenth byggit thar ; 1030
 Kepynt that land rycht worthely be wer :
 Till thair enemys thai did full mekill der.
 Adam Wallace, and Lyndsay off Cragge,
 Away thai fled be nycht apon the se ;
 And Robert Boid, quhilk was baith wyss and wicht ; 1035
 Arane thai tuk to fend thaim at thair mycht.
 The Corspatrik in to Dunbar baid still ;
 Fewte full sone he had maid Eduuard till.
 Abyrnethe, lord Soullis, and Cummyn als,
 And Jhon off Lorn that lang had beyn full fals, 1040
 The lord Brechyn, and mony othir, baid
 At Eduuardis faith, for gyftis he thaim maid.
 Justene off pees for xx^{ty} dayis set he
 Off Inglismen in Lorn, at men mycht be
 Playn to declayr ; bot, for this caus, I wyss, 1045
 That all Scotland be conqness than was his.
 The lordis than, and byschop gud Synclar.
 Sone out off But thai maid a ballingar
 To gud Wallace ; tald him thair turment hail ;
 Than wrait thai thus to get bwte off thair baill. 1050

1021. Rothuen.

1025. Clement.

1041. vther ma.

1042. peice for giftis yat he yame ga.

1043. Justing of.

1044. nicht se.

1050. P. has *help off*.

"Our help, our heill, our hop, our gouernour,
 Our gudly gyd, our best chyftane in stour,
 Our lord, our luff, our strenth, our rychtwysnas,
 For Goddis saik radeym anys to grace,
 And tak the croun ; till ws it war kyndar, 1055
 To bruk for ay, or fals Eduuard it war."
 The wryt he gat ; bot 3eit suffer he wald,
 For gret falsheid that part him did off ald.
 Mekill dolour it did him in his mynd,
 Off thair mysfayr ; for trew he was and kynd. 1060
 He thocht to tak amendis off that wrang :
 He ansuerd nocht, but in his wer furth rang.
 Off king Eduuard 3eit mar furth will I meill,
 In to quhat wys that he couth Scotland deill.
 In Sanct Jhonstoun the erll off 3ork he maid 1065
 Fol. 108^b Capdane to be off all thai landis braid,
 Fra Tay to Dee ; and wndyr him Butlar.
 His grantschyr had at Kynclewin endit thar,
 His fadyr als ; Wallace thaim bathe had slayn ;
 Eduuard tharfor maid him a man off mayn. 1070
 The lord Bewmound in to the north he send.
 Thai lordschippys all thai gaiff him in commend.
 To Sterlyn syn fra Sanct Jhonstoun he went,
 Thair for to fulfill the layff off his entent.
 The lord Clyffurd he gaiff than Douglace daill, 1075
 Rewllar to be off the south marchis haill ;
 All Galloway than he gaiff Cumyn in hand :
 Wyst nayn bot God how lang that stait suld stand.
 The gentill lord, gud byschop Lammyrtoun,
 Off Sanct Androws, had Douglace off renoun. 1080
 Befor that tyme Jamys, wicht and wys,
 Till him was cummyn fra scullis off Parys.
 A prewa fawour the bischop till him bar ;
 Bot Inglismen was so gret maisteris thar,

1051. heill, and our haill gouernour.
 1054. vs anys.

1062. furth wrang.
 1072. he gaiff.

He durst nocht weill in playn schaw him kyndnes, 1085
 Quhill on a day he tuk sum hardines.
 Douglace he cald, and couth to Sterlyng fayr,
 Quhar king Eduuard was deland landis thair.
 He proferd him in to the kingis seruice
 To bruk his awin; fra he wist, in this wys, 1090
 Douglace he was, than he forsuk planle,
 Swor be Sanct George; "He brukis na landis off me.
 His fadyr was in contrar off my crown;
 Tharfor as now he bidis in our presoun."
 To the byschop nane othir grant he maid; 1095
 Bot as he plesd, delt furth thai landis braid.
 To the lord Soullis all haill the Merss gaiff he,
 And captane als off Berweik for to be.
 Olyfant than, that he in Sterlyng fand,
 Quhen he him had, he wald nocht kep his band, 1100
 The quhilk he maid or he him Sterlyng gaiff.
 Desaitfully thus couth he him dissayff;
 In till Ingland send him till presoun strang:
 In gret distress he lewynt thar full lang.
 Quhen Eduuard king had delt all this regioun, 1105
 His leyff he tuk, in Ingland maid him boun.
 Out off Sterlyng southward as thai couth ryd,
 Cumyn hapnyt ner hand the Bruce to bid.
 Thus said he; "Schyr, and yhe couth keip consaill,
 I can schaw her quhilk may be your awaill." 1110
 Fol. 109a The Bruce ansuerd; 'Quhat euir yhe say to me,
 As for my part sall weill conseillyt be.'
 Lord Cumyn said; "Schyr, knaw ye nocht this thing,
 That off this realm ye suld be rychtwys king?"
 Than said the Bruce; 'Supposs I rychtwys be, 1115
 I se no tym to tak sic thing on me.
 I am haldin in to my enemys hand,
 Wndyr gret ayth, quhen I com in Scotland,
 Nocht [to] part fra him for profyt nor request,

1095. vther answer he.

1102. this king couth him.

1110. can yow leir quhilk.

Na for na strenth, bot gyff ded me arest. 1120
 He hecht agayn to gyff this land to me ;
 Now fynd I weill it is bot sutelte :
 For thus thow seis he delys myn heretage,
 To Sotheroun part, and sum to traytouris wage.'
 Than Cumyn said ; "Will ye her to accord? 1125
 Off my landys and ye lik to be lord,
 Ye sall thaim hawe, for your rycht off the croun :
 Or and ye lik, schyr, for my warisoun,
 I sall yow help with power at my mycht."
 The Bruce ansuerd ; 'I will nocht sell my rycht ; 1130
 Bot on this wyss, quhat lordschip thou will craiff
 For thy supple, I hecht thou sall it haff.'
 "Cum fra 3on king, schyr, with sum jeperte ;
 Now Eduuard has all Galloway geyffyn to me,
 My newo Soullis, that kepis Berweik toun, 1135
 At your commaund this power sall be boun.
 My newo als, a man off mekill mycht,
 The lord off Lorn, has rowme in to the hycht.
 My third newo, a lord off gret renoun,
 Will rys with ws, off Breichin the barroun." 1140
 Than said the Bruce : 'Fayr thar sa far a chance,
 [That we mycht get agayn Wallace fra France,]
 Be witt and force he couth this kynryk wyn.
 Allace, we haiff our lang beyn haldin in twyn !'
 To that langage Cumyn maid na record ; 1145
 Off ald deidis in till his mynd remord.
 The Bruce and he completyt furth thar bandis ;
 Syn that samyn nycht thai sellyt with thar handis.
 This ragment left the Bruce with Cumyn thar,
 With king Eduuard haym in Ingland can far : 1150
 And thar remaynyt quhill this ragment war knawin,
 Thre 3er and mar, or Bruce persewyt his awin.
 Sum men demys that Cwmyn that ragment send ;

1125. In MS., *to her*.
 1136. his power. So J.
 1141. fell thar.

1142 is from A. In MS. there is here blank
 space for one line.
 1152. preissit to his.

Sum men tharfor agaynys makis defend.
 Fol. 109b Nayn may say weill Cumyn was saklasing, 1155
 Becaus his wiff was Eduuardis ner cusing.
 He serwynt dede be ryght law off his king,
 So raclelsy myskepyt sic a thing.
 Had Bruce past by but baid to Sanct Jhonstoun,
 Be haill assent he had resawyt the croune ; 1160
 On Cumyn syn he mycht haiff done the law.
 He couth nocht thoill, fra tym that he him saw ;
 Thus Scotland left in hard perplexite.
 Off Wallace mar in sum part spek will we.

EXPLICIT DECIMUS PASSUS

ET INCIPIT VNDECIMUS PASSUS.

1155. In MS., *Eduuard was*. A. has Cum-
yng was faikles.

1156. Eduuardis cousignes.
1160. assent and ressauiit.

THE ELLEUINT BUIK.



HE sayr trawaill, the ernystfull besynes,

The feill labour had in mony place,

To wyn the land at the gud king him gaiff,

In till his ryng he wald no Sotheroun saiff.

In Gyan land Wallace was still at wer ; 5

Off Scotlandis loss it did his hart gret der ;

Off trew Scottis in mynd he had pete,

He thocht to help quhen he his tym mycht se.

Off set battaillis fyve he dyscumfyt haill,

But jeperte and mony strang assaill. 10

Syn thai forsuk, and durst him nocht abid ;

The Sotheroun fled fra him on athir sid

To Burdeouss, in gret multiplie ;

Than com thai stufft with wictaill be the se.

All Gyan land Wallace brocht till his pees ; 15

To Burdeouss jit he past or he wald ces.

On out byggyngis full gret maister thai maid

Still saxte dayis at sar sailze thai baid.

Fortrace, and werk that was with out the toun,

Thai brak, and brynt, and put to confusioun : 20

Hagis, alais, be laubour that was thar,

Fulzeit and spilt ; thai wald no froit spar.

The Inglismen maid gret defens agayn

With schot and cast, for thai war mekill off mayn.

1. In A. the twelfth book begins here ;
ernist.

4. his regne.

9. discomfeist.

12. fra thyne.

14. The toun thay stuff.

17. maistrie he.

18. twentie dayis . . . assailjeing baid.

19. Forthis and.

21. Hedgis and alayis.

22. fruitis.

- Off gownnys thai war, and ganzeis, stuffyt weill, 25
 All artailze and wapynnys off fyn steill ;
 With men and meit within war buskit beyn ;
 Thair gret capdane was wys, cruell and keyn.
 Off Glosyster that huge lord and her,
 This erll had beyn weill vsyt in to wer, 30
 Kepynt his men be wit and hardement ;
 Fol. 110a With out the toun thar durst nane fra him went.
 The landis with out wer ner waistyt away,
 Wermen so lang in to the contre lay.
 In Wallace ost so scantyt the wictaill, 35
 Thai mycht nocht bid [na] langar till assaill.
 Than this wis lord, the duk off Orlyance,
 To Wallace said ; "Schyr, ye suld knaw this chance.
 It standis our weill with this fals Sotheroun blud :
 For on no wayis we can nocht stop thair fud. 40
 The hawin thai haiff and schippis at thair will ;
 Off Ingland cummys enewch off wittaill thaim till.
 This land is purd off fud that suld ws beild ;
 And ye se weill als thai forsaik the feild.
 Thai will nocht fecht, thocht we all zher suld bid ; 45
 Ye may off pes plenys thir landis wid.
 My consaill is in playn, anent this thing,
 At ye wald pass with worschip to the king.
 Be his assent, ye may at lasar waill
 With prouisioun agayn for till assaill." 50
 Wallace inclynd, and thankit this wys lord.
 Than thai tranontyt all in a gud concord ;
 Past wp in France with honour to the king,
 And schawit him haill the verite off this thing ;
 And he tharoff in hart was wondyr glaid. 55
 Franch men befor that c 3er nocht haid
 Off Gyan halff sa mekill in to thair hand.

29. Lord and Here.
 35. scant was.
 43. is pure.
 45. all zeir.

52. thay returnit . . . accord.
 56. hundred 3er.
 57. haill sa.

- Wrytting be than was new cumyn off Scotland,
 Fra part off lordis and byschop gud Synclar,
 Besocht the king in [to] thair termys fair, 60
 Off his gentrice, and off his gudlye grace,
 For thair supple, to consaill gude Wallace
 To cum agayne, and bring thaim off bandoun,
 And tak to wer the croun off that regioun.
 This wrytt as than he wald nocht till him schaw; 65
 Rycht laith he war for frendship, feid, or aw,
 Wallace suld pass sa son fra his presens :
 To duelling place he tuk to residens.
 In Schynnown still Wallace his duelling maid,
 And held about rycht likand landis braid. 70
 A keyn capdane than clemyt in heretage
 Office off it, and gret landis in wage ;
 Tharfor he thocht gud Wallace for to sla.
 Wndyr colour sic maistrie for to ma,
 Lang tym he socht to get a day and place ; 75
 Fol 110b Said he desyrd in seruice to Wallace.
 A tryst thai set with xvi on the sid ;
 Fyfty thar by he gert in buschement byd
 Off men in armys. Quhen he with Wallace met,
 Rycht awfully he bad thaim on him set. 80
 Na armour had Wallace men in to that place,
 Bot suerd and knyff thai bur on thaim throw grace.
 Parteis beyn met ner a fayr forest sid,
 Rycht boustously this capdane said that tyd,
 At Wallace held off his landis vnrycht. 85
 Rycht sobyrlly he said to that Franch knycht ;
 " I haiff no land bot quhilk the king gaiff me ;
 My lyff tharfor has beyne in jeperte."
 The knycht ansuerd ; ' Thi lyff thow sall forlorn,
 Or ellis that land, the contrar quha had suorn.' 90
 On bak he lap, and owt his suerd he drew ;

77. with fiftene.
 78. Fourtie thair by.

83. Part of his men left neir ane forest syde.
 91. Abak.

- The buschement brak, quhen he that takyn schew.
 Gud Wallace thocht that mater stud nocht weill.
 He gryppyt sone a scherand suerd off steill,
 And at a straik the knycht to ded he draiff; 95
 About xvi sone lappyt all the layff.
 Wallace and his so worthely thai wrocht,
 Full feill thai slew that sarest on thaim socht.
 The knychtis brodyr rycht stalwart was and strang;
 And thocht he suld be wengyt or thai gang. 100
 Off Wallace men sum part thai woundyt sair.
 Mawand thar was in till a medow fair
 Ix stout carllis, all serwandis to that knycht;
 Sythis thai hynt, and ran in all thair mycht
 To the fechtaris. Or thai com ner that place, 105
 Off thaim persawyt rycht weill was gud Wallace.
 Sa awfull thing off sic he neur saw;
 Thaim to rasyst him self can to thaim draw,
 In to the stour left his men fechtand still,
 To meit thai carllis that com with egyr will. 110
 The fyrst leit draw at Wallace with his sith;
 Deliuier he was, and heich our lappyt swyth,
 And awkwart straik that churl apon the hed.
 Derffly on ground he has him left for ded.
 The tothir he met, our lap his syth so keyn, 115
 On the schuldir als straik him in that teyn;
 Throuch all the cost the noble suerd doun schair,
 The thrid he met, with a rycht awfull fayr
 The groundyn syth at Wallace he leit draw.
 This gud chyftan cleynly our lap thaim aw. 120
 Fol. III a With his gud suerd he maid a hidwys wound,
 Left thaim for ded, syne on the ferd can found;
 On the wan bayn with gret ire can him ta,
 Cleyffyt the cost rycht cruelly in twa.
 Thre formast sythis thus gud Wallace our lap, 125

96. sextene.

101. part he.

102. medow thair.

106. persuit . . . hes gude.

112. ouirlap it.

123. rig bane.

And four he slew ; thai saw sic was his hap ;
 [For] a man he slew ay at a straik.
 The layff fled fast ; thus can the power slaik.
 Wallace folowed, and sone the fyrst our tais ;
 Straik him to ded, that na forthyr he gais ; 130
 Syn sped him fast till his awn men agayn.
 Be than thai had the knychtis brothyr slayn.
 Sexte and vi xvi to ded has dycht,
 Bot saiff vii men at fled out of thair sycht ;
 V malwaris als, that Wallace selff with met. 135
 To Franch men syn na sic trystis he set,
 Be caus at thai him brocht to sic a cace.
 The king hard tell weill chapyt was Wallace ;
 Send for him sone, and prayed him for to be
 Off his houshald, so leyff in gud saufte. 140
 For weill he saw thai had him at inwye ;
 Still with him selff he gert him bid forthi.
 Twa 3eris thus with myrth Wallace abaid
 Still into Frans, and mony gud jornay maid.
 The king him plessed in all his gudly mane, 145
 Fra him he thocht he suld noch part agayn.
 Lordys and ladiis honoryd him reuerently,
 Wrechys and schrewis ay had him at inwy.

Twa campiowns that tyme duelt with the king,
 Had gret despyt at Wallace in all thing. 150
 To giddy ay 3eid thir twa campiowns,
 Of felloun fors and frawart attenciouns.
 Richt gret despyt thai spak oft off Scotland ;
 Quhill on a day it hapnyt apon hand,
 Wallace and thai was lewit all thaim allayn, 155
 Be awentur, in till a hous off stayne.
 Thai oysyt to ber na wapynnys in that hall,

126. thair hap.

129. the fyft.

133. Fyftie and sex derfly to deith was dicht.

134. Except seuin men.

135. mawaris.

145. In MS *gudly maid*.

152. and thrwart.

157. Thay visit.

- Thai trowyt thar for a myss thai mycht nocht fall,
 Thar commownd thai off Scotland scornfully.
 Than Wallace said: "Ye wrang ws owtragely, 160
 Sen we ar bownd in frendschip to your kyng;
 And he off ws is plessed in all thing.
 Als Scottis men has helpyth this realme off dreid,
 Me think ye suld geyff gud word for gud deid."
 'Quhat may ye speik off your enemys bot ill?' 165
 Fol. III b In lychtlynes thai maid ansuer him till;
 And hym dispysyt in thar langage als.
 'Yhe Scottis,' thai said, 'has euir 3eit beyne fals.'
 Wallace tuk ane on the face in his teyn
 With his gud hand, quhill ness, mouth, and eyn, 170
 Throuch the braith blaw, all byrstyt owt off blud;
 Butless to ground he smat him quhar he stud.
 The tothir hynt to Wallace in that sted,
 For weill he wend his falow had beyne ded.
 And he agayn in greiff him grippyt sayr, 175
 Quhill spretis fail3eid ner; he mycht do no mayr,
 The fyrst frek rais, and smat on Wallace fast.
 Bathe to the ded he brocht thaim at the last.
 Apon a pillar thar harnys owt he dang,
 Bot with his handis, syn owt at the dur thaim flang, 180
 And said, "Quhat dewyll mowyt 3on churllys at me?
 Lang tyme in France I wald haiff lattyn thaim be."
 Traistis for trewth, thus war thai ded in deid;
 Thocht Franchmen [now] likis it nocht to reid,
 Als I will ces and put it nocht in rym, 185
 Bettir tharis quha rycht can luk the tym.
 Mony gret lord was displesyd in Frans,
 Bot the gud king, that knew all haill the chans.
 Oft gret dispyt off Scotland spokyn had thai.

160. vs utterly.

165. It is doubtful if this line should be given to Wallace or the champions.

167. him dispytit.

171. all buschit.

172. Grouflings to ground.

180. And with his handis out at ye dur.

181. 3on carllis.

183. Traist weill in treuth . . . gane in deid.

184. now is from A.

186. Better it is.

- This passyt our, quhill eftir a nothir day. 190
 Was nayn off thaim at durst it wndirtak
 He [had] done wrang, nor tharfor battaill mak.
 This ryoll roy a hie worschip him gaiff;
 As conquerour him honowryd our the layff.
 A fell lyoun the king has gert be brocht 195
 With in a barrace, for gret harm that he wrocht,
 Terlyst in yrn, na mar power him gaiff.
 Off wodness he excedyt all the layff;
 Bot he was fayr, and rycht felloun in deid.
 In that strang strenth the king gert men him feid; 200
 Kepynt him clos fra folk and bestiall.
 In the court duelt twa squieris off gret wail,
 At cusyngis war on to thir campiounis twa,
 The quhilk befor Wallace hapnyt to sla.
 A band thai maid in prewa illusioun, 205
 At thair power to wyrk his confusioun,
 Be ony meyn, throw frawd or sutelte;
 Eftir, tharfor, thai roucht nocht for to de,
 Fol. 112a To ded or schaym sa that thai mycht him bryng.
 Apon a tym thai went on to the king; 210
 "This man," thai said, "at ye sa welthfull mak,
 He seis nocht her bot he wald wndyrtak,
 Be his gret fors, to put to confusioun.
 Now he desyris to fecht on your lyoun;
 And bad ws ask at yow this battaill strang, 215
 Ye grant him leyff in that barrace to gang."
 Sadly agayn to thaim ansuerd the king;
 'Sayr me forthinkis at he desiris sic thing;
 Bot I will nothir for greyff, nor gret plesance,
 Deny Wallace quhat he desiris off France.' 220
 Than went thai furth, and sone met with Wallace;
 A fygourd taill thai tald hym off this cace.

190. quhill yat vpon ane day.
 192. or yairfoir.
 197. Tyrlisat.
 205. in preuy conclusioun.

208. yai thoct.
 211. This Scot . . . sa weill fair mak.
 219. nor 3it plesance.
 222. Ane figurat taill.

- "Wallace," thai said, "the king desiris that ye
 Doren battaill sa cruell be to se,
 And chargis you to fecht on his lioun." 225
 Wallace ansuerd in haisty conclusion,
 And said ; ' I sall, quhat be the kingis will,
 At my power rycht glaidly to fullfill.'
 Than passit he on to the king but mair.
 A lord off court, quhen he approchyt thar, 230
 Wnwisytly sperd, with outyn prouisioun ;
 " Wallace, dar ye go fecht on our lioun ?"
 And he said ; ' 3a, so the king suffyr me ;
 Or on your selff, gyff ye ocht bettyr be.'
 Quhat will ye mar ? this thing amittyt was, 235
 That Wallace suld on to the lyoun pas.
 The king thaim chargyt to bryng him gud harnas :
 And he said ; " Nay, God scheild me from sic cas.
 I wald tak weid, suld I fecht with a man ;
 Bot [for] a dog, that nocht off armes can, 240
 I will haiff nayn, bot synglar as I ga."
 A gret manteill about his hand can ta,
 And his gud suerd ; with him he tuk na mar ;
 Abandonounly in barrace entryt thar.
 Gret chenys was wrocht in the 3et with a gyn, 245
 And puld it to quhen Wallace was tharin.
 The wod lyoun, on Wallace quhar he stud,
 Rampand he braid, for he desyryt blud ;
 With his rude pollis in the mantill rocht sa.
 Aukwart the bak than Wallace can him ta, 250
 With his gud suerd, that was off burnyst steill,
 His body in twa it thurschyt euirlikdeill.
 Fol. 112b Syn to the king he raykyt in gret ire,
 And said on lowd ; " Was this all your desyr,
 To wayr a Scot thus lichtly into wayn ? 255

224. Diren3e.

231. Unwysellie sperit.

235. admittit was.

239. I suld it tak gif I faucht.

241. bot singlil.

245. Greit chein3eis. P. chemys.

249. his round.

252. it cuttit.

255. lichtly in vane.

Is thar ma doggis at ye wald zeit haiff slayne?
 Go, bryng thaim furth, sen I mon doggis qwell,
 To do byddyng, quhill that I with yow duell.
 It gaynd full weill I graithit me to Scotland;
 For grettar deidis thair men has apon hand, 260
 Than with a dog in battaill to escheiff.
 At you in France for euir I tak my leiff."
 The king persawyt Wallace agrewynt was,
 So ernystfully he askyt leiff to pass;
 Rewid in his mynd at it was hapnyt sa, 265
 Sa lewd a deid to lat him wndyrta.
 Knewand the worschip, and the gret nobilnace,
 Off hym, quhilk sprang that tym in mony place,
 Hwmbly he said; 'Ye suld displess you nocht;
 This ye desyryt, it mowyt neurir in my thocht. 270
 And, be the faith I aw the croun off France,
 I thocht neurir to charge you with sic chance
 Bot men off waill, at askyt it for yow.'
 Wallace ansuerd; "That God I mak awow,
 I likyt neurir sic battaill to be in; 275
 Apon a dog no worschip is to wyn."
 The king consawyt how this falsheid was wrocht.
 The squiers bath, was till his presens brocht,
 Coud nocht deny quhen thai com him befor;
 All thair trespas thai tald with outyn mor. 280
 The king commaundynt thai suld be don to ded;
 Smat off thair hedys with out ony rameid.
 The campiounis, lo, for inwy causlace,
 To sodand dede Wallace thaim brocht throu cace;
 The squiers als, fra thair falsheid was kend, 285
 Inwy thaim brocht bathe till a sodand end.
 Lordis, behald, inwy the wyle dragoun,

259. It ganis . . . to graith me.
 261. to encheiff.
 262. 3ow and France.
 264. ernistly.
 269. Hamely . . . it suld.

270. it bred.
 274. To God. A. & J.
 277. In MS., *his falsheid*. A. has *this*.
 285. yair falsnes.
 287. euill dragoun.

In cruell fyr he byrnys this regioun.
 For he is nocht, that bonde is in inwy ;
 To sum myscheiff it bryngis hym haistely. 290
 Forsaik inwy, thow sall the bettir speid.
 Heroff as now I will no forthir reid ;
 Bot in my mater, as I off for began,
 I sall conteyn als playnly as I can.

Quhen Wallace saw thai had him at inwy, 295
 Langar to byd he coud than nocht apply.
 Bettir him thocht in Scotland for to be,
 And awntur tak othir for to leiff or de.

Fol. 113a Till help his awn he had a mar plesance,
 Than thar to byd with all the welth off France. 300
 Thus his haill mynd, manheid, and hye curage.
 Was playnly set to wyn out off bondage
 Scotland agayn fra payn and felloun sor ;
 He woude he suld, or ellis de tharfor.

The king has seyn how gud Wallace was set ; 305
 The lettir than him gaiff with outyn let,
 The quhilk off lait fra Scotland was him send.
 Wallace it saw, and weill thair harmys kend ;
 Be the fyrst wryt tharto accordiall.

Thaim to supple he thocht he wald nocht fall. 310
 Quhar to suld I her off lang process mak ?
 Wallace off France a gudly leiff can tak.

The kyng, has seyn it wald nocht ellis be,
 To chawmyr went, and mycht nocht on him se ;
 Gret languor tuk quhen Wallace can ramuff : 315
 That king till him kepit kyndnes and luff.
 Jowallis and gold, his worschip for to saiff,
 He bad thaim geyff, als mekill as he wald haiff.

288. In MS., *his regioun*.

289. that aboundis in inwy.

293. that I befor began.

294. sall declair.

296. yan nocht planely.

303. and mekill schoir.

304. He wowit.

310. nocht faill—a better reading.

314. To chalmre went, behald him nicht
 nocht be.

315. For greit languor quhen.

- Lordys and ladyis wepyt wondyr fast,
 Quhen Wallace thar so tuk his leyff, and past. 320
 Na men he tuk bot quhilk he hydder brocht;
 Agayn with him gud Longaweill furth socht:
 For payn nor blyss that gud knycht left him neur.
 For cace befell, quhill ded maid thaim deseuyr.
 Towart the Sluce in gudly fer past he; 325
 A weschell gat, and maid him to the se.
 Vij schipmen feit, and gudly wage thaim gaiff;
 To Scotland fur; the Fyrth off Tay thai haiff.
 Apon a nycht Wallace the land has tane
 At Ernyss mouth, and is till Elchok gane. 330
 He gert the schip in cowert saill away;
 So out of sycht thai war or it was day.
 At Elchok duelt ane, Wallace cusyng der,
 At Craufurd hecht; quhen thai the hous com ner,
 On the baksyd Wallace a window fand, 335
 And in he cald. Sone Craufurd com at hand,
 Fra tym he wyst that it was gud Wallace.
 In till his bern he ordand thaim a place;
 A mow off corn he biggit thaim about,
 And closyt weill, nane mycht persawe without, 340
 Bot at a place, quhar meit he to thaim brocht,
 And bedyn to, als glaidly as he mocht.
 A dern holl furth, on the north syd, thai had
 To the watter, quhar off Wallace was glad.
 Fol. 113^b Four dayis or fyve in rest thai soiornd thar, 345
 Quhill meit was gayn; than Craufurd bownd for mar
 Till Sanct Jhonstoun, thar purwyance for to by.
 Inglis men thocht he tuk mar boundandly
 Than he was wount at ony tym befor;
 Thai haiff him tane, put him in presone sor. 350
 Quhat ges:is he had, to tell thai mak raquest.

327. bot quham.

330. Ernis.

339. *biggit* is from A. MS. has *quhyt*, which Jamieson reads *pyhyt*, and while reading in text *bygit*, explains *gyhyt* in anote as akin to Anglo-Saxon *gehyd*, Latin *additus*.

340. persawf thairout.

342. als gudly. J. & P.

He said, it was bot till a kyrkyn fest.
 3eit thai preiff sone the cumyng off Wallace;
 Knowlage to get thai kest a sutell cace.
 Thai latt him pass with thing that he had bocht; 355
 Syn eftir sone, in all the haist thai mocht,
 To harnes 3eid the power off the toun.
 Viij hundreth men with Butler maid thaim boun,
 Folowed on dreich, quhill at this man com hame.
 Wallace him saw, and said, he serwit blame. 360
 "In my sleping a fell visioune me tauld,
 Till Inglismen that thow suld me haiff sauld,"
 Craufurd him said, he had bene turment sair
 With Inglismen, that had him in dispair;
 'Tharfor rys wp, and for sum succour se, 365
 I dreid full sair, thai set wachis on me.'
 The worthi Scottis thai graithit thaim in gud weid;
 Thar wapynnys tuk, syn off that hous furth 3eid.
 Thus sodandly the fell Sotheroun thai saw;
 To few thai war to bid agayn thaim aw, 370
 At keynly com with 3ong Butler the knycht.
 Than Wallace said; "A playn feild is nocht rycht;
 Bot Elchok park is ner hand her besid,
 The fyrst sail3e we think thar to bid."
 Xix thai war, and Craufurd, with gud will, 375
 The twentyd man, the nowmer to fullfill.
 The park thai tuk; Wallace a place has seyn
 Off gret holyns, that grew bathe heych and greyn.
 With thuortour treis a maner strenth maid he;
 Or that war wone, thai trowit to gar feill-de. 380
 The wod was thyk, bot litill off breid or lenth;
 Had thai had meit, thai thocht to hald that strenth.
 The Inglismen passyt to Craufurdys place;
 Fand in the bern the lugeyng off Wallace;

352. ane kirking feist.
 353. thay presumit the cumyng.
 354. yai set ane subtell race.
 359. thir feill.
 370. to fecht agane.

371. But telar.
 372. land is.
 374. to abyde.
 378. greit holing.

Than Crawfordis wyff in handys haiff thai tane, 385
 And ast at hyr quhat way the Scottis war gane.
 Rycht weill thai trowyt at Wallace suld thar be ;
 Off France in Tay he was cumyn be the se.
 Scho wald nocht tell, for bost, nor zeit reward.
 Than Butler said ; ' Our lang thow has beyn spard ? ' 390
 Thar with he grew in matelent and ire,
 And gert thaim byg a bailfull braid brym fyr.
 The Sotheroun suor tharin scho suld brynt be.
 Than Wallace said ; " Scho sall nocht end for me ;
 Fol. 114a Gret syn it war yon saikless wicht to sla. 395
 Or scho suld end, in faith thar sall de ma."
 He left the strenth, and the playn feild can ta ;
 On lowd he cryt, and said ; " Lo, her I ga.
 Thinkis thow no schaym for to turment a wyff ?
 Cum fyrst to me, and mak end off our stryff." 400
 Fra Butler had apon gud Wallace seyn,
 Through auld malice he wox ner wod for teyn ;
 Apon the Scottis schup thaim all with gret mayn :
 Bot Wallace son the strenth he tuk agayn.
 A fell bykkyr the Inglismen began, 405
 Assailzeid sayr with mony cruell man :
 Bot thai with in, war nobill at defens,
 Maid gret debait be force and wiolens.
 At that entra xv thai brocht to ded ;
 Than all the lawe, ramowit fra that sted, 410
 Zeid till aray agayn to sailze new.
 Wallace beheld, quhilk weill in weir him knew :
 " Falowis," he said, " agayn all at this place
 Thai will nocht saill : but thus standis the cace ;
 Jon knycht thinkis for to dewid his men 415
 In seir partis, the suth ye sall weill ken,
 Agayn on ws to preiff how it may be.

391. and is from A. MS. has *in ire*.

392. ane braid byrmand fire.

398. lo heir thy fa.

401. had on feild gude—a reading due to ignorance of the fact that *on seon* is

good Anglo-Saxon.

402. he wore.

409. thay put to deid.

414. nocht fail—probably an error.

416. seir placis.

Ws worthis now sum wayis for thaim to se,
 Contrar thair mycht a gud defens to mak.
 Now, Longaweill, thow sall sex with the tak, 420
 Wiljam my eym, als mony sall with yow ga,
 And v with me ; as now we haiff no ma."
 Knycht Butler than partyt his men in thre.
 Wallace wesyd quhar Butler schup to be ;
 Thidder he past that entre for to wer : 425
 On ilka syd thai sailze with gret fer.
 Wallace leit part in the entre begyn ;
 Bot nane zeid out that on the Scottis com in.
 Vii formast was, quhilk to the forest zeid,
 Wallace v men, quhilk douchty was in deid, 430
 Ilkane slew ane, and Wallace gert twa de.
 Butler was next, and said ; 'This will nocht be.'
 On bak he drew, and leit his curage slaik :
 The worthi Scottis prewyte weill for Scotlandis saik.
 Gud Longaweill his cowntyr maid sa sar, 435
 And Craufurd als, thai sailzeid than no mar.
 Rycht ner be than approchyte to the nycht ;
 And sternys wp peyr began in to thair sycht.
 Sotheroun set wach, and to thair souper went.
 The Butler was sayr grewyt in his entent : 440
 Zeit fur thai weill off stuff, wyn, aill, and breid.
 Wallace and his thai wyst off no rameid
 Bot cauld watter, that ran throu owte a strand :
 Fol. 114b In that lugeyng nane othir fude thai fand.
 Than Wallace said ; "Gud falowis, think nocht lang ; 445
 Will God, we sall be sone out off this thrang.
 Suppos we fast a day our, and a nycht,
 Tak all in thank this payn for Scotlandis rycht."
 The Erl off Ȝork, was in Sanct Jhonstoun still,
 To Butler send, and bad him byd at will ; 450

418. Us now behouis sum vther way to se.

426. Quhilk syde.

429. on the frount first zeid.

433. Abak he.

437. to mirk nicht.

441. weill of gude stuff, aill and breid.

443. that ran out throw the strand.

Till him full sone thar suld sum new power,
 And als him selff ; thus tald the messynger.
 Butler wald fayn Wallace had 3oldyn beyn
 Or the Erll com : for thir causis was seyn ;
 His grant schyr bathe and his fadyr he slew. 455
 This knycht thar with towart the park him drew ;
 Quhat cher thai maid, apon the Scottis cald ;
 Than Wallace said ; " Fer bettyr than thow wald."
 The Butler said ; ' I wald fayn spek with the.'
 Wallace ansuerd ; " Thow may for litill fe." 460
 ' Wallace,' he said, ' thow has done me gret scaith ;
 My rycht fadyr and grant schyr thow slew baith.'
 Than Wallace said ; " For stait at thow art in,
 It war my det for till wndo thi kyn.
 I think als, sa God off hewin me saiff ! 465
 At my twa handis sall graith the to thi graiff."
 The Butler said ; ' That is nocht likly now :
 In my credence and thow will fermly trow,
 Off this I ask and thow will mak me grant,
 Quhat I the hecht, that thing thow sall nocht want.' 470
 " Sa furth," quoth he, " be thi desyr resonable,
 I sall it grant with outyn ony fable."
 The Butler said ; ' Wallace thow knawis rycht,
 Thow may nocht chaip for power nor for slycht.
 And sen thow seis it may no bettir be ; 475
 For thi gentrice, thow will 3eild the to me.'
 Than Wallace said ; " Thi will wnskillfull is ;
 Thow wald I did quhilk is our hye a myss.
 3oldin I am to bettir, I can pruff ;
 To mychty God, that Makar is, abuff. 480
 For euir ilk day, sen I had wit off man,
 Befor my werk, to 3eild me I began ;

457. Is *sene* an error for *sene*?

454. come : and for this caus was sene.

455. grandschir.

462. My father and my grandschir thow.

468. A. has—Bot we the have, we sall gar sydis sow. 1758 edition gives both

this line and the one in the text, thus giving a triple rhyme.

474. nor be flicht.

478. wald me do.

480. "To quhome?" he askit. "To the greit God abuse."

And als at ewyn, quhen that I failȝeid lycht,
 I me be tuk to the Makar off mycht."
 The Butler said ; ' Me think thow has done weill, 485
 ȝeit off a thing, I pray the, lat me feill.
 For thi manheid this forthwart to me fest
 Quhen that thow seis thow may no langer lest
 On this ilk place, quhilk I haiff tane to wer,
 At thow cum furth, and all othir forber.' 490
 Than Wallace leuch at his cruell desyr ;
 And said ; " I sall, thocht thow war wod as fyr,
 And all England contrar tharoff had suorn,
 I sall cum out at that ilk place to morn,
 Fol. 115a Or ellys to nycht ; traist weill quhat I the say ; 495
 I byd nocht her quhill ix houris of the day."
 Butler send furth the chak wache on ilka syd ;
 In that ilk place bauldly he bownyt to bid.
 Thus still thai baid quhill day began to peyr ;
 A thyk myst fell, the planet was nocht cleyr. 500
 Wallace assayed at all placis about,
 Leit as he wald at ony place brek out ;
 Quhill Butleris men sum part fra him can ga
 To helpe the lawe, quhen thai saw it was sa.
 Wallace and his fast sped thaim to that sted 505
 Quhar Butler baid ; feill men thai draiff to ded.
 The worthy Scottis sone past throucht that melle :
 Craufurd, thar oyst, was sayr hurt on the kne,
 At erd he was ; gud Wallace turned agayn,
 And at a straik he has the Butler slayn ; 510
 Hynt wp that man wndyr his arm sa strang,
 Defendand him out off that felloun thrang,
 Gud rowm he maid amang thaim quhar he gais,
 With his rycht hand he slew v off thair fais ;
 Bur furth Crawfurd, beforce of his persoun, 515
 Ix akrybreid, or euir he set him down.
 The Sotheroun fand at thair capdane was ded,

- All him about ; bot than was no rameid.
 Xxx^{ty} with him off the wychtast thai brocht,
 Ded at that place quhar at the Scottis furth socht. 520
 Wallace and his be than was off thair sycht ;
 Sotheroun baid still for sor loss off that knycht.
 The myst wes myrk ; that Wallace likit weill ;
 Him selff was gyd, and said to Longaweill ;
 " At Meffan wood is my desyr to be, 525
 On bestaill thar, for meit, that we may se."
 Be than thai war weill cumyn to the hicht,
 The myst scalyt, the son schawyt fayr and brycht.
 Son war thai war, a litill space thaim by,
 Four and twenty was in a cumpany. 530
 Than Wallace said ; " Be 3on men freynd or fa,
 We will to thaim, sen at thai ar na ma."
 Quhen thai com ner, a nobill knycht it was,
 The quhilk to name hecht Elyss off Dundas ;
 And Schyr Jhon Scot ek, a worthi knycht, 535
 In to Straithern a man of mekill mycht :
 For thar he had gret part of heretage ;
 Dundas syster he had in mariage.
 Passand thai war, and mycht no langar lest,
 Till Inglismen, thair fewte for to fest. 540
 Lord off Breichyn sic connand had thaim maid ;
 Off Eduuard thai suld hald thair landys braid ;
 Fol. 115^b Bot fra thai saw that it was wicht Wallace,
 Heyffyt wp thar handis, and thankit God off grace,
 Off his gret help quhilk he had sende thaim thair. 545
 To Meffen wod with ane assent thai far,
 Sone gat thaim meit off bestiall at thai fand ;
 Restyt that day ; quhen nycht was cumyn on hand,
 To Byrnane wode, but restyng, ar thai gayne,
 Quhar thai found the squier gud Ruwayn. 550

518. Semblit him about.

522. of that nicht.

524. was glaid.

526. For thair is bestiall to get of greit
plentie.

528. myst slakit.

530. and thretty.

534. Hew of Dundas.

541. sic cummand.

544. Held up.

In vtlaw oys he had lang lewyth thair
 On bestiall, quhill he mycht get no mair.
 Thai taryit nocht, bot in till Adell ȝeid,
 Quhar mete was scant ; than Wallace had gret dreid,
 Past in till Lorn, and rycht litill fand thair : 555
 Off wyld and taym that contre was maid bair.
 Bot in strenthis, thar fud was lewyth nayn ;
 The worthi Scottis than maid a petous mayn.
 Schir Jhon Scot said, he had fer leur de
 In till gud naym, and leyff his ayris fre, 560
 Than for till byd as bond in subiectioun.
 Quhen Wallace saw thir gud men off renoun
 With hungry stad, almost mycht leiff no mar,
 Wyt ye, for thaim he sichit wondyr 'sar.
 "Gud men," he said, "I am the caus off this ; 565
 At your desyr I sall amend this myss,
 Or leyff you fre sum chewysans for to ma."
 All him allayn he bownyt fra thaim to ga ;
 Prayit thaim to byd quhill he mycht cum agayn.
 Atour a hill he passit till a playn. 570

Out off thair sycht, in till a forest syd,
 He sat him doun wndyr ane ayk to bid ;
 His bow and suerd he lenyt till a tre,
 In angwyss greiff, on grouff so turned he.
 His petows mynd was for his men so wrocht, 575
 That off him selff litill as than he rocht.
 "O wrech !" he said, "that neuir couth be content
 Off our gret mycht that the gret God the lent ;
 Bot thi fers mynd, wyllfull and variable,
 With gret lordschip thow could nocht so byd stable ; 580
 And wyllfull witt, for to mak Scotland fre ;
 God likis nocht that I haiff tane on me.
 Fer worthyar off byrth than I was born,

551. outlaw vse.
553 into Athoill.

574. anguische, grief.
575. This pieteous mane.

- Throuch my desyr wyth hungry ar lorn.
 I ask at God thaim to restor agayn ; 585
 I am the caus, I suld haiff all the payn."
 Quhill studeand thus, quhill flitand with him sell,
 Quhill at the last apon a slepyng he fell.
 Thre dayis befor thar had him folowed v,
 Fol. 116a The quhilk was bound, or ellis to loss thair lyff : 590
 The Erl of Ȝork bad thaim so gret gardoun,
 At thai be thyft hecht to put Wallace down.
 Iij off thaim was all born men off England,
 And twa was Scottis, that tuk this deid on hand ;
 And sum men said, thar thrid brothir betraissed 595
 Kyldrome eft, quhar gret sorow was raissed.
 A child thai had, quhilk helpyt to ber mett
 In wildernes among thai montans grett.
 Thai had all seyn disseuyryng off Wallace
 Fra his gud men, and quhar he baid on cace ; 600
 Among thyk wod in cowerth held thaim law,
 Quhill thai persawyt he was on sleping faw.
 And than thir v approchit Wallace neir ;
 Quhat best to do, at othir can thai speir.
 A man said thus ; ' It war a hie renoun, 605
 And we mycht qwyk leid him to Sanct Jhonstoun.
 Lo, how he lyis ; we may our grippis waill ;
 Off his wapynnys he sall get nane awaill.
 We sall him bynd in contrar off hys will ;
 And leid him thus on baksyd off ȝon hill, 610
 So that his men sall nothing off him knaw.'
 The tothir four assentyt till his saw ;
 And than thir v thus maid thaim to Wallace,
 And thocht throw force to bynd him in that place.
 Quhat, trowit thir v for to hald Wallace down ? 615
 The manlyast man, the starkast off persoun,
 Leyffand he was ; and als stud in sic rycht,

584. ar forlorne. So J.
 596. Kyndrôme eist—an error.

602. he couth. So J.
 612. P. and A., *four*.

We traist weill, God his dedis had in sycht.
 Thai grippyt him, than out off slepe he braid ;
 "Quhat menys this?" rycht sodandly he said. 620
 About he turnd, and wp his armys thrang ;
 On thai traytours with knychtlik fer he dang.
 The starkast man in till his armys hynt he,
 And all his harnys he dang out on a tre.
 A sword he gat son eftyr at he rays, 625
 Campiounlik amang the iiij he gais ;
 Euyr a man he gert de at a dynt.
 Quhen twa was ded, the tothir wald nocht stynt,
 Maid thaim to fle ; bot than it was na but,
 Was nane leyffand mycht pass fra him on fut. 630
 He folowed fast, and sone to ded thaim brocht ;
 Than to the chyld sadly agayn he söcht.
 "Quhat did thow her?" The child, with pail face,
 On kneis he fell, and askyt Wallace grace.
 Fol. 116b 'With thaim I was, and knew no thing thair thocht ; 635
 In to seruice, as thai me bad, I wrocht.'
 "Quhat berys thow her?" 'Bot meit, the child can say.'
 "Do, turss it wp, and pass with me away.
 Meit in this tym is fer bettyr than gold."
 Wallace and he furth foundyt our the fold. 640
 Quha brocht Wallace fra his enemys bauld?
 Quha, bot gret God, that has the warld in wauld?
 He was his help in mony felloun thrang.
 With glaid cheyr thus on till his men can gang.
 Bathe rostyt flesche thar was, als breid, and cheis, 645
 To succour thaim that was in poynt to leis.
 Than he it delt to four men and fyfte,
 Quhilk had befor fastyt our dayis thre ;
 Syn tuk his part, he had fastyt als lang.
 Quhar herd ye euir ony in sic a thrang, 650
 In hungyr so slepand, and wapynlas,

623. into his hand.
 628. tothir thre.
 633. with ane pale

638. Ga tak it vp.
 642. warld to hald.
 644. vnto Erne can he gang.

So weill recouer as Wallace did this cas ;
 Playnly beforis vencust his enemys v ?
 Yhe men off wit, this question dyscryve :
 Wythoutyn glois I will tell furth my taill. 655
 'How com this meit ?' the falowschip askyt hail.
 To thar desyr Wallace nane ansuer 3ald ;
 Quhar v was ded he led thaim furth, syn tauld.
 Gretly displessyd was all that chewalry :
 Till a chyftane, thai held it fantasy 660
 To walk allayn. Wallace, with sobyr mud,
 Said ; "As her off is no thing cummyn bot gud."
 To the law land full fast agayn thai socht ;
 Sperd at this child, gyff he couth wys thaim ocht,
 Quhar thai mycht best off purviance for to wyn. 665
 Off nane he said was that cuntre within ;
 'Nor all about, als fer as I can know,
 Quhill that ye cum down to the Ranoucht hawe.
 That lord has stuff, breid, aill, and gud warnage :
 Off king Eduuard he takis full mekill wage.' 670
 Than Wallace said ; "My selff sall be your gyd ;
 "I know that sted about on athir syd."
 Throuch the wyld land he gydyt thaim full rycht ;
 To Ranouch hall thai com apon the nycht.
 A wach was owt, and that full sone thai ta ; 675
 For he was Scottis, that man thai wald nocht sla,
 Bot gert him tell the maner off that place.
 Thus entryt thai with in a litill space.
 The 3ett thai wan, for castell was thar nayn,
 Bot mudwall werk withoutyn lym or stayn. 680
 Wallace in haist straik wp the chawmir dur
 Bot with his fut, that stalwart was and stur.
 Fol. 117^a Than thai within sa walknyt sodeynly ;
 The lord gat wp, and mercy can him cry.
 Fra tym he wyst that gud Wallace was thar, 685
 He thankyt God, syn said thir wordis mar ;

'Trow man I was, and woun agayn my will
 With Inglismen, suppos I likit ill.
 All Scottis we ar that in this place is now ;
 At your commaund all playnly we sall bow.' 690
 Off our natioun gud Wallace had pete ;
 Tuk aythis off thaim, [and] syne meit askyt he.
 Gud cheyr thai maid quhill lycht day on the morne.
 This trew man than sone semblit him beforne
 Thre sonnys he had, that stalwart was and bauld, 695
 And xxv men off his kyn in househald.
 Wallace was blyth thai maid him sic supple,
 Said ; " I thank God, that we thus multiple."
 All that day our in gud liking thai rest ;
 Wachys thai waill to kep thaim, at coud best. 700
 Apon the morn, the lycht day quhen thai saw,
 Than Wallace said ; " Our power for to know,
 We will tak feild, and wp our baner rais
 Off rycht Scotland, in contrar off our fais.
 We will no mar now ws in couert hid ; 705
 Power till ws will sembill on ilk syd."
 Horsis thai gat, the best men at was thar ;
 Towart Dunkell the gaynest way thai far.
 The byschope fled, and gat till Sanct Jhonstoun
 The Scottis slew all was thar off that nacioun, 710
 Baith pur and rych, and serwandys at thai fand ;
 Left nane on lyff that born was off Ingland.
 The place thai tuk, and maid thaim weill to fayr,
 Off purwiance that byschop had brocht thair.
 Jowellis thai gat, bathe gold and syluer brycht ; 715
 With gud cheyr thar v dayis thai soiornd rycht.
 On the sext day Wallace to consaill went,
 Gert call the best, and schew thaim his entent :
 " Na men we haiff to sailze Sanct Jhonstoun ;
 In to the north tharfor lat mak ws boun. 720

690. all baldly sall. In MS. the word looks
 like *blaynly* or *vlaynly*.
 692. *and* is from A.

704. In richt of Scotland.
 709. bischop than gat to Sanct.

In Ross, ye knaw, gud men a strenth has maid ;
 Her thai off ws, thai cum with outyn baid.
 Als in to But the byschope gud Synclar,
 [Fra he get wit, he cummis with outyn mar.]
 Gud westland men off Aran and Rauchle, 725
 Fra thai be warnd, thai will all cum to me."
 This purpose tuk, and in the north thai rid ;
 Nan Inglisman durst in thair way abid.
 Quham Wallace tuk, thai knew the ald ransoun ;
 Fra he com haym, to fle thai mak thaim boun. 730
 Fol. 117 b And Scottis men semblyt to Wallace fast ;
 In awfull feyr throuch owt the land thai past ;
 Strenthis was left, witt ye, all desolate ;
 Agayn thir folk thai durst mak no debate.
 In raid battaill thai raid till Abyrdeyn, 735
 The haill nowmyr, vii thousand than was seyn.
 Bot Inglismen had left that toun all waist ;
 On ilka syd away thai can thaim haist ;
 In all that land left nothir mar nor less.
 Lord Bewmond tuk the sey at Bowchan ness. 740
 Throu Scotland than was manifest in playn,
 The lordis that past in hart was wondyr fayn.
 The knycht Climes off Ross com sodeynly
 In Murray land with thair gud chewalry.
 The hous off Narn that gud knycht weill has tane, 745
 Slew the capdane and strang men mony ane ;
 Out off Murray in Bowchane land com thai
 To sek Bewmound, be he was past away ;
 Than thir gud men to Wallace passyt rycht.
 Quhen Wallace saw Schyr Jhon Ramsay the knycht, 750
 And othir gud at had bene fra him lang,
 Gret curag than was rasyt thaim amang.
 The land he reullyt as at him likit best ;
 To Sanct Johnstoun syn raid or thai wald rest.

723. Bute is gude bishop.
 724 is from A.

743. knicht Clement.
 748. bot he.

- At euirilk part a stalwart wach he maid ; 755
 Fermyt a sege, and stedfastly abaid.
 Byschop Synclar in till all haist him dycht,
 Com out off Bute with symly men to sycht ;
 Owt off the ilys off Rauchle and Aran,
 Lyndsay and Boid, with gud men mony ane. 760
 Adam Wallace, barroun off Ricardtoun,
 Full sadly socht till Wallace off renoun,
 At Sanct Jhonstoun baid at the sailje still.
 For Sotheroun men thai mycht weill pass at will :
 For in thar way thar durst na enemys be, 765
 Bot fled away be land, and als be se.
 About that toun thus semblyt thai but mor ;
 For thai had beyn with gud Wallace befor.
 Cetoun, Lauder, and Richard off Lunde,
 In a gud barge thai past about be se ; 770
 Sanct Jhonstoun hawyn thair ankyr haiff thai set.
 Twa Inglys schippys thai tuk with outyn let ;
 The tane thai brynt, syn stuffyt the tothir weill
 With artailje, and stalwart men in steyll,
 To kep the port, thar suld com na wictaill 775
 In to that toun, nor men at mycht thaim wail.
 Fra south and north mony off Scotland fled,
 Left castellys waist, feill left thar lyff to wed.
 Fol. 118a The South byschop, befor at left Dunkell,
 Till London past, and tald Eduuard him sell, 780
 In Scotland thar had fallyn a gret myschance.
 Than send he son for Amar the Wallance,
 And askyt him than quhat war best to do.
 He hecht to pass, and tak gret gold tharto,
 In to Scotland sic menys for to mak 785
 Agane Wallace ; on hand this can he tak.
 Thai said, he wald wndo king Eduuardis croun,

755. port.

756. Confermit.

771. In Sanct Johnstoun hauin, yair ankeris
yai have set.

779. Sutheroun bischop.

781. In MS., *thai had*.785. some meanis. P. has *mony*s.

787. He said.

Bot gyff thai mycht throu tresoun put him doun.
 King Eduuard hecht, quhat thing at Wallang band,
 He suld it kep, war it bathe gold and land. 790
 Wallange tuk leyff, and is in Scotland went ;
 To Bothwell com ; syn kest in his entent,
 Quhat man thar was mycht best Wallace begyll :
 And sone he fand, with in a litill quhill,
 Schyr Jhon Menteth Wallace his gossop was. 795
 A messynger Schyr Amar has gert pass
 On to Schyr Jhon, and sone a tryst has set ;
 At Ruglyn kyrk thir twa to gydder met.
 Than Wallang said ; " Schyr Jhon, thow knawis [this] thing,
 Wallace agayn rysis contrar the king ; 800
 And thow may haiff quhat lordschip thow will wail,
 And thou wald wyrk as I can gyff consaill.
 Jon tyrand haldys the rewmys at trowbill bathe,
 Till thryfty men it dois full mekill scaith.
 He traistis the, rycht weyll thow may him tak ; 805
 Off this mater ane end I think to mak.
 War he away, we mycht at liking ryng
 As lordys all, and leiff wndyr a king."
 Than Menteth said ; ' He is our gouernour ;
 For ws he baid in mony felloun stour, 810
 Nocht for him self, bot for our heretage :
 To sell him thus it war a foull owtrage.'
 Than Wallang said ; " And thow weill wndyrstud,
 Gret neid it war, he spillis so mekill blud
 Off Crystin men, puttis saullis in perail ; 815
 I bynd me als, he sall be haldyn haill
 As for his lyff, and kepyt in presoune ;
 King Eduuard wald haiff him in subiectioun."
 Than Menteth thocht, sa [thai] wald kepe connand,
 He wald full fayn [haiff] had him off Scotland. 820

790. *keip*, yairto he gaif his hand.
 799. *this* is from A.
 806. *mater* I red ane end yow mak.
 814. Greit merite.

819. *thai* is from A., which reads *keip cūm-*
and.
 820. *haiff* is from A.

Wallange saw him intill a study be,
 Thre thowsand pundys off fyn gold leit him se ;
 And hecht he suld the Lewyn-hous haiff at will.
 Thus tresonably Menteth grantyt thar till ;
 Fol. 118 b Obligacioun with his awn hand he maid ; 825
 Syn tuk the gold, and Eduuardis seill so braid,
 And gaiff thaim his, quhen he his tym mycht se
 To tak Wallace our Sulway, giff him fre
 Till Inglismen ; be this tresonabill concord
 Schyr Jhon suld be off all the Lennox lord. 830
 Thus Wallace suld in Ingland kepyt be,
 So Eduuard mycht mak Scotland till him fre.
 Thar cowatys was our gret maystir seyn ;
 Nane sampill takis, how ane othir has beyn
 For cowatice put in gret paynys fell ; 835
 For cowatice, the serpent is off hell.
 Throuch cowatice, gud Ector tuk the ded ;
 For cowatice thar can be no ramed.
 Throuch cowatice gud Alexander was lost ;
 And Julius als, for all his reiff and bost. 840
 Throuch cowatice deit Arthour off Bretane.
 For cowatice thar had deit mony ane.
 For cowatyce, the traytour Ganzelon
 The flour off France he put till confusion.
 For cowatice thai poysound gud Godfra 845
 In Antioche, as the autor will sa.
 For cowatice, Menteth, apon fals wys,
 Betraysyt Wallace, at was his gossop twys.

 Wallang in haist, with blyth will and glaid hart,
 Till London past, and schawit till king Eduuart. 850
 Off this contrak he had a mar plesance,
 Than of fyn gold had geyffyn, in ballance,

822. The thousand.
 823. the Lennox haue.
 833. ouir greit.
 834. exempill.
 835. put in panis strang and fell.

837. In MS., *to the ded.*
 842. J. *has deit.* A. reads *hes deit.*
 848. gossop thryis.
 850. schew to.
 852. A. omits *had.*

- A grettar wecht na his ransoun mycht be.
 Off Wallace furth sum thing spek will we,
 At Sanct Jhonstoun was at the segeyng still. 855
 In a mornyng Sotheroun, with egyr will,
 V hundreth men in harnas rycht juntly,
 Thai wschet furth to mak a jeperty ;
 At the south port, apon Scot and Dundas,
 Quhilk in that tym rycht wys and worthy was, 860
 Agayn thair fayis rycht scharply focht and sayr.
 In that cowntyr vii scor to ded thai bayr.
 3eit Inglismen, at cruell war and keyn,
 Full ferely faucht, quhar douchty deid was seyn.
 Fra the west 3ett drew all the Scottis haill 865
 To the fechtaris ; quhen Sotheroun saw na waill,
 Bot in agayn full fast thai can thaim sped ;
 The knycht Dundas prewyt so douchty deid.
 Our neyr the 3ett full bandounly he baid,
 Fol. 119^a Wyth a gud suerd full gret maister he maid ; 870
 Nocht wittandly his falowis was him fra.
 In at the 3ett the Sotheroun can him ta,
 On to the Erll thai led him haistele.
 Quhen he him saw, he said he suld nocht de ;
 "To slay this ane it may ws litill rameid." 875
 He send him furth to Wallace in that steid.
 On the north syd his bestials had he wrocht ;
 Quhill he him saw, off this he wyst rycht nocht ;
 Send to the Erll, and thankit him largele ;
 Hecht for to quyt quhen he sic cace mycht se. 880
 Bot all her for souerance he wald nocht grant,
 Thocht thai 3oldin wald cum as recreant ;
 For gold na gud, he wald no trewbut tak.
 A full strang salt than he begouth to mak.
 The Erll of Fyf duelt wndyr trewage lang 885

853. Of greiter wecht than.
 857. richt egerly, and in 856 gude will.
 864. Full derfly. P. has *fersly*.
 866. thay saw nocht auail.
 870. maistrie.

871. wittand weil his.
 877. his battellis hes he brocht.
 880. sic caus.
 883. nor gude.
 885. vnder trewis.

Off king Eduuard ; and than him thocht it wrang,
 At Wallace sa was segeand Sanct Jhonstoun,
 Bot gyff he com in rycht help off the croun.
 Till Inglismen he wald nocht kep that band,
 Than he come sone with gud men off the land. 890
 And Jhon Wallang, was than schyreff off Fyff,
 Till Wallace past, staryt him in that stryff.
 That Erl was cummyn off trew hail nobill blud,
 Fra the ald thane, quhilk in his tym was gud.
 Than all about to Sanct Jhonstoun thai gang, 895
 With felloun salt, was hyd wys scharp and strang.
 Full feill fagaldys in to the dyk thai cast,
 Hadyr and hay bond apon flakys fast ;
 Wyth treis and erd a gret passage thai maid ;
 Atour the wallis thai 3eid with battaill braid. 900
 The Sotheroun men maid gret defens agayn,
 Quhill on the wallys thar was a thousand slayn.
 Wallace 3eid in, and his rayit battaill rycht ;
 All Sotheroun men derffly to ded thai dycht.
 To sayff the Erl Wallace the harrald send, 905
 Gud Jop him selff, the quhilk befor him kend.
 For Dundas saik thai said he suld nocht de ;
 Wallace him selff this ordand for to be.
 A small haknay he gert till him be tak,
 Siluer and gold his costis for to mak ; 910
 Set on his klok a takyn for to se,
 The lyoun in wax that suld his condet be ;
 Conwoyt him furth, and na man him withall.
 Wemen and barnys Wallace gert freith thaim all :
 And syn gert cry trew Scottis men to thair awn ; 915
 Fol. 119b Plenyst the land quhilk lang had beyn ourthrawn.
 Than Wallace past the southland for to se.
 Eduuard the Bruce, in his tym rycht worthe.
 That 3er befor he had in Irland ben,

And purchest thar off cruell men and keyn. 920
 Fyfty in feyr, was off his modrys kyn,
 At Kirkwbre on Galloway entryt in.
 With thai fyfte he had vencust ix scor,
 And syn he past, withoutyn tary mor,
 Till Wygtoun sone, and that castell has tane; 925
 Sotheroun was fled, and left [it] all allayne.
 Wallace him met with trew men reuerently;
 To Lowmabane went all that chewalry.
 Thai maid Eduuard bath lord and ledar thar.
 This conditioun Wallace him hecht but mar, 930
 Bot a schort tym to bid Robert the king;
 Gyff he come nocht in this regioun to ryng,
 At Eduuard suld resaiff the croun but fail.
 Thus hecht Wallace, and all the barnage haill.
 In Louchmabane prynce Eduuard lewytt still; 935
 And Wallace past in Cumno with blith will.
 At the Blak Rok, quhar he was wont to be,
 Apon that sted a ryall hous held he.
 Inglis wardans till London past but mar,
 And tauld the king off all thair gret mysfar; 940
 How Wallace had Scotland fra thaim reduce,
 And how he had resawyt Eduuard the Bruce.
 The commouns suor thai suld cum neuir mar
 Apon Scotland, and Wallace leiffand war.
 Than Eduuard wrayt till Menteth prewalie, 945
 Prayit him till haist; the tym was past by
 Off the promess the quhilk at he was bund.
 Schyr Jhon Menteth in till his wit has fund,
 How he suld best his purpos to fullfill.
 His syster son in haist he cald him till, 950
 And ordand him in duellyng with Wallace.
 Ane ayth agayn he gert him mak on cace,

920. And thair with him cruell.
 922. Kirkcudbright.
 928. Lochmabane.
 930. him maid.
 936. to Cumnok.

937. Black bog.
 941. *J. south Scotland; A. can Scotland.*
 946. passit by. So J.
 947. bundin.
 948. fundin.

Quhat tym he wyst Wallace in quiet draw,
 He suld him warne, for awentur mycht befaw.
 This man grantyt at sic thing suld be done ; 955
 With Wallace thus he was in seruice sone.
 As off tresoun Wallace had litill thocht ;
 His laubourous mynd on othir materis wrocht.
 Thus Wallace thrys has maid all Scotland fre ;
 Than he desyryt in lestand pees to be. 960
 For as off wer he was in sumpart yrk,
 He purpost than to serue God and the kyrk,
 And for to leyff wndyr hys rychtwys king ;
 That he desyryt atour all erdly thing.

The harrold Jop in Ingland sone he send, 965
 Fol. 120a And wrayt to Bruce rycht hartlie this commend,
 Besekand him to cum and tak his croun ;
 Nane suld gaynstand, clerk, burges, no barroun.
 The harrald past ; quhen Bruce saw his credans,
 Tharoff he tuk a perfyte gret plesans ; 970
 With hys awn hand agayn wrayt to Wallace,
 And thankyt him off lauta and kyndnas,
 Besekand him this mater to conseil ;
 For he behuffyd owt off Ingland to steill ;
 For lang befor was kepyt the ragment, 975
 Quhilk Cwmyn had, to byd the gret parlement
 In to London ; and gyff thai him accus,
 To cum fra thaim he suld mak sum excus.
 He prayit Wallace in Glaskow mur to walk
 The fyrst nycht off Juli for his salk ; 980
 And bad he suld bot in to quiet be,
 For he with him mycht bryng few chewalre.
 Wallace was blyth quhen he this wrytyng saw ;
 His houshould sone he gert to Glaskow draw.
 That moneth thar he ordand thaim to byd ; 985
 Kerle he tuk ilk nycht with him to ryd ;

976. A. omits *gret*.

980. The next first night.

- And this 3ong man that Menteth till him send ;
 Wyst nane bot thir quhat way at Wallace wend ;
 The quhilk gart warn his eym the auchtand nycht.
 Sexte full sone Schyr Jhone [Menteith] gert dycht 990
 Off hys awn kyn, and off alya born ;
 To this tresoun he gert thaim all be suorn.
 Fra Dunbertane he sped thaim haistely,
 Ner Glaskow kyrk thai bownyt thaim priwaly.
 Wallace past furth quhar at the tryst was set, 995
 A spy thai maid, and folowed him but let
 Till Robrastoun, was ner be the way syd,
 And bot a hows quhar Wallace oysyt to byd.
 He wouk on fut quhill passyt was myd nycht ;
 Kerle and he than for a sleip thaim dycht. 1000
 Thai bad this cuk, that he suld wache hys part,
 And walkyn Wallace, com men fra ony art.
 Quhen thai slepyt, this traytour tuk graith heid,
 He met his eym, and bad him haiff no dreid :
 "On sleip he is, and with him bot a man, 1005
 Ye may him haiff, for ony craft he can ;
 With owt the hous thair wapynnys laid thaim fra."
 For weill thai wyst, gat Wallace ane off tha
 And on his feyt, hys ransoun suld be sauld.
 Thus semblyt thai about that febill hauld. 1010
 This traytour wach fra Wallace than he stall
 Bathe knyff and suerd, his bow and arowis all.
 Eftyr mydnicht in handis thai haiff him tane,
 Fol. 120b Dyschowyll on sleipe, with him na man bot ane.
 Kerle thai tuk, and led him off that place, 1015
 Dyd him to ded with outyn langar space.
 Thai thocht to bynd Wallace throu strenthis strang ;
 On fute he gat the feill traytouris amang,

990. *Menteith* is from A.991. kyn and allya was borne. P. reads *off*
Alay was borne.

994. buskit yame.

995 is not in A.

997. Robert Railston, was neir the way be-

syde.

1001. this man . . . walk his part.

1002. any part.

1003. gude heid.

1014. Slomerit on.

Grippyt about, bot na wapyn he fand.
 Apon a syll he saw besyd him stand, 1020
 The bak off ane he byrstynt in that thrang;
 And off ane othir the harness out he dang.
 Than als mony as handis mycht on him lay,
 Beforce hym hynt for till haiff him away.
 Bot that power mycht nocht a fute him leid 1025
 Owt off that hous, quhill thai or he war deid.
 Schir Jhon saw weill beforce it coud nocht be;
 Or he war tayne he thocht erar to de.
 Menteth bad ces, and thus spak to Wallace;
 Syn schawyt him furth a rycht sutell fals cace. 1030
 "Yhe haiff so lang her oysyt yow allane,
 Quhill witt tharoff is in till Ingland gane.
 Tharfor her me, and sobyr your curage.
 The Inglismen, with a full gret barnage,
 Are semblyt her, and set this hous about, 1035
 That ye, be force, on na wayis may wyn out.
 Suppos ye had the strenth off gud Ectour,
 Amang this ost ye may nocht lang endour.
 And thai you tak, in haist your ded is dycht.
 I haiff spokyn with lord Clyffurd that knyght, 1040
 Wyth thair chyftanys weill menyt for your lyff.
 Thai ask no mar bot be quyt off your stryff.
 To Dunbertane ye sall furth pass with me;
 At your awn hous ye may in saifte be."
 Sotheroun sic oyss with Menteth lang had thai, 1045
 That Wallace trowyt sum part at he wald say.
 Menteth said; "Schyr, lo, wappynnys nane we haiff;
 We com in trayst, your lyff gyff we mycht saiff."
 Wallace trowyt weill, and he his gossep twys,
 That he wald nocht, be no maner off wys, 1050
 Him to betrays for all Scotland so wyd.
 Ane ayth off him he askit in that tid.

1020. P. *tyll*.
 1039. your deith.

1041. chiftane.
 1049. gossop thryis.

- Thar wantit wit ; quhat suld his aythis mor ?
 Forsuorn till him he was lang tym befor.
 The ayth he maid ; Wallace com in his will ; 1055
 Rycht frawdfully all thus schawyt him till.
 "Gossepe," he said, "as presoner thai mon yow se,
 Or thai throu force wyll ellis tak yow fra me."
 A couch with slycht apon his handys thai laid,
 And wndyr syn with seur cordys thai braid, 1060
 Bath scharp and tewch, and fast to gyddyr drew.
 Allace, the Bruce mycht sayr that byndyng rew,
 Quhilk maid Scotland sone brokyn apon cace,
 Fol. 121a For Commeinis ded, and loss off gud Wallace !
 Thai led him furth in feyr amang thaim aw. 1065
 Kerle he myst, off na Sotheroun he saw :
 Than wyst he weyll that he betraysyt was,
 Towart the south with him quhen thai can pass.
 3eit thai him said, in trewth he suld nocht de ;
 King Eduuard wald kep him in gud saufte, 1070
 For hie honour in wer at he had wrocht.
 The sayr bandys so strowblyt all his thocht,
 Credence tharto forsuth he coud nocht geiff ;
 He wyst full weyll thai wald nocht lat him leiff.
 A fals foull caus, thai Menteth for, him tauld, 1075
 Quhen on this wys gud Wallace he had sauld.
 Sum off thaim said, it was to saiff thair lord ;
 Thai leid all out that maid that fals racord.
 At the Fawkyrk the gud Stewart was slayn,
 Our corniclis reherss that in [to] playn, 1080
 On Madelan day, that auchtand 3er befor ;
 Comynis ded tharoff it wytness mor.
 At Robrastoun Wallas was tresonabilly
 Thus falsly stowyn fra his gud chewalry,
 In Glaskow lay, and wyst nocht off this thing ; 1085

1060. with sicker.

1064. Cumyngis death.

1070. saiftie.

1072. so trubblit.

1075. foull caus yat Menteth hes him said.

1076. he was cald.

1081. Magdalene day the xviiij 3eir.

1082. witnessis.

1083. At Restoun.

Thus he was lost in byding off his king.
 South thai him led, ay haldand the waist land,
 Delyuerit him in haist our Sullway sand.
 The lord Clyffurd and Wallang tuk him thar ;
 To Carleyll toun full fast with him thai fayr ; 1090
 In presoun him stad, that was a gret dolour ;
 That hous efter was callyt Wallace tour.
 Sum men sen syn said, that knew nocht weill the cas,
 In Berweik thai to ded put gud Wallace.
 Contrar is knawin, fyrst be this opinioun ; 1095
 For Scottis men than had haly Berweik toun,
 And Scotland fre, quhill that Soullis it gaiff
 For lord Cumyn till Ingland with the laiff.
 Ane othir poynt is, the traytouris durst nocht pass,
 At sauld him sa, quhar Scottis men maistris was. 1100
 The thrid poynt is, the commouns off Ingland,
 Quhat thai desyr, thai will nocht wndirstand
 That thing be done, for wytness at may be,
 Na credence geyff, forthyr than thai may se.
 To se him de Eduuard had mar desyr, 1105
 Than to be lord off all the gret empyr.
 For thir causis thai kepyt him sa lang,
 Quhill the commouns mycht on to London gang.

Allace, Scotland, to quhom sall thow compleyn !
 Allace, fra payn quha sall the now restreyn ! 1110
 Allace, thi help is fastlie brocht to ground,
 Fol. 121 b Thi [best] chyftane in braith bandis is bound !
 Allace, thow has now lost thi gyd off lycht !
 Allace, quha sall defend the in thi rycht ?
 Allace, thi payn approchis wondyr ner, 1115
 With sorow sone thow mon bene set in feyr !
 Thi gracious gyd, thi grettast gouernour,

1087. J. *the west land*.
 1091. him set.
 1094. to deith thay tuik Wallace.
 1097. To Scotland.
 1100. That sauld.

1102. thai deny, thai.
 1110. refrene. P. *refreyn*.
 1112. *best* is from A.
 1116. thow man be left in steir.

Allace, our neir is cumyn his fatell hour !
 Allace, quha sall the beit now off thi bail ?
 Allace, quhen sall off harmys thow be hail ? 1120
 Quha sall the defend ? quha sall the now mak fre ?
 Allace, in wer quha sall thi helpar be ?
 Quha sall the help ? quha sall the now radem ?
 Allace, quha sall the Saxons fra the flem ?
 I can no mar, bot besek God off grace 1125
 The to restor in haist to rychtwysnace ;
 Sen gud Wallace may succour the no mar.
 The loss off him encessit mekill cair.
 Now off his men in Glaskow still at lay,
 Quhat sorow rais, quhen thai him myst away ? 1130
 The cruell payn, the wofull complenyng,
 Tharoff to tell it war our hewy thing,
 I will lat be, and spek off it no mar ;
 Litill reheress is our mekill off cair :
 And principaly quhar redempcioun is nayn, 1135
 It helpys nocht to tell thar petous mayn ;
 The deid tharoff is 3eit in remembrance,
 I will lat slaik off sorow the ballance.
 Bot Longawell to Louchmabane couth pass,
 And thar he hecht, quhar gud prince Eduuard was, 1140
 Out off Scotland he suld pas neuirmor ;
 Loss off Wallace socht till his hart so sor.
 The rewlm off France he wowit he suld neur se,
 Bot weng Wallace, or ellis tharfor to de.
 Thar he remaynd, quhill cummyn off the king ; 1145
 With Bruce in wer this gud knycht furth can ryng.
 Remembrance syn was in the Brucys buk ;
 Secound he was quhen thai Saynct Jhonstoun tuk ;
 Folowed the king at wynnyng off the toun ;
 The Bruce tharfor gaiff him full gret gardoun. 1150
 All Charterys land the gud king till him gaiff ;

1123. the keep, quha.
 1126. to welth and peice.
 1128. inressis.

1137. The deith.
 1147. is in.

Charterys sen syn off his kyn is the laiff.
 Quhar to suld I [far] in that story wend?
 Bot off my buk to mak a fynaill end :
 Robert the Bruce com hame on the ferd day 1155
 In Scotland, eft Wallace was had away,
 Till Louchmabane, quhar that he fand Eduuard,
 Quharoff he was gretlie reiossyt in hart :
 Bot fra he wyst Wallace away was led,
 Fol. 122a So mekill baill with in his breyst thar bred, 1160
 Ner out off wytt he worthit for to weyd.
 Eduuard full sone than till hys brothir 3eid.
 A sodane chance this was in wo fra weill.
 Gud Eduuard said ; " This helpys nocht adell :
 Lat murnyng be, it may mak na remeid ; 1165
 Ye haiff him tynt, ye suld rawenge his deid.
 Bot for your caus he tuk the wer on hand,
 In your defens ; and thrys has fred Scotland,
 The quhilk was tynt fra ws and all our kyn :
 War nocht Wallace, we had neuir entryt in. 1170
 Merour he was off lauta and manheid :
 In wer the best that euir sall power leid.
 Had he likyt for till haiff tane your croun,
 Wald nane him let that was in this regioun.
 Had nocht beyne he, ye suld nocht had entress 1175
 In to this rewlm, for tresoun and falsnes.
 That sall ye se ; the traytour that him sauld,
 Fra yow he thinkys Dunbertane for till hauld ;
 Sum confort tak, and lat slaik off this sorou. "
 The king chargyt Eduuard, apon the morou, 1180
 Radress to tak off wrang that wrocht him was.
 Till Dallswyntoun he ordand him to pas,
 And men off armys ; gyff thai fand Cumyn thar,
 Put him to ded ; for na deid thai suld spar.

1153. *far* is from A.
 1154. thrid day.
 1156. P. *etir*.

1175. In MS. *suld nocht had na entress*.
 1176. In MS. *falsnes*.
 1184. for na dreid.

- Thai fand him nocht. The king him selff him slew 1185
 In till Drumfres, quhar witnes was inew.
 That hapnys wrang our gret haist in a king,
 Till wyrk by law it may scaith mekill thing.
 Me nedis heroff na forthyr for till schaw ;
 How that was done it was knawin to yow aw. 1190
 Bot 3ong Douglace fyrst to the king can pas,
 In all hys wer bath wicht and worthi was.
 Nor how the king has tane on him the croun ;
 Off all that her I mak bot schort mencion :
 Nor how lord Soullis gaiff Berweik toun away ; 1195
 How eftyr syn sone tynt was Galloway ;
 How Jhon off Lorn agayn his rycht king rais ;
 On athir sid how Bruce had mony fais ;
 How bauld Breichin contrar his king could ryd,
 Rycht few was than in wer with him to byd : 1200
 Nor how the north was gyffyn fra the gud king,
 Quhilk maid him lang in paynfull wer to ryng.
 Ay trew till him was Jamys the gud Douglace,
 For Brucis rycht baid weill in mony place ;
 Wndyr the king he was the best chyftayn. 1205
 Bot Wallace rais as chyftane him allayn ;
 Tharfor till him is no comparisoun,
 As off a man, sauff reuerence off the croun.
 Bot sa mony [as] off Douglace has beyn
 Fol. 122 b Gud off a kyn, was neuir in Scotland seyn : 1210
 Comparisoun that can I nocht weill declar.
 Off Brucis buk as now I spek no mar.
 Master Barbour, quhilk was a worthi clerk,
 He said the Bruce amang his othir werk.
 In this mater prolixit I am almaist ; 1215
 To my purpos breiffly I will me haist,
 How gud Wallace was set amang his fayis.
 To London with him Clyffurd and Wallang gais ;

1206. Wallace I set ane chiftane.
 1209. as is from A.

1210. Gude of all thing.
 1213. Maister Johnne Barbour.

Quhar king Eduuard was rycht fayn off that fang.
 Thai [haiff] him stad in till a presone strang. 1220
 Off Wallace end my selff wald leiff, for dredis
 To say the werst; bot rychtwysnes me ledis.
 We fynd his lyff [was] all swa werray trew,
 His fatell hour I will nocht fenje new.
 Menteth was fals, and that our weill was knawin: 1225
 Feill off that kyn, in Scotland than was sawyn,
 Chargyt to byd wndyr the gret jugement,
 At king Robert ackyt in his parlement.
 Tharoff I mak no langar contenuans.
 Bot Wallace end in warld was displesans; 1230
 Tharfor I ces, and puttis it nocht in rym.
 Scotland may thank the blyssyt happy tym
 At he was born, be prynsuall poyntis two.
 This is the fyrst, or that we forthyr go;
 Scotland he fred, and brocht it off thrillage, 1235
 And now in hewin he has his heretage;
 As it prewyte be gud experians.
 Wys clerkys 3eit it kepis in remembrans,
 How that a monk off Bery abbay than,
 In to that tym a rycht religious man; 1240
 A 3ong monk als with him in ordour stud,
 Quhilk knew his lyff was clene, perfyt, and gud.
 This fadyr monk was wesyd with seknace,

1220. *haiff* is from A., which reads *him set*.

1223. *was* is from A.

1224. *senje now*, where *now* is pronounced *noo*.

1225. *him sauld*, and.

1233. principall pointis.

1236. *his herberage*.

1238. At this point there follows in A. the following passage not in the MS. The mention of purgatory, l. 1263, probably explains the note of warning.

Beaus that the mair part of thir thingis followand as (ar?) altogidder superstitious, and not agreeabill to ye treuth of Goddis word, we haue thoct it expedient to admonische the (gude reidar) that albeit we have insert yame eftir the forme of our copie, 3it notwithstanding we do na

thing les than allow or apprufe thame for ony treuth, bot rather on the ane part we have retenit (thame) still to schaw the blyndnes and errour of yat tyme, quhairin men wer (as it wer) enforcit to beleif sic vaniteis and leis, yat now that (thay?) may be steirit vp to gif thankis to the Eternal our God that he opposit thair eyis and deliuerit yame from ignorance, yat yai may cleirly discerne betuis licht and mirknes richt and wrang. On the vther part to satisfie the appetytis of mony that culd nocht esely permit ony thing to be tane away or alterit in this wark quhair in we haue borne with thame, alterand almaist na thing heirin, lest thay suld judge vs rasche or haistie in doing thair of, at our libertie and plesure.

- Out off the warld as he suld pass on cace.
 His brothyr saw the spret lykly to pass ; 1245
 A band off him rycht ernystly he coud as,
 To cum agayn, and schaw him off the meid,
 At he suld haiff at God for his gud deid.
 He grantyt him, at his prayer to preiff
 To cum agayn, gyff God wald geiff him leiff. 1250
 The spreyt, changyt out off this wardly payn.
 In that sammyn hour com to the monk agayn.
 Sic thing has beyn, and is be woice and sycht.
 Quhar he apperyt, thar schawyt sa mekill lycht,
 Lyk till lawntryns it illumynyt so cler, 1255
 At warldly lycht tharto mycht be no peyr.
 A woice said thus ; "God has me grantyt grace
 Fol. 123a That I sall kep my promess in this place."
 The monk was blyth off this cler fygur fayr ;
 Bot a fyr brand in his forheid he bayr, 1260
 And than him thocht it myslikyt all the lawe.
 'Quhar art thow, spreyt? ansuer, sa God the sawe.'
 "In purgatory." 'How long sall thow be thair?'
 "Bot half ane hour to com, and litill mair.
 Purgatory is, I do the weill to wit, 1265
 In ony place quhar God will it admyt.
 Ane hour of space I was demed thar to be ;
 And that passis, suppos I spek with the."
 'Quhy has thow that, and all the layff so haill?'
 "For off science I thocht me maist awaill. 1270
 Quha pridys tharin, that laubour is in waist,
 For science cummys bot off the haly Gaist."
 'Eftir thi hour, quhar is thi passage ewyn?'
 "Quhen tym cummys," he said, "to lestand hewin."
 'Quhat tym is that? I pray the now declar.' 1275
 "Twa ar on lyff mon be befor me thar."

1248. suld ask.
 1249. at his power.
 1254. schynit sa.

1261. And yat him thocht myslykit all the laif.
 1266. it commit.
 1267. was judgit.

'Quhilk ij ar thai?' "The verite thow may ken.
 The fyrst has bene a gret slaar off men.
 Now thai him kep to martyr in London toun
 On Wednysday, befor king and commoun. 1280
 Is nayn on lyff at has sa mony slayn."
 'Brodyr,' he said, 'that taill is bot in wayn;
 For slauchtyr is to God abhominabill.'
 Than said the spreyt; "Forsuth, this is no fabill.
 He is Wallace, defendour off Scotland, 1285
 For rychtwys wer that he tuk apoun hand.
 Thar rychtwysnes is lowyt our the lawe;
 Tharfor in hewyn he sall that honour hawe.
 Syn, a pure preyst, is mekill to commend;
 He tuk in thank quhat thing that God him send. 1290
 For dayly mess, and heryng off confessioun,
 Hewin he sall haiff to lestand warysoun.
 I am the third, grantyt throw Goddis grace."
 'Brothir,' he said, 'tell I this in our place,
 Thai wyll bot deym, I othir dreym or rawe.' 1295
 Than said the spreyt; "This wytness thow sall hawe.
 Your bellys sall ryng, for ocht at ye do may,
 Quhen thai hym sla, halff an hour off that day."
 And so thai did, the monk wyst quhat thaim alyt;
 Throuch braid Bretane the woice tharoff was scalyt. 1300
 The spreyt tuk leyff at Goddis will to be.
 Off Wallace end to her it is pete:
 And I wald nocht put men in gret dolour,
 Bot lychtly pass atour his fatell hour.

On Wednysday the fals Sotheroun furth brocht, 1305
 Till martyr him as thai befor had wrocht.

Fol. 123b Rycht suth it is, a martyr was Wallace,
 Als Osauold, Edmunt, Eduuard, and Thomas

1277. the veritie me ken.

1291. For godlynes and gude devotioun—an anti-Popish reading.

1307. Wallace was martyrit ye suith to 30w

to tell.

1308. As were Oswald, Edmond, Edward with panis fell.

Off men in armes led him a full gret rout.
 With a bauld spreit gud Wallace blent about : 1310
 A preyst he askyt, for God at deit on tre.
 King Eduuard than cummandyt his clerge,
 And said ; " I charge, apayn off loss off lywe,
 Nane be sa bauld 3on tyrand for to schrywe.
 He has rong lang in contrar my hienace." 1315
 A blyst byschop sone, present in that place,
 Off Canterbury he than was rychtwys lord,
 Agayn the king he maid this rycht record ;
 And [said] ; ' My selff sall her his confessioun,
 Gyff I haiff mycht, in contrar off thi croun. 1320
 And thou throu force will stop me off this thing,
 I wow to God, quhilk is my rychtwys king,
 That all Ingland I sall her enterdyt,
 And mak it knawin thou art ane herretyk.
 The sacrement off kyrk I sall him geiff ; 1325
 Syn tak thi chos, to sterwe or lat him leiff.
 It war mar wail, in worschip off thi croun,
 To kepe sic ane in lyff in thi bandoun,
 Than all the land and gud at thow has refyd.
 Bot cowatice the ay fra honour drefyd. 1330
 Thow has [thi] lyff rongyn in wrangwis deid ;
 That sall be seyn on the, or on thi seid.'
 The king gert charge thai suld the byschop ta ;
 Bot sad lordys consellyt to lat him ga.
 All Inglisemen said, at his desyr was rycht ; 1335
 To Wallace than he rakyt in thar sicht,
 And sadly hard his confessioun till ane end
 Hvmbly to God his spreyt he thar comend
 Lawly him serwynt with hartlye deuocioun

1311. for him that.
 1313. in payn.
 1319. said is from A.
 1323. interdyte.
 1326. to sterf.

1329. hes rest.
 1330. drest
 1331. *thi* is from A.
 1334. wyse lords.
 1335. All wyse men.

- Apon his kneis, and said ane orysoun. 1340
 His leyff he tuk, and to West monastyr raid.
 The lokmen than thai bur Wallace but baid
 On till a place, his martyrdom to tak ;
 For till his ded he wald no forthyr mak.
 Fra the fyrst nycht he was tane in Scotland, 1345
 Thai kepyt him in to that sammyn band.
 Na thing he had at suld haiff doyn him gud ;
 Bot Inglismen him seruit off carnaill fud.
 Hys warldly lyff desyrd the sustenance,
 Thocht he it gat in contrar off plesance. 1350
 Thai xxx⁷ dayis his band thai durst nocht slaik,
 Quhill he was bundyn on a skamyll off ayk,
 With irn chenȝeis that was bath stark and keyn.
 A clerk thai set to her quhat he wald meyn.
 "Thow Scot," he said, "that gret wrangis has don, 1355
 Thi fatell hour, thow seis, approchis son.
 Thow suld in mynd remembyr thi mysdeid,
 At clerkis may, quhen thai thair psalmis reid
 For Crystyn saullis, that makis thaim to pray,
 In thair nowmyr thow may be ane off thai ; 1360
 Fol. 124 a For now thow seis on fors thou mon decess."
 Than Wallace said ; ' For all thi roid rahress,
 Thow has na charge, suppos at I did myss ;
 Ȝon blyst byschop has hecht I sall haiff blis ;
 And [I] trew weill, at God sall it admyt : 1365
 Thi febyll wordis sall nocht my conscience smyt.
 Conford I haiff off way that I suld gang,
 Maist payn I feill at I bid her our lang.'
 Than said the clerk ; " Our king oft send the till ;
 Thow mycht haiff had all Scotland at thi will, 1370
 To hald off him, and cessyt off thi stryff ;

1341. Westmyenster.

1342. The cleuch men.

1344. his deith . . . furthering.

1348. cairfull fude.

1351. bandis.

1362. round reheira.

1365. / is from A.

1366. Thy simulate.

So as a lord rongyn furth all thi lyff."
 Than Wallace said ; 'Thou spekis off mychty thing.
 Had I leystyt, and gottyn my rychtwys king,
 Fra worthi Bruce had rasauit his croun, 1375
 I thoct haiff maid Ingland at his bandoun.
 So wttraly it suld beyn at his will,
 Quhat plessyt him, to sauff thi king or spill.'
 "Weill," said this clerk, "than thow repentis nocht :
 Off wykkydness thow has a felloun thoct. 1380
 Is nayne in warld at has sa mony slane ;
 Tharfor till ask, me think thow suld be bane,
 Grace off our king, and syn at his barnage."
 Than Wallace smyld [a] litill at his langage.
 'I grant,' he said, 'part Inglismen I slew 1385
 In my quarrel, me thoct nocht halff enew.
 I mowyt na wer bot for to win our awin ;
 To God and man the rycht full weill is knawin.
 Thi frustyr wordis dois nocht bot taris me,
 I the commaund, on Goddis halff, lat me be.' 1390
 A schyrray gart this clerk son fra him pass ;
 Rycht as thai durst, thai grant quhat he wald as.
 A Psaltyr buk Wallace had on him euir ;
 Fra his childeid fra it wald nocht deseuir.
 Bettyr he trowit in wiage for to speid. 1395
 Bot than he was dispalzeid off his weid.
 This grace he ast at lord Clyffurd that knyght,
 To lat him haiff his Psaltyr buk in sycht.
 He gert a preyst it oppyn befor him hauld,
 Quhill thai till him had done all at thai wauld. 1400
 Stedfast he red, for ocht thai did him thar :
 Feyll Sotheroun said, at Wallace feld na sayr.
 Gud deuocioun sa was his begynnyng,

1384. a not in MS.

1389. frustrat . . . tyris me.

1390. Goddis name.

1391. schref.

1394. wald nocht seuer.

1396. dispulzeit.

- Conteynd tharwith, and fair was his endyng ;
 Quhill spech and spreit at anys all can fayr 1405
 To lestand blyss, we trow, for euirmayr.
 I will nocht tell how he dewydyt was
 In v partis, and ordand for to pass ;
 Bot thus his spreit be liklynes was weill.
 Off Wallace lyff quha has a forthar feill, 1410
 May schaw furth mair with wit and eloquence ;
 For I to this haiff don my diligence,
 Eftyr the pruff geyffyn fra the Latyn buk,
 Quhilk Maister Blayr in his tym wndyrtuk,
 In fayr Latyn compild it till ane end ; 1415
 With thir witnes the mar is to commend.
 Byschop Synclar than lord was off Dunkell,
 Fol. 124^b He gat this buk, and confermd it him sell
 For werray trew ; thar off he had no dreid,
 Himselff had seyn gret part off Wallace deid. 1420
 His purpos was for till haue send it to Rom,
 Our fadyr off kyrk tharon to gyff his dom.
 Bot Maistir Blayr, and als Schir Thomas Gray,
 Eftir Wallace thai lestit mony day,
 Thir twa knew best off gud Schir Wilzhamys deid, 1425
 Fra xvi 3er quhill xxix^{ty} 3eid.
 XI and v off age Wallace was cauld,
 That tym that he was to [the] Southeroun sauld.
 Thocht this mater be nocht till all plesance,
 His suthfast deid was worthi till awance. 1430
 All worthi men at redys this rurall dyt,
 Blaym nocht the buk, set I be wnperfyt.
 I suld hawe thank, sen I nocht trawaill spard
 For my laubour na man hecht me reward ;

1404. and swa was.
 1409. 3it his spreit thus.
 1410. ane bettir feill.
 1413. the prose.
 1416. gude witnes.
 1420. hard greit part.

1424. leuit.
 1426. Fra sextene 3er quhill nine and twentie
 3eid.
 1427. Fourtie and fyve.
 1431. dyte.
 1432. thocht I be imperfyte.

Na charge I had off king nor othir lord ; 1435
 Gret harm I thocht his gud deid suld be smord.
 I haiff said her ner as the process gais ;
 And fenjeid nocht for frendschip nor for fais.
 Costis herfor was no man bond to me ;
 In this sentence I had na will to be, 1440
 Bot in als mekill as I rahersit nocht
 Sa worthely as nobill Wallace wrocht.
 Bot in a poynt, I grant, I said amys,
 Thir twa knychtis suld blamyt be for this,
 The knycht Wallas, off Cragge rychtwys lord, 1445
 And Liddaill als, gert me mak [wrang] record.
 On Allyrtoun mur the croun he tuk a day,
 To get battaill, as myn autour will say.
 Thir twa gert me say that ane othir wys ;
 Till Maister Blayr we did sumpart off dispys. 1450

Go nobill buk, fulfillyt off gud sentens,
 Suppos thow be baran off eloquens.
 Go worthi buk, fullfillit off suthfast deid ;
 Bot in langage off help thow has gret neid.
 Quhen gud makaris rang weill in to Scotland, 1455
 Gret harm was it that nane off thaim ye fand.
 3eit thar is part that can the weill awance ;
 Now byd thi tym, and be a remembrance.
 I yow besek, off your beneuolence,
 Quha will nocht low, lak nocht my eloquence ; 1460
 It is weill knawin I am a burel man,
 For her is said as gudly as I can :
 My spreyt felis na termys asperans.

1438. for freindis nor 3it for fais.

1439. For costis.

1440. to le.

1445. Cragy.

1446. ~~wras~~ is from A.

1450. of suppryse

1451. fullfillit of sentence.

1453. worthy deid.

1454. Bot the to help of langage thow hes neid.

1456. the fand—where *the*=thee.

1460. nocht loif.

1461. rurall man.

1462. And heir hes done als.

1463. My tounge did neuer ornatē termis embrace.

Now besek God, that gyffar is off grace,
 Maide hell and erd, and set the hewyn abuff, 1465
 That he ws grant off his der lestand luff.

EXPLICIT VITA NOBILISSIMI DEFENSORIS SCOTIE, VIDELICET
 WILLIELMI WALLACE MILITIS, PER ME JHOANNEM RAM-
 SAY, ANNO DOMINI MILLESIMO QUADRINGENTESIMO OCTU-
 AGESIMO OCTAVO *

* Two or three words, after *octavo*, are mutilated in the MS.

1464. I besek.

A. adds—

Thus endit William Wallace the wicht.
 Behind him left nocht sic ane knicht
 Be worthynes and deid of hand,
 Fra thraldome thryis he fred this land.

Then follows the colophon—

Imprintit at Edinburgh be Robert Lek-
 preuk at the expensis of Henrie
 Charteris and ar to be sauld in his
 buith on the north syde of the gate
 abone the Throne (Trone?). Anno
 Do. M.D.L.X X.

NOTES

NOTES.

'Calendar' means the 'Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland' (vol. ii., unless vol. specified); 'Documents' means 'Historical Documents of Scotland,' vols. i. and ii. Some philological explanations will be found in the Glossary.

FIRST BOOK.

7n. *Brutus blude*. This refers to the fabulous fabrications of the old English chroniclers, who traced the origin of *Britons* to *Brutus*, just as their Scottish rivals, not to be outdone, traced the origin of the Scots to *Scota*, Pharaoh's daughter.

9n. *Thocht now*, &c. It is difficult to find in Harry's lifetime anything which would justify this statement. In 1484, indeed, a truce was made between James III. of Scotland and Richard III. of England. It is to be noted that this statement does not occur in the MS. It may therefore refer to some event in the next century, as the first edition (A) did not appear till 1570. If Dr Laing (Preface to '*Gologras and Gawain*') is right in supposing that there was an edition of the poem about 1508 (the fragments on which he bases his belief that there was have considerable likeness to the 1570 edition), the present reference may be to the marriage of James IV. with Margaret of England in 1502.

23. Sir Ranald or Reginald Crawford was hereditary Sheriff of Ayr. In '*Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland*,' p. 176, a Sir Reginald de Crauford is appointed Sheriff of Ayr by King Edward during his pleasure (14th May 1296). It also shows that he did homage to Edward, and that in March 1306-7, a certain Macdowal was rewarded for taking him prisoner. He thus seems to have joined Bruce, but not Wallace, at least openly. The elder Reginald, according to Harry, vii. 205, was hanged in the "*Barns of Ayr*." If Harry is correct in this, the younger Reginald must be the person referred to in the '*Documents*.' For further proof of the execution of the elder Sir Reginald, see note to vii. 208.

29. *Auchinbothe*. This is Auchenbathie in the parish of Lochwinnoch, in Renfrewshire.

30. Malcolm Wallace, father of Sir William, is here said to have been the second grandson of a Wallace, who served under Walter—*i.e.*, Walter the Steward of Scotland. The first Walter, who was Steward or *Dapifer* of Scotland, lived in the reigns of David I. and Malcolm IV.—say about 1150. He had a grandson of the same name, also Steward, whose grandson James died in 1309. It seems likely that Harry is correct in connecting the Wallace family with the Stewards. See 'Wallace Papers,' pp. xxix, xxx. An ancestor of the Hero was witness before 1174 to a charter of the first Steward.

32. *Hyr of Waillis*, &c. Walter the Steward's mother was a Warine of Shropshire. See 'Sir William Wallace,' by the Marquess of Bute, p. 18.

36. *Schir Malcom Wallas*. In other authorities he is called Sir Andrew. There was a third brother, John, of whom Harry says nothing, who was executed in London in 1307. In 'Calendar,' p. 525, Sir *Malcolm* Wallace is said in Aug. 20, 1299, to have quarrelled with Sir David de Graham because the latter demanded his brother Sir William Wallace's lands, as Sir William was going abroad without leave. Graham and Sir Malcolm gave each other the lie, and drew their knives on each other. According to Harry, Wallace's elder brother had been killed before this by the English (iii. 111). It is to be noticed, however, that the 'Calendar' calls the brother Malcolm. There may be some confusion between Malcolm and John.

37. All attempts to identify *Conus* have failed. Wyntoun, ii. p. 102, tells us that 'Gret gestis of his gud dedis' had been composed as early as his time. I am inclined to think, however, that the word in the MS. given *Conus* is an error due to the scribe beginning the next word *cornykliis* with an erroneous spelling, and to his forgetting, as he does elsewhere, to draw his pen through the error. The line scans without this word.

41. *Quhen Alexander*, &c. Harry rightly begins his narrative with this sad event. There is probably no single occurrence in Scottish history which had more fatal effects. The lines given in Wyntoun as a contemporaneous expression of the national feelings are perhaps the oldest poetry in the language, and will bear repetition :—

"Quhen Alysandyr, our Kyng, wes dede
That Scotland led in luv and le,
Away wes sons of ale and brede,
Of wyne and wax, of gamyn and gle.
Oure gold wes changed into lede.
Cryst, born into virgynyte,
Succour Scotland, and remede,
That stad is in perplexyte."

45. David, Earl of Huntingdon, brother of William the Lion.

47. I can find no other instance, nor any explanation of the form *Balzoune*. *Hastyng* is Sir John de Hastings.

49. Bruce was the son of David's second, Baliol the grandson of David's eldest, daughter. Bruce was one step nearer David; Baliol was more in the direct line.

51. *To Parys*, &c. I can find no corroboration of this sending to Paris. Fordun says the Scottish deputies went to Gascony to Edward; but Hailes, i. 241, shows that Edward was in England this year. Edward could hardly be called their *alde mortale fa* at this time. He and Alexander III. had been good friends. Contrast Barbour, i. 84.

61. *Noram*. There is ample evidence in the 'Calendar' that this meeting took place at Norham.

65. The 'Calendar,' p. 111, shows that a safe-conduct was given to Robert, Bishop of Glasgow, to attend at Norham. It also shows that though he swore fealty at least once to Edward, he was on the whole a patriot. His surname was Wischard. Whether or not the bishop used the words assigned him by Harry, there can be no doubt that the Scots present at Norham protested against Edward's claims; for Edward, on hearing their protest, burst forth, "By holy Edward, whose crown I wear, I will vindicate my just rights, or perish in the attempt." See Hemingford, i. 33. From other evidence, it seems Wischard favoured Bruce's claim, while Fraser, Bishop of St Andrews, favoured Baliol's.

73. *To Balzoune*. Hailes thinks there is no truth in this. Abercrombie, vol. i. p. 475, supports Harry's statement.

77. *Ane abbot*, &c. In 'Calendar,' p. 167, will be found a letter from Baliol to Edward, in which he renounces his homage. The name of the bearer is not given in 'Calendar,' but in 'Fœdera,' ii. 707, the letter is said to have been presented at Berwick "per religiosos viros, Gardianum Fratrum Minorum de Rokesbourgh et socium suum,"—that is, the Guardian or Superior of the Friars Minorite; but Fordun says that Henry, abbot of Aberbrothock, a bold man, delivered the message—Fordun, xi. 18. Date is April 27, 1296, a few weeks after the sack of Berwick.

79. *Werk*. In 'Calendar,' p. 169, there are three documents dated Werk, of dates March 17, March 22, March 25.

81. *Corspatryk*. This is the Earl of March, one of the competitors for the Scottish crown. See Fordun for account of capture of Berwick, and Hailes, ii. 287. 'Calendar,' p. 224, shows that Earl Patrick received all the lands he had forfeited (Sept. 8, 1296). This would seem to bear out Harry's statement that he changed sides at this time. Tytler, 'Scottish Worthies,' vol. iii. p. 300, shows conclusively that Earl Patrick was guilty of betraying Berwick. He shows from Hemingford, Carte, and other authorities, that there was

an agreement between King Edward and Earl Patrick (see l. 84). The document will be found in Hemingford, vol. i. p. 102. The date is 25th March 1296, five days before the capture of Berwick.

94. *sla* . . . 7050. The Cottonian MS. ('Wallace Papers') says that Edward gave orders to spare no one. Matthew of Westminster says 60,000 were killed. This is probably an error for 6000. The Harleian MS. gives the number slain as over 8000, which is very nearly what Harry says. The English chronicles quite bear out all that he says about the promiscuous slaughter perpetrated by Edward.

102. 'Calendar,' p. 176, shows that the Earls of Ros, Athol, and Menteith surrendered at Dunbar. Mar swore fealty at Berwick, Aug. 28. See Fordun, xi. 25, for the vulgar belief that the battle was lost by the treachery of the Earls of Athol and Mar. See also Langtoft.

118. It was in the churchyard of Stracathro, not at Montrose, that Baliol resigned his kingdom, July 7 (see 'Calendar,' p. 194); and it was to the warlike Bishop of Durham, not to Edward, that he did so. Edward himself was at Montrose. The submission was repeated at Brechin a few days afterward. Edward does not seem, so far as the 'Calendar' shows, to have visited Scone on his northern journey, but he did so on his return south.

122. This fable will be found in Hector Boece. Gathelus, the husband of Scota, Pharaoh's daughter, sent his two sons, Hiberus (from whom Hibernia or Ireland got its name) and Himecus, into Ireland. Boece tells us that at a Parliament called in Argyle, Fergus was crowned King of Scots on the famous stone which he had brought with him from Ireland. This took place, according to him, B.C. 327.

124. *Canemor* might be intended for Kenmore in Perthshire, but Skene says it is Teamor, the Themor of Fordun, now called Tara. For the whole history of the Stone of Destiny, see a monograph by W. F. Skene, historiographer-royal. *Canemor* occurs in Wyntoun, ii. p. 426, and is identified by Macpherson with Loch Kinnord, near Aboyne, in Aberdeenshire. This place is locally called Cannor, and is situated near the site of the ancient Devanha. See Michie's 'Loch Kinnord.'

129. *Lwnd*—London. The spelling is probably due to a contraction.

131. Boece tells us that the inscription on the stone was :—

" Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem,"—

which may be thus translated :—

" Except old sawes doo faile,
And wisards wits be blind,
The Scots in place must reigne
Where they this stone shall find."

—Hollinshead.

132. This cannot refer to Margaret, the wife of James IV. and sister of Henry VII.; and the prayer, which in that case would have proved a true prophecy, does not help to fix the date of Harry's poem. The marriage took place in 1503. Harry therefore would seem to have been living at that date. Yet the MS. is dated in 1488, and Harry, as we have seen in the Introduction, was probably dead before 1503. Failing Margaret Tudor, we must suppose that Margaret, the Maid of Norway, must be meant, unless the passage in the MS. is an interpolation subsequent to 1488. That it is so, there is nothing in the MS. to show.

133. 'Documents,' vol. ii. pp. 50-56 and 241-307, show that a very large number of Scottish prisoners were sent to England at this time. See also Hemingford, pp. 101-103, and Langtoft, p. 278.

134. Robert Bruce, the young Earl of Carrick (afterwards King), as well as Robert Bruce the elder, swore fealty at Berwick, Aug 28, 1296. Bruce the competitor must have been dead before 3d May 1295. See 'Calendar,' pp. 164, 165; also p. 240, where the elder Bruce is said to be going abroad with Edward.

137. *Blatok Mur*. I have been unable to identify this place. Neither the 'Calendar' nor the 'Documents' refer to it while speaking of English lands forfeited by Bruce. Dr Dickson, of the Register House, thinks Blakemore, on the borders of Cleveland, may be meant. The usual form of the name in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries is *Blakhoumure*.

138. 'Calendar,' p. 264, shows he was made captain of the garrison of Berwick, May 28, 1298, and in Nov. 1298 he was made captain of the east marches south of Forth. But these appointments were two years later than Harry says he was made "Protector." It was John de Warenne, Earl of Surrey, who was appointed Governor of Scotland after the deposition of Baliol.

145. If any coherent story is to be made out of this, we must suppose that the loss of Scotland referred to took place several years before 1296, in which year Baliol was deposed, and the *strengths* of Scotland were put in the hands of Edward's nobles. The word *child*, as used in Harry, does not mean a person of tender years; but even giving the word its widest meaning, that of a young man, the context shows that after certain events, Wallace's father and elder brother fled to the Lennox, that is Dumbartonshire, and his mother to Kilspindie, in the Carse of Gowrie. Wallace must have been a boy when this took place, for he is sent to school at Dundee. There is nothing in the context to show how a lad living near Paisley should have been sent to Dundee for his education. Moreover, it is not credible that if he was but a child, say eighteen years of age, in 1296, when Scotland was in the ordinary sense of the words *lost*, he could have been commanding at Stirling Bridge in September 1297. If then Harry's account is to be made consistent, we must suppose the

loss he speaks of means the occupation of the country by Edward, after the death of the Maid of Norway in 1290. The only other possible supposition, as far as I can see, is that Wallace had been sent to Dundee because he happened to be living with his uncle at Kilspindie, and that the flight of his father and brother had taken place not at the same time as he went to Gowrie, but afterwards, that is, after March 1296, when Edward compelled all the leading Scots to swear fealty. Wallace might, as a younger son, have been sent to live with this clerical uncle, with a view to being trained for the Church. Any school that there was in Dundee at that time must have been in connection with the Church, and attended almost entirely by those who were in training for the priesthood. Harry then, I say, may have confused dates; William Wallace may have been sent to Dundee about 1290, and his father may have fled to the Lennox in 1296, and yet Harry have put down both events under the same date. In 1296 he may thus have been some twenty-four years old. It is clear that before the spring of 1296 there was no need for Sir Malcolm Wallace and his eldest son fleeing to the Lennox. There is nothing in the 'Calendar' or the 'Documents' to show that Sir Malcolm or his eldest son submitted to Edward. There is a further difficulty that a Sir Malcolm Wallace, in 1299, has a quarrel with Sir David de Graham for his brother Sir William Wallace's lands. See 'Calendar,' No. 1978, and note on i. 36.

155. Dundee had a school of some fame at an early date. Hector Boece was educated there. As early as 1262 there is mention of a "Rector Scholarum de Aberdene." These schools were connected with monasteries or local churches.

159. *Saxons.* In Harry this word means simply English. See i. 7, ii. 227, vii. 229. It does not imply that the Scots, either in Harry's time or Wallace's, regarded themselves as peculiarly or mainly Celtic.

164, 165. Compare Barbour's corroboration of this, i. 196:—

"He stuffyt all with Inglis men,
 And sa wykkyt and cowatous,
 And swa hawtane and dispitous,
 That Scottis men mycht do na thing
 That euir mycht pley to thar liking.
 Thar wyffis wald thai oft forly,
 And thar dochtrys dispitusly," &c. &c.

This passage of Barbour's immediately precedes the famous "A! fredome is a noble thing." Some of these horrors were doubtless due to the fact that Edward employed wild Irish and Welsh soldiers in his attempted conquest of Scotland, as well as criminals released from prison.

167. I can find little or no corroboration of this.

169. *No—no.* Two negatives in middle English and Scotch do not make an affirmative.

170. The 'Rotuli Scotiæ,' vol. i. pp. 6, 7, 9, 10, and 20, show that the towns of Berwick and Haddington were annexed to the See of Durham, and (p. 24) that the Church lands in Scotland were restored to English clergy who had been expelled by John Baliol.

171. The Bishop of Glasgow swore fealty at Elgin on 26th July 1296. See 'Fœdera,' ii. 720. He at least, therefore, would not likely have been interfered with. He joined Wallace, however, before the Treaty of Irvine (July 1297), but seems to have been the means of bringing about that treaty and the submission of almost all the supporters of Wallace who were of noble rank. See Hailes, ii. 300; 'Calendar,' Nos. 908, 909, 910.

172. *To dyocye in Duram to commend—i.e., to be held in commendam.*

176. *Bernys of Ayr.* See note 7, 201.

196. It shows how intense was the hatred engendered in the Scottish mind by Edward's aggression that Harry should represent his hero as thus bloodthirsty even in his boyhood. The picture drawn by Harry and Barbour (see note, ll. 164, 165) shows that the Scots had great justification for such bitter retaliation. To my mind all questions of race and even of nationality would have little influence on the two parties; the wanton oppression of the English made the Scots, at least of the middle and lower classes, a *nation*. The Scottish nobles, having most of them lands and interests in England, might be cautious and lukewarm; but such conduct as that of young Selby at Dundee, or of Percy's followers at the Water of Irvine, could not fail to rouse the just indignation of the Scottish people, and to make the invaders odious, as being wanton oppressors and insolent masters.

205. 'Calendar,' No. 497, shows Gilbert de Umfraville, Earl of Angus, keeper of Dundee Castle at date June 12, 1291, and Sir Brian Fitzalan on October 21 of same year (Nos. 537, 547, 567, 595, 637), on November 20 same year; also February 10, May 12, and October 1, 1292. Thus, if Selby was constable of Dundee, it must have been after October 1292. Fitzalan was keeper of Dundee, Forfar, Roxburgh, and Jedburgh. Selby may have been his lieutenant in Dundee. Fitzalan seems to have been keeper under Baliol, and Umfraville to have been replaced in the position after his deposition. See 'Documents,' ii. p. 77. Selby, if *the* constable, must have been so between October 1292 and July 1296.

217. *Ersche.* To the Cockney mind then, as now, all Scots would be Celts or Highlanders.

233. *The hous,* &c. This seems to me an indirect proof of Harry having some authority before him which he followed. The house Wallace seeks refuge in is one which his uncle used to frequent when

in Dundee. Had the minstrel been manufacturing an adventure, he would hardly have thought of selecting such a place of refuge and means of escape. Note here and elsewhere in Harry the power with which he describes such scenes. There is very considerable humour in thus introducing the national hero in his first adventure, saving himself by donning "a mutch," and spinning with a "rok."

261. *Hewynnys queyn*. This is one Roman Catholic expression which has escaped the Protestant editor of the A. edition.

274. Probably a trial of men who, like Wallace, refused to submit, or retaliated on the English. There are several instances of "gaol deliveries and pleas" held at different places mentioned in the 'Calendar.'

282. *Sanct Margret*. The wife of Malcolm Canmore, and sister of Edgar Ætheling. She was canonised in 1251.

285. *Landoris*. Lindores in Fife, two miles S.E. of Newburgh.

289. *Hapnyt* is an impersonal verb; the *it* was not necessary in Harry's time.

296. *Son—i.e.*, soon.

298. *Dunypace*, in East Stirlingshire, on the left bank of the Carron. The parish contains the Torwood closely connected with Wallace.

299. It was this uncle who, according to Fordun, instilled in Wallace the passionate love of liberty which made him the irreconcilable foe of Edward and the English. See Fordun, xii. 4.

313. It is doubtful whether there should be a stop at *frustir* or at *tid*. Mr Skeat takes it to mean "why should I speak of this useless as regards the present time?"

317. Her brother, Sir Reginald, or Sir Raynold, Crawford, Sheriff of Ayr. Crosby is between Largs and Ardrossan. See l. 23, note.

319. Nothing is known of a battle fought here before 1297. Loudounhill is in the parish of Loudoun, in Ayrshire—a few miles east by south of Kilmarnock. According to Skene, there was a Roman fort there. It was the scene of a battle between Bruce and the English in 1307.

320. With regard to this son, see note on l. 36.

333. See note on ll. 23-25.

343-349. This could hardly be said to refer to any period previous to 1296.

355. This Wallace of Ricardtoun would be a brother of Wallace's father. A Richard Wallace of Ricardtoun appears in 1174 in Charters of Walter, the first High Steward. Riccarton is in Ayrshire, near Kilmarnock.

358. When Harry introduces this blind hero, he says nothing of his own blindness, any more than Homer does when he introduces his blind bard in the 8th Odyssey. Contrast with this reticence Milton's noble passage in the beginning of the 3d book of 'Paradise Lost.' Harry is in this respect more true to the epic spirit than Milton is.

369. The Irvine winds $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles along the northern border of the parish of Riccarton.

371. *Child*—i.e., young man. The modern *chiel*, a man, is its representative.

377. *Ten hours*—i.e., ten A.M.,—a French idiom.

379. *Persye*. The 'Calendar,' vol. ii. p. 225, shows that on September 8, 1296, Henry de Percy was appointed Warden of Galloway, and of the castles of Ayr, Wigton, Cruggelton, and Botel. If Harry's chronology is of any value here, the adventure at the Water of Irvine must have taken place in April 1297, four months before his victory at Stirling Bridge. He would be only nineteen years of age when he won that victory, according to Harry's reckoning.

383. *Martyns fysche*. No explanation of this phrase that I can give is satisfactory. Mr Skeat takes it to mean, fish to feast on—i.e., to form part of such a feast as was held on St Martin's Day (Martinmas, 11th November). He refers to Chambers's 'Book of Days,' ii. 567, and Nares's Glossary under "Martinmas." The difficulty I see in accepting this is that the incident is connected with 23d April, not with 11th November. It is worth while asking why the minstrel is so careful as to the date, 23d April. It is not as if he were going to describe a battle or other great event. I suspect that the period of Lent has something to do with the demand for fish.

391. Observe the dramatic power of Harry in these and similar scenes; how well Wallace bears himself,—courteous and gentle until exasperated by aggression and insult, and then fierce and irresistible.

399. *Dowis*. So in MS.; but clearly it is meant for *thowis*, a verb formed from pronoun *thou*. This use of the word expresses contempt. See Abbott's 'Shakesperian Grammar,' 3d edition, p. 153.

399. *Serwis*, deserves. In Mod. Sc. we hear, *it sairit him richt*, it served him well; *weel sairit*, well served.

402. *Poutstaff*, in A., *polt staff*. I take this style of fishing to have consisted in catching the fish in a bag-net attached to a pole or staff. In Brunton's 'Wallace' it is called a *coulst* staff.

407. *Awkward*. This word is an adverb, meaning "with a backward stroke"—from M.E. *awke*, in a wrong, a back direction, + *-ward*, as in *forward*.

415. *Ane othir*. In the MS., *ane* is only used before a vowel. In A. it is used before both vowels and consonant. This Dr Murray ascribes to French influence, and says, after 1500 this use of *ane* came in. "Dialects of Lowland Scotch."

416. *Quhill*, for "till," is a peculiarity of the northern dialect.

417. *The tothir*, for *that othir*. See Glossary.

421. *Twyne*, separate, part. It is used in the song—

"My daddy is a cankerit carle,
Will no' twin wi' his gear."

422. *Onon*, anon. O.E. *on ðn*, into one; *on ðne*, in one act, course, movement, &c.

423. *Martyrit*. See Glossary.

427. *Chapyt*, escaped. There are many such aphetic forms in Harry.

430. *Foul fa you* is still so used. For *mot*, *mat* is used.

432. *Menys*, bemoans.

433. *Beis* is "future." See Glossary.

438. *Worthit to weide*, went crazy.

443. *Than bot a child*, then taking but one young fellow, &c.

445. *Cusyng*, cousin, in the sense of kinsman; more distantly related than a brother or sister; here of a nephew. So Shakespeare.

SECOND BOOK.

4. *Thocht that*, although. Is this like Icel. *thó at*, although? *Suorn*, sworn to the contrary. So elsewhere in Harry. See Glossary.

11. *Auchincruiff*, Auchencruive on the river Ayr, two miles from Ayr. It now belongs to the Oswald family.

16. *Laglyne wode*. This place is shown in Blaeu's Atlas.

23. Henry de Percy was appointed Warden of Galloway and of the castles of Ayr, Wigton, Cruggelton, and Botel, September 8, 1296. See 'Calendar,' p. 225.

33. *A sasteing*, apparently a pole for carrying a tub or bucket. It would be placed through the *lugs* of the tub, and carried by two persons. *Say* is a bucket, and *sting* a pole. Compare 'Aberd. Reg.,' A. 538, v. 16: "Ane cumyeone, ane bukat, say and say styng." *Stang* is still used of a pole. To be made *ride the stang* is a punishment of wife-beaters. The man who so rides is placed astride a long pole, and carried through the village by two or more people.

33. *Boustous*. See etymology in Skeat's 'English Etymology,' and Murray.

39. Such champions were common at Scottish fairs in the olden time. See Sim's 'Legends of Strathisla,' and M'Combie Smith's 'History of the M'Combies.'

52. *To raiff*—see Glossary, and note that in A. this prefix does not occur.

104. *For Scottis*, because of Scots.

130. *To byrystt*. See Glossary and line 52.

139. *Sworn to the contrary*. See note, l. 4.

146n. *Juno*. How Harry comes to speak of Juno's malign influence I cannot understand, except on the supposition that he had before him Virgil's 'Æneid,' where the "*sævam Junonis ob iram*" plays a great part. It is to be noticed that there is no mention of Juno in the

MS. See also iii. 343, vii. 177, where Juno again appears as an astrological power.

170. *Prophesye out*, &c. So in MS. It means "publish abroad that Scotland is left in care." See footnote. There is, in my opinion, no reason to depart from the MS., as J. and the editions do.

171-359. In these lines the metre changes. Instead of each line rhyming with its predecessor, we have stanzas of nine lines rhyming thus :—once, *a a b, a a b, a b b*; or, in the other cases, *a a b, a a b, b a b*.

171. This metre is very similar to some found in the 'York Mystery Plays,' as edited by L. Toulmin Smith; and as there are besides a good many phrases common to these and to Harry, I am inclined to think that the metre is an imitation of what is found in such ecclesiastical plays, and also to find in this a corroboration of the belief expressed by me elsewhere, that Harry had some connection with the Church, or at least with some monastic establishment. Compare with this passage the first 106 lines of Book vi., where Harry again breaks into a somewhat similar stanza. In both cases he is writing under strong emotion. In the Second Book his hero is supposed to be dead; in the Sixth the poet describes how his hero hesitated between yielding to love and devoting himself absolutely to his country, and how his wife was cruelly slain by the English. In both cases the effect of this change of metre is similar to that produced in the Greek tragedies by the impassioned outbursts of the Chorus, as representing the sympathetic attitude of the outside world.

171. *Barrell heryng*. This explains l. 244, how he fell into a bloody flux.

175. *Law*—i.e., *lave*, the rest, like L. *reliqui*.

183. *Ordand*. *Ordane* in A. is a better reading.

208. *Most o neide*—i.e., must of necessity.

231. *Aspresper*. This occurs several times. See Glossary.

234. See footnote for explanation of blank letter. The line seems to mean that he was now more imprisoned by sickness than by the English or the walls of his prison. Some word meaning *prison-fever* would seem necessary, but I can find nothing suitable to suggest.

273. A somewhat similar story of a woman giving suck to a grown man occurs in Valerius Maximus, v. 4, but there it is a daughter who thus saves her father in prison. There used to be a chap-book relating this last story, which was common in farmhouses when I was a boy.

288. *Thomas Rimour*. A Johan Rimour swore fealty to Edward at Berwick, August 28, 1296 ('Calendar,' p. 212). This seems to show that Rimour was a surname, and not a form of Rhymur. At any rate, Harry does not call him *the* Rimour.

In Laing's 'Ancient Popular and Romance Poetry of Scotland,' p. 153, will be found a prophecy ascribed to Thomas of Ercildoune, Fyft Second, l. 51 :—

"Of a batell I will the saye,
 That sall be done at Fawkirke,
 Baners sall stande bothe (large and lange),
 Trowe this well, with mode and mayne;
 The Bruysse blode sall vndir gane,
 Seuene thowsande Scottis ther sall be slayne."

So some lines farther on the battle of Bannockburn professes to be foretold. This shows that if Thomas was a prophet, he was believed to have lived before the date of these battles, or as early as Harry says. In the notes to Laing's book, Sir Walter Scott is quoted as believing that Thomas died during the "War of Independence."

288. *The Faile*. The monastery of Faile (St Mary's) was about a mile N.W. from Tarbolton, in Ayrshire. It was founded in 1252 for the Trinitarians or Red Friars. An old poem says of the Friars, "They never wanted gear as lang as their neighbours' lasted." Mr Jos. Bain, in a paper read to the Society of Antiquaries, Edinburgh, in December 1887, pointed out the peculiarity, borne out by charters, that these Friars were called *ministers*. But it would be more correct to say that the chief friar was called *the minister*. Note the absurd reading in A.

337. Here, as in several other places, the Popish MS. is altered in A.

342. The *deace* is still seen in country kitchens. It may be described as a wooden sofa.

353. This is a far more generous tribute to Bruce than Barbour gives to Harry, for Barbour never mentions Wallace at all. Perhaps Wallace, as being Guardian in the name of Baliol, may have seemed to Barbour the supporter of the party opposed to the Bruces. Looking back from Harry's time, or even Barbour's, Bruce, as the successful asserter of Scottish freedom, would put the humble knight Wallace in the shade; and Bruce the competitor would even be regarded as having had a superior claim to Baliol, although, according to feudal law, probably Baliol's appointment was quite justified. At all events, Wallace, *quod nunquam de republica desperasset*, made it possible for Bruce to gain his kingdom.

387. *Longcastell*—i.e., *Lancaster*. Several of this name occur in the 'Calendar.'

436. There *were* Boyds in Ayrshire at this time. A Sir Robert Boyd of Ayrshire swore fealty to Edward in August 1296. The Robert Boyd mentioned may, like Wallace, not have followed the example of the head of his house.

THIRD BOOK.

1. *Julii*. This must be July 1296, the very month when Baliol surrendered. By July 1297, Wallace was with Andrew de Moray at

the head of a large force of his countrymen. The 'Calendar' shows that in July 1297 Wallace was with a force in Selkirk Forest.

13. During July and August, Edward was overrunning Scotland. He went as far north as Elgin, and had returned to Berwick by 28th August.

31. There is something absurd in Percy talking in this way of Wallace at so early a stage in his career.

55. I think *Cleland*, the reading of A., throws some light on this obscure name. Cleland is near Bothwell, in Lanarkshire.

57. A John Litill of Lanark is mentioned in the 'Calendar.' Note that elsewhere Wallace is spoken of as having nephews as old as himself. See *Haliday*. His father may have been twice married.

60. *Mawchityne*. Mauchline, the next parish to Riccarton, immortalised by Burns in "Holy Willie," its belles, "Poosie Nancy," &c.

Note here that Harry must have had some original before him. He could not have invented Wallace's first comrades—his kinsmen, the Wallaces, Boyd, Kneland, and Litell—nor localised his first adventures as he does without some original for basis.

62. *Fenweik*. This name is introduced as if well known. This shows that Harry was following his authority. Fenwick is the name of a parish N.E. of Kilmarnock. The estate of the same name was held from the 13th century by the Mures of Rowallan. I was at school with a boy whose Christian name was Fenwick. It may seem trivial to mention this, but those who study names will not think so.

67. *Lowdown*, in Ayrshire, about 7 miles E. by S. of Kilmarnock. Loudoun Hill is by Skene identified with Ptolemy's *Vandogara*. King Robert Bruce gained a victory here in 1307 over the Earl of Pembroke.

72. *Myn autor*. The introduction of his *autor* by Harry is often, as here, apparently not very necessary—that is to say, the statement, thus strengthened, is not one of importance, or likely to be disputed. This seems to me to indicate that Harry had an *autor*, or at least something more than a "Mrs Harris."

78. *Awendaille*. This I take to be Avondale, a parish in Lanark, adjoining the part of Ayrshire where Wallace is represented as being at this time. A. reads Annandale; but this is manifestly incorrect, as the battle which follows took place at Loudounhill, and apparently was fought on the morning (l. 100) after Wallace heard of the approach of the English convoy.

81. *Corssentoun* I cannot identify. Nor am I sure what *spilt* means. I think it signifies *climbed*. *Speel*, to climb, is used by Burns, and is still common, especially of climbing trees.

93. I have altered J.'s punctuation. He takes the passage to mean that Wallace hid his face when he came into a crowd, in order not to be recognised. I take it to mean that, if he came into a contest with his *waid* or armour on, no one could equal him on foot. Compare

with this passage generally, ix. 1910-40, and particularly the lines, 1933, 1934—

"Woundis he had in mony diuers place,
Bot fair and weill kepyt was his face."

Also Barbour, xx. 378, of Douglas—

"Love God" (*i.e.*, praise God) "all tyme had I
Handis, myne hed for [till] were."

114. *The traytour*. If this Fenwick had anything to do with the lands of Fenwick in Ayrshire, he would be a Scottish leader on the side of the English, and so a traitor.

125. *His hede*, &c. Here again exaggeration of importance of Wallace at this date.

140. This skirmish is interesting as showing the first attempts of Wallace to oppose footmen to cavalry. Hitherto throughout Europe the charge of man and horse, clad in armour, had been considered irresistible by the ordinary rabble of foot-soldiers. The Homeric chief in his chariot did not more successfully drive back crowds of foot-soldiers than did the steel-clad cavalry of the 13th century; but Wallace has the honour of showing that footmen, armed with spears, and arrayed in *schiltrons* (see battle of Falkirk), could withstand such charges. About the same time, in Switzerland, the same tactics were being adopted. The "thin red line" occupies the same position in more modern history. It is difficult to see from whom Wallace could have learned this strategy. It is likely that it was his own invention, and due to the fact that, finding the nobles and their followers faithless to the cause of national freedom, he had to think how best to make the "commons" able to resist his *mailed and mounted* adversaries.

160. *Off sa few*, &c. Considering how few they were, their nobleness—that is, their valour—was great.

176. *The*, &c. See Glossary, *the*, subst., and *arsoune*.

178. *Staff suerd*. Cp. vi. 737, and Barbour, xvii. 385. *Staff* means stabbing. The sword would be like the Roman sword, as described by Tacitus in the 'Agricola.'

182. *Off payne*—with difficulty.

188. *Bewmound*. Beaumont.

207. Kyle, the central—Cunningham, the northern—division of Ayrshire.

235. *Thus stuff*, &c.—*i.e.*, I find it will not be possible to have stuff—*i.e.*, provisions by land.

249-255. *Twenty days*. This, according to Harry, would bring us to the close of July 1296. Percy, we have seen, was appointed warden early in September of that year; yet, according to Harry, ii. 23, Percy was in Ayr before this skirmish at Loudounhill. There is thus a discrepancy between Harry and the 'Calendar.'

261. *Schir Amar Wallange*. Sir Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pem-

broke. It is difficult to see how Harry always calls him a traitor. He was a distant relative of King Edward, and had no lands nor connection with Scotland until after this date. The 'Calendar' shows that, in Oct. 1300, he was to provide Selkirk and Bothwell Castles; and in 1301 he got a charter of Bothwell Castle. His connection with Bothwell Castle is clearly proved by several documents in the 'Calendar.' He may have occupied Bothwell before he finally obtained it from Edward.

285. *At large*—i.e., his own master.

295-297. *The wrang*, &c. It is not likely that such words would have been used at such a meeting of Edward's supporters.

334. *Ten months' peace* here said to be agreed on. According to Harry's chronology, this would have lasted to June 1297, but, as we see, the truce was soon broken.

336. *Sanct Johne to borch*—calling St John to witness, as pledge, &c. This was a common expression at parting. See 'Kingis Quair,' xxiii., and Chaucer, 'Cant. Tales,' l. 10,909.

342. Here again we have Juno as a malignant power. See before, ii. 146*n*. Like Harry's other astrological flights, this passage does not seem capable of a meaning.

385. Note the alliteration here and in many other passages. Alliteration was a feature of old English poems.

FOURTH BOOK.

5. *Sagittarius*. The sun does not enter Sagittarius in September, but in November—nor indeed have the leaves lost their colours of pleasance in September.

15. Sir Reginald was appointed by Edward Sheriff of Ayr, May 14, 1296.

24. *Couth leid*. Here, as very often in Harry, the relative pronoun is omitted.

26. *Hesilden*. Jamieson points out, from the mention of the parish of *Mearns* below, that by Hesilden is meant Heziltonhead—a farm situated on high ground, in that parish, on the direct road from Ayr to Glasgow, and about nine miles S.W. of the latter.

71. *Mernys*. Mearns—see last note. Its praises are found in Christopher North's works.

81. Cathcart is about three miles south of Glasgow.

97. *Jowellis*. This word is used with considerable latitude by Harry. See Glossary.

100. *Glid*—river Clyde.

123. *Folowit him of*—accused him of. Cp. Gr. *διώκει*, and our "pursuer."

147. *Annadyrdail*—Annandale. So in Barbour, i. 66, it is called *Anadyrdale*.

156. *Erle Malcolm*. As far as the 'Calendar' shows, Earl Malcolm was, ostensibly at least, a supporter of Edward.

158. In May 1296 Earl Malcolm *had* made band. See 'Calendar,' No. 730. Harry's expression seems to imply that he knew that he afterwards swore fealty to Edward. The 'Calendar' notes two occasions when he paid homage—first in May, second in August, 1296. But, according to Harry, we are now in September 1296.

167. It is far from likely that Earl Malcolm would have made such an offer to Wallace at this period of his career.

173. *Stewyn of Irland*. This name does not necessarily imply that Stephen was a native of Ireland. The 'Calendar' shows several of this name as paying homage to Edward for lands in Scotland. Mr Charles Elphinstone Dalrymple, of Kinellar Lodge, has furnished me with the following account of the Irelands in Scotland :—

"In 1296, Robert Dirlaund, of the county of Stirling, and Thomas Dirland, of Roxburghshire, swore fealty to Edward I. Duncan, Earl of Fife, 20th January 1336, granted a charter of the Barony of Murthly, county of Perth, to John de Yreland, as held by his ancestors. The Irelands, often called 'De Hibernia,' held Murthly till about 1440, when it was alienated to Thomas Abercromby. Burnbane, in Murthly, was possessed by Robertus de Ireland, who was dead 1419 when his son and heir, John, had a charter from Thomas Abercromby of that Ilk, in which he is designed cousin of the granter. His descendant, Thomas, sold Burnbane to Sir Thomas Stewart, in 1664. Thomas J. was Bailie of Stirling in 1365; Thomas, Rector of Weem, 1465; John sat in Parliament, 1483, 1484; Mr John was Archdeacon of St Andrews, and Envoy to England, 1483; Walter, Provost of Perth, 1494. David was Deputy-Marischal, and sat in Parliament, 1534-40. There were Irelands of Parkhead, in Scone, in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries. John was Vicar of Perth, 1524.

"Ireland of Baldastard, county of Fife,—of whom, John, died 1659, and his daughter and heir, Barbara, married, in 1660, John Lundin, nephew of Lundin of yt. Ilk. In Roxburghshire, the family held lands in the Barony of Wilton, which were sold in 1454, by John de Irelandys de Eodem, to David Scott of Kirkurd.¹ From this line probably descended the Irelands of Fardingwell, Knabany, Caldwell, &c.

"At the very time that the Murthly family were selling their property, a cadet, who founded a branch holding a good position in Poitou, obtained a birth-brief, showing his gentle descent, 28th June 1664. Their genealogy has been printed; and M. Francisque Michel de-

¹ In 1454, "John of Irelandys, of yt Ilk," gives a charter of his lands, called "Irelandis Lands," in the barony of Wilton, county of Roxburgh, to David Scott, son of Sir William Scott of Kirkurd,—"sold by him in his urgent and known necessity."

scribes the arms they bear: Quarterly—1st, Abercrombie; 2d, Scotland and Drummond, *impaled*; 3d, Murray; 4th, Mercer; and over all, on an escutcheon of pretence, the paternal coat—argent, two bars gules in chief; three mullets, azure.—From 'Scottish Arms,' &c., &c., by R. R. Stodart, Lyon-Depute, vol. ii. pp. 394, 395."

179. *Strang*—i.e., strange, strangers.

182. *Maksadzan*. I can find no trace of this man apart from Harry.

185. *Fawdown*. I presume that this name—not necessarily the man—occurs in the 'Calendar,' p. 211. Robert de Faudene, of the county of Edinburgh, swore fealty in 1296.

200. *Bad*—offered, gave.

211. *Lekkie*. This is Leckie, a mansion in Gargunnoch parish, Stirlingshire, 1 mile W. by N. of Gargunnoch village.

213. "Gargunnoch Peel, on a rising ground 50 yards from the Forth and 1 mile N.E. from the village, was erected seemingly to command a ford of the river, and was surrounded by a rampart and a fosse, but now is represented by only part of the fosse."—'Ordnance Gazeteer.' It is possible that the peel taken by Wallace was situated on Keir Hill, in the neighbourhood. As far as I have seen *peels*, they seem to have been always on mounds surrounded by water, and apparently to have been somewhat temporary erections.

216. *Thrilwall*. The name Thirlwall occurs several times in the 'Calendar.' See Barbour.

266. *Fowellis*. Here again the word is used in a wide sense. Cp. i. 128, where the Coronation Stone of Scone is called a *jowel*. So Wyntoun calls it a *gret Fowale* (iii. ch. 9).

273. *Strang* means strange: cp. l. 179.

278. *Kyncardyn*. Kincardine, a parish in Menteith district, S. Perthshire. Nearly half of the carse portion of the parish was covered till 1766 with a deep bog called Blair-Drummond or Kincardine Moss. There is a tumulus in the parish called Wallace's Trench, near Blair-Drummond East Lodge. The Teith flows along the N.E. boundary of the parish.

280. Relative pronoun again omitted, *which*.

285. *Slew fyr*. O.E. *sléan*, E. slay, has for its first meaning "strike."

291. *Strathern*. Strathearn. Valley of the Earn and its tributaries, in Perthshire.

309. *Blakfurd*. Blackford, a village and parish in S.E. Perthshire. The village stands on the right bank of the Danny Burn, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from its confluence with the Allan.

311. *Down*. Doune, in S.E. Perthshire, between Dunblane and Callander.

319. *Hors* is still used for pl.

324. *Ern*. The Earn.

325. *Meffan*. Methven, 6 miles W. of Perth. King Robert Bruce was defeated here in 1306 by Pembroke.

336-340. The grammatical construction of these lines is far from correct. There is a manifest confusion between substantives and verbs. The first line, for instance, would read better thus—

"Now wants, now has ; now losis, now can wyn."

342. *Six years and seven months.* This seems to mean that for this period he was struggling to free his country. If we calculate from the battle of Dunbar, which may be regarded as the beginning of war between the two countries, and which took place 28th April 1296, the period indicated would bring us to the end of 1302. But the difficulty here is that, whether we follow Harry or more trustworthy records, Wallace won peace and left Scotland long before 1302. The 'Calendar' shows that Wallace was going abroad in August 1299. It is to be noticed that A. reads *seven* for *six*. This only makes things worse. Harry makes Wallace pay his first visit to France before the battle of Falkirk (1298), and his second immediately after it, but both before 1302. If we try to count backward six years and seven months from 1297, when Wallace may be said to have cleared Scotland of the English, we arrive at 1291, and Wallace could not have been fighting the English in Scotland then.

350. *Sanct Fhonestoun.* Perth.

359. *The mar, kepyt.* Relative pronoun again omitted.

368. *Will Malcomsone*—that is, William, the son of Malcolm. Wallace's father's name was Malcolm.

393. *Schir Jamys Butler.* I can find nothing to corroborate the statement that Butler held Kinclaven Castle at this time. The 'Documents' show that there were Butlers possessed of lands in Scotland at this time.

394. *Kynclwyn.* Kinclaven, a royal castle in the parish of the same name, at the junction of the Isla and the Tay.

396. *Sir Gerard Heron.* I can find no trace of this man.

501. *Schortwode schaw.* I can't trace this place. But see l. 677.

583. *William Lorraine.* I can find no trace of this name in Scotland at this time.

584. *Gowry.* The well-known Carse of Gowrie.

616. Note the alliteration, and cp. viii. 834.

636. Unless they help themselves, they know no other succour.

644. *Wrandy.* See Glossary. The Glossary to the Perth Edition gives meaning of *wrandly*, like a flock. A good reading would be *eidently*, or *ythandly*—i.e., constantly, without breathing-space.

663. Relative pronoun *which* omitted before *mycht*.

671. *Scry* was the word used in Keith, Banffshire, when I was a boy, for the cry of the town-crier. See Glossary for explanation of the form of the word.

677. In J.'s edition there is a note: "In MS. Gargyll. But it is Cargill, edition 1594, and this must be the true reading, Shortwood-

shaw being in the parish of Cargill, 'O. Stat. Acct.,' xiii. 352. This is evidently spoken of as the same as Cargyll-wood."

699. *Elkok park.* Elcho Castle is a ruin in Rhynd parish, Perthshire, on the S. bank of the Tay, 4 miles E.S.E. of Perth.

723. That was unmarried.

736. This line seems to point to Harry being connected with some religious house.

783. The South Inch would lie between Wallace and Elcho.

FIFTH BOOK.

2. This book seems to begin with November 1296.

5. Is *pethis*, paths? that is, by-paths. Banished men must go in by-paths.

24. There is a similar adventure with a bloodhound in Barbour, Book vi. 460 to end, and vii. 1-60.

25. *Gyllisland.* J. has the following note:—

"*Gilderland*, edit. 1594, *Gelderland* 1620, 1648, 1673, &c., also 1714. But this must be *Gillesland* or Gilsland, a barony in Cumberland. The minstrel having said that the hound was *bred* there, immediately speaks of her being used in Esk and Liddisdale, in the vicinity of Cumberland. So late as the reign of James I. of England, there is an order, dated 1616, that no less than nine bloodhounds should be kept on the Border, upon Esk, and other places mentioned. V. Pennant's Tour, 1772, i. 77, ii. 397."

For a description of these bloodhounds see Bellenden (chap. xi.), or Boece. John Hardyng, in his 'Chronicle,' pp. 303, 304, corroborates the statement that Edward I. used sleuth-hounds to track Bruce.

27. *Ledaill*—i.e., Liddesdale.

95. *Gask woode.* The parish of Gask lies about 9 miles W.S.W. of Perth. "More than 1200 acres are under wood."—Ord. Surv. The parish is associated with the Baroness Nairne,—"*The Auld Hoose*," and "*Prince Charlie*."

114. The reason given for the deed in this line is surely special pleading.

117. This means, "Right strong he was, and had gone but a little way." Therefore there was reason to think that he was a traitor when he gave in.

132. *Dipplyne.* Dupplin, a castle $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles S.W. of Perth. Here in August 1332 Edward Baliol defeated the Earl of Mar, the Regent of Scotland.

136. *Trade*—path, track. This is the original meaning of the word. Properly, "that path which we tread"—Trench.

145. *Beheld on to*. In Murray's Dictionary will be found other examples of this use of *on to* or *unto* after *behold*. Thus Chaucer, "Thanne wolde she . . . pitously in to the see biholde." *Heron*. Jamieson supposes this Heron was the head of the ancient family of that name, who held Ford Castle in Northumberland. A Robert Heron, rector of Ford, is frequently mentioned in the 'Calendar.' He seems to have been chiefly employed as *Comptroller*.

156. The Earn is quite near Dupplin.

167. Jamieson says *Dawryoch* is Dalreoch, on the south bank of the Earn, four or five miles west from Forteviot. A bridge across the Earn is called that of Dalreoch. Cp. l. 265, where *fors* is apparently an error for *fordis*, fords, as l. 168 shows.

180. *Wpon hycht*—that is, aloud.

195. *In* is an adverb. *Swaket in*, threw quickly in.

213. *Traistis* is the imperative mood, *trust ye*.

224. *To clerkis*. This apparently indicates that Harry was not a member of some religious house. So in xi. 1461, he calls himself a *burel* man. Yet he shows himself by no means an uneducated man; and he may have been connected with some monastery without being in holy orders. Indeed at the time he lived he could hardly have possessed the education he did unless he had been brought up in some religious house.

242. This line should be punctuated thus: "Till him he raid quhar at he maid his mayne."

243. *Or loude* should be *on loude*—that is, aloud. For *on loude* cp. l. 313, *on loft*. Note also that the subst. *loude* is found here in Sc., but not in O.E.

265. *Fors* is an error in the MS. for *fordis*. See l. 168.

298. There *are* standing-stones in the parish of Blackford. See 'Ord. Gaz.'

307. *Kamyskynnett*. Cambuskenneth. In one of the editions of Barbour this place appears as Camyskynnel. It is $\frac{3}{4}$ mile E. of Stirling, on the left bank of the Forth.

318. *Piscis*. This must be wrong, as the sun enters *Pisces* in February. This would be February 1297, whereas, according to Harry's own calculation, the events now narrated took place about November 1296 (see beginning of 5th Book).

319. The *Kerss*—that is, the carse or valley of the Forth; *Kerse House*, the seat of the Earl of Zetland, still retains the name.

339. *And*—that is, *if*.

341. *Her*—that is, *hear*.

346. *Weit* seems to mean to inquire, and must be connected with O.E. *witan*, to know.

350. Dunipace, where Wallace's uncle was parson, is the parish in which the Torwood is.

367. *At*—that is, *so that*.

371. *Leid*—i.e., lied. Note the use of the aorist in dialogue for the present in English, as in Greek drama.

374. *Syk*—i.e., sic, such.

384. *Vrned*. See Glossary.

393. Yet this uncle, according to Fordun, was the man who implanted in Wallace's breast the unquenchable love of freedom which he cherished till death. See 'Wall. Papers,' p. 120, where we are told that Wallace, after the battle of Falkirk, when the other Scottish leaders had almost to a man submitted to Edward, and when offers of lands were made to him if he too would swear fealty to Edward, replied that in his youth he had been taught by his uncle, a priest, these lines—

" Dico tibi verum, libertas optima rerum.
Nunquam servilli sub nexu vivo, fili ;"—

and therefore, if all the native Scots should submit to Edward, he and his comrades would still stand up for liberty, and, with the help of God, obey no one but their own king or his lieutenant.

411-416. There are several difficulties in these lines. In the MS., in l. 412, the word *Quenys* has been written over an erasure. The deleted word looks like *erd*, and the 1570 reads *erth*, the 1594, 1620, 1648, and 1673 editions *airth*. J. has adopted the latter reading from the editions he knew, and also from the consideration that a ferry at Airth would be a much shorter course from Gask to Dunipace than that by Queensferry. But we must notice (l. 336) that Wallace sent the widow and her son to the Gask hall to look for his comrades, and (l. 403) the widow's son brought them to him. Yet (l. 415) Kerle is said to have come to the conclusion, apparently without having seen the messenger, that Wallace, if living, would be somewhere near Dunipace. This sort of attempting to give two conflicting reasons why Kerle came to Dunipace, in my opinion (1) is fatal to Harry's claims to historical accuracy, and (2) renders discussion as to whether we should read *Quenys* or *Airth* a hopeless question. If the MS. was taken down from Harry's own lips, as is very probable, *Airth* is probably the correct reading. The scribe caught the word imperfectly in taking down the rough copy; and John Ramsay, who has given us the elaborate and artistic copy, or some person after his time, in whose hands the MS. was, altered *erd* to *Quenys*, because Queensferry was well known, which Airth ferry was not.

436-442. Sir John Graham is the most famous of Wallace's supporters—his *fidus Achates*. Abercrombie says he belonged to the Abercorn, not to the Dundaff family (vol. i. p. 550). In this he follows Sympton in his 'History of the Stewarts' (p. 63). Abercrombie says that a charter in the possession of the Duke of Montrose shows that the lands of Dundaff at this time belonged to a Sir David de Graham. The 'Documents' and 'Calendar' throw no light on a Sir John

Graham of a fame at all equal to Harry's hero of that name. But it is needless to speculate on Harry's accuracy when he represents Sir John as knighted by Alexander the Fers—that is, Alexander I., who died in 1124. If he was knighted by anybody, it must have been by Alexander III. The first authentic mention of the Graham family is in the reign of David I., when William de Graham appears as a witness to the charter of the foundation of Holyrood Abbey. Dundaff is a range of hills in the west of St Ninians parish, Stirlingshire. There are remains of the castle of the same name.

456. This proverb, still common, is evidently of considerable antiquity.

462. *Betuk on to*. Committed himself to. See Glossary.

463. *Saynct Jhone*, &c. See before, iii. 336.

465. *Bothwell mur*. Bothwell is 8 miles S.E. of Glasgow. It would be some 20 miles from Dundaff.

466. *Craufurd*. Some relation of his mother's.

467. *Gilbank*—I have not been able to identify this place.

467-480. A very confused passage. Young Auchinleck, if a brother of the Sheriff of Ayr, and father of the young man mentioned in l. 477, could hardly be called young. The lady mentioned in l. 472 could not have been the mother of the young man of l. 477. It seems strange that Auchinleck should have married his brother's widow. How the son could *bruke*—i.e., enjoy—all his father's heritage (l. 478) before his father was dead, is not clear.

474. Lesmahagow is a parish in the N.W. of Upper Lanarkshire, not far from the Falls of Clyde.

493. J. reads "Quhat worth"—i.e., what became of him? but the MS. has *word*, which makes good sense; and I doubt if *worth* would be so used: Harry generally uses it personally.

501. *Syne*, subst. sin.

502. Here, as elsewhere, Harry is generous to the Percys. He represents them as more courteous than other Englishmen.

513. The windings of the Forth below Stirling are very great. From Stirling to Alloa is 5½ miles in a straight line, but by the river it is 12¾ miles.

519. Had Percy powers to appoint a Sheriff of Perth? Did not such an election rest with King Edward, or at least with the Earl of Surrey, Guardian of Scotland?

535. For *was* read *had*; *lewyt* then will mean *lived*: or else for *lewyt* read *leirit*, taught.

542. *Libertounne*. This is probably Liberton, a parish near Edinburgh, where there was a very ancient church (mentioned in connection with the foundation of Holyrood. There is a parish of Libberton in Lanarkshire (according to Harry).

532-545. Note the way in which these biographers are introduced. If Harry had invented them, as Sairey Gamp did Mrs Harris, he

would have brought them on the stage when there was a "dignus vindice nodus." As it is, their introduction is singularly natural and unexpected.

544. *Offt ane or bath.* They could hardly have had a partnership, like Beaumont & Fletcher, or Erkmann-Chatrian. See x. 895, and note there, for a passage apparently written by Gray alone.

558. For *mysterit* cp. iii. 212.

560. The peace was cried in August. See Book iii. 341. It seems to have been kept in a remarkable manner by Wallace.

569. *Hesylryg.* The indictment brought against Wallace at Westminster Hall mentions, amongst other charges against him, that he had killed "Willelmum de Heselregg, Vicecomitem de Lanarke." See 'Wallace Papers,' p. 189. Fordun calls him Willelmum de Heslope, and, giving the year 1297 as the date, says the event happened in the beginning of his military career. See also Burton's History, vol. ii. p. 284, for confirmation of this story. In the 'Calendar,' p. 418, it is incidentally mentioned that in 1297 the Scots in insurrection had killed the Sheriff of Lanark.

584. Lamington is a parish in the Upper Ward of Lanarkshire. I can find no trace of the name Bradfute in the 'Calendar' or 'Documents.' It is a Saxon name.

630. That is, "Could I leave off [loving her], I like to live in war." The double *leiff* is very interesting, as *live* and *leave* are etymologically the same word.

634. Cp. Ovid—

" Non bene conveniunt, nec in una sede morantur
Majestas et amor."

All this passage, and the part of the next book dealing with Wallace's love and marriage, are singularly beautiful.

638. J., I think erroneously, takes *lattis* to mean *prevents*; but *it lattis* in that sense would require *being*, not *be*, after it. I take the ll. 637, 638 to mean that, where one is earnest in his thought—*i.e.*, not distracted by love—this allows war to be carried on in the wisest way.

639, 640 mean, I think, Unless it be only for a single deed (of war). Then he that thinks, &c., may do well, &c.

646. *Langis*—*i.e.*, belongs to.

649, 650. *This*—that is, his present love; *hyr*—that is, his sweetheart in Perth.

653. For *frely* a good reading would be *ferly*, a wonder, marvel—still used; but see note, and Glossary, *frely*.

656. *Slakk.* This ought to be *slakk*. See Skeat's note on *valk* in Barbour's 'Bruce,' Glossary, and more fully his paper in 'Philosophical Transactions' (May 1887), p. 370. Both *valk* in the previous

line and *slalk* here, are due to scribes writing *kk* like *lk*—i.e., not writing the whole of the first *k*, but only the downward stroke.

669. *Of new*—recently.

696. *Perchass*—perhaps. In Barbour, *percas*.

719. *Corhed*. The MS. might be read *Torhed*. Jamieson prefers *Corheid*, and identifies the place with *Corheid*, a property in Annandale belonging to the Johnstons.

720. If Halliday was Wallace's nephew, Wallace's father must have been twice married, for this Halliday at the time he was assisting Wallace was old enough to have several married daughters.

727. *Lowmaban*. Lochmaben, in Annandale.

730. *Knok wood*. In the parish of Kirkmichael, which lies to the N.W. of Lochmaben, there is a place called "Wallace's House" or Tower, said to have been the place garrisoned by the patriot with sixteen men while he was preparing to take Lochmaben Castle. A large stone, called the *Sax Corses*, is pointed out as the scene of the death of Morland and his men. So also, on the northern boundary of the parish, the Blue Cairn on Queensberry hill is the spot marked by tradition as the scene of Wallace's victory over Graystock.—'Ord. Gaz.'

737. The 'Calendar' shows that Robert de Clifford was appointed to keep the Marches in 1296, and also that he sent instructions to the Constable of Lochmaben.

745. *Lewit*, lewd; *leryt*, learned. These two words are often contrasted. See Skeat's Dictionary under *lewd*.

746-760. This incident could hardly have been invented by Harry. It is too unique to be a mere fiction. The dramatic humour of the scene is well sustained.

755. *Marschell*—i.e., farrier. Marshall rose to be a title of honour (Earl Marischal of Scotland), like Constable.

758. *Barbour*. Barber, surgeon-barber. The first barbers were also surgeons. Hence the sign of a barber still shows the *plate* used for catching the blood of those who submitted to the barber's lancet.

790. *Euirmar*. So in MS., but perhaps J. is right in reading *Estuirmair*—i.e., more to the east; and yet they were rather riding northward than eastward.

853. *Lest*. If he last or continue.

857. *Graystok*. The 'Calendar,' p. 468, shows that Robert de Brus, Earl of Carrick, and lord of Annandale, asks a protection and respite of debts for John, baron of Graystoc, who is going with him to Scotland. The date of this document is not clearly shown; it is given conjecturally 1302-1305. It shows at least that the name was connected with Annandale.

866. *The maist awaill*—the horse of most value.

868. It is impossible that he could have slain so many without any loss on his own side.

898. *Quenysbery*. Queensberry hill (see n. 730), in Closeburn parish, at the extreme S. point of Lanarkshire.

915. *Kyrk Patryk*. The 'Calendar' seems to show that the lord of Torthorwald was on Edward's side, for he lost a horse at the battle of Falkirk while fighting for the English. It is noticeable that twice in the 'Calendar' the lord of Torthorwald is mentioned along with a Kirkpatrick. See Nos. 1011 and 884.

916. *Esdail wood*. Eskdale wood. The 'Gazeteer' (Ord.) notices that Eskdale is sometimes held to exclude the valley of the Ewes, which is often styled *Ewesdale*. This last may be the place which Harry calls *Esdail*.

920. I can make no sense of this line.

924. *Stud bot litill aw*. This is the old usage of *awe*. See Murray's Dictionary for explanation of the phrase.

925. *Gudfadyr*—father-in-law. This is still used. Cp. the French *bon père*, and note that Curtius, in his 'Greek Etymology,' makes Lat. *socer*, Gk. *ἐκπύς*, and Sk. *ζυαφύρας*, mean "his lordship," from the root of *sui*—Gk. *σφε*- (as in *σφεῖς*) + *κύρος* or *κύριος*—the name being a fancy one, given by the young married couple—something like "governor," as used by boys and young men for "father."

960. Note the alliteration. So 965.

977. *Formaciounne*. See Glossary.

979. *Do away*. See Glossary.

995. Sir Herbert de Makeswelle of Carlaverock swore fealty to Edward, Aug. 28, 1296; and in May 1297 he was one of the Scottish lords who were ordered to be in readiness to go abroad with Edward. In 1307, his son, Lord of Carlaverock, received a tun of wine from the king. See 'Calendar.' It thus appears that he was on Edward's side.

996. *Wand*. See Glossary.

1028. For *Haliday* read *the lady*. See footnote, p. 106. Note the minuteness of the description in ll. 1025-27, &c. I should think Harry had Blair or some such authority before him.

1045. *Jhonstounne*. Jamieson and the editor of the Perth edition say this was the ancestor of the Marquises of Annandale. There are no Johnstones mentioned in the 'Calendar' as having been opposed to Edward.

1056. *Craufurd mur*. This moor is in the parish of Crawfordjohn. See l. 1067, also 'Ord. Gaz.' for an adventure of Napoleon III. on this moor.

1061. *Aisdail*. This is the same as *Esdail*, l. 916.

1067, 1068. Crawfordjohn is a parish in the south-west of the Upper Ward of Lanarkshire. The Clyde flows $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles northward along all the eastern boundary.

1071. There is no Crawford Castle in Crawfordjohn parish; but there is a tower of that name in the parish of Crawford. Crawford

parish lies south of Crawfordjohn, and this tower is not far from the latter parish.

1076. *Cummyrland*—Cumberland. *Hartyndaill*—so in MS. F A. reads *Mortendaill*, J., *Martyndaill*.

1102. *Bellamy*. Cp. 'Towneley Mystery,' "Welcom be thou, Belamy."

1110. *Thwortour*. Mod. word is *athort*—i.e., athwart.

1134. *Doucht*. See Glossary.

1138. *Dundaff*. If they rode to Dundaff, and reached it that night, it was a wonderful performance—some 60 miles at least.

SIXTH BOOK.

3. *Wer*—that is, Lat. *ver*, spring.

5. In the text *baune* is a misprint for *boune*.

11. Note the alliteration.

12-16. These are difficult lines. *Nymphheus* and *Faunis* apparently mean nymphs and fauns; but as the nymphs were all feminine, it is difficult to see what the minstrel meant by *Nymphheus* and *his* bower. I think *Faunis materis* may mean that the fauns mate with the nymphs; but the O.Fr. verb *matter*, to mate—i.e., to checkmate—is not the origin of the word. If I might suggest a change, I would read—"Nymphis in . . . thair bour, . . . With Faunis mates," &c.

The reading *Canettis in trace* means "hunting dogs in couples"—i.e., straining at the rope or chain which holds them back: O.Fr. *traict*; Cotg., "a line wherein a bloodhound is led and stayed in his pursuit." *Canette* or *kenet* occurs in 'Sir Gawain,' 1701, and in 'Rel. Ant.,' ii. 7. See also 'Promp. Parv.,' and note there.

17. So Tennyson sings—"In the Spring a young man's fancy lightly turns to thoughts of love."

25. *Feyr off wer*—that is, pomp of war; cp. l. 40.

48. *His rycht wys wyff*. Neither Wyntoun nor Fordun calls her his wife. Blair, as the bosom friend of Wallace, may have married them privately. The lines given in the footnote, after l. 72, look very like interpolations. Yet one would like to consider her his wife; and the whole passage is so elevated and touching, that it could hardly be inspired by an illicit amour. The event itself, as ending in the death of Hesilrig, is well substantiated. It is regarded, both by Fordun and Wyntoun, as the beginning of his public career. But the fullest corroboration is that given by John Hill Burton.

68. Hesilrig's death can be shown, apart from Harry, to have occurred in May 1297. If a child was born to Wallace, it must have been before that date. Hence Wallace's marriage (or connection with his *lemman*) must have taken place at least about August 1296.

We see, by iii. 340, that this was about the time that Sir Reginald Crawford made peace for Wallace, and before his excursion into the Lennox, Perthshire, and Stirling. In iv. 703, &c., we read of his having a mistress in Perth. If this is the case, he was either unfaithful to his wife or had more than one mistress. In short, Harry's story will not bear serious consideration. Of course, they might have "chewyt" a child between them before Wallace went north, and Wallace may have married her when he came back; but Harry says nothing of visits of Wallace to Lanark before his expedition to the north. The only other possible supposition—and it is one which finds support on other grounds—is, that Wallace was very much older than nineteen or twenty in 1297; but this, again, is contrary to Harry's account.

74n. *Balliol's blude*. The lands of Lamington belonged, after 1368, to the Baillies. Do the Baillies claim to be Baliols?

76n. The 'Ord. Surv.' (under Lamington) shows that the statement that Marion Bradfute, wife of Sir William Wallace, was heiress of Lamington, and that their daughter transmitted her mother's rights to her husband, Sir William Baillie, are baseless traditions; for in 1368 Sir William Baillie, second of Hoprig, as son-in-law of Sir William Seton, obtained a charter of "Lambiston" barony. Hill Burton, however, calls her his wife.

107. This scene exhibits very considerable dramatic power. The account given by Wyntoun of this adventure bears a striking resemblance to that in Harry:—

" Twelf hundryne nynty yhere and seuyn
 Fra Cryst wes borne, the kyng of bewyn,
 Willame Walays in Clyddysdale,
 That saw hys kyn supprysyd hale
 Wyth Inglismen in gret despyte,
 Sum of thare harmys he thought to qwyte.
 For he wes cummyn of gentilmen,
 In sympel state set he wes then.
 Hys fadyre wes a manly knyght;
 Hys modyre wes a lady brycht;
 He gottyn and borne wes in maryage.
 Hys eldare brodyre the herytage
 Had, and joysyd in his dayis.
 This ilk Willame the Walayis
 Drew to wapnys and to gere,
 As manly men than oysyde to bere,
 Wyth a swerde bath sharpe and lang
 It wes hys oys than oft to gang.
 Gret despyte thair Inglismen
 Had at this Willame Walays then.
 Swa thay made thame on a day
 Hym for to set in hard assay;
 Of his lang swerd in that entent
 Fyrst thai made hym argwment.

Intil Lanark Inglismen,
 Quhare a multitud war gaddryd then,
 Ane a tyt made at hys sword.

W. " Hald styлле thi hand, and spek thi worde."

I. " Wyth thi swerd thow mais gret bost."

W. " Tharefor thi dame made lytil cost."

I. " Quhat caus has thow to were the grene?"

W. " No cause, bot for to make the tene."

I. " Thow suld nocht bere sa fare a knyf."

W. " Swa sayd the preyst, that swywyd thi wyf :

Sa lang he cald that woman fayr,

Quhill that his barne wes made thi ayre."

I. " Methynk thow drywys me to scorn."

W. " Thi dame wes swywd, or thow wes borne."

Fra that kest thai na ma wordis ;

Bot swne wes tyte owt mony swordys

Into the market of Lanark,

Quhare Inglismen, bath stwr and stark,

Fawcht intil gret multytud

Agayne Willame Walays gud.

Thare he gave thame dynt for dynt :

Thare wes na strenth, hys strak mycht stynt.

As he wes in that stowre fechtand,

Fra ane he strak swne the rycht hand :

And fra that carle mycht do na mare,

The left hand held fast the buklare,

And he swa mankyd, as brayne-wode,

Kest fast wyth the stwmp the blode

Intil Willame Walays face.

Mare cumryd of that blode he was ;

Than he was a welle lang qwhile

Fechtand stad in that peryle.

The Inglismen gaddryd alsa fast,

On this Walays, qwhill at the last,

Fra he had-wownydt mony thare,

That agayne hym feychtand ware,

Til hys innys, as hym behowyd,

In gret hy he hym remowyd,

Defendant hym rycht manlykly ;

Bot folwyd he wes rycht fellownly.

Intil the towne wes hys lemman,

That wes a plesand fayre woman,

And saw this Willame chassyd swa,

Intil hyr hart scho wes rycht wa.

Scho gat hym wythin the dure ;

That sowne thai brussyd wp in the flure.

Than scho gert him prewaly

Get owt ane othir gat tharby :

And wyth hyr slycht scho tayryd than

His fays, qwhill til the wod he wan.

The schyrrawe that tyme of the land,

The Kyng of Inglendis lutenand,

Come to Lanark : and thare he
 Gert this woman takyn be,
 And gert hyre swne be put to dede.
 That Walays sawe in to that sted,
 In hydlys quhare he stud nere by :
 Tharefore in hart he was hewy.

Than til his frendys also fast
 Intil the land this Walays past,
 And thretty men he gat or ma ;
 That ilk nyght he come wyth tha,
 That ware manly men and stark,
 Into the town that tyme of Lanark.
 And quhare that he wyst the schyrrave
 Oysyd his innys for til haw,
 Intil a loft, quhare that he lay,
 Eftyr mydnycht before day.
 Wpe he stwrlly bruschyd the dure,
 And layd it flatlyngis in the flure.
 With that the schyrrawe all agast,
 "Quha is that ?" than speryd fast.
 Sayd Willame Walays, "Here am I,
 Will the Walays, that besly
 Thow has set the for to sla.
 Now togydder mon we ga :
 The wommanys dede of yhystyrday
 I sall now gwynt, gyf I may."
 Also fast than eftyr that
 The schyrrave be the throt he gat,
 And that hey stayre he harlyd hym down,
 And slw hym thare wythin the town.

Fra he thus the schyrrawe slwe,
 Scottis men fast til him drwe,
 That wyth the Inglis oft tyme ware
 Aggrevyd, and supprysyd sare ;
 And this Willame thai maid thare
 Oure thame chestane and leddare,
 For he dwrst welle tak on hand,
 Wyth that he fayre wes and plesand,
 Manlyk, stowt, and libérale,
 And wys in all gud governale :
 To sla he sparyt nocht Inglismen.
 Til Scottis he did gret profyt then.
 The grettast lordis of oure land
 Til him he gert thame be bowand ;
 Ild thai, wald thai, all gert he
 Bowsum til his byddyng be :
 And til his byddyng, qwhay war noucht bown,
 He tuk, and put thame in presown.
 Of castellis, borrowys, and portalys
 The grettast made hym thare serwys :
 The Inglismen owt of oure land
 He gert be put wyth stalwart hand."

It will thus be seen that Wyntoun's account of this episode agrees very closely with Harry's.

110. There is a considerable amount of local tradition connecting Wallace with Lanark and its neighbourhood, but it is difficult to say how much of this has an origin independent of Harry's poem. That Wallace was in Lanark in May 1297, and killed Hazelrig, is abundantly proved. A large cave in Cartland Crag, near Lanark, is called Wallace's Cave to this day.

128. *Argunde*. Cp. iv. 83.

132. The Englishman goes from the extreme of feigned politeness in addressing Wallace in French to the extreme of insolence in using Celtic in l. 140. *Dew gar* is *Dieu garde*, Fr. for "God save you."

136. *Wncouth queyne*. A foreign woman—probably in an offensive sense.

140. *Gud deyn*, &c. This line, like 132, is a jumble of two languages, Celtic and Scots, as 132 was of French and Scots. *Dawch Lard* I take to be Scots, and to mean *lasy laird* or *lord*—see Glossary. For the rest of the line, I am indebted to Professor Mackinnon for the following explanation:—

"I should say that the frequent gutturals prove the line to be Gaelic rather than Welsh. In Ayr and Galloway the old tongue was common centuries after Wallace's time. *Banzoch a de* presents no difficulty: the phrase means 'the blessing of God' (be with you). We do not use this form in salutations now; but that, of course, is nothing. *Bach lowch* means furious champion; *bach* is going, if not gone, out of use. But Armstrong gives a reference, and cp. Cormac's Gloss. (Stoke's Trans., p. 27). *Lowch* is now spelled *laoch*, and is a loan from Lat. *laicus*. I should have said that *banzoch a de* is also a loan from Lat. *benedictio* and *deus*. I do not know what grounds the first edition might have had for changing *bach lowch* into *ballauch*. If the change was made on philological grounds, because, e.g., the English soldiers took up the sound wrongly, and if the proper sound was *ballauch*, we should then have a word *balach*, still in common use as applied to a growing lad, but formerly applied to a sturdy fellow, and specially applicable to the hero—especially if a shade of disrespect or familiarity is intended."

171. *Syr* or *syre*=man. See Glossary.

190. There was a tradition that there was an underground passage between Lanark and Cartland Crag.

208-212. The pathos of these lines is very beautiful.

235. See Hill Burton's History.

236. *Heich hous*. Note the minuteness of the description, which would seem to show that Harry was following some authority. Wyntoun speaks of a *loft* in this case.

250. Compare for a similar instance of making *siccar* the action of Kirkpatrick, when Robert Bruce killed the Red Comyn.

271. Here Harry sums up the result in language almost similar to that of Wyntoun. Indeed the whole passage in Harry is either a reproduction of Wyntoun, or both Wyntoun and Harry were following Blair's account (if it ever existed).

273. *Amer Wallang*. This is Sir Aymar Valence, Earl of Pembroke. Harry elsewhere calls him erroneously a false Scottish knight.

274. He may have been living in Bothwell in 1297; but the date of the charter conveying the lands of Sir William de Moray and the castle of Bothwell to him is 10th August 1301—(see 'Calendar,' No. 1214). Another document in the 'Calendar,' No. 905, would seem to show that in July 1297 Sir Aymar was in London.

275. Sir William de Moray of Bothwell swore fealty to Edward, August 28, 1296 ('Calendar,' p. 196) and was ordered to be ready to attend the king in his foreign wars (p. 242), which shows his loyalty was suspected. His son Andrew joined Wallace, and he lost his lands in 1301 (see last note). Probably, as in 1715 and 1745, the younger members (brothers and sons) joined Prince Charlie, so the same thing happened in Wallace's time.

289. *The queyne*, &c. Harry is quite wrong here. Edward's first wife, Eleanor, died 28th October 1290—(see 'Chronicon de Lanercost,' p. 136). He married Margaret, sister of the French king, 8th September 1299—(see 'Ch. de Lan.,' p. 193).

317. Probably *he* is understood before *fand*.

324. The peace was cried in August 1296 (iii. 341), and was for ten months (iii. 334). So it would expire in June 1297.

343. Harry is here wrong. Edward was not in Scotland at this time. The 'Calendar' shows that he was at Westminster, Canterbury, &c., and was meditating an attack on the French king. The "battle of Biggar" rests entirely on Harry's authority, for the local tradition that such a battle was fought is probably due to Harry's poem. An English army, under Clifford and Percy, was marched against the Scots about this time, and found them drawn up at Irvine (a long way from Biggar). The Scots on that occasion capitulated, Wallace alone refusing to submit. The only nobleman who adhered to him was Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell. The submission took place shortly before July 23, 1297—(see 'Calendar,' p. 238). History and other records are silent about any great Scottish victory gained by Wallace before that of Stirling Bridge. The submission of the nobles at Irvine makes it extremely unlikely that Wallace could have had a force fit to face and conquer 60,000 Englishmen. The Marquis of Bute thinks that the battle of Roslin is the origin of the so-called battle of Biggar.

363. *Fehew*—that is, Fitz-Hugh. I can find no trace of a man of this name such as described by Harry. For his fate, according to Harry, see viii. 1069. He is said to be a son of a sister of Edward's (l. 366).

369. *Tinto Hill*, a striking feature in the landscape of the Upper Ward of Lanarkshire, lies $7\frac{1}{4}$ miles S.E. of Lanark.

401. *Fenseit armys*. That is, assumed without right the arms and dress of a herald.

410. The cruelty ascribed to Wallace here is revolting. That Harry could have credited his hero with such conduct shows how bitter was the enmity engendered in Scottish minds by the long struggle with England.

411. *Turkas* is still used for a strong pincers.

435. *Culter* is a parish and village adjoining Biggar.

438. The following incident is most graphically told, and if invented by Harry, and not based on something in Blair, does his descriptive powers great credit. The vigour with which Wallace drives off, and the fate of the *omast* pot, are vividly brought before the reader.

445. *Twenty shillings* would be worth as many pounds nowadays. The *mere* (the word is still so pronounced) was probably a sorry beast. The 'Calendar' shows (p. 259) that horses in those days varied in price from six or seven merks to a hundred.

484. *Suffer*. See Glossary.

508. *Newbyggyn*. This is probably *Newbigging*, in the parish of Carnwath, E. Lanarkshire.

536. *Anadderdaill*—that is, *Annandale*. Barbour calls it *Anandyr-dale*, i. 66. See iv. 147.

540. *Jarden*—that is, *Jardine*, a well-known Dumfriesshire family.

561. *The erle off Kent*. There is no mention of him in either the 'Calendar' or the 'Documents.' *Walkand* means watching.

588. *Quha best*—i.e., those that were of highest rank behaved most bravely.

638. *Rops Bog*. Much of the parish of Biggar was, and still is, "mossy." Boghall Castle stood in a swamp half a mile to the S. of the town of Biggar. It was the seat of the great Fleming family.

640, 645. *Dawis schaw*—*Jhonnys greyne*. I cannot identify these places.

649-654. Two uncles, his second son, a brother Hugh, and the Earl of Kent, all slain in this battle! Well might Edward "ner worth mad." Of these Harry describes only the death of Kent. He says nothing of any other kinsman of Edward killed except his sister's son, ll. 366, 405.

661. *A payne our lywis*. On the penalty of losing our lives.

669. *Duk off Longcastell*. There were no dukes in England until Edward III. made his son Duke of Cornwall. Longcastell means Lancaster. The same spelling occurs in Barbour. The Earl of Lancaster of this time was Sir Thomas. According to Barbour, he sympathised with the Scots in Bruce's time. In 1321 he openly sided with them. But in Wallace's time he was a supporter of Edward, and was with him at the battle of Falkirk.

674. *For meit to leiff the land.* This refers to the usual war policy of the Scots—to waste the land before the advance of the English, take to the hills and woods, and, when the English were thus compelled to retreat, to harass their rear.

677. *Contermyt.* See Glossary.

685. *Westmorland the lord.* No trace of him in 'Calendar' or 'Documents.'

689. *Pykart*—belonging to Picardy.

690. *Calais* did not belong to the English until the Black Prince's time, 1346. How then could any one hold it for Edward?

737. *Staff suerd.* A sword for thrusting: cp. iii. 178. Barbour, xvii. 785, has *staffing*, thrusting.

761. *Byrkhill.* It is difficult to identify this place. The 'Ord. Surv.' shows a place, Birkhill, "a mountain pass on the mutual border of Selkirk and Dumfries shires, 10 miles N.E. of Moffat." A hill opposite was used by the Covenanters as a "specular mount" for the dragoons of Claverhouse. Whether this is the place referred to in the text is impossible to say; but if Harry was inventing the whole of this story of the battle of Biggar, he is wonderfully realistic. In fact, the mention of places like "Roppis Bog," "Dawis Schaw," "Byrkhill," "Braid wood," must imply either some foundation for the story, however exaggerated and misdated, or a realistic power so great as to amount to genius.

765. *Braidwood* is a village and ancient barony in the S.W. of Carlisle parish, Lanarkshire; but as it is a considerable distance from Biggar in a N.W. direction, and the next place mentioned as visited by the Scots—the Forest Kirk—is in an altogether opposite direction, probably Braidwood is the name of some place to the E. of Biggar, and situated in Selkirkshire. There is an estate, "Broadmeadows," 4½ miles W. by N. of Selkirk town.

767. *Forest kyrk.* This, I presume, is Selkirk. The old name for Selkirkshire was Ettrick Forest, and Selkirk is a corrupt form of Shiel-kirk, the kirk of the shiels or summer huts of the shepherds. Whether this church was in the modern town of Selkirk, or somewhere in the Forest near, I cannot say. The 'Calendar' (No. 916), at all events, shows that about this time Wallace was in Selkirk Forest. In a letter from Cressingham to the king relating the submission of the Scots (at Irvine), he says that Wallace still holds out in Selkirk Forest. We can easily imagine that when the "community" of Scotland found the nobles at Irvine again false to the cause of liberty, they would make Wallace *warden* or guardian of the kingdom.

771. *Sir William Douglas.* The 'Calendar' (Nos. 918, 919) supports Harry here. It shows that Sir William Douglas had been put in prison for not keeping to his agreement. This occurs in a letter to the king from the Constable of Berwick. In another letter he says that Douglas is kept in prison at Berwick in irons, and begs that he may

not be freed till the king knows the charges against him. The date is 24th July 1297.

793. *Gamlis peth*. I cannot identify this place. It seems to be the extreme N. of Galloway, as it is opposed to the Urr Water.

794. The *Urr* falls into the Solway in Kirkcudbrightshire.

796. *Wigtoun*—capital of Wigtownshire. The 'Calendar,' *passim*, shows that there was a castle here.

802. *Adam Gordone*. Harry is the only authority (?) for the statement that Wigton was taken by Wallace, and Gordon made its castellan.

803. This would probably be on the site of the modern town of *Creetown*. *Crithe*, in Galloway, was visited by the Prince of Wales (afterwards Edward II.) in 1301—'Calendar,' No. 1233.

806. *A gait* is perhaps for *all gait*—that is, "every way." *A' gait* is still so used in Aberdeenshire.

816, 817. *Couth clyme, clame*. *Couth* means *did*; *clyme* is peculiarly used. Perhaps the punctuation should be "that couth clyme; the water [being] under" (them). *Clame* must be pronounced *clam*, as it still is; cp. O.E. *clamb*.

834-836. See footnote, p. 136. J. reads *thar captane*, but *that* is in MS.; and although the grammar of the passage may be rather elliptical, it is not more so than it is in many places in Harry. *That captane* is used for the captain of that place, just as in Latin *ea cura* may mean *care of that*, or *about that*. The remarkable thing about this incident is, that so strong a castle as Turnberry—the chief seat of Bruce as Earl of Carrick—should have been so easily taken. The 'Calendar' (No. 1236) shows that in 1301 it was attacked by a powerful body of Scots. It also shows that in July 1298 Bruce was there.

850. *His brothir sone*. It is impossible to say who is meant by this brother's son. The only brother assigned him by Harry had been slain before this. A Sir Malcolm Wallace is mentioned in the 'Calendar' (No. 1978), under date August 1299. He may have been a son of Sir Malcolm, Wallace's elder brother.

851. *Blak crag in Cumno*. The 'Ord. Surv.' shows a Blackcraig,—"a mountain in New Cumnock parish, Ayrshire, near the Dumfries border, 5½ miles S.S.E. of New Cumnock village."

857. It would appear from the 'Calendar' (No. 1214) that it was not till August 1301 that Valence received Bothwell Castle. Sir William de Moray in 1297 had not sided with Wallace. In August 1297 he is instructed to be ready to serve Edward abroad ('Calendar,' No. 942). This shows only that his loyalty was suspected. Next year he seems to have been on parole in England ('Calendar,' No. 1053).

859. *Byschope Beik*—Can it be shown that he was in Glasgow in 1297?

861. *Erll off Stamffurd*. Who was he?

865. *Ruglen*—i.e., Rutherglen, an ancient burgh near Glasgow.

885. *Sufferyt*. Some editions read *assouerit*, but this is not necessary, as *sufferyt* is elsewhere used by Harry for *assured*, *protected* by a truce, &c. See Glossary.

922. This is highly absurd. No such peace was ever made by Wallace in 1297. This must be the date of the affair according to Harry. What did happen in this year about this time was the submission of the nobles at Irvine; but if anything is certain, it is clear that Wallace, neither in 1297 nor at any other time, made peace with the English. He was irreconcilable. The dates of transactions, as given by Harry, are a sad jumble. The events described in the Sixth Book must have taken place in 1297, before the battle of Stirling Bridge (11th September 1297). Yet in the beginning of the Seventh Book he speaks of the peace being made in February. Now in February 1297 Wallace, according to Harry's chronology, was leaving Dundaff (vi. 5). If February 1298 be supposed to be referred to in the beginning of Book Seven, then the date of the battle of Stirling is wrongly put in 1298 by Harry, seeing he describes it in Book Seven.

SEVENTH BOOK.

1. For chronology see end of last Book.

8, 9. If the date of this council and what follows is April 1297, Harry contradicts himself, as in April of that year Wallace was otherwise engaged. Edward returned from Flanders 14th March 1298, having left for that country 22d August 1297. His departure was before the battle of Stirling (11th September 1297). According to Harry, the battle of Stirling followed the events described in the Sixth Book and early part of the Seventh. Edward *might* have been in Scotland in April 1298; but if he was, it was preliminary to the battle of Falkirk, not of Stirling. In short, if we follow Harry, the battle of Stirling was not fought in 1297, as all authorities show, but in 1298. The 'Calendar' seems to show that Edward was not in Scotland nor the north of England till August 1298. Yet Harry (vii. 9) speaks of Edward being at Carlisle in April 1298.

14. Sir Aymer was no Scotsman, nor had he lands at this time in Scotland, therefore could not be a traitor.

24. It is absurd to say that the nobles of England took counsel how they might hang the Scottish barons. They might discuss how they might defeat them, or by a stretch of the imagination we may suppose them deliberating how they might overreach them; but they could not possibly sit down—noble and gentle as they were—and in cold blood determine how they would *hang* their enemies.

30. *A justice maid*, &c. There was little use of appointing a justice, as, according to Harry, the Scots were hanged without trial.

42. The justice in this case was a mere hangman, and yet he is called a "huge hie her and lord" of Southampton. It is to be noticed that one of the meanings of *justice* in Cotgrave is a *gallows*, or instrument of execution. The name *Arnwlff* cannot be identified. The Marquess of Bute suggests that Ormesby, Edward's justiciar, who was attacked at Scone by Wallace, may be meant. He thinks the names may have been confused, just as Scrimgeour appears in Harry as Grymmsbe.

43. *Ayr*. The Marquess of Bute thinks that Harry's mistake of *Ayr* for Scone might be due to confusion of the word *ayr*, an itinerant court.

53. See Wyntoun and 'Scotichronicon' for date.

58. *Monktoun*, a parish to the north of Ayr, on the coast. It contains the famous golfing-ground of Prestwick—*i.e.*, town of priests. The roofless old church of Monkton is still standing, and is of great antiquity. Its walls are four feet thick. The parish of Monkton belonged to the abbey of Paisley.

61. *This maistir*. This use of *this* would seem to indicate that Harry had Blair's work before him.

66. The first edition omits *ave* as being Popish.

108. *Brak up the buk*. *Brak* is the correct word to use of a roll fastened and sealed.

120. That is, *lest I say amiss*.

124. *Wowar*. See Glossary. *Wowar* is not in Jamieson's Dictionary. A. has an absurd reading. See footnote.

130. A. again avoids Mariolatry.

154. *Corsbe*. Crosby, in the parish of Monkton. It, like Monkton, has a religious meaning—the town of the cross.

157. *Kingace*. I cannot identify.

159. The 'Historical Documents,' vol. ii. p. 175, show that Sir Reginald Crawford received a passport from King Edward on June 11, 1297. It may be doubted, however, if this is the document referred to, as Blind Harry represents Sir Reginald as having before this accepted office from Edward. At all events, the document confirms Harry so far.

171. That is, misfortune led him (Sir Reginald), for he could not wait for him (Wallace) to return with the "protection."

177, &c. Here again Juno appears as an astrological power: cp. iii. 343.

178. According to Lilly ('Christian Astrology,' p. 60), Jupiter and Mercury are the friends of Saturn. At p. 58 he is said to be "melancholick."

182. Lilly, p. 60, says Saturn "causeth Cloudy, Darke, obscure Ayre, cold and hurtful, thick, black and condense clouds."

183. *Pluto*. As Pluto is the god of the lower world, he is connected with mines. (In Aristophanes, "Plutus," Plutus, the god of wealth, is called Pluto.) So we find Lilly saying that Saturn delights in "Caves, Dens, Holes, . . . Cole-mines."

185. In Lilly there is nothing in support of this.

190. It is difficult to see how the date of Samson's expiring feat could be ascertained.

192. *Phiorax* is the famous Amphiaraus, of whom Horace tells us—

" concidit auguris
Argivi domus ob lucrum
Demersa exitio."

193. *Off the Troians*, &c. If we could identify the astrological books of Harry's time (James III., it is well known, dabbled in astrology), we might be able to trace the reference in this and the following lines.

195. *Burdeous schent*—that is, Bourdeaux destroyed.

201. Note that in i. 176 Harry refers to the hanging at the Barns of Ayr as a well-known affair.

207. *Slewyt*. This verb is still used of anything swung round, as, for instance, the arm of a crane.

208. Sir Reginald Crawford was hanged at Carlisle, 17th February 1307 ('Lanercost Chronicle,' pp. 205, 206). The 'Chronicle' is confirmed by the 'Calendar,' No. 1915, which gives a list of gifts and offices conferred on Dougal Macdowall and other men of Galloway who captured Sir Ranald de Crauford and other enemies. It is barely possible that there may have been two Sir Ranalds—one hanged, as Harry describes, in 1297, the other, as documents show, in 1307—but it is in the last degree unlikely that this was the case.

209. *Schyr Bryss the Blayr*. The Marquess of Bute ('Barns of Ayr') clearly shows that Sir Brice Blair was living in 1306. He says: "In Palgrave's 'Documents' (p. 312) we find the following: 'At Lanercost, October 13th.—Memorandum.—That William de Cambo has asked the King for the lands which used to belong to Brice Blair, who is the King's enemy, and the King commanded that his petition should be put by, to be remembered when arrangements are made about lands in Scotland.'" So he was alive and King Edward's enemy on October 13th, 1306. In the same book (p. 318) we have a list of the rewards bestowed upon Dowal M'Dowal and others for their conduct towards the people of the Galloway expedition; and then we find that "Dowal M'Dowal is to have as a gift from the King the lands that used to belong to Brice Blair, and other lands forfeited to the King, for himself and his heirs, to the value of 80 pounds a-year." But the best and fullest allusion is in Barbour. At iii. 229 he turns awhile from King Robert, who was passing the

winter in the island of Rachrin, and describes the proceedings of the English in Scotland :—

“ In Rachrin leave we now the King
 In rest, forouten bargaining ;
 And of his foes awhile speak we,
 That thro' their might and their powstie
 Made sic a persecution—
 So hard, so strait, and so felon,
 On them that to him loving were ;
 Or kin, or friend in any manner,
 That it to hear is great pity ;
 For they spared of no degree
 Them that they trowed his friends were,
 Neither of the kirk nor secular.”

And he speaks of the treatment of Robert, Bishop of Glasgow, and then of the betrayal and death of Cristopher Seton, and ends thus :—

“ It was great sorrow, sickerly
 That so worthy a person as he
 Should in such manner hangit be.
 This gait ended his worthiness,
 And of Crawford als Sir Ranald was,
 And Sir Brice als the Blair
 Hangit intill a barn at Ayr.”

“ These lines ” (the Marquess proceeds) “ are the only authentic record of the execution of the Barns which the writer has been able to discover. He imagines that the way in which Barbour couples the names of Brice Blair and Reginald Crawford may have been the reason why Blind Harry in his romance puts the execution of Reginald along with that of Brice.”

I venture to think that the Marquis has proved his case thus far—that both Sir Reginald and Sir Brice were executed, not in 1297, as Harry says, but in 1307, and that Harry has made a mistake as to dates.

214. *Schyr Neill off Mungumry*. Nothing is known of this man. Montgomery, Crauford, Kennedy, Campbell, Berkeley or Barclay, Boyd, Stuart, are all names of noble families connected with Ayrshire and the adjoining counties. For a very full discussion of the question how far the Barns of Ayr can be regarded as a historical event, I would refer the reader to the Marquess of Bute's Monograph. That there was some event of the kind at Ayr I think is very probable. The date in Harry is probably wrong. But Barbour, Major, and the author of the ‘Complaynt of Scotland,’ all speak of such an event as well known. See also, for other difficulties connected with the question, Lord Hailes's Annals, vol. i. p. 255. Jamieson, in a note on this passage, says that the ‘Complaynt of Scotland,’ published in 1548, could not have followed Harry, as the first edition of Harry was not published for more than twenty years after the ‘Complaynt.’ He

no doubt refers to what is generally known as the first edition, that of 1570; but, as I have mentioned in the Introduction, David Laing shows that there was probably an edition by Chepman & Millar about 1508.

250. J. has the following note: "All the editions have *Boyd* instead of *Byrd*. It appears, however, from ver. 287 that Boyd was left in the town. Besides, the name *Byrd* occurs in viii. 233, where the person thus denominated is joined with Boyd. In editions 1594, 1620, and 1648 this is *Baird*, apparently the ancestor of the Bairds of Newbyth, descended from Baird of Auchmedden, a very ancient family." The 'Calendar' shows a number of Bardes (Bairds), and in particular one Robert de Barde, "a dangerous rebel."

258. *Kepe* here means to keep back; something like modern Sc. *kep*.

275. *Nece*. Halliwell says niece, a relative in general, not confined to our meaning. Shakespeare uses it of a granddaughter, "Rich. III.," iv. i. See also Trench.

279. *Frosty*. This is a beautiful use of the word. So Shakespeare uses it—

"My age is as a lusty winter,
Frosty but kindly."

The passage as a whole is pathetic.

286. This line, as given in the MS., is apparently wrong. The repetition of *der* is weak. *Sen at* seems to mean *send that*—that is, grant that; or, perhaps, *Sen*=since, and *at* is added as in ii. 4. *Wicht*, used here of a female, and as a subst., like O.E. *wiht*, *wuht*, a creature.

306-311. Five men killed by Wallace, ten in all by Wallace and his three followers! No wonder the rest fled.

327. *A*=*a*, one.

342. *Irland ayle*. This is the reading of the MS., but see footnote. The 'Calendar' shows several instances of provisions, wheat, wine, &c., being ordered from Ireland for the use of the English army in Scotland, but no mention of *ale*.

349 is a line like some in Dunbar's "Dance of the Sevin Deidly Sins."

359. *Droukyn*. This is a South-Scottish form. It is now pronounced *drukkyn*.

378. *Caftis*. See Glossary.

381. *His fadyr*, &c. The statement thus introduced without warning, and little apparent reason, seems to indicate that Harry is here following Blair or some authority.

385. *It wald*, &c.—*fall* is understood.

399, &c., means that common folk consider no man a lord unless he has lands; but if a man have all the world and be wretched of heart—*i.e.*, poor-spirited—he is no lord in respect of worthiness. True lordliness can exist only with freedom. A passage worthy to be

placed alongside of Barbour's "Praise of Freedom," or Burns's "A man's a man for a' that."

403. *At the Roddis*—that is, at Rhodes, where the Knights of St John were made. In Jack Straw's confession, as found in Stowe, the expression, "the Knights of the Rhodes of St John's," is found.

408. The Marquis of Bute finds that the doings of this *niece* bear "a most suspicious resemblance to those of Bruce's relative in Barbour (iv. 132-184)." I presume he refers to Barbour v. 132-184. If so, I can see no similarity in the services of the two ladies.

433. It had occurred to me before I saw the Marquess's book that the attack on Edward's justice described in the text might be confused with the attack which Wallace and Sir William Douglas made on Ormesby, the King's justiciar, at Scone. This took place, according to Hemingford, shortly before the battle of Stirling. I translate Hemingford's Latin:—

"And when the aforesaid Earl [Warenn] and the Treasurer [Cressingham] had set out for the South to attend the King's Parliament, suspecting no evil on the part of the Scots, behold, the aforesaid Lord Williams [Douglas and Wallace], coming with the perverse people, believed that they could find the aforesaid Justiciar of our King [Ormesby] at Scone, where he had been holding a Court, and hastened to destroy him. But he, being forewarned, escaped with difficulty, leaving much spoil to the enemy."

He had previously said: "But the Justiciar of the King, Sir William de Ormesby, executing the orders of the King, was banishing all without distinction of person who had refused to swear allegiance to the King of England."

Lord Hailes thinks that the story of the "Burning of the Barns of Ayr" took its rise from the pillaging of the English quarters about the time of the Treaty of Irvine, in 1297. Hemingford says (August 1297): "When our men passed the night at Lochmaben, not fearing harm in any way, behold, the inhabitants of that country, wishing to terrify them, cried out at midnight—not, indeed, the Philistines, but the Scots be upon you. But they ran to arms; and when each had set fire to the house where he had been staying, they forthwith formed themselves into bands and retreated by the help of the light [of the burning houses]. Then they proceeded by daily stages to the town of Ayr, near Galloway, in order to receive the submission of the Galwegians."

The Marquess of Bute thinks that the story of the "Burning of the Barns of Ayr" finds its explanation in another passage of Hemingford. He gives an itinerary of Edward's invasion of Scotland in 1298, and shows that on 26th August he was at Ayr. The passage referred to will be found at p. 63 of 'The Wallace Papers.' "Our people went through the midst of the forest of Selkirk as far as the Castle of Ayr, and found it empty and burnt. For on hearing of the arrival of the

King, Robert the Bruce, the younger, fled from his face, and burnt the castle which he had held." Rishanger says the same thing. The 'Relationes Arnaldi Blair' support the same account, but the value of their testimony is very small. There is, in fact, as much testimony in favour of Harry's own account (allowing for his exaggerations) as of the Marquess's or Lord Hailes's theory. Major, Barbour, and the 'Complaynt of Scotland' support the Ayr story. The other two theories require so many alterations of dates, and so much special pleading, that one comes to the conclusion that the whole question is as yet unsettled, and that Harry's account, minus his usual exaggeration, may be, after all, substantially true. It is not my object, if I had the ability, to attempt to solve so difficult historical problems. See 'Scalacronica' and Burton.

443. *Than thai*, &c. This is a difficult line. I think the *in* of *insufferit* is a clerical error, due to repetition of the last syllable of *within*, and that the line should read, "Than thai within sufferit sor to duell." The word *duell* is not easily explained. It seems to me to be due to the fact that the Scots word *bide*, meaning to *endure*, also means to *dwell*.

451. *Beltless*. Neither this word nor the corresponding word in A., *belchis*, is easy of explanation. *Beltless* is not in J's. Dictionary, nor *belchis* in any sense suitable to this passage. Perhaps *beitless*—that is, without aid or *beit*—may be meant. *Belchis* baffles me.

454. Is *deidis* here *deeds* or *deaths*? 1758 edition reads *deaths*. Harry uses *deidis* for both.

457. *Beryt*. See Glossary.

459. *Reumyd*. Roquefort's Dictionary has *reumir*, to rage. *Rumist* or *rumisht* in A. and 1661 ed. is used by Douglas as equal *roar*.

471. *Drumlay*. The 'Calendar' shows that in 1307 Sir Aymar de Valence gave the Friars Preachers of Ayr a quarter of wheat and another of barley malt from the king's store.

488. *Furd weil*. A. reads *Frier well*, about which the 'Ord. Surv.' says: "An Observants' friary, founded in 1472, stood on the site of the present old church, and is now represented by nothing but an excellent spring, the Friars' Well."

516. The expulsion of Bishop Antony Bek from Scotland by Wallace is thus described by Hemingford ('Wallace Papers,' p. 44): "When tidings of this" (the rising under Wallace, Douglas, &c., in 1297) "reached the King's ears, he did not readily believe it, but sent the Bishop of Durham, and commanded him to inquire into the truth of the matter. The Bishop hastened to the spot, and found the Scots in such numbers that he did not dare to resist them. So he returned to the King and told him the whole in order." It will be seen that Harry's account differs considerably from Hemingford's; but the two stories are not seriously at variance, and may be held to support each other as to the general fact.

546-550. The wit of these lines is peculiar to the time.

558. *Northast raw*. That is, they were to attack by entering Glasgow about the cathedral and marching down the High Street, while Wallace advanced from the Clyde up the Saltmarket and High Street.

597. Sir Henry de Percy was *not* killed by Wallace, for the 'Calendar' shows him living as late as 1307.

600. *Frer kyrk*. This, I suppose, was the church of the Black Friars, situated on the E. side of the High Street. The Friars were established in Glasgow in 1246, and their church, which was a very handsome building, has long since disappeared. Edward I. lodged in the monastery in 1301.

607. Apparently Harry thinks Valence was in Bothwell Castle at this time, but the 'Calendar' would seem to show that he did not obtain Bothwell Castle until 1301.

609. Ayr is 34 miles by road from Glasgow, Bothwell 8 miles from Glasgow.

613. Note the simple way in which the *buk* is here appealed to.

620. The Earl of Buchan, as the 'Calendar,' No. 920, shows, was on Edward's side, and wrote him in 1297 of a rising in Moray against Edward. The Earl of Athol, after being taken prisoner at Dunbar in 1296, seems to have gone to Flanders with Edward, and to have continued faithful to his cause until 1306 ('Calendar,' Nos. 961 and 1764). The Earl of Menteith ('Calendar,' No. 225) is instructed in 1296 to take in king's hand the castles, &c., of Alexander of Argyle and John his son. He also seems to have sided with Edward until 1306. John of Lorn also seems to have been on Edward's side. A son of his was in 1306 received into the Prince of Wales's household on account of his father's faithful services ('Calendar,' No. 1830).

623. The 'Calendar' throws no light on any Campbells in Argyshire.

625. *Lowchow*—that is, *Lochawe*. The war-cry of the Campbells is, "It's a far cry to Lochow."

628. *Makfadzan*. I can find no trace of this man.

629. *Fals Fhon*. Barbour also makes him a traitor against Bruce.

633. The 'Calendar,' No. 1204, shows that John of Lorn had a son called Duncan.

643. *Out off Irland*. Hume in his 'History' mentions that Edward overran Scotland with Irish and Welsh soldiers.

649. *Crage Vuyn*. There is no doubt the MS. reads *Crage Vuyn*. A. has *Hummyr*, P. *Vyum*. J. says, "To *Craghumyre*, edit. 1594, 1620, 1648, and 1673. *Cragunyn* 1714. As this is connected with Lochow, it may be *Crage Ewan* in Lochdochart, as laid down in Blaeu's Atlas."

654. *Aviss*. Doubtless the *Awe* is meant, which flows from Loch Awe through the famous Pass of Brander. There was a similar encounter in this pass between Bruce and Lorn (Barbour, Book x.)

670. *To gydder*, &c. This is another of those side remarks which point to Harry's having an *autor* before him while composing. There was

no need to mention such a circumstance, and to do so would not likely occur to one manufacturing adventures for his hero.

673. *Gylmychell*. The 'Calendar,' No. 690, shows that this name existed in Wallace's time.

674. *Agyd*. So in MS., but should be two words, *a gyd*—i.e., a guide.

679. *Rychard off Lundy*. This chief deserted the Scottish cause at Irvine, and was fighting against Wallace at Stirling Bridge. See 'Wallace Papers,' p. 47. As the event Harry is now describing is, according to his chronology, prior to Stirling Bridge, he is so far consistent. But his consistency is only apparent, for he makes him side with Wallace all along.

685. *Rukbe*, at l. 719 called *ald Rukbe*. I can find no trace of this name. The 'Calendar,' No. 1119, seems to show that in 1299, when surrendered to the Scots, the constable's name was John Sampson.

705. *A nothir*, for another. Cp. for this error *a newt for an ewt*, *my nuncle for mine uncle*. See Skeat's Dict. under letter *N*.

727. *Erll Malcom*. The 'Calendar' seems to show that Earl Malcolm was on Edward's side.

756. *The toune* should probably be, as in P., *the tane*—that is, the one. There is no mention of a *Rukbe* in Barbour.

763. *Straithfulan*. Strathfillan lies in the direct road from the Pass of Brander to Glendochart—see l. 785. But Wallace would pass through Glendochart before reaching Strathfillan, so that apparently Harry's geography is here at fault.

798. I cannot identify Cragmor.

808. *The hals*—that is, the pass or defile; *hals* meaning literally the neck.

814. See Veitch, 'The Feeling for Nature in Scottish Poetry,' for real meaning of *wan*.

826. *Romde*. See Glossary.

847. *Flett*. See Glossary.

861. J. says the MS. reads here *lyff*—i.e., *life*; but I think he is mistaken. He himself reads *leyff* from 1594 and 1620 editions.

868. *Steild*. See Glossary, and cp. iv. 430.

875. *Archatan*. Ardchattan, a parish in the Lorn district, on both sides of Loch Etive: had a monastery founded in 1231. Here Bruce held a parliament in 1308.

890-920. This digression in praise of the Ramsays seems to me due to the fact that the scribe who wrote the only existing copy of the MS. was a John Ramsay. The 'Ragman Roll' shows a John Ramsay as having sworn allegiance to Edward. Auchterhouse is in Angus, 12 miles N.W. of Dundee.

892. *Schirreff*. There is nothing in the 'Calendar' to show that he was Sheriff of Angus; but in a charter of David II. (anno 1360) a Malcolm Ramsay is designated *Vicecomes de Agnegus*, so that Harry is probably correct, as the office was hereditary.

893. The word given *ancestre* is in MS. *imcrase*, or *imtrase*, or *uncrase*, or *untrase*. *Ancestre* is J.'s conjecture.

900. Barbour, xiv. 29, says—

“ And ramsay als of Ouchtirhous,
That wes richt wicht and chevelrous.”

913. Barbour says it was Sir James Douglas, and not Ramsay, that won Roxburgh Castle. Barb., x. 356.

918. For *cace* ed. 1594 reads *rais*, and ed. 1648 *race*.

930. *Bishop Sinclair*. There is a difficulty about the statement made in the next two lines. The ‘Hist. Doc.’ i. 46, show that in 1288, William, Bishop of Dunkeld, died, and was succeeded by Matthew de Crambeth, nominated by Pope Nicholas the Fourth. The ‘Calendar’ (No. 1363) shows that this Matthew was in 1303 still bishop, for he was sent in that year as an ambassador to France by the Scottish Guardian and community. He was at this time opposed to Edward. There is therefore no reason to think that Sinclair was the nominee of the Scottish patriots in place of Matthew. Skeat, in his edition of Barbour, says Sinclair was Bishop of Dunkeld from 1308 to about 1324, quoting Keith as his authority. It would therefore appear that Harry is here wrong in saying that he had been chosen bishop by the Pope's consent prior to 1308. He was, however, a true patriot, and called by Bruce the “King's Bishop.” See Barbour, xvi. 575, for a warlike exploit of his. Harry again mentions him in ix. 1225, x. 993; and in xi. 1417 he says that he confirmed Blair's book as true, and intended to send it to Rome to get the Pope's sanction of it. It is possible, however, that Sinclair may have been made bishop by Wallace and Moray, although it is very improbable that they would have done so without the Pope's consent.

936. Cp. x. 993, where the word *again* shows that Harry is consistent with himself, if not with history.

938. The Steward of Scotland was in rebellion in 1297, but submitted at Irvine in July of that year.

940. Here Harry distinctly says Sinclair was *restored* by Wallace, but the ‘Hist. Doc.’ show that Matthew de Crambeth was bishop from 1288. Hence Harry is apparently wrong.

977. *Bestials*. Murray says in his Dict. that this is an erroneous form of *bastaille*, *bastailze*. It occurs again xi. 877.

985. *Flaikis*. See Glossary.

995. *Gaynze*. Cp. x. 816.

1009. *Rwan*—that is, Ruthven, the ancestor of the Gowrie family, members of which made themselves notorious in the reigns of Mary and James VI. Harry calls him a *squire*, and the family was not ennobled until 1488, the date of the MS.

1017. *Schir Jhon Stewart*. This is probably the brother of the Steward of Scotland. According to Fordun and Wyntoun, he was

killed, along with the "Brandanes" of Bute, at the battle of Falkirk. He, along with his brother the Steward, came to terms at Irvine in July 1297. It is hardly likely that he would have been holding Perth for Edward at this time—that is, immediately before the battle of Stirling Bridge. Yet, according to Hemingford ('Wallace Papers,' p. 50), the Steward of Scotland (and probably his brother with him) played a treacherous part to the English at the battle of Stirling Bridge by pretending to be friendly, and, when they saw the Scots victorious, by falling upon the retreating English.

1024. I can find no direct evidence that Wallace took Perth at this time. It is likely, however, that he did, as he seems before the battle of Stirling Bridge to have made himself master of all the country to the north of the Forth.

1027. J. says, "It deserves observati^on that his descendants for several generations seem almost exclusively to have possessed authority in that town. V. Cant's 'Hist. Pert.,' vol. ii."

1029. There is an interesting letter in 'Hist. Doc.,' vol. ii. p. 217, from the Earl of Warenne to King Edward, of date Aug. 1, 1297, in which he says: "We have sent to take Henry de Lazom, who is in your castle of Aberdeen, and there makes a great lord of himself (*et se fet illoques un graunt signor*). But whether he is yet taken or not we cannot as yet certainly inform you, for at the departure of this letter we have as yet had no answer from any of those who went to take him; but if he be caught, he shall be honoured according to his deserts." This would seem to show that Aberdeen, as Harry says, had revolted from Edward. In l. 1089, Wallace is said to have settled the government of the land about 1st August (Lammas). This agrees very closely with the date of Warenne's letter.

1031. Hector Boece says Wallace was besieging Cupar just before the battle of Stirling Bridge, and that after that battle he returned and took it. The more general account is that it was Dundee he was thus investing.

1034. *Glammys*—that is, Glamis, 27 miles N.E. of Perth.

1041. *The Mernys*—that is, the Mearns, or Kincardineshire.

1044. *Dunnottar*. Dunnottar castle, on the coast, a little south of Stonehaven. A window is still shown in the castle by which Wallace is said to have entered the castle. The castle grounds cover $4\frac{1}{2}$ acres, so that 4000 men might have been sheltered there. The building now called the chapel was at one time the parish church (l. 1047).

1065. Note the large fleet said to have been at Aberdeen. The chief export was fish. The 'Hist. Doc.' show that these were known as "Abirdene fish."

1078. *Lord Bewmound*—that is, Beaumont. But at this date the Earl of Buchan was not Beaumont, but John Comyn. The 'Calendar' shows Comyn writing to Edward in 1297, describing a rising in

Moray in 1297. Beaumont married the Countess of Buchan some ten years after this date.

1082. *Slanys*—that is, Slains.

1085. *Crummade*—that is, Cromarty.

1088. See note on l. 1029.

1093-1097. Here again Harry declares that Valence was a Scotsman, and so a traitor. This is hard to understand.

1095. The 'Calendar' seems to show that Bothwell, "Murray's heretage," did not belong to Valence until 1301, so that Harry is here wrong.

1102. *Kertyngame*—that is, Cressingham.

1103. *Waran*—that is, Warenne, Earl of Surrey. The date of Cressingham's appointment is September 6, 1297. Warenne seems to have been appointed before July of that year. See 'Calendar,' Nos. 733, 928.

1114. At first sight it might appear that there is here some confusion with the famous "Black Agnes of Dunbar," but the Harleian MS., 'Wallace Papers,' p. 32, says (I translate the Latin): "At the same time while Patrick, who was commonly called the Earl of March, was faithfully serving under the King, his wife, remaining in her own castle of Dunbar, treacherously sent a messenger to the leaders of the Scots to come with all speed, as she would deliver up the castle to them. The Scots sent three Earls, four Barons, and thirty-one soldiers, and she gave up the castle to them." This was immediately before the battle of Dunbar in 1296. But it is difficult, on the ordinary hypothesis that Wallace first came forward as a leader at Lanark, and was then a mere youth, to reconcile the statement in the text that he helped the Countess to hold Dunbar. My own belief is that Wallace was not a mere youth when he first appears in history, but old enough to have taken part in the war of 1296, and even to have been a sort of leader at the battle of Dunbar.

1122. *Sexte thousandis*. Hemingford ('Wallace Papers,' p. 48) gives the numbers as 1000 horse and 50,000 foot.

1150. Lord Hailes ('Annals,' vol. i. p. 306) says: "Buchanan, following *Blind Harry*, reports that the bridge broke down by means of a stratagem of Wallace. The story is too childish to be repeated. I only mention it to show how our historians, from the love of the marvellous, have depreciated the glory due to the valour of their countrymen."

1165. *Ay sex*, &c. Hemingford says: "Nec fuit aptior locus in regno Scotiæ ad concludendum Anglicos in manus Scotorum et multos in manus paucorum."

1190. Lundy was certainly on the English side at this battle. See Hemingford ('Wallace Papers,' p. 47), who says that Lundy advised the English not to cross the bridge, and offered to show them a ford where they might cross and attack the Scots in the rear.

1206. Hemingford puts the loss of the English at 5000 foot and 100 horse.

1214. Fordun says ('Wallace Papers,' p. 106), "De numero nobilium Scotiæ solus Andreas de Moravia, pater Andreæ nobilis, vulneratus occubuit." Probably this Andrew Moray was the only noble fighting on Wallace's side. The rest had submitted at Irvine. The 'Calendar,' No. 1178, incidentally mentions the death of Sir Andrew de Moray at Stirling. It mentions that his son and heir, Andrew, was then (1300) two years of age, and living in Moray among the King's enemies. Wallace shortly after this invaded England, and he and an "Andrew de Moray" gave a protection to the prior and convent of Hexceldsham in Northumberland (given in Hemingford). This could not have been the child mentioned, as he was then unborn. On the other hand, this child's grandfather, Sir Andrew de Moray, was in the Tower of London on 28th August 1297 ('Calendar,' No. 961). Lord Hailes says (vol. i. p. 309): "Wallace marched his whole army into the north of England. He took as his partner in command the young Sir Andrew Moray, *whose father had fallen at Stirling*." The 'Calendar,' No. 1178, shows that this is absurd. The only explanation I would suggest is that it was the *father*, not the *son*, of the fallen hero who accompanied Wallace on this expedition; or else that there was more than one family of Morays. The fact that Sir Andrew, the father, was in the Tower in August creates an additional difficulty, as the date of the battle of Stirling was 11th September of the same year, and Wallace was at Hexceldsham on November 7th.

1247. *Belton*, an ancient parish, now incorporated with Dunbar.

1251. *Assumptioun day off Marye*—that is, 15th August. Hemingford ('Wallace Papers,' p. 35) gives the date as 11th September.

1259. The 'Calendar,' No. 1255, shows that in October (?) 1301 John de Menteth was the "King's enemy." This confirms so far Harry's statement that he was at one time on Wallace's side. The 'Calendar,' No. 742, also shows that he was taken prisoner at the battle of Dunbar in 1296.

1262. He was not likely to swear allegiance to Wallace, as Wallace acted not in his own name but in that of Baliol. (See Wallace's letter to the Hamburg and Lübeck merchants in the 'Wallace Papers'.)

1276. *Cristall of Cetoun*. This is Christopher Seton, married to Christina, sister of King Robert Bruce. The 'Calendar' does not show that he opposed Edward before 1306. He joined Bruce, and was drawn and hanged 4th October 1306. The 'Calendar,' No. 1091, shows that he was only twenty-one years of age in 1299. It is not, therefore, likely that he took part with Wallace in 1297. His widow married, in 1326, Sir Andrew Moray.

1277. *Jedwort*—that is, Jedburgh. It is pronounced *Jeddart*.

1281. Note the incidental, and consequently striking, mention for the first time of this "Herbottell." Occurring in this way, it seems to

point to Harry having his *autor* before him. Hirbotel, in the franchise of Redesdale, belonged to Gilbert de Umfraville, Earl of Angus. The 'Calendar,' No. 1973, shows that the Scots had dismantled Hirbotel, where "from time beyond memory his ancestors and himself had warded prisoners." This Gilbert was living in 1304 ('Calendar,' No. 1742), so that he could not have been killed by Seton (l. 1285); but some member of his family may have been. The 'Hist. Doc.,' vol. ii. p. 18, show Thomas de Burnham as constable of Jedburgh Castle in 1295. They show that in 1298 the Abbot of Jedburgh and Ive de Aldburgh offer to undertake the custody of the castle, and to repair the same. This would seem to show that the castle had lately been attacked by the Scots. Richard Hastings is several times mentioned as constable after the end of the year 1298.

1289. *Ruwan*. Cp. l. 1025.

1293. For Seton in Barbour, see 'The Brus,' ii. 243, v. 156-171, and iv. 16.

1300. I can find no corroboration of a Crawford being governor of Edinburgh Castle for Wallace.

1302. Manuel is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles W.S.W. of Linlithgow. This word is a contraction for Emmanuel, the name of a Priory of Cistercian nuns founded here in 1156.

EIGHTH BOOK.

5. *Corspatrick*. Hemingford ('Wallace Papers,' p. 33) says that before the battle of Stirling all the bishops and barons of Scotland had joined Wallace, except Patrick Earl of March. I can find no corroboration of the attack on Corspatrick by Wallace, but it is by no means an improbable episode. Corspatrick had all along been a supporter of Edward, and Wallace, meditating an invasion of England, could not with safety leave the powerful Earl of the Marches behind him to intercept his return.

18. J., quoting the author of the 'Caledonia,' vol. ii. p. 246, says the 'Tower Records' support Harry. I have not been able to verify this.

21. *King off Kyll*. A contemptuous way of speaking of Wallace as being a native of Kyle, in Ayrshire. There is an old rhyme which takes a different view of the natives of Kyle:—

" Kyle for a man, Carrick for a coo,
Cunningham for corn and bere,¹
And Galloway for 'oo" (*i.e.*, wool).

63, 68. The 'Ord. Surv.' says that the Bass became the property of the Lauder family in 1316.

¹ Another version is—

"Cunningham for butter and cheese."

73. *Lyntoun*. East Linton, in Prestonkirk parish, Haddingtonshire, 5¼ miles W.S.W. of Dunbar.

75. *Coburns peth*. Cockburnspath, a village 7 miles S.E. of Dunbar.

89. *Enerweik*. Innerwick, a village on E. coast of Haddington, 4 miles S.E. of Dunbar. Corsekill Park, near the village, is alleged to have been the scene of the encounter between Wallace and Corsepatrick.

118. *Bonkill*—that is, Bunkle, a parish of N.E. central Berwickshire.

119. *Noram*—the famous Norham Castle, on the S. bank of the Tweed.

121. *Caudstreym*. Coldstream, in S. Berwickshire, on the left bank of the Tweed.

124. *Atrik*—i.e., Ettrick.

129. *Gorkhelm*. Mr T. Craig Brown of Woodburn, Selkirk, says in a letter to me, "Gorkhelm is almost certainly the place known from time immemorial as *Gorkhum*—the top of Galahill, near Galashiels." A. and other editions read *Cokholme*, but this is simply Gorkhum pronounced without its *r*.

134. *Anton Beik*. Antony Bek, Bishop of Durham.

139. Bruce made peace with Edward, July 1297. The 'Calendar' shows that in November 1297 he was to be received to peace. It is therefore quite possible that he attacked Wallace as Harry says. His conduct between 1296 and 1306 was very erratic. Doubtless he would regard Wallace as a supporter of his rival Baliol.

149. *Owys*. The Ouse.

150. The army thus described as prepared against Scotland may be that sent in the summer of 1298. According to the beginning of this Book, we are now about five months after the battle of Stirling Bridge; according to Harry, that would bring us to January 1298. But it was in June that Edward invaded Scotland. On that occasion Bek besieged and took Dirleton Castle, after it had held out a considerable time. Bruce was with Edward on that occasion. It seems to me, then, that the expedition described in this part of the Book is a confused account of the invasion of Edward in 1298. In July 1298 Bruce was in the king's service in Galloway, and writes from Turnberry ('Calendar,' No. 995).

161. *Yester*. A parish in south Haddingtonshire, some four miles south-east of Haddington.

163. *Duns*—so now spelt, a return to its ancient form. For long it was written Dunse.

180. *Spot mur*. Spott is a village and parish of east Haddington. On the top of Doon Hill, in this parish, lay David Leslie's Scottish army two days before the battle of Dunbar in 1650.

227. *A cumpaiss*. Perhaps refers to the *schiltrons*.

265. *The the pess.* The thigh-piece—armour for the thigh.

270. *Mawthland.* A. reads Maitland. The 'Calendar' shows the name Robert Mautelent of Berwickshire.

286. *Waik.* See Glossary.

317. *Glaskadane.* I have been unable to identify this place.

334. *Tawydail—i.e.,* Teviotdale.

335. *Jedwart.* Jedburgh. See note on vii. 1277.

337. *Sir William Douglas.* According to Crawford, in his 'History of the House of Douglas,' Sir William was surnamed the "Hardie," not the "Lang." The 'Calendar' shows the following facts about Sir William: He confesses his rebellion against Edward, July 1297 ('Calendar,' No. 909); is imprisoned at Berwick, July 1297 ('Calendar,' No. 918); in irons there ('Calendar,' No. 919); a prisoner in the Tower, October 1297 ('Calendar,' No. 957); still there, November 1297 ('Calendar,' No. 960); dead before 28th January 1298-99 ('Calendar,' Nos. 1054, 1055).

401. *His stedis vij, that mete hamys, &c.* David Macpherson, in a note on an edition of Harry which belonged to him, writes: "In Ridpath's 'Border History,' p. 207 n., they are called *methamis*. Query if *meith-hames* is the word—that is, stations for the *meiths* (beacons)—which were to be fired for spreading alarms? A list of high grounds where such signals were made is given by Ridpath." If this is the correct etymology, we might read in the next line *becons* for *bygyngis*. This interpretation implies that *stedis* means places. Mr Macpherson neglects to say in what language *meith* is a beacon, and I cannot trace it. Jamieson takes it to mean simply *meat-houses*, or manors. But Dunbar, which was one of them, could hardly be called a manor. Evidently, according to Harry, they were places of strength. I would suggest that *mete hamys* is the plural of O.E. *mdthm*—pl. *mdthmas*, steeds. So that it would be a fancy name—"the seven war steeds."

410. That is, made Earl Patrick take a side one way or the other.

419. *Stantoun.* This is probably meant for *Stenton*—that is, *Stantown*—a village and parish of Haddingtonshire lying a few miles S.W. of Dunbar. It is noticeable that Harry always calls Valence a traitor, and here he tells us of one estate which he held on Scottish soil by heritage. So the possession of a few acres of *stony* ground in Scotland made a man, who had rich estates in England, a traitor if he did not cast in his lot with the Scots instead of Edward!

421. *Birgeane cruk, or Brigeane cruk—i.e.,* Bridge-end Crook. I cannot identify this place.

Note the minuteness of these details. Harry could hardly have invented them. It is not, moreover, likely that the documents whereby these lands were assigned should be in existence now, as the only stable government of the time was Edward's. It is remarkable that

any documents issued by Wallace should exist at all. The fact that some important documents of his can be shown to be authentic, shows that he might have issued others such as those implied in these lines.

422. *Scrymgeour*. Here we reach more solid ground; and it is to be noted that the fact that Wallace rewarded Scrymgeour can be proved, shows that probably his other rewards also were given. In the 'Wallace Papers,' p. 161, will be found (copied from Anderson's 'Diplomata Scotiæ') the deed whereby Wallace, on 29th March 1298, as "miles, custos regni Scociæ et Ductor exercituum ejusdem, nomine præclari principis domini Johannis, Dei Gratia regis Scociæ illustris, de consensu Communitatis ejusdem regni," gives to Alexander, called Skirmischur, "sex marcas terræ in territorio de Dundee," &c., as well as the office of Constable of the Castle of Dundee, &c., for carrying the royal standard. This deed was given at Torphichen of the date above mentioned. Harry does not specify the reward given to Scrymgeour. This is itself a proof of the genuineness of the statement, as the deed shows that, besides land, he received more general rewards.

423. It is difficult to say whether we should understand "Wallace gave toun"—*i.e.*, touns "and other lands," &c., or "he gave Wallace-toun [some place of that name] and other lands," &c. Probably the first is what is meant.

428. Probably, from what Harry says elsewhere, the king here meant is Bruce; for although the extant deeds of Wallace run in the name of Baliol, Harry, writing long after, when Bruce had won the throne and reaped the fruit of Wallace's labours, seems to have regarded Wallace as a supporter of Bruce.

432. Note the simple language of this line. The poor people were glad to resume their ordinary labours. But the statement receives marvellous confirmation by the famous document discovered in Hamburg, in which Wallace and Sir Andrew Moray write to the merchants of the Hanse towns that Scotland is now free, and ready to resume traffic with these towns (see Introduction, p. xxxix). Also Tytler's History, vol. iv. p. 337, for confirmation of the fact that, at a period earlier even than this, there had been traffic between Scotland and these Hanse towns.

433. This must be October 1297.

456, &c. With regard to this invasion of England by Wallace, Hemingford says (I translate his Latin): "During this period the worship of God ceased in all the monasteries and churches of the whole province [Northumbria], from Newcastle-on-Tyne to Carlisle; for all the monks, canons regular, and other priests and ministers of the Lord, with almost the entire population, fled from the face of the Scots. The Scots were free to indulge in burning and rapine from the feast of St Luke [October 18] to the feast of St Martin [November 11]." For-

dun says : "The same year William Wallace with his army wintered in England, from Hallowmas to Christmas." Wyntoun says :—

" And syne fra the Alhalowmes
In England till Yhule he bydand wes."

Langtoft says :—

" To Flanders till Edward tethings men him sent
That Scottis com in hard, the north is nere all brent
And more sall yi be lorn, bot we have socoure,
Nouht stands tham biforn, toun, castle ne toure."

479. *Ectour*. Hector. Probably the "Troy Book" is the source of this statement.

485. *Cambell*. This is probably Sir Neil Campbell of Lochow, the ancestor of the Dukes of Argyle. He was a strong supporter of Bruce.

494. *Browis feild*. In A. it is *Brokis feild*. D. Macpherson refers to Browisfeld as in Teviotdale ('Geog. Illust.')

499. The 'Calendar,' No. 958, shows that in October 1297 (?) the "late" burgesses of Roxburgh who were surprised by the enemy, losing their goods and only saving their lives, took refuge at Berwick and Newcastle-on-Tyne. This would seem to show that Wallace had been there, but had failed to take the castle.

507. *And I tak the*—i.e., If I take thee.

510. Berwick also was taken, but not the castle—(see Hemingford, 'Wallace Papers,' pp. 50, 51).

515. Hemingford contradicts this. After saying that the Scots had wasted Northumberland and Cumberland, he says (I translate his Latin): "And when it was the design of the Scots to march into the Bishopric of Durham, God and the glorious patron of that place, St Cuthbert, prevented them; for a terrible tempest of hail, snow, and a hard frost checked their career in the first week of November, so that many of them perished of cold and hunger."

516. Hemingford contradicts this also. He says: "For their eye spared no rank, age, or sex—nay, they burned even the churches of God, and treated His sanctuaries as of no account." Yet Hemingford has himself preserved for us the document in which Wallace and Sir Andrew Moray gave protection to the prior and monks of Hexham—(see Introduction, and 'Wallace Papers,' p. 53).

517. The siege of York and the greater part of the exploits ascribed to Wallace in the rest of the Eighth Book are, I fear, not history, but romance.

530. Edward could hardly send a messenger to Wallace, as at this time he was in Gascony ('Lanercost Chronicle,' p. 191). The 'Chronicle' says the Scots returned to their own country on the 22d of November.

564. This line represents the "Malleus Scotorum" as repenting his treatment of the Scots. This is absurd.

575-580. See 'Hist. Doc.,' vol. ii. pp. 41-43, where Edward issues a decree in April 1296, expelling all Scotsmen resident on the lands of Scotsmen in England from that country. Malton is mentioned, and is said to have been burned and to be lying waste. The name of the proprietor of Malton twice occurs, but it is "Henry of Malton," not Sir Ralph Raymond. Malton, or New Malton, lies N.E. of York and S.E. of Northallerton.

623. *Pomfray*—i.e., Pontefract. But Edward was not in England at the time of Wallace's invasion of that country.

629. A. has a much better reading. See Glossary for *a payn*.

631, &c. With regard to the crowning of Wallace, note that in the 'Wallace Papers,' p. 191, there is an account of Wallace's Trial, in which it is said (I translate the Latin): "He was tried in Westminster Hall, being crowned with laurel, for that he himself in past time had declared that he ought to wear a crown (*coronam*) in that hall."

649. *Wrangwis place*. The right place would be Scone.

660. *A fer*. Probably we should read *affer of wer*.

662, &c. Compare with this passage what is said in xi. 1447, &c.

668. *For me* probably should be *fra me*.

711. *Faute off fude*. This was the policy of the Scots when their country was invaded by the English.

714. There is a more intelligible reading in 1758 edition—"Through-out fair and free town."

724. *Bawchillyt*, &c. Cp. Shakespeare's—

"Till thou canst rail the seals from off my bond,
Thou but offendst thy lungs to speak so loud."

733, 734. *Wedowis*, &c. These two lines are very beautiful.

765. *Gownnys*. See Glossary. Our Scottish Homer here is nodding, for there were no guns in Wallace's time.

775. See Glossary. There are several notices in the 'Calendar' of these warlike engines.

867. *Fer to wyn*. *Fer* is probably for *ser*—i.e., *sair*, *sore*. Or it may mean that to get food, one had to go far.

869. *Warysoun*. The word here seems used pretty much as the kindred O.Fr. *warison* or *garison*—security, safety. As A. reads *vernysoun*, perhaps we should read *warnysoun*—provisions, stores.

886. King Arthur.

888. *Gayn*—i.e., *gone*, not *gain*.

906. The reading of A. is much better.

911. *Nocht a payn*. J. takes *a payn* here to mean *hardly*—like Fr. *à peine*. A. has a better reading. I do not think that *nocht a payn* can mean *not hardly*, as there is another negative in the end of the line.

918. A better reading in A.

935. This must be April 1298. Cp. line 433, where we see Wallace setting off to England in November of 1297. He had returned

to Scotland by the beginning of January. One of the few documents in Wallace's name which have come down to us is the charter in favour of Sir Alexander Scrymgeour, the Constable of Dundee. It runs in Wallace's name as "Guardian of the Kingdom of Scotland," and is dated "Torphichen, 29th March 1298." So that Harry's date of April, in l. 935, is incorrect.

935-1496. This part of the Eighth Book contains the famous visit of the Queen of England to Wallace. It shows Harry at his best as a romancer. Many of the lines are beautiful. The feeling for nature is, for the time Harry wrote, very remarkable—all the more so if he was born blind. The dramatic interest of the interview is well sustained, for Wallace is as gallant to the queen as he is brave in the face of her husband. But as history, the whole episode is absurd. Edward's first queen, the famous Eleanor, died in 1290 (see 'Lanercost Chron.,' pp. 136, 137). Edward married as his second wife Margaret, the sister of Philip, King of France, on 8th September 1299 ('Lanercost Chron.,' p. 193). Hence, in 1298, there was no English queen to make a visit to Wallace. I am inclined to think that Harry describes, in this invasion of England, some of the invasions made in Bruce's time. For instance, in 1314, Edward Bruce and Douglas wasted Northumberland, laid the bishopric of Durham under contribution, penetrated to Richmond, in Yorkshire, burnt Appleby, &c., and returned home loaded with plunder. So again, in 1315, they penetrated as far as Hartlepool; and in 1319 they wasted Yorkshire, and defeated the Archbishop of York at Milton. I do not mean that the details given by Wallace correspond with the details of any of these invasions, or, in particular, that an English queen ever paid such a visit to a Scottish leader. I think that there was a number of accounts of different invasions floating about, and that Harry wove the whole into his poem, and ascribed to Wallace what took place under various Scottish leaders of the Brucean period.

945. Mydlame. In MS. it is *mydlen*—that is, *midland*. The 1594 edition has *Mydlame*; and J. points out that, as Wallace is at this time represented as being in Yorkshire, this is probably the honour or town of Middleham, in the northern part of this country. In Blaeu's Atlas it is written *Midlam*. It afterwards belonged to the Nevilles, who were Earls of Richmond.

954. This could not be true in Edward I.'s time; but in the time of his son there were several instances of the northern earls favouring the Scottish invaders, and actually rebelling against him.

955. It is not likely that a herald would go to Wallace after the treatment he gave the herald, as described in the Sixth Book.

964. Brutus—that is, *Brutus*, the hero of the chronicle called 'The Brut.' Barbour wrote a poem with this title which is not extant, but which is several times referred to by Wyntoun.

965. Gret Julius, &c. Here, as often, Harry omits the relative pro-

noun. To say that Julius Cæsar was twice put out of England by force of arms is not, of course, consistent with Cæsar's own account of his invasions of Britain; but probably there were old British accounts which represented his departures as defeats. To make Wallace greater than the great Julius is not bad even for Harry.

987. *Arthour*. Arthur.

991. Richmond, in Yorkshire. This *was* wasted in Bruce's time by the Scots. It lies north of Middleham.

1010. *Fehew*. Cp. vi. 363, where Fehew's brother is mentioned. He is there said to be Edward's sister's son. *Fehew*, I suppose, means *Fitz-Hugh*. There is a Henry Fitz-Hugh mentioned in 'Fœdera,' T. iii. 988-1000, as being the person appointed to arrest Hartcla, Earl of Carlisle, in 1322.

1009. *Ramswaith*. I cannot identify.

1082, 1083. -Very brutal.(!)Evidently Harry thinks such an action quite legitimate retaliation. That he does so shows how fierce the animosity between the two nations was.

1113. *The queyn*, &c. Evidently Harry is thinking of Edward's second wife; but she was not married to Edward until after this date. If, as I have ventured to suggest, this invasion of Wallace's is confused with some of those made into England in Bruce's time, I would point out that Walsingham, p. 112, says that, in 1319, during an invasion by Randolph and Douglas, there was a plot to carry off the English queen from her residence near York. This is the nearest approach to Harry's story I can find, and it is very remote; but it may be noted that an English queen, living near York, was mixed up with a Scottish invasion during the War of Independence.

1147 means, whether for love or life, &c., she did so.

1148. Even in this passage, where Harry's tale passes all bounds of probability, he solemnly tells us that he is giving what he found *in scriptour*.

1170. St Alban's is about thirty miles from London! All other accounts make Newcastle the farthest south place reached by Wallace.

1185. Harry seems to distinguish between Titan and Phœbus. This is quite on a par with his other astrological or astronomical efforts.

1188. Professor Veitch takes *maid declayr* to signify *appeared clearly*. I am unable to find support for this; and besides, surely the appearance of Phœbus would make the signs, not clear, but disappear. In 1758 edition the line is, *he maid declayr*. All Harry's descriptions of the heavens make me think that he really was blind.

1188. *Resours*. See Glossary. Sprung up, F. *resourdre*—Veitch.

1189. *Awail*. See Glossary.

1191. *Rede*. See Glossary. Voice—Veitch, 'The Feeling for Nature in Scottish Poetry.' Icel. *roedd*.

1208. *Job* in text should be *Jop*.

1256. Roncesvalles is meant. Ganzelon is Ganalón. See 'Medieval Tales' (Routledge), p. 39.

1274. *A say*. That is, she tasted every dish she offered to Wallace and Earl Malcolm.

1305, &c. Probably, as being a Frenchwoman and newly come to England, the queen would speak French. This implies that, according to Harry, Wallace also could speak that language.

1342. Note that any documents of Wallace that are extant recognise Baliol as king, not Bruce. The way in which Bruce is here spoken of shows that the fact that he succeeded in freeing his country made him be regarded as the rightful heir to the throne from the first.

1346. *He said*, &c. This is a historical saying. Fordun tells us that, after the battle of Dunbar, the elder Bruce came to the King of England and besought him to faithfully fulfil what he had long ago promised him as to his getting the kingdom. But that old framer of wiles, in no little indignation, answered thus in the French tongue, "Ne avonis ren autres chose a fer, que a vous reamys ganere?"—that is to say, "Have we nothing else to do but to win kingdoms for thee?"

1375. Harry manages this scene with wonderful skill.

1379. That is, that slew so innocent a creature.

1394. *A nothir* is like a *newt*. See note, vii. 705.

1410. See Glossary.

1438. *That sall he nocht*. 1594 edition reads, "*that sall not be*."

1451. Note that Harry here dignifies his own position as a minstrel. He even places minstrels before heralds. Compare Homer, Od., viii. 479:—

“πᾶσι γὰρ ἀνθρώποισιν ἐπιχθονίοισιν ἀοιδοὶ
τιμῆς ἔμμοροι εἰσι καὶ αἰδοῦν, οὐνεκ’ ἄρα σφέας
οἶμας Μοῦσ’ ἐδίδαξε, φίλησε δὲ φύλον ἀοιδῶν”—

where Demodocus, the *blind* minstrel, is being rewarded for his song.

1493. *Applessit* occurs before, in v. 741.

1503. *Clyffurd*. If this is Sir Robert Clifford, Harry is wrong, as in the end of 1297 and in the beginning of 1298 he was engaged, according to Hemingford, in wasting Annandale and other parts of Scotland. The 'Calendar' shows that he was appointed Warden of the Marches in 1296.

1523. *Randell*—i.e., Randolph, Earl of Moray, the nephew of Bruce. There is nothing to show that he was among those Scots taken to England by Edward. The 'Calendar' shows a "Sir Nicholas, son of Sir Thomas," as a prisoner in the Tower at this time. Sir Thomas was taken prisoner and confined by the English, but this was after the battle of Methven in 1306.

1524. There is nothing in the 'Calendar' to show that the Lord of Lorn was at this time in England. On the contrary, he seems to have been a supporter of Edward.

1525. *Erll off Bowchane*. I think from the description that the famous Earl of Buchan, who distinguished himself in France, and was created Constable of France and Duke of Touraine, is here meant. But he could not have been born at this time, as he was in France after the battle of Agincourt (1415). In 1297 John Comyn was Earl of Buchan, and in July of that year wrote Edward telling him of a rising in Moray ('Calendar,' No. 920), so that he could scarcely have been in England. The 'Calendar' (No. 961) shows that in June 1297 he got a safe-conduct to Scotland.

1527. For Comyn see last note. *Soullis*. There were several of this name at this date. Nicholas de Soulis was one of the competitors for the Scottish throne, but he seems to have continued faithful to Edward. Sir John de Soulis was appointed by the Scottish barons one of the Scottish Guardians about 1299. He is not mentioned in the 'Calendar' among those sent to England. A Thomas de Soulis appears as a *rebel* against Edward.

1528. *Comyn*, false as betraying to Edward the agreement entered into between him and Bruce. A William de Soulis and some others conspired against King Robert in 1320. He was condemned to perpetual imprisonment.

1529. Sir Aymer Valence. I think it very unlikely that he was in Picardy at this time.

1533. Bruce. The competitor was dead by this time. His grandson, the *righteous king*, is here said to be in Calais. The 'Calendar' shows that King Robert's father was probably abroad with Edward at this time. The future king was at this time in Scotland.

1536. The 'Calendar,' No. 1945, shows that the Earl of Gloucester was Edward's son-in-law, not his uncle. I cannot see how Calais could be said to be held by the English in 1297. This is the second time Harry says so. See before.

1549. Earl Patrick was on Edward's side throughout. Harry is clearly wrong here. The 'Calendar,' No. 1023, shows that in this very month (April 1298 according to Harry) he was appointed Captain of Berwick by Edward.

1551. Roxburgh and Berwick castles *were* the only fortresses in Scotland retained by the English after the battle of Stirling Bridge. The towns of that name were probably taken by Wallace. See Fordun and Hemingford.

1560. Wallace is as gallant as ever.

1571. *Bamburck*—that is, Bamborough, which is on the coast of Northumberland, some twenty miles south of Berwick.

1573, 1574. *All Halow*—that is, 1st November 1297; *Lammess*—that is, 1st August 1298. Thus Harry makes Wallace stay in England nine months and ten days. But all other authorities make him return to Scotland by the New Year of 1298. In fact, the two events whose dates are certainly fixed are the battle of Stirling and the battle of

Falkirk. Wallace's invasion of England falls between these. Now the date of Stirling Bridge was 11th September 1297; that of Falkirk, 22d July 1298. The simple statement of these dates is enough to show how little ground there is for Harry's assertion that Wallace was in England continuously for nine months, or that the land had three years' peace. See viii. 1615.

1574. *Caram*, Carhame (A.), is on the Tweed, near Coldstream.

1578. I do not think Roxburgh Castle, whatever may be said of Roxburgh town, was in Wallace's hands in 1298. The 'Documents,' ii. 266, show that on 22d July of that year a sally was made from the castle into the town by the English. In like manner, the 'Calendar' and the 'Documents' seem to show that although the town of Berwick fell into the hands of Wallace, he did not take the castle.

1584. The 'Calendar,' No. 1091, shows that Cristofer de Seton was only twenty-one years of age in March 1299. Wallace, according to Harry, was little more; but he would hardly give so young a man charge of Berwick Castle. It was as brother-in-law of Bruce that Seton gained his fame. He does not seem to have opposed Edward until Bruce rose against him in 1306.

1586. Sir John Ramsay is here said to have been made Keeper or Castellán of Roxburgh. It is very doubtful if Wallace ever took Roxburgh Castle; see l. 1578. For Ramsay, cp. vii. 890.

1595. *Leynhous*—that is, Lennox or Dumbarton. John de Menteth, according to the 'Calendar,' was in 1296 a prisoner of Edward's, in 1301 "the King's enemy," but in 1303 was appointed by Edward keeper of the castle, town, and sheriffdom of Dumbarton, and was rewarded with lands shortly after the death of Wallace. In short, he seems to have been at first a patriot, and afterwards a supporter of Edward. Thus far Harry is correct, and there is no inherent improbability in what Harry says here.

1600. There was a Castle of Dumbarton before this date. See 'Calendar,' Nos. 547, 571, &c.

1615. These three years are due to Harry's imagination. From Stirling Bridge to Falkirk was all the time (a bare year) that Wallace controlled the destinies of Scotland.

1630. "That without a king undertook to govern so great a kingdom." This line shows that in those days a king was deemed necessary for good government. This is not a defence of the intrinsic value of a kingly government, but a simple statement of the fact that in the feudal system the king was the necessary basis of the system.

1639. *Leid*. See Glossary.

1663. *Be tuk*. See Glossary and Murray's Dictionary, where *be tuk* will be seen to mean *presented*.

1688. *Deliverance*—that is, official answer. See Glossary.

1697. *Erest in weyr*, &c. This is a difficult line, and the divergence of the edition readings shows that it was not understood when they

were published. J. takes it to mean, "in the earliest part of spring." This is an explanation which I cannot defend, nor yet accept absolutely. If it is correct, I think *erest* would not have been in the superlative degree; and I doubt if *weyr* is the spelling Harry uses for the L. *ver*. Elsewhere he writes *wer* (see Glossary). I believe the correct reading has still to be suggested.

1701. The 'Calendar' shows that the "Steward of Scotland" came to terms at Irvine in 1297. Probably the submission of Scottish nobles on that occasion did not so much turn on the question of recognising Edward as their king, as on certain conditions which they wished to secure. It also shows that in August 1299 he was in opposition to Edward. But one feels helpless in trying to clear up the character and conduct of individuals on the hypothesis that Harry is in any way accurate as to dates. Tytler shows from the 'Scottish Rolls' that the Steward of Scotland was one of the nobles whom Edward in 1297 commanded to help in putting down the revolt of Wallace. He had been one of the Guardians or Governors of Scotland during the interregnum which preceded the appointment of Baliol as king. But his conduct during the War of Independence was as vacillating as that of his father-in-law, King Robert the Bruce. His fame chiefly rests on the fact that through the marriage of his son Walter with Marjory, the daughter of King Robert, he became the founder of the Stewart dynasty.

1707. *And to the*, &c. Perhaps we should read, "On to the harrold"—that is, "Let us go on to the herald," &c.

1724. *Plesance* in A. is a better reading.

1725. *Mychty* is still used in this way.

1728. This use of *attend* (see Glossary) shows that Harry was well acquainted with French as a separate language from Scotch. So *credence* in l. 1667.

NINTH BOOK.

1. This must be April 1298, as we are still before the date of the battle of Falkirk, which is described in the Tenth Book. But as that battle was fought on 22d July 1298, it is impossible that the events described in the Ninth Book, and in the Tenth Book up to the battle of Falkirk, could all have happened in three months.

2. I can see no sense in this line. The sun enters Cancer, not in April but in June.

8. *Bon*—that is, *bane*; see Glossary. *Bane* would be a better reading, as the Scottish language generally retains the *ð* of O.E., which Mod. E. makes *ð*.

13. *Sobyr*—that is, not bright like the sun, as in Milton :—

" Twilight grey
Had in her sober livery all things clad."

14. *Chemage*. See Glossary.

15. The sun *is* in Taurus in April.

16. Jupiter would be a favourable planet for a journey.

17. *Conryet*. I think *arrayit* is the correct reading. Aries, according to Lilly, is not a choleric sign; so that the reading of A. is not preferable to that in the text. Besides, *Aries* could hardly be said to be in the *Ram*.

19n. *Thetis*. There is no celestial power *Thetis* in Lilly. She must be placed alongside of *Juno*, whom Harry introduces in a similar way. See iii. 343.

22. *Reuertis*. See Glossary.

26. Harry here makes Wallace visit France before the battle of Falkirk. There is little doubt that Wallace did on one occasion visit France; but I think the two visits described by Harry are different accounts of the same single visit. The visit he made to France was after, not before, the battle of Falkirk.

39. Kirkcudbright was a strange place to select as a starting-place for France.

48. *Sanct Jhon to borow*. See Glossary for other instances of this phrase.

52. *Lynys kest*. This, I think, refers to the ropes fastening the ship to the shore, which are here said to be cast loose. In line 57 the sounding-lines are referred to.

56. *Ledys*. See Glossary.

57. *Lansys laid out* means, launches lead (sounding-lead) out.

60. If they had started from Kirkcudbright, they could not in a day and a night have seen south-east any French pirate. To do so, they must have started from some harbour on the east coast.

75. That is, there was no need to do so.

87. *Still*—that is, style.

136. As the line stands, a verb is wanting. J. proposes to read "be that com with a werlik far."

153. After this line, 1594 and 1661 editions now read—

" ' Many sakeless I have gart put to dead.'
Wallace wyst weill thocht he to dead was brought,
From them to scape no ways mycht he nocht ;"

which makes the passage more coherent.

158. Wallace here made to speak Latin.

159. Means that he had never spared an Englishman in war.

200. *Burdeous*. Bordeaux.

214. So the Norse vikings were called *sea-kings*.

231. This is either an ingenious compliment on the part of Longueville, or a bold stroke on that of Harry.

233. *Wak.* See Glossary.

261, &c. Wallace here represented as most chivalrous. The spirit of the times here shown is that reflected in Froissart.

264. *Raid*—that is, roads; anchoring-ground.

314. "They received hospitably all that belonged to the Scots,"—*befall* here meaning *belong*. See Murray's Dict.

316. *Rewers.* See Glossary.

319. *Parlour* here probably represents O.F. *parlouër*; Cotg., "Parliament, Assemblée of Estates." N.B., omitted in Glossary.

343, &c. Harry manages this scene with great dramatic power.

362. *Wordis off office*—*i.e.*, courteous, like O.F. *officieux*; Cotg. courteous, friendly, &c.

367. *Barnat.* See Glossary.

376. *Lyflat.* See Glossary.

387. *Chan* is a misprint for *chance*.

432. *Gyane.* Guienne.

437. "Thomas that did enter on that service."

440. Where did these 900 Scotsmen come from?

446. *Schenown.* This, I suppose, is *Chinon*, a few miles S.W. of Tours, but it is not in Guienne. *Chinon* is celebrated in Rabelais, Prolog. to Book iv. and in Book v.

534. I doubt if Philip the Fair had a brother, Duke of Orleans. The first Duke of Orleans was a son of Charles V., and lived 100 years after the time of Wallace.

545. Calais was not in the hands of Edward at this time, nor was Picardy, which is near Calais.

570. The 'Calendar,' No. 1044, shows that, in Dec. 1298, Gloucester was one of those about to be sent into Scotland. But that date is later than the battle of Falkirk. The expedition referred to in the text must be that which Wallace encountered at Black Ironside. This battle at Black Ironside rests chiefly on Harry's authority. The 'Documents' show that an expedition was fitted out before the return of Edward; and there is evidence from Hemingford, Knighton, and other English writers, that it crossed the Border early in 1298. Gloucester was one of those who joined it. The command was given to the Earl of Surrey. It seems unlikely that a force so large ('Wallace Papers,' p. 36, puts it over 100,000) should have merely entered Scotland and then retired, as the English chronicler relates.

572. The title *duke* should be earl. He was a nephew of King Edward. There were no dukes in England until the time of Edward III.

574. Sir John Siward is here said to have a knowledge of the Northland—that is, the country north of the Firth of Forth, or Scottis Sea.

The 'Calendar' shows that he was, in 1303, Sheriff of Fife, and thus was connected with the county in which Harry says the battle of Black Ironside was fought. The 'Calendar' also shows that he was an unwavering supporter of King Edward.

587. *The worthy lord, &c.* I suppose the Steward of Scotland is meant. If so, Harry is wrong in saying he was dead at this time, for he lived to 1309. His son Walter commanded a division of Bruce's army at Bannockburn.

598. I can find no trace of Sir Aymer Brim.

619. *Cariage.* See Glossary.

626. J. thinks we should read *Branthwaite*. He shows that a Richard Skelton lived at Branthwaite, in Cumberland, in the reign of Henry VI. *Thwaite* means "the shelving part of the side of a mountain." The 'Calendar,' however, shows that at this date Skelton was forfeited to Edward.

644. *Hew the Hay.* This is probably meant for the brother of the Earl of Errol. He was an early supporter of Bruce, but the 'Calendar' does not show that he supported Wallace.

647. *Guthrie.* J. says this is the ancestor of the Guthries of Guthrie. The fact that Arbroath is mentioned in the context seems to support this, as Guthrie is some eight miles inland from Arbroath. There is no mention of a *Guthrie* in the 'Calendar' or 'Documents.'

685. *Munross*—that is, Montrose. See note, i. 118.

688. *Ramsay of Ochtyrhous.* Auchterhouse, in south-west Forfarshire. There are fragments of a castle, said to have belonged to a Sir John Ramsay. In the words of an old metrical record—

" Good Sir John Ramsay, and the Ruthven true,
Barclay and Bisset, with men not a few,
Do Wallace meet—all canty, keen, and crouse,—
And with three hundred march to Ochterhouse."

—'Ord. Survey Gazetteer.'

692. *Barnan wod.* Probably Birnam wood—associated by Shakespeare with Macbeth.

695. The date is again a hopeless puzzle. It cannot be after 1298, for we are still before the battle of Falkirk. The only way to make Harry consistent would be to allow him to shift that battle forward some four or five years—say to 1303.

699. *Kynnoull*—that is, Kinnoull Hill, near Perth. A cave is still shown, called the Dragon Cave, where Wallace is said to have lain concealed.

718. *Callyt.* Modern word is *ca'd*—that is, drove. See Glossary, and cp. iv. 52.

746. In MS. it is *Freschly they ferd*; but the reading in the text, suggested by J., makes better sense.

764. *Gask.* See note, v. 95.

765. *Wallang* said to be sheriff; but cp. l. 598.

768. *Ardargan* J. identifies with *Ardargie*, in the Ochil Hills, parish of Forgandenny. It has the remains of a Roman camp.

780. "Got wrong information with regard to."

784. *Abernethy*, 8½ miles S.E. of Perth.

786. *Black Irnsyde*. This forest extended along the river Earn, in Perthshire and Fifeshire. It has now disappeared, but large masses of black oak are still dug up in the territory which it once covered.

806. Ford called *Aran*. This is a most unpoetic line. See footnote, p. 261. Macpherson thinks the place meant is *Portnebarian*, mentioned by Wyntoun. *Woodhaven*, J. says, still retains its name, and lies opposite Dundee. Wherever *Aran* was, it would seem to have been west of Woodhaven, not east, as J. supposes; because, from the relative position of the forest and Perth (to which the Scots wished to cross), any place east of Woodhaven would be inappropriate. I think, therefore, *Aran* should be looked for near Lindores or Newburgh.

809. "The courier's way," &c., as seen in old ballads:—

" When he came to broken brig,
He bent his bow an' swam,
An' when he came to grass growin' green,
He pat doon his feet an' ran."

851. *Aw* is here used in its original way. See Glossary.

886. "Unless a miracle happen."

893. This generous tribute to the generalship of the enemy is not common in Harry.

909. *Maner*. See Glossary.

1106. If John Siward, son of Sir Richard Siward, is meant here, Harry must be wrong, as the 'Calendar,' Nos. 986 and 1114, states that he was a hostage in England at the time this battle is said to have been fought.

1123, 1124. I can find no support of this elsewhere.

1125. Bishop William Fraser was a strong supporter of Edward; and the 'Calendar,' No. 459, shows him, in 1290, writing a private letter to Edward, advising him to move near the frontiers, and supporting Baliol's claims, provided Edward could do so *with honour and for his own* (Edward's) *interest*. By 1299 we find William de Lamberton Bishop of St Andrews. He was a patriot, and was one of the guardians chosen after the battle of Falkirk. So that what Harry says here may be true.

1149. *Carraill* I cannot identify. It cannot be Crail, for it is too far distant from Kinghorn to be the basis of an attack on it.

1158. Scotlandwell is a village in the parish of Portmoak, in east Kinross-shire. Andrew Wyntoun, the chronicler, was born here.

1160. *Walk*—i.e., watch.

1200. *Warnstor*. See Glossary.

1210. "Except what is there."

1225. *Byschop Synclar*. See note, vii. 930.

1240. *In twyn—i.e.*, apart.

1243. *Cair*, verb. See Glossary, and cp. v. 1052.

1251. *Leiching*. See Glossary.

1253. Comyn was Earl of Buchan; but Harry, vii. 1078, makes Beaumont Earl of Buchan. See note there.

1256. Comyn is here said to be on the side of Earl Patrick, and yet Wallace had, according to Harry, been reconciled to Earl Patrick. See viii. 1587-1590. Fordun dwells on the enmity of the Comyns to Wallace.

1257. The poor are here said to join Wallace. This shows more insight into the nature of Wallace's influence than most of the statements in Harry. He was essentially the leader of the people, and not of the nobles. They were too much *thirled* to Edward, from possessing lands in England as well as Scotland, to take up arms against him. Hemingford tells us: "*Tota enim familia magnatorum adherebat ei, et licet ipsi magnates cum nostro essent corpore, cor tamen eorum longe erat ab eo.*"

1259. *The gud Randell*, &c. See note, viii. 1523. He was not at this time Earl of Moray, and therefore could not send men from that province to Wallace.

1265. *Als*. Probably we should either read *off* for *als* or *mekill* for *litill*, as in A.

1272. *The hycht—i.e.*, the Highlands.

1281. *Erth*—that is, Airth in E. Stirlingshire. The village of that name is half a mile from the Forth. It is several times mentioned in the 'Calendar,' but not in connection with any one of the name of Thomlyn of Wayr. The name Thomlyn has not much of the look of a historical name. It is suggestive of John o' Lynn, Tom o' Lyn, and suchlike ballad heroes. The 'Calendar,' No. 1897, shows a Sir John de la Ware as engaged in 1306 in a foray against King Robert Bruce, and probably *Thomlyn* should be John Lyn. Cp. l. 1335 for another form of the name.

1300. *Bot for*, &c.—that is, "It was but for my life," &c.

1319. *Thaim baid* would seem to be for *thai baid*, or *thai baid thaim*.

1382. *Frendfull* is a word which the language might have retained with profit.

1395. The 'Calendar' makes Menteith's appointment to Dumbarton to be in March 1303, so that Harry would seem wrong here.

1410. This scene is well conceived by Harry.

1420. Probably for *and* we should read, with 1758 ed., *of*.

1444. *Bad*—offered. See Glossary.

1471. *Rosneth*. Rosneath, on the Gareloch. There is a rock here called Wallace's rock.

1477, 1478. These lines do not seem to make sense. In 1758 ed. the second line reads, "From castle to the kyrk thay past ilk day," which probably conveys the meaning intended.

1518. *Faslan*. The editions read Falkland, but that is too far distant. Macpherson places Faslan near the head of Gareloch. The 'Ord. Surv. Gazetteer' gives Faslane Bay as in Row parish, on the opposite side of Gareloch from Rosneath. There is said to have been an ancient castle of the Earls of Lennox here, which is now represented only by a grassy mound.

1525. What Christmas this can be I cannot conceive. It must be before 1298, and Christmas 1297 Harry makes his hero spend in England.

1541. *The corp*. This is the way of speaking still heard.

1543. "Doing in that matter as death asks to have."

1551. In vi. 771 we are told that Sir William Douglas joined Wallace. That was previous to the battle of Stirling Bridge. The 'Calendar' shows that he confessed his rebellion to Edward in July 1297, that he was imprisoned in Berwick the same month, kept in irons there, removed to the Tower October 1297, still there November 1297, and was dead before January 1298-99. Thus it seems most unlikely that the events recorded of him here took place at the date to which Harry assigns them. These must be referred to 1297, before July of that year, whereas, as described by Harry, they belong to 1298 or later.

1551. *Lang* seems here a title; elsewhere he is called the "Hardie."

1557. *James* is the famous Sir James, the gallant supporter of King Robert Bruce. *Hew* is mentioned in the 'Calendar,' No. 175, as being two years old in 1296. If this is correct, Hugh was the son, not of his first wife, as Harry says, but of the second, Lady Ferrars. The 'Calendar,' No. 357, shows that in 1288 Edward orders Sir William and Alianora de Ferrars to be summoned to Westminster for having married without his consent.

1559. *Robert Keth*. Probably Sir Robert Keith, appointed Warden of Selkirk Forest by the Scottish Guardians in 1299. Godscroft gives the same account of the boys being sent abroad.

1566. Harry says Edward ordained the marriage of Lady Ferrars with Douglas, whereas the 'Calendar' shows that he carried her off, and was fined £100 by Edward for marrying her.

1577. *Sawchar*—that is, Sanquhar.

1583. *Wallace rais agayn*. This would seem to show that Harry supposed Sanquhar Castle was taken by Douglas, not on Wallace's first appearance in 1297, but after his return from France. This is incorrect, as, after 1297, Douglas was in English prisons till his death. If Sanquhar was taken by Douglas, it must have been shortly before the Treaty of Irvine.

1590. *Born till him self*—that is, one born on his own estates.

1606. *Wattyrr off Crow*. J. takes this to be the rivulet now called *Crawick*, which falls into the Nith.

1607. *The Sawcher*. The article here points to the meaning of the name. Gael. *seann-caer*, old fort.

1628. *Bad him haiff in*—i.e., asked to get in.

1629. *This hour, &c.*—that is, "You might have waited an hour longer."

1636. In A. *yfe* is a misprint for *lyfe*.

1656. *Dursder*, or Durisdeer. This castle is mentioned in the 'Calendar,' No. 1452. It was in Upper Nithsdale.

1658. *The Enoch*, a barony in Durisdeer parish—Gael. *aenach*—a place of popular assembly. The castle stood between a ravine and the river Carron.

1659. *Tybris mur*. Tibbers is the name of an ancient castle near the boundary of Penpont and Durisdeer parishes. The local tradition says that it was built by the Romans, and named after Tiberius. But this is not likely, as the Romans were not in Britain during the reign of Tiberius the Emperor; nor can I recall the name of any famous Roman general who visited Britain which resembles Tiberius. The castle is frequently mentioned in the 'Calendar.'

1667. *Lewyhous*—that is, Lennox or Dumbartonshire. In the 'Calendar' the word occurs as *Levenax*, *Levenauch*, and shows its origin to be the river *Leven* + *ax*—i.e., *uisge*, Gael. water. Cp. Exeter, Esk, &c.

1669. *Kynsith*—i.e., Kilsyth, 15 miles S.S.W. of Stirling, 12½ miles N.E. of Glasgow, and 4 miles W.N.W. of Cumbernauld (l. 1671).

1672. The 'Calendar' shows a William Comyn of Kirkintilloch, who may have held Cumbernauld. The 'Ord. Surv. Gazetteer' says the Barony of Cumbernauld passed, in 1306, from the Comyns to Sir Robert Fleming.

1691. *Lithquow*. This is still the local pronunciation of Linlithgow.

1696. *Newbottyll*. The spelling in the 'Calendar' is *Neubotel*. It is now Newbattle. The word is mentioned in the 'Calendar,' No. 1475. It lies 1 mile S. by W. of Dalkeith.

1698. *Northallyrtoun* is an evident error for North Berwick town.

1707. *Waist*—i.e., knowest.

1711. *Hew the Hay*. See before, note, ix. 644.

1719. *Ruthirfurd*. The 'Calendar,' No. 1043, shows that in December 1298 Nicholas de Ruthirford was a "rebel."

1737. *Waith*. See Glossary.

1749. *Mortoun*, a parish of Upper Nithsdale, bounded on the N. by Durisdeer.

1754. *Closbarn*—i.e., Closeburn, a parish in Nithsdale, S.E. of Morton.

1769. *Dawswyntoun*—that is, Dalswinton, a small village in Kirkmahoe parish, which lies S. of Closeburn parish.

1777. *Lockmaben* is about 10 miles E. of Dalswinton. *Lochyrmos*. Lochar Moss, a large morass in the parishes of Caerlaverock, Ruthwell, Mouswald, Torthorwald, Dumfries, and Tinwald, extends ten miles N.W. from the Solway Firth, and is two or three miles wide. The 'Ord. Surv. Gazetteer' says in the days of Robert Bruce it was impassable by any large body of men.

1778. *Crochtmaid*. Mr Clark tells me that in the MS. this is written Chro^t maid, the contraction representing generally *-cht* or *-ucht*, so that the word may be *crocht maid*, *croucht maid* (both in two words), or *chroctmaid* or *crouchtmaid*. I cannot identify the place; but as *Cockpool* is the next place mentioned in the pursuit, it is probably in the parish of Ruthwell, or in that of Mouswald or Torthorwald.

1789. *Adam Corrie*. This is probably for Corry, modern Currie. There are several of this name mentioned in the 'Calendar' as connected with Dumfries.

1790. J., I think, is right in supposing that by Housdaill is meant *Ewesdale*, the valley of the *Ewes*, a tributary of the Esk. The MS. clearly reads Housdaill, not Eskdale, as in A. and other editions.

1811. *Caerlaverock* lies S.W. of the scene of this engagement. The 'Calendar' shows that in 1307 Sir John Maxwell held this castle for Edward; but in 1300 the *late* constable (on the Scottish side) was Walter Benechafe, who—'Calendar,' No. 1162—is a prisoner in England. A year before the Scottish constable was Robert de Coningham, 'Calendar,' No. 1101. Of course, Harry may not mean by Maxwell either Sir Herbert or Sir John, but some brother or younger son of that name. Sir Herbert seems to have been in Flanders with Edward at this time. See 'Calendar,' No. 884.

1815. *Cockpool*, in the parish of Ruthwell. There are remains of an ancient castle of this name.

1832. *Drumlanrig Castle*, in Durisdeer parish, 17 miles N.W. of Dumfries.

1835. See Godscroft. The MS. history of the house of Douglas, by Thomas Crawford, suggests that she betrayed her husband to the English. The fact seems to be that he surrendered after the Treaty of Irvine. Crawford evidently follows Blind Harry. It may be noted that he speaks as if he had seen Blair's 'Latin History of Wallace,' for he notices differences between it and Harry's version.

1841. As Wallace took Dundee in 1297 after the battle of Stirling Bridge, it is not likely that he took it again in the first half of the year 1298. See vii. 1267. The 'Calendar,' No. 1164, shows that in 1300 Dundee was "to keep themselves by truce, and as they best can, till Pentecost next." This seems to refer to a siege of Dundee in that year, and this may be what Harry here describes.

1849. *Thow sall, &c.* "Thou shalt repent being so tyrannical."

1856. *Scrymgeour*. This is historical, as the deed still exists. See 'Wallace Papers,' p. 161. The date of it is 29th March 1298.

1861. Edward returned in March 1298.

1866. *His deid all fykit in to fy*, "his deed all made trivial." See Glossary.

1869. There is no doubt that Edward had the sagacity to see that it was more prudent and advantageous to have all Britain under his sway, than to possess England along with some part of the Continent.

1875. We are now in 1298, and it is inconsistent with history to speak of Wallace having twice freed Scotland at that date.

1905. *In*—that is, *inn*.

1909-1940. This is a very interesting passage, as it claims to give a description of Wallace's personal appearance. But it is hardly likely, as nothing is found in contemporaneous history in France bearing on Wallace's career in that country, that any such description of him should be sent to Scotland by men of "discretioun, clerkis, knychtis, and harroldys." Besides, what propriety is there in sending such a description? It is more like a Scotland Yard or Bow Street runner's guide, than the message sent by a king to one whom he wished to gain as an ally. What need was there to send a description? When the French king sent his first herald to Scotland, he sent no such description of the hero. As Wallace had been in France (according to Harry), such a description is out of place as a means of identification. It is quite reasonable to suppose that Harry is here giving us, with the *imprimatur* of France, the description of Wallace as found in his *autor*. But it is not likely that any oil-painting of the Scottish hero, such as that described in the 'Wallace Papers' or in 'Paterson's Wallace,' is authentic. If we had any MS. edition of the poet with an illuminated portrait of the hero, or any reference to such, we might accept these as more or less a true relic of the past; but given as it is here, the portrait seems to me valuable only in so far as it may have been based on Blair's description of the hero, or on Fordun, or rather his continuator, Bower. See Skene's 'Introduction to Fordun' for estimate of the part played by the various editors of Fordun, and 'Wallace Papers,' p. 103, where from Goodall's edition, &c., we find the following description of Wallace, which Skene does not accept as Fordun's: "Erat enim statura procerus, corpore giganteus, facie ferreus, vultu jucundus, humeris latus, ossibus grossus, ventre congruus, lateribus protelus, aspectu gratus, sed visu ferus; renibus amplius, brachiis et cruribus vigorosus; pugil acerrimus, et omnibus fortissimus et compactus. Insuper sic eum Altissimus, et ipsius vultum varium quadam hilaritate favorabili insigniverat, ita dicta et facta illius quodam cælesti dono gratificaverat, ut omnium fidorum corda Scotorum solo aspectu sibi conciliaret in gratiam et favorem. Et nec mirum; erat enim in donis liberalissimus, in judiciis æquissimus, in consolatione tristium compatiens, in consilio peritissimus, in sufferentia

patientissimus, in locutione loculentissimus, super omnia salsitatem et mendacia prosequens, ac prodicionem detestans," &c. Contrast with this elaborate and ornate description what Skene gives as Fordun's own: "Erat enim miræ fortitudinis et audaciæ, decorus aspectu, et liberalitatis immensæ." This is short, but more to the point than the long panegyric of Goodall.

1917. *Dissembill*. See Glossary.

1918. *Nine quarters*—that is, six feet nine inches high, and two feet three inches broad at the shoulders.

1922. *Browys*. A better reading is *braunis* in A.

1943. *That patron*. That pattern. See Glossary. Cotg. has *patron*, "a patron protector, . . . also a patterne, sample," &c.

1950. Hemingford says Edward's army consisted of three thousand heavily armed horse and men, four thousand horsemen with unarmed horses, eighty thousand foot, nearly all Irish and Welsh. Besides these there were five hundred Gascons on excellent horses, and with fine armour. This brings the number nearly up to what Harry gives.

1967. *Laucht*. See Glossary.

1968. *Alyand*. See Glossary.

TENTH BOOK.

25. I can find no other authority but Harry's for this battle on Sheriffmuir. None of the English seem to have crossed the Forth before the battle of Falkirk. Hemingford distinctly says that Edward's ships failed to bring him provisions.

40. *Trastis*. Cp. vii. 1159.

44, 45. See Glossary.

62. *Torfychan*. Torphichen, in N.W. Linlithgowshire, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles S.W. of Linlithgow. The prior of the Preceptory of Torphichen, the principal residence of the Knights of St John in Scotland, swore fealty to Edward at this time, and was killed at Falkirk. 'Ord. Surv. Gaz.'

64. *Saint John*, &c. This refers to the Preceptory of the Knights of St John of Jerusalem. The 'Calendar' shows that King Edward was at Torphichen on 9th August, but this was after, not before, the battle of Falkirk. It was while he was at Templiston that he received information as to the whereabouts of the Scottish army. Templiston is the modern Kirkliston. It got its name from the church having belonged to the Knight Templars. Perhaps Harry is confusing these two seats of the Knights Templars and the Knights of St John.

88. *Slamanan*—that is, Slamannan, a parish in S.E. Stirlingshire, $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles S.W. of Falkirk.

90. *South hald*. *Hald* is here apparently the termination seen in

southilt, wessilt, southward, westward, and in the phrase "*hold, Sc. hald or haud* on one's way."

99. Both Fordun and Wyntoun agree with Harry in saying that the Cumyns were jealous of Wallace at this time. The 'Calendar,' No. 976, shows that in March 1298 the wife of Sir John Comyn, junior, was peremptorily ordered by Edward to come, along with her children, to London. This would be one reason why he was not faithful to the Scottish cause at this time.

103, 104. *Dede* means death. *Fall in pled*, raise a controversy.

121. *Ryng* means, hold chief power.

129. *Bolnyt in to baill*. See Murray's Dictionary.

134. *To feryt* is a misprint for *so feryt*.

141. *Cled*. See Glossary.

170. *Principaill off But*. The Marquess of Bute has pointed out to me that the title "Principaill off But" is probably wrongly applied to John Stuart, who fought at Falkirk. This John Stuart was the second son of Alexander, the fourth High Steward of Scotland. The Stuart from whom the noble Marquess is descended, and who was created Hereditary Sheriff of Bute, was an unlawful son of Robert II. when a prince. Hence he might be called *principal*, and Harry might erroneously apply a name which was appropriate to Robert II.'s time to Wallace's time.

176. That is, "Because of Englishmen they could not then be reconciled."

179. Hemingford says the English van was led by the Earl Marischal of England, the Earl of Hereford, and the Earl of Lincoln.

190. This number is an exaggeration. There were not half so many slain altogether on the English side in the whole engagement.

197. *Prest*. See Glossary.

203. *Baid*. *Rayit* in A. is a far better reading. The question whether Robert Bruce took part in the battle of Falkirk against the Scots is a difficult one. Fordun says he did, and that he fought under the banner of Antony Bek, Bishop of Durham. (Bek commanded the second line of the English army. See Hemingford.) Wyntoun gives the same account as Fordun. Lord Hailes holds that he was at this time on the Scottish side. The 'Calendar' seems to show that he was on Edward's side. He had submitted at Irvine the previous year. His lands (Hemingford) were twice invaded by Clifford and Annan, and ten other villages burned during the winter preceding the battle of Falkirk. The 'Calendar' speaks of him as writing from Turnberry Castle in July 1298, and asking a renewal of protection for certain *bachelers* of his. On the other hand, Hemingford says that after the battle Edward marched against the castle of Ayr, and found it deserted,—“for Robert the Bruce, jun., had fled, having set fire to that castle, which he had been holding.” He further says that Edward also took Lochmaben, another of Bruce's castles, at this time. But

this is not inconsistent with Harry's account, who represents Bruce as deserting Edward's cause after the battle of Falkirk. The Editor of the 'Wallace Papers' points out that Bruce would naturally fight under Bek, as he had lands at Hartlepool, in the Palatinate of Durham.

205. Fordun ascribes the defeat of the Scots to the action of Bruce. He says: "While the Scots were holding their ground invincible, Robert Bruce, with a body of men commanded by Antony de Bek, taking a long circuit round a mountain, attacked the Scots in the rear. Thus the Scots, whose ranks were impenetrable and invincible in front, were cunningly vanquished in their rear." Wyntoun says the same as Fordun. It is not likely that men like Fordun and Wyntoun, writing after Bruce had made himself a revered and beloved monarch, would have ventured to say that he played such a part at Falkirk unless it had been the account universally received in Scotland.

247. *Lord Cwmyrn fled, &c.* The English historians represent the cavalry, which apparently Comyn commanded, as fleeing at the first onset of the English. See Harleian MS. in 'Wallace Papers,' and Hemingford in the same. Langtoft in his metrical chronicle says the same.

249. *The men off But, &c.* Wyntoun says—

"The Scottis thare slayne war in that stoure;
Thare Jhon Stewart apon fute,
Wyth hym the Brandanys thare of Bute."

259. *Abandonand.* See Glossary. It means here "completely conquering," as in Barbour, xxxii. 8—

"And sa the land abandonit he
That nane durst warn him to his will;"

and Wyntoun, ii. 9, 36—

"Thai dowtyd at hys senyhowrey
Suld thame abawndown halyly."

263-265. I think the punctuation given in the text is wrong. It should be—

"Bettyr off hand is nocht leiffand I wys
In tyrandry, ye trow me weill off this,
Than Bruce and Beik to quhat part thai be set."

279. *Speris all in a nowmyr round.* This refers to the *schiltrons*, which seem to have been an invention of Wallace's. The English writers referred to in note on l. 247 say that the Scots in these *schiltrons* made a strong resistance. But the flight of the cavalry, and the superiority of the English bowmen, proved too strong for them. Harry seems to say that Wallace only used the *schiltron* for retreat, something as the formation of "hollow square" would now be used; and that he took his men off the field in good order, killing

eight thousand as they fought their way through the English. He may have led off some of his men in good order, but it is more likely that he only saved a few, and these mostly by leading them into the Torwood, where the English cavalry could not follow them.

295. The Earl of York is not mentioned in any of the historians as having been in this battle; nor is the title found in the 'Calendar,' the 'Documents,' Wyntoun, Fordun, or Barbour.

317. *Abandonyt*. The word here seems to have a different meaning from that in l. 259. Here it seems to mean, gave them free scope, led them boldly forward.

337. Nobody but Bruce could hurt Harry's hero!

341, Barbour, iii. 75, also refers to Gawdyfer and Gadderis:—

" Lyknyt hym to Gaudifer de Larys,
 Quhen that the mychty duk Betys
 Assailzeit in Gadyrris the forrayours.
 And quhen the King thaim maid rescours,
 Duk Betys tuk on hym the flycht.

Bot gud Gaudifer the worthi
 Abandonyt him so worthily
 For to reskew all the fleieris
 And for to stonay the chasseris
 That Alysandir to erth he bar."

The story is to be found in 'The Forray of Gadderis,' published by the Bannatyne Club. Betis is mentioned by Quintus Curtius as defending Gaza (Gadderis?) against Alexander the Great.

355. *Weryt*. See Glossary.

400. In the footnote, 1610 should be 1661.

434. *Magdalen Day* (22d July). All the authorities agree as to the date of the battle.

435. The English historians represent the loss on Edward's side as quite trivial.

441. Hailes absolutely rejects this interview between Bruce and Wallace. But if Bruce was present in the battle, there is nothing improbable in such a conversation, except the academic form in which it is given by Fordun, Harry, and other Scottish writers. It must be remembered that by the battle of Falkirk Baliol's cause was finally crushed. Wallace had been his main support. The conduct of Comyn in deserting his countrymen would naturally make Wallace turn to Bruce as the most likely to vindicate the liberty of his country. That Edward burned Ayr Castle and took Lochmaben at this time shows that Bruce's loyalty must have been at least suspected by Edward.

454. *Ra*—that is, Rae. The simple way in which this man's name is introduced goes a long way to prove that Harry is here following some contemporary authority.

462. *Twa*—that is, Sir John Stewart and Sir John Graham.

470. *Cosyt*. See Glossary.

478. *Than*—that is, *then*, *in that case*.

497. The time-serving Bruce could not understand the *atrocem animum Catonis*.

528. *Lithgow*. Edward was at Linlithgow the night before the battle. The next place he can be traced to is Stirling, on 26th July. He may have returned to his quarters of the night before.

536. This story has an air of truth about it.

538. *Off Huntlyntoun*. He styles him thus, and not by his Scottish title, in order to show Bruce that he was his English vassal.

546. Bruce may not actually have fought against the Scots *after that day*, but he certainly was trusted (how far may be doubted) by Edward, and held office under him.

586. This speech, which probably is mainly Harry's, not Wallace's or Blair's, is nevertheless a noble tribute nobly expressed. It may, like so much else in Harry, reflect rather the feelings of an age subsequent to that of Wallace; but even thus, it is *ipso facto* most valuable. The tombstone of Sir John Graham (whether as old as 1298 may be doubted) has been several times renewed—a fact which proves at least the traditional esteem in which Harry has been held.

597. This scene may not be historical, but it is a correct description of the state of matters produced by the battle of Falkirk. By it Wallace, the champion of Baliol (not as Baliol opposed to Bruce, but as the successful competitor), lost his king. He would therefore (being himself unselfish, and indeed out of the running for the kingship) naturally draw to Bruce, when the latter showed signs of regret for his past conduct.

611. *Grantis* (you).

613. *And Eduard*. If Edward.

615. Read a comma instead of a semicolon after *me*.

622. *Enrawyn*—that is, Inneravon, a tract of land contiguous to the mouth of the river Avon in Borrowstounness parish, Linlithgowshire.

625. *Manwell*—that is, Manuel, 2½ miles W.S.W. of Linlithgow.

627. See note, ix. 1691.

640. This attack by Wallace on Edward immediately after the battle of Falkirk is most improbable, and rests on the sole authority (?) of Harry. It is more probable that Wallace retired in the direction of Stirling, Fife, and Perth, as the English found these places burned when they entered them.

651. Edward had been hurt by the kick of his horse the night before Falkirk. He seems to have reached Stirling 26th July, and stayed there a fortnight recruiting his strength. Thus Harry's account seems absurd. See lines 675, 676. He seems to make the result of the battle of Falkirk and the two subsequent days a victory for his hero, instead of a defeat.

702. *Ayay* is a misprint for *away*.

704. *Forrown*—that is, *ouerrun*, or run to weariness.

709. *Lordis*. There were very few *lords* for Wallace to address.

712. *And we*—i.e., if we.

727. This is a wonderful stretch of imagination. Edward after Falkirk reduced to appeal to Bruce to save him!

738-740. It can be shown by documents that Edward was not at the Solway till 5th September,—a leisurely enough march—not a flight, as Harry says. The fifty thousand lost is absurd.

742. *Annand*. This is the only statement Harry makes with regard to the events which followed Falkirk which has any appearance of truth. Hemingford says Edward wasted Annandale after the battle; and the official documents show that he returned to England by Annandale, Lochmaben, and Dumfries.

760. It is impossible to make any sense of this. In 1297, immediately after the battle of Stirling Bridge, Wallace took Dundee, which he had been besieging when he was called away to meet the English at the Forth. Dundee continued in the hands of the Scots between the time of its capture by Wallace in 1297 and the battle of Falkirk. Yet Harry, having sent his hero to France between the time of these two battles, and apparently placing a longer period between them than actually existed, represents Dundee as having in his absence again fallen into the hands of the English, and as recovered by him after the battle of Falkirk. The truth seems to be that Edward narrowly escaped disaster in this expedition. Had he not engaged the Scots at Falkirk, but retreated, as he thought of doing, Wallace would have hung on his rear, and, joined by the Welsh, who were in rebellion, or at least neutral, would have driven the "greatest of the Plantagenets" across the Borders in disgrace. This view is supported by the fact that Edward did not seek to consolidate his victory. He did not cross the Forth, or stay in Scotland for any period, but returned to England as soon as he could.

778. Fordun says: "Wallace, learning the villany of the Comyns and their favourers, &c., not long after the battle of Falkirk, at the river Forth, spontaneously resigned the office of Guardian." I see no reason to doubt the accuracy of this statement.

783. *Byschop Synclar*. Harry seems to imply that if the bishop had been well, he would have prevented Wallace's resignation; but the position of Sinclair in Wallace's time is altogether difficult to explain. See before, note, vii. 930.

790. This seems to mean, "The son of the Baron of Brechin went with him." In 1303 Edward invaded Scotland with a great force, and the only fortress which held out against him was Brechin, which was bravely defended by Sir Thomas Maule. See 'Wallace Papers,' p. 21. The 'Calendar' also shows that in that year Sir David de Brechin and his wife were "rebels." Hence there may be some truth in Harry's statement in l. 790.

800. *Leopardis*. Proof of its being an English ship.

803. There is no doubt that the sea between Britain and the Continent was at this time infested by pirates. Their action led to the war between Edward and France in 1293. "The sea was at this time regarded as a sort of no-man's land, where incessant fighting, little short of piracy, was allowable."—'Bright's Hist.,' vol. i. p. 184.

I think that there is no doubt that Wallace paid one visit to France, and that it was made after the battle of Falkirk. The visit previously described by Harry and the one we are now approaching should be regarded as actually one; but the details of both rest solely on Harry's authority. Adamson, in the 'Muses' Threnodie,' speaks of songs in honour of Wallace made by French poets. I have failed to find any allusion, except the remotest, to Wallace in French writers. The Marquess of Bute tells me that he asked M. Françesque Michel to investigate this matter, and that the latter could find almost no reference to Wallace in French writers, except that when he was executed his face was turned towards France to indicate the quarter from which he looked for aid.

816. *Ganze off steill*—cp. vii. 995. The reading of A. is preferable to that of the text.

819. *It forst*, &c.—that is, "We care not for our goods." See Glossary.

831. There is no doubt that in the MS. the reading is "Befor ws." A. reads "Befoir was." In the leaves given by D. Laing in the preface to 'Gologras and Gawain,' the reading is *wes*, that is *was*. With this introduction of the first person, referring to the author or his authority in an epic poem, cp. l. 895, "I, Thomas Gray." There also the MS. clearly reads *I*, not *Schyr* as in A. Laing's lines here again agree with A. But on looking at l. 898, it will be seen that Harry ascribes the description of this particular adventure, not as usual to Blair, but to Gray. Blair was fighting (cp. l. 893) on this occasion, and not a mere spectator. If I am right in retaining the *ws* and the *I* in these lines, their appearance in the text seems to me a strong proof that Harry had not only an *autor*, but, as he says, two *autors*, Blair and Gray; cp. xi. 1423. With regard to the reading in l. 831, I would propose, "Befor ws vii, and vi be eft he kend," taking *he* from A.

834-840. This has an air of improbability. Pairs of men protected by skins of wool stuffed between them would be more helpless as combatants and less protected than if they were unarmed.

855. *Athir othir*. The one, the other—like L. *alter—alter*; *athir* and *othir* being both used for modern either.

883. *The maistir Blair*. The way in which he is here mentioned as a combatant seems to support the theory advanced in the note on l. 831, *supra*.

916. To give Wallace Guienne in 1298 was an easy matter for the French king and his parliament! Philip IV. of France annexed

Guienne in 1293 on the same principle as Edward annexed Scotland, in reality from expediency, and by taking advantage of his position as lord paramount (probably with a better right than Edward had with regard to Scotland, as Edward himself admitted Philip's claim). At all events, Edward had the sagacity to see that the conquest of Scotland was of more importance than that of Guienne, for in the end of 1297 Edward (doubtless influenced by the victory of Wallace at Stirling Bridge) made a truce which (to use the words of Bright, vol. i. p. 189) "two years afterwards ripened under the arbitration of Boniface to the Treaty of Chartres. By that treaty, Guienne was restored to the English king."

924. Harry is certainly consistent in representing his hero as rather enjoying the conquest of Guienne; but probably in 1298 there was virtually peace between England and France.

931. *Be tuk*. If this reading is right, it means "be legally and officially presented to Guienne." See *beteach* in Murray's Dict. In A. and J. the reading is "Duk of." The MS. seems to read *tuk*, not *duk*.

940. *Forsuk*. See Glossary.

959. See before, note, ix. 446.

963. *Duk off Orliance*. See before, note, ix. 534.

975. The 'Calendar' (No. 1786) shows that in 1306 John de Menteth got a grant of the lands of Lennox; and (No. 1474) that he was appointed keeper of the castle, town, and sheriffdom of Dumbarton in March 1303. As Harry evidently puts the date of the battle of Falkirk near the close of Wallace's career, he is here so far supported by the evidence of the Calendar.

986. In 1299 Edward prepared to invade Scotland, but only got as far as Berwick, when his nobles refused to advance farther. In 1300 he invaded Annandale, but did not cross the Forth. In 1301 he got as far as Linlithgow. In 1302 his army was defeated at Roslin. It was not till 1303 that he bent his whole force to subdue Scotland. In that year he traversed the whole country from north to south, and Harry (l. 987) must refer to this invasion.

1003-1006. *The Roman buikis*, &c. This statement that the *use* was altered to that of Sarum by Edward is not correct. The whole question is fully discussed by Father Innes in the 'Spalding Club Miscellanies,' vol. ii. p. 364. See also the Preface to the 'Arbuthnott Missal.' The only other writer who supports Harry's statement is Hector Boece; but he doubtless followed Harry. Father Innes shows that the Sarum usage was adopted in Glasgow Cathedral about the middle of the 12th century, and confirmed by the Pope in 1274. The 'Arbuthnott Missal' gives the service for St Andrews as that of Sarum. So the Cathedral of Moray had the Sarum *use* in 1242, and that of Dunkeld in 1242.

1009. Sir William Douglas *was* sent to the Tower of London, but,

as the 'Calendar' shows, was dead before 20th January 1298-99. Clearly *lang* is here an epithet—cp. ix. 1551.

1010. *Persoun* is a misprint for *presoun*.

1011. *Thomas Randolph* was not at this time Earl of Moray.

1012. *Lord Frysail*—i.e., Frizel, or Fraser. It is difficult to say who is meant. Sir Simon Fraser seems from the 'Calendar' to have continued faithful to Edward until 1302. In 1305 he was ordered to go into exile for four years.

1013. *Hugh de la Haye* was the brother of Gilbert de la Haye, Earl of Errol. Both were strong supporters of Bruce. Neither of them seems to have espoused the "patriotic" cause until Bruce's time.

1022. *Fyllorth*. Philorth, in Buchan, near Fraserburgh. The estate has belonged to the Frasers since the latter half of the 14th century.

1025. *Climace*. In editions 1594 and 1620 it is *Clement*, both here and in xi. 743. I can find no trace of the name *Climace*.

1030. *Stokfurd*. I cannot identify this place.

1039. *Abyrnehe*. Sir Alexander de Abernethy was ('Calendar,' No. 1463) instructed by Edward, in March 1303-4, to receive Wallace if he submitted unconditionally.

1043. *Justene*—this means jousting. *Justene off pees*, that is peaceful jousting—not *à outrance*. *Justene* is not in J.'s Dict. He has *jousting*, but quotes only Lindsay for it.

1065. *Edward* was at Perth in 1303, but there is no corroboration of his appointment of the Earl of York captain from Tay to Dee. There is no mention, so far as I can see, of an Earl of York in connection with the War of Independence.

1071. *Henry de Beaumont* married the daughter of Alexander Comyn, Earl of Buchan. See Wynt., vol. ii. p. 310, and vol. iii. p. 276. I doubt if Beaumont was Earl of Buchan before Wallace's death, as a Comyn, Earl of Buchan, fought against Bruce in 1308.

1075. *Clifford* was Warden of Lochmaben and Annandale, but the 'Calendar' (No. 1088) shows that his term of office expired before the date 1303 at which we are now arrived.

1077. Part of *Galloway* belonged to Alexander Comyn, as the husband of one of the daughters of De Quincy.

1079. *Lamberton*, Bishop of St Andrews, succeeded Bishop Fraser about the end of 1297. Lamberton was one of the Guardians appointed by the Scottish barons after Wallace resigned in 1298.

1082. Barbour also says Sir James Douglas was sent to Paris (i. 345), and that Lamberton went to Edward at Stirling as Harry describes (i. 415).

1094. Cp. l. 1009 of this Book, and the note there.

1097. *Lord Soullis*. If this is Sir John de Soullis, the 'Calendar' shows that up to 1303 he was for a few years opposed to Edward, but in March of that year "came to his peace." There is nothing to show that he received the Merse from Edward. He was one of those who

were excluded from capitulation in 1303. He was one of the Scottish Guardians in 1299, along with Bishop Lamberton, John Comyn, and Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick.

1099. *Olyfant.* In 1299 Stirling Castle surrendered to the Scots, and was committed to the custody of Sir William Oliphant. In 1304 (April 20th) the castle was invested by Edward, and after a stubborn siege was taken. Oliphant was sent to the Tower of London. I do not know what Harry means by Edward not *keeping his band*, as Oliphant had to submit unconditionally.

1109. The compact between Comyn and Bruce is given in Barbour, i. 484. Barbour also says the compact was made as they rode from Stirling.

1135. I think it is very doubtful if Soullis was Keeper of Berwick. He was one of those excluded from capitulation in 1303-4. The 'Documents,' vol. ii. p. 444, show that in Aug. 5, 1302, Sir John de Segrave was appointed Governor of Berwick Castle.

1138. *The lord off Lorn, has rowme in to the hycht.* The *hicht* = the Highlands.

1140. *Breichin.* He came to terms with Edward in 1303-4.

1148. Refers to his treatment of Wallace at Falkirk (according to Harry).

1149. *Ragment.* See Glossary, and 'Ragman's Roll.'

1152. *Thre 3er.* It was in 1303 that Edward made the invasion which Harry has been describing as occurring after the battle of Falkirk (1298), and in 1306 Bruce was asserting his claims.

1156. *His wiff, &c.* The 'Calendar,' No. 853, shows that Johanna, the wife of John Comyn, junior, *the King's cousin*, is to have certain lands. It also, No. 175, speaks of her as Johanna de Valance. I think it might be shown that the Comyns were much more English in descent and connections than the Bruces.

ELEVENTH BOOK.

15. It is difficult to say what date Harry means to assign for Wallace's adventures on the occasion of his second visit to France. Probably he refers these events to the years 1303-4. If so, he must be wrong in saying that the French were at that time fighting for Guienne against the English; for in 1299 peace was made between Edward and Philip, and was continued apparently without a break until the death of Edward. The 'Lanercost Chronicle' speaks of a temporary rupture in 1301, but mentions no fighting.

29. The 'Calendar' seems to show that the Earl of Gloucester was in Scotland from 1301 to 1303, if not later.

102. For a similar story of mowers taking part in a battle, see Boece's account of the battle of Luncarty between the Scots and the Danes.

106. This line means that Wallace perceived them ; but it is strangely expressed.

112. *Our lappyt* should, I think, be *our lap it—i.e.*, jumped over it.

123. *Wan*—the cheek. See Glossary.

143. *Twa 3eris*, &c. If we suppose that Wallace went to France once (not twice, as Harry says)—which, I think, can be proved—and that he did so immediately after Falkirk, the two years would bring us down to 1300. Even taking this view, the period assigned is probably too long, as on September 8, 1299, Edward married the French king's sister, and peace was made between the two kings.

186. I do not see the meaning of this line.

192. *Nor* is an error for *or*—that is, *else*.

235. *Amittyt*. A. has a better reading—*admittit*.

273. *Bot at*. Except that.

274. *That God*. J. reads *to*. Probably the word should be *at*, preposition.

281. It is to be noted that in this second visit Harry mainly dwells on the great strength of Wallace, and represents him as fighting with champions and lions. For a fuller discussion of Wallace's visit to France, see the Introduction.

308-310. I would suggest an alteration in the punctuation of these lines—

“Thair harmys kend
Be the fyrst wryt ; tharto accordiall
Thaim to supple,” &c.

330. *Ernyss*—that is, *Earn's*.

352. *A kyrkyn fest*. The feast in honour of the first occasion after her confinement when a wife goes to church.

421. Who is meant by “*Wiljam my eyrm*”? Is it the Crawford with whom he had been lodging? He was called a cousin.

425. *Wer*—guard. See Glossary.

426. *Fer*. Warlike pomp and vigour.

442-448 are noble lines.

468. *And*, both in this line and the next, means *if*; and *hecht* in l. 470 means *promise*.

518. *All (semblit) him about*.

534. *Elyss off Dundas*. A *Helias* who got the lands of Dundas in 1124 is mentioned in records, according to Jamieson. Another *Helias* is witness to a charter in the reign of Alexander II.

535. The Perth Edition, in a note, says this Sir John Scot was probably a descendant of the family of Scot of Balweary, in Fife—a family which continued till the reign of Charles I., and is now represented by the Scots of Ancrum, in Roxburghshire.

536. Strathearn was a rather elastic expression. See 'Ord. Surv. Gaz.'

549. *Byrmane*—that is, Birnam.

553. *Adell*—Athole.

596. Kildrummy Castle, in Aberdeenshire. Barbour (iv. 105) says:—

" Nane had thai done all that sesoun,
Gif na had beyn thair fals tresoun.
For thar within wes a tratour,
A false lurdane, ane losengeour,
Osbern to name, maid the tresoun:
I wat nocht for quhat enchesoun,
Na quham with he maid the cowyne," &c.

He goes on to say that this Osborne put a hot *cutter* into the corn in the great hall, and so set fire to the castle. Fordun also says Kildrummy was lost by treachery. This took place in the reign of King Robert the Bruce, shortly after his coronation. The 'Calendar' gives the date as 13th September 1306. I may be allowed to mention, as a native of Kildrummy parish, that there was a tradition that this Osborne was rewarded somewhat like Tarpeia, by having the gold which was to be his reward poured, melted, down his throat.

602. *Faw* is for *fallen*. But A. has a better reading.

668. *Ranoucht hawe*. The 'Gazette' speaks of no old castle in the district of Rannoch; and indeed Harry (ll. 679, 680) says there was no castle, but only an earthwork.

795. John Major distinctly says that Wallace had been godfather to John Menteith's two children, and that he had the greatest confidence in Menteith (lib. iv., ch. 15).

810-816. Harry represents Menteith not as utterly black, but as believing that no harm would come to Wallace.

823. The 'Calendar' shows that in March 1303-4 Menteith was appointed keeper of the castle, town, and sheriffdom of Dumbarton; that in September 1305 he was chosen a Scottish Commissioner by Edward; that special favours were granted to him shortly after Wallace's death; "that the king granted these to him with regret, and would have given them to no other than himself;" and that amongst rewards given to those who captured Wallace, lands should be given to Menteith. Fordun, Wyntoun, Langtoft, the 'Lanercost Chronicle,' the Arundel MS. ('Wallace Papers'), the 'Scala Chronica,'—all ascribe Wallace's capture to Menteith. Hailes tries to clear Menteith, by representing Blind Harry as the only authority for his complicity in this matter; but if Hailes had lived to benefit by the study of the documents now available for the history of this period, he would probably have held a different opinion.

837. *Hector*—the victim of covetousness!

839. *Alexander*—the victim of covetousness!

840. *Julius*—that is, Julius Cæsar. His death was doubtless due

partly to jealousy, which I take to be the meaning of *cowatice*. Some would envy him; others—like Brutus, and perhaps Cicero—would regard him as an unconstitutional ruler.

841. *Arthur*—that is, King Arthur.

843. *Ganzelon*—Ganalon. See 'Mediæval Tales,' p. 39 (Routledge), and viii. 1256.

845. *Godfra*. The famous Godfrey of Boulogne.

848. *Gossop twys*. See note, l. 795, for explanation of *twys*.

852. The meaning is—"Than if he had been given by weight a sum of gold greater than his ransom would be."

857. *Juntly*. Cp. vii. 1148, and Barbour, xvii. 689, xi. 857.

864. *Ferely*. See Glossary, and footnote.

877. *Bestials*. Cp. vii. 977, 987; and the Lat. *aries*, Sc. *sow*.

881. *Souerance*—assurance, safety, safeguard.

882. *3oldin* is pres. participle.

885. *Erll of Fyf*. The 'Calendar' shows that in 1296 the Earl of Fife was a *minor*.

904. I do not think Wallace took Perth shortly before his own capture—at least, I can find no evidence of his commanding a force sufficient for such a purpose; and yet the anxiety of Edward to obtain possession of his person seems to indicate that, in the last year of his career, he was still formidable.

919-921. *Edward Bruce*. His visit to Ireland is probable enough, as he afterwards invaded that country, and was even crowned King of Ireland. I cannot see what Harry means by his mother's kin. His mother was in her own right Countess of Carrick, and thus had nothing to do with Ireland. Richard de Burgh, Earl of Ulster, was Edward Bruce's brother-in-law, but he was on King Edward's side.

937. *Black Rock in Cumnock*. There are in the parish of New Cumnock several hills with names like this—Blackcraig, Blackhill, and Blackwood Hill.

941. A better reading for *had* is in J., *couth*.

962. *To serue God and the kyrk*. This seems a natural enough view for Blair, a Churchman, to take, or for Harry, who probably was in some way connected with some religious house.

997. *Robroyston*, in Cadder parish, 4 miles N.E. of Glasgow. Major says Wallace was taken in Glasgow; so does Wyntoun.

1001. The nephew of Menteith is here called a cook. This can hardly be correct. Langtoft says, "Sir John Menteth took Wallace one night while in company with his mistress. This happened through the treason of Jack Short, the servant of Wallace." This passage seems to throw light on the *cook* story.

1041. For *thair*, perhaps we should read *othir*.

1066. For *off na*, P. gives a better reading, *and yan*.

1075. P. reads *ye*—that is, *the* for *thai*.

1079. I do not quite see the construction of these lines, but I think

that what Fordun, or 'Hearne,' p. 981, and Duncan Stewart, 'History of Royal Family of Scotland,' pp. 149-209, say is here denied by Harry. These writers say that Menteith never forgave Wallace for making good his own retreat at Falkirk, and leaving Sir John Stewart (nephew of Menteith) and his followers to be surrounded and slain. Harry seems to say that Stewart was said by some to be living and in Edward's hands at the time of Wallace's capture, and that Menteith wished to exchange Wallace for Stewart. Harry, however, has a confused idea of what was said by these defenders of Menteith.

1092. *Wallace tour*. The mention here of this tower is remarkable. One would hardly expect at such a crisis to find mention made of so trivial a matter. It is these unexpected remarks that give an air of verisimilitude to the tale.

1093. I do not know what Harry refers to here. All the accounts agree in describing Wallace's death as taking place in London.

1098. I can see no reason to think that the Scots held Berwick at the time of Wallace's capture.

1111. For *fastlie* P. reads *falslie*.

1147. See Barbour, ix. 391; but he does not mention Longueville by name—he merely calls him a knight of France. Adamson, in the 'Muses' Threnodie,' refers to a sword in Kinfauns Castle said to have belonged to this hero.

1155. Bruce may have been in Scotland four days after Wallace's capture, but nothing is more certain than that at that time he was fully trusted by Edward. It was not till February of next year, or six months after Wallace's death, that Bruce, by killing Comyn in Dumfries, openly showed hostility to Edward I.

1170. This is historically correct, but it is doubtful if the Bruces recognised the fact.

1183. I think it is more likely that Bruce killed Comyn without premeditation, and that Harry is here wrong. See Hailes, vol. i. p. 356.

1188. Is *wyrk* here a noun?

1191. See Barbour, i. 778. Douglas was among the very first to join Bruce.

1199. Sir David de Brechin was a nephew of Bruce, and fought against him at the battle of Inverury.

1214. *Amang his othir werk*. The other works would probably be the 'Lives of the Saints,' ascribed to Barbour, but whether correctly or not is still a moot question; and 'The Brut' referred to by Wynthoun, which apparently is lost.

1228. *Sawyn*. See Glossary.

1237. For *it* probably we should read *is*.

1239. *Bery*—that is, Bury St Edmunds. Boece also relates this vision, but calls it a dream or an old woman's fable.

1255. It is amusing to see the glimmering lanterns of Harry's time thus dignified.

1280. *Bot a*—that is, only one. See *myslikyt* in Glossary.

1276. It is amusing to find that souls can leave Purgatory only in Indian file! Could not two or three out of all the numbers there be found worthy to leave it simultaneously?

1280. *Wednesday*. The date of the execution of Wallace was 23d August 1305. Cp. l. 1305, a strange coincidence in numbers.

1290. This passage and others seem to show that Harry had some connection with the Church. Indeed, no one in his time except those somehow connected with the Church had learning sufficient to write anything.

1308. *Osauold* must be Oswald, King of Northumbria. See Green's 'Short History,' pp. 21-23. *Edmund* is St Edmund, King of East Anglia—Green, p. 44. *Eduuard* (note *uu*, origin of our *w*, double *u*) is Edward the Martyr—Green, p. 56. *Thomas* doubtless is Thomas à Becket, whose death seems to have strongly impressed Scotland; witness Arbroath Abbey, &c.

1317. There was a quarrel between Edward and the Archbishop of Canterbury at this time.

1332. David Macpherson has a note here: "On his seed indeed! when York and Lancaster continued to butcher each other until there was scarce an heir left of either branch, which in God's overruling providence contributed to clear the way for the heirs of Margaret to occupy the throne of their Saxon ancestors."

1338. For *thar* a better reading would be *couth*.

1342. *Lokmen*. See Glossary.

1343. *A place*, &c. This was Smithfield.

1408. *In v partis*. There is some difference of opinion as to where Wallace's limbs were sent. Matthew of Westminster says his head was fixed on a stake on London Bridge, and his four limbs sent to four parts of Scotland. Langtoft says virtually the same. Fordun says the limbs were sent to various famous places in England and Scotland. The 'Wallace Papers,' pp. 191-193, give the exact words of the charges brought against Wallace, and say his head was placed on London Bridge, and the limbs were hung up at Newcastle, Berwick, Stirling, and Perth. The 'Lanercost Chronicle' says the right arm was sent to Newcastle, the left to Berwick, the right foot to Perth, and the left to Aberdeen. For valuable confirmation of the account of Wallace's trial and execution given in 'Wallace Papers,' see 'Year-Books of the Reign of Edward I.,' years xi. and xii.—"Rolls Series," 1883.

1413. *The pruff*. So in the MS., and I suppose it simply means evidence. A. reads *prose*.

1415. No copy of Blair's book apparently can now be found. The 'Relationes Arnaldi Blair,' printed in the 1758 edition, are now known to be simply extracts from the 'Scotichronicon.' Dempster speaks as if Blair's book were well known, and ascribes to him

another work, 'De Tyrannide.' Crawford, in his 'History of the House of Douglas,' speaks of Blair's book as if he had seen it, for he tells us that it differed from Harry's in some respects.

1426. According to Harry's own account, Wallace was eighteen when he killed Selby's son in Dundee. Harry's narrative after that event goes on without any mention of any period in his hero's life passed over by him. This would make him eighteen years of age in 1296. At the time of his death he would be twenty-seven. The great objection to this view is, that it makes Wallace command a Scottish army and face the great Edward at Falkirk while he was still a minor. It may be said Selby was killed in Dundee when that castle was handed over to Edward at the time that he was acting as umpire with regard to the claims of the competitors. The 'Calendar' shows that Brian Fitz Alan was keeper of Dundee and other castles in 1291. Selby might have been his deputy in Dundee. This view would make Wallace eighteen in 1291, and therefore thirty-two at his death. Harry makes him forty-five at his death. I have no doubt that this age is more likely to be correct, as Wallace could hardly have occupied the position he did in 1297-98 if he had been a very young man. How Harry manages to get the twenty-nine years of his public life I cannot see.

1440. *To be.* A. reads *le*—that is, *lie*, prove false, which is a better reading.

1445. The genealogy of the Craigie Wallaces will be found in the 'Wallace Papers.'

1446. *Liddaill.* What Liddell is meant, I do not know.

1449. See viii. 645-675. Harry is very careful to tell us of his one conscious error. He represents the beliefs of his own time, and doubtless reproduces these, as he thinks, with scrupulous regard to historical truth. It is to be borne in mind that Hector Boece, the principal of a university, and George Buchanan, one of the most learned men of his day, living after Harry's time, gave the merest fables as genuine history.

1461. *Burel man.* Harry must have had very considerable education for his time. He was able to translate Latin; he uses a considerable number of words of French origin which were not then in common use; he knows something of astrology (or thinks he knows), and something of old tales about King Arthur, Charlemagne, Roland, &c.

GLOSSARY

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
art., article.
conj., conjunction.
cp., compare.
dem., demonstrative.
dim., diminutive.
fr., from.
id., *idem*, the same.
imper., imperative.
impers., impersonal.
ind. art., indefinite article.
inf., infinitive.
interj., interjection.
intrans., intransitive.
num. adj., numeral adjective.
obj., objective.
pers., personal.
pl., plural.
poss., possessive.
pp., past participle.
pr., present tense.
prep., preposition.
pro., pronoun.
pron., pronounced.
pr. p., present participle.
pt., preterite.
rel., relative.
s., substantive.
sing., singular.
superl., superlative.
trans., transitive.
v., verb.

A., the first edition of Harry.
Aberd., Aberdeen.
Alys., "Alysaunder."
Barb., Barbour's Brus.
Bosw., Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.
Burg., Burguy's Dictionary.
C. and V. Icel. Dict. or Cl. and Vig., Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic Dictionary.
Ch., Chaucer.
Cotg., Cotgrave's Dictionary.
C.T., Chaucer's Clerk's Tale.
Dan., Danish.
Doug., Gavin Douglas.
Dunb., Dunbar's Poems.
Eng., English.

Fick, Fick's Indogermanische Sprache.
Fr., French.
Fris., Frisian.
Gael., Gaelic.
Ger., German.
Goth., Gothic.
Gr., Greek.
Halli., Halliwell's Dictionary.
Hampole, Hampole's Pricke of Conscience.
Icel., Icelandic.
J., Jamieson.
L., Latin.
Lay., Layamon's Brut.
L.L., Low Latin.
Lynd., Sir David Lyndsay's Poems.
May. and Sk. Dict. or May. and Skeat Dict., Mayhew and Skeat's Dictionary of Middle English.
M.E., Middle English.
M. Gothic or Mœs.-Goth., Mœso-Gothic.
M.H.G., Middle High German.
Mod., modern.
Mod. Sc., moderna Scotch.
Northumb., Northumbrian.
Norweg., Norwegian.
O. Dan., Old Danish.
O.E., Old English.
O.F., Old French.
O. Gael., Old Gaelic.
O.H.G., Old High German.
Old North., Old Northumbrian.
Orm., Ormulum.
O. Sc., Old Scotch.
Palsg., Palsgrave's Dictionary.
P. Pl. or P. Plow., Piers Plowman.
Pr. Parv. or Promp. Parv., Promptorium Parvulorum.
Sans., Sanskrit.
Sc., Scottish.
Scand., Scandinavian.
Shak., Shakespeare.
Skeat's M.-G. Dict., Skeat's Mœso-Gothic Dictionary.
Sp. of Early Eng., Specimens of Early English (1394-1579), Skeat.
Su.-G., Suedo-Gothic.
Swed., Swedish.
W. of Palerne, William of Palerne.
Wynt., Wyntoun.

GLOSSARY.

- A, *num. adj.* one, single, ii. 37, v. 363, x. 335; united, vii. 793. A fald, see Fald. Pron. *a*.
- Abaissid, ii. 27 n. *All but abaissid* = all unabashed, vi. 919. "*Abaissier*, to debase, abase"—Cotg. See Abaissit.
- Abaissit, *v. pp.* dismayed, vii. 487.
- Abak, *adv.* backward, xi. 91 n. See Bak.
- Abandoun, i. 186 n. — probably a misprint.
- Abandouny, *adv.* boldly, with abandon, xi. 244.
- Abandownyt, *v. pt.* let loose, allowed to charge, x. 317.
- Abaysing, *s.* discomfiture, vi. 548. See Abaissit.
- Abayssyt, *v. pp.* abashed, dismayed, ix. 904. See Abaissit.
- Abbay, *s.* abbey, vii. 1031; abbays, *pl.* viii. 515.
- Abhominabill, *adj.* abominable, hateful, xi. 1283.
- Abhord, *v. pt.* abhorred, vii. 468.
- Abhorryt, *v. pt.* abhorred, was repugnant to, viii. 665.
- Abill, *adj.* able, iii. 217, vi. 10; fertile, viii. 1607.
- Abon, abone, *prep.* above, i. 240 n., ix. 1754.
- Aboundandely, *adv.* boldly, ii. 27. So Barb., vi. 629. Cotg.—"*abandon*, free licence, full libertie to use a thing:" *a, prep.*; L.L. *bandum*, an order.
- Aboundyt, *v. pt.* abounded, v. 188.
- Abow, *adv.* above, vi. 102.
- Abown, *prep.* above, ii. 110.
- Abowyn, *adv.* above, i. 178. O.E. *abufan*.
- Absent, *v.* keep away from (with objective), viii. 635, 1281. O.F. "*absenter*, to send, keepe, get out of the way"—Cotg.
- Abuff, abuffe, *adv.* above, i. 14, 67, ii. 218.
- Abuif, *adv.* above, i. 178 n.
- Accord, *v.* agree, i. 347, v. 917. Accord thaim, bring themselves into harmony, viii. 1331. Used by Barb. and Ch. Fr. *accorder*=L. *ad* and *cor*. Motto of Aberdeen is *Bon Accord*.
- Accord, *s.* concord, iv. 191, x. 964. O.F. "*accord*, accord, agreement"—Cotg.
- Accordiall, *adj.* agreeing, xi. 309. Not in J. or Murray's Dict.
- Accordis, *v.* suits, ix. 809 n.
- Accordyt, *v. pp.* agreed, iii. 434. O.F., "*accordé*, accorded," &c.—Cotg.
- Accus, *v.* accuse, xi. 977.
- Ackyt, *v. pt.* enacted, xi. 1228.
- Actionne, *s.* action, iii. 363.
- Adeill, adeille, *adv.* at all, iii. 419. Sc. *a*, one; and *dele*, portion. O.E. *adl*, id.
- Adell, *adv.* at all, xi. 1164. See Adeill.
- Adew, *v. pp.* done, vii. 1200. According to J. from O.E. *adēn*, destroy; but if this were so, we would expect *adone*. Is it the same as *addettit*, due, used by Doug.=Fr. *endebté*. In Murray's Dict. to *go adieu*, to depart, is found, where *adien* is the ordinary word=farewell.
- Adew, *s.* adieu, ii. 207 n., vii. 296.
- Adeyll, *adv.* See Adeill.
- Admyt, *v.* allow, xi. 1266.

- Ado, *adv.* ado; *mak us ado*, give us trouble, viii. 1734.
- Adred, *v. pt.* dreaded, iv. 706. O.E. *ofdrádan*, to dread.
- Aduersouris, aduersouris, *s.* aduersaries, iv. 293, 439.
- Afaynd, *v. try*, v. 874. O.E. *afandian*, *fandian*, to try.
- Aferd, *adj.* frightened. O.E. *áfyrrhtan*, to frighten.
- Affaynd, v. 874 n. See Afaynd.
- Affect, *s.* effect, substance, viii. 1729.
- Affairat, *v. pp.* frightened, vi. 258 n. See Aferd.
- Affer, *s.* equipment, iv. 514; warlike pomp, appearance, v. 144. viii. 166, x. 206. Skeat derives from Icel. *afserth*, conduct, fr. *at*, and *fara*, to go.
- Afferis, *v.* behoves, vi. 668. O.F. *affiert*, it concerns—Cotg.
- Afforme, *s.* fashion, iv. 42; this word is not in J.'s Dict., nor in Murray, as a subs. Is it O.F. "*en forme*, formally, handsomely, as it should be"?—Cotg. So that *fayr* is redundant.
- Affy, *v.* trust, vii. 1051. Fr. *affier* (L. *ad* and *fides*).
- Afoir, *prep.* and *adv.* before, i. 14 n. See Afore—Skeat.
- Aganis, *prep.* against, i. 14 n. The *t* of against is excrement. *Aganis* is an old genitive.
- Agast, *adj.* aghast, frightened, i. 230, ii. 48. M.E. *agasten*, to frighten, so that this is the original spelling.
- Agayne, *adv.* again, in turn, against, in reply, i. 100, 373, 384, v. 851, x. 1154; *gang agayne*=thwart, iv. 221 is still used. See Aganis.
- Age, *s.* age, pron. as in Fr. *Age*, i. 208.
- Agreit, *v. pp.* agreed, reconciled, viii. 1591.
- Agrewit, *v. pp.* grieved, aggrieved, v. 680, vi. 470, xi. 263. O.F. *agreuer*, to overwhelm—Burg.
- Agyt, *adj.* aged, i. 154, 393.
- Aich, *s.* oath, iv. 135 n.
- Aill, *s.* ale, vii. 342 n.
- Aker, *s.* acre, vii. 822 n.
- Akwart, i. 407 n. See Awkwart. The writer of A. does not seem to have known the original meaning of *awkwart*.
- Akyr, *s. pl.* acres, vii. 822.
- Akyrbreid, *s.* breadth of an acre, x. 356, xi. 516.
- Alais, *s. pl.* alleys, walks, xi. 21.
- Alayis, *s. pl.* alleys, xi. 21 n.
- *Ald, *adj.* old, i. 7, ii. 273. O.E. *cald*. This form belongs to Northern English; *off ald*=long ago, v. 586.
- Alkin, *adj.* all sorts, v. 602 n. See Alkyn.
- Alkyn, *adj.* all sorts, vi. 323. From *all* and *kind*.
- Allace, *interj.* alas, ii. 235, iv. 743.
- Allane, *him allane*=by himself—a sort of abs. case, iii. 97.
- Allas, *interj.* alas, i. 264.
- Allayne, *adj.* alone, ii. 142; *all him allayn*=all by himself, ix. 1293. Mod. "Are ye a' your lane?"=Are you all by yourself? where *allayne* suffers *metesis*. W. of Palerne, 3316, has "al himself one," which would seem against the etymology here given: but the modern usage at any rate points to spelling *allayne*.
- All Halow, Hallowmas, All Saints' Day, 1st October, viii. 1573.
- *All mychty, *adj.* almighty, ii. 198.
- Allout, *adv.* altogether, v. 981. Common in Barb.
- All weldand. *Alle-weldand gode* is found in 'Morte Arthure.' See Halliwell. See Weldand.
- Allya, xi. 991 n. See Alya.
- Almaist, *adv.* almost, vi. 420, x. 868, xi. 1215.
- Als, *adv.* also, i. 95, 319. O.E. *alswa*.
- Alsua, *adv.* also, viii. 1539. See Als.
- Alter, *s.* altar, vi. 875. O.F. *alter*.
- Alya, *s.* alliance, kinsmen, xi. 991. O.F. *allié*, kinsman. Not in Murray.
- Alyand, ix. 1968, keeping close together. So J. from Fr. *allier*. If so, *far* in same line must mean *fair*.
- *Alyt, *v. pt.* ailed, xi. 1299. Still used of things as well as persons. Pron. *ailt*.
- Amang, amange, *prep.* among, i. 345, iii. 262. O.E. *onmang*.
- Ambacat, vi. 136 n. See Inbasset.
- Amendis, *s.* amends, v. 236.
- Amittyt, *v. pp.* admitted, xi. 235.
- Amors, *s. pl.* love, v. 634. So Barb., viii. 498, *amours*.
- Amowet, *v. pt.* removed, thrust aside, iv. 237. O.F. *emouvoir*—Burg.
- Amowit, *v. pt.* moved, affected, ix. 78.
- Amyabill, *adj.* amiable, v. 597.
- Amyss, *adv.* amiss, in error, v. 623, vi. 494.

- Ancestre, *s.* ancestry, lineage, vii. 893.
 And, *conj.* if, ii. 313, iii. 93. Icel. *enda*=(1) and, (2) if. Mod. *an* and *gin*.
 Ane, *ind. art.* a, an, i. 29 n., 77, 154, 393. See Murray, 'Dialects,' pp. 55, 56. In Harry MS. *ane* is only used before a vowel. In A. *ane* is used before both vowels and consonants.
 *Ane, *adj.* one, i. 17, 335. *Ane othir*, another, i. 415; *ane our nowne*, one P.M., iv. 432; *at ane*, by agreement, ix. 173. Cp. Eng. *alone* in Skeat. O.E. *æn*, Goth. *ains*.
 *Anent, *prep.* with regard to, viii. 1141. O.E. *on-efen*, *on-enm*, near.
 Anerly, *adj.* or *adv.* alone, merely, i. 198 n., v. 639 n., viii. 481. So Barb. Cp. Skeat. Icel. *einsliga*, singly.
 *Aneuch, *s.* enough, i. 446 n., iv. 96 n.
 *Anew, *adv.* enough, i. 324. Mod. *aneuch* as well as *anew*. Ch. has *pl. ynowe*.
 Angell-hede, *s.* barbed head of an arrow, iv. 553. O.E. *angel*, a hook.
 Angwyss, *adj.* full of anguish, xi. 574. O.F. *angoissé*, vexed—Cotg.
 Ankyr, *s.* anchor, ix. 51, xi. 771.
 Annone, *adv.* anon, x. 981 n.
 Anone, i. 422 n. See Onon.
 Anoyit, *v. pp.* annoyed, iv. 237 n.
 Ansuerd, *v. pt.* answered, i. 307, 398. "Ansuerd, said," with *and* omitted. Common in Harry.
 Antecessowris, *s. pl.* ancestors, *antecessours*, Cotg. It is the old form of our word ancestor, i. 1.
 Anya, *adv.* once, ii. 340, iii. 151. O.E. *ānes*, *gen.* of *ān*, one. *All anys*, all on one side, not opposed to each other, x. 225.
 Apayn, *adv.* at a pinch, viii. 686, 911; *apayn of*, on pain of, viii. 1264, xi. 1313. O.F. *a peine*, id. Cp. Barb., p. 573.
 Apercy, *aporse*, *s.* paragon, person without a peer, ii. 170 n. J. reads this in text, but the MS. clearly reads *prophesye out*. J. says it is = *A*, first letter of alphabet, but I think it is = *unus per se*. *A* = *æ*, one, as in L. *unus*, is used with a superlative.
 Aperill, *s.* April, i. 364, vi. 9, vii. 7, viii. 935.
 Apery, *v. pt.* appeared, viii. 872.
 Apon, *prep.* upon, i. 56, 413, v. 35. So Barb.
 Apper, *v.* appear, iii. 13.
 Apperand, *adj.* apparent, i. 342.
 Apperit, apperyt, apperyd, *v. pt.* appeared, v. 1 n., vi. 3.
 Apples, *v.* please, be pleasing, viii. 1475.
 Applessyt, *v. pp.* pleased, v. 741, viii. 1493. Used by Doug. There is no Fr. verb *applesir* or *applaisir* in Cotg. See Apples.
 Apply, *v.* apply one's self (the pro. omitted), xi. 296.
 Approachand, *v. pr. p.* approaching, iv. 643.
 Approfferit, *v. pt.* offered, vi. 888. This verb is not in Cotg.
 Appruff, *v.* approve, iii. 346. Or is it O.F. *appropriier*, L.L. *appropriare*? "Préparer à une destination"—Migne.
 Ar, *v. pr.* are, i. 308, 423. So spelt in Barb. Northumb. *aron*.
 Aray, *v.* array, viii. 1199.
 Arayand, *v. pr. p.* arraying, v. 89.
 Arayit, *v. pt.* arrayed, iv. 702.
 Archaris, *s.* archers, iv. 543, ix. 846.
 Archybyschops, *s. pl.* archbishops, i. 168.
 Arest, *v.* arrest, stop, x. 1120.
 Argownd, argwnde, *v. pt.* chid, found fault with, iv. 83. Cp. vi. 128. O.F. "*arguer*, to chide"—Cotg. Same spelling as here is found in Bannatyne Poems, p. 92. In v. 651 it means *argued*.
 Arguit, *v. pt.* iv. 83 n., vi. 128 n. See Argownd.
 Argument, *s.* a quarrelling with, provocation, iv. 116. Cp. Argowne. O.F. "*arguer*, to argue, provoke"—Cotg.
 Arme, *s.* arm. i. 415; *pl.* armys, i. 518; *armes* (heraldic), x. 939; *armess*, ii. 166. M.E. *arm*, and *arm*. Pron. *airm*. Cp. O.E. *earm*.
 Armony, *s.* harmony, viii. 1193. So spelt in Ch.
 Arowis, *s. pl.* arrows, x. 849.
 Arrous, *s. pl.* arrows, iv. 549.
 Arsonne, *s.* saddle-bow, iii. 176, x. 388. Cotg. *arçon*, id. So Barb., xvi. 131. Jamieson erroneously makes it *butlocks*. Cp. Barb., xvi. 131.
 *Art, pron. *airt*, *s.* quarter, direction of wind, i. 309. Gael. *aird*, a cardinal point. Is *aird* akin to L. *pars*, *p* being dropped as in *athir*

- =*pater*? Gael. *earrann*, to divide, would then be akin.
- Artailze, *s.* artillery (including arrows, stones from slings, &c.), vii. 994, xi. 26. So used in Bible, Auth. Vers.
- As, *v.* ask, viii. 961.
- As, *conj.* as. As=when, or when as, iv. 223; as now, as at this time, i. 388. Cp. Oliphant's 'Old and Middle Eng.', p. 437. As *than*, as for that time, i. 252, ii. 80; as *of*, as regards, considering, like L. *ut*, ii. 355, iv. 204; as *this* *tyd*, should be *at this tyd* (?), i. 313.
- Ascendand, *v. pr. p.* ascending, iii. 7.
- Asper, *v.* 492 n. See Aspre.
- Asper, ii. 231 n. See Aspresper.
- Asperans, *adj.* lofty, inspired, xi. 1463. O.F. *aspirant*, from *aspirer*, to blow.
- Aspre, *adj.* fierce, keen (of a bow), iv. 5; (of speech), v. 492, viii. 1668; cp. iii. 168, viii. 522; (of eyes), ix. 1930; cp. also *aspresper*, ii. 231. O.F. "*aspre*, sharp, fierce, forward in any matter"—Cotg. Ch. uses it, in 'Anel and Arc.', 23, as meaning *warlike*.
- Asprely, *adv.* keenly, v. 607, vii. 1181.
- Aspresper, *s.* fierce spear, used metaphorically, ii. 231. So iv. 5, *aspre bow*. See Aspre.
- Aspye, *v.* espy, spy, ii. 326, iv. 431. O.F. *espier*, to spy. Aspye is the spelling before the fifteenth century.
- Aspyit, *v.* *pp.* looked, watched for (an opportunity), ix. 432.
- Ass, *v.* ask, v. 1017, vi. 290, 772. O.E. *ahsian*.
- Assaill, *s.* assault, xi. 10. So Barb., ix. 350.
- Assay, *s.* assault, iv. 628.
- Assayede, assayit, assayd, *v. pt.* essayed, iv. 233; assailed, viii. 529; put to the proof, or attacked, x. 204.
- Assagit, *v. pt.* besieged. O.F. *assiager*, to besiege.
- Assonzeit, *v. pt.* excused himself, x. 365. O.F. *essoier*, to excuse. So Barb., ii. 125.
- Assouerit, *v. pp.* assured, guaranteed against harm, vi. 885 n., viii. 1485 n.
- Assumptioun Day, vii. 1251.
- Assyse, *s.* assize, iv. 124 n.
- Ast, *v. pt.* asked, i. 82, v. 739.
- Astonaide, *v. pp.* astonished, iv. 573.
- Astoneist, *v. pp.* astonished, iv. 573 n.
- Astunyt, *v. pt.* were astounded, viii. 379.
- At, *conj.* that, in order that, i. 332, ii. 283. Not due, as Dr Murray says in his 'Dialects,' to Gaelic influence, for see Cl. and Vig. *at*. At for *that* is a peculiarity of Northern English. See Murray, p. 194.
- After *at*=after, xi. 625.
- At, *prep. at.* At rycht, *adv.* duly, iv. 285.
- *At, *rel. pr.* that, i. 31, 111, i. 55. Still used.
- Atanis, atanyis, *adv.* at once, ii. 409 n., v. 297.
- Athir, *adj.* either, i. 411, ii. 125; *aythir-othir*, the one, the other, x. 855.
- *Athort, iv. 234 n. See Ourthourth.
- Atour, *prep.* beyond, besides, out over, ii. 125, ix. 1390. O.E. *stor*, beyond, a comp. like L. *ultra*.
- Attenciouns, *s. pl.* attempts, xi. 152. For *attempts*, used by Lyndsay, 'Hist. Scot.'
- Attend, *v.* look for, expect, v. 625, 697. O.F. *attendre*, id. Cotg.
- Attend, *s.* expectation, viii. 1728. O.F. "*attente*, expectation, a pre-judicate opinion"—Cotg.
- Auailze, *v.* avail, ii. 112 n.
- *Aucht, *adj.* eight, i. 94 n.
- Aucht, *v.* owe, viii. 26 n.
- Auchtand, *adj.* eighth, xi. 989, 1081. Icel. *attandi*, eighth.
- Aue, Ave (Maria), vii. 66.
- Auentur, *s.* adventure, ii. 37.
- Aukwart, *adj.* athwart, ii. 109, iii. 176; in viii. 1135 seems to mean angry. Cp. Skeat. At any rate, it has a metaphysical meaning, not, as elsewhere in Harry, a physical.
- *Auld, *adj.* old, i. 22 n., 192. M.E. *old*, Old North. *ald*.
- Autor, *s.* author, v. 906. The spelling indicates a French origin, but Skeat points out that the word is not found in early French.
- Availzeit, *v. pt.* availed, vii. 666.
- Avantage, *s.* advantage, ix. 827 n.
- Avow, *v.* openly declare, vi. 216. M.E. *avouen*, promise, swear.
- Avow, *s.* vow, ix. 667 n.
- Aw, *s.* awe, vii. 164; *entir aw*, enter in awe; *stand aw*, ix. 851; and cp. Barb., iii. 62, where *aw*=awed, and Skeat's note, also v. 924.
- *Aw, *adj.* all, vii. 388, viii. 1336, xi. 1190.
- Aw, *v.* owe, viii. 26; owns, ii. 332, iv. 32; owed, ii. 251. O.E. *agan*, to

- own, 3d sing. pr. *dh*. Goth. *aigan* uses pt. *aik* as a pr.
- Awail, *s.* assistance, advantage, aid, ix. 621, xi. 1270.
- Awail, *v.* come lower, viii. 1189. It means "to lower" in Barb. O.F. *avaler*, to lower.
- Awance, *v.* advance, prosper, help, i. 366, vi. 52. So in 'Kingis Quair,' 79. Also=praise, v. 600.
- Awans, *v.* put forward (a statement), ix. 344. See *awance*.
- Awansyt, *v. pt.* advanced (trans.), vii. 179.
- Away, *do away*, depart, v. 979. Cp. O.E. *don fram* or *of*, to depart, and the use of *dow*, in J.'s Dict., to go quickly; *mycht nocht away*=could not get off, v. 29.
- Awblaster, *s. pl.* crossbows, vii. 995; properly crossbow-men. O.F. *arbalastier*, a crossbow-man.
- Awcht, *v.* owe, ought, viii. 1407, 1294, where *have* is omitted; v. 739, owns or owned (?), cp. Mod. "Quhas echt," who owes. O.E. *agan*, own, 3d sing. *dh*, pt. *ah*.
- Awentur, *s.* adventure, chance, misadventure, i. 41, 95, iv. 51. Prefix *a* is French form of Latin *ad*, which last has superseded old French form.
- Awfull, used as *adv.* very, v. 60.
- Awisit, *v. pp.* advised, heedful, iii. 301, iv. 48. O.F. "*avist*, warie"—Cotg. *Aviser*, to have an opinion.
- Awiss, *s.* advice, time for consideration, ii. 254. O.F. *avis*.
- Awkward, *adv.* athwart, i. 407; cp. ii. 109. *Awkward* and *athwart* are originally the same word. See *Skeat*, under *awkward*.
- Awn, awne, *adj.* own, i. 239, ii. 182. Mod. form is *ain*; *awn* is a Northern English form.
- Awntur, *s.* adventure, chance, viii. 694, xi. 298.
- Awowide, *v. pt.* vowed, vii. 735.
- Awyn, *adj.* own, ix. 1195.
- Awysed, *v. pp.* advised, resolved, x. 780. See *Awisit*.
- Awyss, *s.* advice, consideration, forethought, vi. 894, vii. 32. Old form of *advice*. See *Awiss*.
- Awysyt, *v. pp.* as *adj.* discreet; *sadly awysyt*, carefully discreet, vii. 960. See *Awisit*.
- Ax, *s.* axe, vi. 585.
- *Ay, *adv.* always, ii. 21. *Ay*, pron. *ei*, is the vernacular word used for *always*. Cp. Icel. *ei*, ever. *Always* is not used in Mod. Sc.
- Ayak, x. 702, an error for *away*.
- Ayk, *s.* oak, v. 75; 821. O.E. *dc*.
- Ayle, a misprint, ii. 288 n.
- Ayle, ayll, ayle, *s.* ale, beer, vii. 342, v. 1036.
- Aynd, *s.* breath, v. 873. Icel. *andi*, *önd*, breath; Swed. *ande*; Dan. *aand*.
- Ayne, *adj.* one, v. 496. See *Ane*.
- Ayr, *s.* oar, vii. 1067. O.E. *dr*, id.
- Ayr, *s.* eyre, an itinerant court of justice, i. 275, vi. 847, vii. 43, viii. 1363. O.F. *eire*, from L. *iter*.
- Ayr, *s.* heir, i. 132, ii. 356. Ch. *heyr*; W. of Palerne, *eyr*; O.F. *heir*, *eir*; pl. *ayris*, i. 134.
- Ayr, *adv.* formerly, before, iv. 704; lately, x. 213; early, ii. 74. *Ayr and late*, still used for early and late. O.E. *är*, early.
- Ayrly, *adv.* early, ix. 1218.
- Ayth, *s.* oath, iv. 135, 190. Ch. *oath*, *oth*; O.E., *dh*; pl. *aythis*, xi. 692.
- Aythir, *adj.* either, i. 325.
- Bachelor, *s.* bachelor, a title of honour below a knight, viii. 23. O.F. "*bachelier*, a title of gentrie inferior to a Banneret and superiour to Escuyer"—Cotg.
- Bad, *v. pt.* bade, iii. 293.
- Bad, *v. pt.* offered, ii. 38, 151, ix. 1444, iv. 200. *Bad haiff in*, asked admission, ix. 1628. O.E. *beddan*, to offer; *pt.* *bdd*. Word still seen in *bid*, to offer at an auction, and in Sc. *bode*, such an offer.
- Bade, *v. pt.* awaited, i. 260.
- Baid, *v. pt.* offered—*baid battaill*, see *Bad*—x. 203. This phrase occurs in 'Cur. Mun.'
- Baid, *s.* delay, ii, 98, iii. 309. *But baid*, without delay; *baid* and *abaid*, *s.* delay, both in Barb. Cp. Icel. *bithandi*, waiting, delay.
- Baid, *v. pt.* abode, awaited, endured, i. 425, iv. 460, x. 146, 321. See *Bad*.
- Bailfull, *adj.* baleful, ii. 255, vi. 212.
- Baill, *s.* evil, trouble, torment, iv. 337, vi. 202, x. 129. O.E. *bealu*; Icel. *böl*.
- Baill, *s.* as *adj.* blazing, vii. 439 n. O.E. *bäl*, a blazing pile.
- Baille, *s.* flame, love, passion, v. 617. Fr. *bale*, a flame; Icel. *bäl*. Used of love by Henryson. J. inclines to derive from Fr. *belle*.
- Bair, *s.* bear, iii. 165 n.

- Bait, *s.* boat, ix. 1305. So Barb. O.E. *bāt*.
- *Baith, *adj.* both, i. 137. O.E. is *bā*, but Icel. *báthir*.
- Bak, *s.* back, on *bak*, backwards, vii. 822; *bak sid*, rear, vi. 807; *pl. bak-kis*, ix. 509.
- Bakgard, *s.* rearguard, ix. 1745.
- Baksid, *s.* back side, rear, vii. 566; of a house, xi. 335.
- Bald, *adj.* bold, i. 191. O.E. *beald*, *bald*.
- Balk, *s.* vii. 201 n. See *Bauk*.
- Ballance, *s.* balance, iv. 53, xi. 852.
- Ballauch, vi. 140 n. See note.
- Ballingar, *s.* a war-ship, ix. 1857, x. 1048. L.L. *balingar*, a kind of war-ship. According to Murray, originally a whale-boat. Fr. *balaine*.
- *Ban, *v.* curse, ii. 292, iii. 238. M.E. *bannen*, to curse.
- Band, *s.* bond, agreement, oath of fealty, chain, i. 76, iv. 158, xi. 1346. M.E. *band*, *bond*; Icel. *band*.
- *Band, *v.* *pl.* bound, made agreement, iv. 52 n., ix. 559, vi. 937. Mod. verb is *bin*; *pl. ban*; *pp. bun*. O.E. *binde*, *band*, *bunden*.
- Bandoun, *s.* power, assurance, free and easy manner. In *bandoun*, i. 63, where it signifies that the assumption was made with an air of freedom. Cotg.—“*bandon*, leave, liberty, assurance.” In vii. 1307, at mercy; in xi. 63, condition of being at mercy of another. Cp. xi. 1328, x. 736.
- Bandouny, *adv.* boldly, according to one's own pleasure, v. 882.
- *Bane, *s.* bone, i. 414. M.E. *boon*; Mod. Dan. *ben*; O.E. *bán*; Dut. and Dan. *been*. So Aberdeenshire *been*, but in some parts of Banffshire *bane*.
- Bane, *s.* bone, hurt, ix. 8 n.
- Bane, *adj.* ready, ii. 327 n., xi. 1382; for *boun*, by the usual Sc. change of *ou* into *ā*. See *Bayne*.
- Baner, *s.* banner, i. 91. O.F. *baniera*.
- Banerman, *s.* standard-bearer, x. 669.
- Banyst, *v.* *pp.* outlawed, v. 4.
- Bar, *adj.* bare, iii. 91, vi. 263.
- Bar, *v.* *inf.* bear, ii. 254.
- Bar, *v.* *pl.* bare, bore, i. 325; (of a blow) wounded, x. 383, iii. 145.
- Baran, *adj.* barren, xi. 1452.
- Barbour, *s.* barber, v. 758.
- Bard, *v.* *pl.* barred, blocked the way, ix. 1685.
- Bargan, *v.* fight, viii. 1092, x. 516.
- Bargane, *s.* fight, conflict, ii. 114, iv. 670. Common in Barb. Icel. *bardagi*, battle. *Argie-bargie*, Mod. = strive in words, like L. *altercor*.
- Barge or barg, *s.* a kind of ship, ix. 42, 681.
- Barmkyn, *s.* rampart or outwork of a fortress, viii. 781; *pl.* viii. 1167. Either same as E. *barbican*, or from O.E. *barm* or *bearn*, the breast, and *-kin*, diminutive suffix. There is an ancient fortification in Aberdeenshire called Barmeykyn of Echt. Cp. Breastwork.
- Barnage, *s.* barons, v. 677, ix. 1868. O.F. *barnaige*, id.; Cotg. *barnes*.
- Barnat, *adj.* ix. 367, explained by J. as *native*, from *barn*, *bairn*. The editions read *barren*.
- Barnis, *s.* *pl.* barns, i. 176 n.
- Barnys, *s.* *pl.* bairns, children, i. 95, iv. 258.
- Baronage, *s.* barons, lords, vi. 910.
- Barownis, *s.* barons, nobles, vii. 24.
- Barrace, *s.* barrier, xi. 196; outwork, ix. 830. O.F. *barras*, a bar.
- Barrance, *adj.* barren, ix. 367 n.
- Barrat, *s.* hostile encounter, i. 253, ii. 238. Icel. *bardtta*, strife.
- Barrell, *s.* as *adj.* barrelled—i.e., salt, ii. 171.
- Barreris, *s.* See *Barres*, ix. 830 n.
- Barres, *s.* barrier, outwork, ix. 830. O.F. *barres*, *pl.* of *barre*, a stake.
- Barron, barroun, *s.* baron, v. 918; *pl.* barrounys, x. 790; barrownnys, i. 175; barrownis, vii. 1064.
- Basnat, basnet, basnett, *s.* a light helmet, ii. 51, iv. 466. Fr. *bacinet*, id. O.F. *bacin*, a basin, so called from its shape.
- Bastailzeis, *s.* See *Bestials*, vii. 977 n.
- *Bathe, *adj.* both, i. 406. Icel. *báthir*. O.E. has only *bā*.
- Bathe, *conj.* both, i. 201, ii. 210.
- Battail, *s.* battalion, host, x. 177; *pl.* battaillis, i. 106, a battle, i. 100, ii. 355. O.F. *bataille*.
- Bauk, *s.* balk, beam, cross-beam uniting rafters, vii. 201. ‘Pr. Parv.’ *balks*, trabs; Swed. *balk*, id.; Icel. *bálk*.
- Bauld, *adj.* bold, v. 145, xi. 641.
- Bauldar, *adj.* bolder, ii. 105, 355.
- Bauldly, bauldlye, *adv.* boldly, iv. 421.
- Baundounly, *adv.* freely, recklessly, viii. 1402.
- Baune, vi. 5, a misprint for *boune*.

- Bawchillyt, *v. pt.* treated contemptuously, viii. 724. See *Bachleit* in J.'s Dict. *Bauchle* is still used, an old shoe.
- Bayle, *s.* blazing, iv. 718. O.E. *bðl*, a blazing pile; Icel. *bðl*.
- Bayne, *s.* bone, ii. 44.
- Bayne, *adj.* ready, ii. 327, v. 686, viii. 762, ix. 1142. Same as *boun* with Sc. vowel *a* as in *bane*, *stane*, where M.E. has *o* or *oo*.
- Be, *prep.* by, i. 40, 84; *be est*, to the east of, iv. 81; *be*, by the time that, ii. 402; *be that*, by that time, i. 409.
- Bears befor, *s. pl.* i. 15, ancestors = forbearis, i. 21. Cp. for formation *πρόγονοι*.
- Bed, *s.* bedding, ii. 76.
- Beddys, *s. pl.* beds, ix. 1202.
- *Beldyn, *s.* bedding, xi. 342.
- Befall, *v. pp.* befallen, vii. 268.
- *Befaw, *v.* befall, ii. 371, xi. 954.
- Befel, with *it* omitted, ii. 286; *befell*, *v. pt.* belonged, ix. 314.
- Befor, *prep.* before, i. 127.
- Beforce, by force, iv. 221, xi. 515.
- Beform, *prep.* before, iv. 110, viii. 1645. M.E. *biforen*, O.E. *biforan*, where -an is a case suffix after *prep. bi*.
- Beforme, *adv.* before, x. 489 n.
- Befors, = by force, xi. 653.
- Begon, *v. pp.* begun, ix. 734.
- Begone, *v. pp.* begun, v. 665.
- Begouth, *v. pt.* began, v. 321. Now *begoud*. O.E. *begdan*, *pt.* *begeode*, to undertake.
- Begown, *v. pp.* begun, vii. 1008.
- Begyll, *v.* beguile, xi. 793.
- Begyne, *v.* begin, ii. 1114.
- Behald, *v.* behold, viii. 1373.
- Behaldand, *v. pr. p.* beholding, x. 446.
- Beheld on, *v. pt.* looked to, paid heed to, v. 145. Cp. E.E. Psalter, 61: "Unto mi bede behald thou." So *beheld till*, vi. 880.
- Behouis, *v.* behoves, iii. 271 n.
- Behowide, *v. pl.* behoved, iv. 15.
- Behuff, *s.* behoof, ii. 224.
- Behuffit, *v. imper. pt.* behoved, vii. 656, ix. 199.
- Behwfyd, *v. pt.* (it) behoved (him), x. 336.
- Behynde, *prep.* behind, iii. 393.
- Beikning, *s.* signal, ix. 1638 n.
- *Beild, *s.* shelter, ix. 1112.
- Beild, *v.* nourish, xi. 43. O.E. *byldan*, support. See Murray's Dict.
- Beilding, vi. 12 n. See Beldyn.
- Beildyt, *v. pp.* built, viii. 1015.
- Beirne, *v. pp.* born, vii. 338 n.
- Beirrit, or beired, *v. pp.* buried, vii. 457 n.
- Beis, *v. 3d sing.* he shall be, i. 433, ii. 395, ix. 1014. So Barb., xi. 299; Doug., 340, 55; old Sc. Acts, "Gif sa beia." In Bosw. *bis* = *sum ero*, *sim*.
- Beistlyke, *adj.* beastlike, vii. 347 n.
- Beit, *v. inf.* help, better, mend, ii. 18 n., xi. 1119. Used by Barb., xix. 497, of mending a fire. O.E. *bētan*, to make better; Icel. *bœta*; Sw. *bola*.
- Beknyt, *v. pt.* beckoned, v. 356.
- Bekyn, *s.* a sign, signal, v. 1100, ix. 1638. O.E. *bedcen*, id.
- Belchis, vii. 451 n., 512 n. I think this must be an error—at least, I cannot find the etymology or meaning of the word.
- Beldyn, *s.* building, vi. 12.
- Beleiff, *s.* belief, ii. 181.
- Bellamy, *s.* friend, v. 1102. For Fr. *bel ami*, cp. *beldam*.
- Bellis, bellys, *s. pl.* bells, ii. 223, xi. 1297.
- Beltless, vii. 451, is perhaps an error for *helpless*, or *beetless*, from *beit*, help.
- Beltyt, *v. pp.* belted, ix. 232.
- Bemys, *s. pl.* beams, v. 8, viii. 1184.
- Bend, *s.* a bend (in heraldry), ix. 114.
- Bene, *v. inf.* be, xi. 1116; for *have been*, ii. 302.
- Bening, *adj.* kind, v. 597.
- *Bent, *s.* (1) coarse grass growing on shore, x. 26; (2) the open plain, viii. 1232. Cp. Ger. *binse*, id.
- Benyfce, *s.* benefice, vii. 934.
- Benyng, *adj.* benign, gentle, kind, i. 202. O.F. *bening*, Cotg.
- Benysone, *s.* benison, vii. 547.
- *Ber, *v.* bear, ii. 106, iii. 380; *bears on hand*, bears witness, i. 37, where *hand* = signature of a witness. Pron. *beer*.
- Bereft, *v. pt.* bereft (of life), v. 423.
- Berer, *s.* bearer, viii. 1650.
- Beris, *v.* bears, shows, iv. 18.
- Bern, *s.* barn, a place for storing grain, ix. 1387; *pl.* bernys, vii. 25. O.E. *bern*.
- Berne, *s.* baron, lord, vi. 652.
- Bernys, *s.* burial, iv. 408. So Barb., iv. 334. O.E. *byrignes*, id.
- Bernys, *s. pl.* men, iv. 310. O.E. *beorn*, a prince, a man.

- Bertnyt, *v. pp.* cut down, struck down, vii. 464. O.E. *brytan*, to break, *pt.* iv. 490.
- Bertynit, *v. pp.* broken, cut down, iii. 400. O.E. *brytan*, to break. Icel. *brytja*, to cut down.
- Berys, *v.* bury, ii. 321. Mod. pron. is *béry*. O.E. *byrgan*, to bury. *Berisch* is found in Ap. Hamilton's Catechism.
- Berysing, *s.* burial, v. 164.
- *Beryt, *v. pp.* buried, vii. 457. Pron. *beerit*.
- Beseik, *v.* beseech, v. 699. Ch. *beseke*.
- Besek, *v.* beseech, xi. 1125.
- Besekand, *v.* beseeching, viii. 1452.
- Beselye, *adv.* busily, i. 247. M.E. *biry*, busy.
- Beseyn, *v. pp.* equipped, *weyll besoen*, i. 213, iv. 548=fair to look at. Mod. "weel to be seen."
- Besid, *prep.* beside, i. 42.
- Besocht, *v. pt.* besought, ii. 317, v. 667.
- Besouth, *adv.* to the south of, ix. 616.
- Best, *s.* beast, ix. 8.
- Bestiall, *s.* beasts, iii. 318, vi. 683; as *adj.* vii. 270. Still used of all the live stock on a farm. Fr. "*bestiall*, beasts of any sort"—Cotg.
- Bestials, *s. pl.* wooden towers used in a siege, vii. 977, 987, xi. 877. For Fr. *bastille*, a fortress, unless it be a general name for *rams*, *sows*, used in sieges.
- Bestly, *adj.* beastly, vii. 347.
- Besy, *adj.* busy, iv. 233.
- Besyð, *prep.* beside, i. 285.
- Besyet, *v. pt.* busied, vii. 113.
- Besyly, *besylé*, *adv.* busily, carefully, iii. 70, iv. 500.
- Besynes, *s.* business, i. 4, ii. 5; a trisyllable. This is an early occurrence of the word. See Skeat. Barbour uses it, Brus, ii. 587. O.E. *did besynes*, busied herself, vi. 187. L. *operam dedit*.
- Bet, *v.* help, viii. 1389. O.E. *bétan*, to better; *pt.* mended, increased (of a fire), vii. 1053.
- *Bet, *v. pp.* beaten, struck, crushed, used metaph., ix. 510, x. 596.
- Betaknes, *v.* betokens, vii. 136.
- Betaucht, *v. pt.* handed over, v. 462, vii. 105. O.E. *betācan*, to commit, *pt.* *betāht*.
- Betraissed, *v. pt.* betrayed, xi. 595; prefix *be*, and O.F. *trair*, to betray.
- Betraysyt, *v. pt.* betrayed, xi. 848.
- Bett, *v. pt.* helped, ii. 18. O.E. *bétan*, *pt.* *betts*. See Bet.
- *Bett, *v. pp.* beaten, v. 383. *Bett* is still used like Eng. *dead-beaten*.
- Better, *adj.* *Quhill better* be till things improve, i. 306.
- Betux, betuix, *prep.* betwixt, v. 444, vii. 661; *t* is excrement.
- Betuk, *v. pt.* committed, from *beteche*, v. 462. O.E. *betācan*, to commit.
- Be tuk, *v. pt.* committed, delivered, viii. 1663. See Betuk, Betaucht.
- Bewis, *s. pl.* boughs, iii. 3.
- Bewte, *s.* beauty, v. 607.
- Beyldis, *s. pl.* buildings, vii. 512. Icel. *ból*, a building. *Bidd* came to mean *shelter*.
- Beyn, *v. pt.* were, x. 79. A remarkable form.
- Beyn, xi. 83, apparently for "being"; but see A.
- Beyne, *adj.* bright, showy, as *adv.*, iii. 157. Cp. viii. 1201 and vi. 546. Icel. *beina*, to help.
- Beyne, *adv.* well, vi. 159. Probably not from L. *bene*, but from Sc. *bene*, comfortable, &c.; Icel. *beinn*, hospitable.
- Beyne, *v. pp.* been, i. 6.
- *Bid, *v.* abide, await, stay, iii. 429. Pron. *bide*.
- *Biddin, *v. pp.* bidden away, ii. 80 n. Staid away.
- Biddyn, *v. pp.* abode, x. 643.
- Bide, *v.* dwell, i. 305.
- Bidis, *v. pr.* dwells, x. 1094.
- *Biggit, *v. pt.* built, xi. 339.
- Birny, *s.* breastplate, ii. 106 n., iii. 145 n. See Byrneis.
- *Birstit, *v. pt.* burst.
- Bitt, *v.* bite, ii. 376.
- Blaid, *s.* blade, ii. 190, 406. O.E. *blad*, a leaf.
- Blaisounis, *s. pl.* ix. 265 n. See Blasonys.
- Blamand, *v. pr. p.* blaming, iii. 239.
- Blamyt, *v. pt.* blamed, v. 891.
- Blasonys, *s. pl.* coats of arms, ix. 265. See Blazon (2), in Skeat.
- Blasoun, *s.* coat of arms, v. 267. O.F. *blason*, id. Cotg.
- Blaw, *s.* blow, i. 348. M.E. *blowe*; but in O. Dan. *blawern*, to strike, and in L. *flagellum*, vowel is same as in Sc.
- *Blaw, *v.* blow (a horn), v. 180, vii. 1162.
- Blawand, *v. pr. p.* blowing, v. 183 n.

- Blaym, *v.* blame, xi. 1432.
 Blayme, *s.* blame, vii. 917.
 Bledand, *v. pr. p.* bleeding, v. 69.
 Bleid, *v.* bleid, v. 82.
 Blent, *v. pt.* glanced, looked cautiously around, ii. 330, v. 206. *Blent* is contracted from *blinkit*. Root seen in O.E. *blican*, to shine, twinkle. Shak. uses *blink* in sense of *look*. So Barb., vi. 633, and vii. 203.
 *Bles, *s.* blaze, x. 876; *pl.* blesis, perhaps "torches," vii. 424. Cp. Icel. *blys*, a torch. Pron. *bles*.
 Blessit, *adj.* blessed, vii. 869.
 Blew, *adj.* blue, ix. 113.
 Blew, *v. pt.* of *blaw* = blow, *blew out*, reproached, viii. 724. J. Cp. Dan. *at blase rad*, to show contempt to.
 Blis, *v.* bliss, ii. 292.
 Blisful, *adj.* happy, iv. 337.
 Blowand, *v. pr. p.* blowing, v. 183.
 Blud, blude, *s.* blood, i. 7, ii. 10.
 Bludy, *adj.* bloody, i. 231.
 Bludyt, *v. pp.* covered with blood, x. 534.
 Blynd, *v.* blind, viii. 1420.
 Blynd, *adj.* blind, i. 358.
 Blyndyt, *v. pp.* blinded, vii. 454.
 Blyne, *v.* cease, i. 422, iii. 269, viii. 517. So Doug., 164, 22. O.E. *blinnan*, cease, = *bi* and *linnan*; Icel. *linna*, cease. Cp. L. *lentus*; Gr. *ἐλινθε*.
 Blys, *s.* bliss, ii. 440.
 Blyssyt, *adj.* blessed, xi. 1232.
 *Blyst, *adj.* blessed, xi. 1316.
 Blyth, *adj.* blithe, ready, ii. 415, iii. 436.
 Blythar, *adj.* blither, viii. 1001.
 Blythis, *v.* cheers, ix. 251. There is no corresponding verb in O.E.
 Bocht, *v. pt.* bought, ii. 83.
 Bodelyce, *adj.* bodily; *bodelye ayth*, oath to serve with their body, iii. 190. So Wynt., ix. 20, 85, *the gret aith bodily*.
 Bodword, *s.* a message, ii. 344. So Barb., xv. 423. O.E. *bod*, a message and word; M.E. *bode*, to announce.
 Bodies, *s. pl.* bodies, iv. 261. Pron. *bodeas*.
 Boit, *s.* boat, ix. 1178.
 Bolnyt, *v. pt.* swelled, vi. 756, x. 129. Icel. *belgja*, to inflate; O.N. *bolgna*, to swell. *Belgan* in 'Heliand' is to swell with anger.
 Bon, *s.* bane, harm, ix. 8. In 1758 ed. it is *bane*, and rhymes with *gane*. The Teut. languages all have *a* for root vowel; but cp. Gr. *φόνος*.
 Bonalais, *s.* a good voyage or journey, ix. 45. Fr. *bon* and *alles*. Cp. Gaelic *deoch-an-dornais*, stirrup-cup.
 Bond, bonde, *v. pp.* bound, iv. 57, xi. 561.
 Bone, *adj.* good. Bone Senzhour, vi. 132, is Fr. for *Good Sir*.
 Bonet, *s.* bonnet, cap, iii. 88. Fr. *id*.
 Borch, *s.* protection, pledge, iii. 336; *to borch* for protection. So 'Kingis Quair,' 23, *to borowe*. O.E. *borh*, security, pledge.
 Borch, *v.* give a pledge or bail, vii. 434. O.E. *borh*, a pledge.
 Borne, *s.* a pledge, i. 112; Barb., *boruch*, i. 625; O.E. *borh*, a pledge; Icel. *borgun*. Cp. phrase "*Sanct Jhon to borrow*," ix. 46.
 Borne, *v. pp.* born, iv. 175.
 Borow—*Sanct Jhon to borrow*—ix. 46. See Borch.
 Bost, *s.* boast, vi. 1451; fame, xi. 840; threat, xi. 389. M.E. *bost*.
 Bot, *prep.* except, i. 67, 225; besides, xi. 10; *bot at*, except that, x. 169.
 Bot, *conj.* but, only, i. 192; unless, ii. 183, iii. 29. It is = *be*, by and *at*, out. O.E. *butan*.
 Bot gif, bot gyff, unless, iii. 327, viii. 902, x. 1120. So Barb., x. 462.
 Bottis, *s. pl.* boats, ix. 47.
 Bought, *v. pt.* bought, viii. 1380.
 Bound, *v. pt.* got ready, iii. 51. See Bounne, the correct form; *d* is crescent, as in *sound*.
 Boundance, boundans, *s.* abundance, iv. 347, viii. 1003; *a* dropped, as in *sembist*.
 Boundandly, *adv.* abundantly, iv. 206, xi. 348.
 Boundyn, *v. pp.* bound, x. 605.
 *Boune, *adj.* ready, prepared, i. 253. Icel. *blinn*, *pp.* of *bla*, prepare. Ch. has *down to go*. Still used, and pron. *blin*.
 Bour, *s.* bower, vi. 12. Pron. *boor*.
 Bourd, *s.* board, *langis the bourd*, broadside on, ix. 138.
 Boustous, *adj.* large, rough, ii. 33. Used by Doug. and Lynd. Ch. *boistous*; 'Pr. Parv.,' *boystous*, rudis, Skeat derives from W., *buystus*, brutal. Applied to a *staill* or battle, vii. 563; discourteous, x. 593.

- Boustously, *adv.* in a *big* tone, boastfully, xi. 84. Cp. v. 185, viii. 1094.
- Bowalys, *s. pl.* bowels, x. 383.
- Bowand, *adj.* bending, iii. 216; (of hair) pliant and soft, ix. 1929. O.E. *bogan*, to bend.
- Bowcht, *s.* bough, v. 652. For the *t*, cp. Eng. *bight*.
- Bowdnit for *bolmyt*, *q.v.* *Bowdint* is still used for swollen with eating.
- Bowemen, *s. pl.* bowmen, viii. 758.
- Bownand, *v. pr. p.* getting ready, iii. 311. See Boun.
- Bownd, *v. pp.* bound, fastened, vii. 1159.
- Bownd, *v. pt.* was or got ready, i. 364. M.E. *boun*; *d* is added as in Eng. *sound* (L. *sonus*).
- Bowndandest, *adj.* most abundant, viii. 990.
- Bowned, *v. pt.* went quickly, ii. 336. *Verb* formed from *adj.* boun, *q.v.* In Barb. used as reflexive, with pron. *bounyt him, them, &c.*
- Bowrugie, *s.* burgesses. viii. 4. A corruption of O.F. "*bourgeoisie*, burguership," burgesses—Cotg.
- Boyt, *s.* boat, x. 50.
- Brace, *s.* iv. 243 n. See Braiss.
- Brache, *s.* hound, v. 96.
- Brachell, *s.* a dog that hunts by the scent, v. 25. See Skeat, sub *brach*.
- Bradit, *v. pt.* drew quickly, i. 223; *bradis*, draws out, ix. 145; *pt. bradyt*, extended, iv. 86. Scand. word; Icel. *bregtha*, to draw; O.E. *bradan*.
- *Braid, *adj.* broad, ii. 34, v. 479. O.E. *brād*. Ch. *brod*.
- Braid, *s.* breadth, i. 403 n. See Breid, which is still used.
- Braid, *v.* fasten, plait, xi. 1060.
- Braid, *v. pt.* started, xi. 619; burst out (of plants), iii. 3. Palsg. has "I breyde out of my slepe." Icel. *bregtha*, to brandish, &c. See Bradit.
- Braid, *v. pt.* drew (of a sword), v. 1105. See Bradit.
- Braid, *v. pt.* brayed, roared (of a lion), xi. 248. Palsg.—"to bray as a deere or other beest doth, *brayre*." Braidit, i. 223 n. See Bradit.
- Brais, *s.* brace, that which holds firmly. O.F. *brace* or *brasse*, a fathom or arm-full—Cotg.
- Braiss, *s.* brace. See Brais.
- Braissit, *v. pt.* fastened. Fr. *embrasser*, to bind.
- Braith, *adj.* hasty, violent, x. 242, xi. 171, 1112. Icel. *brðth*, in haste.
- Braithly, *adv.* suddenly, violently, iii. 375, iv. 621, vi. 212; *brðhliga*, hastily.
- Brak, *v. pt.* broke, i. 162. In vi. 824, of an ambush, "sprang up," "showed itself."
- Bran, *s.* brain, v. 836. But perhaps we should read *bane* as in A.
- Bras, *s.* brass, vii. 110. M.E. *bras*, O.E. *bras*, Mod. Sc. is *brass*.
- Brasaris, *s. pl.* armour for the arms, viii. 1205. O.F. *brassart*, id.—Cotg.
- Brassis, *s. pl.* bolts, fastenings, ix. 1348. See Brace and Brais.
- Brassit, *v. pt.* tied, i. 242. Doug. uses it as well as *brasand*, embracing. O.F. *bras*, the arm. Originally used of putting on a bracelet. There may have been at one time a verb *brasser* = *embrasser*.
- Bratchel, *s.* v. 25 n. See Brachell.
- Braune, ii. 401 n., is for *brayne*. Cp. vii. 348.
- Braunis, *s. pl.* brawns, muscles, ix. 1922 n.
- Brawn, *s.* brain, viii. 272; *pl.* brawns, vii. 348.
- Brawn, *s.* muscle (generally), v. 254, ix. 1436. So M.E.
- *Bray, *s.* brace, rising ground, vi. 458, ix. 1476. Gael. *brìghath*, hilly.
- Brayne, *s.* brain, ii. 50, 401.
- Brayss, *s.* brace, that which binds, the harness, iv. 39. See Brais.
- Brede, *v. pp.* bred, v. 25.
- Breggis, *s.* bridges, i. 90. Ch. *brigge*.
- *Breid, *s.* bread, ii. 313, iv. 287. Pron. *breed*.
- *Breid, *breide*, *s.* breadth, iv. 239. O.E. *brædu*. Still used, as, "I'll gie ye the brede o' your back on the road," I'll lay you on your back, &c. *Fur breid*, i. 405, breadth of a furrow, a furlong; *on breid*, abroad, extensively, vi. 162, viii. 1075.
- Breifly, *adv.* briefly, xi. 1216.
- Breis, *s. pl.* eyebrows, ix. 1929.
- Breistit, *v. pp.* breasted, having a breast, ix. 1927.
- Breith, *adj.* angry, violent, viii. 1373. Better spelt *braith*, as in xi. 171. Icel. *bráthi*, anger.
- Brek, *v.* break, *brek on*, break out upon, attack, x. 615.
- Brethir, *s. pl.* brethren, vii. 477, 747.

- O.E. *bróðhor*, *pl. bróðhra*. *Breathir* is still used for *brother* in central Banffshire.
- Brewyt, *v. pt.* wrote, ix. 1944. L.L. *breviare*, to condense. Cp. Eng. *brief*, *s.*, O.F. *brief*.
- Breyffly, *adv.* briefly, viii. 975.
- Breyst, *s.* breast, iii. 375, vi. 202. Mod. *breast*.
- Breyst plaits, *s.* breastplate, viii. 1205.
- Breyth, *s.* breath, viii. 1189.
- *Brig, *s.* bridge, drawbridge, vi. 823.
- Brimmyt or brimed, *v. pp.* brought, vii. 464 n. Halliwell gives *brim*, to bring.
- *Brocht, *v. pt.* brought, i. 125; *pp.* i. 83.
- Brokill, *adj.* fickle (lit. *brittle*), v. 116. Spens. has *brickle*, a byform of *brittle*. Root is O.E. *brecan*, to break.
- Brokit, *v. pt.* enjoyed, v. 478. See Bruk.
- Brokyn, *adj.* broken, v. 522.
- Brokyn, *v. pp.* broken, xi. 1063.
- Bron, *adj.* brown, ix. 1929.
- Brouk, *v.* enjoy, vii. 879. n. See Bruk.
- Broundant, *adj.* ix. 1929. An error either for *boundant*, *i.e.*, abundant, or *bowand*, *q.v.*
- Browys, an error for *braunis*, ix. 1922.
- Bruk, *v.* enjoy, iii. 293, iv. 407. O.E. *brúcan*; Icel. *brúka*; L. *fruor*; *pt.* i. 141.
- Brundis, *s. pl.* brands, burned logs, vii. 449. So spelt in Barb.
- Bruschit, *v. pt.* burst, ix. 1343. *Burst* is the same word.
- Bruschyt, *v. pp.* burst, x. 28.
- Brwndys, *s. pl.* brands, viii. 1053. See Brundis.
- Brycht, *s.* glance, v. 607. O.E. *beorht*, brightness, glance.
- Brycht, *adj.* bright, i. 33, 288.
- Brydill, *s.* bridle, vii. 298, x. 668.
- Bryg, *s.* bridge, iv. 100; drawbridge, iv. 226; *bryg of tre*, wooden bridge, v. 303. See Tre. Ch. *brigge*.
- Brygandis, *s. pl.* brigands, pirates, x. 851.
- Bryme, *adj.* fierce, v. 1106, vii. 439, xi. 392. O.E. and Icel. *brim*, surf. Cp. L. *fremo*.
- Brymly, *adv.* fiercely, ii. 63, vii. 996.
- Brynt, *v. pt.* burned, iv. 510, vii. 87, viii. 514.
- Bryst, *v. pt.* burst, ii. 428, iii. 374 (intrans.) M.E. *bersten*, *bresten*; Icel. *bresta*; Sw. *brista*.
- Bryttinet, iii. 400 n. See Bertynit.
- Buffe, *off buffe*, = above, v. 229. O.E. *be-ufan*.
- Buik, *s.* book, in headlines, *passim*.
- Buith, *s.* shop. In the colophon.
- Buk, *s.* book, iv. 18, vii. 108. Mod. pron. is *buke*.
- Buklar, Bukler, *s.* buckler, kind of shield, ii. 373, iii. 359, vi. 66. Cp. *bokeler*; O.F. *bocler*.
- Bulwerk, *s.* bulwark, viii. 781.
- Bunden, *v. pp.* bound, iii. 61 n.
- Bundyn, *v. pp.* bound, viii. 898.
- Bur, *v. pt.* bore, bare, i. 193; gave birth to, ii. 211.
- *Burd, *s.* board, wood, table, ii. 280; of a ship, ix. 97; *pl. burdis*, v. 203. Pron. *boord*.
- *Burdyn, *s.* boarding, boards, iv. 509. Pron. *boordin*.
- Bure, *v. pt.* bore, carried, ii. 33 n., iii. 221. See Bur.
- Burel, *adj.* unlearned, xi. 1461. So used by Chaucer and Gower. Probably from root of *boor*, but see Halliwell.
- Burges, *s.* burgess, xi. 968; as *pl.* vii. 362, 521.
- Burly, *adj.* large, v. 821. M.H.G. *burlik* means high, and this may be the meaning of the word here; applied to sword, ix. 1436, and v. 960.
- Burneist, *v. pp.* burnished, ii. 1030. M.E. *burnist*.
- Buschement, *s.* ambush, iv. 429. O.F. *embuschement*. So v. 805, vi. 824, ix. 455, xi. 78.
- Buschit, buschyt, *v. pt.* set in ambush, viii. 588, ix. 453. O.F. *embuschor*, id.
- Buschit, *v. pt.* rushed, ix. 1343 n., xi. 171 n. Cp. *bush* in J.'s Dict., an *interj.* descriptive of a rushing sound, as of water spouting out.
- Busk, *s.* bush, iii. 3. M.E. *busch*, *busk*; Dan. *busk*.
- Buskyt, *v. pp.* ii. 103, viii. 569. A Scand. word = *boune*. Still used of dress, and particularly of dressing artificial flies for fishing; Icel. *blask* for *blask*, to prepare one's self.
- Busteous, busteus, bustous. See Boustous, ii. 33 n., vii. 563 n., 1080.
- *But, *s.* boot, advantage, iv. 273; improvement, vi. 732. M.E. *bote*, id. Seen in *bootless*; what *boots* it? See Beit.
- Buteles, *adj.* bootless, vi. 209 n.

Butlass, *adj.* bootless, vi. 209.
 Butless, *adj.* helpless, xi. 172.
 *Butte, *s.* use, good, advantage, ii. 70.
 Cp. *bootless*. O.E. *bōt*, *s.* good.
 Bwn, *v. pp.* bound, agreed on, ix. 664.
 Bwte, *s.* help, cure, x. 1050. O.E.
 bōt; Icel. *bót*, advantage, cure.
 By, *v.* buy, vi. 241, xi. 347.
 *By, *prep.* compared with, x. 879.
 Cp. use of *L. præ*.
 Byd, *v.* await; *byd our king*, await
 the coming or election of our king,
 vii. 525.
 Bydand, *v. pr. p.* staying, vii. 1068 n.
 Byding, *s.* awaiting, xi. 1086.
 *Bydyn, *v. pp.* staid, fr. *bide*, to stay,
 ix. 1721.
 Byge, *adj.* big, i. 213. A Scand.
 word. *Cp.* Icel. *belgja*, to inflate.
 *Bygg, *v.* build, viii. 1601. Icel.
 byggja, to build; *pp.* *byggj*, iv.
 213.
 *Byggynge, *s.* building, house, iv. 217;
 pl. *byggynmys*, i. 162. See Bygg.
 Byis, *v.* buyest, ii. 85 n.
 Bykerit, *v. pt.* shot, x. 851.
 Bykkyr, *s.* a skirmish, attack, iv. 547,
 vii. 699. W. *bicr*, a battle.
 Bykkyr, *v.* annoy by skirmishing, ix.
 848.
 Bynd, *v.* bind, settle, agree to, vi. 910.
 Byne, x. 514 n. An error for *hyme*,
 hence.
 Byrdyngis, *s. pl.* burdens, ii. 29.
 Byrn, byrne, *v.* burn, vi. 479; *pr.*
 byrnys, burns, xi. 288. O.E.
 byrnan.
 Byrmand, *adj.* burning, ii. 10. So
 Barb., iv. 619. The word, like *L.*
 torrens, unites ideas of boiling heat
 and rushing.
 Byrneis, *s.* breastplate, ii. 106, vi.
 738. O.E. *byrne*, id. Used by
 Doug., 230, 44. *L.L.* *brunea*,
 breastplate; Gael. *bruine*, the chest.
 H. Coleridge gives it *brinie* in
 'Hav. Dane,' and derives from root
 brun, seen in *brinnan*, to shine.
 Byrnes, *s.* vii. 1197. *Cp.* *byrneis*.
 Byrny, *s.* viii. 1204, x. 380. See
 Byrneis.
 Byrnyst, *adj.* burnished, ii. 130.
 Byrst, *v. pt.* burst, iv. 467. O.E.
 berstan.
 Byrstyt, *v. pt.* burst, viii. 800, xi. 171.
 Byrstyt, to-byrstyt, *v. pt.* burst in
 two, ii. 130. So 'Alys.,' 2154, and
 'Body and Soul,' 159.
 Byrth, *s.* birth, person born, viii. 1644.

Byschope, *s.* bishop, i. 65, vi. 859.
 Byschoprykis, *s. pl.* bishoprics, i. 167.
 In x. 1001, it means "bishops."
 Byse, *adv.* busily, ix. 704.
 Byte, *v.* bite, ii. 376 n.
 Bywent, *v. pp.* used as *adj.* bygone.
 Went is *pret.* of *wend*, and *bywent*
 is really *pp.* of *bywend*, i. 6.
 Caar, *s.* car, cart, ii. 263. O. Gael.
 cár, a cart, probably without wheels.
 Cace, *s.* case, i. 59. *Upon cace*, by
 chance, i. 102. O.F. *cas*.
 Caffis, *s. pl.* lots, vii. 378. Akin to
 Icel. *kafsi*, a piece, portion. Grose
 has *cavel*, a lot. *Caivel*=lot, is still
 used by the fisher-folks.
 Caiff, *s.* retreat, ii. 277.
 Cair, *s.* care, iii. 226.
 Cair, *v.* go, turn, return, v. 1052; *re-*
 turned in 1058 is synonym. *Cp.* ix.
 1243. O.E. *cerran*, to turn, pass
 over or by.
 Cairfull, *adj.* sad, full of care or grief,
 ii. 298, vii. 438.
 Cais, *s.* case, i. 57 n. See Cace.
 *Cald, calde, *adj.* cold, iv. 339, ix.
 807. O.E. *ceald*, Icel. *kaldr*.
 Cald, *v. pt.* called, i. 130.
 Calend, *s.* first of the month, ix. 2.
 Call, *v.* drive (of cattle), iv. 52, vi.
 457. *Mod. ca, call*, to drive, used
 by *Barb.*, x. 227. *Cp.* Harry, ix.
 718. I believe *call*, to call by
 name, and *call or ca*, to drive, are
 the same word, the link being the
 calling to the animals. So *L. ap-*
 pellere and *appellare* are the same
 word. *Vaniček*, ii. 1183.
 Callyt, *v. pt.* called, drove, cried to
 the horses to advance, i. 75, ix.
 718. *Mod.* is *ca't*.
 Campiounlik, *adj.* championlike, like
 a champion, xi. 626.
 Campiouns, *s. pl.* champions, xi. 149.
 Can, *v. pt.* did. *Cp.* Couth, i. 400,
 iii. 203; began, ix. 156. Also *cp.*
 M.E. gan, still used in poetry.
 Can, *v.* know, ii. 291, ix. 127, xi. 240.
 O.E. *cunnan*, know, know how to
 do, *pr. tense, can*.
 Canettis, *s. pl.* hounds, vi. 14 n. See
 Glossary to 'Sir Gawain.' Halli-
 well has *kenet*, a small hound. See
 also 'Morte Arthure,' f. 54.
 Cannell bayne, *s.* collar-bone, v. 823.
 O.F. "*canneau du col*, the nape of
 the necke"—Cotg.
 Capdans, *s. pl.* captains, vii. 1269.

- Capleyne, *s.* small cap, iii. 88. Ger. *kappe*, a cap, —*lein*, dimin.
- Captane, *s.* captain, i. 379, *pl.* captans, i. 301.
- Captayne, *s.* captain, i. 97.
- Captenys, *s.* captain's, iv. 269.
- Car, *s.* care, v. 396.
- Carge, *v.* charge, lade, viii. 396. O.F. *carguer*, id.
- Cariage, *s.* baggage, ix. 619.
- Carioune, *s.* carrion, vii. 455.
- *Carl, *s.* same as churl, ii. 45, but of Icel. affinity. Icel. *karl*, a man, a male.
- *Carle, *s.* man, but in a depreciatory sense, implying awkwardness, roughness, uncouthness, vi. 165.
- *Carll, *s.* fellow, vi. 469. See Carle, *pl.* Carllis, xi. 103.
- Carnail, *s.* carnell, *adj.* carnal, fleshly, ii. 176, xi. 1348. An early occurrence of this word. See Skeat.
- Carpettis, *s.* *pl.* carpets, ii. 281.
- Cartaris, *s.* *pl.* carters, drivers of carts, ix. 717.
- Cartis, *s.* *pl.* carts, vi. 348.
- Caryage, *s.* baggage, iii. 62. So Barb., xi. 238. See Trench, 'Select Glossary,' *pl.* caryagis, viii. 610.
- Cas, *s.* case, accident, i. 263; *be cas*, by accident, iv. 521; way, iii. 35; *throw cas*, by virtue of accidental position, vi. 381. See Cace.
- *Cassin, *v.* *pp.* cast, vii. 386 n.
- Cast, *s.* thing thrown, missile, xi. 24; cast (of dice), vi. 99. Icel. *kast*, id. firing of missiles, ix. 167; turn, twist; vii. 416; object in view, viii. 1047. So Doug., 238 a. 26; wile, v. 740. So Ch., 'Kn. Tale,' 1610.
- Castand, *v.* *pr.* *p.* casting, ix. 167 n.
- Castell, *s.* castle, i. 103; *pl.* castellys, vii. 525; *t* always sounded.
- Castis, *v.* *pr.* *pl.* used reflexively, *Castis us*, i. 4, = we turn.
- Castyn, *v.* *pp.* cast, v. 485.
- Catour, *s.* caterer, ii. 101. See Skeat, *s.* cater.
- Cattis, *s.* *pl.* cats, x. 809.
- *Caucht, *v.* *pl.* caught, iv. 753, *pp.* ii. 169.
- Cauillis, vii. 378 n. See Cafis.
- Cauld, *v.* *pt.* called, ix. 1385.
- Cauld, *v.* *pp.* called, vii. 445.
- Caus, *s.* cause. *Be caus*, because, vi. 353.
- *Causer, *s.* personal cause, iii. 114 n., iii. 344. O.F. "*causer*, a wrangler, litigious person"—Cotg.
- Causing, *s.* cause, excuse, vi. 220.
- Causlace, *adj.* causeless, *i.e.*, unnecessary, xi. 283.
- *Caw, *v.* call, cry, v. 322, ix. 126.
- *Cawk, *s.* chalk, vii. 408. O.E. *cealc*.
- *Cawkit, *v.* *pt.* chalked, marked with chalk, vii. 414.
- Cayr, *s.* care, i. 175.
- Cedullis, ii. 216 n. See Sedull.
- Ceis, *v.* cease, ii. 143 n.; ceasest, i. 265 n.
- Certane, *adj.* certain, *in certane*, certainly, viii. 563.
- Cess, *v.* cease, v. 889; cause to cease or stop, ix. 1442, ix. 1822.
- Cessis, *v.* *pr.* 2d *per.* ceasest, i. 265. Cp. *has* or *hes* for *hast*.
- Cessyt, *v.* *pp.* ceased, xi. 1371.
- Cessyt, *v.* *pt.* seized, viii. 605. Cp. Cest, iii. 29.
- Cest, *v.* *pp.* ceased—*i.e.*, put a stop to, iii. 29; or perhaps *cest* is for *seisit*, seized. Cp. viii. 605.
- Chaffar, *s.* merchandise, vi. 439. M.E. *chaffare*, Gower, = *chapfare*, older form; fr. O.E. *ceap*, a bargain, and *faru*, a journey.
- *Chafis, *s.* jaws, vi. 764. Cp. Chaps in Skeat's Dict.
- Chaiffair. See Chaffar, vi. 460.
- Chaipe, *v.* escape, iv. 595, ix. 76. See Chapyt.
- Chaistement, *s.* chastisement, vii. 134. This form is proper to M.E.
- Chak, *v.* check, used of a relief-watch, viii. 817. Cp. xi. 497. So *chak-wachis* in Barb.
- Chak-wach, *s.* check-watch, those who go round to inspect the guard, xi. 497. Used by Barb. Cp. viii. 817.
- Chalans, *s.* challenge, ix. 1153.
- Chalmer, *s.* chamber, iii. 422 n. See Chawmyr.
- Chalmerlane, *s.* chamberlain, vi. 861 n.
- Chance, *s.* chance. *Forchance at may betide*, i. 306 = for fear of any (evil) chance that may betide.
- Chanceler, *s.* chancellor, vi. 868 n.
- Chanslar, vi. 861. See Chancellor.
- Chansler, ix. 663. See Chancellor.
- Chapyt, *v.* *pt.* and *pp.* escaped, i. 427, iii. 123. Used by Barb. and Doug. O.F. *eschapper*, fr. L.L. *ex + cappa* = slip out of one's cape, and so escape. First syllable dropped, as in *sembliit*.
- Charge, *s.* business or responsibility, viii. 897; command, ix. 1440; *pl.* vi. 914; accusations, vii. 122.

- Charge, *v.* burden, xi. 272; trouble, v. 700. O.F. *charger*—Cotg.
- Chargit, chargyt, *v. pt.* charged, ii. 92; loaded or yoked (?), ix. 1626. See Carge.
- Charnail handis, strong hinges, vii. 1153. O.F. "*charniers*, a hindge, also a certain device whereby a wooden leg or arme is made to move"—Cotg.
- Chas, *s.* chase, pursuit, v. 976. *Stuff the chas gud spede*, provide men for pursuing with all speed, v. 935.
- Chas, *s.* viii. 414. An error for *cas* or *cace*.
- Chaufry, vi. 439 n. See Chaffar.
- *Chaumeris, *s. pl.* chambers, iii. 422.
- *Chawmer, chawmyr, *s.* chamber, bed-chamber, iv. 215, ii. 279.
- Cheik, *s.* cheek, i. 403; *pl.* cheikis, vi. 408 n.
- Chenȝeis, *s. pl.* chains, xi. 245.
- Cheis, *s.* cheese, xi. 645.
- Cheissit, *v. pt.* chose, ix. 1233.
- Chemage, *s.* chief house (astrological), ix. 14. *Chemage* is an error for *chemeis his*, as in A. Cp. *chef-mois*, Norman word for chief manor-house—Cotg.
- Chemeis, ix. 14 n. See Chemage.
- Chemys, xi. 245 n. An error for *chenys*, chains.
- *Chenys, *s. pl.* chains, xi. 245. Pron. *cheens*.
- Cher, *s.* mien, viii. 1227. See Cheyr.
- Cher, *s.* cheer, comfort; *gud cher*, i. 256.
- Cheryst, *v. pt.* cherished, vi. 777.
- Cheryte, *s.* charity, love, i. 392, viii. 1318.
- *Ches, *v.* choose, i. 132. Pron. *chees*, *pt.* chesd, x. 832; chesit, vi. 272.
- Cheual, *s.* horse, ix. 1917 n. Fr. *cheval*, id.
- Cheueis, *v.* vi. 210 n. See Chewys.
- Chewalrous, *adj.* chivalrous, viii. 98.
- Chewalry, chewalre, *s.* chivalry, iii. 200; body of horsemen, xi. 982.
- Chewys, *v.* achieve, bring about, vi. 210. O.F. *chevir*, id.
- Chewysance, *s.* acquisition, provision, ix. 376, xi. 567. O.F. *cheuisance*, what is acquired.
- Chewyt, *v. pp.* achieved, acquired, vi. 68. O.F. *chevir*, id.
- Cheyff, *s.* chief, vi. 272.
- Cheyff, *s.* head, v. 764. Probably an error. See footnote. Fr. *chef*, id.
- Cheyff, *adj.* chief, iii. 165.
- Cheyle, *adj.* chill, v. 384. Mod. *cheel*.
- Cheyr, *s.* cheer, mien, i. 251. Barb. *cher*; O.F. *chere*, the countenance; L.L. *cara*, the face; Gr. *adpa*, the head.
- *Cheys, *v.* choose, ii. 143, vii. 377.
- Chiftane, *s.* chieftain, ii. 167. *N.B.*, present pron. seen in this form.
- Child, *s.* male-servant, young fellow, i. 443, iv. 24. Would now be *chief*. So Ch. *child*, a young man.
- Childer, *s. pl.* children, i. 166. *Cildrus* is Southern English, the Northern form being *cildes*. Hence the form is remarkable in a Sc. poem. This plural is now not used,—*bairns* in the north of Scotland, and *weans* in the south, taking its place.
- Childre, *s. pl.* children, viii. 613. See Childer.
- *Chokkeis, *s. pl.* the jaws, v. 148, vi. 408. Now pron. *chouks*. Probably same root as *cheek*.
- Chos, *s.* choice, iv. 593, vi. 51.
- Chosyn, chosyne, *v. pp.* chosen, iv. 97, vi. 811.
- Choyss, *s. pl.* choices, alternatives, x. 258.
- Chrystismess, *s.* Christmas, v. 561. Mod. is *Chrisenmis*, which, as well as *Christesmess*, are M.E. forms.
- Churll, *s.* churl, bully, or champion, ii. 28. Such rustic champions seem to have attended fairs in Scotland. (See 'Legends of Strathisla,' by R. Sim.) *Pl. churllys*, xi. 181. M.E. *cherl*, O.E. *ceorl*.
- Chyftan, *s.* chieftain, iii. 165. Harry's spelling represents present pronunciation.
- Chyftanlik, *adj.* like a chieftain, vi. 489.
- Chyn, *s.* chin, ix. 1931.
- *Claggit, *v. pp.* obstructed by something wet, thick, and sticky, vi. 455. This is an interesting form, as throwing light on E. *clag*. Root is O.E. *clag*, clay.
- Claiif, *v. pt.* cleft, ii. 405, vii. 309.
- Claith, *s.* cloth, iii. 89; *pl.* claithis, ii. 281 n.
- *Clam, clame, *v. pt.* climbed, vii. 847, vi. 817. O.E. *pt.* is *clamb*.
- Clamde, *v. pt.* claimed, i. 57.
- Clamyt, *v. pt.* claimed, i. 49.
- *Clappyt, *v. pt.* fastened (of anything which fits on to its proper position with a *clap* or ringing sound), viii. 1202.

- Clariownys, *s. pl.* clarions, ix. 270.
 Claryowns, *s. pl.* clarions, vi. 346.
 *Claucht, *v. pt.* caught quickly, ii. 98, iv. 753 n. *Claucht* is connected with *cleik*, to hook, and O.E. *clawu*, a claw. In 'Anc. Rewle,' 102.
 *Clayr, *adj.* clear, perfectly, viii. 973. *Clayr* is used thus: "I can say my lesson *clair*."
 *Cled, *v. pp.* clad, i. 382. No O.E. verb, but *clath*, *s.* cloth, is exactly = Mod. Sc. *clath*, *clad* = Icel. *klatha*, Dan. *klade*, Swed. *kläda*. *Cled with our men*, possessed of our men, x. 141. The phrase is due to carrying on allegory of the owl.
 Cleipit, *v. pp.* called, ix. 214 n.
 Cleithing, *s.* clothing, iv. 694.
 Cleithit, *v. pp.* clothed, vi. 9. O.E. *clath*, cloth.
 Clemyt, *v. pt.* claimed, viii. 1330.
 *Clene, *adv.* cleanly, neatly, viii. 1202.
 Clepyt, *v. pp.* called, vii. 397. O.E. *cleopian*, *clypian*, to call.
 Cler, *adj.* clear, iii. 58. O.F. *cler*, *clair*.
 Clerge, *s.* clergy, xi. 1312.
 Clerkis, clerks, clerkys, *s. pl.* clergy, learned men, x. 1006, v. 224.
 Clerly, *adv.* clearly, ix. 104.
 *Cleuch, clewch, *s.* a hollow, iv. 539. O.E. *clough*, cleft in the side of a hill.
 Cleuch, xi. 1342, an error. If correct, an executioner might be so named from root of verb "clutch."
 *Cleyfyt, *v. pt.* cleft, xi. 124.
 *Cleym, *v.* claim, x. 460. Pron. *cleem*.
 *Cleyne, *adv.* clean, completely, iii. 231.
 Cleynly, *adv.* completely, clearly (of a leap), xi. 120.
 Clippys, *s. pl.* grappling hooks, x. 855.
 Cloik, *s.* cloak, v. 148 n.
 Clois, *v.* close, vii. 49.
 *Clok, *s.* cloak, xi. 911. Pron. with *o* short.
 *Clos, *s.* i. 235, close, alley, narrow passage between two houses in a street, also courtyard of a house. O.F. *clas*. Cotg., "a close or field enclosed." In iv. 215=courtyard. In iv. 493, *in class*=closely indoors; *class stair*, stair leading to a close or alley, v. 203.
 Closs, *adj.* close, closed, viii. 1648; iv. 259.
 Clowdis, *s. pl.* clouds, vii. 580.
 Clyfft, *s.* a cleft, fissure, vii. 859. Icel. *kluft*, id.
 *Clyme, *v.* climb, vi. 816. Pron. *climm*.
 Clyppyt, *v. pp.* caught by grappling, ix. 147, x. 849. *Clip* is the name for the hooked instrument used for landing a hooked salmon. O.E. *clipan*, to embrace.
 Clypyt, *v. pp.* called, ix. 214. See *Clepyt*.
 Coif, *s.* cave, ix. 1346.
 Coist, *v.* 824 n. See *Cost*.
 Coist, x. 470 n. See *Cosyt*.
 Coit, *s.* coat, viii. 1366 n.
 Colar, *s.* collar, neck, i. 414.
 Coler, *s.* collar, ii. 98. O.F. *colier*, later *collier*.
 Collar-bane, *s.* collar-bone, v. 823 n.
 Coloryk, *adj.* choleric, ix. 17.
 Colour, *s.* colour, pretext, viii. 669; *undyr colour*, under pretence, viii. 1341. O.F. *colour*, id. *Colour* originally meant what hides.
 Com, Come, *v. pt.* came, i. 47, i. 61, v. 750. This is M.E. *pt.* O.E. is *cam*, which is the form now found in Sc.
 Com, *v.* come. *Our com*, came to himself (out of a swoon), x. 389.
 Com, *s.* coming, arrival, ix. 547, x. 246. So *Barb*.
 Comaundy, *v. pt.* commanded, viii. 860.
 Comend, *v. pt.* commended, xi. 1338. But better read *couth comend*.
 Comforde, *s.* comfort, viii. 1001.
 Comfort, *v. pt.* comforted, iv. 763, iv. 591.
 Commaund, Commaunde, *v. pt.* commanded, vii. 407, ix. 1717.
 Commaunde, *s.* command, v. 517.
 Commaundede, *v. pt.* commanded, iv. 256.
 Commend, *s.* command, x. 200.
 Commend, *s.* recommendation, praise, xi. 966, viii. 1473.
 Commend, *s.* to commend, i. 172, ix. 1128. A benefice *in commendam*. L.L. *commenda*, protection. In x. 1072, used of a lordship.
 Commend, *v.* praise, ix. 1909.
 Commonit, *v. pt.* communed, ix. 321 n.
 Commoun, used for *commounis*, xi. 1280.

- Commound, *v. pt.* communed, conversed, ix. 321.
- Commouns, Commounis, *s. pl.* common people, iv. 642 n., x. 655, xi. 943.
- Commownd, *v. pt.* communed, xi. 159.
- Comons, *s.* common folk, v. 945.
- Comowns, *s.* commons, common soldiers, ix. 1077.
- Comperd, *v. pp.* compared, x. 344.
- Compild, *v. pt.* compiled, v. 540, xi. 1415.
- *Complenyng, *s.* complaining, xi. 1131.
- Complexioun, *s.* habit, disposition, v. 116.
- *Compleyn, *v.* complain, ii. 216, v. 679 n. Pron. *compleen*.
- Compt, *v.* count, vii. 910 n.; *pt. comptit*, viii. 480 n.
- Conandly, *adv.* cunningly, skilfully, i. 248 — a Sc. form, fr. Icel. *kunmandi*, *pr. p.* of *kunna*, to know.
- Conclud, *v.* conclude, v. 713.
- Conclusion, *s.* till *conclusionum*, to conclude, vii. 376.
- Concord, *s.* agreement, bargain, xi. 830.
- Concord, *v.* accord, agree, vii. 629.
- Condeyt, *s.* conduct, safe-conduct, viii. 1499, xi. 912.
- Condyt, *s.* conduct, vi. 864. The spelling shows that *conduit*, a canal, and *conduct*, are same word.
- Confermd, *v. pt.* confirmed, xi. 1418.
- Conferme, *v.* confirm, ix. 1854.
- Confermyt, *v. pt.* confirmed, pressed harder (of a siege), viii. 790.
- Conford, Conforde, *s.* comfort, iii. 335, x. 650.
- Connand, *s.* covenant, viii. 1345, xi. 541. So in Barbour.
- Conquace, *v. pp.* conquer, i. 60, x. 933. Fr. *conquis*, *pp.* of *conquerir*.
- Conqueis, *s.* conquest, i. 130 n. O.F. *conqueste*.
- Conquess, *s.* conquest, x. 1046.
- Conquess, *v.* conquer, viii. 1346.
- Conquest, *v. pt.* conquered, ii. 358; *pp.* v. 504. Fr. *conquerir*, *pp.* *conquis*.
- Conryet, *v. pp.* or *pt.* (?), arrayed, ix. 17. Only found here. Perhaps it should be *arryet*—i.e., arranged—as *con* and *ar* are very like each other in the MS. O.F. *conroi* is given by J. as order of battle.
- Consaiff, *v.* understand, apprehend, viii. 1648.
- Consall, *s.* counsel, iii. 38.
- Consalle, *s.* counsel, x. 600.
- Consaut, *v. pt.* understood, ix. 327.
- Consawit, *v. pt.* conceived, understood, iv. 391.
- Conseill, *s.* counsel, i. 362. O.F. *conseil*.
- Conseill, *v.* conceal, xi. 973; *pp. conseillyt*, x. 1112.
- Consell, *s.* council, i. 62, iv. 11.
- Consell, *s.* counsel, i. 82.
- Consellyt, *v. pt.* counselled, xi. 1334.
- Conserwed, *v. pp.* preserved, iii. 8.
- Conserwyt, *v. pp.* preserved, ix. 374.
- Constable, *s.* keeper or governor of a castle belonging to a king or a great noble, i. 205.
- Constraint, *v. pt.* constrained, v. 684 n.
- Contempnyng, viii. 1251. An error for "be com tempnyng," i.e., become tempting.
- Contenans, *s.* countenance, look, iv. 41; *far contenans ma*, show a favourable look, x. 598. Cp. Eng. verb, countenance, O.F. *contenance*.
- Contende, *v. pt.* continued, viii. 1687, x. 858.
- Contene, vii. 1278 n., an error for *contenew*, continue, but *contenew* would not suit metre. The right reading is in text.
- *Contened, *v. pt.* continued, vi. 590. Pron. *contenenit*.
- Contentence, *s.* countenance, viii. 1668.
- Content, *s.* satisfaction, *mak us this content*, viii. 916. Cp. *faire contentement*, Cotg., "to dooe one reason."
- Contenuans, *s.* continuance, xi. 1229.
- *Contenynt, *v. pt.* continued, v. 834. Pron. *contenenit*.
- Conterans, *s.* encounter (in war), ix. 475.
- Contermyt, *v. pp.* firmly set against, vi. 677. Perhaps an error for *de-termynt*, as in A. Otherwise cp. O.F. *contremettre*, to oppose.
- Conteyn, in viii. 58, seems to mean *continue*. Cp. xi. 294.
- Conteynd, conteynde, *v. pt.* continued, i. 157, xi. 1404.
- Continewit, *v. pt.* continued, i. 157 n.
- Contrairious, *adj.* contrary, ix. 430 n.
- Contrait, vii. 1120 n. An error for *contrair* or *contrar*.
- *Contrak, *s.* contract, xi. 851.
- Contrapeir, *s.* peer, an equal in opposition, x. 524 n.
- Contrar, *adj.* contrary, i. 9, ii. 145; *in contrar*, contrary to, i. 71; *mak*

- contrar*, oppose, vi. 115. Fr. *contraire*.
- Contrar*, *prep.* against, iii. 384. O.F. *contraire*.
- Contre*, *s.* country, i. 82, ii. 362. M.E. *contré*. See Max Müller, Lect. ii. 387.
- Conuoyar*, *s.* protector on a journey, vii. 1253. O.F. *convoy*, "an accompanying, . . . also a convoy or safeguard"—Cotg. Word is still used to mean to see one who has been visiting you so far home.
- Conwoide*, *v. pt.* escorted, iii. 117. See *Conuoyar*.
- Conway*, *v. convey*, viii. 1212; *pt. conwoyde*, viii. 1692; *conwoyit*, xi. 913.
- Cordys*, *s. pl.* cords, x. 636.
- Cordyt*, *v. pt.* accorded, agreed, i. 84, x. 979. O.F. *accorder*. There is no simple Fr. word *corder*, and the Sc. form is like *semblyt*, &c.
- Corniclis*, *s.* chronicles, xi. 1080.
- Cornikle*, *s.* chronicle. *Off cornikle*, concerning chronicles or general history, i. 143.
- Cornyklis*, *s. pl.* chronicles, i. 37.
- **Corp*, *s.* corpse; *the corp*, the dead body (still used), ix. 1541.
- Cors*, *Corss*, *s.* corpse, x. 562; with *dade*, dead, added, v. 164; *pl. corssys*, bodies, vi. 624.
- Cors*, *s.* cross, ii. 22, to rhyme with *hors*, but Wynt. and others write *cors*. See Jamieson.
- Corslait*, *s.* corslet, ii. 63 n. Due to ignorance of meaning of *guschat*.
- Cost*, *s.* coast, vi. 303, ix. 285, x. 47, 739.
- Cost*, *s.* side of body, rib, ii. 64, iv. 452, v. 272. O.F. *costa*, id.
- Cost*, *s.* expense, outlay, v. 692; *pl. costis*, xi. 910; *at rud costis*, with no care for expense, ix. 1506.
- Costil*, ii. 64 n., for *cost*, rib.
- Cosyt*, *v. pp.* exchanged, x. 470. So in Doug. Halliwell gives *scorse*, to exchange. Is it O.E. *closan*, to choose?
- **Cot*, *s.* coat, vi. 367. Still so pron. in Aberd. *Cot armys*, coat of arms, viii. 1366. Cp. ix. 105 and x. 821.
- Couatus*, *adj.* covetous, i. 69.
- Coud*, *v. pt.* did, ii. 42. See *Couth* and *Can*.
- Coude*, *v. pt.* could, ii. 72.
- Couert*, *s.* covert, hiding, ii. 71, iv. 292. O.F. *couert*, id.
- Couerit*, *v. pt.* covered, iii. 355.
- Couertly*, *adv.* covertly, secretly, ii. 277.
- Coueryt*, *v. pt.* covered, i. 240.
- Courche*, *s.* head-dress, kerchief, i. 241, iv. 765, xi. 1059. Cotg. *couorchef*. Mod. Sc. name is *match*.
- Courches*, *s.* kerchief, iv. 765.
- Cours*, *Course*, *s.* course, iii. 5, iv. 7, v. 3; *pl.* iii. 346. Pron. *coors*.
- Coursit*, *v. pp.* cursed, iv. 744.
- Coursour*, *s.* courser, steed, iii. 177.
- Court*, *s.* escort, i. 381, iv. 22; *cohorte*. Cotg.—"a cohort or company of souldiers." *Court* and *cohort* are both from L. *cohors*. Max Müller, ii. 277.
- Courtlyness*, *s.* courtesy, chivalry, vii. 900.
- Cousignes*, *s.* cousin, x. 1156 n.
- Couth*, *v. pt.* could, i. 252, 331, 347; did (auxiliary), 222, 298. Cp. Can. Cp. Ch.'s use of *gan*. M.E. *coude* (dissyll.) O.E. *cutha*.
- **Cowardly*, *adv.* in a coward way, iv. 67. Pron. *cooardly*.
- Cowardnes*, *s.* cowardice, vi. 31 n.
- Cowart*, *s.* covert, i. 258. O.F. *covert*, a concealed place.
- Cowartis*, *s. pl.* cowards, v. 892.
- Cowartys*, *s.* cowardice, vi. 31.
- Cowatice*, *s.* covetousness, xi. 835. O.F. *convoitise*, id. Cotg.
- Cowerit*, *v. pt.* recovered, x. 26. Prefix dropped, as in *sembliu*, &c.
- Cowert*, *s.* hiding, xi. 331.
- Cownt*, *v.* count, reckon, vii. 910; *cowntyt*, *pp.* viii. 480.
- Cownter*, *s.* encounter, v. 923.
- Cownter palyss*, *s.* balance, counter-balance, x. 524. O.F. *contrebalance*, id. J. gives it as derived from *contre* and *pale*, a heraldic expression.
- Cowntir*, *s.* encounter, vi. 514.
- Coyff*, *s.* cave, ix. 1466.
- Crafft*, *s.* craft, trade, occupation, i. 436, vi. 440.
- Craftis men*, craftsmen, x. 40 n.
- Crag bayne*, ii. 54, is erroneously explained by J. as collar-bone. It should be neck-bone or cervical vertebrae.
- **Crage*, *s.* neck, i. 408, ii. 400, vii. 1927. Still used "pit that ower yer craig"=swallow that. O.E. *hrdca*, the throat; Icel. *hrdka*, spittle; Eng. *retch*. The connection between *crag*, neck, and *crag*,

- a rock, ridge, is similar to that between *L. collum* and *collis*; Gr. *84pn*, and *L. dorsum*.
- Craggis, *s. pl.* crags, vii. 847.
- Craiff, *v.* crave, ask, vi. 138, 520, x. 1131.
- *Crap, *v. pt.* crept, vi. 627. O.E. *creþpan*, to creep; *pt.* *creðp*.
- Crayfi, *v.* crave, v. 709.
- Creatur, *s.* creature (*trisy.*), ii. 163.
- Credans, *s.* credentials, letters of credence, vi. 374, xi. 969. O.F. *credences* or *creances*, id. Cotg.
- Creddill, *s.* cradle, vii. 1159.
- Credence, *s.* belief, promise, confidence, word of honour, viii. 555, ix. 1939, xi. 468.
- Credence, *s.* credentials, vi. 376, viii. 1667, or perhaps the same as "*La creance d'un Embassadeur*, the substance of his embassy, referred unto his owne report"—Cotg.
- Credens, *s.* credence, confidence, ii. 335, ix. 1939. See Credence.
- Creid, creide, *s.* creed, v. 214, vii. 66.
- Cristinit, *v. pp.* baptised, vi. 293 n.
- Croce, *s.* cross, v. 194 n. (of a town), ix. 1716.
- Crocis, vi. 624 n. Read *corris*. See Cors.
- Cros, *s.* cross, ii. 22 n.
- Crown, Croune, *s.* crown, i. 64; (of the head), iii. 364. Pron. *croon*.
- Cround, *v. pp.* crowned, i. 126.
- Croys, *s.* cross, sign of the cross, v. 194.
- Croyssit, *v. pt.* made sign of the cross, viii. 1195.
- Cruel, *adj.* fierce, warlike, ii. 58, iv. 393; stern (of a judgment), vii. 134; *cruel wyff*, fierce woman, v. 368.
- Cruelly, *adv.* boldly, iv. 449.
- Cruelness, *s.* bravery, keenness in battle, i. 204. Cp. iii. 308.
- *Cruk, *s.* crook, bend of a river, viii. 421; *pl.* *crukis*.
- Crya, *s.* cry, proclamation, ix. 1716. Spelling due to O.F. *crie* or *crie*, id.
- Cryede, *v. pp.* cried, iii. 341, v. 769. Still used of proclamations, notices, &c., as of a town-crier.
- Cryit, *v. pt.* cried, proclaimed, i. 236, viii. 571.
- Crystyn, *adj.* Christian, vi. 293, viii. 1291, 1649.
- Crystynynt, *v.* christened, *i.e.*, in Christendom, viii. 560.
- Cuillit, *v. pt.* cooled, x. 428 n.
- Cuk, *s.* cook, xi. 1001.
- Culyt, *v. pt.* cooled, x. 428.
- Culzeis, port culzeis, portcullis, ix. 506 n. O.F. *porte coulisse*.
- Cum, *v. pr.* come, i. 446, iii. 77; *let him come*, vi. 354.
- Cūmand, *s.* command, xi. 541 n.
- Cūmin, *v. pp.* come, descended, i. 7 n.; *cūmin*, iv. 487.
- Cummand, *v. pr. p.* coming, iii. 105, vii. 71.
- Cummerit, *v. pt.* encumbered, i. 229. Ch. *cumbren*, O.F. *combrer*. Cp. Cumbrad and Kumbrad.
- Cumming, an error for *cunning*, vii. 121 n.
- *Cummynt, *v. pr. p.* coming, iv. 102.
- Cummynt, *v. pp.* come, descended, i. 7, ii. 311, iv. 294. O.E. *pp.* *cūmen*, come.
- Cummynt, *v. pr. p.* coming, i. 159.
- Cummyr, *v.* cumber, encumber, vii. 969, x. 826.
- Cummys, *v.* comes, vii. 1139, viii. 562.
- Cumpaiss, *s.* circle, viii. 227.
- Cumpane, *s.* company, vii. 358.
- Cumpanye, *s.* company, iii. 66.
- Cumryt, *v. pt.* cumbered, blocked, ix. 1634.
- Cuntass, *s.* countess, x. 101.
- Cunje, *s.* coinage, x. 465 n.
- Cur, Cure, *s.* care, attention, thought, task, iv. 233, ix. 71. O.F. *cure*, id. Cotg.
- Curage, Curag, *s.* courage. Accent on last, i. 358, xi. 752. O.F. *corage*.
- Curours, *s.* courier's, ix. 809.
- Currowris, *s. pl.* scouts, ix. 766, as if *couriers*, or as elsewhere, *scouriers*, *i.e.*, scouers.
- Cursand, *v. pr. p.* cursing, iii. 404.
- Cursour, *s.* courser, swift steed, v. 820, ix. 1665.
- Curssand, *v. pr. p.* cursing, viii. 319.
- Curssyt, *adj.* cursed, v. 569.
- Curtas, curtass, *adj.* courteous, i. 202, v. 598. M.E. *curtais*, O.F. *cortois*.
- Curtasle, *adv.* courteously, v. 576.
- Curtassy, *s.* courtesy, ix. 313.
- Custume, *s.* custom, ii. 74 n. *Custom* and *costume* are the same word.
- Cusyng, *s.* cousin, any kinsman, i. 445, iii. 55. O.F. *cosin*.
- Cusyng, *s.* accusing, vi. 400.
- Cutt, *v.* cut, i. 197; *pt.* *cattynt*, i. 322, iv. 307.
- Cuwys, *s. pl.* caves, iv. 307. P. has *caivyss*.
- Cwndyt, *s.* conduct, vi. 887.
- Cwntyrt, *s.* encounter, ix. 849.

- Daill, *s.* dale, viii. 1190.
- Dait, *s.* decree, ii. 195. Probably also in vi. 97 n. Lyndsay, 'Papingo,' has *dait*, destiny. *J.* derives from O.F. *dei*, a die. Is it from L.L. *dictum*, a judgment? Cp. Dittay.
- *Dang, dange, *v. pt.* struck, drove, knocked, dealt blows, i. 411, iv. 248, v. 845 n. So Barb., ii. 382, without *blows* expressed. Icel. *dengja*, to hammer. Fick, iii. 144. Mod. verb is conj. *ding*, *dang*, *dung*.
- Danger, *s.* danger, power to harm, iii. 251, ix. 96. See Brachet and Skeat. O.F. *danger*, id. Pron. *dansheir*.
- Danger, *s.* as *adj.* viii. 202.
- Dangeryng, *s.* danger, viii. 546.
- Dantyt, *v. pt.* daunted, ix. 915.
- *Dar, *v.* dare, x. 148. In iii. 361 for *darest*. Pron. like *far*.
- Daucht, vi. 140 n. See note.
- Daw, *v.* dawn, v. 321, older form of *dawn*. O.E. *dagian*. Burns uses *daw*. "The day may daw." See Dew.
- Dawery, *s.* duty, ix. 730. F. *devoir*, id.
- Dawnt, *v.* daunt, iii. 128.
- Dawng, *s.* dawn, iii. 100. Verb, *daw* is used by Ch.
- Dayis, *s. pl.* days, i. 271.
- Daylitie, *s.* dainties, iv. 333 n. O.F. "*delices*, dainties"—Cotg. L. *delicia*, id.
- Dayly, *adj.* daily, xi. 1291.
- *De, *v.* die, ii. 127, iii. 201. Pron. *dee*.
- Debate, *s.* debate, strife, fighting, i. 44, iii. 384, vi. 587. Fr. *débat*, contest.
- Debonayr, *adj.* debonair, courteous, i. 294. O.F. *debonaire* = *de bon aire*, of good air or bearing.
- Decess, *v.* decease, cease, ii. 346, x. 314; *pp.* *decest*, ix. 1532.
- Declarde, *v. pt.* declared, v. 528.
- Decret, *s.* decree, viii. 630, x. 921. L. *decretum*. Still used of final decision of a judge, and pron. *décre* (dissyl.)
- Deð, *s.* death, *taks the deð*, died, xi. 837, x. 1120.
- *Deð, dede, *adj.* dead, ii. 252. Pron. *deed*.
- Dede, *s.* death, i. 177, 226 : a Scand. form. Swed. and Dan. *död*. Pron. *deed*.
- Dede, *v. pp.* dead, i. 318. Pron. *deed*.
- Defaill, *v.* fail, give in (from exhaustion), x. 704. O.F. *defailler*, id.
- Defaut, defawt, *s.* fault, default, want; *in my defaut*, it being my fault, vi. 220, x. 458.
- Defend, *s.* defence, x. 1154.
- Defendand, *v. pr. p.* defending, iii. 161.
- Defendouris, *s. pl.* defenders, viii. 803.
- Deference, *s.* difference, iv. 7. A. has *différance*.
- Defyit, *v. pt.* defied, viii. 1020.
- Degest, *v.* dispose, settle, viii. 1430.
- Degesteable, *adj.* disposed, ordered, iii. 2. *Digerer*, "digest, also dispose, order"—Cotg. *J.* gives meaning concocted.
- Digestiounne, *s.* digestion, arrangement, vi. 2. Cp. Degesteable, iii. 2.
- Degre, *s.* degree, honour, viii. 1678.
- Deid, deide, *s.* deed, deeds, action, mode of action, i. 2, 142, iii. 196; *pl.* *deidis*, ii. 4. *Into deid*, indeed, ix. 998.
- *Deide, *v. pp.* dead, iv. 73. Pron. *deed*.
- Deill, *s.* part; *nocht a deill*, nothing at all, iii. 282. O.E. *deil*, a portion.
- Deipe, *s.* deep, vi. 719.
- Deir, *adj.* dear, iii. 426.
- *Deit, *v. pt.* died, i. 236, ii. 184. Pron. *deat*.
- Deland, *v. pr. p.* dealing, allotting, x. 1088.
- Delay, *s.* delay; *put in delay*, delayed, viii. 704.
- *Deluier, *adj.* nimble, xi. 112. Pron. *deluier*. Cp. O.F. "*delivré de sa personne*, an active wight, whose joints are not tyed with points"—Cotg.; and "*à delivrer*, freely, at full scope."
- *Deluierance, *s.* decision of a judge, viii. 1688.
- Deluierit, *v. pp.* delivered, sent off free, viii. 1097.
- Dell, vi. 97 n.; probably for *deil*, i.e., devil, but is an error. See Dett and Dait.
- *Delt, *v. pt.* dealt, iv. 386; *pp.* i. 386. Pron. *deelt*. M.F. *delen*; O.E. *dēlan*, to divide.
- Delyng, *s.* dealing, dividing, i. 388.
- Delys, *v.* deals, x. 1123.
- Delyte, *s.* delight. In viii. 1626, it seems written for *desire*.
- Delyuer, *v.* deliver, vi. 396.
- *Delyuerance, *s.* decision, expressed opinion of a judge (in Scots law), viii. 1445.

- Delyuerit, *v. pp.* delivered, viii. 678; but with notion of *dalyuerly*.
 Delyuerly, *adv.* quickly, nimbly, vii. 807. See *Deliuier*, *adj.* Pron. *de-liu-er-ly*.
 *Demane, *v.* treat, maltreat, iii. 128 n. So Barb. O.F. *demener*, to conduct, also to torment.
 Demanyt, *v. pt.* directed, ruled, ix. 572. O.F. *demener*.
 Demaynde, *v. pt.* treated, iii. 18. Cp. Barb., *demanze*.
 Demayned, *v. pt.* ruled (with notion of tyranny or cruelty), viii. 1348.
 *Deme, *s.* dame, vi. 146. *Deme* is now used of a *sturdy woman*.
 Deme, *v.* deliberate. *Deme about*, iv. 113, to give their opinions in turn.
 Demed, *v. pp.* adjudged, xi. 1267.
 Demit, *See* Demyd, ii. 362.
 Dempt, *v. pt.* judged, v. 139; deliberated, x. 914.
 Demyt, *v. pt.* deemed, judged, considered, ii. 291, vii. 23.
 *Denner, *s.* dinner, v. 713 n.
 Denoydyde, *v. pt.* denuded, stripped, iv. 791.
 Depe, *adj.* deep, v. 285.
 *Depertyt, *v. pt.* departed, x. 527. Pron. *depairtit*.
 Depryuit, *v. pt.* deprived, i. 119 n.
 Der, *s.* injury, loss, i. 206, 359. Also spelt *dere*, *deir*. Barb. has *deris*, *v.* iii. 520, harms. O.E. *derian*, injure. Jamieson says *deer*, injury, is still used in Dumfries.
 Der, *v.* harm, ix. 164. See *Der*, *s.*
 Der, *s. pl.* deer, viii. 947.
 Der, *dere*, *adj.* dear, iii. 171; *adv.* dearly, expensively, vi. 241. M.E. *dere*.
 Deray, *s.* disorder, vi. 239. O.F. *desroi*, *derroi*, disorder—Burg.
 Derer, *adj.* dearer, ii. 212.
 Derff, *adj.* sturdy, bold, audacious, iv. 113, vii. 217, x. 857. Icel. *djarfr*, bold, audacious. Cp. vii. 217.
 Derfly, *adv.* boldly, iv. 94. Icel. *djarfliga*, id.
 Dern, *adj.* dark, hidden, iv. 430, ix. 1282. Cp. *v. darn*, to hide; used in Hogg's 'Witch of Fife': "We darnt in Maisry's cot." O.E. *derm-gelig*=secret-lier—*i.e.*, adulterer.
 Derrast, *adj.* dearest, vii. 100.
 Derrest, *adj.* dearest, ii. 363.
 Derysioun, *s.* derision, mockery, viii. 646.
 Deryt, *v. pt.* injured, viii. 848. O.E. *derian*, to harm.
 Desais, *v.* 612 n. See *Dissaiff*.
 Desaitfully, *adv.* deceitfully, vii. 33.
 Descueryt, *v. pt.* severed, separated, ix. 1066.
 Descuir, *v.* part, xi. 1394.
 Descuыр, *v.* separate—*i.e.*, dissever, xi. 324.
 Desirde, *v. pt.* desired, v. 726.
 Desirous, *adj.* eager, ii. 2.
 Despyteously, ii. 390 n. See *Dispitfully*.
 *Dess, *s.* dais, raised seat, ii. 342. O.F. *deis*, *dais*, a high table in a hall; L.L. *discus*, a seat=L. *discus*; Gr. *δίσκος*, a quoit. Pron. *deice*, and still used of a sofa in a farmhouse kitchen.
 Desyr, *v.* desire, iv. 371.
 Desyren, *v. pr. p.* desiring, ix. 114.
 Desyrit, *v. pt.* desired, i. 367.
 Det, *s.* debt, duty, xi. 464.
 Determyuit, *v. pp.* determined, vi. 677 n.
 Dett, *s.* vi. 97. See *Dait*.
 Dett, *s.* debt, duty, viii. 545.
 Deuidyt, *v. pt.* divided, allotted, x. 997.
 Deuill-lyke, *adj.* devil-like, viii. 895 n.
 Deuocioun, *s.* devotion, xi. 1403.
 Deuorar, *s.* devourer, x. 492.
 Deuotioune, *s.* devotion, prayers, vi. 127.
 Deuyait, *v. pt.* divided, viii. 745 n.
 Devoir, *s.* duty, ix. 730 n. See *Dawery*.
 Devoydid, *v. pt.* divided, iii. 148 n.
 Dew, *v. pt.* dawned, viii. 861. See *Daw*, *v.* This is the old form of *dawn*. O.E. *dagian*. So in old song, said to have been sung at Bannockburn, "See how the day daws," origin of "Scots wha hae."
 Dewgar, a greeting, vi. 132. Fr. *Dieu garde*, God save you. *Dieugard*—Cotg.
 Dew Garde, vi. 132 n. See *Dewgar*.
 Dewice, *v.* judge, ix. 361.
 Dewid, *v.* divide, ii. 415.
 Dewill, *s.* devil, i. 216; *pl.* *dewillis*, iv. 407; *mekill dewill*, ii. 93, *muckle deil*, still so used.
 Dewis, *s.* device; *at hir dewis*, according to her pleasure, viii. 1150.
 Dewoydede, *v. pt.* divided, iii. 148.
 Dewyd, *v.* divide, ix. 1046.
 Dewydyt, *v. pp.* divided, xi. 1407.
 Dewyll, *s.* devil, i. 432.

- Dewyllyk, *adj.* devilish, viii. 895.
 Dewyne, *adj.* divine, vi. 348. L. *divinus* is used in the same exaggerated way. Cp. *divinissima dona*—Cic.
 Dewys, *v.* devise, divide, dispose of, tell, iii. 245, viii. 1662. Cp. Barb. xi. 171. O.F. "*deviser*, to commune, also to order, dispose of"—Cotg.
 Dewyss, *s.* plan, suggestion, x. 473.
 Dewysyt, *v. pt.* devised, planned, iii. 101. So Barb., xiv. 495.
 *Dewyt, *v. pp.* deafened, stunned by noise, x. 285. Mod. verb *deave* means to bore by speaking.
 Deyll, *s.* a part; *ilk deyll*, iv. 452, entirely; *nocht a deyll*, not a whit, v. 926. O.E. *dæl*, a portion.
 Deyll, *v.* deal, divide, vii. 436. O.E. *dælan*, id.
 *Deym, deyme, *s.* dame, v. 330, ix. 1317. See Deme, *s.*
 Deyme, *v.* judge, pronounce judgment, iii. 349, vii. 121. O.E. *dēman*, id.
 Deyn. *God deyn*, Good even, vi. 140.
 Deyr, *s.* hurt, iv. 561. See Der.
 Deyr, *adj.* dear, i. 445, ii. 7.
 Dicht, *v.* consign, iv. 68; *pt.* ii. 228, 232, consigned. Cp. Barb., xv. 388. O.E. *dichtan*, to set in order.
 Did, dide, *v. pt.* did him to witt, i. 303, made him to know. Skeat makes *to witt* the gerund. *Did power and will*, exercised power and will, ix. 1286. *Did to warme*, ii. 271.
 Dik, dike, *s.* wall, ditch, ii. 125, vi. 822. Not used now of ditch in N. Scotland, where *dike* only used of a wall.
 Dingand, *v. pr. p.* striking, x. 400.
 Dizenje, *v.* decide (by fighting), xi. 224 n. Used by Barb. and Ch. O.F. *derainier*, to prove an accusation.
 Dirk. See Dyrk.
 Disauance, *v.* speak against, ix. 344 n.
 Disayff, *v.* deceive, ix. 1940.
 Discensiou, *s.* dissension, x. 167.
 Discomfeist, see *discumfyft*, xi. 9 n.
 Disconfeist, viii. 707 n. See *Discumfyft*.
 Disconford, *s.* discomfort, unhappy feeling, x. 168.
 Discriptioun, *s.* description, ix. 1911.
 Discumfyft, *v. pp.* discomfited, i. 429. O.F. *disconfis*, *pp.* of *disconfire*, to discomfit. Barb. in two readings has *discumfis* = discomfit.
 Discumfyft, *v. pp.* discomfited, viii. 707.
 Disgysyt, *v. pp.* disguised, i. 278.
 Dispair, *s.* despair, *had in despair*, reduced to despair, xi. 364.
 Dispalzeid, *v. pp.* despoiled, stripped, xi. 1396. O.F. *despouiller*, id.
 Dispar, *s.* despair, i. 260.
 Dispiteous, i. 207 n. See *Dispitfull*.
 Dispitfull, *adj.* spiteful, i. 207.
 Dispitfully, *adv.* haughtily, mercilessly, ii. 193, 390.
 Dispitously, *adv.* cruelly, iii. 283.
 Disples, *v.* displease, viii. 1606.
 Displesans, *s.* grief, anguish, xi. 1230. O.F. *desplaisance*, id.—Cotg.
 Displess, *v.* displease, xi. 269. Used reflexively.
 Displessit, *v. pp.* displeased, vi. 488.
 Displessyd, *v. pp.* displeased, x. 922.
 Dispulzeit. See *Dispalzeid*, xi. 1396 n.
 Dispys, *s.* a despising, contemptuous treatment, xi. 1450.
 Dispysyt, *v. pt.* spoke lightly of, xi. 167.
 Dispytit, *v. pt.* spoke spitefully of, xi. 167 n. O.F. *despiter*, id.—Cotg.
 Dissaif, *s.* v. 612, either insecurity, from *dis-* and *safe* (as J.), or a being deceived. I can find no other instance of this *s.*
 *Dissawit, *v. pt.* deceived, vi. 480. Pron. *dissawit*.
 *Dissayff, *v.* deceive, x. 1102.
 Dissussyng, *s.* discussion, vii. 405.
 Dissembill, *adj.* unarmed, ix. 1917. O.F. *dessengle*, ungirt, ungirthed—Cotg.
 Disseueryng, *s.* separation, vii. 557.
 Disseueryt, *v. pt.* distributed, viii. 757.
 Disseuyrit, *v. pp.* dissevered, separated, x. 290.
 Disseuyryng, *s.* separation, xi. 599.
 Distance, *s.* a standing back, reluctance, viii. 1113. I can find no other instance of this meaning.
 Destroyed, *v. pt.* destroyed, i. 162.
 Diuinité, *s.* divinity, subtle questions, v. 223.
 Diuision, *s.* gift, ii. 296.
 Divers, *adj.* different, diverse, i. 11.
 Do, *v. do.* Used like L. *age*, come, xi. 638.
 Doaris, *s. pl.* agents, vi. 285. In Scots law, *doer* is an agent or attorney. The word is not in J.

Dochter, *s.* daughter, i. 24. M.E. *dokter*.
 *Dochtir, *s.* daughter, ii. 273.
 Dochtrys, *s. pl.* daughters, i. 46.
 *Dochtyr, *s.* daughter, v. 910.
 Doctryn, *s.* doctrine, instruction, ix. 129.
 Doggis, *s. pl.* dogs, ix. 139, xi. 256.
 Dois, *v. pr. pl.* i. 359, iii. 343. So Barb., xiii. 36, "As men dois."
 Dois, *v. pr. sing.* does, i. 220. It means, "what business has thy dress to be so meet?" *i.e.*, close-fitting.
 Dollour, *s.* ii. 220 n. See Dolour.
 Dolour, *s.* grief, i. 183, ii. 220. O.F. *doleur*. Sc. has also *dule*, id. O.F. *dod*, *duel*.
 Dom, dome, *s.* doom, judgment, viii. 691 n., xi. 1422.
 Don, *v. pp.* done, *don to ded*, put to death, xi. 281.
 Dong, *v. pp.* knocked, v. 837. From *ding*, *dang*, *dung*, to knock. O.E. *denigan*, to strike. Perhaps we should read "done to dede."
 Dongyn, *v. pp.* knocked, viii. 606. See Dang.
 Donk, *adj.* dank, moist, viii. 1189 n. For spelling cp. *v. donkesh*, in 'Sp. of Early Eng.' and Icel. *dögg*, dew.
 Doren, *v.* dare, xi. 224. O.E. *infm.* *durran*, to dare. But it may be for *direnze*, as in A.
 *Doubill, *adj.* double, deceitful, vi. 57.
 Doubilly, *adv.* deceitfully, iv. 152.
 *Doubilnes, *s.* duplicity, ii. 146.
 Doublet, *s.* an inner garment, jerkin, iii. 90.
 Doucht, *v. pt.* was of value, v. 1134. O.E. *dugan*, to avail, *pt. dōhte*.
 Doughtie, *adj.* valiant, i. 2 n.
 Doughty, *adj.* doughty, strong, iii. 171.
 Doun, doune, *adv.* down, i. 162; *down with*, downward, v. 301. Pron. *doon*.
 Douning, v. 837 n. See Dong.
 *Dour, *adj.* gloomy-featured, or -minded, iv. 187. It also means obstinate. Fr. "*dur*, hard, inflexible, sottish"—Cotg.
 *Dout, *s.* doubt, fear, uncertainty, danger, iii. 151, vi. 558. Cp. L. *Marte ancipite*. Pron. *doot*.
 Doutfull, *adj.* doubtful, iv. 113 n.
 Doutis, *v.* doubts, v. 888 n. Mod. is *doots*.
 Doutouss, *adj.* doubtful, iv. 113.
 O.F. *doubteux*, id.—Cotg.
 Dowis, i. 399. Probably an error for

thowis. A verb to *thow*—*i.e.*, to call a man *thow*—is quite common. Coke told Raleigh on his trial that he *thow*-ed him. See note.
 *Dowkit, *v. pp.* plunged in water, vii. 490. E. *duck*, *v.* Pron. *dookit*.
 Downe, *v. pp.* done, *day was downe*, the sun was set, v. 987.
 *Downwith, *adj.* downward, ix. 911.
 Dowtyt, *v. pt.* doubted; *dowtyt his dede*, doubted his death, ix. 1099.
 Doym, *s.* doom, fate, viii. 691.
 Doyn, doyne, *v. pp.* done, iii. 219, vi. 323.
 *Draff, *s.* ii. 257, grain which has been used for brewing, and from which the substance has been extracted; hogwash. Icel. *dráf*, husks; Gael. *drabh*, grains of malt.
 Dragoun, *s.* dragon, xi. 287.
 Draif, *v. pt.* drove, ii. 44. O.E. *drifan*; *pt. dráf*.
 Draiff, *v. pt.* drove, iv. 90.
 Draw, *adj.* draw *dykis*, apparently ditches or moats crossed by a draw-bridge, ix. 747, 1323.
 Draw, *v.* drive (of a blow), ii. 35, xi. 111. Lat *drive*, still used of a blow.
 *Drawcht, *s.* what is drawn or carried, a load, ix. 1610.
 Drawe, *v. pt.* drove, i. 408.
 Drawin, *v. pp.* drawn, i. 231.
 Drawyn, *v. pp.* drawn, viii. 833.
 Drayff, *v. pt.* drove, *ouir drawe*, passed by (of time), viii. 1182.
 Dre, *v. tr.* endure, vii. 805. O.E. *dréogan*, id.
 Dred, drede, *v. pt.* dreaded, iii. 388. O.E. *ondredan*; *pt. ondred*. *Drédan*, not found; this is therefore an interesting survival in Sc.
 Dred, drede, *s.* dread, i. 245. In i. 437, perhaps we should read *deid*, deed. But *dred* or *but dred*, iii. 113, without fear; *pl. dredis*, xi. 1221.
 Dreddour, *s.* dread, x. 94 n.
 Dredyng, *s.* dread, v. 775.
 *Dredyt, *v. pt.* dreaded, vi. 630. Pron. *dreedit*.
 Dreft. See Drefyd, xi. 1330 n.
 Drefyd, *v. pt.* drove, xi. 1329. For termination, cp. E. *drift*=what is "driven."
 *Dreich, *adj.* slow; *on dreich*, slowly, v. 1080. Used by Doug., Bellen-den, &c. Goth. *draga*, slow; Sans. *dirghas*, slow; Gr. *δολιχός*, long. Word still used of wearisome sermons.

Dreid, *s.* dread, i. 269.

*Dreid, *v.* dread, iv. 179. Pron. *dräd*. Dreidfull, *adj.* full of dread and doubt, iv. 188.

Dreidles, *adj.* dreadless, free from dread, v. 68.

Dreidles, *as adv.* dreadless. In v. 109 it seems to mean "without doubt," like *but dreid* in Barb. So vii. 312, 318.

Drest, *v.* *pp.* beaten, (lit.) thrashed, ix. 951. Cp. Ger. *dröschten*, to thrash. "To get a dressin'" is still used of a scolding or whipping.

Drewe, *v.* *pt.* drove, ii. 408; *drew by*, drew to a side, ii. 389.

Drewyn, *v.* *pp.* driven, vii. 465, x. 704.

Dreym, *v.* dream, xi. 1295.

Driching, vii. 183 n. See Drychyn.

Drip, x. 41 n. Probably an error for *deip*, deep. Or is it the name of a place?

Dronkyn, *v.* *pp.* drunk, intoxicated, vi. 658, vii. 359. The *n* of *drink* is no part of the root. See Skeat. *Drookit* is a common word still for *soaked*.

Dros, *s.* refuse, filth, x. 285 n.

*Droun, droune, *v.* drown, i. 432, vii. 182 (intrans., so in M. Gothic. See Skeat's M. G. Dict.) Pron. *droom*.

Drownand, *v.* *pr. p.* drowning, x. 822.

Drownyt, *v.* *pp.* drowned, v. 218.

*Drowth, *s.* drought, iv. 340. *Drowth* is the older form.

Drunkin, *adj.* drunken, vi. 658 n.

Drwyn, *v.* *pp.* driven, ix. 1460.

Drychyn, *s.* stay, delay, vii. 183. So *j.* explains the word. See Dict. Is it from O.E. *driht*, as seen in *drihtnes*, dominion?

Dryfande, *v.* *pr. p.* driving, vi. 437.

Dryff, *v.* drive, viii. 805.

Dryffis, *v.* drives, vi. 97.

Drywys, *v.* drives, vi. 153.

*Duell, *v.* delay, lose time, ii. 246, viii. 1325. At whist one may hear a slow player told "not to dwell" or *dwall*.

Duellaris, *s.* *pl.* dwellers, vii. 1129.

Duellyng, *s.* delay, ix. 690.

Duelt, *v.* *pt.* dwelt, i. 185.

Dulfull, *adj.* doleful, iv. 688, ix. 99.

Dulfulle, *adv.* dolefully, ix. 1346.

Dulfully, *adv.* dolefully, vii. 1055, viii. 1368.

Dulle, *s.* grief, vi. 195. Fr. *duel*, mourning.

Dum, *adj.* dumb, vi. 416.

*Duntit, *v.* *pp.* beaten, x. 285 n. Perhaps it is here for *daunted*.

Dur, *s.* door, iv. 234. Apparently pron. to rhyme with *cure*. O.E. *duru*, id. Spelling still seen in pr. name, Durward.

Dure, *s.* door, i. 238. O.E. *duru*; *pl.* *duris*, vii. 415; *durris*, vii. 461.

Duschand, *v.* *pr. p.* striking heavily or with a *thud*, ix. 913. Cp. O.H.G. *dionan*, to emit a dull sound.

Duschit, *v.* *pt.* fell with a heavy sound, v. 109, viii. 1062. Like Homeric *δοῦναι*. Same root as Eng. *douse*. See Skeat.

Dyamantis, *s.* *pl.* diamonds, ix. 1930 n.

Dyamondis, *s.* *pl.* diamonds, ix. 1930.

Dycht, *v.* prepare, iv. 286; array (themselves), ix. 1147; *pt.* arrayed, vi. 507; consigned, iii. 244.

Dyde, *v.* *pt.* did, iv. 105, v. 550.

Dyet, *s.* diet, food, iv. 333. *Dyet* is used in Sc. for a meal.

*Dyk, *s.* dyke, trench, low boundary-wall, iii. 133. See Dik.

Dym, *adj.* dim, dark, vi. 815, vii. 454. O.E. *dim*, dark.

*Dyn, dyne, *s.* din, noise, iv. 228, vi. 183.

Dyner, *s.* dinner, iii. 219, 311. M.E. *diner*; Fr. *diner*. Mod. pron. *denner*. In iv. 288, pron. *dinelr*.

Dynt, *s.* blow, ii. 115, iv. 619. Mod. *dunt*; O.E. *dynt*. Cp. Gr. *θάλω*. *pl.* *dyntis*, iii. 96, v. 845.

Dyocye, *s.* diocese, i. 172.

Dyrk, *adj.* dark, i. 257, v. 1. So Doug. Dunb. has *dirkin*, to act clandestinely. M.E. is *derk*, *dark*, *deork*; O.E. *deorc*.

Dyrkfull, *adj.* dark, viii. 1182.

Dysarayit, *adj.* disordered, thrown into confusion, ix. 856, x. 635.

Dyschowyll, *adj.* undressed, xi. 1014. O.F. *dischevell*, *pp.* with hair disordered.

*Dyscryve, *v.* describe, declare, ii. 654. O.F. *descriore*.

Dyscumfyt, *v.* *pt.* discomfited, xi. 9.

Dysgysit, *v.* *pp.* disguised, vi. 364.

Dyt, *v.* dictate (for writing). O.F. *dictier*, id.

Dyt, *s.* writing (written) statement, v. 540, viii. 1729; a poem, xi. 1431. Fr. *dit*, a word.

Dyttay, *s.* also *dictay*, indictment, i. 274. L.L. *dictatum* = *judicium*.

- *E, *s.* eye, vi. 468, vii. 564, x. 770. Pron. *ae*.
- Eb, *s.* as, *adj.* ebb, vii. 1072.
- Effair, iii. 132. See After.
- Effairit, *v. pt.* became, was becoming to, ii. 73 n. O.F. "*affert*, it concerns, behoves"—Cotg.
- Effaitis, *v.* concerns, vi. 678 n. Perhaps an error for *effairis*, or else = affects.
- Effer, *s.* appearance, warlike equipment, i. 56. Also *affair*. Skeat derives from Icel. *atferth*, from *at*, and *fara*, to go.
- *Efftyr, *adv.* afterwards, viii. 900.
- Eft, *s.* aft (of a ship), x. 831.
- Eft, *adv.* again, iii. 272. O.E. *aft*, id.
- Eft, *conj.* after, ii. 1156.
- *Eftir, *prep.* after, i. 88, 428. O.E. *eft*; Dan. *efter*.
- Eftir, *adv.* after, afterwards, i. 38, 196.
- Eftirwart, *adv.* afterwards, v. 538.
- Eggyr, *adj.* eager, iv. 603.
- Egir, *adj.* eager, iv. 603 n.
- Egyr, *adj.* eager, xi. 110.
- Eik, *conj.* also, i. 340 n., ii. 69. O.E. *edc*. Now used as a *s.* = addition.
- Eild, *s.* age (not necessarily old age), ix. 907. So used in Barb.
- Eird, *s.* earth, v. 101, vi. 860 n. See Erd. *Yird*, earth, still used.
- Eirdly, *adj.* earthly, iii. 126 n.
- Eist, *adj.* east, vii. 558 n.
- Eit, *v.* eat, ii. 313; *pt.* ate, vii. 365.
- Eith, *adj.* easy, ix. 166. O.E. *edth*, id. Found in Barb. and Doug.
- Ek, *conj.* also, ii. 157, xi. 535. Now used as a noun = addition to a beehive, or an extra glass of punch. See Eik.
- Eking, *s.* adding, addition. From *eks*, also.
- Ekyng, *s.* adding to, increasing, viii. 1388.
- Eldris, *s.* elders, forefathers, iii. 41, vi. 524.
- Ellis, *conj.* else, ii. 392, iv. 36, vii. 465. O.E. and M.E. *elles*.
- Ellys, *adj.* else, ii. 188.
- Elne, *s. pl.* ells, iv. 239 n.
- Eloquence, *s.* sweet utterance, v. 662. Cotg. id.
- Eme, *s.* uncle, i. 269. See Eyme.
- Emperouris, *s.* emperors, vii. 188.
- Empriouris, *s.* emperors, vii. 188 n.
- Empyr, *s.* empire, v. 504, viii. 965, xi. 1106.
- Emys, *s.* uncle's, ii. 81.
- Enchapit, *v. pp.* escaped, vi. 657. So Barb., vii. 75 C.
- Enchief, *v.* achieve, xi. 261 n. See Enchew.
- Enchew, *v.* achieve = enchief, vi. 855. A corruption of *achieve*. So used in Barb.
- Encressand, *v. pr. p.* increasing, ix. 116.
- Encressit, *v. pt.* increased, grew in stature, i. 186, xi. 1128. Ch. *encresen*.
- End, *s.* end (of death). *Mak ane end*, ii. 179, die. Cp. Gr. *teleutēōn*. In ix. 1608, *maid this end*, made a final arrangement.
- Endentour, *s.* indenture, signed deed, vi. 934, vii. 170, ix. 555. See Skeat and Du Cange. An early occurrence of the word.
- Endit, endyt, *v. pp.* ended, died, v. 150, x. 1068.
- Endlang, *adv.* along, vii. 809, ix. 138 n.
- Endour, *v.* endure, xi. 1038.
- Endur, *v.* endure, sustain, iii. 5. O.F. *endurer*.
- *Enew, *s.* enough, iv. 304.
- *Enewch, *adj.* enough; *enewch plentie*, plentiful enough, viii. 1039.
- Engenered, *v. pp.* engendered, iii. 2. So Ch. Prol., 4.
- Enlumnyt, *v. pp.* illumined, lighted up, viii. 1184, ix. 66.
- Ennemyss, *s. pl.* enemies, i. 146. For spelling, cp. Fr. *ennemi*, but O.F. *enemi*.
- Ennymyis, *s. pl.* enemies, i. 5.
- Ensampyllis, *s. pl.* ensamples, viii. 482.
- Ensenze, vii. 57 n. See Senzhe.
- Ensur, *v.* ensure, be sure, ii. 214. Fr. *en*, in, and O.F. *seur*, sure.
- Entent, *s.* intent, intention, mind, fancy, i. 5, 153 (peculiarly used); *fell in his entent*, i. 329; *fell in with his desire*, i. 370. O.F. *entente*—Cotg.
- Enterdyt, *v.* interdict, excommunicate, xi. 1323.
- Entra, *s.* entry, entrance, xi. 409.
- Entray, *s.* entrance, beginning of attack, viii. 359.
- Entré, *s.* entrance, iv. 226. *Entry* still used for entrance-hall of a house; *entress*, *pl.* entrances, viii. 802, xi. 1175. O.F. *entrée*.
- Entrie, *s.* interment, burial, ix. 1544 n. In Barb., *entyrri*, *pp.* buried. O.F. *enterrer*, to inter.

- Entrit, entryt, *v. pt.* entered, i. 93, iv. 232.
 Enveronit, *v. pt.* environed, iii. 152 n.
 Enveronde, *v. pt.* environed, iii. 152.
 Enweronde, *v. pt.* environed, ii. 119.
 Enwerounyt, *v. pp.* environed, v. 38.
 *Erandes, *s. pl.* errands, v. 245. Still pron. *etrans*.
 Erar, *adv.* rather, sooner, viii. 1115, ix. 870. Comp. of Icel. *dr*, soon. O.E. *dr*, id.
 Erbe, *s.* herb, iii. 3, iv. 10.
 Erd, erde, *s.* earth, v. 101, vi. 86.
 Erest, *adj.* first, viii. 1697. O.E. *erast*, first.
 Erle, *s.* earl, i. 45, iii. 255. M.E. *erl*.
 Erll, *s.* earl, i. 45 n.
 Ernyst, *s.* earnestness, v. 637. So in M.E. *earnest* is a *s.*, though now *adj.*, except in phrase "in earnest."
 Ernystfully, *adv.* earnestly, vii. 45.
 Es, *v.* ease, comfort, viii. 1476, ix. 1504.
 Eschapi, *s.* escape, iii. 22; *pp.* eschaitpit, i. 427 n.
 Eschaïpe, *s.* escape, ii. 422. O.F. "*eschaple*, a scape, escape"—Cotg.
 Escheiff, *v.* achieve, xi. 261.
 Escheu, *v.* eschew, flee, shun, iii. 389, ix. 811. So used by Barb., *pt.* *eschewit*, vii. 899. O.F. *eschever*, id. *pt.* *eschewit*, shunned, v. 74; escaped, x. 193.
 Eschew, *v.* achieve, vi. 855 n., x. 446.
 Escry, *s.* cry, viii. 839 n. O.F. *escrier* to exclaim—Cotg. This shows origin of Sc. *scry*.
 Esky, x. 873. Cp. *Skey*.
 Ess, *s.* ease, vii. 677.
 Est, *s.* east, *be est*, by east, eastwards, x. 163; eastern, ix. 883.
 Estuirmair, *adv.* farther east, v. 792 n. See note.
 Eternaile, *adj.* eternal, ii. 180.
 Eterne, *adj.* eternal, iv. 130. So Ch. From L. *aternus*. Neither Cotg. nor Burg. have *eterne*.
 Etillit, viii. 269 n. See Etlyt.
 Etlyng, *s.* object, x. 166.
 *Etlyt, *v. pt.* tried, iii. 153, viii. 269. Icel. *étla*, to intend. Fick, vii. 9.
 Etillit, iii. 153 n. See Etlyt.
 *Ettis, *v.* eats, x. 536. Pron. *aits*.
 Euerilk deill. See Euiredeill, ii. 52 n.
 Euir, *adv.* ever, always, i. 4, 9.
 Euiredeill, *adv.* in every part, en-
- tirely, ii. 52. O.E. *æfre*, ever, *ðlc*, each, and *dæl*, a portion.
 Euirmar, *adv.* evermore, i. 13.
 Euirydeill, *adv.* completely, iv. 662.
 Eut, iv. 264 n. *Yair eut*=out there. *Yair eut* is still used as *s.* in one word=the outside or *muckle furth*.
 Euyr, *adv.* ever, always, xi. 627.
 Everie, *adj.* every, i. 209 n.
 Everilk, *adj.* every, i. 209. O.E. *æfre*, ever, and *ðlc*, each.
 Ewill, *adv.* badly, vi. 754.
 Ewyn, *s.* even, evening, viii. 325, 1573.
 Ewyn, *adj.* even, vi. 70. *Ewyn time*, just time, right time; full *ewyn*, quite, iv. 341. Pron. *avvin*.
 Ewyn, *adv.* even, vii. 469.
 Ewynly, *adv.* evenly, vi. 53.
 Excedandlye, *adv.* exceedingly, ii. 30.
 Excedis, *v.* exceedest, iii. 293.
 *Excep, *prep.* except, v. 1026.
 Excus, *s.* excuse, xi. 978.
 Exempill, *s.* example, v. 647 n.; *pl.* *exemplis*, viii. 483.
 Exilde, *v. pp.* exiled, iv. 182.
 Expensis, *s.* expenses, v. 532.
 Experians, *s.* experience, knowledge, ascertained fact, xi. 1237.
 Extasy, extasye, *s.* great amazement or fright, ecstasy, ii. 427, ix. 67. O.F. *ecstase*—Cotg.
 Ey, *s.* eye, regard, ix. 372.
 Eyme, *s.* uncle, i. 233, iii. 502. O.E. *lam*. Fick connects with L. *avus*, a grandfather.
 *Eyn, eyne, *s.* eyes, iv. 140, vi. 212. Pron. *een*. O.E. *lage*. *Twa een*, in ii. 269, still used.
 Eys, *s.* ease, vi. 214, vii. 339.
 *Fa, *s.* foe, i. 54, 110. O.E. *fah*, *fh*. Chaucer has *fo*.
 Fabill, *s.* fable, vi. 921; xi. 1284.
 Fable, *s.* fable; *with outyn fable*, without lying, xi. 472.
 Faboris, *s. pl.* suburbs. O.F. *faus-bourgs*, id.—Cotg.
 *Faderis, *s.* Father's, i. 135.
 *Fadyr, *s.* father, i. 147. Still so pron. in Lowland parts of Aberdeenshire.
 Fagaldys, *s. pl.* fagots, viii. 774, xi. 897. Cp. Icel. *fanga*, an armful.
 Faggaldys, *s. pl.* fagots, viii. 774 n.
 Faikles, x. 1155 n. An error for *saklas*.
 Failit, *v. pt.* failed, v. 3.
 Faill, *s.* fail, xi. 933.
 Faillis, *v. 3d pl.* fail, ii. 217.
 Faillis, iii. 293 n. Apparently an error.

- Failje, *v.* fail, give way, x. 870, where it seems to mean *fall*.
 Failjeing, *s.* failing, v. 281.
 Fair, *s.* appearance, ii. 396. O.E. *feorh*, countenance.
 Fair, *s.* fare, way of living, ix. 315 n. Not as in note for *affair*.
 Fair, *s.* progress, journey, vi. 459. O.E. *fær*, a going, journey.
 Fair, *adv.* kindly, i. 302; persuasively, iii. 299.
 Fairi, ii. 113 n. A misprint for *fairit* = fared, went.
 Fairit, *v. pt.* fared, vii. 574 n.
 *Fairlye, *adv.* completely, ii. 433. This meaning is not in J's Dict. It is still very common in Aberdeen.
 Fais, *s. pl.* foes. O.E. *fā, fāh*, i. 40, viii. 1642.
 Fald, *s.* fold, as in *sheepfold*, house, vii. 446 n.
 Fald, *s.* fold; *a fald*, single-hearted, true, x. 568.
 Fall, *v.* befall, i. 430, ii. 224. Still used "fa".
 Fall, *v.* an error for *fail*, xi. 310.
 *Falouschipe, *s.* fellowship, iii. 360.
 *Falow, *s.* fellow, companion, v. 154, x. 140. M.E. *felawe*. So that *falow* is due to *amlaut*. *pl.* falowis, vii. 260.
 *Falows, *s. pl.* fellows—i.e., fellow-soldiers, ix. 1165.
 Falowship, *s.* fellowship, company, ix. 36; associates, xi. 656.
 Fals, *adj.* false, i. 95, 424. O.F. *fals* (*faux* =).
 Fals, *v.* falsify, break, x. 606.
 Falsheid, *s.* falsehood, treachery, viii. 709, x. 1058.
 Falsit, *s.* falsehood, viii. 709 n.
 Falsnes, *s.* falseness, i. 39.
 Falt, *s.* fault, in falt of, ii. 142; in default of, viii. 20 n. So Ch. "for faute of blood."
 Famen, *s. pl.* foemen, ix. 728.
 *Famyst, *v. pp.* famished, ii. 308. Pron. *faimisht*.
 *Fand, *v. pt.* found, i. 127, 133, 166. O.E. *findan*, *pt. fand*.
 Fane, *adv.* fain, ix. 257.
 Fang, *s.* capture, booty, xi. 1219. O.E. *fang*, a grasp, taking.
 Fang, *v. inf.* to grasp, ii. 425. Icel. *fā*, to catch; *fanga*, the bosom.
 Fantasé, fantasy, fantasie, fantasie, *s.* fantasy, v. 212; foolish freak, xi. 660; whim, i. 370; deceit, ix. 1547. So *fantys* in Barb. xvii. 51.
 Far, *s.* fare, pomp, ix. 136. See Fair.
 Far, *v.* fare, go, i. 338, v. 728, vi. 412. Pron. *fair*.
 Far, *adj.* as *adv.* fair, ix. 1968.
 Farrand, *adj.* having the appearance of; *weill farrand*, good-looking, vi. 784. Icel. *farinn*, from *fara*, to go, is used in the same way. See Cl. and Vig., under Fara.
 Farrest, *adj.* fairest, x. 131.
 Fassoun, *s.* fashion, form, figure, iv. 399, v. 653, ix. 358. O.F. *faceon*, *fachon*.
 Fast, *adj.* secured, iii. 29 n.
 Fast, *adv.* quickly, i. 229, 403. The union of the two ideas, *fast*, firm, and *fast*, soon, is Scand.; also = close, near, viii. 1013.
 Fastand, *adj.* fasting, v. 1034.
 Fastlie, *adv.* xi. 1111, an error for *falsely*.
 Fatell, *adj.* fatal, iv. 294, xi. 1188. Pron. *fawtell*.
 Faucht, *v. pt.* fought, i. 323, viii. 235. Aberd. *focht*.
 *Fauld, *s.* a sheepfold, v. 177. O.E. *fald*.
 Faunis, *s. pl.* fawns, vi. 14 (?).
 *Faut, faute, *s.* fault, defect, lack; *faut of blud*, lack of bleeding, v. 746, viii. 20.
 *Fautyt, *v. pp.* blamed, ix. 419.
 Faw, *s.* 10, 229 n. An error for *saw*.
 *Faw, *v.* fall, befall, ii. 305, 371 n. Still heard in "weill fa' ye" = may good befall you.
 Faw, *v. pp.* fallen, xi. 602. But read *couth faw*, and then *faw* is infinitive *fall*, which is still so pronounced.
 Fawcht, *v. pt.* fought, viii. 968.
 Fawely, *adv.* in few numbers, i. 198. Cp. Goth. *fawis*, L. *paucus*, for vowel.
 Fawour, *s.* favour, x. 1083. Pron. *fawver*.
 *Fawt, *s.* default, ii. 308.
 Fawtyt, *v. pt.* committed fault, ix. 1824.
 Fay, *s.* fealty, iv. 295. O.F. *fai*, faith.
 Fayis, *s. pl.* foes, iv. 207.
 Faymen, *s. pl.* foemen, v. 46.
 Fayn, fayne, *adj.* fain, glad, eager, ii. 39.
 Fayndyt, *v. pt.* defended, ix. 1273, x. 1026.

- Fayr, *s.* fare, manner, xi. 118.
 Fayr, *adj.* fair to see, comely, i. 293.
 Fayr, *v.* fare, go, ii. 260. O.E. *faran*, to go.
 Fays, *s. pl.* foes, i. 280. See Fais.
 Fe, *s.* fee, fief, x. 977; reward, xi. 460.
 Febill, *adj.* feeble, ii. 173. Here used like Mod. *fashionless*. Cp. O.F. "*foible*, weake, strengthlesse, forcelesse"—Cotg. Used of clothes, *poor*, vi. 452; of a dwelling, xi. 1010.
 Feble, *adj.* feeble, iv. 746.
 Feblit, *v. pp.* enfeebled, ii. 417.
 Feblyst, *v. pp.* enfeebled, x. 754.
 Feblyt, *v. pt.* got feeble, ix. 971. Used by Barb.
 Fech, *feche*, *v.* fetch, i. 446, ii. 87. M.E. *fechen*; O.E. *fetian*.
 *Fecht, *v. inf.* fight, i. 80.
 *Fechtand, *v. pr. p.* fighting, ii. 47, iii. 151.
 *Fechtars, *fechtaris*, *s. pl.* fighters, i. 324, xi. 105.
 *Fechtis, *v. pr.* fights, v. 66.
 Fede, *s.* feud, enmity, i. 354. An early occurrence in M.E. of this word. O.E. *fēthh*, id.
 Fee, *s.* hereditary succession, vii. 1026. See Fe.
 Feid, *s.* feud, v. 692 n., ii. 310. A Northern form.
 Feid, *v.* feed, xi. 200.
 Feildys, *s. pl.* fields, ix. 1071.
 Feill, *adj.* fell, cruel, i. 323 n., iv. 125, xi. 2. See Fell.
 Feill, *adj.* many, ii. 47. O.E. *fēle*, many.
 Feill, *v.* feel, learn, know, ii. 435, iv. 366, v. 514. Cp. *s.* Feille.
 Feille, *s.* knowledge, ii. 14, 434, iv. 260; hint, mention, x. 923. Cp. *v.* Feill. I cannot find in any of the cognate languages a *s. feil*; but I think the root is Eng. *feel*; O.E. *fēlan*.
 Feir, *s.* condition, array, v. 1063, vii. 293. See Affer, Effeir, Effer.
 Feirfly, *adv.* fearfully, full of fear, ix. 1496 n.
 Feirfull, *adj.* fearful, ii. 96 n.
 Feirtilly, *vii.* 255 n. See Ferdely.
 Feirs, v. 442 n. See Fers.
 Feirrssest, *adj.* fiercest, vii. 837 n.
 Feit, *s. pl.* feet, i. 404.
 *Feit, *v. pt.* hired, paid a fee to, xi. 327.
 *Fek, *s.* the chief or principal part, viii. 700. I can find no etymology for this word except from *effect*, "the issue or success of a thing"—Cotg.
 Feld, *s.* field, ii. 47, iii. 135. O.E. *feld*.
 Feld, *v. pt.* felled, caused to fall, iv. 654, ix. 1438. Cp. L. *cado*, side by side with *cado*. To fell, Sc., now means to kill.
 *Feld, *v. pt.* felt, vi. 289, xi. 1402. Pron. *feeld*.
 Felis, *v. pr.* knows, xi. 1463. See Feill.
 Fell, *adj.* fierce, cruel, sad, ii. 244, iv. 110, v. 834. O.F. *fel*, cruel; O.E. *fel*, fierce.
 Fell, *adj.* many, i. 323, v. 46; great, iv. 201. Better *feill* or *fēle*.
 *Fell, *adv.* very, i. 56, iii. 132; full *feill*, very many, iv. 328. Also *feil* or *feill*. Still used. *Fell weel* = wonderfully well.
 Fellast, *adj.* most cruel, i. 109. See Fell. Barb. *felellast*.
 *Fellit, *v. pp.* felled, x. 634 n.
 Felloun, *adj.* fierce, cruel, i. 205, ii. 7. Used by Wynt. and Barb. Also spelt *felounne*. M.E. *felun*, wicked man; O.F. *felon*, id. Probably akin to Sc. and M.E. *fel*; O.E. *fel*, fierce, but confused with Fr. word, from which it takes its termination.
 Fellowne, *adj.* cruel, i. 372. See Felloun.
 *Fellyt, *v.* felled, iii. 385. Still used for *killed*.
 Fende, *v.* defend, iv. 615, v. 64. Cp. *semblit*, *salt*, &c., for loss of prefix *de*.
 Fens, *s.* fence, defence, iv. 479; *man of fens*, defender, v. 109.
 Fenje, *v.* feign, xi. 1224; *pt. fenzeit*, iii. 110 n., vi. 208.
 Fenzeit, *adj.* feigned, false, ii. 147.
 Fer, *s.* fear, ix. 266.
 Fer, *s.* array, store, v. 338, viii. 574. See Feyr, Affer.
 Fer, *adv.* far, ii. 212, 303. Ch. *fer*; O.E. *feor*.
 Ferby, *adv.* far by, far past, iv. 218. So Doug., f. 260, 43.
 Ferd, *adj.* fourth, v. 451, 728. Cp. Dan. *fjærde*.
 Ferd, *v. pt.* fared, advanced, ii. 113, iv. 341.
 Ferdely, *ferdly*, *adv.* full of fear, iv. 244, vii. 255. Formed from *fearad*, *pp.* of fear, which is still used = afraid.

- *Ferdnes, *s.* fear, x. 645. Pron. *ferdnis*.
 Ferely, *adv.* nobly, from *feir*, pomp, xi. 864.
 Feris, *s. pl.* companions, iv. 349, v. 408, vi. 123. O.E. *gefētra*, a fellow-traveller.
 *Ferly, *adv.* wondrously, iv. 399 n., ix. 488. Used like *wondyr*; O.E. *fērlīc*, strange=fearlike. Ferly, *s.* a wonder, is still common.
 Fermlly, *adv.* firmly, xi. 468.
 Fermyt, *v. pt.* confirmed, xi. 756.
 Ferrar, *adv.* farther, vii. 1045. *Farrer*, for farther, is still used.
 Ferrer, *adv.* farther, ix. 886. See Fer.
 Ferrye, *s.* ferry, i. 285. Icel. *ferja*, id.
 Fers, *adj.* fierce, ii. 113, v. 442. Ch. *fers*.
 Fersast, *adj.* fiercest, v. 291 n.
 Fersly, *adv.* fiercely, v. 370.
 Fery, *s.* as *adj.* ferry, ix. 1306.
 Feryt, *v. pt.* fared, went, iii. 165, x. 134.
 Fest, *s.* feast, xi. 352.
 Fest, *v.* confirm (of a promise), xi. 487, 540. Icel. *fasta*, to fasten, as in *fasta kaup*, to make a bargain.
 *Festnyt, *v. pp.* fastened, viii. 1048. Pron. *fessint*.
 *Festynyt, *v. pt.* fastened, x. 855.
 Fete, *s. pl.* feet, i. 219. O.E. *pl. fēt*.
 Fethrame, *s.* feathers, x. 135. Used by Dunbar. Icel. *fjōthr* and *hamr*, feather-coat.
 Fethrane=feathering, x. 135 n. See Fethrame.
 Fethyr, *s.* feather, x. 137.
 Feuirzeir, *s.* February, i. 363, vi. 1. Pron. *Feviryeer*, and taken from Fr. *Fevrier*.
 Fevill, v. 162 n. A misprint for *febill*, feeble. *Fievole* is Ital. for feeble.
 Few, *adj.* few, in *sing.*, iv. 438. So O.E. *fed* is both *sing.* and *pl.* Barb., v. 15, has *few menȝhe*, where *menȝhe* is a *sing.* word. Cp. v. 897, xi. 982.
 Fewte, *s.* fealty, vi. 778, vii. 205, x. 950, xi. 540.
 Fewtir, *s.* rage, frenzy of passion, haste, iii. 168, iv. 447. M.E. *futhir*, *s.* and *v.* haste. See *futhir* in Gregor's 'Banffshire Dialect.' Still used for *haste*.
 Fey, *adj.* doomed to death, dying, iv. 92, 456 n., v. 46; fatal, ix. 1342. So Barb., xv. 45. Icel. *feigr*, fated to die, in which sense it is still used in Scotland, especially of people who behave in a reckless way.
 Feyld, *s.* field, i. 427; *pl.* feyldis, viii. 1215.
 Feyle, *adj.* cruel, grievous, v. 212, 378. Generally *fell*.
 Feyll, *s.* understanding, v. 619. See Feill.
 Feyr, *s.* fear, xi. 1116.
 Feyr, *s.* array, warlike movement, iii. 184, ix. 101. Often in phrase *feir of weir*, which Ruddiman translates *bellicus processus*. See Feir, Affe.
 Feyr, *s.* readiness, array, iv. 423. Icel. *ferri*, a being ready. See Cl. and Vig. Cp. l. 435, where word used as an *interj.* ready!
 Feyrryt, *v. pt.* fired (?), or is it fared? vii. 574.
 *Feyt, *v. pt.* hired for a fee, ix. 40. Still used of engagement of farm-servants. See Feit.
 Fierly, vii. 1226 n. An error for *fierdly*, in a cowardly way.
 Figour, *s.* figure, x. 822.
 Figurat. See Fygourd, xi. 222 n.
 Figurit, vi. 57 n. See Fygowrt.
 Fiklet, ix. 1866 n. See Fykit.
 Finail, *adj.* final, v. 626, vi. 922.
 Finance, *s.* an extraordinary imposition or levy, viii. 926. So Cotg. This must be an early occurrence of the word.
 *Flaikys, *s. pl.* hurdles, vii. 985. See Flakys.
 *Flakys, *s. pl.* hurdles, xi. 898. Still used as *sheep-flaiks*, for penning sheep in a field. M.E. *flake*, to plait. L. *plecto*, cognate. Icel. *flaki*, a wicker shield.
 *Flang, *v. pt.* threw, iv. 248, xi. 180. Now *conj.* *fling*, *flang* or *flung*, *flung*. Sw. *flänge*, to use violent action. Ch. has *pt. flong*.
 Flatlangis, *adv.* in a flat position, along their whole length. Cp. *endlang*.
 Flaw, *v. pt.* flew, i. 405, ii. 131. O.E. *pt. fledh*. Still used.
 Flawmit, flawmyt, *v. pt.* flamed, blazed, viii. 768, ix. 1050.
 Flayt, *v. pt.* of *flyte*, prayed (with an air of remonstrance). L. *deprecor*, v. 229. O.E. *flitan*, to contend, *pt. flāt*.
 Fle, *v.* flee, i. 331, iii. 202. Skeat says M.E. has only *pt. fledde* and

- pp. fled* of this verb. Icel. *flýja*, flee.
- *Fle, *v. inf.* fly, ii. 50. Fle is Sc. pron. of *fly*, *v.*
- Fleande, *adj.* fleeing, iv. 476.
- Fleair, *s.* person retreating, x. 341; *pl. fleairs*, iv. 481.
- *Flede, *v. pt.* fled, v. 26.
- Flem, *v.* drive away, ii. 338 n., xi. 1124. O.E. *flēman*, *flyman*, to banish. Icel. *flama*, to drive away ignominiously. See Flemyt.
- Flemyt, *v. pp.* banished, expelled, ii. 338.
- Flesche, *s.* flesh, xi. 645.
- Flet, *v. pt.* floated, v. 268, vii. 847. O.E. *flētan*, to float, *pt. flēdt*.
- Flew, i. 174 n. A misprint.
- Fleying, *s.* flight, fleeing, v. 28.
- *Flitand, *v. pr. p.* scolding. O.E. *flitan*, to strive. See Flayt.
- *Flittand *v. pr. p.* removing from one place to another, vii. 1066; Sw. *flytta*, to remove.
- Floringis, *s. pl.* florins, ix. 252 n.
- Floryng, *s.* florins, ix. 252.
- Floryst, *adj.* blooming, viii. 1214.
- Flot, *s.* fleet, ix. 98. O.E. *flota*, a ship; Icel. *floti*, a ship, a fleet.
- Floteryt, *v. pt.* floated, vii. 1056. Same as Eng. *flutter*; O.E. *flotorian*, to be carried about by the waves. See Skeat.
- Flothis, *s. pl.* floods, x. 251.
- Flottryt, *v. pt.* floated, vii. 1210. Same as Eng. *flutter*.
- *Flour, *s.* flower, vii. 900; *pl.* flouris, iii. 1; used of an army, viii. 1261. Pron. *flower*.
- *Flour, *s.* floor, vi. 238, ix. 1648. Pron. like Eng. *sur*.
- Floury, *adj.* flowery, ix. 23.
- Flud, flude, *s.* flood, river, water (generally), iii. 9, ix. 1182, x. 821.
- Flur, *s.* floor, v. 1111. See Flour.
- Flureist, viii. 1214 n. See Floryst.
- Flux, *s.* a bloody diarrhoea, ii. 244.
- *Flycht, *s.* flight, v. 937.
- Flykeryt, *v. pt.* fluttered, ii. 268. Icel. *flökra*, to flutter about.
- *Flytting, *s.* removal, things removed. Still used especially of removal from one house to another at the Terms. It is Scand. word. Swed. *flytta*, to remove. Also Icel. *flytja*, cause to remove, is like Sc. use of word in "*flit the cow*"=alter the cow's pasturing ground.
- *Fochtyn, *v. pp.* fought, v. 140. Mod. *fochin*; O.E. *pp. fochten*.
- Foir, *adj.* fore, iv. 432 n.
- Foirbear, *s.* ancestor, x. 801 n.
- Foir elderis, *s. pl.* forefathers, ix. 664 n.
- Foir rydar, iii. 76 n. See For, *adj.*
- Foirsene, *v. pp.* foreseen, viii. 1030 n.
- Foirstam, ix. 55 n. See Forstame.
- Fold, *s.* field, field of battle, ii. 215, iii. 385. O.E. *folde*, id.
- *Folk, *s.* people, iii. 160; *pl. folkes*, 439 n. *Folk* is still more common than *people*.
- Folow, *v. inf.* follow, i. 180. Ch. *folowen*.
- Folowand, *v. pr. p.* following, vii. 773.
- Folowit, *v. pt.* followed, charged in a court of justice, iv. 123. Like Eng. *pursue*; Gr. *διώκει*. *Folowit* of=*L. accusare*, with gen.
- Foly, *s.* folly, i. 53, v. 944. O.F. *folie*.
- Folychnes, *s.* foolishness, folly, v. 631.
- For, *adj.* fore. *For rydars*=foreriders, riders before a troop, iii. 76, iv. 432; *off for tyme*, at a previous time, iv. 522.
- For, *conj.* because, ii. 357, vi. 407.
- For, *prep.* for, in spite of, i. 224, iii. 396; for the sake of, i. 236; on account of, ii. 104; considering, v. 689; in order that, ii. 282; as far as concerns, i. 433, v. 500; as mark of gerund, i. 426; *for thi* or *for thy*, for that reason, iii. 82, v. 657. O.E. *forþi*, id.
- *Forbearis, *s. pl.* ancestors, i. 21.
- Forbede, *v.* forbid, v. 624. M.E. *forbeden*; O.E. *forblodan*.
- *Forber, *v. inf.* forbear, i. 169; forbear from injuring, iii. 218, vi. 217. Pron. *forbeer*.
- *Forbreist, forbreyt, *s.* van of an army, vii. 1189, x. 331. O.E. *forebreost*, the breast. Still used of front seat in gallery of a church.
- Forbure, *v. pt.* forbore, avoided, i. 259.
- Ford, *adj.* ready, forth, iv. 482, 589; viii. 752. Icel. *för* or *ferth*, a journey; also *feyr*, ready.
- Fordon, *v.* foredone, ruined, x. 447.
- Fordward, *adj.* forward, daring, vii. 375 n.
- Forfadris, *s. pl.* forefathers, ix. 664.
- Forfait, *v. pp.* culpable, ix. 418 n. O.F. id.
- Forfar, *v.* perish, x. 521. O.E. *forfaran*, id. Used by Barb.
- *Forfouchtyn, *v. pp.* tired out with

- fighting, vii. 604. O.E. *for*, prefix, *too much*, and *fohten*, *pp.* fought; word is still used generally—as a poor woman with much domestic work and many children is said to be “sair forfochin.”
- Forgiff, *v.* forgive, vii. 1061.
- Forgyt, *v. pp.* forged, tempered, iv. 250, v. 819, vii. 596.
- *Forheid, *s.* forehead, xi. 1260.
- Forlorn, *v.* lose, xi. 89.
- Forlorn, *v. pp.* lost, quite lost, ii. 3, x. 33. O.E. *forloren*, *pp.*
- Formacionne, *s.* instruction, v. 977. “A better reading in A. The word is not in J.’s Dict.
- Formast, *adj.* foremost, ii. 60, iii. 145.
- Formest, *adj.* foremost, first, chief, v. 856.
- Formest, *adv.* first (in point of time), x. 13.
- Formyt, *v. pp.* formed, ii. 215.
- Forn, *lang gone her off forn*, long ago before this, x. 489. O.E. *forme*, *adv.* before.
- Forray, *s.* foray, foraging party, ix. 463. O.F. *fouerrer*=*fouurrager*, “to prey, forrage,” &c.—Cotg.
- Forrayaris, *s. pl.* forayers, ix. 473 n.
- Forreouris, *s. pl.* forayers, ix. 473.
- Forrown, *v. pp.* run till exhaustion, x. 704. *For*, meaning “to excess,” and *run*.
- Fors, *s.* stream, generally a waterfall, v. 265. Icel. *fors*, id.; but perhaps A. and 1748 ed. are right in reading *ford*.
- Fors, *s.* force, iv. 437; *on fors*, i. 9=bent on force. Cp. Cotg. “*force*, of force, will he nill he, in spite of his teeth.”
- Forsaik, *v.* forsake, shrink from, xi. 44, 291.
- Forse, *v.* foresee, provide, furnish, ix. 35, x. 913.
- *Forseast, *adj.* most full of force or energy, v. 291.
- Forseyne, *v. pp.* foreseen, provided, vii. 976.
- Forstame, *s.* the prow of a ship, ix. 55. Used by Doug., 132, 19. Cp. Icel. *for-stjóri*, a fore-steerer.
- Forstarne, ix. 55 n. See Forstame.
- Forsuk, *v. pt.* forsook, shrank from, vii. 1097, x. 940, xi. 11. So in Barb.
- Forsuorn, *v. pp.* perjured, xi. 1054.
- Forsuth, *adv.* forsooth, of a surety, i. 52, 396. M.E. *for sothe*, where *sothe* is dat. of *soth*, truth.
- Forswer, *v.* forswear, swear to leave, x. 214.
- *Forsye, *adj.* full of force, or energy, ii. 215.
- Forsyt, *v. pt. imper.*, it concerned, ix. 75, x. 819. Cp. phrase in Cotg.: “*Je ne fais point force de cela*, I care not for that.”
- Forteuris, *s. pl.* an error for *forreouris*, forayers, foragers, x. 345 n.
- Forthar, *adj.* further, xi. 1410.
- Forthermar, *adv.* farther forward, viii. 981.
- For thi, for that reason, iii. 82. O.E. *forthi*, because. See For.
- Forthink, *v.* repent, ix. 1849; *imper.* v. 647, xi. 218.
- *Forthir, *adv.* further, i. 331, ii. 136.
- Forthir, *v.* further, promote interest, x. 982.
- Forthirmar, *adv.* further on (of time), ii. 287.
- Forthis, *s. pl.* forts, ix. 443 n., xi. 19 n.
- Forthocht, *v. pt.* grieved for, repented, iv. 759, v. 490, vi. 881. “*Forthinken*, penitet”—Pr. Parv.’
- Forthward, *adj.* forward, bold, iii. 46, vii. 375, x. 78.
- Forthwart, *s.* an agreement, promise, viii. 1622, xi. 487. O.E. *forweard*, id. So Ch.
- Forthwartlye, *adv.* forwardly, bravely, x. 653.
- Forthyr, *s.* furtherance, help, xi. 1344.
- Forthyr, *adv.* further, iv. 28, vi. 70.
- Fortonyt, *adj.* fortunate, viii. 685.
- Fortoun, *s.* fortune, ii. 144, iv. 145.
- Fortrace, *s.* fortress, viii. 521.
- Fortrass, *s.* fortress, or rather fortresses, ix. 443.
- Foryouris, *s. pl.* forayers, x. 343.
- Fostyr, *adj.* foster-, ii. 270.
- *Foule, *adj.* foul, ii. 377; used as *s.* foul, evil, i. 430. Still heard in “fool fa’ ye”=foul befall you, opposite of “weel fa’ ye.” Pron. *fool*.
- Foull, *adj.* foul, vii. 456.
- Foun, *v. pp.* found, ix. 1498. Mod. Sc. is *fūn*.
- Found, *v. inf.* go, iii. 203, v. 464, x. 32. O.E. *fundian*, to tend to, Barb., x. 256.
- Found, *v. pt.* found, vi. 114.
- Foundyt, *v. pt.* went, xi. 640.
- Foundyt, *v. pt.* founded, viii. 1600.
- Four, *v. pt.* fared, departed, iii. 83. O.E. *faran*, to go; *pt. fār*.

- Forty, *adj.* forty, viii. 554, ix. 813.
 Fowll, *adj.* foul, vii. 456 n.
 Fownd, *v. pp.* found, viii. 1495.
 Foyr frount, fore-front, ix. 831.
 *Fra, *prep.* from, i. 30; from the time that, v. 847, ii. 316; *fra hand*, off hand, i. 58 n. Icel. *frá*, from. Pron. *fray*.
 *Fraucht, *s.* freight, passage-money, ix. 1306. In Banff still used for anything carried.
 Frawart, *prep.* from, v. 786, xi. 152. From *fra*, from, and affix *-wart* = O.E. *-weard*, as in *toward*, *upward*, &c.
 Frawd, *s.* fraud, xi. 207.
 Frawdfully, *adv.* treacherously, xi. 1056.
 Fray, for *fra*, viii. 837.
 Fray, *s.* fear. See Effray, v. 154; ix. 1732. O.F. *effroi*.
 Fray, *v.* frighten, viii. 252, ix. 903.
 Frayit, *v. pp.* terrified, iv. 484; x. 644. For *effrayit*, from O.F. "*effrayer*, to affright"—Cotg.
 Frayitlie, *adv.* full of fear, iv. 244 n. From *frayit*, frightened, which is used by Barb.
 Frayt, *adj.* terrified, vi. 580. Same as *effrayit*.
 Fre, *adj.* free. In i. 328 nearly equal. O.E. *frælic*, noble, or to Sans. equivalent, *priya*, beloved; free-spoken, i. 311; free to deal with as one pleases, xi. 832; (applied to Virgin Mary) noble, vii. 130.
 Fred, frede, *v. pt.* freed, ix. 286, viii. 1580.
 Freedom, fredome, *s.* freedom, free-handedness, bounty, viii. 1453. This meaning is from O.E. *frælic*, liberal.
 Freik, *s.* a strong man, ii. 396; *pl.* freikis, iv. 459. See Frekis.
 Freindfully, *adv.* kindly, ii. 430. Barb. has *freyndsome*. This word is not in J.'s Dict.
 Freir, *adj.* friar, vii. 488 n.
 Freith, *v.* free, ix. 1516, xi. 914.
 Frekis, *s. pl.* valiant men, ii. 47, iii. 174, ix. 55. Used Doug., Prol. to Book viii. Icel. *frakn*, valiant, stout. O.E. *fraca*, id. So 'Promp. Parv.,' "*fryke*, in grete helthe, *crasus*." See Freik.
 Frely, *adj.* as *s.* noble, v. 653. O.E. *frælic*, noble, lordly.
 Frely, *adv.* freely, liberally, v. 550.
 Frend, *s.* friend, i. 394.
 Frendfull, *adj.* friendly, ix. 1382. Found in Barb., i. 88 n.
 Frendschipe, *s.* friendship, i. 139.
 Frer, *s.* friar, vii. 471; *pl.* *freris*, vii. 471, 492. O.F. *frere*, id.
 Fresche, *adj.* fresh, iii. 315; *adv.* viii. 1243.
 Freschly, *adv.* vigorously, v. 800, vi. 245. Cp. Icel. *frískr*, frisky, vigorous.
 Freuallt, frewall, freuoll, *adj.* fickle, ii. 144 n., v. 646 n., vi. 89, x. 375 n.
 Frewill, *adj.* frivolous, fickle, ii. 144, v. 646. O.F. "*frivole*, frivolous, vaine," &c.—Cotg.
 Freynd, *s.* friend, ii. 89, *pl.* *freyndis*; *off freyndis*, with regard to friends, v. 591.
 Froit, *s.* fruit, xi. 22.
 Frosty, *adj.* used of dead lips, vii. 279.
 Frount, *s.* front part of helmet, viii. 830.
 Frownt, *s.* front, vii. 809.
 Froyte, *s.* fruit, iii. 3, iv. 3, viii. 1608.
 Fructuous, *adj.* fruit-bearing, ix. 11. *Fructueux*, Cotg. This word seems to show that Harry knew French.
 Fruell, *adj.* frivolous, x. 375 n. Fr. *frivole*.
 Fruschand, *adj.* brittle, ii. 190, iii. 147. Fr. *froisser*, to break.
 Frusched, *v. pp.* broken, iii. 197.
 Fruschit, *v. pt.* broke (intrans.), ii. 52. Also used trans., cp. Barb. ii. 350. Fr. *froisser*, to break.
 Fruschit, *v. pp.* broken, v. 49. Cp. *to-fruschit*.
 Frushit, *v. pt.* broke, iv. 452 n.
 Frustir, being frustrated, i. 313, iv. 345. Dunbar uses it as an adj., *vain*, *empty*. Cotg., "*frustré*, disappointed, frustrated, put by."
 Frustrat, *adj.* vain, iv. 345 n., xi. 1389 n. See Frustir.
 Fud, fude, *s.* food, ii. 183, iv. 331.
 Fuit, *s.* foot, i. 405 n.
 Fulfillit, *v. pp.* filled, fulfilled, quite filled, ii. 1, xi. 1451. So Barb., v. 46.
 Fulischnes, *s.* folly, v. 631 n.
 *Full, *adv.* very, i. 152.
 Fullis, *s. pl.* fools, viii. 1252.
 Fullsair, *adv.* full sore, very keenly, ix. 664.
 Fulzeit, fulzeit, fulziet, *v. pp.* trodden under foot, iv. 456, vi. 252, vii. 1015, xi. 22. O.F. *defouler*, to tread under feet.

Fulya, *s. pl.* fools, x. 846.
 Fund, *v. pp.* found, xi. 948. Mod. is *fūn*.
 Fundin, *v. pp.* found, x. 960 n.
 Fun3eit, vii. 997. A misprint for *fun3eit*.
 *Fur, *s.* furrow, i. 405, viii. 22. O.E. *furh*.
 Fur, *v. inf.* fare, iii. 222. As *fare* is properly *pt.*, and is so used, xi. 441, and by Barb., perhaps we should read with A. in last line *bare*, and here *fare*.
 Fur, *v. pt.* fared, xi. 441.
 *Furd, *s.* ford (of a river), vii. 488, x. 41; *pl.* furdia, v. 168. Pron. *foord*.
 Fureous, furius, *adj.* furious, ii. 211, iii. 342.
 Furst, *adv.* first, viii. 689 n. Shows antiquity of present pronunciation.
 *Furth, *adv.* forth, to the outside of a house = *L. foras*, i. 250. It is also = *L. foris*, and is used as a sub. "The muckle furth," something like "sub Jove"; forthwith, v. 225; forward, iii. 339; further, iii. 36; thenceforward, i. 295; *furth with*, forthwith, i. 74 n. Pron. *furth*.
 *Fusioun, *s.* plenty, iii. 318, iv. 383, viii. 1172. *Fouth* is another form of the word still used. O.F. *foison*, plenty.
 Fute, futte, *s.* foot, i. 281, ii. 69, iii. 7.
 Fuyll, *s.* fool, x. 220.
 *Fwn, *v. pp.* found, ix. 664.
 *Fwnde, *v. pt.* found, vii. 870. Pron. *fun* or *fund*.
 Fwr, *v. pt.* went, x. 955. See Fur.
 Fy, *s.* faith, truth, *in to fy*, in truth, ix. 1866. O.F. *fei*.
 Fy, *interj.* fie! vi. 89.
 *Fyft, *adj.* fifth, vii. 383.
 *Fyfteyne, *adj.* fifteen, iii. 354, v. 801. Now pron. *fifteen*.
 Fygyourd, *adj.* figured, *i.e.*, false, xi. 222.
 Fygowrt *adj.* figured, *i.e.*, feigned, false, vi. 57. O.F. *figurer* in Cotg. has not the meaning of *deceit*.
 Fygyr, *s.* figure, xi. 1259.
 Fykit, *adj.* fruitless, ix. 1866. Somewhat like *frustra* in Latin, from *fraus*. Root seen in *fickle*. O.E. *fic*, deceit.
 Fyld, *v. pt.* filled, vii. 1154.
 *Fylit, *v. pp.* defiled, vii. 455 n. M.E. *fylen*, to pollute.

Fyllat, *s.* fleshy part of the thigh. F. *filat*. *Fillet of veal* is still used.
 Fylth, *s.* filth, vii. 455.
 Fynail, *adj.* final, viii. 1541.
 Fynde, *v.* find, iii. 235.
 Fyne, *adj.* fine, vii. 408.
 Fyr, *s.* fire, iii. 165.
 *Fyre, *s.* fire, iv. 285; firewood or peats, ix. 1597 n.
 Fyre, *v.* fire, burn, i. 254 n.
 Fyrst, *adj.* first, i. 31.
 Fyrth, *s.* firth, viii. 1190.
 Fyry, *adj.* fiery, v. 8.
 Fyschar, *s.* fisherman, ix. 1287.
 Fysche, *v.* fish, i. 395; *pl.* *fyscheis*, iii. 9.
 Fywe, *adj.* five, viii. 1.
 *Ga, *v. pr.* go, i. 106, 396. O.E. *gangan*; Dan. *gaæ*; Sw. *ga*. *Gang* and *ga* both still used, as well as a *pr.* *ging*. Pron. *gay*.
 Gaddryn, *s.* gathering, vii. 642.
 Gaddys, *s. pl.* goads, rods, or spears, viii. 778.
 Gadering, *s.* gathering, vii. 642 n.
 Gaderit, *v. pt.* gathered, vi. 175.
 Gaderyt, *v. pp.* gathered. M.E. *gaderer*. Still pron. *gadyder*.
 Gaif, *v. pt.* gave, i. 138. M.E. *yaf* or *zaf*; O.E. *gifan*, *pt.* *geaf*; *gaiff*, *our*, *pt.* gave in, gave over, i. 436, v. 294.
 *Gaist, *s.* ghost, v. 462, xi. 272. O.E. *gást*, a spirit.
 Gait, gait, *s.* way, street, ii. 88. Icel. means *gata*, away, whereas; O.E. *geat* is gate (Mod.) In Harry the word for *gate* is *3ett*, still used. *Gang thar gait*, go their way, i. 250, is still used.
 *Gait, *v. pt.* gave it, v. 294 n.
 Gaive, *v. pt.* gave, ii. 171.
 Gallandis, *s. pl.* gallants, goodly fellows, viii. 1022. O.F. *gallant*, a goodly fellow—Cotg.
 Galy, *adv.* gaily, v. 743.
 Gamming, *s.* gaming, sport, play, i. 5 n. Cp. Barbour's Brus, iii. 465, *gammyn*. Also *gamyn* and *gle* in Wyntown's Lament for Alex. III.
 Ganand, *adj.* fitting, comely, i. 382, iv. 265. *Ganand* used by Doug.
 Scand. word. Icel. *gagn*, gain; M.E. *gainen*, to be of use.
 *Gane, *v. pp.* gone, i. 271.
 Ganestand, *v.* gainsay, withstand, iii. 305. O.E. *onganstanden*, to oppose.
 Ganested, *v.* gainsay, iii. 305 n. Per-

- haps an error, as it does not suit the rhyme.
- Ganewart, *adv.* against, ix. 855 n. O.E. *gean*, against, and *wart* or *-ward*, as in *lowards*.
- Gang, *gange*, *v. inf.* go, i. 250, 395. Mod. pron. is *ging* or *ga*.
- Gangand, *v. pr. p.* going, ii. 88 n.
- Gaaȝe, *s.* warlike engine, x. 816; *pl. ganȝeis*, xi. 25. *Engine* was shortened to *ginne* in M.E.
- Gardingis, *s. pl.* gardens, viii. 740 n.
- Gardoun, *s.* guerdon, reward, i. 138, ix. 378, xi. 59. Ch. has *guerdon*.
- Gardying, *s.* garden, ix. 305. Ignorant people trying to speak nicely still say *childring*, *garding*.
- Garnest, *v. pt.* garnished, equipped, provided, viii. 743.
- Garrettis, *s. pl.* watch-towers, viii. 1014. O.F. *garite*, a place of lookout, watch-tower.
- Garth, *s.* a garden, enclosure, i. 257, ii. 140. Not in Barb. or Wynt. It is Icel. *garthr*. The modern word for a garden in Sc. is *yard*, of same root.
- Gastlye, *adj.* ghostly, ii. 184. *Ghost* was orig. *gast*. For use of *gastlye* here, cp. Ger. *geistliche*.
- Gat, *v. pt.* got, i. 116; *gat a strait*, got a blow at, i. 62.
- *Gate, *s.* road, way, v. 764; *pl. gutis*, vi. 534. Generally spelt *gait*.
- Gayast, *adj.* gayest, rashest, v. 278. O.H.G. *gahi*, rash.
- Gayis, *v. pr. pl.* go, v. 945.
- Gayn, *v. inf.* go, viii. 1710.
- *Gayn, *v. pp.* gone, iv. 102; in sense of *dead*, x. 256.
- Gaynand, *adj.* fit, sufficient, ix. 1358. See Ganand.
- Gaynd, *v. pt. impers.* (it) gained, was of advantage, xi. 259. Used so by Chaucer. C.T. 1178.
- Gaynest, *adj.* shortest, iv. 771, vi. 178. O.N. *gagna*, to meet, aid.
- Gaynstand, *v.* withstand, i. 268. Used by Barb. O.E. *-gagn*, against, and *stand*.
- Gaynstand, *adj.* opposed, x. 932. For *gaynstandand*.
- Gaynstandand, *v. pr. p.* opposing, withstanding, vi. 361, x. 488.
- Gaynstud, *v. pt.* opposed, x. 781.
- Gayȝe, *s.* a warlike engine, vii. 995. Cp. x. 816, where A. has a better reading. A corruption of Fr. *engin*; L.L. *ingenium*, a warlike engine.
- Gays, *v. pr. go*, ix. 1368.
- Gayt, *s. way*. *Gaynest gayt*, shortest way, ix. 1747. See Gait.
- Generall, vi. 786 n, *s.* generalship.
- Gentill, *adj.* gentle, i. 36; of noble birth, i. 289.
- Gentrice, *s.* nobility of character, courtesy, viii. 1456, x. 576. O.F. *gentillesse*—Cotg.
- Gentrie, *s.* nobleness, iii. 274 n.
- Gentrys, gentryss, *s.* nobility of manners, v. 598. See Gentrice.
- Ger, *s.* gear, property, i. 435; equipment, iii. 80. O.E. *gearwa*, preparation.
- Gerit, *v. pp.* (=gared), arrayed, armed, v. 806. From *ger* or *geir*, *s.* =armour.
- Gerrettis, *s. pl.* watch-towers, viii. 782. O.F. *garite*, place of refuge, "... a little lodge for a sentrie, built on high"—Cotg.
- Gerris, *v. pr. pl.* make, v. 676. See Gert.
- Gerris, *v.* causes, v. 886. See Gert.
- *Gert, *v. pt.* caused, i. 447. Still used, *pr. gar*, *pt. gart* or *geert*. Icel. *gora*, to make. Found even in Runic. See Fick, vii. 103.
- Gess, *v.* guess, viii. 323. M.E. *gessen*, to guess.
- Gest, *s.* jest, or perhaps, rather a tale, a mere story, vi. 93.
- Gestis, *s. pl.* guests, xi. 351.
- Gettis, *v.* gettest, iv. 47.
- Geuis, vi. 921 n. See Gyffis.
- *Geyeler, *s.* gaoler, ii. 234. Pron. *tcheiler*.
- Geyff, *v.* give, i. 447.
- Geyffyn, *v. pp.* given, x. 1134.
- Ghy, *v.* guide, ix. 1881. O.F. *guier*, id.
- Gid, *s.* guide, vii. 744.
- Gid, *v.* guide, x. 621.
- Giddy, in *to giddy*, i. 106, together.
- Gif, *conj.* if, i. 391. See Skeat, sub *if*, for discussion of etymology.
- Giff, *v.* give, iii. 263.
- Giff, *conj.* if, i. 412.
- *Glaid, *adj.* glad, i. 406, ii. 344. O.E. *glad*.
- Glaid, *v.* gladden, vi. 16, 496. Icel. *gleithja*, id.
- *Glaid, *v. pt.* glided, i. 414, iii. 139, x. 284. Used by Doug. O.E. *gildan*, *pt. glād*.

- **Glaidyce, adv. gladly, i. 278. O.E. glad.*
Glaiff, s. glaive, sword, viii. 266. O.F. glaive, id.; L. gladius.
 Glakyt, adj. foolish (idea of inattention), x. 845. Perhaps from *ge-*, and Icel. *leika*, to deceive. Pron. *glakitt.
*Glamrous, adj. noisy, viii. 302. Icel. *glaumr*, a merry noise.*
*Glawe, s. sword, x. 367. O.F. *glawe*, id.*
*Gleid, s. a bright fire, iv. 751, viii. 515. O.E. *glēd*, a burning.*
 **Gleid, adj. squint-eyed, vi. 460. Pron. like E. *wide*. It is of Sc. origin, and occurs in 'Cursor Mundi,' Cp. Burns, *agley*.*
*Glid, v. pt. glided, vi. 820. O.E. pt. however, is *glidd*.*
Glitterand, adj. glittering, iii. 167.
*Glois, s. gloss, comment, or with idea of *glosing* over, xi. 655.*
*Gloss, s. x. 285, perhaps an error for *glaur*, mire, or *dros*, filth. 1758 ed. reads *glass*, which might be. O.F. *glas*, noise.*
Glowis, s. pl. gloves, iii. 89, viii. 1207.
Gluff, s. glove, ix. 169.
Gluiffis, s. pl. gloves, viii. 1207 n.
*Gluttre, s. gluttony, vii. 349. Cp. *glutori* in Hampole.*
Glytterand, adj. glittering, viii. 1207.
*Go, v. go, *go to* = attack, iv. 237.*
*Goddis, s. pl. gods, ii. 147; *poss. sing.* God's, i. 40 n.*
Godds, God's, i. 410.
*Gorgeat, s. gorget, armour for the throat, iv. 661. O.F. *gorge*, the throat.*
Gorget. See Gorgeat.
Gossepe, viii. 1597. See Gossop.
*Gossop, s. crony, xi. 795. Lit. *god-sib*, related in God. *Sib* is still used for "related."*
 **Gottyn, v. pp. got, iii. 33.*
*Gouernall or gouernaill, s. government, vi. 786, viii. 16. O.F. *gou-vernall*, Cotg., means the helm of a ship. The word is used by Barb.*
Gouernance, s. ruling, guidance, iv. 4, 437, viii. 1541. This form of the word is not in Cotg. or Burg.
Gouernans, viii. 1477. See Gouernance.
*Goun, s. gown, pron. *goon*, i. 239, iii. 87.*
*Gowlis, s. gules, the heraldic name for red, x. 207. O.F. "*gules* red in blazon"—Cotg.*
Gown, s. gun, ix. 166.
Gowne, s. gown, smock, vi. 447, ix. 166.
Gownny, s. pl. guns, viii. 765, x. 852.
*Goym, s. man, viii. 778. Seen in E. *bridegroom*.*
*Grace, s. grace. Used with *have* understood, x. 198.*
Graiff, s. grave, x. 316.
*Graith, adj. ready, straight, v. 76, 135. Icel. *græthr*, id.*
*Graith, v. make ready, set, ii. 280; pt. dressed, i. 277. Icel. *grætha*, to furnish.*
*Graithlie, graithly, adv. readily, iv. 735, v. 16. Icel. *græthliga*, id.*
Grantschyr, s. grandsire, x. 1068.
Granttyt, v. pt. granted, i. 69.
Grathis, v. pr. equips, i. 216. See Graith.
Grathit = graithit, without reflexive pron. after it, iv. 230.
Grawin, v. pp. engraved, viii. 1207.
 **Grayn, v. groan, viii. 766. O.E. *grānian*, id.*
*Grayne, s. groan, vii. 459. O.E. *grānian*, to groan.*
*Gre, s. degree. L. *gradus*. Cotg. has *grade* but not *grē*. Found in 'Piers Plowman' and 'Promp. Parv.'*
*Grece, s. stair, vii. 67; pl. *grexis*, vi. 257, viii. 605. Cotg. gives *græse* as Eng. equivalent of *grade* (Fr.), a stair. Grece is the *pl.* of *grē*, so that *grexis* is a double plural.*
*Greiff, s. grief, peculiarly used in xi. 175 for *earnestness*. Cp. Harry's use of *sad*.*
Greiff, v. grieve, trouble, iii. 431, viii. 1490.
Greis, s. pl. greaves, armour for the legs, viii. 1203.
Greis, ii. 342 n., steps, stair. See Grece.
 **Greit, adj. great, ix. 832. Pron. like Eng. *height* in Aberdeen.*
Greith, adj. ready, v. 959. See Graith.
Gret, adj. great, i. 10.
**Gret, v. cry, weep, v. 749. Pron. *græt*. O.E. *grētan*, id.*
*Gret, v. pt. greeted, approached, v. 974. O.E. *grētan*, pt. *grætte*, to go to meet.*
Gretast, adj. greatest, i. 133.

- Gretlie, gretlye, *adv.* greatly, ii. 48, i. 230.
- Grettar, *adj.* greater, vii. 632.
- Gretumly, *adv.* greatly, iii. 65, v. 680. Common in Barb. Formed like O.E. *miclum*, greatly, and may be an old *dat.*
- Greuance, *s.* grievance, annoyance, i. 78.
- Greuit, *v. pp.* grieved, v. 680 n.
- Grewance, *s.* grievance, harm, i. 196. So Barb. uses *grevung*, viii. 510.
- Grewans, v. 714. See Grewance.
- Grewit, *v. pt.* grieved, vi. 284.
- Grewous, *adj.* grievous, vi. 733.
- Grewyt. See Greuit.
- Greyn, greyne, *adj.* green, vii. 137, i. 382.
- Grippis, *s. pl.* grips—*i.e.*, different places to lay hold by, xi. 607.
- *Grippyt, *v. pt.* clashed, squeezed, xi. 175.
- Grond, *s.* ground, vii. 189. Mod. is *grun*.
- Gross, *adj.* great, vii. 110.
- Grot, *s.* groat, piece of money, ii. 35; *pl.* grottis, ii. 38.
- Grouft, *s.* flat on face, xi. 574. Found in Chaucer. Cp. Icel. *liggja d grufu*.
- Grouflings, *adv.* grovelling, xi. 172 n.; "grovelingys, *adv.* supine, resupine"—'Promp. Parv.' See Skeat's Dict.
- Grounden, *adj.* sharpened, ii. 64, v. 148.
- Groundyn, viii. 266. See Grounden.
- Growand, *v. pr. p.* growing, iii. 45.
- Growane, *v. pp.* grown, iii. 95. Mod. pron. is *grauen*.
- Growme, *s.* groom, servant, lad. Perhaps in a wider sense as *man*. O.E. *guma*, a man. See Skeat.
- Growyn, *v. pp.* grown, vi. 716.
- Groyne, *s.* a man, vi. 728. See Growme.
- Gruching, *s.* grudging, complaint, ix. 1161.
- Grume, *s.* groom, man, vi. 728 n.
- Grunching, *s.* complaint, ix. 1161 n. Used by Barb. See Skeat's ed.
- Grym, *adj.* grim, v. 1103.
- Grymly, *adv.* grimly, vii. 460.
- Gryppyt, *v. pt.* gripped, clutched, i. 170. Icel. *grípa*.
- Grysly, *adj.* horrible, vii. 459. O.E. *grislíc*, id.
- Gud, *s.* good, i. 8; goods, iii. 227. O.E. *gōd*, *pl. gōd*.
- Gud, *adj.* good, i. 26; with *men* understood, xi. 751; *gudewyff*, mistress of a house, i. 235.
- *Gudfather, *s.* father-in-law, v. 925. Cp. for the compliment implied in the name, Fr. *beau-père*, and Gr. *εὐπάδης*, in Curtius.
- Gudly, gudely, gudlye, *adj.* goodly, i. 214; as *s. v.* 671, vi. 26; as *adv.* v. 974, i. 448.
- Gudlynes, *s.* honesty, v. 695.
- Gunnys, *s. pl.* guns, vii. 996.
- Guschet, *s.* Fr. "*gousset*, a gusset, the piece of armour, or of a shirt, whereby the arm-hole is covered"—Cotg.
- Gwn, *s.* gun, x. 816.
- Gy, *s.* guide, ix. 684. Barb. has *pp. gyit*. O.F. *guier*, to guide; *gy* is still used of a guiding-rope.
- *Gyand, *s.* giant, viii. 887. Pron. *gleant*.
- Gyd, gyde, *s.* guide, iv. 277; *pl.* gydys, viii. 856.
- Gyde, *s.* dress, weed, i. 214. O.E. *giwæda*—Fick, iii. 284.
- Gyde, *v. inf.* guide, i. 12 n.; *pl. gydít*, i. 257.
- Gyff, *conj.* if, iv. 73. See Gif.
- Gyfl, *v.* give, i. 220. O.E. *gifan*.
- Gyfflar, *s.* giver, xi. 1464.
- Gyffis, *v.* gives (gives decision), vi. 921.
- Gyffyn, *v. pp.* given, v. 366.
- Gyft, *s.* gift, i. 314; *pl. gyftis*, iv. 200.
- Gyll, *s.* guile, vi. 630.
- Gyn, *s.* warlike engine, viii. 808; contrivance, xi. 245.
- Gyrdyll, *s.* girdle, viii. 1209.
- Gyrth, *s.* shelter, quarter, iv. 660, vii. 1047, x. 884. Icel. *grith*, a truce sanctuary.
- Gyse, *s.* guise, viii. 1264 n.
- Habergione, *s.* habergeon, hauberk, breastplate, iii. 87, 155.
- Haboundand, *adj.* abundant, viii. 928. Ch. has *abonder*, not *habonder*, to abound; but L.L. *habunda* is found.
- Haboundandlye, *adv.* abundantly, with abandon, iii. 4, iv. 329. O.F. *abandon*.
- Haboundanlé, *adv.* in abundance, i. 376.
- Haboundyt, *v. pt.* abounded, i. 186. Ch. *habunden*.
- Habrik, *s.* hauberk, iii. 155 n. See Habergione.

*Haddyr, *s.* heather, v. 300. Pron. *haidir*.
 Hade, *v.* had, v. 233.
 *Hadyr, *s.* heather, xi. 898.
 Haf, *v.* have, i. 20. Cp. Icel. *hafa*, id.
 Haff, *v.* have, i. 12.
 Hags, *s. pl.* hedges, xi. 21. O.E. *haga*; M.E. *hage*, id.
 Haid, *v. pt.* had, iv. 404, xi. 56.
 Haiff, *v.* have, i. 52; reach, gain (of a ship), xi. 328; offer, x. 538.
 Haile, *adj.* whole, full, i. 140; unhurt, iv. 338. O.E. *hail*. The spelling with *w* is not older than A.D. 1500.
 Haile, *adv.* wholly, entirely, i. 9, 343.
 Haill, *s.* hail, x. 857.
 Haill, *adj.* whole, safe, xi. 816. *Haill of contenance*, healthy-looking (or composed-looking)?
 *Haill, *adv.* wholly, all of them, iii. 336.
 Haist, *s.* haste, iv. 338.
 Haist, *v.* hasten, use despatch, xi. 946; *pt.* *haistyt*.
 Haistely, *adv.* hastily, i. 415 n.
 Haisty, *adj.* hasty, v. 1111.
 Hait, *adj.* hot, v. 834 n. Mod. Sc. is *hett*.
 Haith, *s.* oath, vii. 1256. O.E. *dith*; Mod. Sc. *aith*.
 Haknay, *s.* a riding-horse, xi. 909. O.F. *haquenée*, "an ambling horse"—Cotg.
 Hald, *s.* hold, building, stronghold, v. 178 n., ix. 1216.
 Hald, x. 90, should be taken along with *South*, so as to mean *Southward*. *Eissilt*, *wessilt* are similarly used. It may be from *hold*, as in phrase "hold to the north," &c.
 Hald, iii. 235 n. Probably an error for *land*.
 Hald, *v.* hold, i. 12. Mod. Sc. is *häd*; O.E. *haldan*; Icel. *halda*.
Hald of, hold as an inferior, i. 69.
 Haldand, *v. pr. p.* holding, keeping, xi. 1087.
 Haldyn, *v. pr. p.* holding, viii. 1640.
 Haldyn, *v. pp.* held, v. 115, ix. 38. O.E. *pp.* *halden*.
 Half, *adv.* half, x. 128.
 Half, *s.* behalf, name, xi. 1390.
 Hals, *s.* neck, iii. 190; a defile, vii. 808. Icel. *hals*; O.E. *heals*, the neck.
 Haltyn, *adj.* haughty, x. 844. O.F. *haulain*, Cotg., or *hautain*, id.

Haly, *adj.* holy, v. 462. O.E. *hālig*, id.
 Haly, *adv.* wholly, viii. 1537.
 Hame, *s.* home, i. 68 n. See Hayme.
 Hamely, *adv.* in a homely way, xi. 269 n., where it is probably an error for *humly*—i.e., humbly.
 *Hamly, *adj.* homely, viii. 1660.
 Hampsy, *v. pp.* hampered, vii. 446.
 Hand, *s.* hand, handle, vii. 78. *At hand strakis*, close quarters, vii. 999; *at hand*, at once, xi. 336; close, v. 949. Cp. L. *cominus*.
 Handelyt, *v. pt.* handled, ix. 933; *pp.* x. 714.
 Handewark, *s.* handiwork, ii. 186.
 Handlyt, *v. pt.* handled, v. 568.
 Hangitt, *v. pt.* hanged, i. 174.
 Hap, *s.* luck, good-fortune, vi. 94, viii. 1614.
 Hapnyt, *v. pt.*; *hapnyt thaim*—impersonal verb—i. 289, they happened. Gower has *hapneth* = it happens. Used *pers.* and in *pass.* iii. 14, v. 351, ix. 1292.
 Happely, *adv.* in the nick of time, luckily, v. 986.
 Happy, *adj.* i. 376, lucky. So "Pricke of Conscience," 1334.
 Happyar, *adv.* more happily, iv. 594.
 Happynnyt, *v. pt.* happened, i. 53.
 Hard, *adj.* hard; *on hard*, in a severe manner, v. 845. For this use of *on*, cp. *on loud*.
 *Hard, *v. pp.* heard, i. 20; *pt.* iv. 422.
 Hardely, *adv.* hardily, stoutly, i. 405.
 Hardiment, *s.* hardihood, viii. 218.
 Hardines, *s.* courage, x. 1086.
 Hardnyt, *adj.* emboldened, x. 283.
 Hardyar, *adj.* hardier, bolder, viii. 82.
 Hardymment, *s.* courage, ix. 823. O.F. *hardiment*, stoutly.
 Harlot, *adj.* vagabond, worthless, i. 219,
 Harlottis, *s. pl.* harlots, low fellows, viii. 1028.
 Harmes, *s.* wrongs, v. 22.
 Harmyng, *s.* harm, i. 110.
 Harmys, *s. pl.* harms, i. 182, v. 700, viii. 564.
 Harnais, *s.* harness, arms, iv. 95.
 Harnes, *s.* harness, armour, iii. 391.
 Harnest, *v. pp.* harnessed, armed, ii. 117. Ch. *harnes*.
 *Harnpan, *s.* skull, iii. 365. Still used on Banffshire coast. Icel. *hjarma*, brains (Sc. *harns*). Cp. L. *cere-*

- brum*, &c., + O.E. *panna*, a pan; O.E., *heafod-pann*, skull.
- *Harnys, *s. pl.* brains, iv. 248, xi. 179, 624. Icel. *hjárn*, id.
- Harrold, *s.* herald, viii. 1653. For spelling cp. *Harold*, proper name; *pl.* vi. 349.
- Hart, *s.* heart, iv. 20; *pl.* i. 11 n. Now pron. *hert*, as in i. 386.
- Hartlie, *adj.* hearty, v. 707.
- Hartly, *adj.* hearty, viii. 1684.
- Hartly, *adv.* heartily, honestly, v. 672.
- Hartlye, *adj.* hearty, iii. 115, xi. 1339.
- Haryt, *adj.* haired; *brun haryt*, brown-haired, ix. 1929.
- Has, *v. pr.*, 2d pers. *hast*, i. 262. *s* for *st* is the original Teut. suffix of 2d pers. Cp. Greek and Latin, except in perf., as *amavisti*, *olova*.
- *Hate, *adj.* as *adv.* hotly, viii. 223.
- Hatt, *s.* hat, cap, i. 242.
- Hauld, *s.* stronghold, vi. 711, vii. 507. Cp. for meaning and similar etymology, Gr. *χυπlov*.
- Haultand, *s.* 844 n. See Haltyn.
- Haw, *hawe*, *v.* have, i. 383, ix. 1543.
- Hawe, *s.* hall, house, xi. 668.
- Hawin, *s.* haven, xi. 41.
- Hawyn, *s.* haven, vii. 1068.
- Hayle, *s.* health, welfare, v. 547. *Hele* is used by P. Plow. O.E. *hælu*, id.
- Hayle, *adj.* the whole; *the* and *of* omitted, i. 357.
- Hayll, *v.* hail, ix. 109.
- *Hayme, *s.* home, i. 329. M.E. *home*; O.E. *hām*. Here acc., as in O.E. *hām cuman*; L. *domum venire*.
- Haymlynes, *s.* homeliness, homely terms, ix. 348.
- *Hayt, *adj.* hot, viii. 726.
- *Hayt, *adv.* hotly, ix. 494.
- He, *adv.* highly, x. 139.
- Heast, *adj.* highest, vi. 588.
- Hecht, *s.* height. *Apon hecht*, to a (great) height, viii. 1046.
- Hecht, *v. pt.* was called, i. 356, iv. 185; promised, offered, vowed, x. 172, xi. 784; called upon, exhorted, vii. 1258. O.E. *hētan*, *pt. heht*, has all these meanings.
- Hechtis, *v.* promisest, threatenest, vi. 383.
- *Hed, *s.* head, ii. 49, *pl. hedis*, *hedys*, ii. 118, x. 412. Pron. *heed*.
- Hedyt, *v. pp.* headed, x. 853.
- Heet, *s.* heat, iii. 2.
- *Heich, *adj.* high, v. 300, vi. 236; pron. *heech* (gutt.)
- Heichly, *adv.* loudly, vi. 757 n.
- Heicht, vii. 814 n.; an error for *heich*, high.
- Heid, *s.* head, i. 241 n.
- Heid, *s.* heed, v. 136, 555.
- Heill, *s.* health, viii. 222, x. 569. O.E. *hælo*, id.
- Heir, *v. inf.* hear, i. 20. See *Her v.*
- Heir, *adv.* here, i. 305.
- Heis, vi. 455 n. See *Hois*.
- Heit, *s.* heat, iv. 2 n.
- Heithing, *s.* scorn, derision, v. 739; also written *hething*, *heydin*. Icel. *hæthinn*, scoffing.
- Heklyt, *v. pt.* fastened with a hook, vi. 456. Sc. *heckle* is a dim. of Dut. *haak*, a hook.
- Held, *v. pt.* held of, v. 474. See *Hald*, *v.*
- Hellis, *s.* hell's, ii. 185.
- Helm, *s.* helmet, x. 887; *pl. helmys*, viii. 800.
- Helpand, *v. pr. p.* helping, v. 45.
- Helpe, *s.* help, i. 409.
- Helpis, *v. pr.* helps (dissyl.), iii. 237.
- *Helpyt, *v. pp.* helped, iii. 6.
- Helpyth, *v. pp.* helped, xi. 163; an error for *helpyt*.
- Heltis, *s. pl.* hilts, ii. 131. So *pl.* for *sing.*, Shak., "J. Cæs.," v. 3, 43.
- Hely, *adj.* high, proud, i. 211. Barb. and Wint. use *hely* as *adv.* proudly. O.E. *hællic*, high.
- Hens, *adv.* hence, ii. 93. *Hens* is the older form of *hence*, and is a genitive.
- Hensfurth, *adv.* henceforth, hereafter, i. 19.
- Her, *s.* magistrate, lord, vii. 41, xi. 29; *pl.* iv. 419. O.E. *hearra*, a lord, master.
- Her, *v.* hear, iv. 379.
- Her, *adv.* here, i. 424.
- Herberage, *s.* shelter, xi. 1236 n. See *Herbre*.
- Herbre, *s.* lodging, quarters, v. 1078. O.E. *herebeorga*, shelter for an army.
- Herbreyt, *v.* lodged, viii. 1174.
- Herbry, *s.* shelter, vii. 472. Same word as *harbour*. M.E. *herberge*.
- Herbryage, *s.* lodging, iv. 118.
- Herd, *v. pt.* heard, i. 59.
- Here, *s.* xi. 29 n. See *Her*, *s.*
- Herefor, *conj.* therefore, viii. 1250.
- Hereft, *adv.* hereafter, ix. 1007.
- Her off, hereof, of or with this, ix. 865.

Herald, *s.* herald, viii. 955.
 Hereteyk, *s.* heretic, xi. 1324.
 Herroldis, *s.* *pl.* heralds, those acquainted with heraldry, vii. 405.
 Herschipe, *s.* plunder, viii. 942.
 O.E. *herian*, to ravage + *scip*.
Hery is still used of robbing a bird's nest.
 Her to, hereto, to this, x. 1125.
 Heryng, *s.* herring, ii. 171. M.E. one *r*; O.E. *heringc*. Mod. pron. is *herrin*.
 Heryng, *s.* hearing, x. 455.
 Hes, *v.* *pr.* has, i. 11 n.
 Hesp, *s.* hasp, clasp, bolt, vii. 416.
 O.E. *hapse*, a bolt.
 *Het, *adj.* hot, v. 834. O.E. *hæt*, id.
 Hetfull, *adj.* hot-tempered, full of heat, ii. 91.
 Hething, *s.* heat, temper, anger, ix. 219.
 *Hett, *adj.* hot, iv. 339.
 Hette, *s.* heat, iv. 2.
 Hew, *s.* hue, ii. 398. Ch. *hewe*.
 Hew, *v.* *pt.* hewed, iii. 391. O.E. *heawan*; *pt.* *heow*.
 Hewand, *v.* *pr.* *p.* hewing, ii. 129.
 Hewin, *s.* heaven, xi. 1236.
 Hewis, *s.* *pl.* hues, ix. 6.
 Hewis, *v.* hews, viii. 1040.
 Hewy, *adj.* heavy, sad, i. 251, iii. 149; *adv.* x. 426.
 Hewyn, *s.* heaven, iv. 10.
 Hewynly, *adj.* heavenly, viii. 1193.
 Hewynny, *s.* heaven's, ii. 85.
 Hewyt, *v.* *pt.* hewed, v. 845.
 Heych, *adv.* on high, ix. 996.
 Heyfyt, *v.* *pt.* heaved, xi. 544.
 Heyr, *adv.* here, ix. 82.
 *Hicht, *s.* height, v. 781; the Highlands, vii. 619.
 Hid, *v.* *inf.* hide, ii. 392.
 Hidwis, hidwys, *adj.* hideous, vi. 258, xi. 121.
 Hie, *adj.* high, i. 158.
 Hielie, i. 211 n. See Hely.
 Hienace, *s.* highness, dignity, xi. 1315.
 Him=himself, iii. 415.
 Him allayne, all by himself, iv. 144. See Allayne.
 Hime, *pron.* him, viii. 485.
 Hir, *pron. pers.* her, i. 27; herself, i. 277.
 Historiall, *adj.* as *s.* history, v. 543 n. O.F. "historial, historiall"—Cotg.
 Hitt, *v.* *pt.* hit, struck, i. 415, ii. 49.
Hat as well as *hit* is Mod. *pt.*

Ho, *s.* ceasing, vi. 406. So Ch., "Kn. Tale." See Ho, *v.*
 Ho, *v.* halt, stop, vi. 94, vii. 196. Same as *hove*; M.E. *hoven*. See Hoo.
 Hoch, i. 322 n. See Houch.
 *Hois, *s.* coverings for leg and feet, vi. 447. Still used for *stockings*.
 Holing, *s.* holly, xi. 378 n.
 *Holl, *s.* hole, v. 1022. Still pron. *holl*. Ch. *hol* or *hole*; O.E. *hol*; Icel. *hol*.
 Holl, *s.* hold (of a ship), ix. 122, x. 825. Dutch *hol*, id.
 *Holyns, *s.* *pl.* hollies, holly trees. O.E. *holen*.
 Hoo, *s.* a halt, ii. 265. So Barb., xx. 429. Cp. *hove*, *how*, to halt. Ch. *Hover* is still used for *to wait*. Root seen in O.E. *hof*, a house; Sc. *houf*, a haunt.
 Hop, *s.* a *hope*, sloping plain between ridges, as seen in *Stankope*, *Easthope*, vi. 643, ix. 24. Icel. *hóp*, landlocked bay. Word transferred in S. Sc. to valley. So *wick*, used both of harbours and inland homesteads.
 Hornys, *s.* *pl.* horns (wind instruments), v. 180.
 Hors, *s.* horse, also *pl.* horses, i. 417. *Pl.* still so used. In O.E. *hors* is both *sing.* and *pl.*
 Horscrag, *s.* horse's neck, x. 368. See Crag and Craig.
 Horssit, *v.* *pt.* horsed, mounted, vi. 594.
 Horssyt, *adj.* horsed, mounted, v. 795.
 Horst, *v.* *pp.* horsed, mounted, v. 287.
 Hosteler, *s.* innkeeper, ix. 1444. O.F. *hostelier*, id., now used of groom; Eng. *ostler*.
 Hosteler, *adj.* hostel-, hosteler-hous, iii. 71=Mod. *hôtél*. Ch. *hosteler*, keeper of a hostel.
 Houch, *s.* hough, the back of the knee (Mod. *hoch*=leg), i. 322, v. 297. An early instance of the word in M.E. O.E. is *hōh*, heel.
 Houris, *s.* hours; *ten houris*=ten o'clock, iv. 121; a French idiom.
 Hous, *s.* house, i. 233; pron. *hoos*. O.E. *hūs*; Icel. *hús*.
 Houshald, *s.* household, iii. 340.
 How, *s.* hold (of ship), x. 825 n. Cp. *holl*. The *d* of Eng. *hold* is no part of the root.

- Howid, *v. pt.* hovered, halted, iv. 313. M.E. *hove*, to stay; O.E. *hof*, a house. *Hover*=stay, is still common in N.E., as "Hover a blink till," &c.=stay a minute. See Hoo and Ho.
- Howlat, *s. owl*, x. 135. Properly a diminutive of *owl*. Now pron. *oolit*.
- Hows, *s. house*, xi. 998.
- Hud, *s. hood, head-dress*, vi. 449.
- Hudge, *adj.* huge, vi. 553 n.
- Huge, *adj.* great, high (with no idea of vastness), xi. 29.
- Hugly, *adj.* ugly, frightful, v. 207.
- Hukis, *s. pl. hooks*, iv. 553.
- Humest, *adj.* uppermost, ix. 707. *Eemost* still used in Aberd. It is for *upmost*. Cp. L. *summus* for *sup-mus*.
- Hummylly, *adv.* humbly, v. 601.
- *Humyll, *adj.* humble, iv. 1. So Sc. has *nummer* for *number* and *tenner* for *tender*.
- Humylly, *adv.* humbly, vii. 106.
- Humynness, *s. humility*, v. 974.
- Hund, Hunde, *s. hound*, v. 24. Still pron. *hun*, like Eng. *fun*.
- Hundre, *adj.* hundred, v. 34. Still pron. *hundir*.
- Hundreth, *adj.* hundred, iii. 98, ix. 1344. Icel. *hundrath*. So "Pricke of Conscience."
- Hundry, *adj.* hundred, i. 126.
- Hungyn, *v. pp.* hung, viii. 1055.
- *Huntyn, *adj.* hunting, ii. 95.
- Hurt, *v. pt.* wounded, x. 337.
- Huwit, iv. 313 n. See Howid.
- Hwmbly, *adv.* humbly, xi. 269.
- Hy, *s. haste*, x. 686; *him hy*, haste (him), v. 128.
- Hycht, *s. height*. *On hycht*, aloud, x. 844; *the Hycht*, the Highlands, upper grounds, ix. 1272, x. 1138.
- Hydwys, *adj.* hideous, v. 39.
- Hye, *s. haste*. *In hye*, iii. 73, in haste. O.E. *higon*, to haste, hie.
- Hye, *adj.* high, xi. 478.
- Hye, *adv.* on high, x. 476. *Bron. hee*.
- Hyede, *v. pt.* hastened, iv. 81. O.E. *higan*, to hasten.
- Hyit, *v. pt.* hastened, ix. 1380.
- Hym, *pron.* himself, i. 130.
- Hyn, *adv.* from this place, x. 514. See Hyne.
- Hyne, *adv.* hence, i. 19 n., ii. 93 n. This is the older form of *hence* or *hens*, and is the nom. case.
- *Hyng, *v.* hang, vi. 383.
- *Hyngyt, *v. pp.* hanged, x. 476.
- Hynt, *v. pt.* laid hold of, i. 406, iv. 255. O.E. *henten*, to lay hold of; Icel. *henda*, to catch.
- Hynt, *v. pp.* taken, v. 837.
- Hyr, *s. hire, wages*, x. 450, 976.
- Hyr, *pron. pers.* her, i. 30. See Note.
- Hys, *adj. pron.* his, i. 337.
- Ilis, *s. pl. isles, the Hebrides*, x. 992.
- Ilk, *adj.* same, very, iv. 6; viii. 510; every, iii. 80. O.E. *ylc*, same.
- *Ilkan, *adj.* each one, x. 1005. O.E. *alc*, each + *dn*, one. Mod. is *ilkie* *ane*.
- Ilkyn, *adj.* for *ilk kind*. Cp. *alkyn*, v. 602.
- *Ill, *adj.* evil, ii. 155.
- Ille, *s. ill, evil*, iv. 373.
- Illuminat, *v. pp.* illuminated, vii. 90 n.
- Illumynyt, *v. pt.* lighted, xi. 1255.
- Illusioune, *s. illusion, deceit*, vii. 5, xi. 205.
- Ilys, *s. isles*, xi. 759.
- Imperfyte, *adj.* imperfect, xi. 1432 n.
- Imprentit, *v. pp.* printed (Colophon of A).
- Impyre, v. 504 n. See Empyr.
- In, *s. inn*, i. 243; *pl. innys*. M.E. *in*.
- In, *prep.* into, i. 147. *In to*, used for *in*, i. 12. *In deid*, indeed, iv. 37; used for *at*, vi. 352, 382. *In till*=*to*, i. 156.
- Inbasset, *s. ambassador*, vi. 136. Cp. use of *ambactus*, a servant, a person sent on a message—"Cæs.," vi. 14. Fr. *ambassade*, an embassy.
- Inch, *s. an island*, ix. 1147. Gael. *innis*, id.
- Inclynd, *v. pt.* bowed assent, xi. 51.
- Inclynit, *v. pt.* bowed, i. 448 n.
- Inclynys, *v.* inclines his head or body, bows, i. 448.
- Inclynyt, *v. pt.* inclined, submitted, x. 1001.
- Incessis, *v.* increases, xi. 1128 n.
- Incessyt, *v. pt.* increased, vii. 1112.
- Indenturis, *s. pl. deeds (written)*, ix. 555 n.
- *Inewch, *adj.* enough, ix. 1222.
- Ingen, *s. mental power, wit* (in its old sense), vi. 316. O.F. *engin*, an engine, also understanding—Cotg.
- Inlumyt, *v. pp.* illumined, vii. 901.
- Innermair, *adv.* farther inland, v. 791 n.
- Innis, *s. pl. inns, quarters*, ii. 139 n.
- Innys, *s. pl. inns, lodgings, lit. rooms*,

iv. 381. O.E. *inn*, a room; *pl.* for *sing.*, like L. *ades*, *pl.* a house.
Instance, *s.* importunity. *Maid instance*, was urgent, vii. 729, viii. 1134. Cp. O.F. *faire instance*, id. *Insufficit*, *v. pp.* ensured, vii. 443. Elsewhere Harry uses *sufferance* for *souerance* or *assurance*.
Interdyte, *v.* interdict, xi. 1323 n.
Into, *prep.* in, i. 254.
**Inveronit*, *v. pp.* environed, pron. *in-verronit*, ii. 119 n. See Enweronde.
Inwý, *s.* envy, ii. 145, iii. 348, xi. 141. Now pron. *inwle* or *inwde*.
Ir, *s.* ire, vi. 877.
Irk, *v.* to become tired, vii. 764.
Irkit, *v. pp.* i. 331 n. See Yrk.
Irkyt, *v. pp.* tired, *x.* 704.
**Irne*, *s.* iron, vii. 777; as *adj.* iv. 508. Pron. *airn*, like Ger. *eisen*.
Ische, *v.* issue, iv. 541. Pt. *ischede*, iv. 267.
It,—**and it*, iv. 43, and that too. Like L. *idque*; Gr. *kal taúta*.

Jangill, *v.* quarrel, talk at variance, vi. 920. So M.E. *janglon*. See *Janglyt*.
Janglyt, *v. pt.* toyed indelicately with, vi. 150. O.F. *jangler*, to talk saucily or scurvily—Cotg.
Japyt, *v. pp.* made a fool of, in obscene sense, vi. 154. For the latter sense see Rudd. Douglas, under *jaip*. It is the same word as *gibe*.
Icel, *geipa*, to talk nonsense. *Geip* is still used for a fool.
Javelour, ii. 234. See Geyeler.
Jeperte, *s.* jeopardy, v. 173. O.F. *jeu parti*.
Jointly, vii. 1148 n. See *Junctly*.
Jornay, *s.* day's feat, combat, vi. 755. O.F. *journeé*, id.
Jorne, *s.* feat of arms, iii. 50. So Cotg. See *Jornay*.
Journand, *v. pr. p.* journeying, viii. 976 n.
Jowalre, *s.* jewelry, but used in a wide sense of rich furnishings, utensils, &c., vi. 615.
Jowell, *s.* jewel, anything precious, i. 128; *pl.* iv. 97.
Jownrat, *v. pp.* journeyed, viii. 976.
Joyus, *adj.* joyous, viii. 1193.
Juge, *s.* judge, iv. 126, viii. 54. Ch. *juge*. Word is still pron. *joodge*.
**Juge*, *v.* judge, vi. 410. M.E. *juge*. Pron. *joodge*.
**Jugement*, *s.* judgment, iv. 148, vii.

134. Pron. *joogement* (trisyl.) O.F. *jugement*—Cotg.
Jugisment, *s.* judgment, ii. 248. Pron. *joojismant* (*g* soft).
Jugyt, *v.* judged, ix. 1916.
Junctly, *adv.* exactly, vii. 1148, xi. 857. Barb. has *juntly*. O.F. *joinct*, joined.
Juntly, *adv.* in close order, xi. 857.
Juperty, *s.* jeopardy, ix. 1882.
Justene, *s.* jousting, x. 1043. *Justene of pees*, peaceable tilts.
Justice, *s.* vii. 39, seems to mean both judge and executioner. L.L. *justitia* signifies judge, and in vii. 30 *justice* means a gallows.
Justice, *s.* gallows, or instrument of execution, vii. 30. This word is not in J.'s Dict. See Cotg., *Justice*. L.L. *justitia*, patibulum.
Justing, x. 1043 n. See *Justene*.
Justry, *s.* justice, vi. 103. Perhaps only found here. The word is a hybrid.

Keip, *s.* care, heed; *tak kepe* is used by Barb. Cp. O.E. *kepan*, to heed.
Keiper, *s.* keeper, warder, iii. 234 n.
Kelyt, *v. pp.* killed, vi. 651. Spelt *kelit* in Doug.
Ken, *v.* show, point out, guide, ix. 786, x. 900. See *Kend*. *Ken* still used for *to know*.
Kend, *v. pt.* knew, taught, guided, i. 82, v. 414, ix. 1464. Icel. *kenna*, to know, teach.
Kend, *v. pp.* known, ii. 82; directed, viii. 1315, x. 831. *Kent* is Mod. for *known*.
Kendill, *v.* kindle, vii. 423.
Kene, *adj.* keen, ii. 298. M.E. *kene*.
Kennys, *v.* knows, viii. 54.
**Kep*, *s.* keep, feeding (as of cattle), ix. 1201.
Kep, *v.* keep, heed, viii. 544. O.E. *cépan*, id.
Kepar, *s.* keeper, hostess, ii. 366; *pl.* iii. 234.
Kepe, *s.* heed, iv. 333, vi. 720, and Barb., i. 212. O.E. *cépan*, to heed, watch.
Kepe, *v.* keep, ii. 104.
Kept, *v. pt.* observed, xi. 316.
Kepyt, *v. pt.* kept, ii. 67; defended, iv. 246. Pron. *keepit*.
Kerwyt, *v. pt.* carved, cut, v. 836, vi. 751. M.E. *kerwen*; O.E. *ceorfan*.
**Kest*, *v. pt.* cast, iii. 168. Pron.

- heest*. It also means considered, contrived, xi. 354, 792.
Keyis, *s. pl.* keys, i. 89.
Keyne, *adj.* keen, ii. 58; applied to a rope, vii. 201, strong. Dut. *koen*, stout, strong.
Kinglynes, *s.* conduct worthy of a king, ix. 385 n.
Kingrik, *s.* kingdom, ii. 196 n. O.E. *cynrice*.
Kith, *v.* show, x. 945. See *Kyth*.
Knaiff, *s.* knave, servant, iv. 299, vii. 448.
Knaw, *v.* know, iii. 273. O.E. *cndwan*, to know.
Knawand, *v. pr. p.* knowing, xi. 267.
**Knawin*, *v. pp.* known, i. 440. O.E. *cndwen*, *pp.* & still sounded.
**Knawin*, *adj.* known, ix. 1940.
Knawin, *v. inf.* know, ix. 1196.
Knawis, *s. pl.* knaves, iii. 213.
Knawlege, *s.* knowledge, i. 31.
Knawyn, *v. pp.* known, i. 176.
Knayff, *s.* a child, boy, ii. 273.
Kne, *s.* knee, ii. 110; & still sounded; *pl. kneis*, i. 323.
**Kneill*, *v.* kneel, vii. 578.
**Knelyt*, *v. pp.* knelt, viii. 1233.
Knew, *v. pt.* knew him=knew how to act, xi. 412.
Knycht, *s.* knight, i. 151. Every letter is sounded.
Knychtlik, *adj.* knight-like, gallantly, ix. 1047.
Knyff, *s.* knife, dagger, i. 193. Pron. as spelt.
Knyt, *v. pp.* knit, fastened with knots or nooses, vii. 201.
Koffre, *s.* bargaining, viii. 526. Cp. *chaffar*, vi. 439.
Kukis, *s. pl.* cooks, vi. 623.
Kumraid, *v. pt.* cumbered, viii. 215.
Kyching, *s.* kitchen, v. 1027; *g* added, as still by ignorant people to *children*. Cp. *cusing* for cousin.
Kyn, *s.* kind. **Na kyn*, ii. 149. *A' kin* or *alkin*, all sort of, still heard. Etymology has been lost sight of, and one hears "A' kin kine," all kind of kind, *i.e.*, every sort of kind.
Kyn, *Kyne*, *s.* kin, kindred, ii. 7, iii. 238.
Kynd, *s.* nature, position in life, i. 217.
Kynd, *adj.* kind, i. 184, implying in-born, native kindness.
Kyndar, *adj.* kinder, x. 1055.
Kynnys men, kinsmen, ix. 37.
Kynren, *s.* kingdom, vii. 230 n.
Kynrent, *s.* kindred, family, ii. 196, v. 609. O.E. *cynren*, id.
Kynrik, *s.* kingdom, or possession of the throne, i. 119, ii. 356. O.E. *cynrice*. Barb., v. 168.
**Kyrk*, *s.* church, vi. 865; *pl.* kyrkis, viii. 1516. *Fadyr of Kyrk*, the Pope, xi. 1422.
**Kyrkin*, *s.* as *adj.* kirkling, *i.e.*, the first visit of a newly married couple, or of a married woman after childbirth, to the church, xi. 352.
Kyssyt, *v. pt.* kissed, viii. 1235.
**Kyst*, *s.* chest, box, vii. 161. O.E. *cyste*; L. *cysta*, id. The pron. is a proof that L. *c* was pron. hard.
Kyst, *v. pt.* kissed, i. 337.
Kyth, *v.* show, v. 663; *pp.* showed, i. 10. O.E. *cýthan*; *pl. cðth*, to make known.
Kythyt, *v. pt.* showed, made known, viii. 1726. O.E. *cýthan*, to make known.
Labour, *s.* i. 375, not=toil, but employment, occupation.
Lad, *s.* a young man, servant, i. 348. So *Lyndsay*.
Ladand, *v. pr. p.* loading, ix. 704.
Ladyis, *s. pl.* ladies, ii. 210.
**Laich*, *adj.* low, x. 622 n.
Laid, *v. pt.* led, iv. 52.
Laid, *v. pt.* vii. 31, seems to mean *told*.
Laiser, *s.* leisure, viii. 79 n.
Lait, *adj.* late. *Of lait*=lately, i. 9 n., v. 757.
Lait, *adv.* late, ix. 1647.
**Laith*, *adj.* loth, unwilling, iii. 431, v. 990, vi. 595.
Lak, *s.* a plaything, puppet, viii. 1410. Icel. *leika*, id. See Cl. and Vig. J. takes it to mean a *taunt*.
Lak, *s.* lack, loss, v. 827.
Lak, *s.* fault, reproach, ix. 820. Dutch *laken*, to blame.
Lak, *v.* lack, viii. 906.
Lak, *v.* reproach, blame, xi. 1460. Dut. *laken*, to blame.
Lakest, *adj.* weakest, ix. 98. Icel. *lakr*, deficient. In 1758 ed. the word is *laighest*—*i.e.*, lowest.
Lakit, *v. pt.* lacked, v. 431.
Landyt, *adj.* landed, possessed of lands, ix. 1810.
**Lang*, *adj.* long. *This lang*, i. 262= this lang time. Jamieson compares "at the lang," and "many a lang."

- Thocht lang*, wearied, ix. 1275.
Lang is a Northern form.
Lang, *adv.* long, i. 249.
Lang, *adv.* along, ix. 1477.
**Langage*, *s.* language, v. 324.
**Langar*, *adv.* longer, i. 276.
Langis, *prep.* along, ix. 138, x. 44.
Langis, *v.* belongs, v. 646. So *Barb.*, i. 162 n.
**Langit*, *v. pt.* longed, ii. 78. O.E. *langian* or *longian*. M.E. *longen*.
Langour, *s.* languor, loss of spirits, i. 270.
Langyt, *v. pt.* longed, iii. 352.
Lanssytt, *v. pt.* leapt, vii. 429. Cp. Fr. *se lancer*, to rush upon.
Lansys, ix. 57. J. takes *lansys* for a verb, and *laid*, next word, for *lead*, so that it would mean, "launches out sounding lead."
**Lap*, *v. pt.* leapt, v. 110, vii. 1056; *lap on*, took horse, v. 785, x. 432.
**Lap*, *v.* enfold, vi. 54. M.E. *lappen*, to wrap=*wlappen*=wrap.
Lappyt, *v. pt.* leapt, xi. 112. Probably an error for *lap it*—see l. 115.
Lappyt, *v. pt.*; *lappyt about*, surrounded, ix. 1843. M.E. *wlappen*=*wrappen*, to fold.
Lappyt, *v. pp.* surrounded, but used like L. *circumdo*, to surround; *was lappyt*=had lappyt, ix. 146. O.E. *wlappen*, to wrap, envelop.
Large, *s.* room, scope; *at his large*, free, iii. 285, viii. 395. O.F. "*large*, roome, scope"—Cotg.
Barb. has *at his largess*, in same sense.
Large, *adj.* large. *Fyftene fute large*, fifteen feet quite, v. 204, ix. 1769; *large mydnycht*—see *Mydnycht*.
Largele, *adv.* abundantly, xi. 879.
Largis, *s.* *At thair largis*, at large, at full liberty, ix. 524. See *Large*, *s.*
Largly, *adv.* abundantly, viii. 939.
Largnas, *s.* bounty, x. 575. For *largess*.
Lasar, *s.* leisure, vii. 660, xi. 49.
**Lat*, *v.* let, allow, i. 3, vi. 37; leave, x. 547; leave off, relinquish, iv. 65. Icel. *lata*; O.E. *latan*.
**Latt*, *v.* let, i. 442.
Latt, *adv.* late. P. has *lait*.
**Lattis*, *v. pr. 3d sing.* lets, v. 638.
Lattis, *v.* hinders, x. 604.
Lattyn, *s.* letting, hindrance, iv. 232. *Barb.* has *s. lat*. O.E. *lating*, id.
**Lattyn*, *v. pp.* let, ii. 389, xi. 182. O.E. *pp. laten*.
**Lattyn*, *v. pp.* let, allowed, ii. 389.
Lattyng, *s.* hindrance, ix. 1183.
Latyn, *adj.* Latin, xi. 1413.
**Lauboreris*, *s.* labourers, iv. 227.
Lauborous, *adj.* toiling, hard-worked, ix. 1946.
**Laubour*, *s.* labour, viii. 432. *Pron. laubor*.
**Laubour*, *v.* labour, till (of ground), iv. 642 n., viii. 1607.
Laubourit, *v. pp.* laboured, vii. 345 n.
Laubourous, *adj.* laborious, xi. 958.
Lauch, *adj.* low, x. 622.
**Lauch*, *v.* laugh, viii. 1414.
Laucht, *v. pt.* took, ix. 1967. O.E. *laccan*, *gelaccian*, to take; *pt. lehte*.
Laussyt, vii. 429 n. An error for *lansyt*.
Lauta, *s.* loyalty, vii. 1262, xi. 972, 1171.
Lavar, *adj.* lower, viii. 1230.
Law, *adj.* low, ii. 157, iv. 184. So *lah*, *Orm.* Mod. word is *laich*.
Law, *adj.* the rest, ii. 175. O.E. *ldf*, a remnant.
**Lawberand*, *v. pr. p.* labouring, vii. 345.
Lawch, *adv.* low, v. 156. Icel. *ldgr*, low. Mod. *laich*.
Lawdayis, *s.* days for holding courts, i. 275.
**Lawe*, *s.* the rest, xi. 410.
Lawer, *adj.* lower, viii. 1230 n.
Lawly, *adj.* lowly, viii. 1664.
Lawly, *adv.* lowly, humbly, ii. 317. Icel. *ldgr*.
Lawntryns, *s. pl.* lanterns, xi. 1255.
Lawt, *adj.* low, vii. 968 n.
Lawte, *lawtie*, *s.* loyalty, x. 575. O.F. *leaute*, id.
**Laych*, *adj.* low, vii. 968.
**Layff*, the layff, the rest, i. 409, iv. 255. O.E. *ldf*, id.
Laysar, *Layser*, *s.* leisure, viii. 79, ix. 152.
Layt, *adj.* late, v. 244.
**Le*, *v.* lie, speak falsely, xi. 1440 n.
Leburd, ix. 56 n. See *Luff bord*.
Led, *v.* lead, vi. 659.
Ledar, *s.* leader, vi. 272.
Ledis, *v.* leads, vii. 1171.
Ledyng, *s.* leading, command, ix. 1285.
Ledys, *s. pl.* men, lords, ix. 56. See *Leid*, a lord.
**Ledys*, *v.* carts, conveys in a cart, ix. 1597.
Lefand, *v. pr. p.* living, ii. 167.
Leffand, *v. pr. p.* living, iii. 21.

- Legeance, *s.* allegiance, vii. 1542.
 Legiance, *s.* loyalty, faith, honour, i. 77, iv. 57. O.F. *ligence*, id.—Cotg.
 Legis, *s. pl.* liegemen, ix. 533.
 Leiching, *s.* healing, medical treatment, ix. 1251; used by Barb.
 Leid, *s.* guidance, safe conduct, or perhaps sanctuary, ix. 1532. Cp. Ger. *leitung*. Icel. *leith*, away.
 *Leid, *s.* lead, ii. 309; *pl.* *leidis*, leads, sounding-lines, ix. 52 n. Pron. *lead*.
 Leid, *s.* man, prince, viii. 1639; *pl.* i. 13 n., ix. 56 n. O.E. *lōd*, id. P. Plow. uses it of the *man* helped by the good Samaritan.
 Leid, *s.* people, x. 227. O.E. *lōd*, a man.
 Leid, leide, *v.* lead, ii. 198; carry in a cart, ix. 701. This last sense is still used of bringing in crops, &c.
 *Leid, *v. pt.* lied, v. 249, x. 145. Pron. *lead*.
 Leidar, *s.* leader, iv. 143.
 Leiddar, *s.* leader, iv. 352.
 Leiff, *s.* leave, permission, iv. 136.
 Leiff, *v.* leave, i. 392.
 Leiffe, *v.* live, i. 310; ix. 288.
 Leift, *v. pt.* left, v. 730 n.
 Leik, *adj.* like. *Sotheron leik*, like English, vi. 694.
 Leill, *adj.* leal, loyal, vi. 924, x. 605.
 Leir, *v.* tell, x. 1110 n. O.E. *lērān*, to teach.
 Leirit, *v. pt.* taught, v. 348 n. *Learn* in Mod. Sc. means both *to learn* and *to teach*. O.E. *lērān*, to teach.
 Leirit, *v. pt.* vi. 133 n. See Lerd.
 Leis, *v.* perish, xi. 646. So M.E. *losien*—O.E. Homilies.
 Leis, *s. pl.* lies. See Less, *s.* ii. 345 n.
 Leit, *v. pt.* let, i. 90; pretended, xi. 502; pron. *leet*; *pr.* is *lat*. O.E. *lētān*, to suppose, to pretend.
 Lele, *adj.* leal, loyal, ix. 533.
 Lemand, *v. pr. p.* gleaming, shining, iii. 119 n., vii. 429. O.E. *lýmān*, to shine.
 Lemman, *s.* unlawful mistress, v. 692. Generally simply sweetheart. O.E. *lēf man*, beloved being.
 Lent, *v. pt.* gave, viii. 775.
 *Lenth, *s.* length, v. 20—*g* still not sounded.
 Lenyt, *v. pt.* leaned, vii. 67, xi. 573.
 Ler, *v.* tell, teach, iv. 32; advise, vii. 21. O.E. *lērān*, to teach. The *s. lair*, learning, still used.
 Lerand, *v. pr. p.* learning, vii. 671.
 Lerd, *v. pt.* taught, instructed, vi. 133. O.E. *lērān*, to teach.
 Lernand, *v. pr. p.* learning, vii. 671 n.
 Leryt, *v. pt.* learned, i. 249, v. 745. Sc. still uses *learn* in sense of teach. Cp. "Kingis Quair," 171.
 *Les, *s. pl.* lies; *with outyn les*, without doubt, iii. 280. Pron. *lees*.
 Less, *s. pl.* lies, pron. *lees*. *But less*, without lies, truly, i. 321. Barb. *but lesing*.
 Less, *conj.* unless, iii. 304. *Less than*, unless, viii. 49, 551. An interesting combination, showing etymology of *unless*=on a less (supposition) than. See Skeat, *sub* Unless.
 Lessyt, *v. pt.* lost, ix. 477. Perhaps an error for *leffyt*—i.e., left.
 *Lest, *s.* lasting, continuance, vi. 90.
 *Lest, *v.* last, continue, iii. 32, v. 288. Pron. *laist*. Cp. O.E. *lēstan*.
 Lest, *v.* list, choose, v. 123, viii. 974.
 Lestand, *adj.* lasting, vi. 104, vii. 104.
 Lestandly, *adv.* lastingly, for ever, viii. 659.
 Lestandnas, *s.* = lastingness—i.e., continuance, viii. 1319.
 *Lestyt, *v. pt.* and *pp.* lasted, continued, i. 412, vi. 92. M.E. however is *lasten*, but O.E. like Sc. *lēstan*.
 Let, *s.* hindrance, v. 167, vi. 866. Not in O.E. Icel. has a *s. lei*, laziness. O.E. however has *lettan*, to hinder.
 Let, *v.* check, hinder, v. 876, vii. 473.
 Let, *v.* leave off, desist, vii. 103. O.E. *lētān*, to let be.
 Lettir, *s.* letter, viii. 891.
 *Lettir, *adj.* latter, iii. 159.
 Leuand, ii. 167 n. See Lefand.
 Leuar, iv. 140 n. See Leuir.
 Leuch, viii. 17 n. See Lowch.
 Leuir, *s.* liver, ii. 409.
 *Leuir, *adv.* rather, iii. 351, vi. 901. Ch. *lever*; O.E. *lēof*, dear.
 Leuit, *v. pp.* lived, vi. 92 n.
 Leuit, *v. pt.* left, iv. 633 n.
 *Lewche, lewch, *v. pt.* laughed, i. 430, vii. 1060. Still used, *pr. lach*; *pt. leuch*; *pp. lachen*; O.E. *pt. hlōh*.
 Lewd, *adj.* lit. laical, common, xi. 266.
 Lewing, *s.* living, vii. 897.
 Lewit, *adj.* lewd (as in Acts of Apostles, "lewd fellows of the

- baser sort"), ignorant. See Skeat's Dict., *sub* Lewd.
- *Lewit, *v. pt.* allowed, vi. 262.
- Lewit, *v. pp.* left, xi. 155.
- Lewyng, *s.* living, a church living, i. 153.
- Lewys, *s. pl.* leaves, iv. 8.
- Lewyt, *v. pp.* allowed, iv. 38. O.E. *lyfan*, to permit; *pp. gelyfed*.
- Lewyt, *v. pt.* left, iii. 205, v. 92, 730.
- Lewyt, *v. pp.* lived (or left?), v. 535. If *lived*, read *had* for *was*.
- Leyff, *s.* leave, i. 298, 338.
- Leyff, *v.* leave, ii. 159. Eng. *live* and *leave* are originally the same word. So cp. spelling of *v. live* in ii. 156. Icel. *lyfa*=live and be left.
- Leyff, *v.* live, ii. 156.
- Leyffand, *v. pr. p.* living, iii. 253.
- Leyffing, living, church living, vii. 940.
- Leyffyt, *v. pp.* lived, i. 318.
- Leyll, *adj.* leal, loyal, viii. 1623. O.F. *leal*, id.
- Leyr, *v.* teach, guide, ix. 1753. O.E. *læran*, id.
- *Leyt, *v. pt.* lit, ii. 67. Pron. *leest*.
- Leythand, *v. pr. p.* loath, reluctant, v. 304 n. *Leth* is Sc. for loathing; but perhaps *leythand* is an error.
- Libardis, *s.* leopards, vi. 466.
- Lichame, vii. 281 n. See Licaym.
- Licaym, *s.* a body, corpse, vii. 281. O.E. *lic*, a body + *hama*, a covering. Icel. *lic*, a body, a corpse; *likamr*, a living body.
- Lichtie, *adj.* light, nimble, iv. 274 n.
- Lichtynes, *s.* See Lychtlynes, i. 349 n.
- *Lichtyt, *v. pt.* alighted, ii. 402.
- Liff, *s.* life, i. 42. O.E. *lif*.
- Lik, *s.* a corpse, a bier, ii. 332. O.E. *lic*, id.
- Lik, *adj.* like; *contrary lik*, of a contrary nature, x. 210.
- Lik, *v.* like, iv. 67.
- Likand, *adj.* desirable, like Mod. Sc. *likeable*, used of things (such as a farm) as well as persons, vi. 95, xi. 70.
- Liking, *s.* pleasure, vi. 109; *at liking*, at their ease, ix. 426, x. 478. So Barb.
- Likis, *v. pr.* likes, i. 33; *me likis*, I like, i. 308. So Barb. has *it likis the*, you like.
- Likit, *v. pl.* liked, i. 164.
- *Likle, *adj.* seemly, good-looking, showing signs of strength, i. 213. Icel. *likligr*.
- Likly, *adj.* likely, suited for, ii. 364. We still speak of a *likly loon*, i.e., a promising lad. O.E. *lic*, like + *lic2*, adverbial form of *lic*.
- Liklyast, *adj.* most seemly, vi. 379.
- Liklynes, *s.* likelihood; *be liklynes*, in all probability, xi. 1409.
- Liknes, *s.* likeness, v. 219; show, appearance, vi. 890.
- *Lint, *v.* flax, vii. 423. O.E. *lin*, flax.
- Litill, *adj.* little, i. 202.
- Loft, *s.* loft; *opon loft*, aloft, vii. 439; deck, ix. 120; *our loft*, over or upper deck, ix. 143.
- Loif, *v.* love, xi. 1460 n.
- *Lois, *v.* lose, iv. 336 n.
- Loiss, *v.* lose, iii. 194. Pron. *lōs*.
- Loissit, *v. pp.* lost, v. 826.
- Lokis, *s. pl.* locks, iv. 509.
- Lokit, *v. pp.* locked, iv. 775.
- Lokkit, locked, iv. 234 n.
- Loklate, iv. 234; perhaps a misspelling of *lokkate*, locked.
- Lokmen, *s. pl.* executioners, xi. 1342.
- Sir Walter Scott, 'H. of M.', note L., derives from *lock*, a handful of meal, the perquisite of the executioner. It may be from *lock*, to shut, as if turnkeys were executioners; or Icel. *lok*, an end. See Cl. and Vig.'s Dict.
- Lorde, *s.* lord, i. 379; *pl. lordis*, *lordys*, i. 72, 162.
- Lordlik, *adj.* lordly, ix. 56.
- Lordlyknes, *s.* the true stamp of a lord, vii. 402.
- Lordschip, *s.* lordship (of a district), v. 1075; *pl. lordschippis*, vii. 640.
- Lorn, *v. pp.* lost, i. 41; xi. 584. *Lorn* is=*loren*, *pp.* of M.E. *loosen*, to lose.
- *Loss, *v.* lose, iii. 237; viii. 1106. Pron. *lōs*.
- Loss, *v.* loose, x. 727. Pron. *lowz*, whereas lose is pron. *lōs*.
- Losyng, *s.* losing, loss, ii. 221. Pron. *lōsing*.
- Losyt, Lossyt, *v. pp.* lost, v. 507, vii. 520.
- Loude, *adj.* loud. *On loude*, aloud, v. 243. On analogy of *asleep*, &c., *on loude* is the elder form of *aloud*. See Skeat, under *Aloud*.
- Lounggis, *s. pl.* lungs, ii. 409.
- Lous, *adj.* loose. Pron. *louse*, and distinct from the insect, which is pron. *loos*. So *lose* and *loose* are

- distinguished in sound, *lūs* and *lusa*.
- *Lous, *v.* loose, vi. 483, vii. 1160. Pron. *louwe*.
- Loussit, *v. pt.* loosed, vii. 1220.
- *Low, *s.* flame, vii. 429, viii. 1054. Icel. *logi*, id. Pron. like *now*.
- *Low, *v.* love, x. 725, xi. 1460. Pron. *loo*.
- *Lowch, *v. pt.* laughed, viii. 17. Pron. like Ger. *buch*.
- Lowd, *adj.* loud; *on lowd*, aloud, viii. 1020.
- Lowde, *adv.* loudly, i. 430. Pron. *lood*.
- Lowed, *v. pt.* loved, ii. 270.
- Lowit, *adj.* loved, beloved, viii. 1639. Pron. *looit*.
- Lowsyt, *v. pp.* loosed, ix. 1317.
- Lowyt, *v. pp.* loved, vii. 1252.
- Luff, *s.* love, ii. 221; *luffis*, love's, vi. 19. O.E. *lufu*.
- Luffaris, *s. pl.* lovers, vi. 68.
- Luff bord, the lee-side, ix. 56. Icel. *hl-borth*, id.
- Luffyt, *v. pt.* loved, iv. 20.
- Luge, *v.* lodge, ix. 102.
- Lugeyng, *s.* lodging, viii. 570, xi. 384.
- *Luging, *s.* lodging, iv. 75. Pron. *ludging*, not *lodging*.
- Lugit, *v. pp.* lodged, i. 233.
- Lugyt, *v. pt.* lodged, i. 287. Pron. *ludgit*.
- Luk, *v.* look, vi. 468.
- Lukand, *v. pr. p.* looking, v. 146.
- Lukit, *v. pt.* looked, x. 7.
- Lust, *s.* pleasure, vi. 84.
- Lusty, *adj.* handsome (with the idea of stoutness and ruddy health), ix. 1920; pleasant, v. 617, 715, vi. 18. Still used in first sense.
- Ly, *v.* lie, rest in bed, i. 406, vi. 242.
- Lyand, *v. pr. p.* lying, resting, vii. 1068.
- *Lychly, *adj.* scornful, vi. 130. For *lychly*, cp. M.E. to make light of.
- Lycht, *s.* light, ii. 281; candles on a bier.
- *Lycht, *adj.* light, light-hearted, iii. 85, iv. 337.
- *Lychten, *s.* lighting down, dismounting, ii. 399.
- *Lychtly, *adv.* lightly, nimbly, iii. 367; in a slighting tone, iii. 361.
- Lychtlynes, *s.* slight, affront, i. 349, ii. 319, xi. 166. *Lichtly*, *v.* to set light by, is used by Doug., and still heard.
- *Lychtyt, *v. pt.* alighted, i. 409, iv. 457.
- Lychtyt upon, lighted upon, came upon, v. 1068.
- Lyfe lait, vi. 72 n. Should be *lyflat*, *adj.*
- Lyff, *s.* life, ii. 9; *pl. lyffis*, vi. 623; *on lyff*, alive, v. 514.
- Lyflait, *adj.* vii. 869 n. Probably means *dear*. O.E. *lēoflic*, id.
- Lyflat, *s.* life's support, maintenance, ix. 376. O.E. *hlfdde*, id.
- Lyflat, *adj.* deceased, vi. 72. Icel. *hlfdt*, loss of life—*hlf*, life, and *ldta*, to lose.
- Lyis, *v. pr.* lies, ii. 221.
- Lyith, *v. inf.* ii. 276 n. An error; or cp. O.E. *lithian*, to give ease.
- Lyking, *s.* liking, affection, viii. 1411 n.
- Lykit, *v. pt.* liked, ii. 37.
- Lykly, *adj.* promising, good, like mod. use of *proper* applied to men, iv. 209.
- Lyklynes, *s.* likelihood; *be lyklynes*, in all likelihood, ix. 1010; a looking well, suitability, v. 620.
- Lym, lyme, *s.* lime, vi. 796, xi. 680.
- Lymmys, *s. pl.* limbs, ix. 1921.
- Lynage, *s.* lineage, i. 22, v. 649.
- Lyne, *s.* line, i. 32; *pl. lynis*, ix. 57 n.; *lynys*, sounding-lines, ix. 52.
- Lynialy, *adv.* lineally, in direct line of descent, i. 49.
- Lyoun, *s.* lion, ii. 113, iii. 173, viii. 1225. Accent on last.
- Lyppys, *s. pl.* lips, ix. 1928.
- Lyre, muscles, flesh (as distinguished from the bones), ii. 401 n., v. 1109 n., vi. 246. O.E. *lira*, muscles.
- Lyst, *s.* pleasure; *throu lyst*, at pleasure, x. 96. Icel. *lyst*.
- *Lyth, *adj.* sheltered, ii. 276. O.E. *hleoðh*, shelter; Icel. *hlé*, lee of a ship.
- Lythit, *v.* lighted, i. 390 n. An error.
- Lytil, *adj.* little, i. 8 n.
- Lywe, *s.* life, xi. 1313; *pl. lywes*, iv. 276; *lywys*, ix. 70.
- Ma, *adj.* and *adv.* more, i. 395, iv. 577.
- Ma, *v.* make, i. 105, vi. 220. So Barb. Eng. *may* and *make* are the same word.
- Ma, *v.* may, i. 111.
- Machit, *v. pp.* matched, ix. 220, 940 n.

- Macht**, *v. pl.* were able (to fight), *v.* 42. *Mæz.* Goth. *magan*; *pl. makia*, or perhaps *macht* is = matched.
- Madem, Mademe, s.** madam, *v.* 1030, viii. 1237.
- Madennys, s. pl.** maidens, viii. 734.
- Madyn, s.** maiden, *v.* 580; *pl. madyns*, i. 164.
- Magra, maugre**, in spite of, *vi.* 393.
- *Magre, adv.** in spite of, *iv.* 669. O.F. *mal gré*.
- Maid, v. pl.** made, i. 68. *Maid him*, where *him* is a reflective case after *maid*, like *betake him*, and the phrase means, "made as if he." So *x.* 532.
- Maid, v. pp.** made, i. 14.
- Maik, s.** match, equal, *x.* 333. Icel. *maki*, a match. O.E. *maca*, a husband, mate.
- Mailje, mail, ii.** 111 *n.*; *pl. mailjeis*, *v.* 961. Pl. is found in "Awnsturs of Arthur," st. 30.
- Mair, adj.** more; *with outyn mair*, without more delay, *x.* 972.
- Maissar, s.** a macer, *vii.* 304 *n.* See *Maser*. *Pl. maissaris*, *x.* 686 *n.*
- *Maist, adv.** most, i. 432; greatest, iii. 162, *v.* 1098. O.E. *mæst*; Goth. *maists*.
- *Maister, s.** master, ii. 324 *n.*; *maister man*, the chief man, *iv.* 87.
- Maister, Maistir, s.** mastery, open violence, *vii.* 56, *ix.* 1849, *x.* 17.
- Maisterfull, adj.** difficult, *iv.* 159.
- Maistrice, s.** mastery, open violence, *x.* 696.
- Maistris, s. pl.** masters, iii. 441. Now pron. *maisters*.
- Maistry, s.** mastery, open violence, *vii.* 817.
- Mait, adj.** overpowered, foolish from drink, *ix.* 1408. O.F. *mat*, *m.* "a foole, harebrained ninnie, and *mat*, *pp.* subdued, overcome"—Cotg.
- Mak, s.** match, peer, viii. 845, *ix.* 234; way, manner, *x.* 554. O.E. *macca*, a comrade. This form is interesting as showing origin of *match* to be *make*. Pron. *make*, like O.E.
- *Mak, v.** make, i. 189.
- *Makand, v. pp.** making, *v.* 237, but pron. *māk*.
- Makar, s.** maker, *v.* 229; *Makar of Mycht*, Almighty Maker, iii. 8; *pl. makaris*, poets, *xi.* 1455. Cp. *weyrhs*, from *roiden*.
- Makdome, s.** make (Sc. still used), form, shape, *ix.* 358.
- Makis, v.** makes. *This makes it*, this is the cause, *x.* 141.
- Malancoly, s.** melancholy (in all the wide sense of Butler), iii. 349.
- Malice, s.** wicked deed (concrete, not abstract), *ix.* 562.
- Malwaris, s. pl.** mowers, *xi.* 135.
- Man, s.** man, *to be his man*, iii. 292; to be his feudal inferior.
- *Man, must, ii.** 208 *n.* Cp. Icel. *munu*, older *monu*, shall.
- Mandly, adj.** manly, *vi.* 785.
- Mane, s.** strength, *xi.* 145.
- Maner, s.** manner, sort of, used as *adj.*, iii. 133. So *vi.* 909, and *xi.* 379. Pron. *manler*.
- Manesworne, vi.** 407 *n.* See *Mayn-suorn*.
- Manfulle, adv.** manfully, *x.* 834.
- Manheid, s.** manhood, viii. 1477; as *adj.* (manly), viii. 908.
- Mankit, v. pl.** maimed, *vii.* 307. L.L. *manicare*, to maim; L. *manicus*, maimed. Seen in O.F. *manchat*, Cotg., wanting a limb.
- Manly, adv.** in a manly way, *iv.* 644 *n.*
- Manlyast, adj.** most manly, *xi.* 616.
- Mannis, mannys, s.** man's, iii. 10, *iv.* 4, viii. 1016.
- Manrent, s.** homage, viii. 30. In Barb., who has also another form, *manredyn*, which points to the etymology from O.E. *manræden*, homage.
- Mansioun, s.** mansion (astrological), *ix.* 19.
- Manteill, s.** mantle, *xi.* 242.
- Mantill, s.** mantle, *i.* 217; used metaphorically, *ix.* 23.
- Mar, s.** mayor, *iv.* 359. O.F. *maire*, *id.* Now called *Provost*.
- *Mar, adj.** more, *i.* 436. *But mar*, without more ado or delay, iii. 88—so *ii.* 11; greater, *xi.* 299. Pron. *mair*.
- March, s.** marches, borders (between England and Scotland), viii. 1602.
- Marchell, s.** marshall, viii. 1281.
- Mariage, s.** marriage, *i.* 27. *But mariage*, unmarried, *iv.* 723.
- Mark, s.** name of a coin worth 13s. 4d., *vi.* 444.
- Markand—a misprint?** *i.* 160 *n.*
- Marryt, v. pl.** marred, impeded, *vi.* 169, 602. O.E. *mirran*, to impede.
- Marscheld, v. pl.** treated as a farrier,

- v. 762. A verb formed from the *s. marschell*, like modern *boycott*.
- Marschell, *s.* farrier, v. 755. O.F. *mareschal*, id. The word came to represent dignity, like *constable*.
- Martirdome, *s.* (martyrdom?) slaughter, iii. 381. Probably some confusion with Fr. *meurtre*; L.L. *mordrum*.
- Martyrdome, *s.* slaughter, vi. 574.
- Martyrit, *v.* *pp.* murdered, cut down, i. 423. Perhaps from *meurtir*, Cotg., to murder, kill, "or from 'martyrer,' Cotg., to martyr, torment."
- Martyrs, *v.* kills, iv. 377.
- Marueld, *v.* *pt.* marvelled, viii. 497.
- *Mary, *v.* marry, v. 625. Fr. *marier*. Pron. *mairy*.
- Maser, *s.* macer, mace-bearer, vii. 304.
- Maist, *adj.* most, x. 562. Pron. *maist*. O.E. *mast*; Goth. *maists*; Icel. *mastr*.
- Master, *s.* mastery, vii. 1284.
- Mastir, *s.* master, i. 131. Pron. *maister*.
- Matelent, *s.* rage, ill-will, iii. 166, iv. 465, v. 752, xi. 391. "*Matelent*, despight, ill-will"—Cotg. *Mal + talent* (will, desire).
- *Mater, *s.* matter, subject, ii. 360, iv. 264. Pron. *maiter*. Ch. *matere*. Pl. *materis*, i. 295.
- Materis, vi. 14. I cannot explain this word.
- Mawand, *v.* *pr. p.* mowing, xi. 102.
- May, *adj.* more, i. 324, ii. 192; *may twys*, twice as many, x. 113. See *Ma*.
- Maydyn, *s.* maiden, vi. 69.
- Mayle, *s.* mail, armour, v. 149.
- Mayn, *s.* moan, i. 189, iv. 688, v. 238. O.E. *mēnan*, to lament. Sc. has preserved this word, which is not found in O.E.
- Mayn, *s.* strength, i. 320, ii. 59. Used by Barb., and is seen in phrase "might and main." O.E. *māgen*, strength.
- Mayn, *adj.* main, "mayn land," x. 1015.
- Maynsuorn, *v.* *pp.* perjured, vi. 407, ix. 660. O.E. *mānsuorrian*, to forswear, fr. *mān*, wickedness, and *sworrian*, to swear.
- *Mayntene, *v.* maintain, x. 936.
- Mayr, *s.* mayor, viii. 873.
- Mayr, *adv.* more, i. 188, v. 188.
- Me think—methinks, i. 268, 385. M.E. *me thinkes*, where verb is impersonal.
- *Meadow, *s.* meadow, xi. 102. Pron. *meedd*.
- Meid, *s.* meed, reward, x. 462, xi. 1247.
- Meide, *s.* mead, meadow, viii. 1190.
- Meill, *v.* tell, speak, x. 1064. O.E. *mēlan*, id.
- Meit, *s.* meat, ii. 15, xi. 27.
- Meit, *adv.* meetly, fitly, x. 149.
- Meite, *v.* meet, i. 62, iv. 250.
- Mek, *adj.* meek, ix. 1937.
- Mekill, *adj.* much, i. 185. O.E. *micel*. Mod. is *mickil* or *muckil*.
- Meklye, *adv.* meekly, i. 384.
- Melle, *s.* mēlée, battle, v. 834, xi. 507.
- Mellyt, *v.* *pt.* or *pp.* mixed, vii. 455. O.F. *mesler*, to mix. L.L. *misculare*.
- Mencione, *s.* mention, vii. 757.
- Mencioun, *s.* mention, xi. 1194.
- *Mendis, *s.* *pl.* (sing. not used), revenge, compensation, v. 236 n., vi. 911. O.F. *amende*; *pl.* *amendes*, id.
- Mene, *s.* moan, iv. 153. O.E. *mēnan*, to moan.
- Menisching, *s.* diminishing, loss, i. 361 n.
- Mennys, *s.* *pl. poss. case*, men's, iii. 240.
- Menstrailis, *s.* *pl.* minstrels, viii. 1451.
- Menyde, *v.* *pt.* bemoaned, iii. 206. O.E. *mēnan*, to moan.
- Menyng, *s.* moaning, viii. 734, ix. 1205.
- Menys, *s.* means, ix. 1397.
- Menys, *v.* means, xi. 620.
- Menys, *v.* bemoans, i. 432. So Barb. M.E. *menen*; O.E. *mēnan*.
- Menyt, *weill menynt*, kindly disposed, xi. 1041.
- *Menzie, *s.* company of soldiers, crowd, iv. 606, vii. 357, viii. 455. O.F. *maimee*, a band, troop. Pron. *maingie*.
- Mer, *v.* mar, injure, x. 724. O.E. and M.E. *merran*, *merren*.
- Mercat, *s.* market, traffic, ii. 37; *pl.* *mercatis*, viii. 571 n.
- Merce, *s.* mercy, ix. 1296.
- Merchand, *s.* merchant, vi. 454; *pl.* x. 796. Barb. has *marchand*.
- *Mere, *s.* mare, vi. 437. Pron. *meer*. O.E. *mere*.
- Merkat, merket, *s.* market, ii. 22, iii. 415. M.E. *market*, so that Sc. word seems taken direct from L. *mercatus*.
- Merour, *s.* mirror, iv. 205; used metaphorically, xi. 1171. O.F. *mirreor*.

- Merwaill, merwaille, *s.* marvel, ii. 156, iii. 29. Fr. *merveille*.
 *Merwalus, *adj.* marvellous, v. 41. Still pron. *mervelus*.
 Merwalusly, *adv.* marvellously, iv. 151.
 Merweld, *v. pt.* marvelled, iv. 240.
 Merwell, *s.* marvel, v. 573.
 Mery, Merye, *adj.* merry, ii. 36, viii. 1183. Ch. *merie*; Irish and Gael. *meair*, id.
 Mess, *s.* the Mass, the celebration of the Eucharist, v. 735, vi. 124, 874. O.E. *masse*, id.
 Message, *s.* message. In viii. 541, messengers. So O.F. *message*, like L. *nuntius*, means both message and messenger. See Cotg.
 Messyngeris *s. pl.* messengers, iii. 20.
 Met, *s.* measure, vii. 1280 n. O.E. *mete*, id. *Mett* still used in Aberd. for a measure of coals.
 Mete, *adj.* fitting, i. 220; *mete*, Ch.
 Mete, *v. pt.* met, v. 914.
 Mete hamys, *s. pl.* manors, *i.e.*, meat-houses. So *J.* but see note, viii. 401.
 *Mett, *s.* meat, iii. 319. It means food of all kinds, not merely flesh. For pron. cp. Icel. *matr*, food.
 Mett, *v. pt.* met, i. 292.
 Mettall, *s.* metal or mettle, v. 190.
 Metying, *s.* meeting, v. 670.
 Meyn, *s.* mention, ii. 300. *Meyne*, I make mention, Barb., x. 736. O.E. *mēnan*, to think of.
 Meyn, *v.* moan, bemoan, xi. 1354. O.E. *mēnan*, id.
 Meyn, Meyne, *s.* means, vii. 1116, viii. 901, xi. 207.
 Meyn, *v.* mean, viii. 1253.
 Meyt, *s.* meat, ii. 155; *pl.* *meyttis*, iii. 315. In Sc. *meat* includes all kinds of solid food, not merely flesh.
 Minouris, *s. pl.* miners, makers of mines, x. 759.
 Mis, *s.* error, v. 623 n.
 Mischancefull, *adj.* unlucky, viii. 320 n.
 Mischeous, *adj.* mischievous, evil, iv. 748 n.
 Misdeme, *v.* misjudge, ii. 352. M.E. *misdeemen*; Icel. *misdema*.
 Misdoaris, *s. pl.* evil-doers, ix. 203.
 Mistemperit, *adj.* See Mystymyt, viii. 1212 n. Shak. has "mis-tempered humour."
 Mocht, *v. pt.* might, ii. 321, iii. 396. Cp. Barb., i. 298. This form is nearest Dut. *mogt* and Ger. *möchte*.
 Modyr, *s.* mother, i. 149. M.E. *moder*; Mod. Aberd. *middir*.
 Moir, *adj.* more, i. 16 n.
 Mok, *v.* mock, viii. 1412.
 Mold, *s.* mould, ground, ii. 213. M.E. *molds*. In the mools still used for the grave.
 Mon, *s.* moan, ix. 77.
 Mon, *v.* must, iii. 236, v. 744 n. Icel. *munu*; *pt.* *man*; older, *mon*. Mod. form is *man*.
 *Moné, *adj.* many, iii. 50.
 Moneth, *s. pl.* month, iii. 334, viii. 1088. *Month* still so used as a *pl.* O.E. *mōnath*.
 Mont, *s.* mountain, viii. 887.
 Montane, *s.* mountain, vii. 81.
 Montans, *s. pl.* mountains, xi. 598.
 Montany, *s.* mountains, v. 241. Mod. *munians*.
 Montayne, *s.* mountain, vii. 784.
 *Mony, *adj.* many, i. 309. *Mony Scot*, many a Scot, ii. 26. The use of a dates from thirteenth century (Oliphant, p. 247).
 Mor, *adj.* more, i. 196; greater, iii. 136; with *delay* understood, iv. 84.
 *Morn, Morne, *s.* the morn, to-morrow, i. 288, iii. 309; to morn, to-morrow, vi. 392; *the morn* still so used.
 Morou, Morow, *s.* morrow, ix. 45, xi. 1180.
 Mortaill, *adj.* mortal, vi. 110.
 *Moss, *s.* moss, moor, bog, iv. 273, vii. 796. Icel. *mosi*, moorland.
 Most, *adj.* greatest, ii. 213.
 *Most, *v.* must, ii. 122, v. 744. M.E. *moste*, *pt.*, from *mot*, *pres.*
 Mot, *v.* used in wishes, i. 430. Now *mat* or *mit*. O.E. *mōt*, I must, ought. Cp. Gr. *ὀφείλω*.
 Mow, *s.* a heap, xi. 339. Barb., iv. 117. O.E. *mulga*, id. Or is it Fr. *meule*, L. *metula*, a stack, rick?
 Mowcht, *v. pt.* might, iv. 106.
 Mowe, *v.* move, viii. 551.
 Mowff, *v.* move, vi. 668.
 Mowit, *v. pt.* moved, iv. 698.
 Mowth, *s.* mouth (of river), ix. 1900.
 Mowyt, *v. pt.* moved; *mowyt wer*, began hostilities. L. *bellum movere*, xi. 1387.
 Mud, Mude, *s.* mood, vii. 1099, xi. 661.
 Mudwall, *s.* as *adj.* wall built with mud, xi. 680.

- Muift, *iv.* 536 n. See Mowit.
 Multiplé, *s.* numbers, *ix.* 1707. Erroneously used. O.F. *multiplier*, to augment.
 Multipland, *v. pr. p.* multiplying, *i.* 188, viii. 1002.
 Multiplie, *v.* multiply, *i.* 188 n.
 Multiplie, *s.* increased numbers, *xi.* 13.
 Muljeon, *s.* million, *vii.* 1280 n.
 Mur, *adj.* demure, gentle, *ii.* 210.
 Used by Wynt. O.F. *meur*, ripe; also discreet, considerate, staid—Cotg. L. *maturus*.
 *Mure, *s.* moor, *i.* 421, *iii.* 60, *v.* 131.
 *Murn, *v.* mourn, *x.* 823.
 *Murnand, *v. pr. p.* mourning, *v.* 328, *x.* 547 n.
 Murnit, *v. pp.* mourned, *ii.* 417.
 Still pron. *murn*. Ch. *murnen*; O.E. *murnan*.
 Mursyde, *s.* muirside, side of the muir or moor, *iv.* 55.
 Murthyr, *s.* murder, *vii.* 369, *viii.* 1120. O.E. *morþur*.
 Mustir, *s.* muster, *vii.* 1121.
 Mut, *v.* treat, bargain, *x.* 994. O.E. *mōtian*, to plead.
 Mute, *s.* assembly, meeting, *viii.* 1529. O.E. *mōt*, *id.*
 Mwff, *v.* move, *viii.* 1457.
 Mwne, *s.* moon, *v.* 1004.
 Mwte, *v.* mutter, *vii.* 935. L. *mutire*, to mutter.
 *Mycht, *s.* might, *i.* 14, 419.
 *Mycht, *v. pt.* might, *i.* 234; could, *iv.* 235.
 *Mychteast, *adj.* strongest, *vii.* 342.
 *Mychty, *adj.* mighty, *i.* 300, *vi.* 346.
 Myd, *adj.* middle, *v.* 824.
 Myddyll, *s.* middle, *vii.* 307.
 *Myddyn, *s.* a dunghill, *ii.* 257. O.E. *midding*, *id.*
 Mydill, *adj.* middle, *vi.* 503 n.
 Mydillward, *s.* the centre (of an army), *ix.* 573.
 Mydlane, probably for *midland*, *viii.* 945.
 Mydlen, *adj.* midland, *viii.* 945 n.
 Mydnycht, *iv.* 223; *large mydnycht*, late at night. L. *multa nocte*. See Notes.
 Mydsaid, *s.* middle front, *vii.* 991.
 Mydward, *s.* middle, *v.* 920, *vi.* 503.
 Used by Barb.
 Myile, *s.* mile, *v.* 286. The *pl. twa myil*, *v.* 100, is still used.
 Myill, *s.* mile, *v.* 782, *viii.* 128.
 Mylzone, *s.* million, *iv.* 142, *x.* 464.
 Mynde, *s.* mind, *i.* 2.
 Myndouris, *s. pl.* miners, *ix.* 1139 n., *x.* 759 n.
 Mynouris, *s. pl.* miners, underminers (of walls, &c.), *ix.* 1139.
 Mynystir, *s.* minister, priest, *ii.* 289.
 *Myrk, *adj.* dark, *v.* 1003, *ix.* 1349.
 Icel. *myrkr*, *id.*
 Myrkest, *adj.* darkest, *v.* 293. Icel. *myrkr*, dark.
 Myrth, *s.* mirth, used of heaven's bliss, *vii.* 150; *pl.* as *sing.* myrthis, *ii.* 344, *v.* 1139, *vi.* 619; *pl.* similarly used in Barb.
 Myschance, *s.* mishap, *vi.* 282.
 Myschansit, *v. pp.* as *adj.* unlucky, ill-fated, *viii.* 320.
 Myscheful, mischievous, *iii.* 411, *iv.* 748. But Sc. *mischief*, *s.* (accent on last) has meaning of hurt, personal injury, like O.F. *meschief*.
 *Myscheifd, *v. pp.* seriously injured, *viii.* 248. Pron. *mischeev*.
 *Myscheiff, *s.* evil, serious harm, *v.* 217. Pron. *mischeef*.
 Myschewit, *v. pp.* seriously injured, *viii.* 968.
 *Myschieff, *s.* mischief, hurt, *ii.* 200, *xi.* 290. Accent on last.
 Mysdoaris, *s.* misdoers, *vi.* 848.
 Mysdoyn, *v. pp.* misdone, *iv.* 754.
 Mysfar, mysfayr, mysfayr, *s.* mishap, *vi.* 470, *x.* 1060, *xi.* 940.
 Myskend, *v. pp.* erred, gone wrong or astray, *x.* 459.
 Myskepyt, *v. pt.* failed to keep or observe, *x.* 1158.
 Myslikyt, *v. pt.* made little of, depreciated, eclipsed (of a great light shining amidst inferior lights), *xi.* 1261. So used in Galt's novels. See J.'s Dict.
 Mysrewill, *s.* misrule, want of rule, *iv.* 741.
 Mysrewll, *s.* misrule, *ix.* 223.
 Myss, *s.* miss, mistake, *ii.* 352; fault, *iv.* 746; loss, *iv.* 64. Icel. *missa*, -a loss; O.E. prefix *mis*, denoting error.
 Myssyt, *v. pt.* missed, *x.* 366.
 *Myst, *v. pt.* missed, failed to catch, *v.* 14.
 Myster, *v.* need, *ix.* 456. See *Mysterit*.
 Mysteris, *viii.* 464 n. See *Mysteryt*.
 Mysteryt, *Mysterit*, *v. pt.* needed, *iii.* 212, *v.* 558, *viii.* 464. *Verb* is formed from *s. myster*, need. See Barb., *xi.* 452, and Harry, *v.* 558. Swed. *mista*, to miss; Icel. *missa*.

- Mystir, *s.* need, ix. 236.
 Mystir, *v.* need, v. 1079.
 Mystraiyst, *v. pt.* mistrusted, ix. 1623.
 Mystymt, *adj.* happening amiss, viii. 1212.
 Mystyrit, apparently *pp.* of *v. mystyr*, to be in need, to lose, i. 361. Cp. Barb. *mystair*, and Icel. *missir*, *s.* loss; Swed. *mista*, to lose.
 Myswyrrkar, *s.* misworker, thwarter. *Misweorc*, *s.* is given in Bosw.
 Myth, *v.* mark, recognise, v. 664. Icel. *mitha*, to mark.
 *Na, *adj.* no, i. 96, 426. Pron. *na*.
 *Na, *conj.* nor, i. 105, iii. 257; than, v. 388, ix. 1316.
 Naillis, *s. pl.* nails, ix. 1924 n.
 Naillit, *v. pt.* nailed, vii. 1153 n.
 Nair, *adv.* never, i. 196 n.
 Nakyn, no kind of, vii. 730, viii. 1297. Cp. *alkyn*.
 Nakyt, *adj.* naked, vii. 451.
 Nald, *v. pt.* nailed, fastened with nails, vii. 1153.
 Nalass, *s. pl.* nails (of fingers), ix. 1924.
 *Nan, Nane, *adj.* none, i. 199, x. 140.
 *Narrow, *adj.* narrow, vii. 652, x. 380. Pron. *nairow*.
 Natiff, *adj.* native, viii. 241.
 Natour, *s.* nature, ix. 10.
 Naturall, *adj.* natural, v. 847.
 Natyff, *adj.* native; *natyff till* (born to), of feudal retainers, x. 169.
 Nauie, *s.* navy, ix. 278 n.
 Nawyn, *s.* shipping, ships, ix. 278. So Barb., iii. 393. This is a *pl.* form, *navy* originally signifying a single ship.
 Naym, Nayme, *s.* name, title, viii. 472, ix. 237.
 *Nayne, *adj.* none, i. 111, iv. 201. O.E. *nan*.
 Nice, *s.* niece. Used in addressing a female who is no relation, vii. 275. Cp. use of *cousin*.
 Nedis, *s.* needs, of necessity, ii. 122.
 Nedis, *v. impers.* (it) needs, xi. 1189; personal, iii. 28.
 Neide, *s.* need, ii. 55; *o' neide*, of necessity, ii. 208; as *adv.* vii. 414. Cp. classical acc. of respect.
 Neirar, *adv.* nearer, ix. 272 n.
 Neirest, *adj.* nearest, viii. 1697 n.
 *Neis, *s.* nose, viii. 830 n. Pron. *nis*.
 •Nek, *s.* neck, i. 241.
 Ner, Nere, *adj.* near, v. 919; *adv.* i. 208. *Ner by*, near at hand, i. 378; *prep.* v. 416.
 *Nerhand, *adv.* near, ix. 1484.
 Nerrest, *adj.* nearest, ix. 421.
 Ness, *s.* nose, xi. 170. Mod. *niz*.
 Nessim, *s. pl.* viii. 1240. Probably an error for *neidis*. J. takes it to mean valleys. Is it O.E. *nebsung*, a visit? *neisan*, to visit.
 Neth, *prep.* neath. *Be nath*, beneath, x. 381.
 Neth, *adv.* beneath, ix. 1753; but probably we should read *Neth* or *Nith*, the river Nith.
 Neuir, *adj.* never, i. 8, 347.
 Neuo, *s.* nephew, ii. 431.
 Nevo, *s.* nephew, v. 720.
 Nevoy, *s.* nephew, iii. 321. O.F. *neveu*.
 New, *adj.* new; of *new*, lately, v. 669, viii. 585. Used by Barb. and Ch.
 New, *adv.* now, xi. 1224. Still pron. *noo*.
 New, *adv.* anew, vii. 496; newly, recently, vi. 134.
 Newois, *s.* nephew's, vi. 414.
 Newyn, *v. inf.* renewing, vi. 196. Found in "Promp. Parv."
 Nichtbouris, *s. pl.* neighbours, i. 7 n. The *t* in this word is perhaps due to Sc. *neist*, next.
 Nixt, *adj.* next, i. 7 n.
 No, *adv.* not, i. 169. *No—not*, where two negatives do not make an affirmative. So M.E. *ne—not*.
 No, *conj.* nor, v. 779; *neither—nor*, viii. 1058.
 Nobille, *adj.* noble, i. 2.
 Nobilnace, *s.* nobleness, nobility, xi. 267.
 Nocht, *s.* nothing, iii. 303, xi. 289.
 Nocht, *adv.* not, i. 74, 104.
 Noik, *s.* nook, corner, ii. 372. Celt. *nuic*; Mod. Sc. *neuk*.
 No kyn, no kind of, viii. 901.
 Nolt, *s.* cattle, x. 551. Now pron. *nout*. Icel. *naut*, id. Cp. viii. 1058.
 Nom, *v. pt.* took, ix. 1812.
 Nome, *v. pp.* taken, i. 124. O.E. *niman*, to take, *pt. nam*, *pp. numen*. Ch. has *nome*. Doug. *nummyn*.
 None, *s.* noon, viii. 925. This spelling shows origin of the word L. *nonus*, the church service called *nones* being originally at the ninth hour, or 3 P.M.
 Nonnys, *s. pl.* nuns, i. 164. M.E. *nonne*.
 Nonry, *s.* nunnery, viii. 1468.

- Northast, *adj.* north-east, vii. 558.
 Northland, *s.* northern land, ix. 5741.
 Northt, *s.* north, to the north, iv. 324.
 Noryss, *s.* nurse, ii. 258. Mod. *nurse*;
 O.F. *nourrice*—Cotg.
 Nothing—*it is nothing till*—it has no
 comparison with, vi. 101.
 Nothir, *adj.* no other, viii. 906. For
 form cp. Skeat, *neither*.
 Nothir with "a," a *nothir*, another,
 xi. 190. Cp. *newt* and *orange* for
 this change.
 Nothir, *conj.* neither, iv. 299, 600.
 Now—now, at one time—at an-
 other, vii. 280, like L. *nunc*—*nunc*.
 Nowmber, *s.* number, ii. 24.
 Nowmer, nowmir, *s.* number, com-
 plete number, xi. 376. Now pron.
nummer.
 Nowmeris, *s. pl.* numbers, vii. 1104.
 Nowmyr, *s.* number, company, x. 279.
In nowmyr with, along with, ix.
 874. O.F. "*nombre*, number,
compagnie"—Cotg.
 Nowne, *s.* noon, iv. 432, vii. 611.
 *Nowt, *s. pl.* neat cattle (as distinct
 from sheep, horses, &c.), viii. 1059.
Icel. nauð, a pl., id. See Nolt.
 Noyess, *s.* noise, iv. 228.
 Noyis, *s.* noise, iv. 776.
 Noys, *s.* nose, ix. 1928.
 *Nuk, *s.* nook, corner, vii. 226. Pron.
neuk. See Noik.
 Nureis, ii. 258 n. See Noryss.
 Nurtour, *s.* nurture, artificial teach-
 ing, ix. 310. So Barb.
 *Nycht, *s.* night, i. 255; *to nycht*, to-
 night, xi. 495.
 Nychtbour, *s.* neighbour, v. 1012,
 viii. 1606. *t* may be due to use
 of *nykst*, *superl. of neah*, nigh.
 Nympheus, *s.* a nymph, vi. 12. Used
 erroneously by our poet, as if some
 one person.
 Nynte, *adj.* ninety, vi. 107.
 Nys, *adj.* nice, fastidious, viii. 1420.
 O, *s.* grandson, i. 30. Gael. *ogha*,
 grandchild. Cp. L. *juvenescus*, &c.
 Fick, iii. 733.
 *O, *prep.* of, ix. 199.
 Obeyt, *v. pt.* obeyed, vi. 793.
 Obligacioun, *s.* obligation, bond, xi.
 825. O.F. *obligation*, id.
 Obserwance, *s.* respectful attention, v.
 645. L. *observantia*.
 *Ocht, *s.* aught, anything, i. 200 n.,
 iv. 754, ix. 1677.
 Octanis, vi. 1. See Wtast.
 Of, *off*, *prep.* of, i. 133; *off speak*,
 speak of, ix. 390; from, out of, i.
 352, iii. 223; with regard to, i.
 166, ii. 441, x. 95; *dine off*, dine
 on, iii. 220.
 Offens, *s.* offence, viii. 1223.
 Offensioun, *s.* what causes disgust,
 vii. 456. L. *offensio*.
 Office, *s.* service, duty to feudal supe-
 rior, xi. 72; *wordis of office*, mere
 official words—*i.e.*, courteous, like
 O.F. *officieux*, id.
 Off for, before, xi. 293.
 Off spring, *s.* offspring, x. 472.
 Offt, *adv.* often, i. 189.
 Ogart, *s.* pride, x. 155. Cp. Ger.
hoffart, id.
 Oggart, x. 155 n. See Ogart.
 Oistillary, *s.* hotel, inn, iv. 107 n.,
 ix. 1406 n.
 Oistlar, iii. 71 n. See Hosteler.
 Oistler, *s.* inn, v. 733 n. See Ostrye.
 Omast, *adj.* uppermost, vi. 458. In
 Aberd. *ceemist*.
 On, one, *prep.* on, i. 15; *on to*, unto,
 i. 447; *on till*, unto, ii. 155.
 Onon, *adv.* anon, i. 422, viii. 92, ix. 34.
 O.E. *on ðan*, in one moment.
 *Ony, *adj.* any, i. 67, 349.
 Opinioun, *s.* opinion. Peculiarly
 used, xi. 1095, for "fact" or
 "statement."
 Oppone, *v. inf.* oppose, i. 14 n.
 Taken direct from Latin.
 Oppress, *s.* oppression, vii. 144. O.F.
opresse, id. Another instance of
 Harry's knowledge of French.
 Oppyn, *adj.* open, viii. 416, xi. 1399.
 *Opteyn, *v.* obtain, hold his own, vii.
 1278. O.F. "*obtenir*, to obtaine,
 achieve"—Cotg.
 *Opyn, *s.* opening, iv. 569.
 Opyn, *v.* open, v. 1018.
 Opynnys, *s. pl.* openings, viii. 1065.
 For *opynnys*.
 Opynnoun, *s.* opinion, iii. 332. Now
 pron. *optingan*.
 *Or, *prep.* ere, i. 372. So Hamlet, I.
 ii. 183.
 *Or, *conj.* lest, i. 346, vi. 933; ere,
 before, i. 181, xi. 380; *or that*, ere
 (that), i. 265. *That* here is like *te*
 in *ðwel te*, Ionic for *ðwel*.
 Orchartis, *s. pl.* orchards, viii. 740.
 Orland, *v. pt.* ordained, determined,
 ii. 183, iii. 164.
 Ordannys, *v.* ordains, arranges, ix.
 895.
 Ordans, *v.* ordains, iv. 4.

- Ordinance, *s.* provision of necessities, ii. 73; ordering, marshalling, iv. 592; orders, x. 938. O.F. *ordonnance*—Cotg.
- Ordour, *s.* order (of a religious fellowship), xi. 1241.
- Ordynyt, *v. pt.* ordained, ordered, iv. 174.
- Oryent, *s.* orient, East, viii. 1183.
- Orysoun, *s.* orison, prayer, xi. 1340.
- Ost, *s.* host, army, i. 79. M.E. *ast* or *host*.
- Ostillary, *s.* a hotel, v. 1081 n.
- Ostrye, *s.* hotel, inn, iv. 107, v. 733. M.E. *hostelrie*.
- Ostyng, *s.* arraying of troops, viii. 1238.
- Othir, *adj.* other, i. 309; *othir sum*, some others, viii. 649.
- Othir, *conj.* either, ii. 304, x. 15; *nor othir lord*, nor lord either, xi. 1435.
- Oucht, *s.* as *adv.* aught, at all, vii. 562.
- Ouircumen, *v. pp.* overcome, i. 429 n.
- Ouirthort, *adv.* across, vi. 751 n.
- Oullis, *s. pl.* weeks, 273 n. Still pron. in Aberd. *ouks*.
- Our, *adj.* over. Our Lord = lord paramount, i. 64.
- *Our, *adv.* too, i. 350, ii. 177, xi. 833. Peculiar to Sc., which does not use *too* in vernacular. Our is E. *over*.
- *Our, *oure*, *prep.* and *adv.* over, i. 77, 241, v. 414.
- Our, Gaiff our, *v. pt.* gave over, gave up, could do no more, v. 904.
- Our burd, overboard, x. 881.
- Our cum, *v.* overcome, ii. 195.
- Ourgayne, *v. pp.* gone over, trampled over, vi. 725, vii. 470.
- Ourhand, ourihand, x. 500 n. Either *upper hand*—*i.e.*, victory—or an error for *warrant*. In x. 611, victory.
- Ourhort, ourihort, *adv.* v. 319 n., for *ourthort*, across.
- Ourhy, *v.* overtake, v. 943. Used by Barb. *Our*=over, *hy*, to hasten.
- Our hyede—*i.e.*, overhied, overtook, iv. 81.
- Our loft, upper deck, x. 882.
- Ourman, *s.* overman, umpire, viii. 1332. Oversman is still so used, with no sense of lord paramount.
- Ourpast, *v. pt.* overpast, past, v. 369.
- Ourset, *s.* overthrow, viii. 1628.
- Our set through, over set—*i.e.*, its liberty subverted all through, *i.e.*, completely, i. 146. Cp. modern Sc. *backset*=infested. Cp. i. 108, v. 643.
- Ourslide, *v. inf.* overslide, slip from memory, i. 3; leave alone, iv. 415.
- Ourthourth, *adv.* athwart, across, iv. 234. Ch. has *ouerthwart*.
- Ourthrawn, *v. pp.* overthrown, vii. 941, ix. 1864, xi. 916.
- Ourturnys, *v.* overturns, iv. 152.
- Out, *adj.* outer, vii. 802, ix. 1756, x. 626.
- Out, *oute*, *adv.* out, ii. 56; *all out*, completely, xi. 1078.
- Outhir, *conj.* either, i. 193. So in Barb. Mod. Sc. is *aihir*. Cp. O.E. *ægher*.
- Outland, *adj.* foreign, vii. 857. O.E. *utland*, one who is outlandish, a stranger.
- Outrageously, *adv.* beyond expectation, ix. 228. Like L. *ultra*, *ultr*, from which the word comes.
- Outward, *s.* outer part of an army, x. 718.
- Outwart, *s.* outer part, ix. 1076.
- *Outwith, *adv.* outside, iv. 497 n.
- Outyn, *adv.* out—*with outyn mar*, without more ado, i. 61. Ch. *withuten*.
- Owdir, *conj.* either, iv. 593.
- Owndir, *adv.* under, vi. 578.
- Owris, *pro.* ours, x. 879.
- Owt, *prep.* out, i. 223.
- Owt, *adv.* completely, viii. 931.
- Owtrage, *s.* outrage, violence, excess, vi. 87.
- Owtrage, *adj.* outrageous (which is found in Barb.), i. 207, v. 571. Used for O.F. *outrageux*, "most fell, wrongfull"—Cotg.
- Owtragely, *adv.* outrageously, xi. 160.
- Oye, i. 30 n. See O.
- Oyle, *s.* oil, vi. 13.
- Oys, *s.* use, practice, way of life, v. 610, ix. 809; ritual, x. 1006.
- Oys, oyss, *v.* use, am used, v. 698, 760, vi. 895.
- Oyst, *s.* host, entertainer, xi. 508.
- Oystre, *s.* hostel, inn, ix. 1406.
- Oystry, *s.* hotel, v. 1081.
- Oysyt, *v. pt.* used; *oysyt be reyff*, practised robbery, ix. 328; frequented, xi. 1031.
- Paill, *adj.* pale, x. 565, xi. 633.
- Pailzonis, *s. pl.* pavilions, vi. 345. The 3 represents Fr. *ll*, as in *pavillon*.
- Pais, *s.* pace, step, iv. 780.

- Paiss, *s.* pace, manner of walking, ix. 1922.
- Paithment, *s.* pavement, but used of grass, viii. 936, M.E. *pauement*. In Aberd. records, 1538 anno, spelt as here.
- Palmeir, ix. 1923 n. See Pawmer.
- Palyce, *s.* palace, viii. 731.
- Palzon, *s.* pavilion, x. 89.
- *Pape, *s.* the Pope, i. 169, vii. 931, ix. 1130. A Sc. form. O.E. *pāpa*, or more likely through Fr. *pape*.
- *Pape, *s.* pap, breast of a female, ii. 274. *Pap* still so used.
- Par, *s.* pairs, vii. 225.
- Par, *v.* *inf.*, pron. *pair*, to perish, be impaired, i. 14. Cp. Wiclif, Matt. xvi., "wynne al the world and suffre *peyring* of his soul." Apparently connected with Fr. *perir* or with Eng. *impair*. Cotg. has *pejorer*, to impair, to make or grow worse.
- Parabillis, *s.* *pl.* parables, i. 16 n.
- Parabyls, *s.* *pl.* parables, *i.e.*, sententious remarks, i. 16.
- Parage, *s.* lineage, viii. 1703. O.F. *parage*, high birth, from O.F. *par*, a peer.
- Pardown, *s.* pardon, v. 975, vi. 135.
- Part, *s.* part, pron. *pairt*, i. 385.
- Parteis, partays, *s.* *pl.* parties, armies, v. 90, xi. 83.
- Partice, *s.* parties, vi. 529.
- Partly, *adv.* smartly, *i.e.*, pertly, from F. *pert*, M.E. *perk*, id., ix. 1788.
- Party, *s.* party, *maist party*, greatest power, iv. 392; the *gret party*, the chief part, ix. 504.
- Partyt, *v.* *pt.* parted, went, v. 216. Pron. *partit*.
- Pas, *v.* pass, iii. 429, ix. 1880.
- Pass, *s.* weight, responsibility, viii. 1441. O.F. *peis*, a weight. See J.'s Dict., *sub* Pais.
- *Passit, *v.* *pt.* passed. *Passit our* = past over, continued, i. 270.
- Past, *v.* *pt.* passed, ii. 79.
- Patron, *s.* pattern, ix. 1943.
- Pauillonis, vi. 345 n. See Pailzonis.
- Pawmer, *s.* a palm-tree, ix. 1923. O.F. *palmier*, id. The same idea is seen in E. *palm* of hand.
- Payit, *v.* *pt.* paid, iv. 388, viii. 522.
- Payne, payn, *s.* pain, penalty, ii. 154; trouble, bother, i. 374; a *payn*, at pain or penalty, vi. 661; in the *payne*, as a penalty, iv. 170; *off payne*, with difficulty, iii. 182. Fr.
- peine*, penalty — Cotg. *Did his payne* = L. *operam dedit*, ii. 328.
- Paynfull, *adj.* painful, x. 766.
- Payntyt, *v.* *pp.* painted, x. 822.
- Paynys, *s.* *pl.* pains, ii. 204.
- Peax, *s.* peace, v. 559 n.
- Pece, *s.* peace, viii. 1227.
- Pecis, *s.* *pl.* pieces, ii. 50, 123.
- Pees, *s.* peace, iii. 341; pardon, reconciliation, ix. 256; *off peas*, at peace, viii. 933.
- Peice, *s.* peace, ii. 12 n., xi. 1126 n.
- Peill, *s.* a peel, fort, or small castle, iv. 213. L.L. *pela*, a castle. Skeat suggests as ety. Gael. *peillic*, a hut made of earth and covered with skins. But, as the quotations in J.'s Dict. show, the *peel* was more than this. *Peel* seems to have been built of earth; Icel. *pela*, to dig. Is *peillic* = Gk. *πίλος*? Herod. (description of Scythian tents).
- Peillage, *s.* pillage, vi. 517 n.
- Peir, *v.* appear, ix. 265 n.
- Peirles, *adj.* peerless, viii. 1713.
- Peirs, *v.* pierce, ix. 1139 n.
- Peirtly, *v.* 1015 n. See Pertly.
- *Peitpottis, *s.* *pl.* peat-bogs, moss-holes, iv. 307 n.
- Pennys, *s.* *pl.* pennies, pence, money, viii. 692. The silver penny was the standard of money.
- Pens, *s.* pence, vi. 472.
- Pepill, *s.* people, i. 267, viii. 572.
- Peple, *s.* people, ii. 291.
- Per, *v.* appear, vi. 544. See Peir.
- Peraill, *s.* peril, xi. 815.
- Peralous, *adj.* perilous, iii. 56, v. 833.
- Perance, *s.* appearance, v. 206, 1004, viii. 720.
- Percace, *v.* 696 n. See Perchass.
- Perchass, *adv.* = *per case*, by chance, v. 696.
- Perell, *s.* peril, i. 342, 412, iv. 410. So spelt in Barb. M.E. is *peril*.
- *Perfyt, *adj.* perfect, v. 405; *adv.* perfectly, ix. 1835.
- Perfytly, *adv.* perfectly, quite well, ix. 395.
- *Persaif, *v.* perceive, xi. 340 n.
- Persawe, *v.* perceive, xi. 340.
- Persawyt, *v.* *pp.* perceived, iii. 250. In xi. 106 it seems to mean "aware."
- Perseuant, vi. 309 n. See Pursiwant.
- Persew, *v.* seek, attack, follow, go to, iv. 197, viii. 498; of a friend, vi. 120.
- Persewit, persewyt, *v.* *pt.* hastened to (of a place), vi. 190.

- Persone, *s.* person, parson, clergyman, i. 300, v. 352, 363. So in Ch.
 Perss, *v.* pierce, ix. 1139.
 Perssy, *v. pt.* pierced, vii. 577.
 Pursuit, *v. pp.* attacked, xi. 106 n.
 Pertly, *adv.* briskly, v. 1015.
 Perwyans, *s.* purveyance, iv. 348.
 Peryss, *s. pl.* peers, x. 911.
 Pes, pess, *s.* peace, i. 43, 332, iii. 300. M.E. *pais*. O.F. *pais*. See Peax, Pece, Pees.
 Pesane, viii. 265. See Pissand.
 Pess, *s.* piece, viii. 265.
 *Pete, *s.* pity, ii. 334, viii. 102. M.E. *pitte*. Pron. *peete*.
 Peth, *s.* path, vi. 793; *pl. pethis*, v. 5. So *peth* in Barb. In Banff the word is still so pronounced.
 Petously, *adv.* piteously, v. 679.
 Petuisle, *adv.* piteously, ix. 80.
 Peyll, *s.* fort (of Linlithgow), ix. 1693. See Peill.
 Peyr, *s.* peer, nobleman, equal, viii. 15, xi. 1256.
 Peyr, *v.* appear, xi. 438.
 Pichtis, *s.* energies—*i.e.*, piths, x. 288.
 Pietie, *s.* pity, ii. 154 n.
 Pietuous, *adj.* piteous, vii. 851 n.
 Pilgrame, *adj.* pilgrim, i. 277; ix. 1529.
 Pilgrimage, *s.* pilgrimage, i. 291.
 Pillar, *s.* pillar, vii. 189.
 Pissand, *s.* armour for neck, ii. 111. A. has *pesane*. Cp. Alys., 3697, *pesens*. Fr. *pis*, the breast.
 Pissane, *pissan*, *s.* neck-armour, v. 958, vi. 751; *pl.* ix. 1104. See Pissand.
 *Pith, *s.* strength, iii. 95.
 Pithis, *s. pl.* x. 288 n. See Pichtis.
 Pitte, *s.* pity, i. 107. M.E. *pitte*.
 Pittous, *adj.* piteous, ii. 161. Ch. *pitous*.
 *Placis, *s. pl.* places, iii. 337, in sense of dwellings. A country mansion is still called a "gentleman's place."
 Plait, plaitt, *s.* plate of steel, iii. 89, iv. 663, x. 426.
 Planait, *s.* planet, vii. 175.
 Planet, *s.* planet. Particularly used in xi. 500 (for the sun?).
 Planle, *adv.* plainly, x. 1091.
 Plattis, *s.* plates (of steel), vii. 577, x. 854.
 Play, *v.* amuse one's self, i. 367—used of fishing.
 Playet, *v. pt.* played, i. 165.
 Playn, *adj.* or *adv.* plain or plainly, completely, i. 60; *in to playn*, plainly, openly, iii. 42; *to the playn*, plainly, iii. 241.
 Playne, *s.* plain, i. 418.
 Playne, *adj.* plain, ii. 161. Is the word used as in Shak. *plain-song*? "Mid. N. D.," III. i. 134, &c., where Wharton says, "By which expression the uniform modulation or simplicity of the *chaunt* was anciently distinguished, in opposition to *pricksong*, or variegated music sung by note."
 Playntyt, *v. pt.* planted, vi. 345.
 Pled, *s.* pleading, argument, x. 104.
 Pleid, *s.* plea, excuse, ii. 252. O.F. *plaid*, suit, controversie—Cotg. L. *placitum*.
 Pleist, *v. pp.* pleased, v. 741 n.
 Plentiest, *adj.* richest, viii. 990 n.
 *Plenys, *v.* replenish, xi. 46. *Plenish* is still used of stocking a farm.
 Plenyst, *v. pt.* replenished, vi. 267, vii. 1024.
 Plenje, *v.* complain, lament, v. 679. O.F. *plaindre*.
 Ples, *v.* please, iii. 125, 439.
 Plesance, *s.* pleasure, service, i. 365, ii. 440, iii. 436. O.F. *plaisance*, mirth, but with meaning of O.F. *plaisir*—*i.e.*, kindness, favour, a good turn.
 Plesand, *adj.* pleasant, viii. 1421.
 Plesande, *adj.* pleasant, viii. 1724, where perhaps we should read with A. *plesance*.
 Plesans, *s.* pleasure, xi. 970. See Plesance.
 Plesd, *v. pp.* pleased, v. 233.
 Plesence, *s.* pleasure, iv. 8. See Plesance.
 Plessand, *adj.* pleasant, vii. 430.
 Plessis, *v.* pleases, viii. 1238.
 Plesyt, *v. pt.* pleased, iii. 65.
 Pleyn, *s.* or *v.* complaint or complain, x. 584.
 Plumat, *s.* pommel of a sword, vii. 77. L. *plumbum*, lead.
 Poille, *s.* pole, ii. 33.
 Pointment, *s.* appointment, agreement, x. 980 n.
 Pollis, *s. pl.* paws, xi. 249. Difficult to explain spelling, as M.E. is *powe*, *powe*.
 Polt-staff, i. 402 n. See Poutstaff.
 Polyst, *adj.* polished, vii. 1197.
 Polyt, *adj.* polished, ix. 1082. Fr. *polir*, to polish.
 Ponzeand, *adj.* piercing, iii. 141. Fr. *poignant*.
 Port, *s.* gate, iv. 359, vi. 820. O.F. *porte*, id. Still seen in names of

- streets, as *West Port* in Edinburgh, *The Port* in Aberdeen.
- Portar, *s.* gate-keeper, v. 1016, vi. 822, ix. 724.
- Portculis, portcules, *s.* portcullis, i. 90, ix. 506.
- Pott, *s.* pot, pitcher, vi. 473.
- *Pouer, *s.* power, ii. 197. Pron. *poor*.
- Pounciouns, *s. pl.* ix. 1140. Apparently barrels filled with gunpowder, puncheons. An anachronism.
- Pour, *adj.* poor, iv. 202.
- Poutstaff, *s.* a staff or pole used in fishing with a small net. Apparently for *poke*. See note.
- *Pow, *v.* pull, vi. 412, viii. 1041. Pron. *poo*.
- *Powdir, *s.* dust (powder), vii. 1058. Pron. *poodir*.
- *Powed, *v. pt.* pulled, vii. 189. Pron. *pood*.
- Power, *s.* a force of men, main body of an army, iii. 116, v. 855.
- Poynt, *s.* point, part, v. 214; *in poynt to fle*, on the point of fleeing, vi. 555.
- Poyntand, *v. pr. p.* pointing, viii. 291.
- Poyntment, *s.* appointment, iv. 728.
- Poyson, poyoun, *s.* poison, viii. 1277 (peculiarly used), x. 97.
- Poyound, *v. pt.* poisoned, xi. 845.
- Pray, *s.* prey, ix. 465.
- Prayde, *v. pt.* prayed, i. 330.
- Prefand, *v. pr. p.* proving, trying, v. 656.
- Preif, *v.* try (with infinitive following), ix. 981.
- Preiff, *v.* try, prove, experience, ii. 204, iii. 361, xi. 1249.
- Preis, *s.* press, i. 229 n.
- Preissit, *v. pt.* pressed, x. 1152 n.
- Preist, *v. pt.* pressed, iv. 623.
- Prelat, *s.* prelate, vii. 927.
- Prent, *s.* print, impression, v. 606. So Ch. "*prente* or *printe* of Saint Venus." O.F. *empreinte*.
- Pres, *s.* mêlée, ii. 56, iii. 162. O.F. *preisse*, id.—Cotg.
- Presance, *s.* presence, i. 195. *The othir presance*, the other's presence. Cp. *sister sone*=sister's son.
- Presens, *s.* presence, ii. 392, v. 663.
- Presonaris, *s. pl.* prisoners, viii. 523.
- Presonit, *v. pt.*, put in prison, viii. 1350 n.
- Presoun, *s.* prison, ii. 153.
- Press, *s.* mêlée, heat of battle, i. 322. See Pres.
- Presse, *v.* press, v. 629.
- Prest, *s.* priest, vi. 150.
- Prest, *adj.* ready, ix. 124, x. 197—where a better meaning would be *prised*, as *arms of price*. O.F. *prest*, *adj.* and *adv.* id.
- Prest, *v. pp.* pressed, iii. 141.
- Presumit, presumyt, *v. pt.* presumed, supposed, xi. 353 n.; peculiarly used, viii. 1655.
- Pretty, *adj.* pretty, vii. 133.
- Pruit, *v. pt.* proved, tried; *pruit off wer*, tried his hand with regard to war, viii. 967.
- Prewa, *adj.* privy, private, vi. 622, x. 973.
- Prewit, *v. pt.* proved, essayed, achieved, vii. 1011, 1189. Same as Eng. *proved*.
- Prewyt, *v. pt.* proved, showed; *prewytt weill*, showed himself a brave man, v. 871, viii. 1353, 1535.
- *Preyne, *s.* pin for fastening clothes, &c., vii. 910. Icel. *prjónn*, a pin. O.E. *preon*. Pron. *preen*. Still used of anything worthless, as in text.
- Preys, *s.* praise, glorious feat, v. 80. In Barb. *priss*.
- Preys, *s.* press, mêlée, iii. 392, v. 44. See Pres.
- Preyst, *s.* priest, v. 371; *pt.* iii. 218.
- Preyst, *v. pt.* pressed, viii. 842.
- Pridys, *v. pr.* prides (himself), xi. 1271.
- Priestlik, priestlike, priestly, iv. 702.
- Prikkit, *v. pt.* pricked, poked, vi. 473 n.
- Primate, *s.* primate, iii. 439 n. The word occurs in "*Layamon*."
- Principaill, *s.* principal, title of Stewart of Bute, x. 170.
- Priour, *s.* prior, head of a monastery, vii. 471, ix. 1123.
- Priue, *adv.* privily, v. 466 n.
- Privale (tris.), *adv.* privily, secretly, i. 279.
- Priwalye, *adv.* privily, iii. 74.
- Priway, *adj.* private, viii. 1263.
- Proceid, *v.* proceed, vi. 72 n.
- Proces, process, *s.* course of a story, i. 180; debate, suit-at-law, viii. 1099, ix. 1138. O.F. *proces*, suit-at-law—Cotg.
- Prochand, *v. pr. p.* approaching, v. 987.
- Prochit, *v. pt.* approached, v. 98. For shortening of word, see Semblit.
- Prochys, *v.* approaches (used impers.), x. 509.

- Prochyt, *v. pt.* approached, *v.* 962.
Cp. *v.* 987. But *prochyt* is probably an error for *ruschit*. See note.
- Procur, *v.* procure, *vi.* 863.
- Profferyt, *v. pt.* proffered, offered, *i.* 349. So Barb., *xx.* 340. O.F. *proferer* has a different meaning. Cotg., "to produce, alledge."
- Proffir, proffyr, *s.* offer, *ii.* 39, *vi.* 361.
- Profyt, *s.* profit, *x.* 919.
- Prolixt, *adj.* prolix, *xi.* 1215. The form *prolix* is found in Doug.
- Prolong, *s.* delay, *viii.* 179. A word peculiar to Harry (?).
- Promes, promess, *s.* promise, *vi.* 866, *xi.* 947. This is the old spelling.
- Promys, *s.* promise, *vi.* 352, *viii.* 721.
- Properteys, *s. pl.* properties, qualities, *ix.* 1941.
- Prophecys, *s.* prophecies, *i.* 351.
- Prophesey, *s.* prophecy, *iii.* 27.
- Propheseye, *v.* prophesy, declare, *ii.* 170.
- Propyr, *adj.* proper, personal, *iii.* 166, *iv.* 464, *v.* 752, *vi.* 418. Tacitus has *propria ira*, personal resentment; *ix.* 1935, proper in sense of *for one's self*.
- Propyrt, *s.* propriety, peculiar right or claim, *iv.* 204. Cp. Barb. *i.* 234. There is a confusion in Sc. between *property* and *propriety*. Origin of the present word is O.F. "*proprie*, a propertie, proprietie, owing, specialite in"—Cotg.
- Protectionne, *s.* protection, *i.* 333.
- Prouidance, *s.* provision, preliminary arrangements, *viii.* 1695.
- Prouidyt, *v. pt.* provided, got ready, *x.* 620.
- Prouyde, *v.* provide, *iii.* 245 n.
- Prowis, prowys, *s.* prowess, advantage, *viii.* 1621, *x.* 306.
- Prowisioun, *s.* provision, *iii.* 272.
- Prowyt, *v. pt.* proved, *x.* 288.
- Pruff, *s.* proof, evidence, *xi.* 1413.
- Pruff, *v.* prove, experience (of a sufferer), *ii.* 222, *v.* 230.
- Pryce, *s.* price, recompense, *viii.* 692.
- *Prydefull, *adj.* proud, *iii.* 137. Mod. *prideful*.
- Pryncipall, *adv.* principally, *v.* 539.
- Pryncipaly, *adv.* principally, *ix.* 561.
- Pryncypaill, *adj.* principal, *ix.* 5.
- Prynsace, *s.* princess, *viii.* 1381.
- Prynsuall, *adv.* or *adj.* principal, *v.* 1060, *xi.* 1233. Not in J.'s Dict.
- Pryour, *s.* prior (of a monastery), *viii.* 1171.
- Prys, *s.* praise, *ii.* 2, *viii.* 1621. So Barb., *i.* 21. O.F. *preis*, merit.
- Prys, *adj.* valuable, *v.* 958. O.F. *prisé*, *pp.* of *priser*, to value, &c.—Cotg.
- Prys, pryse, *v.* prize, *viii.* 370.
- Pryson, *s.* prison, *vii.* 1265.
- Psalmis, *s. pl.* psalms, *xi.* 1358.
- Psaltyr, *s.* psalter, *xi.* 1393.
- Puld, *v. pt.* pulled, *iv.* 239. Pron. like Eng. *cull*.
- Pullane, *s.* as *adj.* armour for the knees, *viii.* 1203. L.L. *polena*, Du Cange. Halli. has *pully-pieces*, the poleins or armour for the knees.
- Pundys, *s. pl.* pounds, *xi.* 822.
- Punyst, *v. pt.* punished, *vi.* 782.
- Punzeand, *adj.* piercing, *vii.* 1198.
- Punjeit, *v. pt.* pricked, *v.* 606. L. *pungo*.
- Punjoun, *s.* opinion, *ix.* 1113.
- *Pur, *adj.* poor, *v.* 578, *viii.* 467. So pron. S. of Scot., like Fr. *u*.
- Pur, *adj.* pure, mere, *vi.* 206.
- Purches, *s.* diligent solicitation, *viii.* 1322. O.F. *pourchas*, *id.*—Cotg.
- Purches, *v.* purchase, obtain, *i.* 332, *ii.* 318. O.F. *purchacer*, as here, to obtain.
- Purchest, *v. pp.* purchased, acquired, *v.* 439, *xi.* 920.
- Purd, *v. pp.* made poor, *xi.* 43. O.F. *appovrir*, to impoverish, with loss of prep., as in *semble*, &c.
- Pure, *adj.* poor, *xi.* 43 n.
- Purpois, *s.* purpose, *i.* 180.
- Purpos, *s.* result, *x.* 116. So Barb., *iii.* 263.
- Purpost, *v. pt.* purposed, *ix.* 39.
- Pursiwant, *s.* pursuivant, an attendant on heralds, *vi.* 309.
- Purweans, *s.* purveyance, provisions, *viii.* 1004.
- Purwiance, *s.* provisions, *vi.* 348.
- Purwiauunce, *s.* purveyance, *v.* 1129.
- *Pusoun, *s.* poison, *vii.* 187. Pron. *poushon*.
- *Putt, *v. pt.* put, *i.* 177, *iii.* 101. Still pron. *püt*, like Eng. *hut*. Mod. Sc. is *pit*, *pat*, *pitten*.
- Puttis, *v. pr. pt.* put, *x.* 722.
- Pwnyst, *v.* punished, *vii.* 1264.
- Pwnzeid, *v. pt.* pierced. O.F. *poindre*, to prick, sting, &c.—Cotg.
- Pychars, *s.* pitchers, *vi.* 437.
- Pycht, *v. pt.* pitched, *viii.* 1176. This is the old *pt. pichte*, as in Ch.
- *Pyk, *s.* pitch, *viii.* 775. O.E. *pic*.
- Pylage, *s.* pillage, plunder, *vi.* 517.
- *Pyn, *s.* peg, *ix.* 506.

- Pyne, *s.* pin, peg, vii. 1160.
 Pyne, *v.* cause to pine or have pain, ii. 138. Mod. *pine* is intrans.; but O.E. and M.E. is trans. as here.
 Pyne, *v.* torment, vii. 42. M.E. *pinen*, id. I am not sure but here the word is *pin*, to fasten, like modern use of *pinion*, applied to people about to be hanged.
 *Pynit, *v.* pained, caused misery to, ii. 236 n., viii. 1350. O.E. *pinan*, to torment.
 Pynnys, *s. pl.* pins, pegs, vii. 1183.
 Pype, *s.* pipe, musical instrument, viii. 1423.
 *Pyrilit, *v. pt.* poked at, vi. 473. Mod. verb means to trifle or fumble.
 Pyssan, *s.* a gorget, iii. 189. Cp. ii. 111. L.L. *pisanum*, a collar of mail. See Pissand. Fr. *pis*, the breast.
 Pyt, ii. 67 n. A misprint.
 Pyte, *s.* pity, ix. 944.
 Pytuous, *adj.* piteous, v. 238.
 Quaik, *v.* quake, x. 246.
 Quartar, *s.* quarter (of a town), viii. 1051.
 Quartaris, *s. pl.* quarters, ix. 979.
 *Quentance, *s.* acquaintance, v. 672.
 Queyn, *s.* queen, i. 261.
 *Queyne, *s.* quean, woman, mistress (in bad sense), iv. 782, vi. 136. *Queen* and *quean* are distinguished in Sc., *queen* being pronounced as in Eng., and *quean* as if *kwine*.
 *Quha, *rel. pr.* who, i. 31; *quha sa*, whoso, iv. 534.
 *Quham, *rel. pr.* whom, i. 164.
 *Quhar, where, ii. 302; *quhar off*, wherefore, x. 139; *quhar to*, to what end, xi. 311; *quhar throuch*, whereby, i. 72.
 *Quharfor, *conj.* wherefore.
 Quhat, *rel. and inter. pro.* what, i. 199, iv. 725; why! i. 313, iv. 47; *quhat one*, whoever, v. 966; *quhat be—syn be*, what with—what with, x. 437.
 Quhell, *s.* wheel, viii. 23.
 Quhen, *conj.* when, i. 39, 261, vi. 9.
 Quhethir, *conj.* whether, ii. 295, vi. 40, vii. 130.
 Quheyll, *s.* wheel, vi. 89.
 Quheytt, *s.* wheat, viii. 991.
 Quhi, *adv.* why, iii. 361.
 Quhilk, the quhilk, *rel. pr.* who, which, i. 155, 402. Cp. Fr. *le quel*. Mod. Gr. *ὁ ὅστις*. The pl. is the *quhilkis*. Quhilk only in Mid. Sc., not in O. Sc. or modern vernacular.
 Quhilk, *pro.* what=those whom, xi. 321. Without *the* before it.
 Quhilkis, i. 57 n., iii. 92 n., who, which. Pl. in imitation of Fr. *les quelles*.
 Quhill, *s.* while, space of time, iv. 335, v. 654, ix. 88.
 Quhill, *conj.* till, i. 156, ii. 158. This use of *quhill*, while, for *till*, is peculiar to Scotch. *Quhill—quhill*, at one time—at another, v. 611, 612, vi. 27, 28, xi. 590. So *whiles—whiles*, still used.
 Quhill tyme=until the time, v. 400.
 Quhissil, *s.* as *adj.* whistle, viii. 1423 n.
 Quhittil, i. 218 n. See Thewtill.
 Quhow, *adv.* how, however, i. 10.
 Quhy, *conj.* why, ii. 180.
 *Quhyllis, *adv.* at one time, vi. 27 n., vii. 130. An old genitive.
 Quhyt, *adj.* white, i. 242.
 Quietlik, *adv.* quietly, v. 577.
 Quod, *v. pt.* quoth, i. 216 n., vi. 133.
 Quok, *v. pt.* quaked, shook from fear, ix. 343. P. Plow. has *quook*.
 Quyet, *s.* quiet, viii. 587.
 Quyk, *adj.* living, vii. 864, ix. 1006.
 Quyt, *v.* requite, pay, x. 945. M.E. *quiten*, to pay.
 Quyt, *v. pt.* requited, viii. 520.
 Quytcleym, *v.* renounce right to, quit claim, vi. 913, ix. 388. Used by Wynt.
 Quytt, *adj.* quit, free from blame, vii. 36; *maid quyt*, got rid of, vii. 504. O.F. *quite*, discharged.
 Qwell, *v.* quell, xi. 257.
 Qweyne, *s.* a young female, a queen, vii. 89.
 *Qwhipe, *s.* whip, vi. 457. Pron. *whweep*.
 Qwyk, *adj.* quick, alive, xi. 606.
 Raboytit, *v. pp.* defeated, repulsed, vi. 754.
 Rabut, *s.* repulse, ix. 860.
 Rabut, *v.* rebuke, x. 595. O.F. *rebouter*, id.
 Rabutyt, *v. pt.* repulsed, v. 291, ix. 228.
 Race, *v. pt.* dashed, x. 670. Commonly spelt *rasch*. Icel. *raska*, to dislodge.
 Racord, *s.* record, iv. 38; statement, xi. 1078.
 Racord, *v.* record, viii. 46.

- Racunnys, *v.* to subject to a recognisance by an assize, in consequence of which an execution is made on the whole property. So Jamieson. L.L. *recognitio*—Du Cange.
- Rad, *adj.* afraid, vii. 1051. Icel. *hræddr*, afraid. Barb., xii. 431.
- Rad, *adj.* rash, vii. 526. O.E. *hræd*, ready, rash. Or is it *rad*, afraid, as in Barb., xii. 431. Icel. *hræddr*, afraid; Swed. *rädd*.
- Raddour, *s.* fear, x. 94. Cp. *rad*, *adj.* afraid. Icel. *hræddr*.
- Radem, *s.* ransom, x. 1005.
- Rademe, *v.* redeem, ii. 183.
- Rademyng, *s.* redemption, remedy. Bot *rademyng agayne*, without remedy against, vi. 195.
- Rademyt, *v. pp.* redeemed, ix. 231.
- Radeym, *v.* redeem, x. 1054.
- Radoun, *v.* return, come back, x. 413. O.F. *redonder*, "to redound, return back"—Cotg.
- Radres, *s.* redress, revenge, i. 312.
- Radres, *v.* redress, vi. 224.
- *Rafreyn, *v.* refrain, x. 583. Pron. *rafreen*.
- Rafre, *s.* rafter, v. 209.
- Rafreiss, *pl.* rafters, vii. 449. The spelling seems in favour of etymology being *roof + tree*, but Skeat is against this.
- Ragment, *s.* legal agreement (between conspirators), x. 1149, xi. 975. Cp. Fordun, xiv. 25, *littera ragmannica sigillis firmiter roborata*. See P. Plowman and Mayhew & Skeat's Dict. under *ragman-roll*.
- Rahers, *s.* rehearsal, mention, speech, viii. 95, ix. 315, xi. 1362.
- Rahers, *v.* rehearse, v. 124.
- Rahress, *s.* rehearsal, speech, xi. 1362.
- Raid, *s.* roads, roadstead, ix. 264. O.F. *rade*, id.
- *Raid, *v. pt.* rode, i. 382, ii. 390. O.E. *ridan*, *pt.* *rád*.
- Raid, *adj.* arrayed, x. 738.
- Raiff, *v. pt.* split, tore, v. 203; *to-raiff*, ii. 52, split (*intrans.*) in two. *To* is here O.E. *tō*, in twain. *Raiff* is *pt.* of *rive* (still used). Icel. *rifa*. The editions have other readings, thus showing ignorance of meaning of *to*. Barb. ii. 350, has *to-fruschyit*.
- *Rais, *v. pt.* rose, i. 44, ii. 331. O.E. *risan*; *pt.* *rās*=Goth. *rais*.
- Raist, *v. pt.* raised, iv. 238.
- Raithly, *adv.* quickly, ix. 1800. O.E. *hræth*, swift.
- Rak, *v.* reck, iv. 332. See Rought.
- *Rakit, *v. pt.* went, boldly wandered, vi. 429. Still common of cattle roaming about in a restless way. Icel. *reka*, to drive; *retask*, to wander.
- Raklesnace, *s.* recklessness, x. 173.
- Rakless, *adj.* reckless, heedless, v. 455, viii. 270.
- Raklesslye, *adv.* recklessly, iv. 227, v. 158.
- Rakyn, *v.* reckon; *rakyn with*, give account to, ix. 1154.
- Rakyt, *v. pt.* went, xi. 253, 1336. Icel. *reika*, wander, take a walk; or Swed. *raka*, to run hastily.
- Raleiff, *v.* rally, charge, x. 723.
- Raleiff, *v.* relieve, come to aid, ix. 982.
- Ralesched, *v. pp.* released, ii. 362. M.E. *relessen*. O.F. *relessier*.
- Ram, sign of zodiac, ix. 18.
- Ramanand, *adj.* the rest, iii. 185. Like L. *reliqui*.
- Ramayn, *s.* remainder, rest, viii. 922. Probably an error for *remnant*.
- Ramayn, *v.* remain, vii. 509, viii. 506.
- Ramaynand, the remainder (used of persons), iii. 401.
- Ramede, *s.* remedy, i. 178. Cp. Wyntown's famous quotation, "When Alexander," &c.
- Rampand, *v. pr. p.* rampant, iii. 193 n., xi. 248.
- Rampand, *adj.* raging, vii. 458. Ch. has *rampen*, to rage.
- Ramuff, *v.* remove, go away, i. 68, v. 716, xi. 315.
- Randoun, *s.* rush, furious course, x. 417. So Barb. O.F. *random*, force; a *random*, impetuously.
- Rane, *v. pt.* ran, vi. 628, ix. 1645.
- Ranew, *v.* renew (attack), vii. 707; join anew (of an army), x. 691.
- Rang, *s.* array, iv. 681; rank, iii. 259 (O.F. *rang*, a rank—Cotg.), the attacking part of an army, as opposed to the *staill*, or main body, iv. 531, v. 33, ix. 875. Root is seen in Eng. *rank*.
- Rang, *v. pt.* reigned, held sway (not merely of kings), ix. 1144, x. 1062; raged, prevailed, viii. 1359.
- Range, *s.* advance of an army, as opposed to *staill*, the reserve, v. 33. See Rang.
- Ranoun, *s.* renown, i. 26, 46. O.F. *renon*, id.
- Ransek, *v.* ransack, examine, viii. 973.

- Ransik, *v.* ransack, vii. 120 n. See Runsik.
- Ransoun, *s.* ransom, ii. 150, ix. 1087. O.F. *rançon*. Ransom in Mod. Sc. = any large sum. "Ye bocht it at a ransom."
- Ransownd, *v. pp.* ransomed, viii. 452.
- Raparyt, *v. pt.* repaired, went, i. 350. O.F. *reparier* = L.L. *repatriare*, to return to one's country.
- Rapentis, *v. pr. pt.* repent, vii. 1062.
- Rapentit, *v. pt.* repented, i. 72.
- *Rapreiffyt, *v. pt.* reproved, viii. 723.
- *Rapys, *s.* ropes, vi. 577, vii. 201. Pron. *raips*. O.E. *ráp*.
- Raquest, *s.* request, xi. 351.
- Rasd, *v. pt.* raised, i. 79.
- Rasyst, *v.* resist, xi. 108; stand still, halt, viii. 1090. Perhaps we should read *desist*, as in A., &c. O.E. *resister* has not this meaning, and we must derive the word direct from L. *resisto*, to halt.
- Ratche, *s.* v. 96 n. See Brache. Apparently from same root. See J.
- Rathly, *adv.* quickly, soon, viii. 1362. The common form is *rath*. O.E. *hrath*.
- *Ratife, *v.* ratify, vii. 120 n.
- Ratorn, *v.* return, ii. 360.
- Ratornd, *v. pt.* turned back, x. 672.
- Returnd, *v. pt.* returned, faced round, ii. 59, iii. 104.
- *Raw, *s.* a street, vii. 558. Fr. *rua*.
- *Raw, *s.* row, line of battle, ii. 302, iv. 430 n. O.E. *ráw*.
- Rawe, *v.* rave, xi. 1295.
- Rawenge, *v.* revenge, xi. 1166.
- Rawess, *v.* put on official or priestly dress, viii. 1197. Cp. *rewess*, vi. 873. L.L. *revestiri*.
- Ray, *s.* array, v. 59, vii. 768, x. 195. Cp. *semblit* for loss of first syllable.
- Rayid, *adj.* arrayed, ix. 535.
- Rayit, *v. pt.* arrayed, iv. 681. Cp. *semblit*.
- Rayment, *s.* raiment, ix. 106 n.
- *Rays, *v. pt.* rose, v. 966.
- Rayssit, *v. pp.* raised, v. 40.
- Really, *adv.* royally, iii. 9 n.
- Rebald, *s.* low, wretched fellow. E. *ribald*, iv. 719 n., vi. 358, vii. 736. O.F. *ribald*, a ruffian.
- Rebell, *s.* rebel, iv. 719.
- Rebet, *v.* to make a new attack, x. 202. O.F. *rebatre*, to drive back.
- Reboytyt, *v. pt.* x. 138. See Raboytit.
- Rebutit, vi. 754 n. See Raboytit.
- Recognis, iii. 276 n. See Racunnys.
- Recomford, *v. pt.* comforted, ii. 275. O.F. *reconforter*, to comfort much — Cotg.
- Recomfort, *v.* encourage, ix. 899.
- Record, *s.* (accent on last), witness, testimony, vii. 1260; reply, x. 1145; account, ix. 1133. O.F. *record*, id. — Cotg.
- Recordyt, *v. pt.* recorded, told, x. 542.
- Recoueryt, *v. pt.* recovered, x. 26, 785.
- Recrant, *adj.* recreant, acknowledging one's self a coward, xi. 882.
- Recryand, *s.* recreant, coward, viii. 725 n.
- Red, *s.* road, viii. 1076. O.E. *rád*, id. J. takes it from root of Eng. *rid*, O.E. *hreddan*, to snatch away. But see A., and note that O.E. has no such *s.*
- Red, *v. pp.* read, viii. 1645.
- Red, *v. pt.* read, vi. 376.
- Red, vii. 1051 n. See Rad.
- *Red, *v. pt.* rid, delivered, vi. 403 n. O.E. *hreddan*, id.
- Reddy, *adv.* ready. In vi. 301 we have *reddy boune*, an apparent tautology.
- *Reddyt, *v. pp.* cleared, x. 404. See *Red.
- Rede, *s.* voice, viii. 1191. Icel. *rödd*, id.
- Rede, *s.* counsel, v. 588. See Reid.
- Rede, *v.* counsel, advise, v. 789. See Reid, *v.* id.
- Rede, *v.* read, vii. 113.
- Rede, *v.* advise, ix. 1232.
- *Rede, *adj.* red, vii. 428, ix. 87.
- Redempcioun, *s.* redemption, viii. 1261.
- Redemptioun, *s.* redemption, i. 113.
- Redemyt, *v. pp.* redeemed, vi. 86.
- Redis, *v.* reads, vii. 902.
- Redles, *adj.* without counsel or guiding, viii. 361.
- Redy, *adj.* ready, iv. 425.
- Redy, *adj.* ruddy, red, ii. 409. O.E. *redd*, red + *-ig*.
- Refeckit, *v. pp.* fed, nourished, iii. 9. O.F. *refaire*, id. + Sc. — *it* = *-ed*.
- Refecit, ii. 17 n. An error?
- Reffayr, *s.* robber, rover, pirate, ix. 87. O.E. *relafian*, to rob.
- Refrene, refreyn, *v.* refrain, keep back, xi. 1110 n.
- Reft, *v. pt.* stole, iv. 59. O.E. *red-fian*, to steal.

- Refut, *s.* ix. 974. J. takes it to mean *contrivance*, from O.F. *refusite*, an evasion. The editions read *refuge*, which is the meaning. See *refuse* in May. & Sk. Dict.
- Refyd, *v. pp.* robbed, xi. 1329.
- Regioun, *s.* region, i. 424 (accent on last), used of heavens, as in Shaks., v. 1.
- Regne, *v.* reign, v. 634 n.
- Regnit, *v. pt.* reigned, i. 18 n.
- Reheirs, v. 124 n. See Rahers.
- Reherss, *s.* rehearsal, xi. 1134.
- Reid, *s.* counsel, ii. 259, ix. 871. O.E. *rād*, id. *Will of Reid*, at end of one's wits. So *will of wane*, Barb., i. 348.
- *Reid, *adj.* red, vii. 93, viii. 1054. Pron. *reed*.
- Reid, *v.* interpret, vi. 72 n.; advise, viii. 1486, xi. 292. O.E. *rēdan*, to advise, read, interpret.
- Reid, Reide, *v.* read, ix. 820, xi. 184. Same root as previous word.
- Reiff, *s.* plunder, used of Julius Cæsar, xi. 840.
- Reiff, *v.* deprive, plunder, v. 632, x. 484; of omitted. O.E. *redfian*, to plunder.
- *Reik, *s.* smoke, iv. 517, vii. 455. Pron. *reek*. O.E. *rīac*, *rīc*.
- Reiosit, *v. pp.* rejoiced, iv. 705, v. 326, xi. 1158.
- Reird, *s.* viii. 208 n., x. 284 n. See Rerd.
- Reirit, *v. pt.* retreated, x. 355 n. O.F. *arrierer*, "to goe backward"—Cotg. In 1758 it is *retired*.
- Rek, *v.* reck, care, vii. 36.
- Rekis, *v.* recks, cares, viii. 558.
- Rekyn, *v.* reckon, viii. 904.
- Rekynnyng, *s.* reckoning, viii. 1582.
- Relefd, *v. pt.* rallied, viii. 247.
- Releiffit, *v. pt.* rallied, vi. 608.
- Releissit, ii. 361 n. See Ralesched.
- Relewyt, *v. pt.* rallied, iii. 406, iv. 624. Barb. iii. 34 has *rely* for *rally*, and *releyt*, *pp.* Cp. O.F. *rallier*, id.
- Relewyt, *v. pp.* relieved, supplied, vi. 618.
- Religioune, *s.* religion. In x. 1002 means spiritual power.
- Relyt, *v. pt.* rallied, ix. 1071.
- Remanand, *adj.* the remaining (ones), ii. 135, vii. 478. Very common in old Sc. as = *L. ceteri*; "*remanent*, a remnant, residue, rest"—Cotg.
- Remanent, the rest, iv. 249 n.
- Remanyit, *v. pt.* remained, iii. 440.
- Remayn, *s.* stay, ix. 615.
- Remaynand, *adj.* rest, others, x. 889.
- Remede, *s.* remedy, succour, i. 223. O.F. *remède*.
- Rememberit, *v. pp.* mentioned, i. 179 n.
- Remembrance, *s.* memorial, xi. 1458; mention, i. 179, xi. 1147.
- Remissioun, *s.* pardon, i. 334. "*Remission*, a remission or forgiveness, pardon for an offence which by the law brings death"—Cotg.
- Remord, *v. pt.* disburdened (his conscience), iv. 590. Cp. x. 9. O.F. *remordre*, bite again, find fault with—Cotg.
- Remordyt, *v. pt.* felt remorse, x. 541.
- Remufe, *v.* remove, v. 716 n.
- Remuif, i. 68 n. See Ramuff.
- Remyt, *s.* remission, forgiveness, vi. 322. O.F. *remettre*, to forgive.
- Renew, *v.* renew (the fight), v. 289.
- Renkis, *s. pl.* men, strong men, vii. 181. O.E. *rinc*, a soldier, a man.
- Renoun, *s.* renown, i. 326.
- Renygat, *s.* renegade, x. 492.
- Repair, *s.* haunt, place of meeting, return, iii. 416, vi. 23; *maid repair*, went, vi. 932. O.F. *repaire*, id.—Cotg.
- Repar, *s.* repair; *maid repar*, ii. 381, repaired, went. *Repaire*, a lodging, haunt—Cotg.
- Repayr, *s.* repair; *mak repayr*, ii. 16; concourse, ii. 24. So "Priests of Peblis."
- Repende, *v. pr. p.* rampant, or perhaps rushing headlong, iii. 193.
- Icel. *hrapa*, to rush headlong. Dan. *rappe*, id. J. erroneously connects with F. *repandre*, to scatter.
- Repreiff, *s.* reproof, v. 975.
- Repreiffit, *v. pt.* reproved. In vii. 612 peculiarly used. Perhaps it should be *repressit*, *i.e.*, repressed.
- Rerd, *s.* clamour, viii. 218, x. 284. O.E. *rārian*, to roar.
- Rerit, *v. pt.* reared, vii. 1192. Or is it from O.F. *riere*, backward; Eng. *rear* (of army)? There is a *pp. arrieré*, cast back—Cotg.
- Rerward, *s.* rear of an army, vi. 507.
- *Resaut, *v. pt.* received, iii. 306.
- *Resawe, *v.* receive, ii. 174.
- *Resawyt, *v. pt.* received. Still pron. *resawed*.
- Reserue, *v.* retain, vi. 38. O.F. *re-server*, id.

Resett, *s.* properly a place of refuge. In ii. 17, one who harbours a person in danger. O.F. "*recet*, a place of refuge"—Burg.

Residens, *s.* stay; *with outyn residents*, without halting, vi. 369. O.F. "*residence*, abode, . . . a continuance at one certain place"—Cotg.

Resing, *v.* resign, x. 777.

Reskew, *s.* rescue, rescuer, i. 38, 226; *bot reskew*, without rescue, vii. 1199. O.F. *rescousse*, a rescue.

Reskew, *v.* rescue, iii. 182.

Reskewar, Reskewer, *s.* rescuer, i. 38 n., viii. 1641 n.

Reasonably, *adv.* reasonably, v. 685.

Resone, *s.* reason, i. 385, v. 847.

Resoun, *s.* reason, used as *adj.* reasonable, v. 703. O.F. *raisonné*, *pp.* argued—Cotg.

Resours, *v.* rises up, viii. 1188. Cp. *ressource*, "new spring, uprising"—Cotg. Not in J.

Respyt, *s.* respite, truce, i. 335, iv. 294. O.F. *respit*. M.E. is *respite*.

Ressawide, *v.* *pp.* received, i. 86. Fr. *recevoir*. The Sc. word keeps the Fr. sound still.

Resset, *s.* harbouring of an enemy, iv. 715. *Reset* still used of receiving stolen goods. O.F. *recet*, a place of refuge—Burg.

Resting, restyng, *s.* rest, v. 719, viii. 556 n.

Restoryt, *v.* *pt.* restored, viii. 1588.

Restreyn, *v.* restrain. In xi. 1110 used for "deliver."

Resyd, *v.* reside, iii. 437.

Reth, *adj.* fierce, iii. 193. Icel. *reithr*. O.E. *rethe*, cruel. Eng. *wrath*.

Retorn, *v.* *trans.* restore, x. 301. Cotg. gives *retourner*, to return, also to restore.

Retornde, *v.* *pt.* returned, iv. 228.

Retornyng, *s.* returning, v. 290.

Retornyt, *v.* *pt.* returned, x. 331.

Returned, *v.* *pt.* used with reflexive *him* after it, x. 423.

Reuar, *s.* vi. 381. See *Reyffar*.

Reuer, *s.* river, viii. 1191 n.

Reuerandlye, *adv.* reverently, iv. 164.

Reueré, *s.* robbery, iv. 40. O.E. *rlafian*, *hreasian*, to rob. Root seen in Eng. *bereave*, *reft*.

Reuertis, *v.* revives, comes back, ix. 702. O.F. *revertir*.

Reul, *v.* *inf.* rule, i. 12 n.

Reulland, *v.* *pr. p.* ruling, v. 523.

Reulle, *s.* rule, ii. 237. Ch. *reule*.

Reuller, *s.* ruler, i. 266.

Reullis, *s.* rule, government, vi. 797.

Reullyt, *v.* *pt.* ruled, vi. 879, vii. 684.

Reuth, *s.* ruth, repentance, vii. 459.

Rew, *v.* rue, show pity or ruth, ii. 196, viii. 686, 1128. Ch. *rewen*.

Rewellyt, *v.* *pt.* or *pp.* ruled, x. 279. J. takes it to mean "revealed."

Rewers, *v.* recoils, shrinks back. From O.F. *revers*, a back blow—Cotg.

Rewess, *v.* dress in official robe, lit. change dress, vi. 873. O.F. *revestir*, id. Used by Doug.

Rewid, *v.* *pt.* showed ruth or pity, vii. 1063.

Rewis, *v.* ruest, x. 594.

Rewill, *s.* rule, government, viii. 472.

Rewill, *v.* rule, vii. 1296.

Rewit, *v.* *pt.* rued, viii. 1356.

Rewlle, *s.* rule, vii. 134.

Rewllis, *v.* rulest, vi. 373.

Rewlyt, *v.* *pt.* ruled, commanded, x. 300.

Rewlyt, *v.* *pp.* ruled, well-disciplined, viii. 559.

Rewlyng, *v.* *pr. p.* ruling, ii. 25. O.F. *riule*.

Rewlyngis, *s.* *pl.* shoes made of undressed hides, with the hair on them, i. 219. Wynt. viii. 4421, *rewelynys*; other forms are *rowlyn-gis*, *rillings*. O.E. *rißling*, a kind of shoe. Is the root Icel. *rifa*, to sew loosely together?

Rewme, *s.* realm, vi. 287, 394, viii. 467. O.F. *reame*, id.—Burg.

Rewmour, *s.* rumour, noise, vi. 7, 554. In sense of *noise*, perhaps from O.E. *hrēman*, to cry. See *Rewmyd*.

Rewmyd, *s.* *pt.* cried, groaned, vii. 459. Halliwell gives *reme*, to groan—"Beves of Ham." J. derives

from Fr. *ruimir*, *rugir*, to cry. Is it not from O.E. *hrēman*, to cry?

Rewmys, *s.* *pl.* realms, viii. 1675.

*Rewyllt, *v.* *pt.* ruled, iv. 50. Still pron. like Eng. *bough*.

Rewyt, *v.* *pt.* rued, regretted, x. 438.

Reyff, *s.* plunder, vi. 386, ix. 423. O.E. *rlaef*, id.

Reyff, *v.* rob, steal, vi. 294, viii. 640. O.E. *rlaßian*, id.

Reyffar, *s.* as *adj.* robber, vi. 381.

Reyss, *s.* rush or rushes. Mod. *rashes*. M.E. *resche*, *rische*.

Reyst, *s.* rest, v. 260.

Rialye, *adv.* royally, iii. 9. O.F. *real*, royal.

- Richess, *s.* riches, i. 299, iii. 15. O.F. *richesse*, in singular number.
- *Richt, *s.* right, i. 174.
- Ridand, *v. pr. p.* riding, i. 378, ii. 385.
- Ridaris, *s. pl.* riders, v. 287.
- Ridyn, *v. pp.* ridden, overridden, *i.e.*, overrun, viii. 918.
- *Rig, *s.* back; *rig-bane*, back-bone, xi. 123 n. For *ridge*.
- Rik, *s.* kingdom, ii. 359, ix. 18. O.E. *rike*.
- Rik, *adj.* rich, v. 578. O.E. *rike*. So Sc. *pic*, tar, for *pitch*. So perhaps in i. 120 n.
- Rillingis, i. 219 n. See Rewlyngis.
- Ring, *v. inf.* reign, i. 159 n.
- Risp, *s.* rush, vi. 176 n. A labialised form of O.E. *risce*, a rush.
- Riwell, *adj.* royal; *riwell ay off roid*, always of royal red colour, ix. 106.
- Roch, *s.* rock, vi. 804, vii. 661; *pl. rockis*, viii. 1191. Gower has *roche*. O.F. is *roche*.
- *Rocht, *v. pt.* wrought, worked, xi. 249.
- Rocht, *v. pt.* recked, vi. 596 n. See Roucht.
- *Rod, *s.* road, viii. 1076 n. So pron. in Aberd.
- Roid, *adj.* severe, xi. 1362. Icel. *reitkr*, angry, or same as Eng. *rude*. Sc. *royd*.
- Rok, *s.* a distaff, i. 244. *Rokks*—"Promp. Parv." Icel. *rokkr*, id. Dan. *rok*.
- Romde, *v. pt.* made room, vii. 826. O.E. *ryman*, to make room.
- Rone, *s.* thicket, bushes, v. 357. Icel. *runnr*, a bush, grove.
- Rong, *v. pt.* See Ryng.
- Rongyn, Rongyng, *v. pp.* reigned, ix. 206, 1879, xi. 1331.
- Ronnyng, *v. pp.* run, ix. 1779. M.E. *pp. rennen*.
- *Rostyt, *adj.* roasted, xi. 645.
- Roubry, *s.* robbery, ix. 222.
- Rouch, *adj.* rough, i. 219. Aberd. *rock* (gutt.)
- *Rouchly, *adv.* roughly, x. 646. Now pron. *rockly*.
- Roucht, *v. pt.* recked, should reck, ii. 188, iv. 275, v. 386. So Barb., vii. 24. It is *pr. subj.* of *rekan*, to reck, *pt. rókite*.
- Roumit, vii. 826 n. See Romde.
- Round, *adj.* scolding, xi. 1362 n.
- Rouschede, *v. pt.* overthrew, defeated, iii. 193. Common in Barb. Icel. *ruska*, to shake violently.
- Rouschit, *v. pt.* charged, dashed, vi. 553. See Rouschede.
- Roussat, *adj.* russet, reddish-brown, rough, i. 239.
- Rousty, *adj.* rusty, ii. 372. Mod. *roosty*.
- Rout, *s.* army, company, v. 89, 264, x. 8; rout, crowd, iv. 282. O.F. *rote*, *route*, a band—Cotg.
- Routis, *s. pl.* blows, v. 1117. Used by Barb. Icel. *róta*, to stir, upset.
- Rowaris, *s. pl.* rollers, vii. 1156.
- *Rowit, *v. pt.* rowed, ix. 49, 1186. Pron. like Eng. *now*.
- Rowme, *s.* room, space, extent of country, i. 340, iii. 140. O.E. *rum*, space.
- Rowme, *adj.* wide, vii. 986, ix. 520 n. O.E. *rum*, id.
- Rowmys, *s.* places, vi. 270. *Rooms* originally used in a much wider way than now.
- Rowne, *v. pp.* run, vii. 1231.
- Roy, *s.* king, i. 120. Not found in Barb. or Wynt. Fr. *roi*.
- Royd, *adj.* rude, v. 77.
- Rubry, *s.* robbery, iv. 44. M.E. *roberie*.
- Rubjie, *s.* robbery, iv. 40 n.
- Rud, *s.* rood, cross, ix. 151. Cp. Church of *Holyrood* in Edinburgh.
- Rud, rude, *adj.* rude, rough, ii. 407. Used of sound, v. 180.
- Rude, *adj.* red, viii. 1054, ix. 1451; *rud low*, red flame. Cp. Icel. *raudthr*. Fick gives *raud* as Teut. base.
- Rude, *s.* rood, a measure of land, vii. 826.
- Rudely, *adv.* roughly, iv. 247; pitilessly, iii. 143. So *rude*—Cotg.
- Rudly, *adv.* rudely, v. 1117, vi. 251.
- Rufe, *s.* roof, vii. 449 n.
- Rufe tre, roof-tree, *i.e.*, rafter, v. 209 n.
- Ruff, *s.* rest, quiet, vi. 60. O.E. *row*, sweet, quiet; Icel. *rd*; Germ. *ruhe*.
- Rumist or rumisht, vii. 459 n. See Rewmyd. *Remish* is still used of a clattering sound, as of dishes or furniture knocked together. *Rum-mois*. See in May. & Skeat Dict.
- Runsik, *v.* ransack, search thoroughly, vii. 120. Icel. *runnsaka*, to search a house.
- Rurall, *adj.* rustic, unpretentious, xi. 1431.
- Ruryk, *adj.* rustic, vii. 398. A word

- of Harry's (?), a mixture of *rustic* and *rural*.
- Rusch, *v.* rush, *v.* 879.
- Rusche, *s.* rush, charge, *iv.* 450.
- Ruschit, *v. pt.* rushed, drove, burst, *v.* 962 n., *ix.* 1049.
- Ruschit, *iii.* 193 n. See Rouschede, or=rushed (?)
- Russat, *i.* 239. See Roussat.
- Ruthyr, *s.* rudder, *vii.* 1067. O.E. *rother*, a paddle.
- Rwsset, *adj.* russet, *ix.* 710.
- Rwyt, *v. pt.* rued, regretted, *viii.* 857.
- Ryall, *adj.* royal, *viii.* 493, *xi.* 938. O.F. *real*, *id.*
- Rybald, *s.* wretch, *vi.* 426.
- Rybbis, *s. pl.* ribs, *ii.* 408.
- Rych, *adj.* rich; *rych hors*, powerful horses, *vi.* 547. Like O.E. *rice*, powerful.
- Rychess, *s.* riches, *iv.* 204.
- *Rycht, *adj.* right, regular, *v.* 3; downright, *ii.* 62. So Barb., *v.* 632. *At rycht*, in every way, *x.* 312; all right or speedily, like Mod. *right away*, *iv.* 278. Cp. Barb., *i.* 312.
- Rycht, *s.* right; *be rycht*, *ii.* 237, by right.
- Rycht, *adv.* *rycht heir*, right here, just here and nowhere else, *i.* 305.
- *Rychtwis, *adj.* righteous, *iv.* 38.
- Rychtwisnes, *s.* righteousness, *ii.* 6, 145. O.E. *rihtwisnis*.
- Rychtwys, *adj.* righteous, *v.* 603.
- Rydand, *v. pr. p.* riding, *viii.* 818.
- Ryddyn, *v. pp.* ridden, ridden over, *viii.* 447.
- Ryfe, *vi.* 60 n., where it is wrongly used. See Ruff.
- Ryff, *adj.* rife, *vii.* 187.
- Ryg, *s.* as *adj.* ridge; *ryg-bane*, back-bone, *ii.* 44.
- Rygorusly, *adv.* rigorously, *vii.* 1264. An early occurrence of this word.
- Rygor, *s.* rigour, stern justice, *ix.* 391.
- Ryk, *adj.* rich, kingly, *i.* 120. O.E. *rice*, powerful; Icel. *rikr*. Eng. *rich* is akin to *rex*.
- Ryke, *s.* *ii.* 359 n. See Rik.
- Ryme, Rym, *s.* rhyme, *i.* 142, *xi.* 185, 1231. Probably not spelt *rhyme* before 1550. See Skeat. O.E. *rim*.
- *Ryn, *v.* run, *vii.* 918. O.E. *rinnan*.
- *Ryng, *s.* reign, sway, government, *viii.* 1327, *xi.* 4.
- *Ryng, *v.* reign, *v.* 634, *vi.* 75. In *ix.* 258, used as if signifying hold a position; in *vi.* 283, of exercising power generally. I have heard old people pronounce *reign* as *ring*.
- Ryngis, *v. pr.* reigns, *i.* 18.
- *Rynnand, *adj.* running, as in running noose, *vii.* 207.
- Ryoll, *adj.* royal, *vi.* 305, *viii.* 1619, *ix.* 308.
- Ryolte, *s.* royalty, royal pomp, *viii.* 1625.
- *Rype, *v.* search (especially for stolen goods), *iv.* 684. M.E. *ripens*, to probe, from Norweg. *ripa*, to scratch.
- *Rypyt, *v. pp.* ripened, *iv.* 3.
- Rys, *v.* rise, *ii.* 240, *v.* 391.
- Ryss, *s.* brushwood, *ix.* 910. Icel. *hris*, *id.*; Ch. *ris*.
- Ryssyn, *v. pp.* risen, *vi.* 283, *viii.* 934.
- Rysyne, *v. pp.* risen, *iii.* 119.
- Rysyng, *s.* rising, beginning of career, *i.* 360.
- Ryte, *adv.* right, straightway, *ii.* 377 n.
- Rywer, *s.* river, *viii.* 1177.
- *Sa, *adv.* so, *i.* 53, *iii.* 11. Pron. *sae*. A northern form.
- Sad, *adj.* serious, steadfast, *i.* 201; sad, *iv.* 188; wise, *xi.* 1384. See Sadly.
- Sadde, *adj.* sad, *iv.* 188.
- Sadly, *adv.* in a resolute manner, *ii.* 84, *iv.* 231—so Barb., *xiii.* 494; devoutly, *vi.* 127. Originally *sad* =sated, L. *satur*. Then one of its meanings was *firm*, fixed. See Skeat.
- Saffyr, *s.* sapphire, *vii.* 94.
- Said, *v. pt.* told the history of, *xi.* 1214.
- *Saidlys, *s. pl.* saddles, *viii.* 213.
- Saiff, *adj.* safe, *ii.* 341, *vi.* 887.
- Saiff, *v.* save, *iv.* 256.
- Saiff, *prep.* save; *bot saiff*, except, *xi.* 134. Lit., but except (verb in imperative).
- Saiffgarde, *s.* safeguard, *iv.* 652, *vii.* 1277.
- Saifte, saiftie, *s.* safety, protection, *vii.* 938, *viii.* 1678 n. O.F. *sauveté*, *id.*
- Saikles, *adj.* innocent, *vi.* 215 n., *viii.* 1379, *xi.* 395. See Saklace.
- Saile, *s.* sail, *x.* 799.
- Saill, *v.* assail, *xi.* 414.
- Saille, *s.* soul, *v.* 675. O.E. *swel*.
- Sailze, *s.* assault, *iii.* 158, *xi.* 18.
- Sailze, *v.* assail, *v.* 992.
- Sailzied, *v. pt.* assailed, besieged, *x.* 753.

Sairit, ii. 58 n. See Sarde.

*Saisit, *v. pt.* seized, v. 1127 n.

Saklace, *adj.* innocent, vi. 215. Cp. Icel. *sakalanss*, innocent. So used by Barb., and derived from O.E. *sacu*, strife. But I am not sure but here it is = without reason, from Eng. *sake* in its ordinary sense.

Saklasing, *adj.* innocent, x. 1155. Cp. *Saklace*.

*Sald, *v. pp.* sold, iv. 756, vii. 22. O.E. *pp. seald*.

Salis, *s. pl.* sails, ships, ix. 63. We would now use the sing. *sixteen sail*.

Salk, *s. sake*, xi. 980. Spelling due to desire to rhyme with *walk*, which might well have been *walk*.

*Sall, *v. shall*, i. 305.

Salt, *s. assault*, iv. 609, vii. 1010. Cp. *sambliu*.

Salus, *v. salute*, vi. 892. See Salust.

Salust, *v. pt.* saluted, v. 576, vi. 131. Barb. has *salusit*. Formed from L. *salus*.

Salust, *v. pp.* saluted, viii. 1659.

Salusyng, *s. saluting, greeting*, vi. 895, x. 593.

Salys, *s. pl.* sails, ix. 53.

Salyt, *v. pt.* sailed, ix. 59.

Sammyn, *adj.* same, i. 121, ii. 286, iv. 777. In O.E. only *same*, *adv.* Icel. *samr*, *adj. acc. saman*. Is the final *n* due to O.E. *æn*, one?

Sampill, *s. example, precedent*, v. 647, vi. 403; warning, xi. 834.

Samyn, *all samyn, adv.* altogether, iii. 395, viii. 519. Common in Barb. Mœs.-Goth. *samana*, together. See Sammyn.

*Sanct, *s. saint*, i. 282; *pl.* ii. 216. So Barb. Taken from Latin, not French, which has *saint*.

Sangweyn, *adj.* sanguine (of complexion), ix. 1932.

Sanyt, *v. pt.* made sign of the cross, blessed, vii. 94. O.F. *seigner*; L. *signare*, id.

Saphir, vii. 94. See Saffyr.

*Sar, *adj.* sore, i. 337, iii. 215. Pron. *sair*. O.E. *sār*.

*Sar, *adv.* sorely much, i. 72, ii. 78. Pron. *sair*.

Sarde, *v. pt.* vexed, galled, ii. 58. Pron. *saird*. O.E. *sarian*, to be hurt. Bosw. says O.E. *sār* is from antiquated Ger. *sehren*, to hurt, so that Sc. would seem to have the verb in this trans. sense.

Sarest, *adv.* most sorely, xi. 98.

*Sark, *s. shirt, tunic, dress worn next skin*, ix. 1181. Icel. *serkr*, id.

Sasteing, *s. ii.* 33, a *sting, stang*, or pole for carrying between two a *say* or bucket, tub, or cask. Aberd. Reg., A. 538, v. 16, "Ane cumyeone, ane bukat, say and saystyg"—Cotg.; *seau*, a bucket, formerly *seel* (Brachet). L. *sistellum*. See Stang.

Sat, *v. pt.* grieved, vi. 24. Cp. Icel. *sát*, grief. Or is it *beset*?

Sauage, *adj.* fierce, i. 339, ii. 2. Accent on last. Applied to Blair, Wallace's chaplain, v. 534. Perhaps it is for O.F. *savant*, with termination from O.F. *sage*, wise, learned.

Sauchway. Perhaps for *saucht way*—i.e., quiet way, x. 622 n. O.E. *sakt*, still.

Sauff, *prep.* save, xi. 1208.

Sauffyt, *v. pt.* saved, v. 1127.

Saufte, *s. safety*, ii. 68, v. 1062. Fr. *sauve*.

*Sauld, *v. pp.* sold, ix. 1068; sold dear, xi. 1009.

*Saullis, *s. pl.* souls, xi. 815.

Saw, *s. a saying*, ii. 36; language, x. 229. So Barb., xi. 302. Not necessarily, as now, a sententious saying. O.E. *sagu*; Icel. *saga*.

Sawage, *adj.* fierce, bold, viii. 813. So *sauage*.

Sawchnyng, *s. settling, agreement*, x. 332. O.E. *sakt*, peace, agreement.

Sawe, *v. save*, ii. 277.

Sawft, *v. pt.* saved, viii. 525.

Sawit, *v. pt.* saved, ii. 71.

*Sawle, *s. soul*, ii. 175. M.E. *soule*. Lay. *saule*, but O.E. *sāwel*. Icel. *sál*.

Sawth, *v. pt.* saved, ii. 419.

Sawyn, *v. pp.* sown, scattered up and down (of people), xi. 1226. Cp. Barb., note, p. 563. I have a suspicion that the word means *convicted*, sentenced, or *denounced*. Cp. Icel. *sagthr*, *pp.* convicted, and Jameson under *saw*, a sentence.

Sawyt, *v. pt.* saved, iv. 492.

Saxsum, *six in all*, ix. 703. Barb. has *sexsum*. *Foursome* reel, still used. So *twasum*.

*Saxte, *adj.* sixty, x. 878.

*Saxten, *adj.* sixteen, ix. 63.

Say, *s. assay, trial*, viii. 1274.

Say, *v. say*; *can thaim say*, did advise them, viii. 703.

Say, i. 200. Perhaps an error in this line. See note.
 Saylze, *s.* assault, ix. 1901.
 Saylyt, *v. pt.* sailed, x. 797.
 Sayn, *s.* saying, remarks outside the general narrative, viii. 1616.
 Saynit, vii. 94. See Sanyt.
 *Sayr, *adj.* sore, v. 714, x. 338. O.E. *sār*.
 Scallit, *v.* 282 n. See Scalyt.
 *Scaith, *s.* harm, hurt, i. 440, iii. 264, vii. 769. O.E. *scæthen*, sin, evil. Found in many languages. See Fick, vii. 330.
 Scaitth, *v.* harm, viii. 1132.
 Scaitthis, *s. pl.* injuries, i. 3. Ch. *scathe*, which is still used. See Skeat.
 *Scalyt, *v. pt.* spread in different directions, vii. 467. Icel. *skilja*, to separate. Still used of people separating on leaving a country church.
 Scalyt, *v. pp.* spread, v. 282, x. 691, xi. 1300.
 Scansyte, *adj.* seeming, characterised, iii. 347. Thus J. explains the word, and cp. Su. G. *skina*, apparere.
 Scantly, *adv.* barely, ix. 1630.
 Scantyt, *v. pt.* grew scant, viii. 980, xi. 35. The verb *scant* is found in Shak., "Merch. of V.," II. i. 17.
 Schafftis, *s. pl.* shafts (of spears), x. 411.
 Schaif, *v.* shave, v. 759.
 Schaip, *v.* direct energy towards, ix. 240; direct steps to, x. 408; *schaip them*, ix. 1664. *Shaps* is still used of making preparations for an action.
 Schaipit, *v.* escaped, vii. 1070 n. See Chapyt.
 Schairply, *adv.* sharply, quickly, v. 800 n.
 Scham, Schame, *s.* shame, x. 517, 1004.
 Schamys, *v.* shames (it), *impers.*, x. 491.
 Schar, *v. pt.* from *shear*=shore, cut, ii. 64, 110, iii. 146. Ch. has *shar*. O.E. *pt. scar*, from *sceran*, to cut.
 Scharpe, *adj.* sharp, iv. 447.
 Scharply, *adv.* sharply, vii. 791.
 Schauld, *s.* shallow water, x. 44.
 Schaw, *s.* a thicket, iii. 68; *pl. schawis*, iv. 370, viii. 935. Dan. *skov*, a wood.
 *Schaw, *v. pt.* showed, iii. 319, 425, vi. 57 n. So Barb., x. 161. *Schew* and *shawed* still both used.

Schaw, *v. inf.* show, i. 91.
 Schawin, *v. pp.* shown, i. 10 n.
 Schawis, *v.* shows, viii. 23.
 Schawis, iii. 347 n. is perhaps *pl.* of *pr. tense* of verb *shaw*=show.
 Schawit, *v. pt.* showed, vi. 57.
 Schawyn, *v. pp.* shown, v. 443.
 Schawyt, *v. pt.* showed, appeared, xi. 528.
 Schaym, Schayme, *s.* shame, viii. 46, vi. 201.
 Schayme, *v.* shame, vii. 282.
 Schayr, *v. pt.* shore, cut off, v. 748. O.E. *sceran*, *pt. scar*.
 Sched, *v. inf.* shed, ii. 10.
 Schede, *v. pt.* cleft, parted, v. 77. O.E. *scadan*, to separate, *pt. scod*.
 Schefferand, *adj.* shivering, breaking, viii. 771.
 Scheild, *s.* shield, viii. 765, 1201 n.
 Scheild, *v.* shield, xi. 238.
 Scheipe, *s. pl.* sheep, v. 177.
 Schenand, *v. pr. p.* shining, iii. 119; as *adj.* viii. 1201.
 Schene, *adj.* shining, bright, glorious, ii. 337. Ch., id. O.E. *scene*, fair.
 Schent, *v. pp.* destroyed, shamed, v. 746, vii. 195, viii. 824. Used by Barb. O.E. *scendan*, to confound, shame.
 Scherand, *v. pr. p.* shearing, cutting, viii. 833; as *adj.* i. 144, xi. 94.
 Scheyff, *v.* escape, iii. 264. Is this O.F. *eschever*, to shun, eschew?
 Scheyld, *s.* shield, v. 446.
 Scheyne, *adj.* shining, bright, iv. 370, 714. See Schene.
 Schill, *adj.* chill, v. 384 n.
 Schipburd, *s.* shipboard, x. 856.
 Schipman, *s.* skipper, captain, ix. 103.
 Schippis, *s. pl.* ships, ix. 82, 264.
 Schippys, *s. pl.* ships, vii. 1067.
 Schir, *s.* sir, as title and as form of address, i. 34, 321.
 *Schirrais, *s.* sheriffs, vi. 691.
 Schirreff, *s.* sheriff, i. 23, 317, iii. 300.
 Scho, *pro.* she, i. 239, ii. 259. It is fem. of article *se*.
 Schoir, *s.* shore, vii. 809.
 Schoir, *s.* menace, xi. 303 n. See next word, and Schor.
 Schoir, *s.* viii. 574 n., perhaps an error for *store*. Otherwise it may mean clamour, noise of a market.
 Cp. Barb. *schoyr*, vi. 621. O. Swed. *skorra*, to make a grating sound.

Schoir, *x.* 44 n. See Schor, *adj.*
 Schonken, *adj.* rushing, iii. 156. Cp.
 Germ. *schenken*, to pour out (of
 wine). Icel. *skankja*. Fick, vii.
 330.
 Schor, *s.* shore, *x.* 797.
 Schor, *s.* menace, noisy clamour, vii.
 1080. See Schoir.
 Schor, *adj.* steep, sheer, *x.* 44. Icel.
skör, a rim, edges.
 Schorn, *v. pp.* shorn, cut, vi. 408.
 Schort, *adj.* short, i. 141, ii. 12, 254.
 Shortlye, *adv.* shortly, briefly, ii. 314,
 v. 122, vii. 760.
 Schot, *s.* shot, iv. 284.
 Schot, *v. pt.* shot, vi. 201 n., viii. 602;
 shed, iii. 156.
 Schott, *v. pt.* shot, iv. 552; pulled
 quickly, ii. 126.
 Schour, *s.* shower, *x.* 857. Pron.
shoover.
 Schow, *v.* 835 n. An error.
 Schoyr, *s.* threatening, ix. 600. See
 Schor.
 Schoys, *s. pl.* shoes, viii. 1201.
 Schrew, *s.* a wicked, cross-grained
 person, i. 211, iv. 45, applied origi-
 nally to both sexes; *pl.* xi. 148.
 Schrewed, *adj.* cunning, ix. 1424.
 This meaning is half-way between
 the old meaning *wicked* and the
 modern *clever*.
 Schrewide, *adj.* shrewd = wicked, ma-
 licious, iii. 118.
 Schrywe, *v.* shrive, xi. 1314.
 Schuk, *v. pt.* shook, i. 405.
 Schulderis, *s. pl.* shoulders, ii. 405,
 iii. 366. Pron. *shoolders* or *shoodirs*.
 Schuldirl-blaid, *s.* shoulder-blade, v.
 823.
 Schup, *v. pt.* prepared, ix. 27, x. 877,
 xi. 403. See Schaip.
 Schwt, *v.* shoot, viii. 1058.
 Schynand, *adj.* shining, viii. 771 n.
 Schynit, *v. pt.* shone, xi. 1254.
 Schyr, *s.* sir, as title, ii. 380.
 Schyr, *s.* shire, viii. 946.
 Schyreff, *s.* sheriff, xi. 891.
 *Schyrray, *s.* sheriff, xi. 1391.
 Science, *s.* knowledge (generally), xi.
 1270.
 *Sclanderit, *v. pp.* slandered, vii. 919.
 Scole, *s.* school, vii. 671 n.
 Scor, *s.* score, twenty, i. 133, ii. 102,
 iii. 209.
 Scornys, *v.* scornest, vi. 133.
 Scornyt, *v. pt.* scorned, scoffed at, vi.
 450.
 Scoukaris, *s. pl.* persons acting in a

clandestine way, ix. 180. From
scouk, *v.* to *skulk*. But in A. the
 reading is *scurriouris*, i.e., scouts.
 Scour, *v.* sweep clear, vii. 16. Cp.
 Sidney, "to scour the sea of pirates."
 Scoyr, *s.* score, iv. 441.
 Scrip, *s.* obscene or mocking gesture,
 vi. 143. Cp. Icel. *skripi*, as seen in
skripi-orthas, scurrilous language,
 and J., *s. scorp*.
 Scriptour, *s.* writing, viii. 1148.
 *Scrogghy, *adj.* full of *scrogs* or stunted
 bushes. Same root as shrub. See
 Skeat.
 Scry, *s.* cry, iv. 671, viii. 839, x. 630.
 So Barb., xix. 564 (H.) *Scry* was
 the common form of the word in
 Keith, when I was a boy, when
 used of the notices made by the
 town-crier. It is used by Doug.
 O.F. *escri*, an outcry. Cotg.
 Scrymmage, *s.* scrimmage, skirmish,
 irregular fight, viii. 814, ix. 458;
pl. fencing-bout, iii. 359. O.F.
eskermir (Burg.), to fence, . . . lay
 hard about one—Cotg.
 Scudleris, *s. pl.* male kitchen-servants,
 7. 1027. Perhaps not the same root
 as E. *scullion*. Cp. Icel. *skutil*, a
 dish; *skutil-sveinn*, a page at a
 royal table. L.L. *scutellaris*.
 Scule, *s.* school, i. 155, v. 537. In
 S. of Scotland still so pron.
 Sculle, *s.* school, ix. 1556.
 Scullis, *s. pl.* schools, x. 1082.
 Scumfit, *v. pp.* discomfited, viii. 466.
 Scurrou, *s.* scout = one who *scours*,
 vii. 796.
 Se, *s.* sea, ii. 121.
 Se, *v.* see, look, i. 107, iv. 46; "on"
 him *se*, look "on" him, xi. 314,
 526. See *on* or *upon* is an O.E.
 idiom.
 Secound, *adj.* second, vii. 111, xi.
 1148.
 Secrét, *s.* secret, iv. 403. M.E. *secre*,
secre.
 Secunde, *adj.* second, i. 50, iv. 691.
 Sedull, *s.* schedule, scroll, ii. 216. An
 early occurrence of this word. Skeat
 gives first instance from Shake-
 speare. O.F. "*schedule*, *cedule*, a
 schedule, scroll, note, bill"—Cotg.
 Dim. of L. *scheda*, a strip of *papy-*
rus.
 See, *s.* sea, ix. 1131.
 See apon = to see, xi. 401. See Se.
 Sege, *s.* man, viii. 843; *pl.* iii. 53.
 Used by Doug., Prol., 328. O.E.

- sæg, sæg.* Icel. *seggr*, lit. speaker; *seggría*, Icel. to say.
- Sege, *s.* siege, xi. 756.
- Sege, *v.* besiege, iv. 493, ix. 1662. M.E. *segen*.
- Segeyng, *s.* siege, xi. 855.
- Segyng, *s.* besieging, viii. 502.
- Segyt, *v. pt.* besieged, vii. 990. Used by Barb.
- Seid, *s.* seed, offspring, ix. 368 n., xi. 1332.
- Seigis, *s.* men, iii. 53 n., viii. 843 n. See Sege.
- Seik, *adj.* sick, ii. 394.
- Seildyn, *adv.* seldom, ii. 301. P. Plow. has *selden*. Ch. *seldē*. O.E. *seldan*.
- Seill, *s.* happiness, ix. 237. Used by Barb. and Doug. O.E. *stl*, a good time.
- Seill, *s.* seal, promise, x. 606; signet, vi. 909; *pl.* vii. 49.
- Seindill, ii. 301 n. See Seildyn. *Seindill* occurs in Ramsay's poems as an *adj.* rare.
- Seir, *adj.* sure, iv. 423 n. Still used. But this is probably an error for *feir*. Barb. has "haill and feir" several times, where *feir*=Icel. *færr*, able, strong.
- Seir, *adj.* or *adv.* several, one by one, iv. 122, vii. 181, xi. 416. Icel. *skr*, for one's self, one by one. Found several times in Barb. and Doug.
- Seis, *v.* seest, x. 1123.
- Seissing, *s.* besieging, viii. 502 n. Spelling is an attempt at sound of Fr. word.
- Seit, *s.* seat, x. 531.
- Seizit, *v. pt.* seized, viii. 605 n.
- Sek, Seke, *v.* seek, i. 54, iii. 310, viii. 441.
- *Seker, *adj.* sure, steadfast, ii. 408. Skeat connects with Dut. *seker*, Ger. *sicher*, safe. Is it from O.F. *segur* (Burg.), oldest form of O.F. *sur*, *seür* (L. *securus*)?
- Seknace, *s.* sickness, xi. 1243.
- Sekyr, *adj.* sure, steadfast, iv. 161, 559. Mod. is *sikker*. See Seker.
- Sekyrlly, *adv.* surely, in good sooth, viii. 594.
- Sekyrnes, *s.* security, v. 347. Mod. *sickerness*.
- Selcouth, *adj.* rare, seldom seen, v. 248. O.E. *selcuth*=*seld*, seldom+*cuth*, known. Ch. Wncouth.
- Seld, *v. pp.* sealed, viii. 1555.
- Self, *pro.* selves, iii. 195, x. 835; used apart from personal pronoun, i. 225.
- Sell, *s.* cell, ii. 219, 247.
- *Sell, *pro.* self, iv. 411, v. 361, xi. 780.
- Sellis, *v.* sells, viii. 690.
- Sellyt, *v. pt.* sealed, vi. 930, x. 1148.
- Sely, *adj.* poor, innocent, helpless, ii. 201. O.E. *selig*, happy.
- Semblé, Semblay, *s.* assembly, meeting, ii. 415, ix. 1245.
- Sembly, *adj.* seemly, v. 178, viii. 1008, ix. 1920.
- Semblyt, *v. pt.* assembled, i. 58, 224. The prefix is dropped, as in other compounds.
- Semelie, *adj.* seemly, viii. 760 n.
- Semely, *adj.* seemly, v. 178 n.
- Semen, *s. pl.* seamen, ix. 40.
- Semland, *v. pr. p.* assembling, joining, v. 964.
- Semlay, *s.* assembly, *melle*, v. 833. See Semblé.
- Semle, *s.* assembly, v. 772. See Semblé.
- Semly, *adj.* seemly, comely, i. 191. See Sembly. Of Scand. origin. Icel. *samiligr*, id.
- Semys, *v.* seemest, ii. 396; seems, iv. 782.
- *Sen, *v.* send, grant, iv. 146; *imper.* vii. 286.
- Sen, *conj.* since, because, iii. 148, iv. 35, ix. 1735. Still used as a *s.*, as in *langsyne*, and as here, but pron. as *s. syne*, as *conj. sin*.
- *Sen syne, since that time, viii. 1345.
- Send, *v. pt.* sent, i. 122; *pp.* i. 203, 363, ii. 81.
- Sene, *v.* seen, i. 292.
- Sene, *conj.* since, v. 511. See Sen.
- Senons, *s. pl.* sinews (Mod. *sinmons* or *sinnas*), i. 322. O.E. *sinu*. Perhaps termination *-ons* is for *-ands*, and so word=bindings, from root *si*, to bind. Skt., *sinomi*. For compound, cp. Icel. *hasin*=hough senons.
- Sennounis, i. 322 n. See Senons.
- Sennownnis, *s. pl.* sinews, v. 297.
- Sent, *s.* scent, v. 26, 141. *Sent* is the original spelling. See Skeat.
- Sentence, *s.* subject, theme, viii. 975.
- Sēntens, *s.* meaning, matter, xi. 1451.
- Senȝe, Senȝhe, *s.* ensign, ix. 274; signal, ix. 170; war-cry, vii. 571. For *ensenȝe*. Fr. *enseigne*, a token.
- Senjory, *s.* sovereignty. O.F. *seigneurie*, id.

Sepultour, *s.* sepulture, burial, x. 586.
 Ser, *adv.* one by one, several, iv. 200.
 Pron. *seer*. Icel. *ser*. See Seir.
 *Serd, *v. pt.* served, ii. 73.
 Serff, *v.* serve, i. 397.
 Seruall, *adj.* servile, poor, x. 375.
 L.L. *servilis*, poor, wretched. Not
 in J. The editions read *frivol*.
 Seruit, *v. pp.* deserved, iv. 751, vii.
 531, viii. 907. Cp. i. 398.
 Seruitouris, *s.* servitors, servants, ix.
 1510.
 Serwand, *s.* servant, ii. 368; *pl.* ii.
 252.
 Service, *s.* service. In ix. 1310 used
 of an inanimate thing.
 Serwis, *v.* serves, i. 393.
 Serwis, *v.* deserves, i. 399. So Wynt.,
 ix. 20, 58, and Doug. iv. 26. Still
 seen in phrase *weel sert*=well-de-
 served.
 Serwit, *v. pt.* served, i. 283.
 Serwit, *v. pt.* deserved, xi. 360.
 Serwit, *v. pp.* served, provided, x. 320.
 Serwytt, *v. pt.* deserved, x. 1157.
 Sesoune, *s.* season, iv. 9. Now pron.
stson, like *prison*.
 Sessit, *v. pt.*, seized, ix. 462.
 Sessone, *s.* season, v. 3, 7. Now
 pron. like *prison*.
 Sessoun, *s.* season, vi. 4.
 Sessyt, *v. pt.* put in possession, a legal
 term. Cp. Mod. *sasine*, viii. 1577.
 L.L. *saisire*, mittere aliquem in
 possessionem, investire.
 Sesyt, *v. pt.* seized, v. 256.
 Sesyt, *v. pp.* put in possession, ix. 400.
 See Sessyt.
 Set, *adj.* set; *set battaillis*, pitched
 battles, xi. 9.
 Set, *conj.* though, ix. 83, x. 427, xi.
 1432. Used by Wynt. and Doug.
 Is it for *say at*, i.e. *say that*, or is
 it the imper. of *set*, like *suppose*?
 Set or Sett, *v.* set, i. 129; *set till*
assail, set about essaying or trying,
 v. 688.
 *Set, *v. pp.* determined, iii. 324;
 placed, vi. 58, 64.
 Sett, Set, *v. pt.* set, beset, iv. 56, 529.
 Cp. O.E. *setere* or *settere*, a treach-
 erous man, which shows that the
 O.E. *v. settan* had this meaning,
 like L. *insidiari*.
 Settis, *v.* sets, fixes, viii. 691.
 Seuer, *v.* sever, separate, iii. 162.
 Seuintene, *adj.* seventeen, i. 192 n.
 Seuir, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060.
 Seuir, *v.* sever, separate, part, iii. 86.

Sewyn, *adj.* seven, iv. 342, vi. 107.
 Pron. *saivin*.
 Sex, *adj.* six, iv. 679. Mod. is *sax*.
 Sextene, Sexteyn, *adj.* sixteen, v. 799,
 xi. 96 n.
 Sexty, *adj.* sixty, iv. 209, vi. 827.
 Sey, *s.* sea, vi. 798, ix. 202, x. 419.
 Seychand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, v. 304.
 Seyldyn, *adv.* seldom, viii. 18. O.E.
seldan, *seldom*, *seldum*.
 Seyll, Seylle, *s.* seal, signet-ring, iii.
 202, viii. 1506.
 Seyllyt, *v. pt.* sealed, viii. 1567.
 Seymen, *s. pl.* seamen, ix. 50.
 Seyn, Seyne, *v. inf.* see, ii. 334, viii.
 475. M.E. *seem*, *sen*. O.E. *stom*.
 Seyn, *v. pp.* i. 6, iv. 711; *seyn with*
 =seen by.
 Seyne, *s.* sinew, ii. 401. Cp. *semens*.
 M.E. *sinewe*. O.E. *sinus*.
 Seysyt, *v. pt.* seized, ix. 1501.
 Shill, *adj.* shrill, iv. 604 n. M.E.
shil=shrill.
 Shrewed, *adj.* shrewd, wicked, mali-
 cious, ii. 94. So Ch. See Schrewd.
 *Sib, *adj.* related, v. 872. *Sib sister*
some, full sister's son. O.E. *sib*,
 related.
 *Sic, such, i. 59, 182. *Sic ten*, ten
 times as much, v. 388. M.E.
swilc. Sc. loses *w*, but does not
 soften *c*.
 *Sichand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, vi. 213.
 Sichit, *v. pt.* sighed, ix. 972.
 *Sicht, *s.* sight, i. 420, iv. 19, v.
 240.
 *Sicht, *v. pt.* sighed, i. 311.
 *Sicker, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060 n.
 Signes, *s. pl.* signs, viii. 1186.
 Sik, *adj.* such, ii. 353. See Sic.
 Sillis, *s. pl.* beams lying on the
 ground, x. 43 n. Word seen in
sill, wooden base of a window, still
 used.
 Simulate, *adj.* cozening, xi. 1366 n.
 *Sindering, *s.* separation, vii. 557 n.
 *Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, i. 199 n.
 Sindry, *adv.* apart, separately, vii.
 553.
 Sitfull, *adj.* sad, ii. 219. Icel. *sýta*,
 to wail; *sútt*, grief. O.E. *sukt*.
 Sitfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, vii. 1243.
 Sith, *s.* scythe, xi. 111. O.E. *slithe*
 (without *c*).
 Siyss, *s.* assize, iv. 124. First syllable
 dropped as in *semblit*. See Burg.,
s. seoir.
 *Skail, *v.* scatter (intr.), iv. 435 n.
 See Scalyt.

- Skaitb, *s.* harm, iii. 12. Icel. *skathi*, id. See Scaith.
- Skamyll, *s.* bench, xi. 1352. O.E. *scamel*, a stool; E. *shambles*.
- Skew, *s.* snatching, v. 835. O.F. *escousse*, a shaking, also = *rescousse*, rescue. Cotg. L.L. *excusere*, to snatch from another.
- Skewyt, *v. pt.* turned obliquely, ix. 148. Cp. Icel. *skelfr*, oblique; E. askew.
- Skey, *v.* escape, get off, x. 873. For *eskey*, cp. *eschewe*, to shun. O.F. *eschiver*; O.H.G. *skiuhan*.
- Skill, *s.* reason. *Be proppyr skill*, by proper reason, vi. 893. So Barb.
- Skirmage, skirmish, viii. 814 n.
- *Sklandyr, *s.* slander, ii. 338. Ch. *sclandre*; O.F. *esclandre*—Cotg.
- Skour, *v.* scour, pass quickly in search of something, ix. 180.
- Skourioris, *s. pl.* scouts, iv. 431. Is it from L.L. *excurre*?
- Skowrouris, *s.* scouts, persons to scour the country, iii. 103. Barb. has *scurreours*.
- Skynnys, *s. pl.* skins, x. 836.
- Skyrt, *s.* skirt, edge, margin, v. 905.
- Sla, *v. inf.* slay, i. 93, ii. 137, iii. 270. Scand. form, *slá*; Dan. *slaa*; Swed. *slå*. M.E. is *sleep*; O.E. *slan*.
- Slaar, *s.* slayer, xi. 1278.
- Slaid, *s.* a valley, iii. 4, iv. 684. Q.E. *slad*, a plain.
- Slaid, *v. pt.* slid, v. 153, vi. 474 n., vii. 67. O.E. *pt. slidd*.
- Slaik, *v.* slacken, slake, quench, grow less pressing, v. 656, vii. 672, xi. 1138. *Slack* and *slake* are the same word. O.E. *slacian*, to grow slack.
- Slakis, *v.* slakes, vi. 224.
- Slane, *v. pp.* slain, i. 190.
- *Slang, *v. pt.* threw as from a sling, iv. 248 n.
- *Slauchter, slauchtyr, *s.* slaughter, i. 107, v. 930, vi. 215.
- Slayd, *v. pt.* slid, viii. 1333.
- Slayne, *v. pp.* slain, i. 113, 265.
- Sle, *adj.* sly, skilful, knowing, i. 375, v. 740—as sub. x. 382. Barbour uses it in sense of skilful, xvi. 335.
- Sleipe, *s.* sleep, iv. 225; *on sleipe* = asleep. O.E. *onsleapan*.
- Sleipe, *v.* sleep, v. 347.
- Slely, *adv.* slyly, viii. 1333.
- Slep, *s.* sleep, ix. 1162.
- Sleping, *s.* sleeping, sleep, xi. 361.
- *Slepyt, *v. pt.* slept, vi. 629. Pron. *sleepit*.
- Sleuch, *v. pt.* slew, viii. 1379. O.E. *slan*; *pt. slöh*.
- Sleuth, *s.* sloth, vii. 393.
- Sleuthfull, *adj.* slothful, vii. 348.
- Sleuthfulness, *s.* sloth, i. 4.
- Slew, *v. pt.* struck, iv. 285. So Barb. xiii. 36. This is the original meaning of Eng. *slay*; O.E. *slan*.
- *Slewyt, *v. pt.* swung round, used of anything suspended, vii. 207. Perhaps from O.E. *slan*; *pt. slöh*, to cast.
- Slogardy, *s.* sluggardy, inactivity, v. 658. Ch. has *slogardie*.
- Sloth, *v.* 135. See Sloth, *adj.*
- Slomerit, *v. pp.* relaxed (in slumber), xi. 1014. Cp. *sloomie* in J's. Dicty.
- Slonk, *s.* a ditch, or rather a slope on a mountain-side, iii. 4, iv. 684. Cp. Icel. *slakki*; *slak*, a hollow, is still so used. So Barb. xiv. 556. Dan. *slank*, a hollow.
- Slop, slope, *s.* gap, breach, v. 77, x. 310; *sloppys, pl.*, vii. 592, ix. 949. Mod. word is *slap*, used of a breach in a fence or wall. It is the same word as *slak*, a hollow.
- Slop, viii. 383, probably an error for *sop*, a round, compact body of men. So Barb. iii. 47. Icel. *soppr*, a ball.
- Sloth, *adj.* sleuth, tracking, v. 95. Icel. *slöth*, a track.
- Slouthfully, *adv.* slothfully, carelessly, iii. 234.
- Slummir, *s.* slumber, vii. 71.
- Sluth, *v.* 96 n. See Sloth, *adj.*
- *Slycht, *s.* sleight, cunning dexterity, i. 206, ii. 284, iv. 303. Ch. *sleightie*. Scand. word, *slagth*. Same root as Eng. *sly*.
- Slyd, our slyd, *s.* to slip by, v. 615.
- Slyp, *s.* a wooden frame, used as a cart (without wheels), ix. 1625. As if *slipped* along. *Slype* is still so used.
- *Smat, smate, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96, vi. 164, xi. 172. O.E. *smiltan, pt. smdt*.
- *Smaw, *adj.* small, v. 807, viii. 1340. Dan. and Sw. have no final consonant.
- Smoit, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96 n. vi. 164 n.
- Smord, *v. pp.* xi. 1436. See Smorit.
- *Smorit, smoryt, *v. pp.* smothered, vi. 578, vii. 452, viii. 362. O.E. *smorian*, to choke.

Sepultour, *s.* sepulture, burial, x. 586.
 Ser, *adv.* one by one, several, iv. 200.
 Pron. *seer*. Icel. *ser*. See Seir.
 *Serd, *v. pt.* served, ii. 73.
 Serff, *v.* serve, i. 397.
 Seruall, *adj.* servile, poor, x. 375.
 L.L. *servilis*, poor, wretched. Not in J. The editions read *frivol*.
 Seruit, *v. pp.* deserved, iv. 751, vii. 531, viii. 907. Cp. i. 398.
 Seruitouris, *s.* servitors, servants, ix. 1510.
 Serwand, *s.* servant, ii. 368; *pl.* ii. 252.
 Serwice, *s.* service. In ix. 1310 used of an inanimate thing.
 Serwis, *v.* serves, i. 393.
 Serwis, *v.* deserves, i. 399. So Wynt., ix. 20, 58, and Doug. iv. 26. Still seen in phrase *weel sert* = well-served.
 Serwit, *v. pt.* served, i. 283.
 Serwit, *v. pt.* deserved, xi. 360.
 Serwit, *v. pp.* served, provided, x. 320.
 Serwytt, *v. pt.* deserved, x. 1157.
 Sesoune, *s.* season, iv. 9. Now pron. *slson*, like *prison*.
 Sessit, *v. pt.*, seized, ix. 462.
 Sessone, *s.* season, v. 3, 7. Now pron. like *prison*.
 Sessoun, *s.* season, vi. 4.
 Sessyt, *v. pt.* put in possession, a legal term. Cp. Mod. *sasine*, viii. 1577.
 L.L. *saisire*, mittere aliquem in possessionem, investire.
 Sesyt, *v. pt.* seized, v. 256.
 Sesyt, *v. pt.* put in possession, ix. 400. See Sessyt.
 Set, *adj.* set; *set battaillis*, pitched battles, xi. 9.
 Set, *conj.* though, ix. 83, x. 427, xi. 1432. Used by Wynt. and Doug. Is it for *say at*, i.e., *say that*, or is it the imper. of *set*, like *suppose*?
 Set or Sett, *v.* set, i. 129; *set till assail*, set about essaying or trying, v. 688.
 *Set, *v. pp.* determined, iii. 324; placed, vi. 58, 64.
 Sett, Set, *v. pt.* set, beset, iv. 56, 529. Cp. O.E. *setere* or *settere*, a treacherous man, which shows that the O.E. *v. settan* had this meaning, like L. *insidiari*.
 Settis, *v.* sets, fixes, viii. 691.
 Seuer, *v.* sever, separate, iii. 162.
 Seuintene, *adj.* seventeen, i. 192 n.
 Seuir, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060.
 Seuir, *v.* sever, separate, part, iii. 86.

Sewyn, *adj.* seven, iv. 342, vi. 107. Pron. *saiwin*.
 Sex, *adj.* six, iv. 679. Mod. is *sax*.
 Sextene, Sexteyn, *adj.* sixteen, v. 799, xi. 96 n.
 Sexty, *adj.* sixty, iv. 209, vi. 827.
 Sey, *s.* sea, vi. 798, ix. 202, x. 419.
 Seychand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, v. 304.
 Seyldyn, *adv.* seldom, viii. 18. O.E. *seldan*, *seldom*, *seldum*.
 Seyll, Seylle, *s.* seal, signet-ring, iii. 202, viii. 1506.
 Seyllyt, *v. pt.* sealed, viii. 1567.
 Seymen, *s. pl.* seamen, ix. 50.
 Seyn, Seyne, *v. inf.* see, ii. 334, viii. 475. M.E. *seen*, *sen*. O.E. *slon*.
 Seyn, *v. pp.* i. 6, iv. 711; *seyn with* = seen by.
 Seyne, *s.* sinew, ii. 401. Cp. *semens*. M.E. *sinewe*. O.E. *simu*.
 Seysyt, *v. pt.* seized, ix. 1501.
 Shill, *adj.* shrill, iv. 604 n. M.E. *shil* = shrill.
 Shrewed, *adj.* shrewd, wicked, malicious, ii. 94. So Ch. See Schrewd.
 *Sib, *adj.* related, v. 872. *Sib sister some*, full sister's son. O.E. *sib*, related.
 *Sic, such, i. 59, 182. *Sic ten*, ten times as much, v. 388. M.E. *swilk*. Sc. loses *w*, but does not soften *c*.
 *Sichand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, vi. 213.
 Sicht, *v. pt.* sighed, ix. 972.
 *Sicht, *s.* sight, i. 420, iv. 19, v. 240.
 *Sicht, *v. pt.* sighed, i. 311.
 *Sicker, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060 n.
 Signes, *s. pl.* signs, viii. 1186.
 Sik, *adj.* such, ii. 353. See Sic.
 Sillis, *s. pl.* beams lying on the ground, x. 43 n. Word seen in *sill*, wooden base of a window, still used.
 Simulate, *adj.* cozening, xi. 1366 n.
 *Sindering, *s.* separation, viii. 557 n.
 *Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, i. 199 n.
 Sindry, *adv.* apart, separately, vii. 553.
 Sitfull, *adj.* sad, ii. 219. Icel. *sýta*, to wail; *sútt*, grief. O.E. *sukt*.
 Sitfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, vii. 1243.
 Sith, *s.* scythe, xi. 111. O.E. *slíke* (without *c*).
 Siyssa, *s.* assize, iv. 124. First syllable dropped as in *somblit*. See Burg., *s. seoir*.
 *Skail, *v.* scatter (intr.), iv. 435 n. See Scalyt.

- Skaith, *s.* harm, iii. 12. Icel. *skathi*, id. See Scaith.
- Skamyll, *s.* bench, xi. 1352. O.E. *scamel*, a stool; E. *shambles*.
- Skew, *s.* snatching, v. 835. O.F. *escousse*, a shaking, also=*rescousse*, rescue. Cotg. L.L. *excutere*, to snatch from another.
- Skewyt, *v. pt.* turned obliquely, ix. 148. Cp. Icel. *skelfr*, oblique; E. askew.
- Skey, *v.* escape, get off, x. 873. For *eskey*, cp. *eschewe*, to shun. O.F. *eschiver*; O.H.G. *skinhān*.
- Skill, *s.* reason. *Be proppyr skill*, by proper reason, vi. 893. So Barb.
- Skirmage, skirmish, viii. 814 n.
- *Sklandyr, *s.* slander, ii. 338. Ch. *sclandre*; O.F. *esclandre*—Cotg.
- Skour, *v.* scour, pass quickly in search of something, ix. 180.
- Skourioris, *s. pl.* scouts, iv. 431. Is it from L.L. *excurrere*?
- Skowrrouis, *s.* scouts, persons to scour the country, iii. 103. Barb. has *scurreours*.
- Skynnyis, *s. pl.* skins, x. 836.
- Skyrt, *s.* skirt, edge, margin, v. 905.
- Sla, *v. inf.* slay, i. 93, ii. 137, iii. 270. Scand. form, *slá*; Dan. *slaa*; Swed. *slå*. M.E. is *steen*; O.E. *slān*.
- Slaar, *s.* slayer, iii. 1278.
- Slaid, *s.* a valley, xii. 4, iv. 684. Q.E. *slād*, a plain.
- Slaid, *v. pt.* slid, v. 153, vi. 474 n., vii. 67. O.E. *pt. slād*.
- Slaik, *v.* slacken, slake, quench, grow less pressing, v. 656, vii. 672, xi. 1138. *Slack* and *slake* are the same word. O.E. *slactian*, to grow slack.
- Slakis, *v.* slakes, vi. 224.
- Slane, *v. pp.* slain, i. 190.
- *Slang, *v. pt.* threw as from a sling, iv. 248 n.
- *Slaught, slaughtyr, *s.* slaughter, i. 107, v. 930, vi. 215.
- Slayd, *v. pt. slid*, viii. 1333.
- Slayne, *v. pp.* slain, i. 113, 265.
- Sle, *adj.* sly, skilful, knowing, i. 375, v. 740—as sub. x. 382. Barbour uses it in sense of skilful, xvi. 335.
- Sleipe, *s.* sleep, iv. 225; *on sleipe*=asleep. O.E. *onslepan*.
- Sleipe, *v.* sleep, v. 347.
- SlELY, *adv.* silyly, viii. 1333.
- Slep, *s.* sleep, ix. 1162.
- Sleeping, *s.* sleeping, sleep, xi. 361.
- *Slepyt, *v. pt.* slept, vi. 629. Pron. *sleepit*.
- Sleuch, *v. pt.* slew, viii. 1379. O.E. *slēan*; *pt. slōh*.
- Sleuth, *s.* sloth, vii. 393.
- Sleuthfull, *adj.* slothful, vii. 348.
- Sleuthfulness, *s.* sloth, i. 4.
- Slew, *v. pt.* struck, iv. 285. So Barb. xiii. 36. This is the original meaning of Eng. *slay*; O.E. *slēan*.
- *Slewyt, *v. pt.* swung round, used of anything suspended, vii. 207. Perhaps from O.E. *slēan*; *pt. slōh*, to cast.
- Slogardy, *s.* sluggish, inactivity, v. 658. Ch. has *slogardie*.
- Sloth, *v.* 135. See Sloth, *adj.*
- Slomerit, *v. pp.* relaxed (in slumber), xi. 1014. Cp. *sloomie* in J's. Dicty.
- Slonk, *s.* a ditch, or rather a slope on a mountain-side, iii. 4, iv. 684. Cp. Icel. *slakki*; *slak*, a hollow, is still so used. So Barb. xiv. 556. Dan. *slank*, a hollow.
- Slop, slope, *s.* gap, breach, v. 77, x. 310; *sloppys, pl.*, vii. 592, ix. 949. Mod. word is *slap*, used of a breach in a fence or wall. It is the same word as *slak*, a hollow.
- Slop, viii. 383, probably an error for *sop*, a round, compact body of men. So Barb. iii. 47. Icel. *soppr*, a ball.
- Sloth, *adj.* sleuth, tracking, v. 95. Icel. *slōth*, a track.
- Slouthfully, *adv.* slothfully, carelessly, iii. 234.
- Slummir, *s.* slumber, vii. 71.
- Sluth, *v.* 96 n. See Sloth, *adj.*
- *Slycht, *s.* sleight, cunning dexterity, i. 206, ii. 284, iv. 303. Ch. *sleightie*. Scand. word, *slagth*. Same root as Eng. *sly*.
- Slyd, our slyd, *s.* to slip by, v. 615.
- Slyp, *s.* a wooden frame, used as a cart (without wheels), ix. 1625. As if *slipped* along. *Slype* is still so used.
- *Smat, smate, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96, vi. 164, xi. 172. O.E. *smltan*, *pt. smdt*.
- *Smaw, *adj.* small, v. 807, viii. 1340. Dan. and Sw. have no final consonant.
- Smoit, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96 n. vi. 164 n.
- Smord, *v. pp.* xi. 1436. See Smorit.
- *Smorit, smoryt, *v. pp.* smothered, vi. 578, vii. 452, viii. 362. O.E. *smorian*, to choke.

Sepultour, *s.* sepulture, burial, x. 586.
 Ser, *adv.* one by one, several, iv. 200.

Pron. *seer*. Icel. *ser*. See Seir.

*Serd, *v. pt.* served, ii. 73.

Serff, *v.* serve, i. 397.

Seruell, *adj.* servile, poor, x. 375.
 L.L. *servilis*, poor, wretched. Not
 in J. The editions read *frivol*.

Seruit, *v. pp.* deserved, iv. 751, vii.
 531, viii. 907. Cp. i. 398.

Seruitouris, *s.* servitors, servants, ix.
 1510.

Serwand, *s.* servant, ii. 368; *pl.* ii.
 252.

Service, *s.* service. In ix. 1310 used
 of an inanimate thing.

Serwis, *v.* serves, i. 393.

Serwis, *v.* deserves, i. 399. So Wynt.,
 ix. 20, 58, and Doug. iv. 26. Still
 seen in phrase *weel sert*=well-de-
 served.

Serwit, *v. pt.* served, i. 283.

Serwit, *v. pt.* deserved, xi. 360.

Serwit, *v. pp.* served, provided, x. 320.

Serwytt, *v. pt.* deserved, x. 1157.

Sesoun, *s.* season, iv. 9. Now pron.
slon, like *prison*.

Sessit, *v. pt.*, seized, ix. 462.

Sessone, *s.* season, v. 3, 7. Now
 pron. like *prison*.

Sessoun, *s.* season, vi. 4.

Sessyt, *v. pt.* put in possession, a legal
 term. Cp. Mod. *saisine*, viii. 1577.

L.L. *saisire*, mittere aliquem in
 possessionem, investire.

Sesyt, *v. pt.* seized, v. 256.

Sesyt, *v. pp.* put in possession, ix. 400.
 See Sessyt.

Set, *adj.* set; *set battaillis*, pitched
 battles, xi. 9.

Set, *conj.* though, ix. 83, x. 427, xi.
 1432. Used by Wynt. and Doug.
 Is it for *say at*, i.e., *say that*, or is
 it the imper. of *set*, like *suppose*?

Set or Sett, *v.* set, i. 129; *set till*
assail, set about essaying or trying,
 v. 688.

*Set, *v. pp.* determined, iii. 324;
 placed, vi. 58, 64.

Sett, Set, *v. pt.* set, beset, iv. 56, 529.
 Cp. O.E. *setere* or *settere*, a treacher-
 ous man, which shows that the
 O.E. *v. settan* had this meaning,
 like L. *insidiari*.

Settis, *v.* sets, fixes, viii. 691.

Seuer, *v.* sever, separate, iii. 162.

Seuintene, *adj.* seventeen, i. 192 n.

Seuir, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060.

Seuir, *v.* sever, separate, part, iii. 86.

Sewyn, *adj.* seven, iv. 342, vi. 107.
 Pron. *sawin*.

Sex, *adj.* six, iv. 679. Mod. is *sax*.

Sextene, Sexteyn, *adj.* sixteen, v. 799,
 xi. 96 n.

Sexty, *adj.* sixty, iv. 209, vi. 827.

Sey, *s.* sea, vi. 798, ix. 202, x. 419.

Seychand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, v. 304.

Seyldyn, *adv.* seldom, viii. 18. O.E.
seldan, *seldon*, *seldum*.

Seyll, Seylle, *s.* seal, signet-ring, iii.
 202, viii. 1506.

Seyllyt, *v. pt.* sealed, viii. 1567.

Seymen, *s. pl.* seamen, ix. 50.

Seyn, Seyne, *v. inf.* see, ii. 334, viii.
 475. M.E. *seen*, *sen*. O.E. *stom*.

Seyn, *v. pp.* i. 6, iv. 711; *seyn with*
 =seen by.

Seyne, *s.* sinew, ii. 401. Cp. *senoms*.
 M.E. *sineue*. O.E. *sinnu*.

Seysyt, *v. pt.* seized, ix. 1501.

Shill, *adj.* shrill, iv. 604 n. M.E.
shil=shrill.

Shrewed, *adj.* shrewd, wicked, mali-
 cious, ii. 94. So Ch. See Schrewd.

*Sib, *adj.* related, v. 872. *Sib sister*
some, full sister's son. O.E. *sib*,
 related.

*Sic, *such*, i. 59, 182. *Sic ten*, ten
 times as much, v. 388. M.E.
swilc. Sc. loses *w*, but does not
 soften *c*.

*Sichand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, vi. 213.

Sichit, *v. pt.* sighed, ix. 972.

*Sicht, *s.* sight, i. 420, iv. 19, v.
 240.

*Sicht, *v. pt.* sighed, i. 311.

*Sicker, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060 n.

Signes, *s. pl.* signs, viii. 1186.

Sik, *adj.* such, ii. 353. See Sic.

Sillis, *s. pl.* beams lying on the
 ground, x. 43 n. Word seen in
sill, wooden base of a window, still
 used.

Simulate, *adj.* cozening, xi. 1366 n.

*Sindering, *s.* separation, vii. 557 n.

*Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, i. 199 n.

Sindry, *adv.* apart, separately, vii.
 553.

Siifull, *adj.* sad, ii. 219. Icel. *sýta*,
 to wail; *sítt*, grief. O.E. *sukht*.

Sitfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, vii. 1243.

Sith, *s.* scythe, xi. 111. O.E. *sithe*
 (without *c*).

Siyy, *s.* assize, iv. 124. First syllable
 dropped as in *semblit*. See Burg.,
s. seoir.

*Skail, *v.* scatter (intr.), iv. 435 n.
 See Scalyt.

Skaitb, *s.* harm, iii. 12. Icel. *skathi*, id. See Scaith.
 Skamyll, *s.* bench, xi. 1352. O.E. *scamel*, a stool; E. *shambles*.
 Skew, *s.* snatching, v. 835. O.F. *escousse*, a shaking, also = *rescousse*, rescue. Cotg. L.L. *excutare*, to snatch from another.
 Skewyt, *v. pt.* turned obliquely, ix. 148. Cp. Icel. *skelfr*, oblique; E. askew.
 Skey, *v.* escape, get off, x. 873. For *eskey*, cp. *eschewe*, to shun. O.F. *eschiver*; O.H.G. *skiuhan*.
 Skill, *s.* reason. *Be proppyr skill*, by proper reason, vi. 893. So Barb.
 Skirmage, skirmish, viii. 814 n.
 *Sklandyr, *s.* slander, ii. 338. Ch. *sclandre*; O.F. *esclandre*—Cotg.
 Skour, *v.* scour, pass quickly in search of something, ix. 180.
 Skourioris, *s. pl.* scouts, iv. 431. Is it from L.L. *excurrere*?
 Skowrouris, *s.* scouts, persons to scour the country, iii. 103. Barb. has *scurreours*.
 Skynnys, *s. pl.* skins, x. 836.
 Skyr, *s.* skirt, edge, margin, v. 905.
 Sla, *v. inf.* slay, i. 93, ii. 137, iii. 270. Scand. form, *slá*; Dan. *slaa*; Swed. *slå*. M.E. is *sleen*; O.E. *slān*.
 Slaar, *s.* slayer, xi. 1278.
 Slaid, *s.* a valley, iii. 4, iv. 684. Q.E. *slād*, a plain.
 Slaid, *v. pt.* slid, v. 153, vi. 474 n., vii. 67. O.E. *pt. slād*.
 Slak, *v.* slacken, slake, quench, grow less pressing, v. 656, vii. 672, xi. 1138. *Slack* and *slake* are the same word. O.E. *slacian*, to grow slack.
 Slakis, *v.* slakes, vi. 224.
 Slane, *v. pp.* slain, i. 190.
 *Slang, *v. pt.* threw as from a sling, iv. 248 n.
 *Slauchter, slauchtyr, *s.* slaughter, i. 107, v. 930, vi. 215.
 Slayd, *v. pt.* slid, viii. 1333.
 Slayne, *v. pp.* slain, i. 113, 265.
 Sle, *adj.* sly, skilful, knowing, i. 375, v. 740—as sub. x. 382. Barbour uses it in sense of skilful, xvi. 335.
 Sleipe, *s.* sleep, iv. 225; *on sleipe* = asleep. O.E. *onslapan*.
 Sleipe, *v.* sleep, v. 347.
 Slely, *adv.* slyly, viii. 1333.
 Slep, *s.* sleep, ix. 1162.
 Sleping, *s.* sleeping, sleep, xi. 361.

*Slepyt, *v. pt.* slept, vi. 629. Pron. *sleepit*.
 Sleuch, *v. pt.* slew, viii. 1379. O.E. *slēan*; *pt. slōh*.
 Sleuth, *s.* sloth, vii. 393.
 Sleuthfull, *adj.* slothful, vii. 348.
 Sleuthfulness, *s.* sloth, i. 4.
 Slew, *v. pt.* struck, iv. 285. So Barb. xiii. 36. This is the original meaning of Eng. *slay*; O.E. *slēan*.
 *Slewyt, *v. pt.* swung round, used of anything suspended, vii. 207. Perhaps from O.E. *slēan*; *pt. slōh*, to cast.
 Slogardy, *s.* sluggish, inactivity, v. 658. Ch. has *slogardie*.
 Sloth, *v.* 135. See Sloth, *adj.*
 Slomerit, *v. pp.* relaxed (in slumber), xi. 1014. Cp. *sloomie* in J's. Dicty.
 Slonk, *s.* a ditch, or rather a slope on a mountain-side, iii. 4, iv. 684. Cp. Icel. *slakki*; *slak*, a hollow, is still so used. So Barb. xiv. 556. Dan. *slank*, a hollow.
 Slop, slope, *s.* gap, breach, v. 77, x. 310; *sloppys*, *pl.*, vii. 592, ix. 949. Mod. word is *slap*, used of a breach in a fence or wall. It is the same word as *slak*, a hollow.
 Slop, viii. 383, probably an error for *sop*, a round, compact body of men. So Barb. iii. 47. Icel. *soppr*, a ball.
 Sloth, *adj.* sleuth, tracking, v. 95. Icel. *slōth*, a track.
 Slouthfully, *adv.* slothfully, carelessly, iii. 234.
 Slummir, *s.* slumber, vii. 71.
 Sluth, *v.* 96 n. See Sloth, *adj.*
 *Slycht, *s.* sleight, cunning dexterity, i. 206, ii. 284, iv. 303. Ch. *sleightie*. Scand. word, *slagth*. Same root as Eng. *sly*.
 Slyd, our slyd, *s.* to slip by, v. 615.
 Slyp, *s.* a wooden frame, used as a cart (without wheels), ix. 1625. As if *slipped* along. *Slype* is still so used.
 *Smat, smate, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96, vi. 164, xi. 172. O.E. *smātan*, *pt. smāt*.
 *Smaw, *adj.* small, v. 807, viii. 1340. Dan. and Sw. have no final consonant.
 Smoit, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96 n. vi. 164 n.
 Smord, *v. pp.* xi. 1436. See Smorit.
 *Smorit, smoryt, *v. pp.* smothered, vi. 578, vii. 452, viii. 362. O.E. *smorian*, to choke.

Sepultour, *s.* sepulture, burial, x. 586.
 Ser, *adv.* one by one, several, iv. 200.

Pron. *seer*. Icel. *ser*. See Seir.

*Serd, *v. pt.* served, ii. 73.

Serff, *v.* serve, i. 397.

Seruall, *adj.* servile, poor, x. 375.

L.L. *servilis*, poor, wretched. Not in J. The editions read *frivol*.

Seruit, *v. pp.* deserved, iv. 751, vii. 531, viii. 907. Cp. i. 398.

Seruitouris, *s.* servitors, servants, ix. 1510.

Serwand, *s.* servant, ii. 368; *pl.* ii. 252.

Service, *s.* service. In ix. 1310 used of an inanimate thing.

Serwis, *v.* serves, i. 393.

Serwis, *v.* deserves, i. 399. So Wynt., ix. 20, 58, and Doug. iv. 26. 'Still seen in phrase *weel sert*=well-deserved.

Serwit, *v. pt.* served, i. 283.

Serwit, *v. pt.* deserved, xi. 360.

Serwit, *v. pp.* served, provided, x. 320.

Serwytt, *v. pt.* deserved, x. 1157.

Sesounce, *s.* season, iv. 9. Now pron. *sloun*, like *prison*.

Sessit, *v. pt.* seized, ix. 462.

Sessone, *s.* season, v. 3, 7. Now pron. like *prison*.

Sessoun, *s.* season, vi. 4.

Sessyt, *v. pt.* put in possession, a legal term. Cp. Mod. *saisine*, viii. 1577.

L.L. *saisire*, mittere aliquem in possessionem, investire.

Sesyt, *v. pt.* seized, v. 256.

Sesyt, *v. pp.* put in possession, ix. 400. See Sessyt.

Set, *adj.* set; *set battaillis*, pitched battles, xi. 9.

Set, *conj.* though, ix. 83, x. 427, xi. 1432. Used by Wynt. and Doug.

Is it for *say at*, i.e., *say that*, or is it the imper. of *set*, like *suppose*?

Set or Sett, *v.* set, i. 129; *set till assail*, set about essaying or trying, v. 688.

*Set, *v. pp.* determined, iii. 324; placed, vi. 58, 64.

Sett, Set, *v. pt.* set, beset, iv. 56, 529. Cp. O.E. *setere* or *settere*, a treacherous man, which shows that the O.E. *v. settan* had this meaning,

like L. *insidiari*.

Settis, *v.* sets, fixes, viii. 691.

Seuer, *v.* sever, separate, iii. 162.

Seuiintene, *adj.* seventeen, i. 192 n.

Seuir, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060.

Seuir, *v.* sever, separate, part, iii. 86.

Sewyn, *adj.* seven, iv. 342, vi. 107. Pron. *saivin*.

Sex, *adj.* six, iv. 679. Mod. is *sax*.

Sextene, Sexteyn, *adj.* sixteen, v. 799, xi. 96 n.

Sexty, *adj.* sixty, iv. 209, vi. 827.

Sey, *s.* sea, vi. 798, ix. 202, x. 419.

Seychand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, v. 304.

Seyldyn, *adv.* seldom, viii. 18. O.E. *seldan*, *seldom*, *seldum*.

Seyll, Seylle, *s.* seal, signet-ring, iii. 202, viii. 1506.

Seyllyt, *v. pt.* sealed, viii. 1567.

Seymen, *s. pl.* seamen, ix. 50.

Seyn, Seyne, *v. inf.* see, ii. 334, viii. 475. M.E. *seen*, *sem*. O.E. *seon*.

Seyn, *v. pp.* i. 6, iv. 711; *seyn with*=seen by.

Seyne, *s.* sinew, ii. 401. Cp. *senoms*. M.E. *sinewe*. O.E. *sinu*.

Seysyt, *v. pt.* seized, ix. 1501.

Shill, *adj.* shrill, iv. 604 n. M.E. *shil*=shrill.

Shrewed, *adj.* shrewd, wicked, malicious, ii. 94. So Ch. See Schrewd.

*Sib, *adj.* related, v. 872. *Sib sister some*, full sister's son. O.E. *sib*, related.

*Sic, *such*, i. 59, 182. *Sic ten*, ten times as much, v. 388. M.E. *swilc*. Sc. loses *w*, but does not soften *c*.

*Sichand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, vi. 213.

Sichit, *v. pt.* sighed, ix. 972.

*Sicht, *s.* sight, i. 420, iv. 19, v. 240.

*Sicht, *v. pt.* sighed, i. 311.

*Sicker, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060 n.

Signes, *s. pl.* signs, viii. 1186.

Sik, *adj.* such, ii. 353. See Sic.

Sillis, *s. pl.* beams lying on the ground, x. 43 n. Word seen in *sill*, wooden base of a window, still used.

Simulate, *adj.* cozening, xi. 1366 n.

*Sindering, *s.* separation, vii. 557 n.

*Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, i. 199 n.

Sindry, *adv.* apart, separately, vii. 553.

Sitfull, *adj.* sad, ii. 219. Icel. *sýta*, to wail; *sútt*, grief. O.E. *sukt*.

Sitfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, vii. 1243.

Sith, *s.* scythe, xi. 111. O.E. *sleke* (without *c*).

Siyy, *s.* assize, iv. 124. First syllable dropped as in *semblit*. See Burg., *s. seoir*.

*Skail, *v.* scatter (intr.), iv. 435 n. See Scalyt.

- Skaieth, *s.* harm, iii. 12. Icel. *skathi*, id. See Scaith.
- Skamyll, *s.* bench, xi. 1352. O.E. *scamel*, a stool; E. *shambles*.
- Skew, *s.* snatching, v. 835. O.F. *escousse*, a shaking, also = *rescousse*, rescue. Cotg. L.L. *excutare*, to snatch from another.
- Skewyt, *v. pt.* turned obliquely, ix. 148. Cp. Icel. *skeifr*, oblique; E. askew.
- Skey, *v.* escape, get off, x. 873. For *eskey*, cp. *eschewe*, to shun. O.F. *eschiver*; O.H.G. *skiuhan*.
- Skill, *s.* reason. *Be proppyr skill*, by proper reason, vi. 893. So Barb.
- Skirmage, skirmish, viii. 814 n.
- *Sklandyr, *s.* slander, ii. 338. Ch. *sclandre*; O.F. *esclandre*—Cotg.
- Skour, *v.* scour, pass quickly in search of something, ix. 180.
- Skourouris, *s. pl.* scouts, iv. 431. Is it from L.L. *excurrere*?
- Skowrouris, *s.* scouts, persons to scour the country, iii. 103. Barb. has *scurreours*.
- Skynnys, *s. pl.* skins, x. 836.
- Skyrt, *s.* skirt, edge, margin, v. 905.
- Sla, *v. inf.* slay, i. 93, ii. 137, iii. 270. Scand. form, *slá*; Dan. *slæ*; Swed. *slå*. M.E. is *sleen*; O.E. *slan*.
- Slaar, *s.* slayer, xi. 1278.
- Slaid, *s.* a valley, iii. 4, iv. 684. Q.E. *slad*, a plain.
- Slaid, *v. pt.* slid, v. 153, vi. 474 n., vii. 67. O.E. *pt. sild*.
- Slaik, *v.* slacken, slake, quench, grow less pressing, v. 656, vii. 672, xi. 1138. *Slack* and *slake* are the same word. O.E. *slacian*, to grow slack.
- Slakis, *v.* slakes, vi. 224.
- Slane, *v. pp.* slain, i. 190.
- *Slang, *v. pt.* threw as from a sling, iv. 248 n.
- *Slaught, slaughtyr, *s.* slaughter, i. 107, v. 930, vi. 215.
- Slayd, *v. pt.* slid, viii. 1333.
- Slayne, *v. pp.* slain, i. 113, 265.
- Sle, *adj.* sly, skilful, knowing, i. 375, v. 740—as sub. x. 382. Barbour uses it in sense of skilful, xvi. 335.
- Sleipe, *s.* sleep, iv. 225; *on sleipe* = asleep. O.E. *onsleapan*.
- Sleipe, *v.* sleep, v. 347.
- Slely, *adv.* silyly, viii. 1333.
- Slep, *s.* sleep, ix. 1162.
- Sleping, *s.* sleeping, sleep, xi. 361.
- *Slepyt, *v. pt.* slept, vi. 629. Pron. *sleepit*.
- Sleuch, *v. pt.* slew, viii. 1379. O.E. *slan*; *pt. slôh*.
- Sleuth, *s.* sloth, vii. 393.
- Sleuthfull, *adj.* slothful, vii. 348.
- Sleuthfulness, *s.* sloth, i. 4.
- Slew, *v. pt.* struck, iv. 285. So Barb. xiii. 36. This is the original meaning of Eng. *slay*; O.E. *slan*.
- *Slewyt, *v. pt.* swung round, used of anything suspended, vii. 207. Perhaps from O.E. *slan*; *pt. slôh*, to cast.
- Slogardy, *s.* sluggish, inactivity, v. 658. Ch. has *slogardie*.
- Sloith, v. 135. See Sloth, *adj.*
- Slomerit, *v. pp.* relaxed (in slumber), xi. 1014. Cp. *sloomie* in J's. Dicty.
- Slonk, *s.* a ditch, or rather a slope on a mountain-side, iii. 4, iv. 684. Cp. Icel. *slakki*; *slak*, a hollow, is still so used. So Barb. xiv. 556. Dan. *slank*, a hollow.
- Slop, slope, *s.* gap, breach, v. 77, x. 310; *sloppys, pl.*, vii. 592, ix. 949. Mod. word is *slap*, used of a breach in a fence or wall. It is the same word as *slak*, a hollow.
- Slop, viii. 383, probably an error for *sop*, a round, compact body of men. So Barb. iii. 47. Icel. *soppr*, a ball.
- Sloth, *adj.* sleuth, tracking, v. 95. Icel. *slôth*, a track.
- Slouthfully, *adv.* slothfully, carelessly, iii. 234.
- Slummir, *s.* slumber, vii. 71.
- Sluth, v. 96 n. See Sloth, *adj.*
- *Slycht, *s.* sleight, cunning dexterity, i. 206, ii. 284, iv. 303. Ch. *sleightie*. Scand. word, *slægh*. Same root as Eng. *sly*.
- Slyd, our slyd, *s.* to slip by, v. 615.
- Slyp, *s.* a wooden frame, used as a cart (without wheels), ix. 1625. As if *slipped* along. *Slype* is still so used.
- *Smat, smate, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96, vi. 164, xi. 172. O.E. *smitan*, *pt. smât*.
- *Smaw, *adj.* small, v. 807, viii. 1340. Dan. and Sw. have no final consonant.
- Smoit, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96 n. vi. 164 n.
- Smord, *v. pp.* xi. 1436. See Smorit.
- *Smorit, smoryt, *v. pp.* smothered, vi. 578, vii. 452, viii. 362. O.E. *smorian*, to choke.

Sepultour, *s.* sepulture, burial, x. 586.
 Ser, *adv.* one by one, several, iv. 200.

Pron. *seer*. Icel. *ser*. See Seir.

*Serd, *v. pt.* served, ii. 73.

Serff, *v.* serve, i. 397.

Seruall, *adj.* servile, poor, x. 375.

L.L. *servilis*, poor, wretched. Not

in J. The editions read *frivol*.

Seruit, *v. pp.* deserved, iv. 751, vii.

531, viii. 907. Cp. i. 398.

Seruitouris, *s.* servitors, servants, ix.

1510.

Serwand, *s.* servant, ii. 368; *pl.* ii.

252.

Serwice, *s.* service. In ix. 1310 used

of an inanimate thing.

Serwis, *v.* serves, i. 393.

Serwis, *v.* deserves, i. 399. So Wynt.,
 ix. 20, 58, and Doug. iv. 26. Still
 seen in phrase *weel sert* = well-de-

served.

Serwit, *v. pt.* served, i. 283.

Serwit, *v. pt.* deserved, xi. 360.

Serwit, *v. pp.* served, provided, x. 320.

Serwytt, *v. pt.* deserved, x. 1157.

Sesoun, *s.* season, iv. 9. Now pron.

slon, like *prison*.

Sessit, *v. pt.* seized, ix. 462.

Sessone, *s.* season, v. 3, 7. Now

pron. like *prison*.

Sessoun, *s.* season, vi. 4.

Sessyt, *v. pt.* put in possession, a legal

term. Cp. Mod. *sasine*, viii. 1577.

L.L. *saisire*, mittere aliquem in

possessionem, investire.

Sesyt, *v. pt.* seized, v. 256.

Sesyt, *v. pp.* put in possession, ix. 400.

See Sessyt.

Set, *adj.* set; *set battaillis*, pitched

battles, xi. 9.

Set, *conj.* though, ix. 83, x. 427, xi.

1432. Used by Wynt. and Doug.

Is it for *say at*, i.e., *say that*, or is

it the imper. of *set*, like *suppose*?

Set or Sett, *v.* set, i. 129; *set till*

assail, set about essaying or trying,

v. 688.

*Set, *v. pp.* determined, iii. 324;

placed, vi. 58, 64.

Sett, Set, *v. pt.* set, beset, iv. 56, 529.

Cp. O.E. *setere* or *setlere*, a treacher-

ous man, which shows that the

O.E. *v. settan* had this meaning,

like L. *insidiari*.

Settis, *v.* sets, fixes, viii. 691.

Seuer, *v.* sever, separate, iii. 162.

Seuintene, *adj.* seventeen, i. 192 n.

Seuir, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060.

Seuir, *v.* sever, separate, part, iii. 86.

Sewyn, *adj.* seven, iv. 342, vi. 107.

Pron. *saiwin*.

Sex, *adj.* six, iv. 679. Mod. is *sax*.

Sextene, Sexteyn, *adj.* sixteen, v. 799,

xi. 96 n.

Sexty, *adj.* sixty, iv. 209, vi. 827.

Sey, *s.* sea, vi. 798, ix. 202, x. 419.

Seychand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, v. 304.

Seyldyn, *adv.* seldom, viii. 18. O.E.

seldan, *seldom*, *seldom*.

Seyll, Seylle, *s.* seal, signet-ring, iii.

202, viii. 1506.

Seyllyt, *v. pt.* sealed, viii. 1567.

Seymen, *s. pl.* seamen, ix. 50.

Seyn, Seyne, *v. inf.* see, ii. 334, viii.

475. M.E. *seen*, *sen*. O.E. *sēon*.

Seyn, *v. pp.* i. 6, iv. 711; *seyn with*

= seen by.

Seyne, *s.* sinew, ii. 401. Cp. *semons*.

M.E. *sineue*. O.E. *sīnu*.

Seysyt, *v. pt.* seized, ix. 1501.

Shill, *adj.* shrill, iv. 604 n. M.E.

shil = shrill.

Shrewed, *adj.* shrewd, wicked, mali-

cious, ii. 94. So Ch. See Schrewd.

*Sib, *adj.* related, v. 872. *Sib sister*

some, full sister's son. O.E. *sib*,

related.

*Sic, *such*, i. 59, 182. *Sic ten*, ten

times as much, v. 388. M.E.

swilt.

Sc. loses *w*, but does not

soften *c*.

*Sichand, *v. pr. p.* sighing, vi. 213.

Sicht, *v. pt.* sighed, ix. 972.

*Sicht, *s.* sight, i. 420, iv. 19, v.

240.

*Sicht, *v. pt.* sighed, i. 311.

*Sicker, *adj.* sure, secure, xi. 1060 n.

Signes, *s. pl.* signs, viii. 1186.

Sik, *adj.* such, ii. 353. See Sic.

Sillis, *s. pl.* beams lying on the

ground, x. 43 n. Word seen in

rill, wooden base of a window, still

used.

Simulate, *adj.* cozening, xi. 1366 n.

*Sindering, *s.* separation, vii. 557 n.

*Sindrie, *adj.* sundry, i. 199 n.

Sindry, *adv.* apart, separately, vii.

553.

Sitfull, *adj.* sad, ii. 219. Icel. *sýta*,

to wail; *sát*, grief. O.E. *sukt*.

Sitfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, vii. 1243.

Sith, *s.* scythe, xi. 111. O.E. *sithe*

(without *c*).

Siyss, *s.* assize, iv. 124. First syllable

dropped as in *semblit*. See Burg.,

s. seoir.

*Skail, *v.* scatter (intr.), iv. 435 n.

See Scalyt.

- Skraith, *s.* harm, iii. 12. Icel. *skathi*, id. See Scaith.
- Skamyll, *s.* bench, xi. 1352. O.E. *scamel*, a stool; E. *shambles*.
- Skew, *s.* snatching, v. 835. O.F. *escousse*, a shaking, also = *rescousse*, rescue. Cotg. L.L. *excutare*, to snatch from another.
- Skewyt, *v. pt.* turned obliquely, ix. 148. Cp. Icel. *skeifr*, oblique; E. askew.
- Skey, *v.* escape, get off, x. 873. For *eskey*, cp. *escheue*, to shun. O.F. *eschiver*; O.H.G. *skiuhan*.
- Skill, *s.* reason. *Be proppyr skill*, by proper reason, vi. 893. So Barb.
- Skirmage, skirmish, viii. 814 n.
- *Sklandyr, *s.* slander, ii. 338. Ch. *sclandre*; O.F. *esclandre*—Cotg.
- Skour, *v.* scour, pass quickly in search of something, ix. 180.
- Skourioris, *s. pl.* scouts, iv. 431. Is it from L.L. *excurrere*?
- Skowrouris, *s.* scouts, persons to scour the country, iii. 103. Barb. has *scurreours*.
- Skynny, *s. pl.* skins, x. 836.
- Skyrt, *s.* skirt, edge, margin, v. 905.
- Sla, *v. inf.* slay, i. 93, ii. 137, iii. 270. Scand. form, *slá*; Dan. *slæ*; Swed. *slå*. M.E. is *sleem*; O.E. *slan*.
- Slaar, *s.* slayer, xi. 1278.
- Slaid, *s.* a valley, iii. 4, iv. 684. Q.E. *slad*, a plain.
- Slaid, *v. pt.* slid, v. 153, vi. 474 n., vii. 67. O.E. *pt. slidd*.
- Slaik, *v.* slacken, slake, quench, grow less pressing, v. 656, vii. 672, xi. 1138. *Slack* and *slake* are the same word. O.E. *slacian*, to grow slack.
- Slakis, *v.* slakes, vi. 224.
- Slane, *v. pp.* slain, i. 190.
- *Slang, *v. pt.* threw as from a sling, iv. 248 n.
- *Slaught, slaughtyr, *s.* slaughter, i. 107, v. 930, vi. 215.
- Slayd, *v. pt.* slid, viii. 1333.
- Slayne, *v. pp.* slain, i. 113, 265.
- Sle, *adj.* sly, skilful, knowing, i. 375, v. 740—as sub. x. 382. Barbour uses it in sense of skilful, xvi. 335.
- Sleipe, *s.* sleep, iv. 225; *on sleipe* = asleep. O.E. *onslepan*.
- Sleipe, *v.* sleep, v. 347.
- Slely, *adv.* slyly, viii. 1333.
- Slep, *s.* sleep, ix. 1162.
- Sleeping, *s.* sleeping, sleep, xi. 361.
- *Slepyt, *v. pt.* slept, vi. 629. Pron. *sleepit*.
- Sleuch, *v. pt.* slew, viii. 1379. O.E. *slan*; *pt. slôh*.
- Sleuth, *s.* sloth, vii. 393.
- Sleuthfull, *adj.* slothful, vii. 348.
- Sleuthfulness, *s.* sloth, i. 4.
- Slew, *v. pt.* struck, iv. 285. So Barb. xiii. 36. This is the original meaning of Eng. *slay*; O.E. *slan*.
- *Slewyt, *v. pt.* swung round, used of anything suspended, vii. 207. Perhaps from O.E. *slan*; *pt. slôh*, to cast.
- Slogardy, *s.* sluggish, inactivity, v. 658. Ch. has *slogardie*.
- Sloth, *v.* 135. See Sloth, *adj.*
- Slomerit, *v. pp.* relaxed (in slumber), xi. 1014. Cp. *sloomis* in J's. Dicty.
- Slonk, *s.* a ditch, or rather a slope on a mountain-side, iii. 4, iv. 684. Cp. Icel. *slakki*; *slak*, a hollow, is still so used. So Barb. xiv. 556. Dan. *slank*, a hollow.
- Slop, slope, *s.* gap, breach, v. 77, x. 310; *sloppys, pl.*, vii. 592, ix. 949. Mod. word is *slap*, used of a breach in a fence or wall. It is the same word as *slak*, a hollow.
- Slop, viii. 383, probably an error for *sop*, a round, compact body of men. So Barb. iii. 47. Icel. *soppr*, a ball.
- Sloth, *adj.* sleuth, tracking, v. 95. Icel. *slôth*, a track.
- Slouthfully, *adv.* slothfully, carelessly, iii. 234.
- Slummir, *s.* slumber, vii. 71.
- Sluth, *v.* 96 n. See Sloth, *adj.*
- *Slycht, *s.* sleight, cunning dexterity, i. 206, ii. 284, iv. 303. Ch. *sleighte*. Scand. word, *slagth*. Same root as Eng. *sly*.
- Slyd, our slyd, *s.* to slip by, v. 615.
- Slyp, *s.* a wooden frame, used as a cart (without wheels), ix. 1625. As if *slipped* along. *Slype* is still so used.
- *Smat, smate, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96, vi. 164, xi. 172. O.E. *smitan, pt. smdt*.
- *Smaw, *adj.* small, v. 807, viii. 1340. Dan. and Sw. have no final consonant.
- Smoit, *v. pt.* smote, ii. 96 n. vi. 164 n.
- Smord, *v. pp.* xi. 1436. See Smorit.
- *Smorit, smoryt, *v. pp.* smothered, vi. 578, vii. 452, viii. 362. O.E. *smorian*, to choke.

- Thris, *adv.* thrice, ii. 349.
 Throcht, *prep.* through, ix. 1436, x. 296. *T* is excrement, as in *betwixt*.
 Throchtfaur, *s.* thoroughfare, viii. 714. O.E. *thurhfare*, to go through.
 Throit, *s.* throat, i. 197. Barb. *throt*, which is mod. pron.
 Throttis, *s. pl.* throats, iv. 307.
 Throu, *prep.* through, i. 40.
 Throuch, *prep.* through, i. 361. *Throuch out the body* = Gr. *θναυδῆ* in meaning, ii. 206.
 Throuchfair, *s.* thoroughfare, viii. 714 n.
 Throw, *prep.* through, i. 3, 257, ii. 401.
 Thrusande, *adj.* thrusting, iii. 190. Icel. *thrysta*, to thrust.
 Thryftely, *adv.* thrifflily, viii. 1607.
 Thryfty, *adj.* thrifty, thriving, prosperous, xi. 804.
 Thrynfald, *adj.* threefold, vii. 141. O.E. *thrinen*, third + fald = fold.
 Thrys, *adv.* thrice, iv. 454, vii. 386.
 Thuortour, *adj.* transverse, iv. 540, ix. 910, 1632, xi. 379. From *thort*, Sc. form of *thwart*, seen in *athwart*.
 Thurschyt, *v. pt.* cut through, xi. 252. O.E. *thurh*, through, and *scaldan*, *pt. sceald*, separate. Cp. *thrusande*, iii. 190.
 Thwort, *our thwort*, over across, v. 319; *athort*, same meaning.
 Thwortour, *prep.* across, crosswise, v. 1110. See Thuortour.
 *Thyft, *s.* theft, treachery, xi. 592. Still pron. *thift*.
 *Thyggyt, *v.* begged, ii. 260. Icel. *thiggya*, to receive, get; Dan. *tigge*, to beg. Word still used of a small crofter who at seed-time asks seed-corn from the larger farmers. This is not considered begging.
 Thyrlyt, *v. pt.* thrilled, x. 394.
 Tide, *s.* time, iii. 138. O.E. *tīd*, id.
 *Till, *prep.* to, i. 4, 60; sign of infinitive, i. 129; for, for the use of, iii. 10, xi. 660; after its case, i. 10.
 Tillit, *v. pt.* enticed, vi. 151. Icel. *tala*, id.; Gr. *βολός*, &c.
 Tit, *adj.* tight, vii. 212 n.
 Tithingis, *s. pl.* tidings, ii. 299, iv. 110, v. 337.
 Titill, *s.* title, x. 483.
 To, *adv.* too, v. 696, 807, vii. 18. Hardly used now in Sc., *ouir*—i.e., over, being heard instead.
 To-brak, *v. pt.* broke in two, iv. 452, v. 272. See To-byrst, To-schonkit.
 To-byrst, *v. pt.* burst in two, or asunder, iv. 243. *To* is O.E. prefix *tō*, in twain.
 To giddy = together, iii. 139. O.E. *tō-gædere*.
 Tolbuith, vii. 202 n. See Towboth.
 Ton, *v. pp.* taken, ix. 162, 230. The form now used is *tane* (Aberd. *teen*).
 Tong, *s.* tongue, i. 294, v. 599, vi. 408. Ch. *tunge*, *longe*.
 Topastone, topaz stone, vii. 77.
 To-persyt, *v. pt.* pierced in two, iv. 662. See To-byrst.
 Torment, *v. pp.* tortured, ix. 75. O.F. *tormentē*, id.—Cotg.
 To-schonkit, *v. pt.* parted, separated, iii. 147. *To* = O.E. *tō*, in twain, and *sceacan*, to shake, depart.
 Tothir, *pro.* the other, i. 417, ii. 61, 406; *the tothir nicht*, the night before, v. 908. Originally *thet other* = that other, where *thet* is nom. of def. art. So we find the *ton* for *thet one*, and in Barb., *the ta* for *thet a* or *ane*. *Tothir* properly used only with *the* before it. Hence Gay is wrong where he says, "were tother dear charmer away." In Aberd. still used and pron. *tithir*.
 *Toune, toun, *s.* town, i. 88, ii. 19. Pron. *toon*.
 Toung, *s.* tongue, xl. 1463.
 *Tour, *s.* tower, viii. 1604, ix. 1644; Tower of London, viii. 1099. Pron. *toor*.
 Towart, *prep.* toward, i. 98, ii. 336, iii. 67.
 *Towboth, tolbooth, burgh prison, vii. 202. From *toll*, custom, and *booth*, because the market customs used to be collected there.
 Trade, *s.* path, v. 136. This is the original meaning of the word, something *trodden*, from *tread*.
 Traist, *adj.* trusty, iv. 161. Icel. *traustr*, id., *treysta*, *v.* trust.
 Traistis, *v. imper. pl.*, v. 213, xi. 183. -is = M.E. -eth. Used by Doug., fol. 6, 10.
 Traistit, *v. pp.* trusted, i. 112.
 Tranontit, *v. pt.* shifted position quickly, iv. 672, xi. 52. Cp. viii. 567, 1564. The 1748 ed. has *travented*. Skeat derives from Fr. *trainant*, *prep.* drawing, beguiling; *trane*, a plot, is used by Barb. and Doug.
 Tranountyt, *v. pt.* viii. 567, 1564. See Tranontit.
 Transfigowryt, *v. pt.* changed the

- figure of, vi. 91. Used as simply *changed*.
- Transuers, *v.* apparently signifying *recoils*, ix. 316 n. Cp. *rewers*.
- Trast, *v. pr.* trust, iii. 97. Icel. *traust*, *s.* trust.
- Trastis, *s. pl.* beams, x. 40. Cp. vii. 1159. See Trest.
- Trastis, *imper.* trust, v. 399. See Traistis.
- Trastyt, *v. pp.* trusted, i. 86.
- Tratour, *s.* traitor, vi. 862 n.
- Trauall, trauell, *s.* travail, hard labour, v. 544, viii. 1359 n.
- Trauentyt, *v. pt.* made a forced march, viii. 326. See Tranontit.
- Trawail, *s.* travail, trouble, vi. 672, xi. 1433; *mak trauaill*, *v.* labour hard, viii. 1131.
- Trawail, *v.* trouble, bother, ix. 365.
- Trawald, *v. pt.* travelled or travailed, vii. 604.
- Trawalyt, *v. pp.* travelled or travailed, ix. 1780.
- Trayn, *s.* deceit, stratagem, iv. 755. So Barb. xix. 360. O.F. *traine*, id.—Cotg.
- Trayst, *s.* trust; *in trayst*, honourably, xi. 1048.
- Traytour, *s.* traitor, iii. 261; *pl.* x. 1124.
- Tre, *s.* wood, iv. 510; pole, ii. 97; the Cross, i. 236; as *adj.* wooden, v. 1135; shaft of spear, iii. 147. *Brig of tre*, iv. 100—wooden bridge. So Wyclif, *Vessels of tree*. O.E. *tree* means both growing and felled timber. For *tre*=shaft, cp. connection between *δρῦς* and *δέρυ*.
- Tred, v. 136 n. See Trade.
- Treine, *adj.* wooden, v. 1135 n., ix. 1515 n. *Treen* is so used by Spens.
- Treit, *v.* treat, negotiate, vii. 750.
- Trensand, *adj.* trenchant, cutting, iv. 662. O.F. *trencher*, to cut—Cotg.
- Tresonabill, *adj.* treasonable, xi. 829.
- Tresonably, *adv.* treasonably, vii. 914, xi. 824.
- Tresorair, *s.* treasurer, vii. 1102.
- Tresoune, *s.* treason, i. 39, iv. 732.
- Tresour, *s.* treasure, iv. 111, viii. 468.
- Trespas, *s.* sin, ix. 153.
- Trespast, *v. pp.* trespassed, viii. 10.
- Trest, *s.* beam, vii. 1152 n., 1159. Cp. x. 40. Cp. Eng. *trestle*. Bret. *treust*, a beam.
- Trest, *adj.*, trusty, viii. 1697 n. Icel. *traustr*, id.
- Tret, *adj.* well-proportioned, ix. 1928.
- O.F. "*nes traictif*, a prettie long nose"—Cotg. Cp. Ch. 'Prol.', i. 152, and 'Rom. of Rose.' L. *trac-tare*.
- Trete, *s.* treaty, negotiation, vii. 1267; reconciliation, x. 176. O.F. *traicté*—Cotg. Ch. *tretee*.
- Trete, *v.* treat with, viii. 65.
- Tretty, *s.* treatise, vii. 901. O.F. *tretris*.
- Trettyt, *v. pt.* treated, i. 304.
- Trety, *s.* a subject treated of, viii. 100; treaty, viii. 93. O.F. *traicté*—i.e., *traité*, id.
- Tretyt, *v. pt.* treated, vi. 777.
- Treuly, *adv.* truly, vi. 439.
- Treuth, *s.* truth, v. 495; vi. 438.
- Trew, *s. sing.* of *truce*, vii. 19, viii. 1361, ix. 169. *Truce* was originally *treus*, *pl.* of *trew*, a pledge, a truce, as in 'P. Pl.'
- Trew, *adj.* true, i. 22, 86, 108. M.E. *trewe*.
- Trewage, *s.* tribute, iii. 61, ix. 1712. O.F. "*truage, treuage*, a toll, . . . tax"—Cotg. L.L. *truagium*, a tax.
- Trewbut, trewbute, *s.* tribute, v. 589, ix. 1394.
- Trewis, *s.* truce, iii. 267, 419. This spelling points to origin of the word, it being plural of *trew*, a pledge of truth. M.E. *trewes*. So in Gr. *σπονδαί* is plural, and in L. *indutia*. See Trew, *s.*
- Trewly, *adv.* truly, iii. 268.
- Trewth, *s.* truth, v. 738.
- Trewtht, *s.* truth, iii. 274.
- *Trist, *s.* tryst, appointed time, iv. 731. See Tryst.
- Triumphe, *s.* triumph, ii. 233. Meaning not clear.
- Trow, *adj.* true, ii. 323.
- Trow, *v.* trust, believe, ii. 235, 391. Ch. *trowen*.
- Trowbill, *s.* trouble, xi. 803.
- Trowbill, *v.* trouble, viii. 1462.
- Trowit, *v. pt.* trusted, believed, ii. 256, iii. 78.
- Trowys, *v.* trusts, hopes, v. 364.
- Trowyt, *v. pt.* believed, v. 13, ix. 1266. O.E. *tréuwian*, to trust.
- Trubbill, *adj.* troublous, vii. 182. Cp. *strowbill*. Perhaps *trubbill* should be *troubbill*.
- Trubbillit, *adj.* troubled, ii. 427 n.
- Trubillous, *adj.* troublesome, vii. 182 n.
- Trublyt, *adj.* troubled, ix. 316.

Trublyt, *v. pt.* troubled, ix. 62.
 Trumpattis, *s. pl.* trumpets, viii. 1021, ix. 270.
 Trustice, *s.* trusting, negotiation, viii. 526 n. Perhaps for *treaties*.
 Trwys, *s.* truce, viii. 1309. See Trewis.
 *Tryst, *s.* fixed place and time of meeting, v. 913, vi. 865, ix. 1157. It is the same as *trust*, and is of Sc. origin.
 *Trystat, *v. pt.* made a tryst, arranged a meeting. Icel. *treysta*, to rely on.
 Tueiff, *adj.* twelve, vi. 107.
 Tuk, *v. pt.* took, i. 78, 281; *tuk on the cheik*, struck on the cheek, i. 403. Phrase still used.
 Tuk, *be tuk*, *v. pt.* committed, delivered, xi. 484. O.E. *betace*. There was a confusion in M.E. between *betake* and this word. See Tak, be tak.
 Turat, *adj.* turret, vii. 990.
 *Turkas, *s.* a pair of pincers, vi. 411. Roquefort gives *turquois* in this sense. Root is L. *torqueo*.
 Turment, *s.* torment, pain, ii. 243, vii. 669, x. 1049.
 Turment, *v. pp.* tormented, vexed, xi. 363. See Torment, id.
 Turnde, turnd, *v. pt.* turned, i. 110, 380.
 Turngrece, ix. 511 n. See Turngreys.
 Turngreys, *s.* a winding-stair, ix. 511. From *turn*, and *grace* or *gris*, a stair.
 Turretis, *v. pl.* turrets, viii. 1014.
 Turss, turs, *v. inf.* truss, pack up, i. 128, vi. 414, vii. 1068. Barb., xvii. 859. O.F. *torser*, *trosser*, to pack up.
 Turssyt, *v. pt.* packed up, ix. 1223.
 Turst, *v. pt.* packed up, took up, viii. 1070.
 Tursyt, *v. pt.* packed up, viii. 941.
 *Twa, *num.* two, i. 48, 417, iv. 257. Pron. *twaw* in N., *tway* in S.
 Tway, *adj.* two, ix. 801.
 Twching, *v. pr. p.* touching, viii. 1690.
 Twentyd, *adj.* twentieth, xi. 376; is pron. *twintet*. See i. 368, where xxij. = *thre an' twintet*.
 Twyn, *adj.* twain, in *twyn*, apart, iv. 637, ix. 1240, x. 1144. M.E. *twain*.
 Twyn, twyne, *v.* part, separate, i. 421, v. 300, vii. 388 n. O.E. *twanian*, separate.
 Twys, twyss, *adv.* twice, viii. 966, ix. 1636, x. 810.

Tyd, *s.* time, i. 313, ii. 62. O.E. *td*.
 *Tyll, *prep.* to, against, ix. 509. See Till.
 Tyll, an error for *syll*, xi. 1020 n.
 Tym, *s.* time, i. 249; *pl.* tymys, i. 6; *on a tym*, once, i. 367; *till tym*, till such time as, iii. 432. *Till tym* illustrates origin of words like L. *dum*, as being old accusatives of *time*.
 *Tymmer, *s.* timber, vii. 985 n.
 *Tymously, *adv.* in due time, implying early, viii. 1180.
 *Tyne, *tyn*, *v.* lose, v. 121, x. 127.
 Tynsell, tynsall, *s.* loss, v. 387. Common in Barb. From *tyne*, to lose, and O.E. *tdl*, opportunity, according to Skeat. For termination cp. *hirsell*, a crowd, flock.
 *Tynt, *v. pp.* lost, i. 114, ii. 53, 295. Present is *tyne*, to lose; Icel. *tyna*, to lose, also to perish. Cp. old song, "Laith am I that it should tyne."
 Tynys, *v.* losest. In vi. 460 apparently = wilt lose. Cp. *beis*.
 Tyr, *v.* tire, get wearied, ix. 1771.
 Tyran, tyrant, vii. 638 n. Pron. *tiran*.
 Tyrandry, *s.* tyranny, vii. 737. In x. 264 it seems to mean simply "generalship," with no idea of despotic power.
 Tyranny, *s.* tyranny, ix. 206.
 Tyris, *v. pr.* tire, xi. 1389 n.
 Tyrlisit. See Terlyst, xi. 197 n.
 Tyryt, *v. pp.* tired, iv. 28.
 *Tyt, *s.* quick pull, vi. 143. O.E. *tiht*, a movement.
 Tytandis, *s.* i. 439 n. See Tythings.
 Tyte, *adv.* soon, x. 377. Icel. *tdtt*, soon, neut. of *tdlhr*, frequent.
 Tythings, *s.* tidings, i. 439. Cp. Icel. *tdthindl*.
 Tytt, *adj.* tight, close to, vii. 212.
 Unrebutit, iii. 131 n. See Vnraboytyt.
 Unrichteous, *adj.* unrighteous, i. 160 n.
 Unsoft, *adj.* not soft, not gentle, x. 332. O.E. *unsoft*, hard.
 Unsouferable, *adj.* unsufferable, i. 267. An early occurrence of this compound. One would have expected prefix *in*, as root is of French origin.
 Up, *adv.* i. 91, open. *Open* and *up* are the same word. See Skeat.
 Urned, *v. pt.* affected, exhausted, v. 384. This word occurring only

- here, I would refer to root *Ar*.
 Fick, iii. 493. Cp. Gr. *ἀρμύεσσι*,
 exhausted; also *yoorn*, to move, in
 Gregor's 'Dial. of Banffshire.'
- Uthir, *adj.* other, i. 4. Vtheris,
 other's, i. 195 n.
- Vaill, *s.* valley, iv. 684 n.
 Vaill, *s.* avail, advantage, ix. 835 n.
 Vaill, *v.* come down, viii. 1189 n.
 See Awaill.
- Valc, *s.* vii. 493 n. See Waill, value.
 Vainis, *s.* veins, i. 361 n., vii. 348 n.
 See Waynys.
- Vane, *adj.* vain, i. 5 n.
- Vayage, *s.* journey, v. 244 n.
- Vencust, *v. pt.* vanquished, xi. 653.
- Venesoun, *s.* venison, iv. 286.
- Venysoun, *s.* venison, viii. 948.
- Ver, *s.* spring, vi. 3 n. L. *ver*, id.
- Verite, *s.* verity, truth, viii. 1406.
- Vernage, iii. 317 n. See Warnage.
- Vernysoun, *s.* provision, viii. 869 n.
 See Warysoun.
- Verrily, *adv.* verily, vi. 34 n.
- Vesyit, vii. 381. See Wesyit.
- Vesyit, iv. 397 n. See Wysyt.
- Vgly, *adj.* ugly, loathsome, ii. 172,
 247. Used here like M.E. *ugsom*.
 Icel. *ugga*, to fear.
- Vincust, *v. pt.* vanquished, x. 805 n.;
pp. ix. 216.
- Visar, *s.* vizor, x. 386 n.
- Vittall, *s.* victual, iii. 222 n.
- Vmest, *adj.* uppermost, ix. 707 n.
 Aberd. *cemist*.
- Vnabasyt, *v. pp.* unabashed, ii. 48.
- Vnabill, *adj.* unable, vii. 119.
- Vndyr, *prep.* under, iii. 302.
- Vneis, iii. 144 n., vi. 60 n. See
 Wnes, Vnes.
- Vnes, *s.* want of ease, vi. 60.
- Vnhonestlie, *adv.* dishonestly, v. 578
 n.
- Vnraboytyt, *v. pp.* unrepulsed, un-
 daunted, iii. 131. Cp. x. 138 and
 595, where *raboyt*=rebuke, taunt.
 O.F. *rebouter*, to repulse—*bouter*,
 to thrust.
- Voce, *s.* voice, ii. 218 n., vi. 909 n.
 This is a common spelling in old
 Sc.
- Vpmest, *adj.* uppermost, vi. 458 n.
- Vpwith, *adj.* upward, rising (of
 ground). *Up*+O.E. *with*, in sense
 of towards.
- Vsyit, *v. pp.* used, wont, v. 27.
- Vult, *s.* expression, vi. 882. L. *vul-*
tus. Used by Doug. f. 306, 53.
- *Wa, *s.* woe, pain, iv. 744, ix. 1538.
 O.E. *wd*. Pron. *wae*.
- *Wa, *adj.* woful, i. 401, iv. 462, viii.
 1447. Now pron. *wae*.
- Wacand, *adj.* vacant, x. 531.
- Wach, *s.* watch, guard, iv. 433. The
pl. wachis, i. 259, used where we
 would now say "the watch."
- Wache, *v. inf.* watch, iii. 70, v. 239.
 M.E. *wacche*; O.E. *wacian*.
- Wachman, *s.* watchman, iv. 225.
- Wage, *s.* hire, fee, reward, iv. 724, v.
 909, xi. 72.
- Wageours, *s. pl.* hired soldiers, x.
 755.
- Waid, *v.* rage, x. 217. O.E. *wædan*,
 to rage.
- *Waik, *adj.* weak, iv. 162, v. 1128,
 vii. 242. Mod. is *wake* or *wike*,
 O.E. *wdc*.
- Waik, *v.* become weak, viii. 286.
 O.E. *wðcan*, id.
- Waik, *v.* walk, v. 655 n. See Walk,
v. to roll.
- Waik, *v.* watch, keep watch, ix. 990.
 See Walk, Walkand.
- Waile, *s.* value, i. 167. See Waill, *s.*
 value.
- Waill, *s.* value, weight, iii. 307, v.
 201, viii. 89. For *avail*, with loss
 of prefix, as in *semblit*, *stroy*, &c.
- Waill, *s.* gunwale (of a ship), ix. 134.
 Used by Doug. See Wale in
 Skeat.
- Waill, waille, *s.* valley, iv. 211, v.
 1069, x. 999.
- Waill, *s.* (apparently) valley, ix. 911.
- Waill, *s.* i. 171 n., is probably an
 error. If it means anything, it rep-
 resents the word *wail* or *wyle*, *s.*
 meaning *choice*.
- Waill, *s.* or *v.* choice or choose, viii.
 90. Mod. *wile*.
- Waill, *to wail*, v. 569, to choose (?).
 That is as cursed a knight as one
 could *wail* or select.
- Waill, *v.* advantage, xi. 776.
- Waill, *v.* avail, ii. 112. The use of
 the simple *v. wail* for *avail*, is of
 Fr. origin.
- Waille, *s.* avail, strength, iii. 77.
- Waille, *v.* choose, discriminate, ii.
 351, vi. 582, viii. 457, xi. 49. Now
wyle. Icel. *velja*, to choose; Ulf.
waljan; Ger. *wählen*. Still used
 as *s.* "to get a wyle," to get a
 choice.
- *Wailland, *v. prep.* selecting, v. 895.
 Mod. *weilan*.

- Waillit, *v. pp.* selected, viii. 456, ix. 44.
 Waillyt, *adj.* choice, persuasive, ix. 823. Cp. *weill-wailed wordy*, in Ramsay's 'Christ's Kirk.'
 Waillyt, *v. pt.* selected, ix. 708.
 Wain, *s.* wen, fleshy tumour, ix. 1932. O.E. *wenn*.
 Waird, *s.* ward, guard, vi. 503 n.
 Waist, *adj.* waste, v. 944; cleared, x. 867; useless, ix. 365.
 Waist, *s.* waste, *in waist*, in vain, vi. 916, xi. 1271.
 Waistit, waistyt, *v. pp.* wasted, iii. 11, iv. 579.
 Wait, *s.* watch, as in phrase, *lie in wait*, x. 379. O.F. *waite* (Burg.), a guard, later *guet*, watch, ward, heed.
 Wait, *v.* wait, *wait you with no ill*, lie in wait for you, viii. 900.
 Wait *v.* wot, know, iii. 125, v. 637, vi. 98, &c.; *pt.* knew, ii. 306 n., iv. 148, 636. O.E. *witian*, to know; *pt. wdt*. Still used; but pron. *wdt*, "weel a' wat," well I know.
 Waith, *s.* danger, ix. 1737. Icel. *vdishi*, peril.
 Waith, *s.* as *adj.* peril; *waith men weid*, dress suited to peril, ix. 1273 n. Icel. *vdishi*, danger.
 Waith, *s.* spoil of the chase or of fishing, i. 386. Icel. *veithr*, a catch; O.E. *wdda*; Fick, vii. 302.
 Waithyng, i. 387. See Waith, spoil.
 Wak, *v.* be engaged, like L. *versari*, ix. 233. O.E. *wealcen*, to roll, turn up and down.
 Waknys, *v.* wakens, stirs up, vii. 185.
 Wala, *s.* valley, iv. 684.
 Wald, *v.* would, wished to, i. 8, 169, x. 723, xi. 458, where *wish* or *have* is understood.
 Wald, *s.* 217 n.; an error for *waid*, *q.v.*
 Walk, *v.* roll, toss (used of thoughts like L. *volvare*), v. 655. O.E. *wealcen*, to toss.
 Walk, *v.* walk, spread, ix. 29. O.E. *wealcen*, to roll, revolve, turn up and down.
 Walk, *v.* watch, keep watch, ix. 1160, xi. 979. See Walkand. Now pron. *wauk*.
 Walkand, *v. pr. p.* walking, iv. 329, v. 237.
 Walkand, *v. pr. p.* watching, vi. 561, ix. 50; waking, vii. 114. It is the same as Eng. *wake*, Mod. Sc. *wauk*, to be awake. For meaning of watch cp. Gr. *εφφύω*, from *εγελω*, to rouse. See also note in Skeat's Barbour under *Valk*.
 Walkand, *v. pr. p.* watching, ix. 50. Perhaps *wirkand*, as in A., is a better reading.
 *Walkit, *v. pt.* walked, went, iii. 252. O.E. *wealcen*.
 Walkyn, *v.* walking, vi. 15.
 Wall, *s.* as *adj.* viii. 699, *wall town*, walled town.
 Wallis, *s. pl.* walls, v. 1136.
 Wallys, *s. pl.* walls, viii. 529.
 Wallyt, *v.* walled—i.e., surrounded, protected, ix. 1148.
 Wallyt, *v. pp.* selected, vii. 303, *wallyt off wit*, selected in respect of wit, viii. 1219. See Waill, to select.
 Wan, *s.* as *adj.* cheek, *wan ban*, cheek-bone, xi. 123. O.E. *wang*, the cheek.
 Wan, *adj.* lurid, vii. 485, ix. 1323. O.E. *wan*, *wonn*, pale, lurid, dark, foul. It is a favourite Sc. poetic epithet of a river.
 *Wan, *v. pt.* won, got, iii. 907, iv. 207, v. 865.
 Wand, *s.* v. 996. This word I have difficulty in identifying. J. omits it in his Dict. Is it connected with O.F. *gandir*, or *wandir*, to escape? and so, like L. *receptaculum*, a place of refuge.
 Wand, *v.* winded, drew in (by a rope), ix. 51.
 Wane, *s.* a thought, hope, ii. 127 n, x. 20. O.E. *wæn*, id.
 Wantage, *s.* advantage, ix. 915.
 Wantgard, *s.* vanguard, vi. 500, vii. 1171, ix. 570. Fr. *avant-garde*.
 Wantit, *v.* See Wayntyt.
 Wanton, *adj.* playful, unrestrained, i. 211.
 Wantts, *v.* wantest, i. 446.
 Wantyt, *v. pt.* wanted, had not, vi. 340.
 Wany, *s. pl.* a dwelling, iv. 244, v. 1135, vii. 972, ix. 1197. O.E. *wunnes*, a dwelling. Sc. *a*=M.E. *ð* or *oo*. Pl. used like E. lodgings, quarters, and L. *edes*.
 Wapynny, *s. pl.* weapons, i. 193, 401, ii. 370. Word still used in *Wappenschaw*. Fick gives as Teutonic type, *wapna*. Modern Sc. is *weapan*.
 *War, *adj.* worse, iv. 406, viii. 41.

- A Scand. form. Cp. Dan. *varre*; Sw. *värre*. M.E. is *werse*.
- War, *adj.* aware, i. 92, vi. 436; *be war*=*v.* beware, ii. 352; wary, v. 597. O.E. *war*, cautious.
- War, *v.* wear, x. 1056; *pl.* wore, iii. 87. Pron. *ware*. Mod. verb is *wear*, *ware*, *worn*.
- *War, *v.* *pt.* was, i. 46, 342. In subj. mood, were, would be, i. 348, iv. 44, v. 696. *War* is still used in ind. and subj. Cp. Icel. *pt.* *var*. It is pron. like Eng. *war*.
- Ward, *s.* guard, place of guard, viii. 859, ix. 933.
- Wardand, *s.* warden, guardian, regent, vi. 768.
- Wardane, warden, vi. 768 n.
- Wardans, *s.* *pl.* wardens, xi. 939.
- Warden, *s.* warden, viii. 1503.
- *Wardly, *adj.* worldly, xi. 1251.
- Wareide, *adj.* cursed, ii. 189. Barb. vii. 228 (E.). O.E. *werigian*, to curse. "Weary fa' ye," still used as a reproachful imprecation.
- Wariance, *s.* quarrelsomeness, fickleness, iv. 42, 747, vi. 100. O.F. "*varier*, to disagree"—Cotg. L.L. *varietas*, dissensio.
- Warians, *s.* variance, cause for quarrel, fickleness, viii. 1736, x. 574.
- Warisoun, *s.* reward, x. 1128. See Warysoun.
- *Wark, *s.* work, v. 1135.
- *Warld, *s.* world, ii. 4, iii. 10.
- *Worldly, *adj.* worldly, iii. 126, iv. 9.
- *Worldlynes, *s.* worldliness, thoughts of this world, ii. 203.
- Warly, *adv.* warily, v. 873, viii. 1315.
- Warnage, *s.* provisions, iii. 317. Barb. has *warnysone*, id., and *warnis*, verb. The word is identical with *garnish*; Fr. *garnir*.
- Warndit, *v.* *pt.* refused, vi. 780. Used by Barb. O.E. *wyrnan*, to refuse, *wearn*, a refusal.
- Warnstor, *s.* warlike stores, ix. 1200. R. G. (in Coleridge's Dict.) has *warnesture* explained garrison. It seems the same word nearly as *warnison*. From *werian*, O.E., to protect; and *store*, as in Eng.
- Warnyst, *v.* *pp.* furnished, iv. 214.
- Warrant, *s.* warrant, guarantee, refuge, ix, 292, 1004, x. 500.
- Warrant, *adj.* safe-guarded, viii. 978. O.F. *waranti*, *pp.* of *warantir*, to warrant.
- Waryed, *v.* *pp.* cursed, iv. 761. Cp. *waryit*.
- *Waryit, *v.* *pt.* spent, squandered, iii. 25 n. *War*, *ware*, to spend, still used. Root seen in Eng. *wares*; Icel. *vara*, wares. J. cp. Icel. *veria*, L. *negotiar*; but there is no such word in Cl. and Vig.
- Waryit, *v.* *pp.* cursed, iv. 747, viii. 1377. O.E. *werigian*, to curse. See Wareide.
- Waryng, vii. 185 n., probably an error for *waxing*.
- Warysoun, *s.* reward, security, viii. 869, ix. 1823, xi. 1292. So Barb. O.F. *warison*, security; *garir*, to secure.
- Waryt, *v.* *pp.* wared, spent, ix. 1016.
- *Was, *pt.* of *v.* to be, were, i. 113, 357, ii. 210. *Was* or *wis* is still used for *pl.* *were*.
- Waslage, *s.* vassalage, service in war, prowess, i. 158, ii. 3, x. 415. O.F. *vassalage*, prowess; L.L. *vassalis*, a vassal, from L. *vassus*=Celt. *gwās*, a servant.
- *Wast, *adj.* west, iv. 171.
- *Wattir syde, side of the water, iv. 280. Still used of river bank.
- *Wattyrt, wattir, *s.* water, i. 253, 369. O.E. is *water*. Fick, however, gives *watra* as Teut. type. Still pron. *wattir*, especially about Glasgow—"Doom the wattir"—Down the Clyde for the holidays.
- Waueraud, *v.* *pr.* *pp.* wandering about, changeable, iv. 283, 340. So Barb. vii. 112. Icel. *vafra*, id.
- Wauld, *s.* wielding, guidance, x. 579, xi. 642. Icel. *veldi* or *vald*, power.
- Wauld, *v.* *pt.* would, wished, xi. 1400.
- *Waw, *s.* wall, iv. 235.
- Wayis, *s.* *pl.* ways. *Tuk his wayis*, took his journey, ix. 25; *wayis 3eid*, went their way, ii. 422 n. Both these phrases still used. *Thus wayis*, in this way, ii. 180. Pron. *wise* or *wās*. In Aberd. may be heard "*gyang yer wās*," go away.
- Wayne, *s.* quantity, abundance, iii. 16, viii. 948, x. 717. Barb. xvi. 454, xvii. 249. O.E. *wān*, id. Skeat notes that the word occurs in "Chevy Chase." The Mod. form is *when*.
- Wayn, wayne, *adj.* vain, ii. 151; *into wayn*, vainly, xi. 255.
- Wayndyt, *v.* *pt.* doubted, hesitated,

- i. 198. Cp. Barb., vi. 162, *forouten veyn*—i.e., without doubt. Jamieson gives meaning as *cared*. For root, cp. O.E. *wandian*, to fear, blench.
- Wayne, s. hope, ii. 132; *will of wayné*, hopeless, vi. 182. See Wane, a thought, hope.
- Waynit, v. *pt.* hesitated, i. 198 n. See Wayndyt.
- Wayntyt, v. *pt.* were wanting, disappeared, i. 199. O.E. *wanian*, to decrease, grow less.
- Waynys, s. veins, i. 361.
- Waynys, s. buildings, lodgings, vii. 337. See Wanys.
- *Wayr, v. spend, xi. 255. Icel. *vara*, wares. Pron. *wair* or *wdr*.
- Wayt, v. wait, in sense of lie in wait for, ii. 242. See Wait.
- Wayttand, v. *pr. p.* waiting, watching, v. 902, vii. 1306. O.F. *waiter*, to watch.
- Waytyt, v. *pt.* waited, ix. 52.
- *We, s. a small way, portion, or time, ix. 140. It is still used both as s. and as *adj.*, as "bide a wee," wait a little; "a wee while," a little while.
- Wed, s. pledge, iv. 633, v. 744, ix. 1209, xi. 778; *left the lyff to wed*, left their lives as a pledge. O.E. *wed*, a pledge; L. *vas, vadis*; Gr. *ἀλλοτ*. Cp. also Sc. *wadset*, a mortgage.
- Weddyr, s. weather, iv. 339. Pron. *widder*, in Garioch.
- Weddyt, v. *pt.* wedded, v. 472.
- Wedeis, s. *pl.* withes, iii. 215. O.E. *withig*; Icel. *vith*.
- Wednesday, Wednesday, xi. 1280.
- *Wedow, s. widow, v. 320; *pl.* wedowis, i. 163. Pron. *weeda*.
- Weid, s. dress, i. 277, iii. 80, vi. 11; *pl.* weidis (used of armour), ii. 112.
- Weid, s., iii. 93. See note (either *rage* or *armour*).
- Weid, v. go mad, i. 438, ii. 205, iv. 752; *of witt couth weid*=go mad in her mind. O.E. *wedan*, to rave. Gang *wid* or *wud* is still used. Cp. Fick, vii. 308.
- Weildand, *adj.* wielding, *all weildand*, ii. 174, omnipotent. In iv. 339 apparently it means *faring*.
- *Weille, *adv.* well, i. 112.
- Weill, s. a whirlpool, vii. 488. O.E. *wael*, id.; in Lancashire still called a *weele*. Changed in editions of Harry to *well*.
- *Weille, weill, *adv.* well, i. 294; *weill, gud speid*, with right good speed, v. 952.
- Weillfar, s. welfare, v. 524.
- Weillfayr, s. welfare, viii. 1686.
- Weing, s. wing, vi. 542.
- Weir, s. war, i. 205, n. See Wer.
- Weir, v. guard, iii. 183 n., v. 901 n. See Wor, Wer, guard.
- *Weit, s. wet weather, iv. 340. "A track o' weit," a period of wet weather.
- Weit, v. fix, determine, v. 346. O.E. *weltan*, to reproach, fix, decree.
- Welcum, v. welcome, ii. 431.
- Welcummyt, v. *pt.* welcomed, i. 302, 329. Double *m* seen in Dan. *welkommen*, whereas O.E. has no verb, and only one *m* in s. *wilcuma*. Sc. word therefore Scand.
- Welth, s. wealth, viii. 1610, xi. 300.
- Welthful, *adj.* prosperous, xi. 211.
- *Wemen, s. *pl.* women, ii. 421, iii. 218. Pron. *wēmen*.
- Wementyng, s. lamentation, ii. 161. Same as *wayming, wayment*, 'Sir Gaw.' O.F. *gumenter*. See Brachet.
- Wend, v. *pt.* thought, iv. 311, vi. 135. Pron. *wend*. O.E. *wēnan*, to imagine.
- Wend, v. *pt.* went, iv. 95.
- Wene, s. vi. 9 n. See Weyne.
- Weng, wenge, v. avenge, ii. 128, 403, xi. 1144. O.F. *vengier*, id.
- Wenquist, v. *pp.* vanquished, iii. 241.
- Went, v. *inf.* wend, go, i. 330. Cp. Barb. iv. 257, "Sall to Paris went."
- Went, v. *pp.* gone, v. 226, x. 513.
- Wenys, v. weenest, thinkest, ii. 94.
- Wenysoun, s. venison, iii. 317.
- Wepand, v. *pr. p.* weeping, v. 1124.
- Wepe, v. weep, iv. 480, viii. 524.
- Wepyng, s. weeping, ii. 162.
- Wepyt, v. *pt.* wept, i. 264, 337, ii. 210. Pron. *wēpit*. The modern Sc. verb is *greet, grat, grullen*.
- Wer, s. spring, vi. 3. L. *ver*. Cotg. gives among words for spring, *prime vere*.
- Wer, v. war, iii. 217, vi. 218.
- Wer, v. guard, v. 901, ix. 1965, xi. 425. O.E. *warian*, to defend.
- Wer, v. *inf.* wear, i. 217, vi. 582. O.E. *warian*. Pron. *weer*.

- Werd, *s.* wierd, fate, iv. 761, ix. 244. O.E. *wyrd*, id.
- Were, *s.* war, i. 55, 170, vi. 918; as *adj.* v. 306. Pron. *weer*; M.E. *werre* (diss.)
- Weris, *s. pl.* wars, iii. 49, iv. 180.
- Werk, *s.* work, i. 434, iii. 277; fortifications, xi. 19. Ch. *werk*; Mod. *wark*.
- Werk, iii. 204 n. Probably an error.
- Werkand, *adj.* aching, iii. 204. O.E. *wærc*, pain.
- Werlik, *adj.* warlike, iv. 323, viii. 1021.
- Wermen, *s. pl.* warriors, soldiers, iv. 256, 331.
- Wernage, *s.* provision, iii. 17. Barb. vi. 350, *varnasynge*. O.F. *warnir*, to provide. J. in one place calls it *provisions*; in another, a kind of white wine.
- Werrally, *adv.* warily, ii. 326.
- Werrament, *s.* verity, truth, ix. 1208.
- Werray, *adj.* very, i. 3, ii. 6, iii. 166, viii. 1640; *adv.* i. 86. M.E. *verrai*. Pron. on Deeside, *verra*.
- Werst, *adj.* worst, ix. 174, xi. 1222. Mod. form is *warst*.
- Werthar, *adv.* more deservedly, x. 494. In 1758 ed. it is *rather*.
- Wertu, *s.* virtue. *Be wertu of*, by virtue of, viii. 1517.
- Wertuous, *s. pl.* virtues, v. 600.
- Wery, *adj.* weary, viii. 806.
- Weryouris, *s. pl.* warriors, vi. 499.
- Weryt, *v. pt.* moved gently or slowly, x. 355. Cp. Burns's "I'm wearin' awa, Jean."
- Weryté, *s.* verity, truth, iv. 6.
- Wes, *v. pt.* was, i. 88; *pt. pl.* were, i. 101, v. 873. *Wis* is still so used for *were*. Gothic *pt. pl.* is *wesun*. Cp. *war*.
- Wesage, *s.* visage, countenance, features, ix. 358, 1925.
- Wesar, *s.* vizer, x. 386.
- Wesche, *v.* wash, x. 539. Pron. *weesh*. Mod. *v.* is *wash*, *weesh*, *washem*, or *washed*.
- Wesche, *v. pt.* washed, ii. 267 n. See Wousche. Pron. *weesh*.
- Weschell, *s.* vessel, ship, ix. 749, x. 48, xi. 326.
- Weslie, *adv.* cautiously, x. 309. In some editions *warily* is read. It is for *wisely*, with idea of *vesie*, to reconnoitre.
- Westermar, *adv.* more to the westward, i. 307. Jamieson gives *Wester* as Clydesdale, for *more to the west*.
- Westland, *adj.* belonging to the West of Scotland, vii. 776, x. 308.
- Wesy, *v.* reconnoitre, iii. 103, iv. 219, vi. 411. O.F. "*viser*, to ayme or leuell at with the eye"—Cotg.
- Wesyd, wesyed, *v. pp.* visited, x. 783; *wesyed with seknes*, vii. 381.
- Wesyt, *v. pt.* looked at, reconnoitred, v. 1044, viii. 1019.
- Wetheis, *s. pl.* withs (Judges, xvi. 7), flexible boughs, vii. 410. Eng. *with*, *withe*, *withy*.
- Wey, *v.* move, raise, x. 874. O.E. *wegan*, id.; Eng. *weigh*, as in weigh anchor.
- Weyd, *s.* clothes, i. 240. See Weid.
- Weyd, *v.* go mad, xi. 1161. See Weid.
- Weyldand, *v. pr. p.* possessing, vi. 61. See Weildand.
- Weyle, *adv.* well, i. 11, 213; *weyle ner*, very near, i. 438. Goth. *waila*; i not found in other Teutonic forms. Fick, iii. 296, perhaps wrong in giving *wala* as type. It should be *waila*.
- Weylle, *adv.* well, i. 246.
- Weyllfar, *s.* welfare, v. 352.
- Weyllfayr, *s.* welfare, vi. 121.
- Weyne, *s.* a thought, *bot weyne*, doubtless, vi. 9. O.E. *wén*, hope, belief, &c. See Wane.
- Weynge, *s.* wing, iii. 7.
- Weyr, *s.* doubt, ii. 101. So Barb. iv. 222. Cp. Icel. *vari*, caution, and Eng. *wary*.
- Whilk, *rel. pr.* which thing, i. 6 n.
- Wiage, *s.* voyage, journey, ii. 386, vii. 73; exploit, military excursion, iii. 118; *pl. v.* 244. Ch. *viage*.
- Wicht, *s.* a man, hero. In vii. 286, used in addressing a female. O.E. *wiht*, means a man or woman.
- Wicht, *adj.* fit for war, strong, brave, i. 184, ii. 268; applied to a woman, xi. 395. Stock epithet of Wallace. Icel. *vlgr*, in fighting condition; from *vlgr*, war.
- Wichtly, *adv.* stoutly, iii. 183.
- Wictaill, *wictaille*, *s.* victuals, iii. 13, 245. Singular now little used. O.F. *vitaille*.
- Wictour, *s.* victory, vii. 148. So Barb. Fr. *victoire*.
- Widdeis, iii. 215 n.; vii. 410 n. See Wedeis, Wetheis.
- Wiff, *s.* wife, woman, i. 94, iv. 519,

- x. 1156; *pl. wiffs*, i. 163. Wife in Sc. is still used for *woman*, whether married or single.
- *Wikkit, *adj.* wicked, v. 222.
- Wilde, *adj.* wild, i. 146.
- *Wilfulness, *s.* headstrong conduct, vi. 490.
- *Will, *adj.* bewildered. ii. 259. Icel. *villr*, id. *Will* or *wull* still used, especially of a person losing his way.
- Will, wille, *s.* will, wish, ii. 15; *cum in his will*, submit to him, ix. 984, xi. 1055.
- Will, *v.* will, wish; *God will*, if God will, ix. 179.
- Willit, *v. pt.* willed, wished, i. 8 n.
- Wined, *v. pt. v.* 384 n. Probably an error.
- Winin, *v. pp.* for *won*, x. 959 n.
- Violence, *s.* violence, i. 170.
- Wir, x. 459 n. An error for *wit*, or else for *weir*, war.
- Wirgyne, *s.* virgin, vii. 389.
- Wis, *s.* way, ii. 25, iv. 203. O.E. *wise*, a way.
- Wis, *adj.* wise, i. 362.
- Wisoun, *s.* vision, vii. 117.
- Wisly, *adv.* wisely, by his wisdom, iv. 63.
- Wissit, *v. pt.* wished, ix. 1413 n. *Wls* or *wlss*, so still used.
- Wist, *v. pt.* knew, iii. 305.
- Wit, *s.* knowledge, iv. 515. *Wit off man*, the sense of a grown man, xi. 481.
- With, *prep.* with; *with all*, withal, i. 242; *with aw*, withal, iv. 549; *with that*, thereupon, ii. 43, 399 (*wi' that*, still so used); *with out*, without, i. 226; *with outyn*, without, i. 113; same as *by* after passive verb, ii. 141; iv. 112 (cp. Barb., xviii. 128).
- Witht, *prep.* with, iv. 233, vi. 352.
- Witt, *s.* knowledge, i. 252, xi. 1032; sense, judgment, i. 186; learning, wisdom, i. 156; vi. 879.
- Witt, *v.* wit, think, know, i. 312, xi. 733. O.E. *uittan*, to know.
- Wittail, *s.* victuals, iii. 236. *N.B.*—Singular, as in Exodus xii. 39.
- Wittand, *v. pr. p.* knowing, iv. 732.
- Wittandly, *adv.* wittingly, knowingly, xi. 871.
- Wmbeset, *v. pt.* beset, v. 168. Used by Barb., ix. 706 E. The prefix is O.E. *ymbæ*, around.
- Wmquhill, *adv.* once, at some time, ii. 207. O.E. *ymb*, about, and *hwil*, time.
- Wnbyschoppyt, *v. pp.* unblest by a bishop, vii. 549.
- Wncle, uncle; used instead of as before *eyme*, i. 355.
- Wncorduall, *adj.* uncordial, not agreeable, ix. 430.
- Wncouth, *adj.* strange, foreign; like Modern Sc. *unco*, vi. 136, viii. 40, ix. 1420. See Selcouth.
- Wnderstud, *v. pt.* understood, v. 702.
- Wndirset, *v. pp.*, beset, ix. 796.
- Wndirstand, *v. pp.* understood, v. 950, viii. 1666. In O.E. *pp.* of *standan*, to stand, is *standen*. *Understanded*, *pp.*, is in Eng. Prayer-book.
- Wndirtane, *v.* undertake, affirm, ix. 81.
- Wndirtayn, *v. pp.* undertaken, vii. 1137.
- Wndirtuk, *v. pt.* undertook, v. 539.
- Wndo, *v.* undo, iv. 411.
- Wndoyne, *v. pp.* undone, ii. 192.
- Wndoys, *v.* undoes, ruins, x. 461.
- Wndyr, *prep.* and *adv.* under. *At wndyr*, i. 13=in an inferior position. Cp. *at will*, at one's mercy.
- Wndyrlly, *v.* lie under, ix. 993 n.
- Wndyrtak, *v.* undertake, iii. 382.
- Wnes, wness, *s.* uneasiness, iii. 144, v. 608; as *adv.*, with difficulty, vi. 211. O.E. *unedithnes*.
- Wngudly, *adj.* wicked, v. 700. O.E. *ungôd*, bad.
- Wnhorsyt, *adj.* unhorsed, ix. 1767.
- Wnkyndlynnes, *s.* unkindness, ix. 347.
- Wnlaw, *s.* injustice, vii. 436. O.E. *unlagu*, id.
- Wnlikly, *adj.* of disagreeable appearance, unlikeable, ii. 263, ix. 1425.
- Wnoordourly, *adj.* unorderedly, in disorder, x. 685.
- Wnperlyt, *adj.* imperfect, unversed, iv. 736, xi. 1432.
- Wnputt, *v. pp.* as *adj.* unput, not put, vi. 624.
- Wnrest, *s.* unrest, iv. 376.
- Wnrycht, *s.* wrong, evil, injustice, iv. 72, vii. 1120. O.E. *unriht*, id.
- Wnschent, *v. pp.* unharmed, ix. 76. See Schent.
- Wnseyn, *adj.* unseen, x. 626.
- Wnskillfull, *adj.* unskillful, xi. 477.
- Wnsound, *adj.* unsound—i.e., wounded, viii. 787.
- Wnstekit, *adj.* unshut, ix. 1655. Pron. *stekit*. See Stekit.
- Wntayne, *v. pp.* = untaken, v. 853.
- Wntymys, *adj.* untimeous, untimely, ix. 1630.

- Wnwarnyt, *v. pp.* unwarmed, viii. 182.
- Wnwisytylly, *adv.* without thought, heedlessly, xi. 231.
- Wnwysly, *adv.* unwisely, v. 1019.
- Wo, *s.* woe, i. 438.
- Wod, wode, *s.* wood, forest, ii. 68, iii. 398; *pl.* woddis, vi. 11, viii. 1039. Ch. *wode*. Mod. Sc. is *wid*. Icel. *viðr*, a tree.
- *Wod, wode, *adj.* wild, mad, vi. 418, x. 396. Pron. *wild* or *wid*. O.E. *wod*, id.
- Woddis, *s.* woods, vi. 11.
- Wodness, *s.* wildness, xi. 198.
- Woice, *s.* voice, fame, viii. 1138.
- Woid, *adj.* void, free from, viii. 1624.
- Woid, *v.* divide, viii. 745.
- Wok, *v. pt.* watched, v. 303. *Wouk*, Barb. O.E. *wacan*, arise; *pt. wdc.*
- Wokkis, *s. pl.* weeks, ii. 273. Ch. *wouke*. Mod. is *ook*.
- Wolk, *v. pt.* vii. 475 n. See *Wouk*.
- Woll, *s.* wool, x. 837.
- Womanheid, *s.* virginity, v. 691. Used twice in Ch. 'Clerkes Tale.'
- Womannis, *s.* woman's, vi. 241.
- Womannys, *s.* woman's, iv. 791.
- Womenting, ii. 161 n. See *Wementing*.
- Wondyr, *adv.* wondrously, very, i. 228, 286, iv. 80. Used by Barb. It is somewhat like *θαυμαστικῶς*.
- Wone, *v. pp.* won, i. 124 n.
- Wonnand, *v. pr. p.* dwelling, vi. 279. O.E. *wunian*, to dwell.
- Wonnyng, *s.* dwelling, iv. 369; *pl.* ix. 442.
- Woo, *s.* woe, ii. 264.
- Woo, *adj.* woful, sad, iv. 137. Mod. is *wae*; O.E. *wla*.
- Wood, woode, *adj.* mad, wild, vii. 511, ix. 1452, x. 809. See *Wod*.
- Wor, *v. pt.* guarded, iii. 183. Cp. iv. 487. Pr. *wer* occurs in xi. 425. O.E. *warian*, *werian*, id.
- *Worde, *s.* word, fame, iii. 252. Cp. L. *nomen* for double meaning of name and fame.
- Wordis, *v.* becomes, behoves, iii. 271. So Barb. xiii. 354. See *Worthit*, it became.
- Worn, worne, *v. pp.* done, past (of a truce), *by-worn*, by-past, ix. 659. So we speak of time *waring* away.
- Worn, *v. pp.* got away (?), ix. 1851.
- Worne, *v. pp.* worn, well-worn, i. 242 n.
- Worschip, worschipe, *s.* worship, honour, viii. 1605; bravery, worth, viii. 888, ix. 899. (So Barb. iii. 50.)
- Worth, *v. pt.* waxed, became, iii. 13, viii. 865. O.E. *weorthan*, to become. See *Worthit*.
- Worthe, *v. subj.* mood, become, and *wā worthe*, wo be, iv. 744.
- Worthely, *adv.* worthily, excellently, i. 156.
- Worthi, *adj.* worthy, i. 2.
- Worthiast, *adj.* worthiest, v. 817.
- Worthis, *v. impers.* 3d sing. it becomes, behoves, ii. 200, v. 5; *me worthis*, it behoves me, viii. 1616. O.E. *weorthan*, to become, used impersonally. (So Barb. xiii. 354 E.)
- Worthit, *v. pt.* became, i. 438; waxed, grew, ii. 287. M.E. *worthen*, to become; O.E. *weorthan*; Ger. *werden*.
- Worthyar, *adj.* worthier, viii. 1721.
- Worthynes, *s.* bravery, iv. 301.
- Woude, *v. pt.* vowed, xi. 304.
- Wouk, *v. pt.* watched, kept awake, v. 303 n., vii. 475, xi. 999. O.E. *wacan*, to arise; *pt. wdc.* See *Wok*.
- Woun, *v. pp.* won, iv. 668, x. 751, xi. 687, and *won away*=got off (still used).
- Wounnand, *v. pr. p.* dwelling, i. 300. O.E. *wunian*, dwell.
- Wount, *v. pp.* wont, used, vi. 14, ix. 840, xi. 349.
- Wour, *v. pt.* wore, iii. 84.
- Wourd, *s.* word, vi. 538.
- *Wousche, *v. pt.* washed, ii. 267. Mod. *pt.* is *weesh*. O.E. *wascan*; *pt. wdx* or *wds*. See *Wesche*.
- Wow, *v.* vow, viii. 47.
- Wowar, *s.* guardian, vii. 124. Not in J.'s Dict. O.F. *advoué*, a patron.
- Wown, *v. pp.* won, vii. 1007.
- Wowyn, *adj.* woven, i. 242. Such woven caps still used by old women of poorer classes.
- Wox, *v. pt.* waxed, vi. 418, viii. 681, xi. 402. Wyclif has *pt. wax*. O.E. *wexan*, to grow; *pt. wdx*.
- Wpbar, *v. pt.* upbare—i.e., held up, sustained, ix. 1632.
- Wpber, *v.* bear up, hold up, vii. 546.
- Wpon a day=one day, i. 203.
- Wpwart, *adv.* upwards, v. 147.
- Wrachit, *adj.* wretched, vii. 400.
- Wraik, *v.* wreck, so J., viii. 286 n. Probably an error for *waik*.
- *Wrait, *v. pt.* wrote, viii. 1637, x. 1050.

- Wraith, *s.* wrath, iv. 69, x. 128. O. Northumb. *wraetho*.
- Wraith, *adj.* wroth, ix. 1834.
- Wraithly, *adv.* wrothly, iv. 237.
- Wrاندly, *adv.* iv. 644. J. explains as "without intermission, with much contention;" and cp. Fris. *wrant*, a litigious person. Perth edition, glossary, gives "in a flock or swarm." *w* is here a vowel. A good reading would be *ythandly*, constantly. Is it connected with *wre*, fortune? or is it *erاندly*, frightfully? *Urisum* in Douglas = *erisum*, from *eerie*, frightful.
- Wrang, *s.* wrong. *Tak wrang*, receive harm, i. 161, 346, 398. Cp. L. *detrimētum accipere*. O.E. *wrang*. Pron. *wrang* in N.E.
- *Wrang, *adj.* wrong, iii. 295. Pron. *wrang*.
- Wrang, x. 1062 n. An error for *rang*, reigned.
- Wrangwarnyt, wrongly warned, ix. 780.
- Wrangwis, *adj.* wrongous, improper, viii. 649, ix. 919.
- Wrangwsly, *adv.* unjustly = *wrongous-ly*, vii. 1308.
- Wrath, *adj.* wroth, i. 68. So Barb. i. 201.
- *Wrayt, *v. pt.* wrote, xi. 945. Pron. *wrait*.
- Wrech, *s.* wretch, xi. 577.
- Wrechys, *s. pl.* wretches, xi. 148.
- Wrek, wreke, *v.* wreak, revenge, i. 310, v. 22, vi. 419. O.E. *wrecan*, to revenge.
- Wretchit, *adj.* wretched, vii. 400 n.
- Wretchitnes, *s.* wretchedness, viii. 526.
- *Wricht, *s.* carpenter, vii. 1150. Pron. *wricht*.
- Writtyng, *s.* writing, vii. 110.
- Writyn, *v. pp.* written, vii. 109.
- Wrocht, *v. pt.* wrought, worked, i. 31, 161; arranged, xi. 1306; used as present, vii. 36. Pron. *wrocht*.
- Wroken, *v. pp.* avenged, viii. 893 n.
- Wrōkyn, wrokyne, *v. pp.* revenged, iv. 170, 713, vi. 214, 902. O.E. *wrecan*, to revenge; *pp.* *wrecen*, or *gewrecen*.
- Wrought, *v. pt.* worked, i. 175.
- *Wrychtis, wrychts, carpenters, vii. 978, x. 39.
- Wryt, *s.* writing, letter, v. 518, viii. 1663; official document, iii. 415, vi. 376. *Vreet* is still so used in Aberdeenshire.
- Wrythand, *v. pr. p.* writhing, vi. 421.
- Wrytt, *v. inf.* write, i. 335.
- Ws, *s.* use, service, ii. 94, viii. 1259.
- Ws, pron. us, i. 178.
- Wsched, *v. pt.* issued, v. 1050.
- Wschyt, viii. 116. See *Ischit*.
- Wsytt, *v. pt.* used to go, i. 345, ii. 290; used, practised, iii. 379.
- Wtast, *s.* octaves, eight days (after a festival), vi. 1. See *Skeat*, *octave*. Cotg. has "*octaves d'une feste*," eight days after a feast. Eight days, or "aucht days," is still used roughly for a week.
- Withyr, *adj.* other, ix. 544.
- Wtlaw, *s.* as *adj.* outlaw, vii. 1279.
- Wtrage, *adj.* See i. 207.
- Wittraly, *adv.* utterly, xii. 1377.
- Wult, *s.* looks, x. 77. L. *vultus*, countenance.
- Wyage, *s.* journey, military expedition, ii. 199. Old form of *voyage*.
- Wy, *s.* wight, man, x. 400. So in P. Pl. O.E. *wiga*, a warrior, man.
- Wycht, *adj.* strong, applied to wine, vi. 659. See *Wicht*.
- *Wydderyt, *adj.* withered, well-dried, viii. 1037.
- Wyffis, *s. pl.* women, viii. 613. *Wyfe* is still used for woman, married or unmarried.
- Wyill, *s.* wile, ix. 1176.
- *Wykkyt, wykkit, *adj.* wicked, iv. 747, vi. 90.
- Wykitnes, wykkitnes, *s.* wickedness, iii. 344, ix. 290.
- Wyldirnes, *s.* wilderness, iv. 129.
- *Wyle, *adj.* vile, xi. 287. Still so pron. in Aberdeen.
- Wyllful, *adj.* wilfull, x. 218.
- Wyn, *s.* wine, iii. 17, 316, viii. 1258.
- *Wyn, wyne, *v.* win, get, reach, i. 104, 234, vi. 672, ix. 1239. Still much used for to get, reach.
- Wynd, *s.* wind, to the wynd, to the windward, vii. 469.
- Wynd, *v.* wind, put to the wind, x. 872. A peculiar verb.
- Wyndowis, *s. pl.* windows, iv. 507.
- Wynnit, *v. pl.* dwelt, iv. 489 n.
- Wynnyng, *s.* conquest, viii. 1340, x. 577.
- *Wyrk, *v. pr.* work, ii. 242, v. 645. O.E. *wircan*.
- Wyrkand, *v. pr. p.* working, i. 160. -and is the Sc. form of -ing.
- Wyrkar, *s.* worker, iii. 344.
- Wyrking, *s.* working, vi. 10.
- *Wyrkyn, *s.* working, iii. 6.

- *Wys, *s.* ways, ii. 236, vi. 565; *othyr wys*, otherwise, iii. 138. Pron. *wise*.
 Wys, *adj.* wise, i. 202; aware, viii. 580. *Make you wys*, make you know, viii. 26.
 Wys, *v.* advise, inform, xi. 664.
 Wysar, *s.* visor, mask of helmet, viii. 830.
 *Wysche, *v. pt.* washed, viii. 787. Pron. *weesh*.
 Wyse, *s.* See Wis, ii. 25 n.
 Wysman, *s.* wise man, vii. 1174.
 Wysment, *s.* consideration, time for consideration, ix. 1013. See Awys.
 Wyst, *v. pt.* wist, knew, i. 199, 225.
 Wyst, *v. pt.* used to go, i. 209.
 Wysyt, *v.* looked at, iv. 397. See Vesyit.
 Wyt, *s.* whit, iv. 154. O.E. *wiht*, id.
 Wyt, *do you to wyt*, let you know, ix. 1166.
 Wytht, *prep.* with, iii. 346.
 Wytlace, *adj.* witless, x. 400.
 Wytness, *v.* witnesses, xi. 1082.
 Wytte, *v. imper.* know, iii. 66.
 Wyttaill, *s.* victual, viii. 574.
 Ya, *adv.* yea, iv. 760.
 Yair, *pr. poss.*, their, i. 9 n., and *passim* in 1570 ed.
 Yair, *adv.* there, i. 210 n.
 Yait, vi. 469 n.; probably a misprint for *cait*—i.e., called.
 Yame, *pr. pers.*, them, i. 12 n., and *passim* in A.
 Yan. See Than, i. 173 n.
 Yauld, *v. pt.* yielded, x. 392. O.E. *gieldan*, *pt. gield*; M.E. *pt. yald*.
 Ydill, *adj.* idle, x. 930.
 Ye, *pro. 2d pers. sing.*, xi. 269.
 Ye, art. *the*, ii. 25.
 Yhoune, *adv.* yonder, iii. 123. Spelling points to Teut. type, *yena*. Fick, iii. 243.
 Yhoure, *pron.* your, v. 689.
 Ymage, *s.* homage, i. 116.
 Ynce, *adv.* hence, vii. 37 n.
 *Yneuch, *s.* enough, iv. 168.
 *Ynew, *adj.* enough, ii. 192.
 *Ynewch, enough, i. 446.
 Ynom, *v. pp.* taken, ix. 53. O.E. *geniman*, to take; *pp. genom*.
 Yr, *s.* ire, anger, viii. 1136.
 Yrk, *adj.* wearied, viii. 807, xi. 961. M.E. *irk*, id.
 Yrk, *v. pp.* tired, i. 331; *was she*, understood. In 'Anturs of Arthur,' we find "Syr Arther was irke." A Scand. word. Now impersonal, formerly personal.
 Yrk, *v.* weary (used personally, not as now), viii. 736.
 Yrnys, *s.* irons, fetters, ix. 1347.
 Yschet, *v. pp.* issued, v. 37.
 3a, *adv.* yea, iv. 364, v. 1092, viii. 1720.
 3ald, *v. pt.* yielded, granted, xi. 657.
 3eid, 3eide, *v. pt.* went, i. 221, 246, 371, iv. 253. Now *geed*; O.E. *pt. lode*.
 3eildis, *v.* yields, viii. 452.
 3eiris, *s. pl.* years, i. 43 n.
 3eis, *interj.* yea, viii. 1291.
 3eit, *adv.* yet, i. 8.
 3emen, *s. pl.* yeomen, ii. 388, iii. 206. Ch. *3eman*, *3eman*.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- Abirbrothock, Arbroath, ix. 649.
 Abirdene, Aberdeen, vii. 1029.
 Abyrdein, Aberdeen, xi. 735.
 Abyrdeyn, Aberdeen, vii. 1029, 1065, 1087.
 Abyrmethe (Lord), x. 1039.
 Abyrnethy, Abernethy, in south-east Perthshire, ix. 784.
 Achilles, Achilles, vii. 194.
 Adell, Atholl, Earl of, i. 102.
 Adell, s. Athol, in Perthshire, i. 102, vii. 620, xi. 553. So Barb.
 Air, Ayr, ii. 19. See Ayr.
 Aisdail, v. 1061. Eskdale, cf. l. 916.
 Alexander (the Great), ix. 1936, xi. 839.
 Alexander the fers, Alexander the fierce, *i.e.*, Alexander I., v. 442.
 Alexander III. of Scotland, i. 41.
 Alexandris, Alexander's (Alexander III. of Scotland), viii. 1327.
 Allyrtoun (moor), in Yorkshire, xi. 1447.
 Amar. See Wallange.
 Anderson, a man in Sanquhar, ix. 1595.
 Androw, Sanct, Saint Andrew, ix. 120.
 Angwis, Angus, *i.e.*, Forfarshire, vii. 1129.
 Annadderdaill, Annandale, vi. 536.
 Annadyrdaill, Annandale, iv. 147. Barb. has Anandyrdale.
 Annand, Annan, in Dumfriesshire, x. 743, 974.
 Annandail, Annandale, iii. 78 n.
 Antioche, Antioch, xi. 846.
 Anton Beik, Anthony Bek, Bishop of Durham, viii. 134.
 Aran, Arane, Arran, island of, vi. 277, x. 1036, xi. 725.
 Aran, a ferry on Firth of Tay (if name correct), ix. 806.
 Arbroth, Arbroath, ix. 649.
 Archatan, Ardchattan, on Loch Etive, in Argyle, vii. 875.
 Ardargan, Ardargane (probably Ardargie, 6 miles south-west of Perth), ix. 768.
 Ardcatan. See Archatan.
 Argill, Argyle, iv. 175, vii. 628.
 Aries (the Ram, in Ecliptic), an absurd reading in, ix. 17 n.
 Arnwlff, justice or executioner at "Barns of Ayr," vii. 40.
 Arrane, island of, vi. 277.
 Arth, ix. 1321. See Erth ferry.
 Arthour, Arthur (King), viii. 845, 886, 967, xi. 841.
 Atrik, Atryk, Ettrick forest, iv. 369, viii. 124, ix. 1720.
 Auane, viii. 1498 n. St Alban's (?).
 Auchinbothe, Auchenbathie, in Lochwinnoch parish, i. 29.
 Auchincruiff, Auchincrieve, a few miles up the river Ayr, ii. 11.
 Auchinlek (jong), uncle of Wallace, at Gillbank, v. 469, vi. 337.
 Aunandaill, Annandale, vi. 536 n.
 Aviss, the Awe, a river in Argyle, vii. 654.
 Awendaille, iii. 78. Should be Aunandail.
 Aymeir, vii. 1093 n. See Amar and Wallange.
 Ayr, i. 23, 317, 379, ii. 385, ix. 1831.
 Ayr, Barns of, i. 177.
 Bachus, Bacchus, vii. 350.
 Baird, with Wallace, viii. 233 n.
 Balzounne, Baliol, the competitor, i. 46, 68.

- Bambwrch, Bamborough, viii. 1571.
 Barbour (John), xi. 1213.
 Barklay, Barclay, Berkeley, ix. 693.
 Barnan, Birnam (wood), ix. 692.
 Bass, Bass Rock in Firth of Forth, spoken of as a fort, viii. 68, ix. 1698, x. 1017.
 Bayis, vi. 306 n. See Sanct Beis.
 Beggar, Biggar, in Upper Lanarkshire, vi. 343, x. 503. See Bigar.
 Beik, Bishop Anthony of Durham, vi. 859, vii. 518, x. 204.
 Beltoun, near Dunbar, vii. 1247.
 Berklais, Berkeleys, or Barclays, hanged at Barns of Ayr, vii. 223.
 Berklay (man's name), ix. 693 n.
 Bertane, Britain, ix. 82.
 Berweik, Berwick, i. 85, v. 442, vi. 693, viii. 1515, xi. 1094, 1195; given up to Wallace, viii. 1579; Soullis, captain of, x. 1098.
 Bery, Bury St Edmunds, xi. 1239.
 Beset, Bisset, ix. 793. See Bissat.
 Bewffurd, Beaufort, English Captain of Sanquhar, ix. 1579.
 Bewmound, Beaumont, Earl of Buchan, iii. 188, vii. 1078, viii. 1504, x. 1071, xi. 740.
 Bigar, vi. 343. See Beggar.
 Birgeane cruk (given to Lyle), viii. 421.
 Birgem Cruik, viii. 421 n. See Birgeane cruk.
 Bissat, Bisset (man's name), ix. 693 n. See Beset.
 Blak Rok, in Cumnock, xi. 937.
 Blakfurd, Blackford, in south-east Perthshire, iv. 309, v. 284.
 Blar, Maister Jhon, says mass, viii. 1197. See Blayr.
 Blatok mur, in England, a possession of the Bruces, i. 137. It is perhaps Blakemore on the borders of Cleveland.
 Blayr, Maister Jhone, v. 533, xi. 1414. See Blar.
 Blayr, Schir Bryss, vii. 209.
 Boid, Boyd, iii. 52.
 Boid, Robert, vii. 287.
 Boidis, Boyds, hanged at Barns of Ayr, vii. 223.
 Bonkill wood, near Norham, viii. 118.
 Bothwell, Bothwell Castle, on the Clyde, iii. 262, vi. 274, vii. 1095, ix. 580, xi. 792.
 Bothwell mur, v. 465.
 Bowchan ness, Buchan Ness, in Aberdeenshire, xi. 740.
 Bowchane, Buchan, eastern district of Aberdeenshire, vii. 620, 1077.
 Bowchane, Buchan, Randell Earl of, viii. 1525.
 Bowmont, Beaumont, Lord, ix. 553. See Bewmound.
 Boyd, xi. 760. See Boid.
 Braidwood, near Biggar, vi. 765.
 Brankistuhait, ix. 626 n. See Brankstewart.
 Brankstewart, ix. 626.
 Brechyn, Lord, x. 1041, xi. 541, 1199. See Breichin.
 Breichin, Brechin, in Forfarshire, vii. 1035, x. 790.
 Bretane, s. Britain (King Arthur's kingdom), xi. 841.
 Bretane, Britain, xi. 1300.
 Brim, Schir Amer, ix. 598.
 Bristow, Bristol, vi. 304 n.
 Brokis feild, viii. 494 n. See Browis feild.
 Browis feild, viii. 494.
 Bruce, the competitor, i. 46.
 Bruce, competitor's son, i. 134.
 Brucis, s. Bruce's, iii. 49, vii. 755, 757, x. 786, xi. 1146.
 Bruce, Eduuard the, xi. 918, 1140.
 Bruce, used for Barbour's Bruce, vii. 1293.
 Brudus, Brutus, viii. 964. See Brutus.
 Brutus, eponymous founder of Britain, i. 7 n.
 Brygeane, viii. 421 n. See Birgeane.
 Brysto, Bristol, vi. 304.
 Brytane, Britain, vii. 197.
 Bulys, s. bull's (Zodiac), ix. 15.
 Burdeous, Burdeouss, Bourdeaux, vii. 195, ix. 200, 538, xi. 13.
 But, island of Bute, vii. 936, x. 993.
 Butler, x. 1067. See Butler.
 Butler, Schir James, iv. 393.
 Butler, Schir John, iv. 535, v. 33, 239.
 Buttelar, iv. 393 n. See Butler.
 Byrd (Baird?), on Wallace's side, vii. 250, viii. 233.
 Byrkill, a halting-place of Edward I. after battle of Biggar, vi. 761.
 Byrmane, Birnam, xi. 549.
 Caldstreame, Coldstream, viii. 121 n.
 Calice, vi. 690 n. See Calys.
 Calys, Calys, Calais, vi. 690, viii. 1534, ix. 547.
 Cambell, Knight Cambell, vii. 623.
 Cambellis, Kynd, hanged at Barns of Ayr, vii. 220.
 Cancer, sign of the Ecliptic, ix. 2.
 Caneinor, probably Kinnord, near Aboyne, in Aberdeenshire, i. 124.

- Canterbury, Canterbury, xi. 1317.
 Capricorn, sign of Ecliptic, ix. 20.
 Carani mur (where?), viii. 1574.
 Cargunnok, iv. 213 n. See Gar-
 gownno.
 Cargyll wood, in east Perthshire, iv.
 677.
 Carlaerok, Caerlaverock Castle, v.
 995, ix. 1811.
 Carleil, Carleill, Carleil, Carleile,
 Carleill, Carleyll, Carlele, Carlile,
 Carlisle, iii. 64, 223, vi. 305, vii. 9,
 ix. 619, 1808 n., x. 984, xi. 1090.
 Carraill, a place near Kinross, ix.
 1149.
 Carrell, ix. 1141 n. See Carraill.
 Carrik, Carrick, district of Ayrshire,
 vi. 834, vii. 219.
 Carroun, river Carron, x. 418.
 Cartlane Crags, near Lanark, vi. 190.
 Cathcart, south of Glasgow a few
 miles, iv. 81.
 Caudstreyrn, Coldstream, in Berwick-
 shire, viii. 121.
 Cetoun, Cristall of, vii. 1276, x. 1017,
 xi. 769.
 Charlis, Charlemagne, viii. 1260.
 Charteris (Henrie). See Colophon
 of A.
 Charterys, Charteris, xi. 1151.
 Cheuyot, Cheviot (hills), ix. 585.
 Christenmess, Christmas, ix. 1525.
 Chrot maid, ix. 1778 n. See Crocht-
 maid.
 Cleland, iii. 55 n. See Kneland.
 Clement, xi. 743 n. See Climace.
 Clidis, Clyde's, iii. 214.
 Climace, a Lord in Murray or Ross,
 x. 1025. See Climes and Clement.
 Climes, Climace, of Ross, xi. 743.
 See Climace and Clement.
 Closbarn, Cloburn, Closeburn, in
 Nithsdale, ix. 1754.
 Clyd, river Clyde, v. 1068.
 Clyddisdaill, Clyddsdail, Clydesdale,
 v. 457, ix. 1728.
 Clyffurd, Clifford (Lord), v. 737, viii.
 1503, ix. 1800, 1808, x. 1075, xi.
 1040, 1397, 1218.
 Coburns peth, Cockburnspath, in
 north Berwickshire, viii. 75.
 Cokburns, viii. 75 n. See Coburns
 peth.
 Cokholme, viii. 129 n. See Gork-
 helm.
 Cokpull, Cockpool Castle, in Ruth-
 well parish, Dumfriesshire, ix.
 1815.
 Commeinis, Cumyn's, xi. 1064.
 Conus, chronicler (?), i. 37.
 Conyngayme, Cunningham, district of
 Ayrshire, iii. 207.
 Corhall, a place I can't identify, v.
 1059.
 Corhed, a place near Gilbank, v. 719,
 908.
 Corre (Adam), Adam Currie (?), ix.
 1789.
 Corsby, in Ayrshire, near Troon, i.
 317.
 Corspatryk, Earl Patrick of Dunbar,
 i. 81.
 Corssentoun, iii. 81. Is this Corsan-
 cone, a hill in New Cumnock
 parish?
 Coupar, Cupar-Fife, ix. 986.
 Cowper, Cupar-Fife, vii. 1031.
 Crabbis, s. Crab's (Zodiac), ix. 16.
 Crag Vuyn, in Argyleshire, near
 Loch Awe, vii. 649.
 Cragge, Craigie, a village, &c., four
 miles south of Kilmarnock, xi. 1445.
 Crag Hummyr, vii. 649 n. See Crag
 Vuyn.
 Cragmor, in Argyleshire, vii. 798.
 Cragy, xi. 1445 n. See Cragge.
 Craufurd, a cousin of Wallace—resid-
 ing at Elchok, xi. 333.
 Craufurd, one who lodged Wallace on
 Bothwell mur, v. 466.
 Craufurd goes to France with Wal-
 lace, ix. 38.
 Craufurd Castle assailed, v. 1071.
 Craufurd mur, Crawfordmure, v. 1056,
 ix. 1739, x. 719.
 Craufurds, many hanged at Barns of
 Ayr, vii. 218.
 Craw, Wattyr of, near Sanquhar, ix.
 1606.
 Crawford, Sir Ranald, i. 23.
 Crawford, Sir Ranald (the younger).
 i. 25, 328.
 Crawford, cousin of Wallace, made by
 him governor of Edinburgh Castle,
 vii. 1300; again, x. 744.
 Crawford, Wilgham, vii. 288.
 Crawford Jhon, a village in Upper
 Ward of Lanarkshire, v. 1067.
 Cre, water of Cree, in Galloway, vi.
 803.
 Cristall of Cetoun joins Wallace, vii.
 1276.
 Cristmes, s. Christmas, v. 561 n.
 Crochtmaid, Croichinad, Crouchmaid,
 a place near Lochmaben, ix. 1778.
 Crossintoun, iii. 81 n. See Corssen-
 toun.
 Crummade, Cromarty, vii. 1085.

- Cryst, Christ, vi. 108.
 Crystell of Cetoun, made Captain of Berwick by Wallace, viii. 1584. See Cristall.
 Cultir hope, a valley near Biggar, vi. 435, 601.
 Cummin, Lord, x. 1039.
 Cummyrland, Cumberland, v. 1076.
 Cummyrnauld, Cumbernauld, ix. 167, x. 67.
 Cumno, Cumnock, in Ayrshire, vi. 846, xi. 936.
 Cumyn (Lord), delivered by Wallace, viii. 1527, ix. 1672, x. 1077, xi. 1183.
 Cumyrland, Cumberland county, vii. 8.
 Cunyngayme, Cunningham, district of Ayrshire, v. 333.
 Cwmyrn, Earl of Buchane, ix. 1253.
- Dalswyntoun, Dallswyntoun, seven miles north-west of Dumfries, ix. 1769 n., xi. 1182.
 Daul, son of Sir Walter (of Newbiggin), vi. 508.
 David, Sanct (King of Scots), x. 802.
 Davidschaw, vi. 640 n. See Dawis schaw.
 Dawis schaw, a wood near Biggar, vi. 640.
 Dawketh, Dalkeith, in Mid-Lothian, ix. 1695.
 Dawryoch, a place near Dupplin, v. 265.
 Dawswyntoun, Dalswinton, ix. 1769.
 Dawy, David, Earl of Huntingdon, i. 45.
 Dipplyne, Dupplin, v. 132.
 Douglace (young), xi. 1191.
 Douglace daill, Douglasdale, x. 1075.
 Douglas, James, ix., 1557; Schir Jamys, xi. 1203.
 Douglas, Douglace, Schir Wilzham, joins Wallace, vi. 771; again, viii. 337, ix. 1551; sent to London, x. 1009.
 Douglas, Hew, ix. 1557.
 Douglas, name of residence of Lord Douglas, ix. 1572.
 Doun, Doune, between Dunblane and Callander, iv. 311, v. 245.
 Doun forest, viii. 163 n. An error for Duns?
 Doune, river Doon, in Ayrshire, x. 806 n. (?)
 Dover, vi. 306.
 Drumlanryk, Drumlanrig, three and a half miles north-west of Thornton, Dumfriesshire, ix. 1832.
- Drumlaw or Drumlay, Prior of Monastery of Ayr, vii. 471.
 Dumfres, Dumfress, Dumfries, ix. 1601, 1820, xi. 1186.
 Dūmoir, a place apparently in Carrick, x. 803 n.
 Dunbar, i. 98, vii. 1114; Castle held by Countess of Dunbar.
 Dunbar, Patrick, Earl of, i. 81. See Corspatryk and Patrik.
 Dunbertane, Dumbarton, viii. 1599, ix. 1376, xi. 993, 1043, 1178.
 Dundaff, in St Ninian's Parish, Stirlingshire, v. 464, 1138; mur, v. 436.
 Dundas, Hew of, xi. 534 n.
 Dundee, Dundee, i. 155, 203, 275, vii. 1090, ix. 1842, x. 760.
 Dunfermlyn, Dunfermline, i. 287.
 Dunkan of Lorn, vii. 633.
 Dunkell, Dunkeld, vii. 932, 957, ix. 1228, x. 784, xi. 708, 1417.
 Duns, in central Berwickshire, viii. 163.
 Dunypace, Dunypass, Dunipace, in Stirling, near Denny, i. 298, x. 512.
 Duram, Durham, i. 172; burned by Wallace, viii. 515.
 Durrisdeir, ix. 1656 n. See Dursder.
 Dursder, a place near Sanquhar, ix. 1656, ix. 1807.
 Dwnottar, Dunottar Castle, south of Stonehaven, vii. 1044.
 Dwynpace, Dunipace, v. 350, 416. See Dunypace.
 Dycson, Thom, Thomas Dickson, ix. 1590.
- Ector, Ectur, Ectour, Hector of Troy, vii. 194, viii. 478, ix. 1938, xi. 837, 1037.
 Edmunt, St Edmund, xi. 1308.
 Eduuard, King, man sent to by Valance after death of Hesilrig, vi. 280.
 Eduuard, a martyr, xi. 1308.
 Eduuardis, Edward's, iii. 30.
 Edward Litill, iv. 147.
 Edynburch, Edinburgh, viii. 331, x. 743.
 Elchok, Elcho Castle, 4 miles south-east of Perth, xi. 330.
 Elkok Park, iv. 699, ix. 813. See Elchok.
 Elrisle, Elderslie, in Renfrewshire, i. 28, 149, 315, 327, ii. 366.
 Elyss, of Dundas, ii. 534.
 Enerweik, Innerwick, in east Had-dington, viii. 89.

- Eneth, ix. 1807 n. See Enoch.
 Enoch, ix. 1658 n. See Enoch.
 Enoch, a place near Sanquhar, ix. 1658, 1807.
 Enrawyn, Inveravon, near Borrowstounness, Linlithgowshire, x. 622.
 Erewyn, Irvine river, in Ayrshire, i. 368.
 Erle Malcome, iv. 156.
 Ern, river Earn, in Perthshire, iv. 324, v. 238, xi. 330.
 Ersche, Irish, that is, Highland, i. 217.
 Erth ferry, Airth, 8 miles south-east of Stirling, v. 412 n., ix. 1281.
 Esdail, vi. 541.
 Esdail wood, Eskdale(?) wood, v. 916.
 Esk, river, in Dumfriesshire, v. 27.
 Ettrik, Ettrick (forest), ix. 1720 n.
- Faile, a monastery near Ayr, ii. 288.
 Falkland, probably an error, ix. 1518 n. See Faslan.
 Faslan, a place near Rosneath, ix. 1518.
 Fawdoun, a follower of Wallace, iv. 185.
 Fawkyrk, Falkirk. In x. 72, xi. 1079, has *the* before it, because it means *painted kirk* — Fordoun's '*Varia Capella*.'
 Fehew—*i.e.*, Fitz-Hugh, otherwise Schir Hew—a nephew of Edward I., vi. 363; Captain of Ramswaith, viii. 1010.
 Fenweik, Fenwick, iii. 62.
 Fergus, King, i. 124.
 Ferss, the lady—*i.e.* Ferrers, ix. 1567.
 Flandyrs, Flandris, Flanders, vi. 307, ix. 651, ix. 1869.
 Flora, goddess of flowers, ix. 23.
 Forest kirk, where Wallace was chosen warden of Scotland, vi. 767.
 Forth, river and estuary, i. 296, iv. 272, v. 301.
 Franch, *adj.*, French, ix. 1888.
 Franchmen, *s. pl.*, Frenchmen, ix. 212.
 Frans, France, vi. 308, xi. 187.
 Fresar, Fraser, x. 1012 n.
 Frysail, Fraser (Lord), x. 1012.
 Fyf, Fife, Earl of, xi. 886.
 Fyllorth, Philorth, in Aberdeenshire, x. 1022.
- Gadalos, Gathelus, i. 122. See Boece Hist., book i. 1.
 Gadderis, x. 342, Sir Gaudifer de Larys in the 'Romance of Alex-
 ander (Bannatyne Club). See Barb. Bruce, iii. 75, note.
 Galloway, given to Cumyn, x. 1077; lost, xi. 1106.
 Gamlis peth, on some boundary of Galloway, vi. 793.
 Gamyllis peth, vi. 793 n. See Gam-lis.
 Ganzelon, Ganalon, viii. 1257; called traitor, xi. 843. See Turpin's 'History of Charles the Great and Orlando,' ch. xxi.
 Gargownno, Gargunnoch, in north of Stirlingshire, iv. 213.
 Garlouch, Gareloch, in Argyleshire, ix. 1473.
 Garrate, Gerard, iv. 520.
 Gascone, Gaskone, Gascony, i. 56, ix. 1867.
 Gask, the, in Strathearn, 9½ miles W.S.W. of Perth, ix. 764.
 Gask hall, v. 175. See Gask.
 Gask wood, v. 95. See Gask.
 Gast hall, apparently = Ghost Hall, v. 424 n.
 Gathelus, i. 122 n. See Gadalos.
 Gaudifer, x. 342. See Gadderis.
 Ghyan, Guienne, ix. 1887.
 Gilbank, near Lanark, v. 467, 563.
 Gilderland, Guldres? v. 25 n. Was it famous for blood-hounds?
 Glammys, Glamis, in south-west Forfarshire, vii. 1034.
 Glasgow Kyrk, xi. 994.
 Glashadane, viii. 317 n. See Glaskadane.
 Glaskadane forest, near Spott, in Haddingtonshire, viii. 317.
 Glaskow, Glasgow, i. 171, 380, ii. 386.
 Glaskow, Glasgow, Bishop Wishart of, i. 66.
 Glaskow mur, Glasgow muir, xi. 979.
 Glastaden, viii. 317 n. See Glaskadane.
 Glendowchar, Glendochart, in Perthshire, vii. 785.
 Glid, river Clyde, iv. 100.
 Glosestir, Earl of Gloucester, viii. 1536, ix. 547, xi. 29.
 Godfra, Godfrey (poisoned), xi. 845.
 Gordone, Adam, made keeper of Wigtown Castle by Wallace, vi. 802.
 Gorkhelm, in Selkirk (?), viii. 129.
 Gowry, Gowrie, i. 150, 185, iv. 584.
 Gray, Schir Thomas, x. 793, xi. 1423.
 Gray, Schir Rawff—*i.e.*, Sir Ralph—

- Governor, for Edward, of Roxburgh Castle, viii. 499, vi. 694.
 Gray, a follower of Wallace, iv. 194.
 Gray, Captain (for the English), in Lochleven Castle, ix. 1151.
 Grayme, Schir Jhone the, v. 437, 907.
 Graystok, v. 857, v. 937.
 Grymmysbe, a pursuivant of Edward, joins Wallace, vi. 312.
 Guthre, a squire, ix. 647.
 Gyane, Guienne, ix. 432, 653, x. 910.
 Gyllisland, v. 25.
 Gylmychell, attendant of Duncan of Lorn, vii. 673.
- Haliday, Thom, nephew of Wallace, v. 720.
 Haliday, Rudyrfurd, son of Thom Haliday, vi. 537.
 Haliday, Wallas, son of Thom Haliday, vi. 537.
 Halyday, joins Wallace, ix. 1792.
 Harfurd, Hereford (Earl of), x. 179. See Harthfurd and Herfurd.
 Harthfurd, Earl of, x. 179 n., 662 n. See Harfurd and Herfurd.
 Hartyndail, governor of Craufurd Castle and district, v. 1076.
 Hastyng, Hastings, the competitor, i. 47.
 Hathyntoun, Haddington, vii. 1234.
 Hay, joins Wallace, viii. 162.
 Hay, Hew the, ix. 644, 1711, x. 1013.
 Hay, Hew the, of Louchowort, viii. 582.
 Herbottell, governor of Jedburgh Castle for Edward, vii. 1281.
 Herfurd, Hereford, Erle of, x. 662. See Harfurd.
 Herod, King, i. 165.
 Heroune, Schir Garraid, Sir Gerard Heron, iv. 396, v. 145. See Herroun.
 Herroun, Schir Garrat, v. 32. See Heroune.
 Hesilden, Hezilton-head, name of a place in parish of Mearns, nine miles south-west of Glasgow, iv. 26.
 Hessilrig, Hesylryg, v. 569 n.
 Hew Braidfute of Lammyntoune, father of Wallace's wife, v. 584.
 Hew of Morland, v. 815.
 Housdail, Eskdale or Ewesdale (?), ix. 1790.
 Hull, on the Humber, vi. 304.
 Humbyr mowth, Humber Mouth, x. 798.
- Huntyntoun, Huntingdon, i. 45, 137, viii. 1611.—*Toun*, a corruption of *don*, i.e., *dun* (Celtic), Isaac Taylor, 'Words and Places,' p. 149.
- Iber, Iber or Hiber, son of Gathelus, i. 123. See Boece, i. 1.
 Ingland, England, i. 128. England is still so pronounced.
 Inglis, *adj.* English, i. 253.
 Irische, Irish, i.e., Erse, x. 799 n.
 Irland, Ireland, i. 123, iv. 172.
 Irnsyde, Black, Earnside in Fife, ix. 786.
 Irwyn, s. Irvine, i. 369 n.
- Jamys, James (Douglas), x. 1081.
 Jamys the Stewart of Scotland, viii. 1701.
 Jarden, Jardine, supports Wallace, vi. 540.
 Jedwart, Jedwort, Jedburgh, vii. 1277, viii. 324.
 Jhon Wallang, ix. 844.
 Jhonnys Greyne, John's Green, near Biggar, vi. 645.
 Jhonstoun, Johnston (dwelling in Housdail), ix. 1790.
 Jhonstoun, Saynt, Perth, v. 486.
 Jhonstoune, married to daughter of Haliday, Wallace's nephew, made Captain of Lochmaben Castle, v. 1045.
 Johnis Graif, vi. 645 n. See Jhonnys Greyne.
 Johnstoun, apparently a son of Thom Haliday, vi. 537 n.
 Jop, formerly Grymmysbe, joins Wallace, vi. 316, vii. 366.
 Juli, Julii, July, iii. 1, xi. 980.
 Julius (Cæsar), viii. 1339, xi. 840; inferior to Wallace, viii. 965.
 Jun, June, vii. 53.
 Juno, Goddess, ii. 146 n.; as a planet, iii. 343, vii. 177.
 Jupiter (planet), ix. 16.
- Kamyskynnett, Cambuskenneth, east of Stirling, v. 307.
 Kennadys, Kennedys, hanged at Barns of Ayr, vii. 219.
 Kent, Earl of, vi. 561.
 Kerle, a follower of Wallace, iv. 194, xi. 986.
 Kerss, Carse, v. 319. Sw. *kärr*, a fen.
 Kertyingame, Cressingham, Treasurer of Scotland, vii. 1102.
 Keth, Robert, ix. 1559.

- Kilbank, vi. 6 n. See Gilbank.
 Kille, Kyle, vi. 333. See Kyll.
 Kilspynde, Kilspindie, in Gowrie, i. 150.
 Kilsyth, ix. 1669 n.
 Kingace, in Ayrshire, vii. 157, 256.
 Kirkinghame, vii. 1102 n. See Ker-tyingame.
 Kirkwbre, Kirkcudbright, xi. 922.
 Kneland, a follower of Wallace, iii. 55, 201, iv. 139, vii. 250; goes to France with Wallace, ix. 38.
 Knok wood, near Lochmaben, v. 730.
 Knokheid, where Graystok was killed, v. 969.
 Kyldrome, Kildrummy Castle, in Aberdeenshire, xi. 596.
 Kyll, Kyle, a district of Ayrshire, iii. 207, vi. 302; *King of Kyll*, a nickname given to Wallace, viii. 21.
 Kyncardyn, Kincardine on Forth, iv. 278.
 Kynclewn, Kynclewyn, Kinclaven Castle, on Tayside, iv. 394, v. 485, x. 1068.
 Kyngorn, Kinghorn, on south coast of Fife, i. 42, ix. 1150.
 Kynnowll, Kinnoul hills, near Perth, ix. 699.
 Kynsith, Kilsyth, in Stirlingshire, ix. 1669.
 Kyrkcubre, Kirkcudbright, ix. 39.
 Kyrkpatrik joins Wallace, vi. 541, ix. 1791.
 Kyrk Patryk, Kirkpatrick, v. 915.
 Laglane, Laglyne, name of a wood near Ayr, ii. 16 n., iii. 398, vii. 262.
 Lammermur, Lammermuir, viii. 179.
 Lammess, Lammas, 1st August, vii. 1088, viii. 1574.
 Lammyngtunc, Lamington, in Upper Lanarkshire, v. 584.
 Lammyrtoun, Lamberton, Bishop, x. 1079.
 Landoris, Lindores, in Fife, i. 285.
 Langlane, ii. 66 n. See Laglane.
 Langschanks, Longshanks, Long legs, epithet of Edward I., i. 55.
 Latyne, *adj.* Latin, v. 540. Pron. *laittin*.
 Lauder, Robert, joins Wallace at Musselburgh, viii. 63, xi. 769. See Lawder.
 Lawder, x. 1017.
 Laynrk, Lanark, v. 562, vi. 19, 847, ix. 614.
 Ledail, for Liddesdale, v. 27.
 Lees, Schir Wilgham of, viii. 812.
 Lekkie, Leckie, in Gargunnoch parish, iv. 211.
 Lekpreuk (Robert), Colophon of A. edition.
 Lennox, Lennox, *i.e.*, Dumbartonshire, i. 147; *the* Lennox, because name of a district, iv. 104. See Leynhous, Lewyn-hous.
 Lesmahago, Lesmahagow, in Upper Lanarkshire, v. 474.
 Lewyhous, apparently Lennox, *i.e.*, Dumbartonshire, ix. 1667.
 Lewyn-hous, Lennox, ix. 1667 n., xi. 823. See Lennox and Leynhous.
 Leynhous, Lennox, Dumbartonshire, viii. 1595, x. 975.
 Liberton, Liberton, a parish south of Edinburgh, v. 542. Originally *Leper-toun*, where *lepers* were kept.
 Liddaill (Knight of), xi. 1446.
 Liddisdail, Liddesdale, v. 27 n.
 Lindsay of Cragge, ix. 592.
 Lioun, Lion (sign of Ecliptic), ix. 20.
 Lithkow, Linlithgow, i. 297. See Lithquhow.
 Lithquhow, Linlithgow, i. 290, ix. 1691. Barb. has Lithkew, Lythkow.
 Lithqwo, Linlithgow, x. 528.
 Litill, Eduuard, cousin of Wallace, iii. 57, 201, v. 721.
 Lochlewyn, Lochleven, in Kinross, ix. 1146.
 Lochorquhart, according to Jamieson, Lochquharret, in Mid-Lothian, viii. 582 n.
 Lochow, in Argyleshire, vii. 625.
 Lochyrmos, near Lochmaben, ix. 1777.
 Londe, London, x. 1009.
 Longaweill, Longueville, x. 789, xi. 1139.
 Longcaschyr, Lancashire, iv. 567.
 Longcastell, Duke (?) of Lancaster, ii. 387, iii. 24, vi. 669.
 Loran, The, v. 487.
 Loran, Wylgham, iv. 583.
 Lorn, in Argyleshire, vii. 620.
 Lorn, Jhon of, vii. 629, x. 1040, xi. 1197.
 Lothiane, Lothian, vii. 1291.
 Lothyrmoss, ix. 1777 n. See Lochyrmos.
 Louchdouchyr, Loch Dochart, vii. 792.

- Louchmaban, Lochmaben, in Dumfriesshire, ix. 1660, xi. 1149.
 Louchow, Lochawe, in Argyleshire, viii. 486.
 Loudonhill, in Cunningham, Ayrshire, i. 319.
 Louthowort, viii. 582 n. See Lochorquhart.
 Lowdown-hill, i. 319, iii. 67. See Loudonhill.
 Lowmaban, Lochmaben, town in Dumfriesshire, v. 726, 993, xi. 928. See Louchmaban.
 Lowthiane, Lothians, x. 267.
 Lucifer, fallen spirit, v. 215.
 Luna, the moon, ix. 13.
 Lundoris, Lindores, i. 285 n., ix. 1119. See Landoris.
 Lundy, Lunde, Rychard, vii. 679, ix. 600, x. 1018, xi. 769.
 Lwnd, London, i. 129. Spelt with *w* in almost all the old writers, Latin and Saxon. Pronunciation still retained. In the "Wallace Papers," No. xi., the word is written *Lond*.
 Lyll, Lyle, or Lyall (squire), joins Wallace at Linton, viii. 71, ix. 641.
 Lyn, Jhon of, a pirate, x. 803.
 Lyndsay, xi. 760.
 Lyntoun, East Linton, in Haddingtonshire, viii. 73.
 Madilan, Magdalene, xi. 1081.
 Magdaleyn, Magdalene, x. 434.
 Makfadjan, supporter of Edward I. in Argyleshire, iv. 182, vii. 626.
 Malcom, Malcolm Wallace, i. 321.
 Malcom, viii. 575 n. Probably an error for Maltoun.
 Malcomsone, Will, iv. 368. Name assumed by Wallace.
 Maltoun, New Maltoun (?), in east York-shire, viii. 575.
 Mannuell, Manwell, Manuel, near Linlithgow, property of a Crawford, vii. 1302, x. 625, 745.
 Mar, Earl of, i. 102.
 Margret, Margaret (Queen of Malcolin Canmore), i. 132, 282.
 Marjory the Bruce, viii. 1704.
 Martyn's, Saint Martin's, i. 383.
 Marye, Virgin Mary, ii. 337, vii. 291.
 Mawchtlyne, Mauchline, iii. 60.
 Mawthland, Maitland (?), viii. 270.
 Maxwell holding Caerlaverock Castle, v. 995, ix. 1811.
 Mayus, May's (the month), ix. 3.
 Meffan, Methven wood, near Perth, iv. 325, xi. 525.
 Meirnis, Kincardineshire, vii. 1401. Still pronounced Meerns.
 Menteth, Earl of, i. 102.
 Menteth, in Perthshire, vii. 620.
 Menteth, Schir Jhon, Lord of Aran, joins Wallace, vii. 1260.
 Menteth, Schir Jhon, Captain of Lennox, viii. 1596; holds Dumbarton Castle, ix. 1395, x. 972, xi. 795.
 Merch, March (Countess of), x. 101.
 Mernys, Mearns, Kincardineshire, vii. 1041.
 Merse, Merss, the, Berwickshire, viii. 403, x. 1097.
 Meryns, parish of Mearns, in south-east Renfrewshire, iv. 71.
 Miltoun, viii. 575 n. See Maltoun.
 Monkoutn kirk, a few miles north of Ayr, vii. 58.
 Mortindaill, a reading for Hartynaill, v. 1076.
 Morton, Mortoun, holds Dundee for English, ix. 1841, x. 756.
 Mortoun, viii. 811 n. See Nowrtoun.
 Mortoun, a parish in Upper Nithsdale, ix. 1749.
 Mungumry, Montgomery (Schir Neill of), vii. 214.
 Munross, Montrose, in Forfar i. 118, ix. 685. The *t* of Montrose has nothing to do with Mons.-tis, a mountain; nor the *rose* with *rosa*, a rose. See Taylor, 'Words and Places,' p. 150.
 Murray, Moray (province of), xi. 744.
 Murray, Andrew, on Wallace's side, slain at Stirling Bridge, vii. 1214.
 Murray (Earl of?), vi. 275.
 Murray, hereditary lord of Bothwell Castle, vii. 1095.
 Murray, Earl Thomas, x. 1011.
 Musgraif, Musgrave, Captain (for the English), in Lochleven Castle, ix. 1151 n.
 Mussilburgh, Musselburgh, in Mid-Lothian, viii. 63.
 Mychell, Mont, Mount Michael, viii. 887.
 Narn, Nairn, xi. 745.
 Newbottyll, Newbattle, in east Mid-Lothian, ix. 1696.
 Newbyggin, Walter of, vi. 508.
 Newtown of Ayr, ii. 258, 315. Accent on last. So pronounced in Aberdeenshire still.

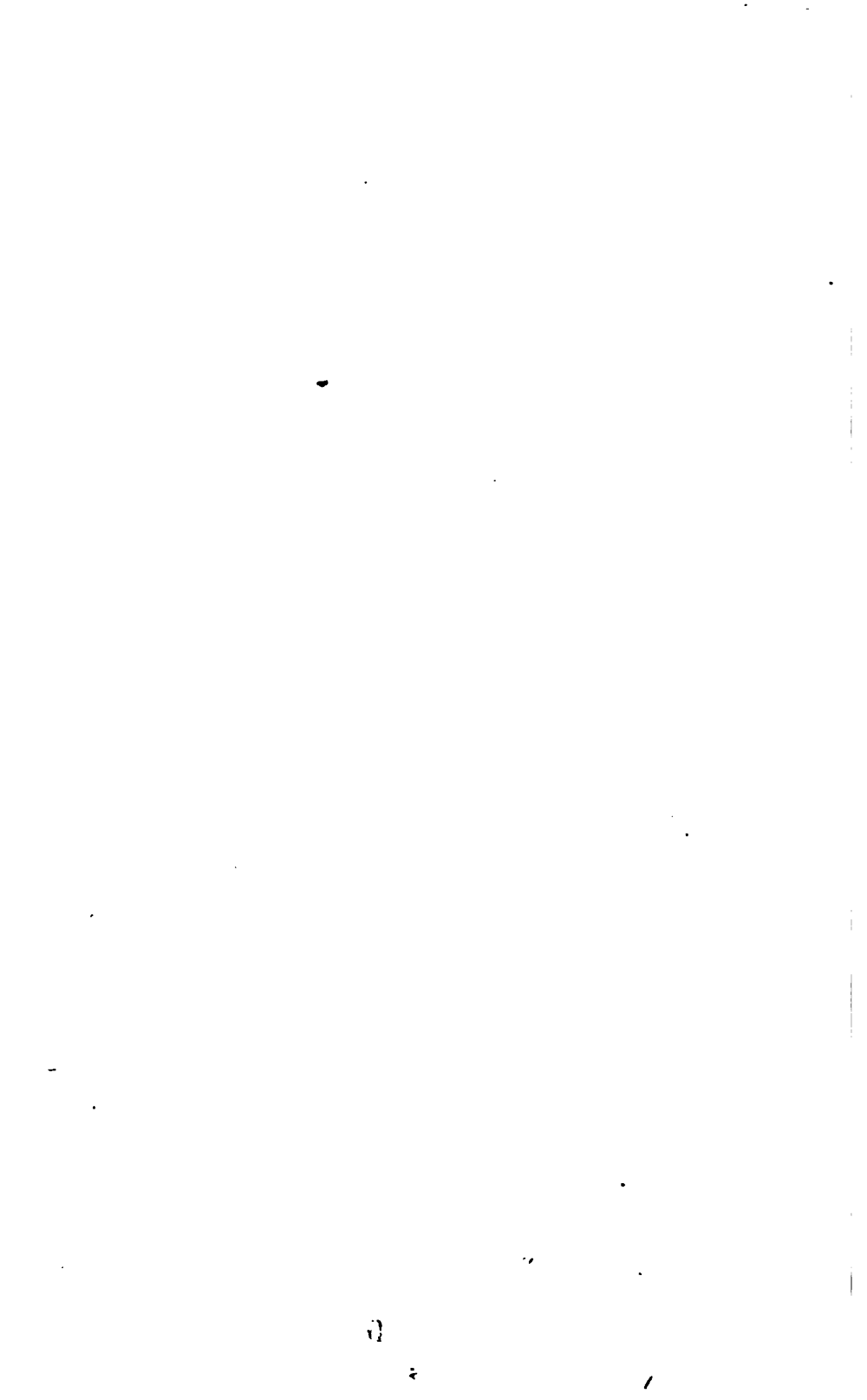
- Noram, Norham (kirk), on the Tweed, i. 61; Castle, viii. 119.
 Normonde, Normandy, vi. 308.
 Norowais, Norsemen, x. 803 n.
 North Berwik, ix. 1698 n.
 Northallyrtoun, Northallerton, viii. 570, 727, 1556.
 Northallyrtoun, ix. 1698. An error.
 Nowrtoun, Schir Jhon, makes a sally from York on Wallace, viii. 812.
- Ochell, Ochill (hills), ix. 782.
 Ochtell, Ochill (hills), in Fifeshire, i. 286.
 Ochtirhous, in Dumfries, ix. 1777 n. Probably an error.
 Ochtyrhous, Auchterhouse, in south-west Forfarshire, ix. 688.
 Olyfant, Oliphant (Governor of Stirling), x. 1099.
 Orliance, Orleans (Duke of), x. 963.
 Orlyans, Orlyance, Duk of, Duke of Orleans, brother of French King, ix. 534, xi. 37.
 Osauold, xi. 1308. J. thinks is Oswald, King of Northumbria, a Christian King slain by the pagan King of Mercia. Bed. Hist. Eccl., iii. 9.
 Ouchterhous, ii. 75 n. See Ouchtirhous.
 Ouchterhouse, vii. 891. See Ochttyrhous.
 Ouchtirhous, ii. 11 n. A reading for Auchincruiff.
 Owys, river Ouse, viii. 149.
 Oychall, Ochill hills, v. 411.
- Parys, Parysa, Paris, capital of France, i. 51, v. 535, ix. 300, 1561, x. 906, 1082.
 Patrik, Earl Patrick of Dunbar, i. 85, vii. 1110, viii. 1539; made Governor of Dunbar by Wallace, viii. 1588, ix. 1256.
 Peblis, Peebles, ix. 1715.
 Peirse, i. 330 n. See Persye.
 Persye, Percy, i. 330, 333, 379, ii. 23, v. 484.
 Pert, Perth, viii. 407.
 Phebus, Phœbus, the sun, v. 8, viii. 1185, ix. 14.
 Phiorax, Amphiaras, vii. 192.
 Picard, vi. 689 n. See Pykart.
 Piscis, Pisces, sign of Ecliptic, v. 318.
 Pomfrait, viii. 678. See Pomfray.
 Pomfray, Pontefract, in Yorkshire, viii. 623.
- Psewart, ix. 574. A reading for Sewart, *i.e.*, Siward.
 Pumfrat, Pomfret, or Pontefract, in Yorkshire, vii. 8.
 Punfrayt, Pontefract, viii. 623 n.
 Punfret, viii. 679 n. See Pomfrait.
 Pykart, *adj.* belonging to Picardy, vi. 689.
 Pykarte, Pykardte, Picardy, vi. 307, viii. 1530, ix. 545.
- Quenysbery, Queensbery, v. 898.
 Quenysferry, Queensferry, v. 412.
 Quhitbie, Whitby, in Yorkshire. ix. 1859. But in MS. it is Quhytte.
- Ra, Rae attends Bruce at Carronside, x. 454.
 Ramsay, Schir Jhon, of Ouchterhouse, joins Wallace, vii. 891.
 Ramsay, Schir Jhon, made Keeper of Roxburgh by Wallace, viii. 1586.
 Ramsay, Schir Jhon, xi. 750.
 Ramswaith, a place in Richmondshire, Yorkshire, viii. 1009. See Raunswauch.
 Randell (the young), Randolph, viii. 1523.
 Randell, Randolph (Earl of Moray), ix. 1259.
 Ranoucht, Rannoch, in north-west Perthshire, xi. 668.
 Rauchle, island of Rathlin, xi. 725.
 Rauchlie, ix. 592 n. See Rawchle.
 Rauf, Ralph, vi. 694.
 Rauindail, ix. 1670 n. See Rawynsdail.
 Raunswauch, viii. 1009 n. See Ramswaith. Is it Ravenstonedale in Westmoreland?
 Rawchle, island of Rathlin, ix. 592.
 Rawynsdail, holds Kilsyth Castle for English, ix. 1670.
 Restoun, xi. 1083. See Robrastoun.
 Reven, vii. 1009 n. See Rwan.
 Ricardtoun, Riccarton, near Kilmarnock, i. 355, iv. 149.
 Richart, Richard, ii. 416.
 Robert Boyd, Boid, Boide, ii. 436, iv. 138, vi. 331.
 Robert, Bishop, Bishop Robert Wishart of Glasgow, i. 65.
 Robert Railston, xi. 997 n. An error for Robrastoun.
 Robrastoun, Robroyston, four miles north-east of Glasgow, xi. 997.
 Rochell, Rochelle, viii. 1709. *N.B.*, called *the* Rochell, ix. 177, 264.
 Roddis, Rhodes, vii. 403.

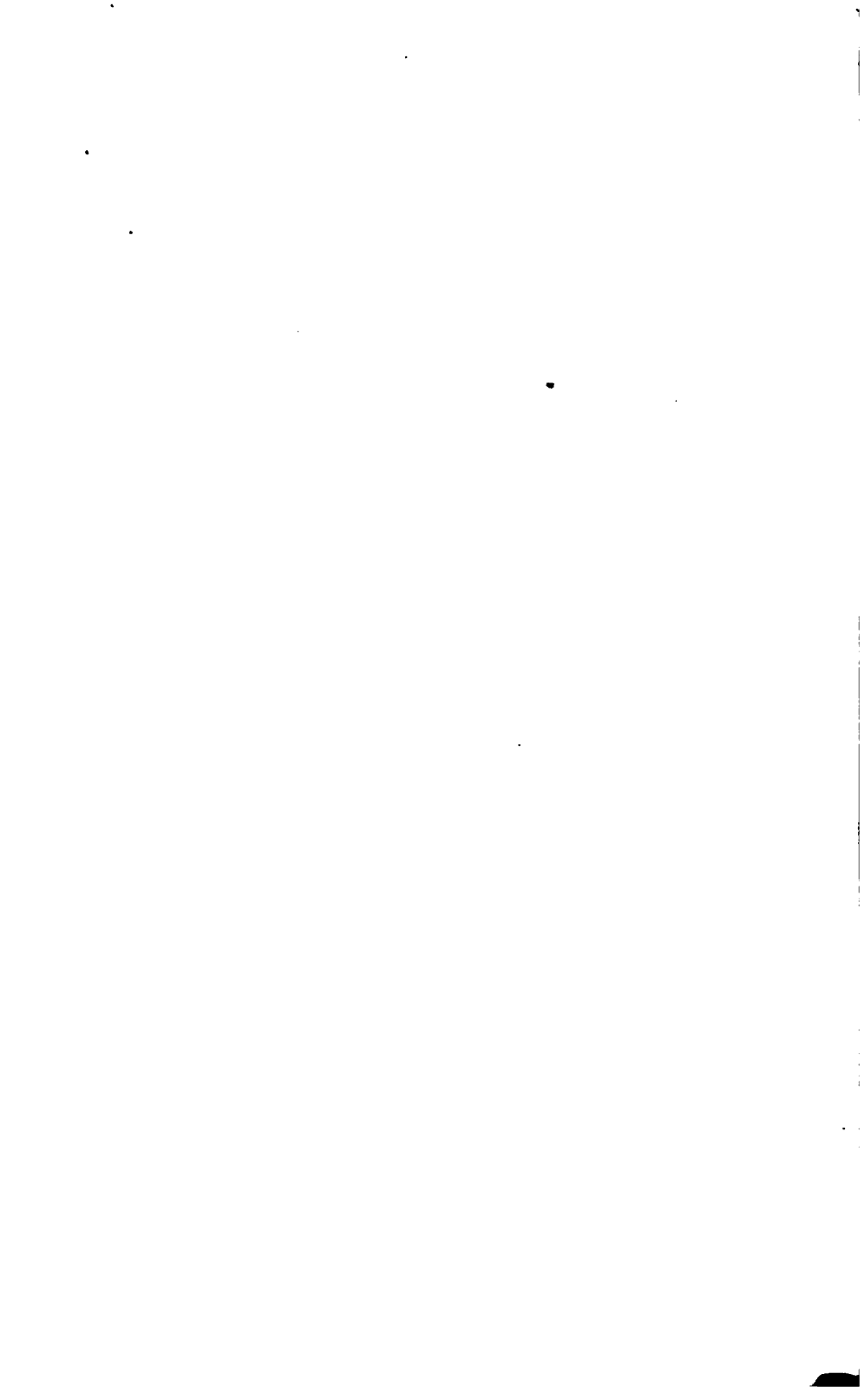
- Rom, Rome, xi. 1421.
 Roman, *adj.* Latin, x. 1003.
 Roppis Bog, vi. 638 n. See Rops Bog.
 Rops Bog, a place near Biggar, vi. 638.
 Rosling, Roslin, viii. 462 n.
 Roslyn mur, Roslin moor, viii. 439.
 Rosneth, Roseneath, on west side of Gareloch, Argyshire, ix. 1471.
 Ross, county of Ross, vii. 88, viii. 1593.
 Ross, Earl of, i. 102.
 Rothuen, Ruthven, vii. 1009 n., ix. 691 n. See Rwan.
 Rowsnywaill, Roncesvalles, viii. 1256.
 Roxburch, Roxburgh, vi. 693, vii. 913, viii. 496, 1515, 1578.
 Ruglen, Ruglyn, Rutherglen, an ancient burgh near Glasgow, vi. 865, xi. 798. Still pron. Ruglen.
 Rukbe, Governor of Stirling Castle for Edward I., vii. 685.
 Ruthirfurd joins Wallace at Peebles, ix. 1719.
 Ruwan, Ruthven (man's name), vii. 1025, 1290, viii. 334, ix. 691.
 Rwan, Ruwayn, a squire, at siege of Perth, vii. 1009, xi. 550.
 Rycardtoun, ii. 382. See Ricard-toun.
 Rychart, Richard, iii. 44.
 Rychmwnt Schyr, district in York-shire, viii. 991.
 Rymunt, Schir Rawff, Captain of Maltoun, viii. 575, 589.
 Salysbery, Salisbury, Sarum, x. 1006.
 Sampson, Samson, vii. 189.
 Sanct Andrewis, St Andrews, in Fife, ix. 1125, x. 1080.
 Sanct Awbawny, St Albans, viii. 1170.
 Sanct Beis Head, cape in Cumberland, vi. 306.
 Sanct George, St George, x. 1092.
 Sanct Johnstoun, city of Perth, iv. 350, vii. 958, x. 749, xi. 1148.
 Sandwich, a *ryoll stede*, one of the Cinque Ports, vi. 305.
 Sanquhar, in Dumfries, ix. 1577 n.
 Saturn, ix. 7.
 Sawchar, Sanquhar, ix. 1577.
 Saxons, Saxons, *i.e.*, English, i. 7, 159, viii. 1613, xi. 1124.
 Saynct Androw, Saint Andrew, vii. 123.
 Saynt Jhone to borch, to borow, v. 463, ix. 46. (See Notes.)
 Schaw, married to Wallace's daughter, vi. 71.
 Schemēt, a town in Guienne, ix. 446 n.
 Schenion, x. 959 n. See Schynnoun.
 Schenown, a town in Guienne, ix. 446.
 Schir Hew, a nephew of Edward I., vi. 363 n.
 Schirreff mur, Sheriffmuir, near Bridge of Allan, vii. 1131.
 Schortwode Schaw, near Kinclune, iv. 501.
 Schynnoun, in Guienne, x. 959.
 Schyrreff mur, Sheriffmuir, x. 19.
 Scone, near Perth, x. 1004 n. See Scwne.
 Scot, Schyr Jhon, xi. 535.
 Scotlandis Well, a place near Kinross, ix. 1158.
 Scottis, Scots, i. 196.
 Scottis, *adj.* Scottish, i. 218.
 Scrymgeour, x. 751. See Scrymiour.
 Scrymiour, Scrimgeour, Constable of Dundee, viii. 422, ix. 1856.
 Scwne, Scone, in Perthshire, i. 115, 125.
 Selbye, Selby, Constable of Dundee, i. 207.
 Setoun, vii. 1276 n. See Cetoun.
 Setterday, Saturday, vii. 1147. Still so pronounced.
 Sewart, Schir Jhon, ix. 574. See Psewart.
 Skelton, a knight, defends Bishop Beik, viii. 373, ix. 625.
 Skrymgeour, ix. 1856 n. See Scrymiour.
 Slamanan mur, six miles south-west of Falkirk, x. 88.
 Slanys, Slains Castle, in Buchan, vii. 1082.
 Sloice, Slus, the Sluce, Sluys, in Flanders, ix. 650, 1898, x. 901, xi. 325.
 Someruail, Somerville, a supporter of Wallace, vi. 506.
 Soullis, Lord, viii. 1527, x. 1039, 1097, xi. 1097, 1195.
 South hantoun, Southampton (Lord of), vii. 41.
 South Ynche of Perth, iv. 783.
 Spane, Spayn, Spain, i. 122, x. 708.
 Spot mur, Spott, in east Haddington-shire, viii. 180.
 Stamford, Stamford, Earl of, vi. 861.
 Staneford, Earl of, vi. 861 n.
 Stanetoun, viii. 419 n. See Stantoun.
 Stantoun, a place given to Lawder, viii. 419.

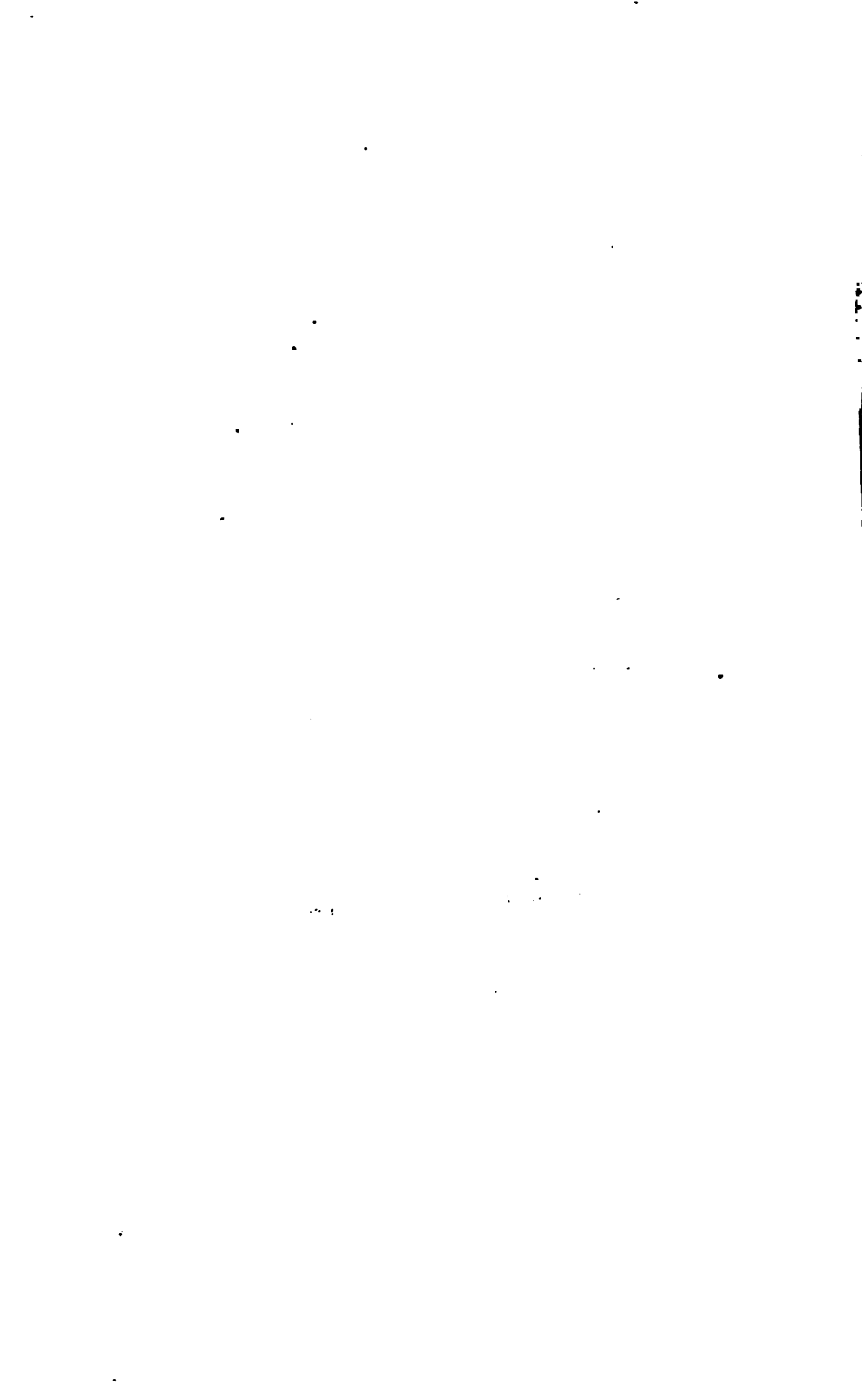
- Sterling, Stirling, x. 1099.
 Stewart, the first, i. 34.
 Stewart, Sir James (in Bute), vii. 938.
 Stewart, Schir Jhon, apparently holding Perth for England, vii. 1017.
 Stewart, of Bute, x. 65.
 Stewyn, Stephen, of Ireland, iv. 172, 277, vii. 251.
 Stirlyng, Stirling, vii. 1106.
 Stokfurd, a place in Ross, x. 1030.
 Stragill, apparently name of a place, x. 683 n. But see Glossary, Stragill.
 Straithern, Strathearn, in Perthshire, iv. 291, vii. 895, xi. 536.
 Straithfulan, Strath fillane, Strath Fillan, in Perthshire, vii. 763.
 Strathern, Strathearn, v. 724. See Straithern.
 Striulling, Stirling, v. 303.
 Stroonchane, vii. 895 n. A reading for Strathearn.
 Stuartis, Stewarts, hanged at Barns of Ayr, vii. 223.
 Stuart, Schir Jhone, Sheriff of Perth, appointed by Percy, v. 246, 519. See Stewart, Schir Jhon.
 Sulway, Solway, vi. 762, viii. 1593 n., x. 738, xi. 828, 1088.
 Symont, Simon, iii. 44.
 Synclar, Bishop of Dunkeld, vii. 929, ix. 1225, x. 783, 993, xi. 757, 1417.
 Tawbane, St Alban's (?), cp. E. *tawdry*, corrupted from *St Audry*, viii. 1498.
 Tawdydaill, Teviotdale, viii. 334.
 Tay, river Tay, iv. 429, xi. 388; Fyrth of, xi. 328.
 Tays, Tay's, ix. 1900.
 Tayside, v. 51.
 Techside, Teithside, iv. 282 n.
 Tetht, the river Teith, in Perthshire, iv. 282.
 Teuidaill, Teviotdale, viii. 334 n.
 Thebes, in Boeotia, vii. 191.
 Themis, Thames (river), viii. 151 n.
 Thetis, an absurd reading in, ix. 19 n.
 Thomas Gray, parson of Liberton, v. 542.
 Thomas Rimour, ii. 288.
 Thomas the martyr, xi. 1308.
 Thomlyn of Wayr, Captain of Erth, ix. 1284.
 Thorn, Robert, an English knight associated with Hesilrig, vi. 113.
 Thorn, Thomas of, ix. 614.
 Thirlwall, Thirlwall, an English captain, iv. 216.
 Throne, s. Tron, (in High St. of Edinburgh), Colophon of Edition A.
 Titan, the sun, viii. 354.
 Torchorwald, v. 918 n. See Torthorowald.
 Torfychan, Torphichen, x. 62.
 Torheid, v. 719 n. See Corhed.
 Torthorowald, in south-west Dumfriesshire, v. 918.
 Torwode, Torwood, v. 319, 418, ix. 1312, x. 271.
 Townbery, Turnbery Castle, near Ayr, vi. 836.
 Trent, river, viii. 714.
 Trojans, vii. 193.
 Troy, vii. 194.
 Turk, used opprobriously, x. 495.
 Turke, *adj.* Turkish, viii. 1258.
 Tweede, Tweid, the river Tweed, i. 79, vii. 1110, viii. 714.
 Twysday, Tuesday, vii. 1146.
 Tyberis, ix. 1659 n. See Tybris mur.
 Tybris mur, near Sanquhar, ix. 1659.
 Tybyr mur, ix. 1807. See Tybris mur.
 Tynny, Tyne's (river), viii. 151.
 Tynto, Tinto, in Lanarkshire, ix. 616.
 Tynto hill, vi. 369.
 Tynto, Schir Jhone of, joins Wallace, vi. 336.
 Ur Water, R. Urr, in Kirkcudbright, vi. 794.
 Waillis, Wales, i. 32.
 Wallace, Adam, heir of Ricardtown, iii. 187, iv. 149, vi. 331; joins Sir William, vii. 289, xi. 761.
 Wallace (of Craigie), xi. 1445.
 Wallace, Malcolm, father of Sir William, i. 27, 147.
 Wallace, Sir Malcolm (the younger), brother of Sir William, i. 36, 321.
 Wallace, Richard, nephew of Sir William, x. 792.
 Wallace, Symon, x. 792.
 Wallace tour, Wallace Tower (in Carlisle), xi. 1092.
 Wallacetoun, viii. 423 n.
 Wallas, Wallace, i. 300.
 Wallange, Wallang, Wallace, Wallans, Wallence, Schir Amar, Sir Aymer Valence, iii. 261, vi. 273, 856, 697, vii. 1093, viii. 1529, x. 971, xi. 782, 1218.
 Wallang, Jhon, Sir John Valence, xi. 89.

- Waltyr, Waltre, Stewart, i. 32, viii. 1703.
 Waran, Warayn, Earl of Warenne, i. 32, vii. 1103.
 Watsons, rides with Haliday to reconnoitre Lochmaben, v. 1011.
 Wayr, Ware, in England, ix. 1284.
 Weir, ix. 1284 n. See Wayr.
 Werk, Wark, on Tweed, opposite Coldstream, i. 79.
 West monastyr, Westminster, xi. 1341.
 Westminster, Westminster, viii. 1470.
 Westmoreland, Lord of, vi. 685.
 Whitbe, Whitby, ix. 1858 n.
 Wigtoun, Wigtown, vi. 796.
 Wricht, Jhon, vii. 1181.
 Wodstok, Woodstock (Lord), viii. 1504; Young, ix. 1963; an Englishman, viii. 693.
 Wood hawyn, on Firth of Tay, ix. 806.
 Wytoun, Wigtown, xi. 925.
 Wylzham Crawford, ix. 126.
 Yorkschr, Yorkshire, viii. 728.
 Yrage, *adj.* Irish, vii. 833.
 Yver, i. 123 n. See Iber.
 zhester, Yester, in south Haddingtonshire, viii. 161.
 zork, York, attacked by Wallace, viii. 517.
 zork, Earl of, at battle of Falkirk, x. 295; made Captain from Tay to Dee, x. 1065; in Perth, xi. 449.
 Zepherus, Zephyrus, west wind, viii. 1187, ix. 9.

THE END.







This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it
beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

JAN 26 '61 H

AUG 26 '62 H

02526

DUE OCT '66 H

10215-623

DUE **CANCELLED**

1186-510

DUE SEP 8 H

186-5662

3755664

JUN 27 '71 H

4439395

APR 27 '74 H

T1495.16

The acts and deeds of the illust

Widener Library

001513801



3 2044 086 716 032